3. What is a federal system of government? Mention its concept, strengths and weaknesses. (2+4+4)

'Federalism for managing diversity'

Federal system of government

A federal system of government is a political system or system of governance in which a state has two or more levels of government as per the constitution. A federal system of government is a system in which political power within a single border area is divided into at least two distinct but autonomous levels.

In federalism, the center and the units below it are independent in the jurisdictions and powers provided for by the constitution.

Currently, 29 countries in the world, including Nepal, have adopted a federal system of government.

The Constitution of Nepal has transformed the country into a federal republic.

In 1603, Johannes Althusis proposed federalism with the intention of separating his city of Emden from France developed the concept.

The world's first federal state is the United States.

This system has currently been adopted in 29 countries, including Nepal.

-In federalism:

At least 2 levels of government,

written constitution,

Granting legislative and financial powers to the tiered governments,

A mechanism for resolving disputes between tiers of government is in place.

Strengths of the federal system of government

Democracy will be practiced at the local level,

Political interaction at the lower level,

Leadership development will be carried out at the local level,

The weaknesses of unitary government can be overcome,

All classes and communities should be fairly represented in governance,

Balanced and proportionate development

> be effective in large countries,

> Internal dissatisfaction will be addressed,

Effective service delivery,

Management of diversity.

 # Weaknesses of the federal system of government

costly governance system,

> A will have difficulty in management,

Majoritarian rule makes it difficult for citizens to understand and explain,

> Possibility of double taxation,

> National unity will be disrupted,

> Possibility of dual rule,

A Dual citizenship may be practiced,

> Central government may be weak,

> The government cannot make decisions quickly,

The court can be autocratic.

overall,

In a federal governance system with diversity management, all classes and sectors participate. With this intention, federalism has also been implemented in Nepal. With its good implementation, it seems that Singha Durbar will actually reach the villages and be felt. Therefore, diversity management through good practice and full implementation of federalism is the need of the day.

4. Discuss why Nepal has adopted a federal system of government, mentioning the types and principles of federalism. (10)

federalism

A federal structure or system of government is a state system that divides political power within a single border area into at least two distinct autonomous levels. It is a concept of self-government, shared governance, and cooperative governance.

Types of Federalism

> Centripetal Federalism: The provincial and local levels will be weak and the federal government will be more powerful.

> Centrifugal Federalism: The provinces and local levels will be more powerful than the federal government.

> Competitive Federalism: There will be a clear division of power between the federal, provincial, and local levels.

> Cooperative Federalism: Mutual cooperation, coordination, and partnership between the federal, provincial, and local levels.

> Symmetric Federalism: Equal distribution of powers and responsibilities across all states.

> Asymmetric Federalism: States have different rights and responsibilities based on size, capacity, and availability of opportunities.

The principle of federalism

> Principles of self-government and shared governance

> Principle of coordination and coexistence

> Cooperative-based principle

> Common mechanism for dispute resolution

> Principles of Federal Government Guidance

> Principle of resource interdependence

> The principle of an administrative structure suited to the political structure

> Principle of flexibility with residual rights

Why federalism in Nepal?

To divide state power between the central government and the states,

> To reflect the geographical, ethnic, linguistic, religious and social diversity in Nepal's governance system,

> To maintain unity in diversity,

> To ensure the recognition, access and representation of all classes in state bodies,

To involve various communities in the formulation of state policies,

To end the discrimination and oppression created by the unitary state system,

To adopt planning and development policies in accordance with local needs, to achieve balanced and proportionate development of the country,

> To distribute the benefits of development and services equitably,

To practice inclusive and representative democracy.

conclusion,

The sum of self-rule and shred rule is federalism. In Nepal, a federal system of governance has been adopted to strengthen national unity through unity in diversity, manage conflict through public service delivery and simplify decision-making processes.

5. Mention the provisions regarding the federal system of governance in the Constitution of Nepal. (10)

Federal system of government

A federal structure or system of government is a state system that divides political power within a single border area into at least two distinct autonomous levels. It is a concept of self-government and shared governance and cooperative governance.

Constitutional provisions of federal governance in Nepal

> The preamble of the constitution itself states that sustainable peace, good governance, determined to fulfill the aspirations of development and prosperity.

Article 4 defines Nepal as a federal democratic republican state.

> Under the Directive Principles of the State, Article 50 (1) states that the political objective of the state is to strengthen the federal democratic republican system based on local autonomy and decentralization, while conducting relations between federal units on the basis of federalism based on mutual cooperation.

The basic structure of the federal democratic republic of Nepal will be three-tiered: federal, provincial, and local.

Provision has been made for the federal, provincial, and local levels to exercise state power in Nepal in accordance with this Constitution and the law.

Special, protected and autonomous areas may be established for socio-cultural protection or economic development in accordance with federal law.

The local level will include rural municipalities, municipalities, and district assemblies.

The federal, provincial and local levels shall protect Nepal's freedom, sovereignty, geographical integrity, independence, national interest, an egalitarian society, inclusive representation and identity based on plurality and equality.

Article 57 covers the issue of distribution of state powers. It includes the powers listed in Schedules 5 to 9.

Article 58 provides that residuary powers remain in the Union.

Article 59 contains provisions regarding economic rights.

Article 60 contains provisions regarding the distribution of revenue sources.

> Parts 10, 16 and 19 contain provisions related to their respective financial procedures.

> Part 20 contains provisions regarding the interrelationship between the Federation, Provinces and Local Levels (Articles 231 to 237).

Article 231 deals with the managerial interrelationship between the Federation and the Provinces,

Article 232 establishes the relationship between the federal, provincial, and local levels on the principles of cooperation, coexistence, and coordination.

Article 233 deals with the relationship between states.

Article 234 of the Inter-Provincial Council,

Article 235 provides for coordination between the federal, provincial, and local levels.

Inter-provincial trade in 236,

Article 237 does not affect the jurisdiction of the Constitutional Bench of the Supreme Court,

Article 250 contains provisions regarding the National Natural Resources and Finance Commission.

6. According to the Constitution of Nepal, what kind of relationship is there between the federal, provincial and local levels? Describe. (10)

Cooperation, coexistence, and coordination among federal levels

The relationship between the federal, provincial, and local levels in the constitution

According to the Constitution of Nepal, the basic structure of Nepal is three-tiered: the federal, provincial, and local levels. Nepal is governed on the basis of federalism, self-governance, and participatory governance. Based on the Preamble to the Constitution of Nepal, the Directive Principles of the State, Articles 56 to 60 of Part 5 of the Constitution, Articles 232 to 236 of Part 20 of the Constitution, and the Schedule to the Constitution, the multifaceted interrelationship between the federal, provincial, and local levels is explained as follows:

1. Political and Executive Interrelationships

The Federation, Provinces and Local Levels shall exercise individual powers in accordance with Schedules 5, 6 and 8 of the Constitution, the Federation and Provinces shall exercise joint powers in accordance with Schedule 7, and the Federation, Provinces and Local Levels shall exercise joint powers in accordance with Schedule 8.

The local level will formulate laws in a way that does not conflict with the federal and provincial levels, and the provincial level with the federal level,

The Government of Nepal may issue directives to the Provincial Council of Ministers on matters of national importance.

The National Assembly shall have an electoral college consisting of local level chiefs, deputy chiefs, and members of the provincial assembly.

There is a provision for an Inter-Provincial Council comprising the Prime Minister, federal ministers, and chief ministers to resolve disputes between federal levels,

If there is any dispute between the province and the rural municipality or municipality, the provincial assembly will decide.

A Provincial Coordination Council will be formed under the chairmanship of the Chief Minister to coordinate among local levels.

If the province is dissolved, federal rule will be implemented.

2. Economic interrelationships

The federal, provincial, and local levels may impose taxes and collect revenue within their jurisdiction,

To arrange for equitable distribution of revenue collected by the Government of Nepal among the federal, provincial and local levels,

Revenue distribution based on a formula recommended by the National Natural Resources and Finance Commission,

The association will provide the following 4 grants to the provincial and local levels:

1. Financial Equalization
2. Conditional grant
3. Supplementary grant
4. special grant

The services and facilities of local level officials shall be as prescribed by provincial law.

The limit on internal borrowing by the provincial and local levels will be as per the limit determined by the National Natural Resources and Finance Commission (NNRFC).

3. Administrative interrelationships

The Government of Nepal may adjust civil servants working in government service at the federal, provincial and local levels in accordance with the law.

Federal law will set standards for provincial public services, including employee recruitment,

The provincial secretary in the province and the chief administrative officer at the local level will come from the association.

4. Judicial Interrelationship

Disputes regarding jurisdiction between the federal, provincial, and local levels will be resolved by the Constitutional Bench of the Supreme Court.

5. Information exchange and reporting relationship

Local levels must submit quarterly income and expenditure statements to the Ministry of Finance and the province within 15 days of the end of the period.

The Government of Nepal should make public the integrated financial statements of the provinces and local levels by mid-December every year.

To exchange and report other information in accordance with the law.

7. Nepal has entered into a federal structure. Write the steps that need to be taken for the effectiveness of federalism. (10)

subject entry

Federalism is a system of governance in which the power and authority of the government are divided among the central, provincial, and local levels. Federalism is a combination of self-governance and shared governance. Although constitutional, legal, and institutional arrangements have been made to strengthen federalism in Nepal, it has not been made as strong as expected.

Steps to be taken for the effectiveness of federalism

Formulate laws as provided for in the constitution and clearly divide powers between the federal, provincial, and local levels in accordance with the three-tier federal structure,

Make legal provisions to clarify jurisdiction and implement them effectively.

Creating a streamlined federation, coordinated provinces, and strong local bodies,

To make proper arrangements for the necessary human, physical and financial resources,

Equipping federal units with power and authority,

Instill in the people the essence and spirit of federalism,

> Empowering marginalized communities,

To develop federalism as a mechanism to build public ownership of the governance system,

To imbue governance with ideals such as a democratic character, a government close to the people, prompt response to public expectations, and representation of local voices.

Activate the dispute resolution mechanism,

Developing the capacity of the provincial and local levels,

Effective implementation of fiscal federalism,

Develop an effective information and reporting system.

thus,

Federalism is the allocation of the exercise of governmental powers among multiple state governments, resulting in greater control over governmental activities. Since it is a political process that involves the people, its successful implementation will bring Singha Durbar to the people's homes.

8. Federalism has been implemented after the promulgation of the Constitution of Nepal. In this context, mention the opportunities and challenges of the local level in Nepal. (5+5)

Local government, a government close to the citizen

The local level is a representative governance structure that is elected by the local people and operates at the local level. Article 306 of Part 34 of the current Constitution of Nepal clearly defines local levels as rural municipalities, municipalities, and district assemblies established in accordance with this Constitution.

> Since it operates according to certain methods, processes, and public expectations, the local level faces various opportunities as well as challenges.

Opportunities available to the local level

> To enact and enforce necessary laws regarding its jurisdiction,

> Able to judicially resolve disputes as prescribed by law,

> To formulate and implement local policies, plans and programs,

Able to formulate and mobilize budgets according to local needs,

> To be able to impose and collect taxes in matters within its jurisdiction in accordance with the Constitution and law,

To collect revenue from designated areas and receive grants from the federal and provincial governments,

To be able to operate the administration by forming a local service responsible to the local level,

There are many other opportunities, including the ability to create and implement the necessary rules for your division of labor and work performance.

Challenges at the local level

Fulfilling the commitments made to the people by the local government by properly exercising the powers granted by the constitution and law,

Addressing the development and service aspirations of local citizens,

Developing institutional capacity in line with the transformation of local bodies into local levels,

To maintain coordination among employees of various service groups at the local level and make maximum use of their skills, abilities, and competencies,

Developing infrastructure according to the geographical environment of the country,

To achieve maximum achievement by making the best use of local resources,

To conduct local administration as provided by the Federal and Local Government Operation Act.

Thus,

The local level is the foundation of local governance. If we can properly utilize the opportunities in this area while facing the challenges, it is likely that a peaceful, prosperous, and just Nepal will be built.

5. What is a parliamentary system of government? Mention its strengths and weaknesses. (2+4+4)

Parliamentary system of government for representation

Parliamentary system of government

A parliamentary system of government is one in which the role of the legislature and parliament is central. In this system, the executive is formed by the parliament and the executive is accountable to the parliament.

In this system, the head of state and the head of government are different individuals, and the head of state is symbolic.

Indirect elections to the executive branch take place only after the legislative elections.

The parliamentary system of government has been implemented in 66 countries around the world.

The Constitution of Nepal also provides for a parliamentary system of government.

In such a system, the government is accountable to parliament.

Strengths of the parliamentary system of government

The powerful Prime Minister remains the de facto head of the executive branch,

The head of state remains as the head of state,

There is a system of checks and balances between the executive and the legislature,

its a universally accepted system,

Parliamentary supremacy and independence are maintained,

The executive is controlled from being arbitrary,

There is a system of separation of powers,

Parliament is accountable to the people,

> The voice of the people is heard,

Citizens' opinions get a seat in parliament.

Weaknesses of the parliamentary system of government

> The principle of separation of powers may be violated,

> The government seems likely to become unstable,

> Delays in decision-making process,

Minorities are excluded,

> The electoral system is expensive,

> Seems inappropriate in times of crisis,

A: Instability in the bureaucracy may arise,

> Parliament can dominate other branches of government,

> May not be an accurate representation,

A conflict is seen between the ruling party and the opposition,

> Whip applies.

therefore,

Parliamentary governance is one of the various forms of governance after political change. Nepal also started this governance system in 2046. Making the parliamentary governance system effective through effective implementation of its strengths and minimizing its weaknesses is the demand of the hour.

10. Explain the concept and characteristics of democratic governance. In the context of Nepal, what measures do you think should be adopted to make the existing governance system citizen-friendly? (4+6) (S.A. 2078)

Concept of democratic governance

Democracy is a system of government by the majority and opposition by the minority. Democracy is a system of governance by the people, for the people, and by the people. Democracy promotes the supremacy of the citizen. In a democracy, the people are supreme. The people are the source of state power.

Features of democratic governance system

Constitutional supremacy and the rule of law,

Sovereignty vested in the people,

A periodic and fair electoral system,

Guarantee of human rights and fundamental rights,

Separation of powers, checks and balances,

Limited and accountable government,

> Representative democracy,

An independent and competent judiciary,

> Predictable governance system,

> strong opposition,

> Decentralized governance system,

< inclusive governance system,

Provision of judicial review,

> Governance based on pluralism,

freedom of press and expression,

> Legitimacy in governance and accountable government,

< Participatory governance,

> Good governance

Ways to make the governance system citizen-friendly

There have been voices raised that Nepal's governance system is not citizen-friendly due to the failure to enact laws in accordance with the federal system, weak participation of the backward people, and inequality in the distribution of resources. In the present context, the measures to make Nepal's governance system citizen-friendly are mentioned as follows:

To make the implementation of federalism effective, to formulate the remaining laws and create the necessary structures for this,

Bringing governance, development, and service delivery closer to the people,

> Making decentralization and local self-government effective in line with the federal system,

To establish social justice by creating equal opportunities for all classes in power, authority, resources and opportunities (PARO),

Partnering and collaborating with stakeholders,

Providing autonomy to intellectual debates, investigative journalism, and research through government investment,

Respecting the Voice, Choice and Right (VCR) of the people,

To set the basis for performance by preparing minimum indicators and standards for service delivery,

Promoting the right to information and transparency,

> Including the score of service recipients in the employee's performance,

Establishing an institutionalized automated mechanism for hearing complaints, publishing and disseminating information,

Customization/configuration of services based on citizen satisfaction surveys,

> Institutionalize bureaucratic activism.

Conclusion, Prof

The need of the day is to develop happiness and satisfaction among the general public through efficient use of resources. It seems that the governance system can be made citizen-friendly if the meaningful participation of the people in the economic, social, cultural and environmental sectors is enhanced.

11. Nepal's current governance system differs from the parliamentary system. Compare the features of the parliamentary system with our governance system. *(10 marks) (Fiscal Year 2071)*

Parliamentary Governance System for People's Representation

A full-party parliamentary system is one where elected representatives from the people form the government, maintain direct contact with the people, and establish good governance. This is called a representative system of governance. Nepal's current governance system is also parliamentary.

Features of the Parliamentary System:

- The head of state remains as a nominal executive head (Titular Executive Head).
- Parliament can amend or change any law.
- A democracy based on adult suffrage has been established.
- Parliament plays a central role in power; the cabinet is collectively responsible to it, and the opposition has an important place in the government.
- The Council of Ministers must operate under the guidance of the legislature.
- Voters have full freedom to vote for any political party of their choice.
- There is an interdependent relationship between the legislature and the executive. The executive has leadership, direction, and command, while the legislature has the power of criticism and the weapon of examination.
- Various classes and interests are represented in the government.
- Because a dominant party controls the government, the party controlling parliament (the executive) has more supremacy than party discipline.

Comparison of Parliamentary System Features with Our Governance System

(क) Matching points between Parliamentary system features and ours:

- The President serves as the nominal executive head,
- Parliament can amend the constitution and ordinary laws by a two-thirds majority,
- Citizens aged 18 and above can elect representatives based on adult suffrage,
- Parliament plays a central role in power,
- The cabinet is collectively responsible to parliament and the opposition holds an important place in the government,
- The legislature and its committees provide direction to the Council of Ministers,

---

PAGE 23

- Voters have full freedom to vote for any political party of their choice,
- There is an interdependent relationship between the legislature and the executive,
- There is proportional and inclusive representation at the state level.

(ख) Weak Points:

- The provision that a no-confidence motion cannot be tabled for two years after formation of the Council of Ministers is said to be a feature different from parliamentary governance,
- A non-member of parliament can also become a minister for up to 6 months,
- Calling parliament sessions and other matters do not follow a fixed schedule.

Conclusion:

Due to the mentioned features, the parliamentary system of governance has its own significance. Nepal also has a parliamentary system. On matters different from its features, one must have a clear understanding and move forward. Only in this way can national supremacy be maintained.

---

12. What administrative reforms in the existing administrative structure would be appropriate to effectively balance the federal governance system introduced in Nepal? Present your arguments. *(10 marks) (Fiscal Year 2073)*

Administrative Reforms for Effectiveness of Federalism

A state system that divides political power within a defined territory into two separate autonomous tiers is called a federal system. Currently, around 29 countries including Nepal have adopted this system.

- Nepal currently has 1 federal, 7 provincial, and 753 local-level tiers of federal governance in operation.
- Due to a centralized mindset, unnecessary structures remain; some federal, provincial, and local offices are unable to manage their staff, with Over/Under Staffing and other reasons — Nepal's existing administrative structure has not been able to reform in the spirit of federalism.

Necessary Reforms in the Existing Administrative Structure to Effectively Balance the Federal Governance System:

- Institutionalization and mainstreaming of constitutional provisions,
- Issuing a Federal Civil Service Act,
- Amending laws contrary to the spirit of the constitution,
- Ensuring autonomy of the Finance Commission,
- Reviewing the system of District Coordination Committees,
- Strengthening and ensuring operational effectiveness of the mechanisms needed for inter-level cooperation and coordination,
- Organizing development plan assistance, facilitation, and coordination through legal and new traditional means,
- Merging district offices into provincial or local tiers on a plan-based manner,
- Reviewing federal implementation, and preparing integrated action plans at federal and provincial levels with timelines,

- Creating all necessary laws at federal and provincial levels,
- Strengthening country and local structure, organization, and systems,
- Provincial Public Service Commission, staff management, and administrative restructuring, institutional transfer, and capacity building of staff,
- Implementing phase-wise information technology-based accountability programs,
- Formulating and implementing new norms and systems for managing inter-level financial expenditure at the center and local tiers,
- Reviewing and revising the list of rights under constitutional schedules through cabinet-approved detailed categorization.

Therefore:

(क) Reforms in Federal Structure:

- Create organizational structure and staff arrangements for implementation of federal rights mentioned in Schedule 5 of the Constitution,
- Establish lean and effective central administrative structures,
- Develop small staff structures in sector agencies,
- Make maximum use of information technology.

(ख) Reforms in Provincial Structure:

- Implement Schedules 6 and 7 of the Constitution,
- Build necessary administrative structures and manage staff for provincial governments,
- Make administrative structures properly functional.

(ग) Reforms in Local Administrative Structure:

- Make local administrative structures effective in accordance with Nepal's Constitution and the Local Government Operation Act, 2074,
- Resolve disputes over authority between local-level people's representatives and staff through clear division of work between political and administrative mechanisms,
- Give adjusted and newly transferred staff the opportunity for suitable placement.

In conclusion,

Nepal's constitution has provisioned a three-tier federal structure. Prior to the success of federalism, administrative reform in its structure is essential. Therefore, it is necessary to link all three levels through implementation of constitutional provisions, other policies, and structural reforms in line with the spirit of federalism, along with coexistence and coordination.

Here is the continuous English translation:

---

13. What is a unitary structure of governance? Mention the strengths and weaknesses of the unitary system of governance. (2+8+8)

'Single Point Governance System: Unitary Governance'

Unitary Structure

A system where all state powers, operation of resources, and administrative functions are managed with the center as the "hub," where authority remains centrally and management is done from the center, is the unitary structure of governance.

- This is the traditional form of governance.
- In this system, the state has limited powers delegated only to regional or local bodies.
- Until the constitution was promulgated in Nepal in 2072, this type of governance system had been practiced.
- There is one tier of government and the country is administratively divided into various units.

Strong Points of the Unitary System:

- The nature of government is centralized,
- Rights can be granted through decentralization,
- Suitable for small countries,
- Decision-making process is fast,
- People become merely loyal to the central government,
- Local governments are not given constitutional recognition by law,
- Governance system is less expensive,
- National unity is strong,
- No risk of fragmentation,
- Decision-making is fast,

- Useful in emergency management.

Weak Points of the Unitary System:

- Risk of not addressing diversity,
- Less opportunity for self-governance,
- Participation cannot increase,
- Sense of belonging cannot develop,
- No opportunity for leadership development,
- Inclusive development cannot happen,
- Chances of sustainable development are low,
- Certain classes and individuals dominate leadership,
- Citizens have to run to the center,
- Obstacle to balanced development,
- Possibility of conflict and dissatisfaction.

Therefore,

The unitary system is one among the various governance systems. Nepal adopted the federal system due to problems seen in the unitary state system. Therefore, it is not appropriate to abandon the participatory governance system that is better than unitary for Nepal and return to it.

Presidential Governance System

14. What is the presidential system of governance? Mention the strengths and weaknesses of the presidential system. (2+8+8)

Presidential System of Governance

Among the forms of governance, the presidential system is one where the head of state is elected based on direct popular vote or based on electors (Electoral College) chosen by the people. This is a system where executive power is exercised by a single person. Countries like America, Israel, and China practice this system.

- In this system, power is separated between the legislature and the executive.
- About 55 countries in the world follow this system.
- In the presidential system, the head of state and head of government are the same person.
- The legislature and executive are fully independent.
- This system is also called the republican governance system.

Strong Points of the Presidential System:

- Stable government,
- Separation of power between legislature and executive,
- Decisions can be made quickly,
- President directly accountable to the people,
- President has veto power,
- Effective communication,
- Development management is effective,
- Suitable during emergencies,
- Power centers are limited,
- Government's role is strong.

Weak Points of the Presidential System:

- President can become dictatorial,
- Party discipline may not be followed,
- Government dynamism can decrease,
- Power balance may not exist,
- Easy transfer of power is not possible,
- Inclusive systems are difficult to implement,
- Possibility of dictatorship remaining,
- Authoritarianism can dominate,
- Leadership development becomes difficult,
- Executive interference increases.

Similarly,

The presidential system is one among the various forms of governance. It has both positive and negative aspects. An intelligent society always wants governance that is citizen-centered, development-oriented, and service-oriented regardless of the type. An educated society with high civic awareness may find the presidential system more appropriate.

---

15. Describing the administrative structure of Nepal, what reforms are necessary to make it people-friendly? Explain. (5+5) (Fiscal Year 2070)

People-Friendly Administration for Good Governance

Administrative Structure of Governance

Administrative structure is a strong medium to deliver the outputs created by the governance system to the people. It performs administrative implementation of policies formulated at the political level, follows up, evaluates, and provides feedback in policy formulation.

- The main form of administrative structure is the executive.
- Nepal has three types of administrative structures: central, federal, provincial, and local.
- It can be presented as follows:

Central Administrative Structure

- The central administrative structure with the capacity to directly deal with the central government, provide direction, coordination and supervision to central-level bodies in policy formulation is the central administrative structure.
- Ministries, commissions, secretariats, departments and department-level offices of the federal government fall under this.

Provincial Administrative Structure

- The current constitution has clearly envisioned a provincial administrative structure by dividing Nepal into 7 provinces. According to Schedules 6, 7, 9 of the constitution, provincial administrative structures now need to implement the administrative policies set by the political structure.
- Ministries, secretariat commissions, provincial-level departments, and provincial-level offices in the province are provincial administrative structures.

Local Administrative Structure

- To assist in implementation of central policy directives, directly reach people as services, create policies, manage resources, formulate local-level policies, and support local political leadership — the local office is the local administrative structure.
- Nepal currently has 753 local tiers.

Necessary Reforms in Nepal's Administrative Structure to Make it People-Friendly:

- Institutionalization and mainstreaming of constitutional provisions,
    - Issuing a federal civil service act,
    - Amending laws contrary to the spirit of the constitution,
    - Ensuring the autonomy of the Finance Commission,
    - Reviewing the system of District Coordination Committees,
- Strengthening and ensuring operational effectiveness of mechanisms needed for inter-level cooperation and coordination,
- Transforming the central and larger structures into flat, lean and thin structures,
- Preparing structures suitable for effective implementation of federalism,
- Developing a system of coordinated action between administration and politics,
- Expanding administrative accountability throughout all offices with citizen charters including service delivery,
- Reducing service delivery costs and providing quality service, delivering services through integrated service centers,
- Using modern technology in administration,
- Making the delegation of authority effectively operational,
- Implementing responsibilities and accountability clearly letter by letter,
- Implementing integrated service flow,
- Introducing new innovations in service delivery — e.g., promotion of use of information technology.

In conclusion,

For the effectiveness of Nepal's current federal, provincial, and local administrative structures, effective implementation of the mentioned improvements is necessary. For this, it is necessary to create laws, provisions, and frameworks, and deliver services that citizens seek, making it people-friendly.

---

16. What kind of administrative structure exists in Nepal? Mention the functions of Nepal's provincial and local administrative structures. (10)

Administrative Structure: Mechanism for Policy Implementation

Nepal's Administrative Structure

Nepal's constitution has clearly envisioned a provincial administrative structure by dividing the country into 7 provinces.

- According to Schedules 6, 7, 9 of the constitution, provincial political structures now need to implement the administrative policies, and provincial administrative structures are required.
- Ministries, secretariat commissions, provincial-level departments, and provincial-level offices in the province are provincial administrative structures.

Functions of Provincial Administrative Structure:

- Formulation and implementation of provincial policies,
- Maintaining peace, security and order in the province,
- Managing provincial plans, programs and budgets,

- Running balanced provincial administration,
- Meeting the administrative needs between central and local tiers,
- Providing continuity and balance to provincial development,
- Performing other assigned functions by constitution and law,
- Joining into balanced provincial structure,
- Coordinating inter-agency activities,
- Handling internal management.

Functions of Local Structure:

- Formulation and implementation of local-level policies,
- Providing administrative leadership at the local tier,
- Developing local leadership,
- Assisting in the implementation of central policies, plans, and programs,
- Effective management of local services,
- Performing other assigned functions,
- Delivering services from the nearest body,
- Giving attention to people-centered service delivery,
- Addressing citizens' aspirations,
- Remaining as the government closest to the people.

Conclusion,

The administrative structure of governance is the mechanism that converts the outcomes created by the political structure into action. Only when the mentioned administrative structures operate in a coordinated manner can governance outcomes reach the people. For this, it is necessary to adopt coordinated governance practices and effective implementation.

Practice Questions for Self-Study:

1. What is the political and administrative structure in Nepal's governance system? Provide information and discuss its key features. (5+5) (Fiscal Year 2065)
2. What is the federal system of governance? Mention its concept, strengths, and weaknesses. (2+4+4)
3. Mention the types and principles of federalism and discuss which federal system Nepal has adopted. (10)
4. Mention the provisions related to the federal system in Nepal's constitution. (10)
5. Nepal's current governance system differs from the parliamentary system. Compare the features of the parliamentary system with our governance system. (10) (Fiscal Year 2071)
6. What is the relationship between federal, provincial, and local tiers as per Nepal's constitution? Describe. (10)
7. Describing the administrative structure of Nepal, what reforms are necessary to make it people-friendly? Explain. (5+5) (Fiscal Year 2070)
8. What kind of administrative structure exists in Nepal? Mention the functions of Nepal's provincial and local administrative structures. (10)
9. What reforms in the existing administrative structure would be appropriate to effectively balance the federal governance system introduced in Nepal? Present arguments. (10) (Fiscal Year 2073)

Chapter 3 — Right to Information and Transparency

---

1. What is the Right to Information? Describing the concept and importance of the right to information, mention the limits of the right to information in Nepal. (3+3+4)

'Unconditional Equality of Rights: Right to Information'

The right to demand and obtain information related to oneself or public affairs from any public body is the Right to Information. It is described as the Oxygen of democracy and the Mother of all other freedoms.

- Any person may view any writing, material, or a public body's activities, and obtain a certified copy of such body's documented information — that is the Right to Information.
- The Right to Information includes the right to be informed and the obligation of those providing information.

Concept of Right to Information in the World

(क) In the World:

- Sweden first implemented the right to information in 1766,
- After the Second World War, free countries began practicing the right to information,
- The Universal Declaration of Human Rights (UDHR) 1948, Article 19 enshrined the right to information,
- In 1966, America enacted the right to information,
- In 1990, the right to information took the form of a global movement in countries.

(ख) In Nepal:

- The right to information was first provided in Article 16 of the 2047 constitution,
- The Right to Information Act 2064 and Regulations 2065 are in operation,
- Article 27 of the current Nepal's constitution has enshrined the right to information.

Importance of the Right to Information:

- Making the functions of the state open and transparent in a democratic manner, creating accountability and responsibility to citizens,
- Making access to information of public importance easy and simple for ordinary citizens,
- Protecting sensitive information that, if disclosed, would adversely affect the interests of the state and citizens,
- Protecting and promoting those who have the right to be informed,
- Promoting information culture,
- Informing about the status of use and operation of sources and resources,
- Making state mechanisms accountable and responsible, and making good use of state power,
- Maintaining good governance by promoting accountability and transparency.

Limits of the Right to Information:

Under Section 3 of the Right to Information Act 2064 and other applicable laws, the limits of right to information and transparency can be mentioned as follows:

- Matters seriously affecting Nepal's sovereignty, national integrity, independence, national security, public order, or international relations,
- Matters directly related to crime investigation, inquiry, and prosecution,
- Matters that would seriously harm economic or monetary interests or protection of intellectual property, trade secrets, or business confidentiality,
- Matters that could directly harm various ethnic or community relations,

- Personal privacy and matters that could put an individual's life, property, health, or security at risk,
- In addition, classified cabinet documents, scientific inventions, and matters related to examinations including those made public.

In conclusion,

The Right to Information is the mother of other rights. In every democratic system, the right to information has been guaranteed. For its effectiveness, strong legal arrangements are the need of today.

---

2. What is the Right to Information? Mentioning the principles of the right to information, describe the arrangements made for implementation of the right to information in Nepal. (10) (Fiscal Year 2071)

'Lifeblood of Democracy: Right to Information'

Right to Information

The right to demand and obtain information related to oneself or public affairs from any public body is the Right to Information. It is described as the Oxygen of democracy and the Mother of all other freedoms.

Principles of Right to Information:

- Principle of maximum publicity,
- Principle of obligation to disclose information,
- Principle of promoting open government,
- Principle of limited exception,
- Principle of easy access,
- Principle of information security,
- Principle of open proceedings in public bodies,
- Principle of control and review of public bodies,
- Principle of free access to information,
- Principle of penalty,
- Principle of compensation.

Arrangements Made for Implementation of the Right to Information in Nepal:

(क) Policy Arrangements:

- Nepal's Constitution:
    - Preamble: Right to information, right to communication, press freedom, constitutional remedies, privacy right management, etc.,
    - Article 51 mentions making public administration clean, capable, impartial, and transparent,
    - The current 16th Plan has a strategy to transform governance through digital good governance,
    - The current fiscal year's budget has arrangements for various programs to promote information and transparency,
    - Right to Information Act 2064 and Regulations 2065 provide legal protection and promotion of the right to information, giving legal protection to information officers,
    - Financial Procedures and Fiscal Accountability Act 2076 and Regulations 2077 added transparency in financial functions step by step,
    - Anti-Corruption Act 2059 has various types of arrangements to prevent corruption and ensure impunity,

- Good Governance (Management and Operation) Act 2064 and Regulations 2065 mention clearly demarcating scope of political and administrative authorities along with promoting public interest,
- Information Communication Policy 2072 and Mass Communication Policy 2073 have provisions for protecting the right to information,
- Right to Information Implementation Guidelines 2066,
- Government Offices Social Media Usage Guidelines 2080.

(ख) Institutional Arrangements:

- National Information Commission protects and promotes the right to information, develops software online to demand and receive information,
- Nepal government, Prime Minister and Council of Ministers' office including subject ministries and departments' websites updated, software developed to provide information online,
- A central coordination unit has been formed under the coordination of the Prime Minister and Council of Ministers,
- Press Council has classified information,
- Financial administration regulations arrangements,
- Government office inspection regulations arrangements.

(ग) Other Arrangements:

- Citizen charter arrangements made,
- Arrangement to obtain information from social networks including Facebook pages,
- Hello Government program implemented,
- Helpline network started,
- Arrangement for spokesperson and information officer,
- Arrangement of information board made.

Conclusion,

The Right to Information is considered the mother of other rights. Therefore it is also called a fundamental right. For effective implementation of the arrangements made for the right to information in Nepal, transparency seems to be retreating. For this, development of an information culture is necessary.

Here is the continuous English translation:

---

3. What is the Right to Information? What arrangements have been made regarding the right to information and information flow under the Right to Information Act 2064 in Nepal? Mention. (2+8) (Fiscal Year 2065)

Right to Information

The right to demand and obtain information related to oneself or public affairs from any public body is the Right to Information. It includes the right to be informed and the obligation of those providing information to do so. It is described as the Oxygen of Democracy and the Mother of all Freedoms.

- Any person may view any writing, material, or a public body's activities, and obtain a certified copy of such body's documented information — that is the Right to Information.
- The right to information was first provided in Article 16 of the 2047 constitution, and currently Article 27 of Nepal's constitution has enshrined the right to information.
- Currently the Right to Information Act 2064 and Regulations 2065 are in operation.

Arrangements Related to Information Flow

Under Section 2 (g) of the Right to Information Act 2064, Schedule 2, the duties and responsibilities of public bodies regarding information flow are as follows:

- Classifying information and publishing and broadcasting it publicly at maximum intervals,
- Making citizens' access to information easy and simple,
- Making one's own activities open and transparent,
- Providing appropriate training and instruction for staff,
- Similarly, under Section 5 of the Right to Information Act 2064, Schedule 2, public bodies must mandatorily keep the following information:
- Nature and type of the body,
- Work, duties and rights of the body,
- Number of staff in the body and work description,
- Public services provided by the body,
- Branch and responsible officer for service delivery,
- Fees and period required to receive service,
- Process and officer for making decisions,
- Officer to hear complaints against decisions,
- Description of completed work,
- Name and post of information officer and head,
- List of laws, rules, regulations or directives,
- Maximum details about income, expenditure, and financial transactions,
- Other specified details.

Conclusion

The Right to Information is the lifeblood of democracy. Effective implementation of the arrangements mentioned in Nepal's Right to Information Act will contribute to promoting transparency and maintaining good governance.

---

4. Is the right to information ensured in Nepal's constitution? Mention the arrangements made in the constitution and problems seen in Nepal. What measures should be adopted to make the right to information effective? Discuss. (2+8+8)

Or, provide information about the prevailing legal arrangements related to the right to information in Nepal. Mention the practical problems in the implementation of the existing right to information in Nepal and the measures for their solution. (10) (Fiscal Year 2077)

"Oxygen of Democracy"

Introduction

The fundamental right of citizens to demand, obtain, and publish information on matters of public concern is called the Right to Information. Article 27 of Nepal's constitution, listed as a fundamental right, and the Right to Information Act 2064 have been enacted. Work related to this is being done with the organizational arrangement of the National Information Commission. Despite institutional arrangements, the tendency to hide information in Nepal has been increasing in the absence of an information culture, which is a concern for us.

Arrangements Made in the Constitution to Ensure the Right to Information:

- The preamble of Nepal's constitution expresses commitment to human rights and full press freedom,

- Article 19 provides for the right to communication,
- Article 20 under justice-related rights mentions every person's right to know about the actions taken against them,
- Article 21 under victim's rights mentions the right to get information about the investigation and actions related to the case in which one is a victim,
- Article 27 provides for the right to information which includes: every citizen has the right to demand and obtain information on any matter of concern to them or the public, and no one can be compelled to provide information declared secret by law,
- Article 28 provides for the right to privacy, where the privacy of any person's life, home, property, documents, data, correspondence, and character cannot be violated except in accordance with law,
- Article 35 on health-related rights mentions every person's right to get information about their own health treatment,
- Article 50's directive principles and Article 51 on state policies mention making public administration clean, capable, impartial, and transparent.

Problems Seen in Implementation of the Right to Information:

- The Right to Information Act 2064 and Regulations 2065 could not be implemented effectively,
- Information collection, classification, and publication not being done at maximum intervals,
- Secret and non-transparent working style and technology-friendly information access not being developed,
- Important information not being preserved and unnecessary information dissolution system not being implemented,
- Information officers having low access to information, and information officers being penalized for providing information,
- Insufficient source and resource arrangements for implementation of the right to information,
- Management Information System (MIS) not being implemented in public administration,
- Lack of fact-based and investigative journalism,
- National Information Commission being without resources, and the commission's decisions not being implemented,
- Citizen charters and information boards in government offices not being effective,
- Not being able to obtain necessary information and confidential information being leaked,
- Information culture not developing at the citizen level.

Measures to Make the Right to Information Effective:

- Making government commitment to implement the Right to Information Act 2064 and Regulations 2065 to the letter strong,
- Making arrangements for information preservation and classification,
- Improving the conduct, capacity, and behavior of information officers, spokespersons, and human resources engaged in this field,
- Making all information available to information officers and protecting information providers,
- Not reducing budget for information preservation, classification, and archiving,
- Making use of ICT nationwide,
- Increasing civic awareness and alertness,
- Adopting open and transparent style and promoting good governance,
- Making the National Information Commission constitutional,
- Expanding the jurisdiction and office area of the Information Commission to the local level,
- Reviewing the arrangements related to oaths of secrecy taken by public officials,
- Making citizen charters effective,
- Developing civic education and information culture.

Summary

Thus, the right to know about matters concerning one's own interests is the Right to Information. This not only prevents irregularities and makes public officials accountable and responsible, but also plays an important role in promoting transparency. Therefore, today's need is to protect, promote, and use the right to information through development of an information culture to achieve lasting peace, good governance, and prosperity.

---

5. Mention the duties of public bodies according to the Right to Information Act 2064 and the information that public bodies must mandatorily keep. Also mention the work, duties, and rights of the National Information Commission. (8+3+3)

Right to Information for Awareness

Right to Information

The right to demand and obtain information on public matters from any public body is the Right to Information. Under this, any person may view any writing, material, or a public body's activities, and obtain a certified copy of such body's documented information. Nepal's Right to Information Act 2064 is in operation.

Duties of Public Bodies

Under Section 4 of the Right to Information Act 2064, every public body is required to respect and protect the right to information. For this, the duties of public bodies are as follows:

- Classifying information and publishing and broadcasting it publicly at maximum intervals,
- Making citizens' access to information easy and simple,
- Making one's own activities open and transparent,
- Providing appropriate training and instruction for staff,
- Making arrangements to publish or broadcast information through various national languages and mass media,
- Making arrangements for publishing information.

Information that Public Bodies Must Mandatorily Keep:

- Nature and type of the body,
- Work, duties and rights of the body,
- Number of staff and work description in the body,
- Public services provided by the body,
- Decision-making process and officers,
- Description of completed work,
- Laws, rules, regulations or directives,
- Other specified details, etc.

Work, Duties and Rights of the National Information Commission

Under Section 19 of the Right to Information Act 2064, the work, duties, and rights of the National Information Commission are as follows:

- Studying and reviewing records, documents, and other materials of public importance in public bodies,
- Ordering that such body's records, documents, or other materials be corrected and matched,
- Ordering the relevant public body to make information public for citizens' information,

- Ordering the relevant public body to provide information demanded by applicants within the time limit, and ordering the relevant party to comply with such obligations,
- Providing necessary advice or making recommendations to Nepal Government and various bodies related to information and communication for the protection and promotion of the right to information,
- Making arrangements for classification of information,
- Issuing other necessary orders for protection, promotion, and dissemination of the right to information.

Similarly,

The Right to Information Act 2064 is in operation in Nepal to promote the right to information. Its effective implementation can promote real democracy and the right to information will receive institutional support. From this, it is easy for anyone to achieve lasting peace, good governance, and prosperity.

6. What is transparency? Why is transparency desirable for a participatory governance system? Write the steps taken to make Nepal's governance system transparent. (10) (Fiscal Year 2072)

Transparency: An Element of Good Governance

Transparency

The process of making information available to the general public about the activities performed by officials in public positions and the decisions taken in their sequential order is transparency.

- Transparency in the participatory decision-making process is what transparency means. The state of affairs related to public work (CPR — Cause, Process and Result) being made available for ordinary citizens to be informed is transparency.
- Prevailing laws, policies, rules, and practices in Nepal have linked transparency.
- Transparency is considered an important condition for democracy and good governance.
- This makes the state's functions open and transparent in a democratic manner, creating accountability and responsibility to citizens, and making access to information of public importance easy and simple for ordinary citizens.
- It provides information about the misuse and operation of sources and resources, discourages the tendency of corruption and financial irregularities, empowers citizens, makes state mechanisms accountable and responsible, and strengthens state power.

Need for Transparency in the Governance System:

- Making state functions open and transparent in a democratic manner, creating accountability and responsibility to citizens,
- Making access to information of public importance easy and simple for ordinary citizens,
- Protecting sensitive information that, if disclosed, would adversely affect the interests of the state and citizens,
- Protecting and promoting those who have the right to be informed,
- Promoting information culture,
- Providing information about misuse and operation of sources and resources,
- Discouraging the tendency of corruption and financial irregularities,
- Empowering citizens,
- Making state mechanisms accountable and responsible and making good use of state power,
- Maintaining good governance.

Steps Taken for Transparency:

(क) Policy Arrangements:

- Nepal's Constitution:
    - Preamble: Right to information, right to communication, press freedom, constitutional remedies, privacy right management, etc.,
    - Article 51 mentions making public administration clean, capable, impartial, and transparent,
    - The current 16th Plan has a strategy to transform governance through digital good governance,
    - The current fiscal year's budget has arrangements for various programs to promote information and transparency,
    - Right to Information Act 2064 and Regulations 2065 provide legal protection and promotion of the right to information, giving legal protection to information officers,
    - Financial Procedures and Fiscal Accountability Act 2076 and Regulations 2077 added transparency in financial functions step by step,
    - Anti-Corruption Act 2059 has various types of arrangements to prevent corruption and ensure impunity,
    - Good Governance (Management and Operation) Act 2064 and Regulations 2065 mention clearly demarcating scope of political and administrative authorities along with promoting public interest,
    - Information Communication Policy 2072 and Mass Communication Policy 2073 have provisions for protecting the right to information,
    - Right to Information Implementation Guidelines 2066,
    - Government Offices Social Media Usage Guidelines 2080.

(ख) Institutional Arrangements:

- National Information Commission protects and promotes the right to information, and develops software online to demand and receive information,
- Nepal government, Prime Minister and Council of Ministers' office including subject ministries and departments' websites updated, software developed to provide information online,
- A central coordination unit has been formed under the coordination of the Prime Minister and Council of Ministers,
- Press Council has classified information,
- Financial administration regulations arrangements,
- Government office inspection regulations arrangements.

(ग) Other Arrangements:

- Citizen charter arrangements made,
- Arrangement to obtain information from social networks including Facebook pages,
- Hello Government program implemented,
- Helpline network started,
- Arrangement for spokesperson and information officer,
- Information board arrangement made.

Therefore,

Transparency is extremely necessary for the effectiveness of the governance system. Nepal has also made various policy and institutional efforts for this. Effective implementation of the mentioned arrangements can promote genuine transparency. For this, all stakeholders' attention, cooperation, and alertness is necessary.

---

7. Discuss the contribution of transparency in making the right to information sound. Mention the limits of transparency and information that cannot be disclosed. (4+4)

Transparency and Right to Information for Good Governance

Right to Information

The right to demand and obtain information related to oneself or public affairs from any public body is the Right to Information. It is an element of good governance.

- It is also a fundamental right of citizens.
- The right to information includes the right to be informed and the obligation of those providing information to do so.
- The right to information is related to good governance and transparency. Therefore, the right to information and transparency complement each other.

Contribution of Transparency in Making the Right to Information Sound:

- Implementation of the right to information has been done,
- Stakeholders in governance have been made participants,
- Free press has been promoted,
- Government has been made accountable and responsible to citizens,
- Access to information of public importance has been made easy and simple for ordinary citizens,
- Protection and promotion of those who have the right to be informed,
- Providing information about misuse and operation of sources and resources,
- Discouraging the tendency of corruption and financial irregularities,
- For citizen empowerment,
- Making state mechanisms accountable and responsible and making good use of state power,
- Increasing popular participation through democracy,
- Increasing stakeholders' awareness and promoting information culture.

Limits of Transparency / Information that Cannot be Disclosed: *(The answer to this section is included above.)*

Conclusion:

- Although there is a fundamental difference between the right to information and transparency, both are the foundation of democracy. Today's need is to maintain governance and promote development through the implementation and promotion of both.

C. If good governance and the right to information are two sides of the same coin, mention the elements of good governance and write the measures to implement the right to information. (5+5)

'Right to Information for Good Governance'

Good Governance

The comprehensive form of rule of law, high-level compliance, and skilled management is good governance. It is also called genuine and people-friendly governance.

- Making all state bodies people-friendly and effectively delivering services as per citizens' needs is good governance.
- Nepal's fundamental law — the Constitution, Good Governance Act, and current plans are linked to good governance.
- Active and meaningful participation of stakeholders in the governance system leads to implementation of the right to information.

- Despite this, in recent times, the feeling of people-friendly and genuine governance has not been able to be good among citizens.

Elements of Good Governance:

- Rule of Law: Laws, rules, regulations, and procedures must be fully complied with.
- Federalism and Decentralization: Resources, responsibilities, and rights must be transferred to lower tiers.
- Transparency: The state's activities, resources, and services must reach all stakeholders.
- Accountability: Government bodies must be responsible and accountable to stakeholders.
- Public Participation: Stakeholders' participation in public activities must be included.
- Public Satisfaction: Citizens' satisfaction must be kept at the center of governance.
- Corruption Control: Compliance with codes of conduct, practicing integrity, and social exclusion of the corrupt must be included.

Measures to Implement the Right to Information: *(The answer to this section is included above.)*

In conclusion,

Good governance in a broad sense is a multi-dimensional subject. Right to information along with political stability, corruption control, financial discipline, poverty alleviation, social justice, diversity, financial accountability, rule of law, etc. are considered the main elements of good governance. Making the right to information effective and institutionalizing good governance through the rule of law is seen as urgent.

---

8. Mention the inter-relationship between the right to information and transparency. (10)

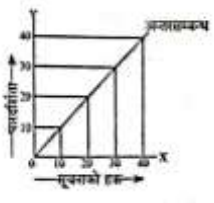
Right to Information

The right to demand and obtain information related to oneself or public affairs from any public body is the Right to Information. It is an element of good governance.

Transparency

The process of making information available to the general public about the activities performed by officials in public positions and the decisions taken in their sequential order is transparency. It is described as the state of being informed about public matters (CPR — Cause, Process and Result) for ordinary citizens.

Inter-relationship Between the Right to Information and Transparency:



- The right to information and transparency are both cross-cutting issues of the current world.
- Both are the foundation of democracy and good governance.

  #The right to information:

  - Promotes transparency,
  - Strengthens the demand side of transparency by creating citizen rights,

- Makes public officials obligated to provide information, thus promoting transparency.

#Transparency:

- Informs the public about the state of implementation of the right to information,
- Makes it easier for citizens unable to obtain information to have access,
- Develops rights-oriented awareness among citizens to seek information,
- In a pro-active manner: voluntary information flow itself is the implementation of the right to information.

- Ineffective implementation of the right to information has an impact on promoting transparency,
- The relationship between the right to information and transparency can be illustrated from the following diagram.

Conclusion:

- Although there is a fundamental difference between the right to information and transparency, both are the foundation of democracy. Today's need is to maintain governance and promote development through the implementation and promotion of both.

---

10. Provide information about the prevailing legal arrangements related to the right to information in Nepal. Mention the practical problems in the implementation of the existing right to information in Nepal and the measures for their solution. (10) (Fiscal Year 2077)

Oxygen of Democracy

Right to Information

The right to demand and obtain information related to oneself or public affairs from any public body is the Right to Information. It includes the right to be informed and the obligation of those providing information to do so. Policy and institutional management has been made in Nepal for the effectiveness of the right to information.

Prevailing Legal Arrangements Related to the Right to Information in Nepal: *(The answer to this section is included above.)*

Practical Problems in the Implementation of the Right to Information in Nepal: *(The answer to this section is included above.)*

Measures for Solution: *(The answer to this section is included above.)*

Therefore,

The right to information is the mother of democracy. Nepal's constitution and other laws have linked the promotion of the right to information. Policy stability, effective use of sources and resources, and systemic capacity can help solve the practical problems in the implementation of the right to information. This will promote the right to information and transparency, and it is seen as the rule of law and good governance becoming institutionalized.

---

11. Confirm that "The right to information promotes transparency but transparency strengthens the state system." (10) (Fiscal Year 2077)

"The Right to Information Promotes Transparency and Transparency Strengthens the State System"

Right to Information

The right to demand and obtain information related to oneself or public affairs from any public body is the Right to Information. It is the lifeblood of democracy and the mother of other rights.

Transparency

The process of making information available to the general public about the activities performed by officials in public positions and the decisions taken in their sequential order is transparency. It is described as the state of public matters (CPR — Cause, Process and Result) being available for ordinary citizens to be informed.

The right to information promotes transparency because:

- It makes the state's functions open, accountable, and responsible in a democratic manner,
- It makes access to information of public importance easy and simple for ordinary citizens,
- It protects and promotes those who have the right to be informed,
- It promotes information culture,
- It provides information about misuse and operation of sources and resources,
- It discourages the tendency of corruption and financial irregularities,
- It promotes citizen empowerment through transparency.

Transparency strengthens the state system because:

- It makes all processes of state management citizen-friendly and open,
- It controls irregularities seen in governance,
- It builds trust in government through governance credentials,
- It makes governance system-based,
- It makes the country and government's image effective,
- It makes the state system democratic and good-governance oriented.

Conclusion,

The right to information and transparency are the foundation of today's global democracy and good governance. Therefore, promoting transparency through the state system is an important role for both. Effective implementation of both is today's necessity.

---

12. In the current political, economic and social environment of Nepal, discuss the main challenges faced by the state in fully guaranteeing the right to information and mention the limits of the right to information and transparency. (6+8) (Fiscal Year 2070) (6+8) (Fiscal Year 2080)

"Right to Information and Transparency for Good Governance"

Right to Information

The right to demand and obtain information from public bodies about oneself or public concerns is the Right to Information. It is described as the lifeblood of democracy and the Mother of all other freedoms.

Challenges in Fully Guaranteeing the Right to Information:

Policy, institutional, and structural management has been made in Nepal for full guarantee of the right to information. However, in the current political, economic, and social environment, fully guaranteeing the right to information remains challenging. The main challenges among the state's key challenges in this regard are as follows:

- Full implementation of the provisions in the Constitution, Right to Information Act 2064, and Regulations 2065 must be done,
- Public officials and staff must be made practically committed to implementation of the right to information,
- Balanced arrangements for the right to information and privacy must be managed,
- Collection, classification, storage, and authentication of information must be made automatic,
- Effective management information system must be developed and implemented,
- Regular disclosure of information must be done as per the right to information law,
- Both private and organized institutions must fully implement the right to information,
- Protection of information providers must be ensured,
- A culture of demanding and providing information must be developed.

Limits of the Right to Information and Transparency: *(The answer to this section is included above.)*

Conclusion,

The right to information and transparency are the foundation of democracy. By minimizing the mentioned challenges and implementing the right to information through transparency, it can contribute to making state functions open in a democratic manner and institutionalizing the concept of open government.

Practice Questions for Self-Study:

1. Mention the limits of the right to information and transparency, and discuss what arrangements related to the right to information exist in Nepal's constitution. (10)
2. What is the right to information? What arrangements for the right to information and information flow have been made by Nepal's Right to Information Act 2064? Mention. (2+8) (Fiscal Year 2065/03/01)
3. What is the right to information? What arrangements for the right to information and information flow have been made by Nepal's Right to Information Act 2064? Mention. (2+8) (Fiscal Year 2065/6/1)
4. Mention the principles of the right to information as a duty of public bodies and the inter-relationship between the right to information and transparency. (10)
5. Discuss the right to information with reference to international context. Along with this, provide an analytical commentary on the policy, legal, and institutional arrangements regarding the right to information in Nepal. (4+6) Fiscal Year 9 2081
6. Confirm that "The right to information promotes transparency but transparency strengthens the state system." (10) (Fiscal Year 2033)
7. In the current political, economic, and social environment of Nepal, discuss the main challenges faced by the state in fully guaranteeing the right to information and mention the limits of the right to information and transparency. (6+8) (Fiscal Year 2080)

Here is the continuous English translation:

Chapter 4 — Nation Building and State Building

1. What is nation building? Discuss the various aspects that contribute to nation building in Nepal and mention the role of public administration in nation building. (2+8+8)

'Nation Building for National Unity'

Nation Building

The work of protecting, promoting, and developing national language, art, culture, and literature is nation building. Through this, the process of establishing national identity and the feeling of coordination through state power is considered nation building. The system that establishes sustainable nationality and develops and builds nations is nation building.

- Nation building is described as a psychological basis for bringing people together under the umbrella of unity.
- In the traditional sense, nation building is a group of people with a common historical and cultural identity established in a definite area.
- In political science, nation building is the socialization of various castes, language groups, and religious cultures; in the modern sense it is human development, economic growth and making citizens active through development and prosperity and strengthening national sentiment among citizens — that is nation building.

Various Aspects Contributing to Nation Building in Nepal:

(क) Nepal's Caste/Ethnic Aspect:

- Nepal has 142 castes/ethnicities in plain language. The practice of inclusion has made this a strong foundation.

(ख) Nepal's Religious Aspect:

- Nepal has followers of 10 different religions. This has also been strengthened through religious tolerance.

(ग) Nepal's Linguistic Aspect:

- Nepal has 124 spoken mother tongues. The constitution has accepted mother tongues as national languages. This can also assist in nation building.

(घ) Nepal's Cultural Aspect:

- Birth, marriage, death and other human life-cycle ceremonies, festivals, fairs, celebrations, and cultural diversity between castes and religious communities in Nepal.

Role of Administration in Nation Building:

- Implementing inclusive and non-discriminatory policies,
- Institutionalizing the country's core values,
- Giving continuity to country's policies and values,
- Delivering services and winning people's hearts,

- Promoting international identity through diplomatic management,
- Playing a balancing role in ideological imbalances,
- For improving relations between state and people,
- Maintaining balance ideologically, ethnically, and culturally,
- Joining unity through service delivery channels,
- Addressing public grievances,
- Managing development,
- Making administration inclusive.

Conclusion,

Geography alone does not build a nation. For this, the feeling of language, culture, religion, and unity is needed. Politics, citizens, and administration should all contribute from their own side to nation building.

---

2. What is a state? Define state building and mention the features and dimensions of state building. (2+8+8)

'Geography and Population Together: State'

State

A society politically organized for the welfare of humans is the state. It is an integral area (PTGSI) of the governance system.

- According to Article 4 of Nepal's constitution, Nepal is an independent, indivisible, sovereign, multi-ethnic, multilingual, multi-religious, multi-cultural, inclusive, democratic, socialist-oriented federal democratic republican state.
- This defines the geography, government, population, sovereignty, and international identity.

State Building

The work of enhancing the state's identity and dignity through the medium of overall development is state building. It facilitates the country's development and prosperity.

- Maintaining the rule of law, economic development, and establishing skilled administrative structure — this is state building.
- State building is also considered a form of governance development. This promotes the country's identity, nationality, and self-respect.

Features of State Building:

- State building is the product of state and societal building,
- It is linked to increasing the state's capacity,
- State building has local dynamics,
- It is a recurring subject,
- It demands legitimacy,
- It is linked to nation building challenges,
- Internal and external powers play a role in it,
- It protects geography and develops citizens,
- It is a continuously ongoing subject,
- It is multi-dimensional.

Dimensions of State Building:

(क) Political Dimension:

- Maintaining political stability in the country,
- Strengthening and refining democratic institutions,
- Developing genuine political culture.

(ख) Economic Dimension:

- Making overall economic development to improve people's living standards,
- Creating an investment-friendly environment,
- Expanding the role of the private sector through an open liberal economic system,
- Making equitable and rational distribution of economic sources and resources.

(ग) Social Dimension:

- Developing human resources and human resources,
- Promoting social participation in development programs.

(घ) Human Dimension:

- Developing human resources and human resources,
- Providing training and employment opportunities.

(ङ) Technical Dimension:

- Introducing modern technology by expanding the state's influence through research and development of the latest technology.

Conclusion,

All activities done for the welfare of the country and people is state building. This must accept the country's identity, prosperity, and development. This is behavior, conduct, and an ideal.

---

3. Mention the difference between state and nation, and prepare a list of contributors to nation building. (10)

Introduction

The state is the body and the nation is the soul. A state without citizens is not possible. The feeling of nationality and the nation without state cannot remain as a state. Therefore, these two are complementary to each other.

Difference Between State and Nation:

Basis of Difference	Nation (Nation)	State (State)
Definition	A society of people living within a defined geographic boundary, organized politically to promote human welfare, is a state.	People with common aspirations, interests, emotional unity, mutual goodwill, cordiality, and equal love — the people of such a collection are nation.

Basis of Difference	Nation (Nation)	State (State)
Existence	Primarily exists in physical form.	Exists in physical, non-physical, and imaginary forms.
Nature	Is a socio-cultural community.	Is a governance and administrative-political institution.
Boundary	Does not have geographic boundaries.	Has geographic boundaries.
Territory	Remains within a defined boundary and territory.	Can be boundless and vast.
Bond	Is artificially bonded.	Is a self-inspired concept.
Basis	People are legally organized.	People are morally, emotionally, and psychologically organized.

Elements Contributing to Nation Building:

Elements contributing to nation building include creating integrated feelings, creating an integrated society, and creating a capable mechanism. The elements contributing to nation building in Nepal's current context are as follows:

- Constitution, laws, regulations, administrative procedures, social values and culture,
- National flag, national anthem, national symbol,
- Unity and diversity management of diverse castes, languages, religions, and cultures,
- Federalism, inclusion, balanced and inclusive development,
- Cultural wealth, protection and development of linguistic literature,
- Social justice, security and protection,
- Conservation and use of natural resources and domestic and foreign tourism,
- National and international sports competitions,
- Executive, legislature, judiciary,
- Conscious citizen and community-based institutions.

Conclusion,

The state is the body and the nation is the soul. A state without citizens is not possible. The feeling of nationality and the nation without state cannot remain as a state. Therefore, these two are complementary to each other. The elements mentioned above must be effectively adopted for nation building.

Here is the continuous English translation:

---

8. What do you understand by State Building and Nation Building? Discuss the role of civil society in state building. (5+5) (Fiscal Year 2048)

State Building

The contribution of strengthening the state's institutional capacity, stability, and activities including sustainable development of states to state building is state building. This informs the public about the state's early modern activities. Geographic, economic, social, cultural, ethnic, religious, internal, and external factors contribute to state building.

Nation Building

- The work of using state power to build or create national identity is nation building.
- The aim of nation building is to unify people in the country.
- For this, work is done to identify and respect the psychological identity of various castes, languages, religions, and communities.

Role of Civil Society in State Building:

- Fulfilling the duties mentioned in Article 48 of the constitution,
- Being loyal to Nepal's nationality, sovereignty, and preserving integrity and indivisibility,
- Following the constitution and laws,
- Providing compulsory service to the state when required,
- Protecting public property,
- Following prevailing laws, regulations, and procedures,
- Supporting the state management's genuine activities and opposing wrong activities,
- Maintaining unity among various classes, genders, and ethnicities of communities,
- Increasing inter-community goodwill,
- Running campaigns to increase awareness among citizens,
- Conducting public awareness about state building,
- Attaching public participation in the development process,
- Supporting and promoting the country's language, religion, and literature.

Conclusion,

State and nation are internally related subjects. Civil society should perform the roles of Watchdog, Harmonizer, and Awareness Builder for the promotion and development of the nation.

---

5. Mention the differences between Nation Building and State Building and classify the major milestones of Nepal's nation building and state building. (10) (Fiscal Year 2076 Pararashtru)

'Dimension of Governance System: Nation and State Building'

Nation Building

The work of protecting, promoting, and developing national language, art, culture, and literature is nation building. Socializing the diverse castes, language groups, and religious cultures of society, and human development, economic growth, and making citizens active through development and prosperity — strengthening national sentiment among citizens — is nation building.

State Building

- The work of enhancing the state's identity and dignity through overall development is state building.
- Maintaining the rule of law and effective implementation of the legal system, economic development, and establishing a skilled administrative structure — this is state building.
- State building is also considered a form of governance development.

Differences Between Nation Building and State Building:

Basis of Difference	Nation Building	State Building
Definition	The work of protecting, promoting, and developing national language, art, culture, and literature is nation building.	The work of strengthening sovereignty and performance capacity of the state is state building.

Basis of Difference	Nation Building	State Building
Concept	This is a social and cultural concept.	This is a political and administrative concept.
Formality	Both formal and informal work is done under it.	Only formal work must be done under it.
Formation	This is self-inspired.	This is directed/organized.
Application	It is applied sequentially for developing community spirit.	It is applied sequentially for state-level application.
Subject	This is the subject of emotional unification.	This is the subject of strengthening state mechanisms.
Recognition	International recognition is not necessary for nation building.	International recognition is necessary for state building.

Major Milestones of Nepal's Nation Building and State Building:

(क) Phase Before Nepal's Unification:

- Under this, efforts of Gopal dynasty, Malla dynasty, Kirat dynasty rulers for Nepal's nation building are found.
- In this period, it is believed that the beginning of Nepal's nation building work was done through Nepali society.
- In this period, state expansion was prioritized for state building.
- This period is considered an ancient period of Nepal's nation and state expansion.

(ख) Phase of Consolidation After Nepal's Unification:

- Events of establishment of democracy leading to the unification that occurred under this are found.
- Under this period in 1816, the Sugauli Treaty made state expansion difficult.
- In this phase, nation building and state building were defined according to the governance and administrative system.
- In this period, works including elimination of social evils and social reforms for nation building are found.
- In this period, establishment of a democratic system for state building, constitutional development, and political development are linked.

(ग) Current Period of Establishment of Democracy:

- This is the phase after the interim constitution was issued on Magh 1, 2063 BS.
- This phase linked inclusive democracy, secularism, diversity management, and reservation in nation building.
- All classes, areas, and genders' representation in state mechanisms were linked to development activities.
- The adoption and implementation of the federal system are considered as the function of nation and state building.

Similarly,

Nation building and state building require a people's governance system to remove the state's administrative obstacle to citizens. During this process, both must remain fundamental as the respect and prosperity of the nation. In the context of nation and state building, achievements so far must protect and diversity management must be linked to give new Nepal its destination.

---

6. Mention the inter-relationship between nation building and state building and mention the problems in the state building process and their solutions. (10)

Introduction

Nation building and state building are contemporary and topical subjects. Although there is a fundamental difference between these two, both are inter-related. In Nepal, policy, institutional, and procedural arrangements have been made for state building but they have not been effective enough.

Inter-relationship Between Nation and State Building:

- Nation and state building are both fundamental aspects that maintain the existence of the governance system and promote the country.
- Establishing peace and maintaining order in both countries is the purpose,
- Developing each other's capacity strengthens both,
- National people need both for national integration,
- Promotion of national sentiment helps the country's development,
- Both promote balanced and inclusive development.

Problems in the State Building Process:

- Constitution, laws, regulations, and procedures not being effectively implemented — for example: fundamental rights not being effectively implemented,
- Federal democratic republican governance system not being institutionalized — for example: clean voter list not having legal formulation,
- Political leadership not being ideal, exemplary, honest, ethical, and trustworthy — for example: corruption increasing,
- Lack of planning skill and operational expertise — for example: capital expenditure being low, planning and implementation both having low expenditure,
- Sustainable, balanced, inclusive, and participatory development system not being effectively implemented,
- National security management not being effective,
- Diplomatic capacity being weak and traditional — for example: Track 1.5 and Track 2 diplomacy not being there,
- Civic education and awareness being weak,
- Poverty, unemployment, inequality, and backwardness remaining — for example: population below poverty line being 20-23%.

Measures for Solving the Problems: *(Solutions based on the above problems can be written.)*

Conclusion,

Nation and state are two inter-related subjects. A state without citizens is not possible. Effective policy, institutional, and procedural improvements are necessary to make state building effective.

---

7. Write a note on the role of civil servants in nation building. What kind of cooperation and partnership planning between political leadership and administrative leadership is necessary to enhance the legitimacy of the state system in the context of nation building? Explain clearly. (5+5) (Fiscal Year 2078)

Nation Building

The work of protecting, promoting, and developing national language, art, culture, and literature is nation building. Through state power, the process of creating national identity and establishing a coordination feeling is nation building. Civil servants, political leadership, and general public all have a wide role and participation in nation building.

Note on the Role of Civil Servants in Nation Building

Civil servants play a non-discriminatory and non-political role in maintaining relations between the state and people in nation building. The role of civil servants in nation building can be mentioned as follows:

- Maintaining peace and security and creating a fear-free environment,
- Playing a key role in formulating and implementing country's policies,
- Managing development and increasing national capacity,
- Identifying, managing, and operating sources and resources,
- Adapting to environmental challenges,
- Doing welfare state building,
- Promoting external relations and internal interests,
- Maintaining economic-social stability,
- Maintaining rule of law and delivering justice,
- Maintaining quality, simplicity, and accessibility of public service delivery.

Note on the Role

Although civil servants have played the mentioned roles in nation building, the concept of nation building is not clearly understood — lack of institutional harmonization, Right man in right place concept not being implemented, Multi-skilled and Culturally Committed staff being absent, and changing tendencies causing critical analysis can be seen.

- Lack of clarity in demarcating political and administrative leadership's jurisdiction and authority areas, one-sided cultural loyalty causing inability to enhance state system legitimacy in the context of nation building, and cooperation and partnership between political leadership and administrative leadership not being seen.

Necessary Cooperation and Partnership Between Political Leadership and Administrative Leadership:

The following cooperation and partnership plan between political and administrative leadership is necessary to enhance state system legitimacy in the context of nation building:

- Developing cooperative relations while maintaining clarity in the jurisdiction and authority areas of politics and administration,
- Politics playing a role as administrative advocates,
- Politics formulating policies and administration providing necessary information and resources for it,
- Administration implementing the policies made,
- Ending Blame Culture between political and administrative leadership,
- Staff delivering service as Democracy only in the name of people,
- Politics playing a role to make administration multi-cultural,
- Deploying Multi-skilled and Culturally Committed staff and keeping both active,
- Political leadership avoiding Bureaucratic Bashing and administrative leadership avoiding the tendency of Deep state.

Conclusion,

Civil servants meet the economic, social, and political needs of the people and society and contribute to nation building. In the context of nation building, cooperative relations must be developed while maintaining

clarity in the jurisdiction and authority areas to enhance state system legitimacy. This is seen as contributing to nation building through diversity management.

C. Mention the problems seen in nation building in Nepal and their solutions. (5+5)

Introduction

The work of protecting, promoting, and developing national language, art, culture, and literature is nation building. Protecting, promoting, and developing all the classes, castes, languages, and communities of the nation is also nation building. Nepal's constitution, government policies, and programs have linked participatory nation building. However, nation building cannot be done as expected.

Problems Seen in Nepal in the Context of Nation Building:

- Fundamental rights, directive principles, and policies enshrined in Nepal's constitution not being effectively implemented,
- Not being able to provide annual verdict for federal implementation as per the constitution,
- Poverty, unemployment, and inequality increasing,
- Misuse of citizens and distribution of citizens as political agenda,
- Strengthening of democratic republican governance system not being done,
- Low public participation in nation building process,
- Weak national sentiment,
- Diversity not being properly addressed,
- Unbalanced and inclusive development not being done,
- Lack of moral, value-based, and ethical social reform,
- Ethnic and community mutual hostility increasing,
- Negative impact of globalization remaining,
- Disputes on subjects like citizenship and identity being created,
- Balanced and inclusive development not being done,
- Lack of moral, value-based, and ethical social reform.

Measures for Solving the Problems:

- Effectively implementing fundamental rights, directive principles, and policies enshrined in Nepal's constitution,
- Promoting the feeling of nation and nationality,
- Meaningful inclusion,
- Promoting national sentiment,
- Creating win-win system in local elections,
- Developing cultural tourism,
- Protecting originality,
- Increasing civic awareness,
- Making politics and administration accountable,
- Increasing the country's identity and prestige,
- Not politicizing citizenship matters,
- Making the economy strong and self-reliant.

Therefore,

Nation building is the country's development, prosperity, and progress. Citizens and the government must all work for this. Laws and procedures including those made for it must be used. Only in this way can nation and nationality be joined and nation building happen.

Practice Questions for Self-Study:

1. Mention the differences between Nation Building and State Building and classify the major milestones of Nepal's nation building and state building. (10) (Fiscal Year 2076 Pararashtru)
2. What do you understand by State Building and Nation Building? Discuss the role of civil society in state building. (5+5) (Fiscal Year 2048)
3. Mention the inter-relationship between nation building and state building and mention the problems in the state building process and their solutions. (10)
4. Mention the problems seen in nation building in Nepal and their solutions. (5+5)
5. Write a note on the role of civil servants in nation building. What kind of cooperation and partnership planning between political leadership and administrative leadership is necessary to enhance the legitimacy of the state system in the context of nation building? Explain clearly. (5+5) (Fiscal Year 2078)

Here is the full English translation of all 7 pages:

---

5. Governance System of Nepal

Question 1: Briefly discuss the historical development of Nepal's governance system and mention the current state of governance. (4+4)

Broad Administrative Art : Governance

Governance is the system or method by which the state is managed. Under the democratic process, the entire system of governance — encompassing all citizen-centered activities — is called governance.

- Governance involves the government and the public working together; through representatives of the state, it means providing public goods and services to citizens, and it is also the basis for state formation and management.

Historical Development of Nepal's Governance System

- During the Licchavi, Malla, Shah, and Rana eras, governance was entirely dependent on the ruler's will.
- Before the establishment of democracy, Nepal's governance system was based on traditional values and beliefs. Sovereignty and state power were exercised by the ruler himself.
- After 2007 BS (1950 AD), the practice of democratic governance began in Nepal, but the king still ran the government above the law.
- After the political change of 2046 BS (1990 AD), modern and broader concepts began to appear in governance methods.
- The political changes of 2062/063 BS (2005/06 AD) led Nepal's governance system to become multi-party, democratic, competitive, and based on pluralistic governance.
- Previously, sovereignty and state power were vested in the king.
- The constitution declared Nepal a federal, democratic, and republican state.
- Power and authority have been devolved from centralized rule to provincial and local levels.
- The private, public, and cooperative sectors have been recognized as partners in development in the governance process.
- Current governance includes inclusive governance, participatory governance, professional governance, multilateral governance, e-governance, good governance, and people-accountable governance.

Current State of Governance in Nepal

a) Positive Aspects:

- The federal implementation is in the process of being carried out,
- The concept of federal local governance and its values are being revived,

---

(Page 52 — continuation)

- The vision of fair resource distribution, inclusive and equitable society is becoming meaningful,
- Nepal has been declared a federal democratic republic respecting the dignity of the people,
- Local-level staff deployment has connected citizen-proximity services.

(ख) Negative Aspects:

- Flat organization is said to be used but vertical organization is not practiced.
- Decentralization of services has been slow despite the promise of making services accessible to the people.
- Federal units are trying hard to fulfill their dual roles.
- The e-governance system has not been able to operate efficiently.
- The government has not been able to function as the people demand and criticism is heard.
- The political sector has not been able to develop as a service-oriented profession.

In conclusion,

Governance is a system that identifies past issues, makes decisions for the present and future, and determines the path forward. It differs from country to country based on constitutions, geo-political contexts, and other national policy considerations. Following the practices of other countries and correcting weaknesses, adopting all supporting pillars of governance as a foundation, it is possible to achieve a prosperous Nepal and a happy Nepali life — that is the national aspiration.

Question 2: Mention the developmental history of Nepal's governance system according to constitutional development. (10)

System of State Management : Governance

Governance is the method, process, or system by which the state is managed in the presence of the government and its executive bodies. It is governed by the constitution, laws, regulations, and other systems.

- The nature and style of governance may differ, but the purpose is to serve the people, protect citizen rights, and promote development.

Historical Development of Nepal's Governance System

- Historically, Nepal's governance systems have gone through various phases.
- In ancient times, the governance of Nepal was based primarily on religious and traditional ideologies.
- In Nepal, the Shah and Rana dynastic governance systems were practiced, including Gopal, Mahishpal, Kirat, Licchavi, Malla, Shah, and Rana. All these periods were characterized by centralized and unitary governance.
- Based on constitutional development, Nepal's governance system is as follows:

1. Nepal Government Legal Act, 2004 BS (1947 AD)

(Page 53 — continuation)

- The constitutional starting point was considered but its implementation did not begin,
- Sovereignty and political authority remained vested in the king,
- It could not portray the fundamental values of democracy and constitutionalism, so its major weakness was that it gave no role to the king to remove constitutional obstacles.

2. Nepal's Interim Government Act, 2007 BS (1951 AD)

- The first constitution to be issued as a royal decree and implemented, arrived as a tripartite agreement among the King, Rana, and Congress.
- Sovereignty transferred from the king to the people,
- Due to frequent amendments, the constitution was fundamentally altered; its main weakness was the inability to elect a constituent assembly, maintain political stability, and achieve its own goals.

3. Constitution of the Kingdom of Nepal, 2015 BS (1959 AD)

- Drafted under a committee chaired by Bhagawat Prasad Sinha, this constitution was labeled a "Royal Gift to the People."
- Declaring the earlier constitutions as the basic law, this constitution adopted a constitutional monarchy and parliamentary governance system.

(Page 53 — lower section)

- Work that was excluded from the king was given to the Prime Minister, but the king used Article 55 in 2017 BS (1960 AD) to dissolve most of the constitutional provisions — so this constitution could not function.

4. Nepal's Constitution, 2019 BS (1963 AD)

- Introduced through a royal proclamation, this constitution established the Panchayat system.
- Known as a regressive constitution, it gave all powers to the king. The king could not be questioned in any matter of governance.
- Its major weakness was that it kept Nepal under its governance for a long time and sidelined constitutional democracy and republican ideals.

5. Nepal Adhirajya (Kingdom) Constitution, 2047 BS (1990 AD)

- More democratic than before, this constitution vested sovereignty in the Nepali people and kept executive power in the Council of Ministers.

(Page 53 — continued)

- 13 fundamental rights, West Minister style of cabinet-level governance with national directional policies, etc. were its key features.
- Despite being sound in terms of legal constitutionalism, it remained weak in political constitutionalism due to its unamendable character.

6. Nepal's Interim Constitution, 2063 BS (2006 AD)

- Arrived as an agreement between the Indra (?) uprising and the peace process, establishing multiparty democratic republic.
- This constitution provided for the Head of State to be the President and the Head of Government to be the Prime Minister — this was named in the constitution.
- Though good in terms of constitutional provisions, this constitution was weak in legal legitimacy.

Nepal's Constitution

- The constitution issued by the Constituent Assembly on Asoj 3, 2072 BS is Nepal's current constitution.
- It has 35 parts, 308 articles, and 9 schedules.
- The main features of the constitution issued by the Constituent Assembly are federalism, inclusiveness, and pluralism.

In conclusion, Governance for protecting citizen interests must be managed with broad administrative skills. The existing methods, traditions, and systems must be kept up-to-date and relevant.

Question 3: Mention the special characteristics of Nepal's current governance system, and also mention the problems of governance and the ways to solve them. (4+3+3)

"Less governance is the best government"

Special Features of Nepal's Governance System

The constitution has established Nepal as a federal republic. Accordingly, it seeks to establish proportionally representative governance.

(क) Parliamentary Governance System

- The parliamentary governance system is in place. In Parliament there are two houses (House of Representatives and National Assembly), Provincial Assemblies, and local-level local assemblies.

(Page 54)

(ख) Democratic Governance System

- Periodic elections, multi-party governance, respect for minorities, rule of law, respect for human rights, and citizen freedom — these fundamental democratic principles have been accepted.

(ग) Independent Judiciary

- A unified judiciary exists; the judicial structure includes the Supreme Court at the top, High Courts, District Courts, and local-level judicial committees are active.

(घ) Liberal Economic System

- The private, public, and cooperative sectors are considered the main pillars of the economy.
- Economic Democracy is sought to be achieved through liberalism.

(ङ) Local Self-Governance

- Local autonomy is seen as a pillar of democracy.

(च) Civil Society

- Civil society is given importance for social transformation.
- Religious, social freedom, cultural freedom, and social coordination are given importance.

Problems of Nepal's Governance System

- Laws matching the spirit of the constitution have not been enacted. For example: laws on joint rights list, inter-governmental cooperation, coordination, and collaboration have not been made;
    - Inter-governmental sector disputes, coordination, and collaboration issues remain,
    - Inter-governmental disputes on jurisdictions, boundaries, revenue sharing,
    - Provincial and local level capacity development and self-reliance have not grown,
- Political instability due to coalition politics,
- Weakening of checks and balances, constitutional and judicial oversight sensitivity,
- Process-oriented bureaucratic system continues. E.g., Bureau Pathologies, Deep state, catch-22 effect,
- Unequal resource and means distribution,
- Attempts to institutionalize democracy have been replaced by threats and use of force,
- Fundamental human rights and constitutional rights have not been guaranteed,
- Social security and protection coverage has not been extended adequately,
- Governance quality, ethics, and professionalism are declining,
- Political criminalization and criminalization of politics,
- Weak civic education leading to low participation in governance,
- New governance concepts are weak. E.g., NPM, NPS, NPG, and Co-production, Co-construction, Co-management between government bodies and the state are not being achieved.

Ways to Solve Problems

- Involve stakeholders in formulating and implementing the constitutional implementation action plan,
- Continuously dialoguing with the people, adapting to timely challenges, international commitments, and revising the constitution with careful consideration,
- Finding solutions to constitutional problems through timely amendments,
- Clarifying the authority of federal, provincial, and local levels as listed in the constitution's schedules, and promptly transferring remaining rights,

---

(Page 55)

- Strengthening provincial and local levels through legal, technical, and financial capacity building,
- Activating dispute resolution and coordination bodies to solve inter-governmental disputes,
- Ensuring inclusive representation of Dalits, indigenous peoples, women, Madhesi, Tharu, Muslims, and other communities,
- Making truth investigation and reconciliation commissions effective for transitional justice and for settling emergency-era issues,
- Making citizen control systems effective through public hearings, social audits, and third-party evaluations,
- Strengthening anti-corruption and good governance bodies such as the Commission for the Investigation of Abuse of Authority,
- Making direct services (health, education, social security) simple and effective, accessible through multiple channels,
- Strengthening digital governance (E-governance) and citizen tracking systems,
- Strengthening court independence, professional ethics, and efficiency,
- Improving internal democracy, transparency, and political reform within political parties,
- Making federal, provincial, private sector, non-governmental organizations, and citizens accountable,
- Including constitutional education in school to university curricula.

In conclusion, Governance is a comprehensive activity of running the government. It must address the broad civic interests and national aspirations. Therefore, governance must be made people-oriented, development-oriented, and dynamic.

Sample Practice Questions

1. Clarify the concept of governance and mention its fundamental aspects and special features. (10) (Model question)
2. Present the distinctive features of governance and show the main differences between governance and government. (10) (Sha.A. 2030)
3. What is governance? How should it be adopted in the present context? Present the fundamental characteristics of Nepal's governance system in detail. (3+1+6)
4. Mention the special features of Nepal's current governance system and the problems of governance and ways to solve them. (4+3+3)
5. Discuss the conceptual aspects of governance, and with reference to the fundamental pillars of governance, give an analytical commentary on Nepal's existing governance system. (4+6) (Sha.A. 2033)
6. Mention the main features of Nepal's governance system and describe ways to make governance more service-oriented. (10) (Sha.A. 2060)
7. What is good governance? Mention its dimensions and major indicators. (4+4)
8. Clarify the concept and features of democratic governance. What measures should be adopted to improve the current governance system for the benefit of citizens in Nepal? (4+6) (Sha.A. 2036)
9. What are the differences between efficient governance (Efficient Governance) and effective governance (Effective Governance)? How are they related to the principles of good governance? (10) (Sha.A. 2074)
10. Give a brief introduction to major governance systems prevalent in the world — parliamentary system and presidential system — and highlight their main features and differences. (2+4+4) Mention also the sections, sub-sections.
11. What is Network Governance? What is its current relevance in Nepal? (10)
12. Mention the formation method of Nepal's bureaucracy and clarify its legislative and financial roles. (10) (Sha.A. 2073)
13. What does byabasahik governance mean in the field of governance management? Discuss the effectiveness promotion and the role and accountability of the government. (10) (Sha.A. 2074)
14. Mention the elements of good governance and write down the ways to implement the right to information. (4+4) (Sha.A. 2074)

6. National Security Management

Question 1: What is National Security Management? Mention the concept of National Security Management. (10)

Protection of Country and People : National Security

The state's governing system and method to keep all citizens free from fear, threat, poverty, and helplessness, ensuring qualitative life with dignity and freedom, is national security management. It comprehensively provides geographic, social, economic, and political security to the country. It is the sum total of state security and human-centered security.

- Under state security: border security, protection of sovereignty, law enforcement, and protection of citizens' lives, property, and freedom.
- Under human-centered security: human security, social security, environmental security, economic security, sustainable development, and crime control through monitoring of development processes.
- This is related to both internal and external matters.
- National security policy has been formulated and implemented under Article 51 of Nepal's constitution.

Therefore, national security management is the comprehensive plan, organization, leadership, control, coordination, and budgeting to protect the country and its people from fear, threat, poverty, and difficulty.

Concept of National Security Management

1. Traditional Concept

- According to this concept, protection of national borders, preservation of geographical integrity, protection of the country from external attacks, adoption of traditional diplomacy, and protection of sovereignty are considered national security.
- This concept adds the protection of state sovereignty and territorial expansion.
- Traditional national security concept does not give much importance to human security.

2. Modern Concept

- Placing human security at the center is the newest/modern concept of national security.
- The newest concept of national security connects human-centered security with international partnership and national commitments.
- Under this concept, the following areas are covered:

(क) Human Security

- Freedom from hunger and poverty
- Food security

(ख) Social Security

- Social protection, social accountability
- Building an equitable society

(ग) Economic Security

- Sustainable economic growth, employment, infrastructure development
- Proportional distribution of resources

(घ) Environmental/Ecological Security

- Environmental protection
- Climate Change, biodiversity protection

(ङ) Sustainable Development

- Development with positive changes
- Sustainable development and public participation

(च) Crime Control for Development

- Cyber crime
- Terrorism control and drug control

In conclusion, National security is about protecting the country and its citizens. It protects citizens and builds their self-satisfaction and confidence in the state — that is the need of national security today.

Question 2: Mention the areas of national security management. Also briefly review the existing arrangements of national security in Nepal. (4+4) (Sha.A. 2074)

Protection of Human Values : National Security

The comprehensive concept of protecting the country and citizens has national security under it. It covers both internal and external security, which can be mentioned as follows:

(क) National/Internal Areas

Building the state and national society falls under internal security management. The topics under this are as follows:

- Geographical integrity, border security, protection of sovereignty,
- Appropriate resolution of ethnic, linguistic, religious, political conflicts that weaken national unity,
- Maintaining peace and sovereignty through peace mechanisms,
- Military sector strengthening,
- Arrangements for basic needs,
- Proper management of resources and means,
- Strengthening security agencies' capacity,
- Adoption of new security policies,
- Strengthening of at-risk areas,
- Formation of active security networks,
- Law enforcement and protection of citizens' lives, property, and freedom,
- Human security and protection,
- Environmental and ecological security,
- Adoption of legal framework,
- Energy crisis management,
- Border patrol,
- Violence-free elections.

(ख) International (External) Areas

- Following UN Charter and Panchasheel principles,
- Following international multilateral, regional, bilateral treaties and agreements,
- Following Panchasheel principles,
- Border dispute resolution and neighbor sensitivity,
- Adapting to globally impactful effects,
- Conducting economic diplomacy,
- Anti-terrorism and counter-terrorism work,
- Human security, human trafficking and smuggling control,
- Weapons and ammunition production and drug abuse control,
- Maintaining peace and security in border areas,
- Bilateral coordination with neighboring countries,
- Active participation in Interpol and similar bodies,
- Cyber crime control.

Existing Arrangements of National Security in Nepal

(क) Policy Arrangements

Nepal's constitution:

- Article 5 on national interest, geographical integrity, protection of Nepal's interests, and border security,
- Article 48 on citizens' duties,
- State's directive principles,
- State policies Article 51 (क :(national unity and security-related 9 policies,
- Article 266 on National Security Council,
- Article 267 on Nepal Army,
- Article 268 on Nepal Police, Armed Police Force Nepal, National Investigation Department, each province to have provincial police headquarters,
- Article 273 on emergency arrangements.
- National Security Policy, 2075 (up to 2073) has set a policy to protect national sovereignty, geographical integrity.
- Current plans and budgets have set a target to maintain security management in the field of national security by deploying police.
- Police Act, 2072 provided for managing national security through police.
- Armed Police Act, 2075 arranged for armed police to perform national security duties.
- Military Act, 2063 has arranged for military including air force soldiers with dual arrangements and military management.
- Human trafficking 2064, narcotics, asset laundering, organized crime Act,
- Nepal Government Work Division Regulation, 2074,
- Public Security Act, 2046,
- Asset Laundering Act, 2064 and Regulation, 2073
- Electronic Transaction Act, 2063,
- Explosive Substance Control Act, 2018,
- Weapons and Ammunition Act, 2019,
- Public Security Act, 2046,
- Organized Crime Act, 2070,
- Local Administration Act, 2028,
- Human Rights Commission Act, 2068.

(ख) Institutional Arrangements

- Home Ministry: Nepal Police, Armed Police, Immigration Department, Prison Department, District Administration Office, Area Administration Office, District Police Office perform peace and security functions.
- Defense Ministry has arranged Nepal Army for national security management.
- Other supporting ministries (Foreign Affairs, General Administration)
- National Security Committee, Regional Security Committee arrangements
- National Internal Affairs Ministry
- National Security Council
- Central Security Committee
- Nepal Army
- Nepal Police
- Armed Police
- National Investigation Department
- District Security Committee
- District Administration Office

(ग) Other Arrangements

- Following UN Charter, Panchasheel principles, national-international treaty agreements.
- Discussing security challenges broadly and reaching mutual understanding and partnership-based conclusions.

In conclusion, National security management is about protecting the state's sovereignty and providing human, social, cultural, and economic security. Therefore, the state must develop the capacity of responsible

individuals and institutions in this area so that all citizens feel secure and the state remains sensitive to national security — that is what makes national security management effective.

Question 3: Mention the problems and challenges seen in national security management in Nepal and the ways to solve them. (4+4) (Sha.A. 2074)

'Protection of Citizens' Rights and Interests : National Security'

National security management is a comprehensive activity for protecting the country's existence through political, economic, diplomatic, and military approaches. It is managed according to the constitution and law in both internal and external areas.

Problems/Challenges Related to National Security Management

(क) Internal Problems and Challenges

- Political problems/challenges:
  - Criminalization of politics and political criminalization,
  - Political interference in security agencies,
  - Information leakage for political interests.
- Legal problems/challenges:
  - Tendency to violate laws,
  - Use of modern technology in crimes,
  - Organized crime (e.g., illegal arms dealing, drug abuse, money laundering, human trafficking).
- Social-economic problems/challenges:
  - Weak economy and dependency,
  - Illiteracy, poverty, unemployment, economic inequality,
  - Religious extremism, communalism, ethnic-regional tendencies.
- Natural resources and disaster-related problems/challenges:
  - Natural disasters such as unplanned settlements, landslides, floods, drought, fires,
  - Climate change and environmental degradation, risk of natural disasters,
  - Human-created problems such as chemical pollution and pollution.
- Administrative problems/challenges of security agencies:
  - Lack of functional coordination among security agencies,
  - Following Chain of Command and protocols,
  - Developing needed intelligence information networks.
- Federal management-related problems/challenges:
  - Management of conflict between federal units,
  - Arrangement of security networks at provincial and local levels.

(ख) External Problems/Challenges

- External interference, border encroachment, disputes, infiltration,
- Open international borders,
- Hostile cross-border security environment.

Ways to Solve Problems / Ways to Make National Security Management Effective

1. To do immediately:

- Improve the organizational structure and processes of security agencies,
- Provide clear jurisdiction (without overlap) and adequate resources to security agencies,
- Make coordination, collaboration, and functional linkages among security agencies effective,

- Increase intelligence agencies' tracking capacity,
- Implement an integrated border security system,
- Increase minimum storage capacity of essential goods,
- Properly regulate the activities of NGOs/INGOs,
- Expand BOP (Border Out Post) coordination in border areas,
- Ensure proper coordination among governments in disaster management,
- Control corruption, prevent organized crime networks,
- Train all citizens of required age in national security management so they can manage when needed,
- Develop disaster-related agencies' capacity,
- Develop emergency information networks.

2. To do in the long term:

(क) Develop a Comprehensive Security System

- Individual security: social, economic, human, food security
- National security: army, police, and intelligence war system
- Restructure the security system (federal compatibility)

(ख) Restructure the Security System

- Redefine national security and clarify international relations policy,
- Restructure (coordinate) the security sector.

In conclusion, National security protects the interests of the country and people — not just sovereignty but also citizens' livelihoods. Nepal's extreme national security challenges include political, economic, and social challenges. To address the mentioned challenges, peace, development, and service delivery must be effective — that is what needs to be seen.

Question 4: What are the fundamental features of national security? What main role does the National Security Council play for strengthening national security? Provide important arguments and evidence based on Nepal's constitution. (10) (4+4) (Sha.A. 2076 Foreign)

National Security = State Security + Human-Centered Security

National Security

National security is a comprehensive activity for preserving the country's existence and providing human security through political, economic, diplomatic, and military approaches. It is related to both internal and external matters.

Fundamental Features of National Security

- Border security, protection of sovereignty, law enforcement to protect citizens' lives, property, and freedom.
- Human security, social security, environmental security, economic security, sustainable development, and crime control through monitoring development processes.
- It connects national unity, national security, and national self-determination.
- It is related to sovereign power.
- It connects citizens' lives, property, and occupational security.

National Security Council

The National Security Council is the highest body for managing security agencies. It is chaired by the Prime Minister. According to Article 266 of Nepal's constitution, the Prime Minister, Deputy Prime Ministers, Home Minister, Defense Minister, Foreign Minister, Finance Minister, Chief Secretary, and Army Chief remain as members.

Role of the National Security Council for National Security

- To recommend to the government to formulate policies related to Nepal's overall national interest, security, and defense,
- To recommend to Nepal Government, Council of Ministers regarding the operation and control of Nepal Army,
- To give suggestions to the government regarding Nepal Army's organizational structural arrangements,
- To give suggestions to the government regarding Nepal Army's weapons, ammunition, and other military material management,
- To submit its annual report to the President,
- To perform other work as specified by the constitution and other prevailing laws.

In conclusion, National security is the collective concept of state security and human-centered security. It connects geographical, social, political, and economic security. The National Security Council plays an effective role for national security through the council. Protecting national borders and protecting citizens' lives is today's necessity.

Question 5: What is National Security Management (National Security Management)? Mention the challenges seen in Nepal's national security management and ways to solve them. (2+4+4) (Sha.A. 2077)

National Security = State Security + Human-Centered Security

National Security Management

National security management is a comprehensive activity for preserving the country's existence and providing human security through political, economic, diplomatic, and military approaches. Under this: border security, protection of sovereignty, law enforcement, protection of citizens' lives, property, and freedom must be ensured.

- The broad concept includes human-centered security, which includes social security, environmental security, economic security, sustainable development, and crime control through monitoring development processes.
- It is related to both internal and external matters.

Challenges Seen in Nepal's National Security Management

(This section's answer is included above)

Ways to Solve

(This section's answer is included above)

In conclusion, National security is about protecting the sovereignty of the people and the country. Due to Nepal's extreme national security challenges, political, economic, and social challenges arise. To face the mentioned challenges, peace, development, and service delivery must be effective — that is what needs to be seen.

More sample questions for practice

(10) 1. What is national security management? Mention the concept of national security management.

Mention the problems and challenges seen in national security management in Nepal and the solutions. 2.(5+5) (Sh. A. 2079)

3. What are the basic characteristics of national security? How does the National Security Council play a key role in strengthening national security? Present a reasoned and factual answer based on the Constitution of Nepal.(5+5) (S.A. 2076 Foreign Affairs)

4. What do you understand by national security management? Briefly present the challenges and solutions seen in Nepal's national security management.(2+4+4) (Sh.A.2077)

5. Mention the scope of national security management. Briefly review the existing arrangements for national security in Nepal.(5+5) (Sh. A. 2079)

6. Mention the major dimensions of national security and discuss the relevance of these dimensions in Nepal.10 (Sh. A. 2080.4.25)

7. Highlight the main features of Nepal's national security policy.(10) (Sha. A. 2080.12.21)

8. Why is there a trend of people working in security agencies such as the Nepal Army and Nepal Police in Nepal quitting their jobs? How can this problem be solved?(10)

9. How to secure Nepal's borders? What should be done now to win the hearts of the locals living on the border and make them real border guards?

7. Multi-level Governance, Informal Governance, Civil Society Governance, Local Governance, Cooperative Governance, Professional Governance, and the United Nations

Question 1: What is multi-level governance? Mention the concept of multi-level governance and present its impact in Nepal. (2+4+4)

"Participation of Multiple Actors in Governance : Multi-level Governance"

Multi-level Governance

The presence of multiple parties and their roles or multiple actors in the governance system is Multi-level Governance (MLG). This is a modern and new concept of governance.

- The state in which private, cooperative, civil society, non-governmental, national, and international organizations are connected and active in the governance system alongside the government is multi-level governance.
- Multi-level governance is considered to be the product of Lisvet and Marks.
- Multi-level governance is a modern and new concept of governance.

Concept of Multi-level Governance

- The formation of the European Union and the Maastricht Treaty (1992) is considered the beginning of the form of multi-level governance.
- In 2008, the European Union Parliament, committed to preparing a practical action plan for Multi-level Governance, passed the European Union Charter for Multi Level Governance at its 2009 conference.

- After 2009, organizations like UNDP, World Bank, and OECD have been conducting extensive studies on multi-level governance, its use, and effectiveness.
- To date, the form of multi-level governance has been established as decentralization, cooperative, federalism, international organizations, public-private partnership, and local government.
- In Nepal's context, with economic liberalization in 2046 BS, the government, private, cooperative, professional, non-governmental, and civil society have adopted multi-level governance with their roles.
- Nepal's constitution of 2072 BS has added multi-level governance to the pillars of the governance system.

Impact of Multi-level Governance in Nepal

(क) Positive Impacts

- Liberalization and democratization have emerged in governance,
- Partnership of government, professional, and private cooperative sectors in governance,
- Adoption of open and liberal economic policies,
- Participatory governance system established,
- Regional governance, cooperation, and goodwill increased,
- World fraternity and brotherhood maintained,
- International goodwill, cooperation, and tolerance increased.

(ख) Negative Impacts

- Multi-party roles have created disputes in governance,
- Risk of international pressure increasing in governance,
- Difficulty in creating goodwill and partnership,
- Undue influence in governance policy formulation,
- Lack of practicality in governance,
- Unnecessary pressure from the non-governmental sector in governance,
- Growing weakness and dysfunctionality at the center,
- Difficulty in international matters and relations,
- Delay in decision-making,
- Difficulty in bringing practicality to the overall governance.

In conclusion, Multi-level governance is a situation of influence and pressure of informal actors on governance. It makes the governance system participatory and brings democratization to governance. For governance effectiveness and participation, the practice and need of multi-level governance is felt today.

Question 2: Mention the features and reasons for the development of the concept of multi-level governance and discuss its levels. (4+6) (Sha.A. 2074)

Subject Introduction

In the governance process, the presence of multiple actors other than the state, such as the private sector, non-governmental organizations, civil society, national and international organizations, and levels of government additional to the central government such as provinces and local levels, is multi-level governance. It connects policy formulation, implementation, and service delivery among different levels of government (local, regional, national, and international). Nepal's constitution and subject-specific laws have connected multi-level governance.

Features of Multi-level Governance

- Multiple actors and multiple groups participate in policy formulation, implementation, and regulation.
- Both horizontal and vertical levels are connected in governance.

- Rights and responsibilities of governance management are distributed horizontally and vertically.
- Coordination, collaboration, co-existence, and inter-agency management among governance actors.
- Exchange of information, political power, and expertise in decision-making.
- The constitution and laws have clearly arranged the authority of all levels of government.
- It is a combination of both formal and informal governance.
- Fast, unburdened, with minimum government and maximum, effective, and quality governance.
- Governance purified and improved through new experiments and practices.
- Transparent and accountable governance system.

Reasons for the Development of the Concept of Multi-level Governance

- Change in the role of the state along with the wave of economic liberalization,
- Increasing influence of private sector and civil society in governance,
- Rise of regional and international organizations,
- Development of the concept of informal governance,
- Practice of decentralized and people-oriented governance systems,
- Development and expansion of international relations.

Levels of Multi-level Governance

(क) On Geographic Basis

- Supernational level: UN, SAARC, ASEAN, EU
- National level: Federal and central organization
- Sub National level: Provincial and Local Governance

(ख) On Functional Basis

- Public sector: Governance development and service delivery (GDS),
- Private sector: Enterprise and business,
- Cooperative sector: Management of small-scale capital,
- Civil society: Social mobilization, awareness, advocacy, pressure creation.

In conclusion, Multi-level governance is the practice of governance by multiple actors at multiple levels. The concept of multi-level governance has developed from the concepts of economic liberalization, privatization, and globalization.

Question 3: What provisions exist in Nepal's constitution to institutionalize multi-level governance? Mention the challenges seen in cooperation between federal, provincial, and local level governments. (4+6) (Sha.A. 2074)

Involvement of Multiple Actors in Governance : Multi-level Governance

Context Introduction

Multi-level governance is the presence of multiple actors in the context of state management. In this, the cooperation, role, and influence of multiple agencies or sectors exist. Governance that the government does only for the main work and other work with the cooperation of areas or agencies of the executive body with the aim of governance is multi-level governance. It is also considered the newest concept of governance.

- Multi-level governance includes informal governance, civil society governance, local governance, cooperative governance, professional governance, and the United Nations.

Provisions Made in Nepal's Constitution for Multi-level Governance

- The preamble of Nepal's constitution has set the principle of governance based on the state's directive principles, policies, and duties,
- Nepal's constitution Part 5 mentions the structure of the state, distribution of state power,
- Article 56 of the constitution mentions that the basic structure of governance with federal, provincial, and local level is three levels,
- Article 57 of the constitution mentions the distribution of state power,
- Article 58 of the constitution mentions residual power remaining at the federal level,
- Article 59 of the constitution mentions the use of financial authority at federal, provincial, and local levels,
- Article 60 of the constitution mentions the distribution of revenue sources.

Challenges Seen in Cooperation Between Federal, Provincial, and Local Level Governments

- Authority and responsibility not clearly delineated,
- Overlap in work,
- Governance management capacity not improved,
- Not connected to training and capacity development,
- Coordination among the three levels not maintained,
- Laws according to federalism not enacted,
- Financial transfer process has become complicated,
- No clarity regarding federalism implementation,
- Unable to establish population management according to federalism,
- Unable to bring staff to right size,
- Unable to professionalize the civil service.

Context Summary,

Multi-level governance is the involvement of multiple actors in governance. Nepal's constitution has mentioned governance management based on cooperation. Nepal has some challenges in entering federalism, but minimizing such challenges and advancing federalism — the fruits of federalism will reach the people and multi-level governance will be effective — that is what needs to be seen.

Informal Governance (Informal Governance)

Question 4: What is informal governance? Who are informal governance actors? (2+8)

Newest Concept of Governance : Informal Governance

Informal Governance

Not participating directly in the governance system, not being officially part of governance or not being an official governance actor, but managing governance through indirect means or being involved in governance is informal governance.

- The informal sector does not have the legal or constitutional right to manage governance.
- If sovereignty is not used in the state's governance system and those who have the right to govern are not there, then the governance machinery assists informal governance.
- Such governance cannot be seen or heard directly. Informal influence is found in the upper levels of the governance system.
- Governance is managed not just by the government but also by other governance actors.

Informal Governance Actors

In the context of Nepal, informal governance actors can be mentioned as follows:

(क) Bodies Under the United Nations:

- IMF, IFC, UNDP, UNICEF, UNHCR, WHO, etc. fall under this. They put pressure on governments to formulate policies and implement their guidelines.

(ख) Donor Country Cooperation Bodies:

- DFID, KOIKA, NORDIC, etc. fall under this.
- They provide advice and pressure on development strategies and priority areas.

(ग) International Non-Governmental Organizations:

- They work in any country according to their own perspective and interests. They don't show interest.
- They provide economic, physical, and technical support to national-level non-governmental organizations and community interests and run their own favorable programs.

(घ) Foreign Diplomatic Bodies:

- They are not directly present in the governance system, but they try to influence the political, economic, and social conditions of other countries according to their own country's interests.

(ङ) International Organizations:

- Human rights organizations, refugee organizations, International Red Cross, mine action organizations, environmental and population health organizations, etc.

(च) Local Community Bodies:

- Private sector, civil society, social organizations, regional organizations and cooperatives, private sectors, cooperative sector.

In conclusion, Informal governance is a form of multi-level governance. The above-mentioned actors govern in various ways. These informal governance actors govern not according to conditions and wishes but according to public demand — that is what needs to be seen.

Question 5: Mention the situation of informal governance in Nepal, and its strong and weak aspects. (4+3+3)

Informal Governance

Not participating directly in the governance system, managing governance through indirect means, or being involved in governance is informal governance. The informal sector does not have the legal or constitutional right to manage governance.

- Such governance cannot be seen or heard directly. Informal influence is found in the upper levels of the governance system.
- Governance is managed not just by the government but also by other governance actors.

Situation of Informal Governance in Nepal

- In Nepal's conflict management and peace process, various informal sector governance actors have been helpful and supportive.
- During the past transition period, informal governance for Nepal is considered fertile ground.
- Nepal's conflict management is seen as a school and workshop for informal governance to learn and work.
- International diplomatic interest in Nepal is not limited. Even in political changes, its interest has been heard.
- Nepal's economic development plans and programs and social mobilization areas have informal involvement.
- During the conflict, organizations like ICRC provided humanitarian assistance. International diplomatic bodies have also been found to have played a role in establishing democratic governance in Nepal.

Strong Aspects of Informal Governance

- International relations continue to develop.
- Assistance obtained from financial bodies.
- Assistance in law implementation obtained.
- Important role in country development.
- Foreign assistance obtained.
- Assistance in preventing misuse of resources obtained.
- Assistance in conflict management or crisis management obtained.

Weak Aspects of Informal Governance

- Development construction works cannot be completed on time due to unnecessary conditions and pressure.
- Governance effectiveness is weaker compared to informal.
- No party is willing to take responsibility for what comes from governance.
- Tendency to help according to donor's wishes.
- Accountability is weak.
- Management is complex.
- Not appropriate for small and weak states.

In conclusion, Governance is the art of effectively managing the state system. It changes not just by the government but by multiple roles. This is also the newest concept of governance. Minimizing its weak aspects and strengthening its strong aspects is today's necessity.

Governance by Civil Society (Governance by Civil Society)

Question 6: What is governance by civil society? Mention the types of civil society and the importance and role of civil society in governance. (10)

Civil Society : Bridge Connecting Government and People

For promoting citizens' interests, providing governance born from the people for the people, making voluntary service-oriented organizations — civil society is this. It is an informal organization. Through this, the capacity to influence the governance system and make governance citizen-friendly is civil society governance.

- Official organizations can also remain in this.
- Civil society can also maintain governance effectiveness.

Types of Civil Society

(क) Formal Civil Society:

- Professional organizations: Doctors, engineers, teachers and professors' organizations, Nepal Bar Association, Chamber of Commerce, Industry Commerce Federation, Industry Council, Nepal Journalists' Federation, etc.
- Ethnic organizations: Dalit Federation, Kirat Federation, Tharu Welfare Society, Nepal Language Council, etc.
- Rights-based organizations: Inhured, Insec, Amnesty International, Transparency International, etc.
- Gender-based organizations: Women's Society, ORCA, etc.
- Consumer society: Parents' Federation, Consumer Forum.
- Diverse societies: Provaclick, Bloodymind Society, Environment Journalists' Federation, Advocacy Forum, Maiti Nepal, Nepal Red Cross Society, Nepal Sampada Federation, Lions Club, Nepal JCI, etc.

(ख) Informal Civil Society:

- Consumer groups,
- Voter education groups,
- Election observer groups,
- Various development groups, etc.

Importance and Role of Civil Society in Governance

- Advising the government to formulate people-oriented policies and run programs, providing influence and pressure,
- Raising voice on matters of public importance, interest, and concern — like the role of a watchdog,
- Development of civic education and awareness,
- Empowering weak and backward sections of society,
- Uplifting sections affected by social discrimination, exclusion, and marginalization,
- Advocating for social justice and equality,
- Social transformation and other matters,
- Protection of human rights, establishment of rule of law, and promotion of democratic values,
- Maintaining governance accountability, accountability, and transparency through good governance,
- Promoting consumer interests.

In conclusion, Civil society is an integral part of the governance system. It plays an important role from rights protection to policy formulation, monitoring, transparency, development, and crisis management.

Question 7: Mention the problems seen in civil society in Nepal and ways to solve them. (10)

Subject Introduction

- Civil society has become an important foundation for democracy, rights protection, and good governance in Nepal, but some serious problems are seen in its structure, leadership, transparency, and neutrality. Without solving these problems, civil society cannot contribute effectively to governance.

Problems of Civil Society

- Meaningful participation in policy formulation, implementation, and monitoring is weak.
- Lack of political neutrality, influence of party organizations.
- Situation where human rights organizations cannot be free from party influence.
- Civil society is limited in infrastructure and outreach.
- Donor-directed programs are a challenge to national interest and sovereignty.
- Tendency to support power seekers and those seeking recognition.
- Threat to national unity due to ethnicity and identity-based groups.
- Obstacle to creating international misperception in the name of cheap accountability.
- Lack of transparency in formation and financial activities.
- Urban-centered activities, rural and marginalized communities neglected.

- Misuse of resources and means in the name of poor people, spending in star hotels and foreign travel.
- Leadership confined to certain groups, weak groups' access reduced.
- Civic awareness is weak, members' activity and capacity reduced.
- No regular audits, lack of accountability.
- Lack of freedom, impartiality, and professional qualifications.
- Some organizations running outside state regulations, irresponsibly.

Ways to Solve Problems

- Remove party influence and ensure political neutrality.
- Increase transparency through regular audits and reporting.
- Develop leadership and members' capacity.
- Expand programs for remote and weak groups.
- Reduce donor dependency and run programs on national ownership.
- Ensure internal democracy and inclusive leadership.
- Strengthen social audit and monitoring systems.
- Promote national unity and co-existence.
- Strictly regulate registration, renewal, and audits.
- Increase cooperation between government, private sector, and civil society.

In conclusion, Civil society organizations opened for citizens' interests can contribute to protecting citizens' interests in governance. Such governance as civil society governance should be promoted.

Question 8: What does civil society mean? Discuss the positive and negative aspects of civil society governance. (10) (Sha.A. 2077)

Non-Political, Non-Governmental Organization

Civil Society

Civil society is a collective form of groups formed by various professions, classes, and occupations by individuals with the goal of social mobilization and awareness. Through governance, it influences governance and makes governance citizen-friendly.

- Groups that conduct social mobilization activities through voluntary and self-motivated groups outside government machinery are civil society.
- Civil society organizations include sector organizations, self-service organizations, goal-based non-profit organizations, social networks, etc.
- Civil society is an important component of state formation. It advocates for collective desires and needs.
- Similarly, community-based groups committed to work wider than family and separate from the state are civil society.

Civil Society Governance

(क) Positive Aspects

- Working as a Bridge between government and society,
- Playing the role of Catalyst, Harmonizer, Service Provider, Awareness builder,
- Playing the role of Advocate pursuing government agencies,
- Building people-accountable government and institutionalizing democracy.

(ख) Negative Aspects

- Not meaningfully participating in policy formulation, implementation, and monitoring evaluation,
- Unable to behave neutrally in political terms,

- Civil society's infrastructure reach has become limited,
- Challenges to national sovereignty due to donor-directed programs,
- Activities have become more urban-centered,
- Lack of civic awareness,
- Unable to conduct regular audits of civil society organizations,
- Lack of freedom, impartiality, and professional qualifications.

In conclusion, Civil society is a community-based group committed to work wider than family and separate from the state. Promoting its positive aspects and improving its weak aspects to make governance citizen-friendly is today's necessity.

Local Governance (Local Governance)

Question 9: What is local governance? Write about the need for local governance in Nepal and the problems seen in establishing local governance and ways to solve them. (10)

People's Nearby Governance : Local Governance

Local Governance

The system in which governance is managed responsibly and accountably by elected representatives through the votes of the people within a geographical area defined at the local level, with full autonomy, is local governance.

- Full authority to manage and run local-level governance and the governance of that area run by local-level people with autonomy is local self-governance.
- Local self-governance means managing, arranging, and using the political, economic, and administrative authority obtained from the state at the local level.
- This is the root of democracy. It is also considered the political bottom line.
- Local governance managed by local leadership through the constitutional and legal rights that keep the needs, desires, and aspirations of local people in mind.
- UNDP has set goals to provide effective and equal service delivery in 4 priority areas of local governance and achieve sustainable development.
- Ensuring democratic representation in state formation and peace establishment.
- Environmental degradation, climate change, and disaster risk management.
- Nepal's constitution, Local Government Operation Act, 2074 has provided the basis for local government management in accordance with the spirit of federalism.

Purpose and Importance of Local Governance

Local governance brings the government closer to the people and ensures citizen engagement in governance. The purpose and importance of local governance can be mentioned in brief as follows:

- Ensuring public participation, accountability, and transparency,
- Providing proportional inclusion and equitable distribution of democratic benefits,
- Providing easy and quality service delivery,
- Promoting democracy at the local level,
- According to the concept of rule of law and sustainable development, strengthening federal democratic republican governance systems at the local level,
- Developing local leadership and stabilizing local governance by institutionalizing local legislature, executive, and judicial practices.

Problems of Local Governance

- Necessary laws, rules, working procedures, and standards for local governance management have not been formulated,
- Ambiguity and overlap in the joint rights list,
- The federal government has not invested in local level capacity development,
- Some local levels lack adequate financial and physical resources — for example, unable to manage population based on workload,
- Local level institutional capacity is weak,
- Unnecessary conflicts and disputes between local representatives and staff,
- Elite capturing of local resources,
- Federal, provincial, and local level resource distribution disputes,
- Insufficient public participation in local development plan formulation,
- Insufficient effective coordination among federal, provincial, and local levels,
- Lack of professionalism among local level staff,
- Not following new practices — such as E-governance, Innovative government, Seamless Bureaucracy,
- Unable to control rooted corruption, dishonesty, and impunity,
- Anti-federalism trend, Bulldozer development, Coordination gap, Leadership deficit tendencies seen at local levels.

Ways to Solve Problems

- Formulate necessary laws, rules, working procedures, and standards for local governance management,
- Maintain clarity on joint rights list and remove overlap,
- The federal government should invest in local level capacity development,
- Manage adequate financial and physical resources at local levels,
- Improve local level institutional capacity,
- Remove unnecessary conflicts and disputes between local representatives and staff,
- Prevent elite capturing tendency in local resources,
- Increase public participation in local development plan formulation,
- Maintain effective coordination among federal, provincial, and local levels,
- Develop professionalism among local level staff,
- Follow new practices.

In conclusion, Local governance uses local level resources for local interests and adds to the promotion of local identity. Therefore, the practice of decentralized and federal local governance is today's necessity.

Question 10: Mention the efforts of decentralization in Nepal, write the features of Local Self-Governance Act, 2055 and the features of the self-governance system. (4+4) (Sha.A. 2074)

Decentralization for Participation in Governance

Transferring the work, authority, and rights of upper and central agencies to lower and local agencies is decentralization. Transferring political, economic, and administrative authority centrally held to local levels is decentralization.

Transferring the authority, responsibility, power, and resources of central government to lower level Governance Actors/Unit/Authorities is decentralization.

Efforts of Decentralization in Nepal:

- Kathmandu Municipality formation question, 1906 BS
- Dang, Deukhuri district — authority issued to settle own area cases or take action without going to higher authorities, 1953 BS
- Village Panchayat Act, Nepal State Urban Panchayat Act, Panchayati Act, 2006 BS
- Tribhuvan Village Development Program start, 2009 BS

- Village Panchayat Planning Commission 2013 BS
- Administrative Restructuring Planning Commission, 2013 BS
- Local Governance Ministry established 2016 BS
- Village Panchayat Act, 2018 BS, Urban Panchayat, District Panchayat Act, 2019 BS
- 14 zones divided into 75 districts, 5 development centers
- Higher Level Power Decentralization Commission 2020
- Decentralization Plan Draft 2022
- Decentralization Committee 2036 BS
- Decentralization Act, 2039 BS
- Decentralization (Working Procedure) Regulation, 2041 BS
- Local Development Related Act, 2048 BS
- Decentralization Plan 2052 BS
- Local Self-Governance Act, 2055 BS and Regulation, 2056 BS
- Decentralization Implementation and Monitoring Committee 2056 BS
- Local Body Financial Administration Regulation, 2064 BS
- Nepal's constitution implemented federalism.

Features of Local Self-Governance Act, 2055 BS

- Provided necessary authority, responsibility, and resource allocation to make local bodies capable and effective.
- Developed institutional and functional mechanisms at local bodies that can think and bear accountability to local people.
- Provided the right to mobilize and manage resources for all duties, responsibilities, and accountability.
- Directed local bodies toward establishing citizen society based on democratic behavior, transparency, accountability, and public participation.
- Committed to developing local leadership.
- Attempted to promote private sector participation.
- Committed to developing access, identity, and representation at the local level.

In conclusion, The universal rights of the people given to the people and governing their own management themselves — the governance system must be decentralized. Nepal's federal system needs to include all decentralization issues. This is of administrative character. The final form of decentralization is federalism. Nepal must realize this through successful implementation of federalism.

Cooperative Governance (Cooperative Governance)

Question 11: What does Cooperative Governance mean? How has Nepal's constitution conceptualized cooperative governance? (4+6) (Sha.A. 2077)

Cooperative Governance

Governance based on the value of mutual cooperation, co-existence, cooperation, and coordination among governance actors is cooperative governance. It includes the state's agencies, levels, and governance actors working together in governance, development, and service delivery.

- Managing governance in accordance with the value of cooperation is cooperative governance. In this, all levels and actors play roles according to the constitution, law, values, and principles.
- This is a governance based on the principle of consensus, collaboration, and co-existence — "Each for all & All for each."
- The concept of New Public Governance (NPG) coming with the beginning of the 21st century connected cooperation, coordination, and partnership among state and non-state actors. After the 2008 economic crisis this concept became even stronger.

- It connects Networking/neither rowing nor steering but building a new boat. Under this, Co-governance, Co-production, Co-construction, Co-management through governance effectiveness development works.
- There is a need for cooperation among governance actors to meet the country's economic, social, cultural, and environmental needs.
- Nepal's constitution mentions governance management based on the principle of three-level government cooperation. It also mentions cooperation among public sector, private sector, and cooperative sector with non-governmental sector.

Cooperative Governance in Nepal's Constitution

- The preamble mentions building an equitable society based on participatory principles,
- The directive principles mention managing federal unity's relationship based on mutual cooperation under Article 50(1),
- Article 50(3) mentions maximum management of available resources and means through participation and development of public, private, and cooperative sectors,
- Under political and governance management policies, Article 51(ख (६)(mentions smooth and cooperative coordination between federal units in responsibility, resources, and administrative partnership,
- Article 51(घ (१)(on economic, industrial, and commercial policies mentions promoting self-reliant national economy through participation of public, private, and cooperative sectors,
- Article 56 mentions Nepal's basic structure with federal, provincial, and local being three levels,
- Various articles of the constitution mention separation, control, and balance of powers among the three state agencies — legislature, executive, and judiciary,
- Article 57 mentions distribution of state power,
- Article 60 mentions distribution of revenue sources,
- Article 62 mentions electoral constituencies inclusive of proportional parliamentary seats and provincial assembly seats based on population,
- Part 20 Articles 232 to 236 mention inter-relations between federal, provincial, and local levels, in which Article 232 mentions management of relations between federal, provincial, and local levels,
- Article 233 mentions inter-provincial relations,
- Article 234 mentions Inter-Province Council under the chairmanship of the Prime Minister with Home Minister, Finance Minister, Provincial Chief Ministers as members, to resolve political disputes between federal and provincial and between provinces,
- Article 235 mentions coordination among federal, provincial, and local levels,
- Article 236 mentions inter-provincial trade.

Policy and Legal Arrangements

- Public Private Partnership Policy, 2072 BS
- Public Private Partnership and Investment Act, 2075 BS
- Local Government Operation Act, 2074 BS
- Planning guidelines,
- Good Governance (Management and Operation) Act, 2064 BS and Regulation, 2065 BS
- Public Procurement Act, 2063 BS and Regulation, 2064 BS
- Participation-Based Development Program Management Guidelines 2068 BS
- Forest Act, 2076 BS
- Other subject-specific laws.

Structural and Organizational Arrangements

- Legislature Parliament and parliamentary committees
- National Coordination Council and other government dispute resolution mechanisms
- Multi-level governance actors: such as Private sector, Corporate sector, NOGS/INGOS, transparency and accountability tools.

In conclusion, Cooperative governance is a way of life for mutual cooperation and cooperation in governance management. Nepal's constitution has mentioned cooperative governance as well as

liberalization policies, and the actors of government and state management also have mutual cooperation development and enrichment as their objective. Therefore, achieving cooperative governance through adopting the mentioned measures is what needs to be seen.

Question 12: What does cooperative federalism mean? How can inter-relations between federal, provincial, and local level governments be promoted? Present your perspective. (3+7)

Cooperative Federalism

Federalism in which inter-connected, inter-dependent, and inter-related responsibilities are fulfilled cooperatively and collaboratively among government levels is cooperative federalism. Nepal's federal governance system is a cooperative federal governance system.

- There is a system of cooperative behavior, inter-dependency, inter-relation, coordination, and complementary coordination between level governments in Nepal.
- The principle of cooperation, co-existence, and coordination between federal, provincial, and local levels is based on this.
- Cooperative federalism means mutual inter-communication, interaction, collaboration, and cooperation among government levels are promoted and used.

Nepal's constitution has accepted cooperative federalism between federal and provincial and between provinces as the alternative for competitive federalism.

Ways to Promote Inter-Relations-Based Cooperation Among Federal, Provincial, and Local Levels

- Developing capacity of other provincial and local levels by changing centralized thinking, culture, and behavior,
- Expanding and clarifying the rights listed in the constitution's schedules,
- Federal should transfer remaining structure on time. For example: Malpot-related works,
- Formulating laws on joint rights and residual rights use,
- Federal should provide necessary support to provinces and local levels in lawmaking,
- Discharging administrative federalization on time,
- Continuing federal civil service act on time and maintaining administrative inter-relations,
- Federal should run capacity development programs for provincial and local level representatives,
- Quickly resolving constitutional session matters,
- Making inter-province council and provincial coordination council's role effective for three-level coordination,
- Trying to resolve disputes found in tier governments diplomatically and at the unofficial level,
- Developing integrity, ethics, and professionalism in political and administrative leadership.

In conclusion, Nepal's federalism is based on cooperation, co-existence, coordination, and mutual cooperation. Inter-governmental relations among state governments are governed by the constitution and other laws. For Nepal's federalism to be effective, it is necessary to advance the inter-relations mentioned above legally — that is what needs to be seen.

Question 13: According to Nepal's constitution, what kind of relations are arranged between federal, provincial, and local levels? (10)

Cooperation, Co-existence, and Coordination Among Federal Levels

Relations Among Federal, Provincial, and Local Levels in the Constitution

Nepal's constitution has established Nepal's basic structure with federal, provincial, and local being three levels. Nepal's federalism, self-governance, and cooperative governance based sharing system is in operation. Nepal's constitution's preamble, state directive principles, Part 5 Articles 56 to 60, Part 20 Articles 232 to 236, and the constitution's schedules explain the multi-dimensional inter-relations among federal, provincial, and local levels as follows:

1. Political and Executive Inter-relations

- Federal, provincial, and local levels according to constitution's Schedules 5, 6, 7, 8 and federal and provincial according to Schedule 9 use their own rights,
- Local levels cannot make laws conflicting with federal and provincial, and provincial conflicting with federal,
- Nepal Government gives directives to provinces on matters of national importance,
- Local level heads, deputy heads, and provincial assembly members remain as national assembly electoral college,
- Federal levels' dispute resolution — the Prime Minister and federal ministers, Chief Ministers meet in Inter-Province Council,
- In case of dispute with a village council or municipality, the province takes the decision,
- Provincial coordination council with Chief Minister as chair for inter-local level coordination,
- Federal governance applies if province dissolves.

2. Financial Inter-relations

- Federal, provincial, and local levels can levy tax and collect revenue within their own authority area.
- Nepal Government distributes collected revenue among federal, provincial, and local levels equitably.
- Distributing revenue based on the National Natural Resources and Fiscal Commission's recommendations.
- Federal provides four types of grants to provinces and local levels:
    - Financial equalization
    - Conditional grants
    - Complementary grants
    - Special grants
- Local level officials' service facilities as provided by provincial law.
- The limit of internal borrowing for provinces and local levels to be determined by National Natural Resources and Fiscal Commission (NNRFC) as provided by law.

3. Administrative Inter-relations

- Nepal Government can deploy national public service career staff to federal, provincial, and local levels according to law,
- Federal law provides standards to provincial public service for staff recruitment,
- Provinces come with provincial secretary and local levels with chief administrative officer from federal level.

4. Judicial Inter-relations

- Disputes regarding jurisdiction between federal, provincial, and local levels are resolved by the Supreme Court's constitutional bench.

5. Information Supply and Reporting Inter-relations

- Local levels submit quarterly income-expenditure statements within 15 days to Finance Ministry and province,
- Nepal Government publishes integrated financial statements of provincial and local levels every year before budget in the Public Gazette,
- Exchange and reporting of other information as per law.

In conclusion, Nepal's federalism is based on cooperation, co-existence, coordination, and mutual cooperation. Inter-governmental relations of state governments are governed by the constitution and other

laws. For Nepal's federalism effectiveness, necessary laws should be formulated for the mentioned inter-relations — making them more effective is what needs to be seen.

Question 14: What is cooperative governance? Mention its importance in Nepal, identify the problems seen in maintaining cooperative governance in Nepal, and ways to solve them. (10)

Cooperation for Mutual Interests

Cooperative Governance

Governance that manages governance following the value of cooperation is cooperative governance. It includes the state's agencies and levels as well as governance actors working together in governance, development, and service delivery. All three levels and actors play roles according to the constitution, laws, values, and principles.

Importance of Cooperative Governance

- Maintaining consensus, collaboration, coordination, and mutual cooperation among governance actors and levels,
- Implementing the principle of "Each for all & All for each" in governance work,
- Meeting the country's economic, social, cultural, and environmental needs,
- Promoting democracy, public participation, and transparency,
- Achieving sustainable development goals through joint rights,
- Maximum use of different capacities and qualities through information and capacity sharing partnership,
- Ease and effectiveness in public service,
- Sharing accountability and responsibility,
- Spreading scattered capital, technology, and management,
- Creating employment, reducing poverty,
- Implementing Co-production, Co-construction, Co-management in governance.

Problems of Cooperative Governance

- Federal, provincial, and local levels' cooperation, rights list, and responsibilities have not clearly been developed,
- Laws on joint rights have been delayed,
- Inter-level government disputes are there. For example: jurisdictions, authority, responsibility, revenue relations,
- Effective implementation of financial federalism has not happened,
- Conditional grants are increasing more than equalization grants,
- Lower level resource mapping not done,
- Unified, segmented, and coordination gaps,
- Unable to discharge administrative federalization on a logical timeline,
- Unable to develop provincial and local level institutional capacity,
- Unable to maintain good governance in cooperation,
- Declining trust due to fraud and misrepresentation in cooperatives,
- Inclusiveness is low,
- Urban-rural dominance,
- Monitoring and evaluation remaining slow.

Ways to Make Cooperative Governance Effective

(क) Policy and Legal Measures

- Maintaining clarity on authority, responsibility, and accountability as per constitutional provisions,
- Immediately formulating remaining laws related to federalism implementation — for example: federal civil service act,
- Effective implementation of federal, provincial, and local level coordination and inter-relation acts,
- Solving cooperative sector's current financial problems and issuing new cooperative policy,
- Making timely amendments and refinements in Cooperative Act, 2074 BS.

(ख) Structural and Organizational Measures

- Making federalism implementation structures, committees functional — for example: National Coordination Committee,
- Making dispute resolution committees functional and developing provincial and local level capacity,
- Establishing Second Tier Institution (STI) for cooperative regulation,
- Establishing debt collection court, debt information center, and managing it.

(ग) Behavioral Measures

- Making governance system people-oriented and self-accountability-oriented,
- Connecting information and service delivery methods in use,
- Removing Core and Non-core functions and taking them out of state areas,
- Doing Public Service Agencification and Quasimarketalization,
- Developing integrity, ethics, and honesty in governance actors.

In conclusion, Nepal's governance system has taken mutual cooperation and cooperatism as a way of life. The constitution has promoted cooperative governance as well as liberalization policies, and the objective of government and state management actors' mutual cooperation development and enrichment remains. Therefore, achieving cooperative governance through adopting the mentioned measures is what needs to be seen.

Corporate Governance (Corporate Governance)

Question 15: What is corporate governance? Mention its concept, principles, and importance. (10)

Corporate Governance

Governance is not just of business organizations, corporations, and companies. The rules, legal procedures, and methods formulated for managing such organizations together with these organizations influence the state's governance development and service delivery — that is corporate governance.

- This is the governance of the private sector. Under this, industries, trade, and professional organizations fall.
- The concept of corporate governance has developed for making the private sector strong, capable, and professional.
- Corporate governance actors include managing committee officials, management, board members, staff, consumers, stakeholders, and the government itself. Together with the government and governance actors, they are also included as corporate governance actors.
- Corporate governance gives priority to the desires, wishes, and needs of all governance stakeholders and directs and controls the governance system to keep them in accountability, transparency, and accountability systems.

Concept of Corporate Governance

Corporate governance is a system to make the private sector transparent, accountable, and systematic. Due to liberalization, its use has been increasing in Nepal. It contributes directly to good decision-making,

investment attraction, risk control, institutional regulation, and economic development, strengthening the private sector.

Question 16: Mention the weaknesses and problems of corporate governance in Nepal and ways to solve them. (2+4+4)

Corporate Governance for Good Governance

Subject Introduction

Rules, legal procedures, and methods formulated for managing business organizations, corporations, and companies together with these organizations influence the state's governance development and service delivery — that is corporate governance. Nepal's constitution, plan, budget, government policies, and programs have connected corporate governance to development. But it has not been possible to make corporate governance effective as expected.

Weaknesses/Problems of Corporate Governance Management

(क) Policy and Legal Problems

- Organizational company officials' management has not formulated codes of conduct to follow,
- Financial and monetary policy, labor policy's effective implementation has not happened,
- Legal complications in business organization establishment and management remain,
- Code of conduct formulation and implementation has not happened.

(ख) Institutional and Structural Problems

- Dominance of family members in organizations,
- Management system's activities not becoming transparent, responsible, and accountable,
- Not developing shareholder and stakeholder awareness and maintaining proper activities,
- Decline in government and regulatory bodies' effectiveness,
- Internal control system becoming weak.

(ग) Process Problems

- Due Diligence Audit (DDA) not implemented,
- Developing infrastructure and capacity for industrial security not done,
- Nepal Financial Reporting Standards (NFRS) not implemented.

(घ) Other Problems

- Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) remaining weak,
- Own shareholders' interests VS local community interests conflict,
- OECD's established principles not implemented.

Ways to Solve Problems

(क) Policy and Legal Measures

- Organizational company officials' management should formulate codes of conduct to follow,
- Effectively implement financial and monetary policy, labor policy,

- Solve legal complications in business organization establishment and management,
- Formulate and implement code of conduct.

(ख) Institutional and Structural Measures

- Remove dominance of family members in organizations,
- Make management system's activities transparent, responsible, and accountable,
- Develop shareholder and stakeholder awareness and maintain proper activities,
- Increase government and regulatory bodies' effectiveness,
- Improve internal control system.

(ग) Process Measures

- Implement Due Diligence Audit (DDA),
- Develop infrastructure and capacity for industrial security,
- Implement Nepal Financial Reporting Standards (NFRS).

(घ) Other Measures

- Effectively implement Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR),
- Implement OECD's established principles.

In conclusion, Corporate governance supports the governance environment to be trustworthy globally. Adopting trust-based new governance and building a corporate environment to create a corporate governance-based environment is today's necessity. In this, corporate governance can take concrete form.

Governance by UNO (Governance by UNO)

Question 17: Mention the objectives and principles of the United Nations. Discuss to what extent the UNO has achieved its objectives. (4+4) (Sha.A. 2073)

Our Own World, Our Own Future

United Nations

The international organization established on 24 October 1945 with the objective of saving humanity from the devastation of war, maintaining world peace, and achieving international prosperity is the United Nations (United Nations Organization - UNO).

- Its main office is in New York, USA. Nepal became a member of the United Nations on 14 December 1955 (2012 Mangsir 29).
- The United Nations has 6 official languages (English, French, Spanish, Russian, and Chinese). Currently it has 193 member countries.

Objectives of the United Nations

- Maintaining international peace and security, preventing wars, mediation, ceasefire, and operating peace armies.
- Developing fraternity among nations, maintaining universal equality, co-existence and respect with different cultures and civilizations, and developing diplomatic relations with all countries.
- Doing international cooperation in economic, social, cultural, and humanitarian matters such as: climate change, terrorism, trade, epidemics, and disasters.
- Respecting and promoting human rights — such as: protecting the life, liberty, and property of human beings, promoting the end of discrimination, and advancing justice.

- Sustainable development, humanitarian assistance, making and implementing international laws, and protecting the earth.

Principles of the United Nations

Equality and self-determination of nations, respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms, compliance with UN resolutions, cooperation with the UN Security Council and use of peaceful means, making the UN a center for harmonizing the actions of member states regarding achieving the objectives — these are included in the UN's principles, which are mentioned as follows:

- Principle of sovereign equality of nations
- Principle of honestly fulfilling international obligations
- Principle of not using force or threats in international relations
- Principle of non-interference in internal affairs of nations
- Principle of mutual cooperation
- Principle of self-determination.

Review of UNO's Achievement of Objectives

(क) Strong Aspects

- Has been continuously active in preventing wars from coming to pass to fulfill the objective of maintaining international peace and security,
- Resolved through mediation seeing the possibility of war,
- Operated peace armies through peace missions in various countries,
- Has been working to develop friendly relations among nations based on the principle of equal rights and self-determination,
- Specialized organizations have been active to help nations in solving economic, social, cultural international problems,
- Led in preventing discrimination and atrocities based on race, caste, religion, gender,
- Made the UN the center for harmonizing the actions of member states to achieve objectives.

(ख) Weaknesses

- Unable to fully achieve objectives,
- Powerful nations dominate UNO's voice,
- Growing extremism has posed challenges to UNO,
- Unable to control the arms race and those involved in producing and using nuclear weapons,
- Unable to make development sustainable,
- Unable to reduce inequality within and outside countries,
- Unable to control pandemic diseases including contagious ones,
- Unable to resolve inter-provincial disputes and conflicts.

In conclusion, The United Nations was established to prevent the world from being destroyed again as it was in the Second World War. Respecting the sovereignty of all nations is its main principle. It has achieved the goal of establishing international peace and solving economic and social problems. UNO is becoming increasingly effective in strengthening its role in combating terrorism, organized crime, and other activities seen at the international level.

Question 18: Present the importance and necessity of establishing the United Nations. Mention the recent activities of the United Nations, the reasons for criticism of UNO, and Nepal's main contributions to the United Nations (UNO). (10)

United Nations

The international organization established on 24 October 1945 to provide international law, international security, economic development, and social justice mutual assistance to member nations is the United Nations. Currently 193 nations are its members. Nepal is its 32nd member nation.

Importance and Necessity of Establishing the United Nations

- Maintaining international peace and security, preventing wars, mediation, ceasefire, operating peace armies.
- Developing fraternity among nations, maintaining universal equality, co-existence, and respect with different cultures and civilizations, and developing diplomatic relations with all countries.
- Doing international cooperation in economic, social, cultural, and humanitarian matters — such as: climate change, terrorism, trade, epidemics, and disasters.
- Respecting and promoting human rights — such as: protecting the life, liberty, and property of human beings, promoting the end of discrimination, and advancing justice.
- Sustainable development, humanitarian assistance, making and implementing international laws.
- For all the nations of the world to achieve the above-mentioned equal objectives, the importance and necessity of establishing the United Nations as a common organization remains.

Recent Activities of the United Nations

- Climate change initiatives: COP 29 climate conference reducing carbon emissions.
- Human rights reports: Reports issued on human rights violations in various countries.
- Refugee assistance: Ukraine war, Gaza conflict, humanitarian assistance in African countries.
- Post-COVID-19 reconstruction: Health system improvement, vaccine campaign review.

Reasons for Criticism of UNO

- Unable to comparatively reduce poverty,
- Unable to control conflicts in Middle East, Eastern Europe, Africa, and other countries,
- Complexity of the UN's decision-making process — unable to respond immediately,
- Unbalanced power distribution in the Security Council — unable to accommodate new powerful nations, permanent members using veto arbitrarily, not giving other members noteworthy roles,
- Unable to bring those responsible for serious human rights violations to the scope of action,
- Its role seen as ineffective compared to the large amount of money spent in peace armies,
- Unable to face nuclear weapons,
- Failure in countries like Rwanda, Bosnia, Lebanon, Sudan — armies becoming ineffective due to insufficient resources and authority,
- Most budget dependent on assistance from powerful nations like America, Japan, Britain, making it unable to maintain policy and autonomy,
- Questions arising about expenditure transparency and accountability.

Nepal's Main Contributions to the United Nations (UNO)

- UN Peacekeeping: UNO peace mission
- International diplomacy and peace efforts
- Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)
- Climate change and environmental protection
- Refugee management.

In conclusion, The United Nations is an indispensable international institution for peace, development, and human rights protection for the world. Nepal has actively contributed to peace forces, human rights, disarmament, sustainable development, and the advocacy of landlocked/developing nations, establishing a positive identity in UNO.

Question 19: Mention the achievements of the United Nations and the current problems and ways to solve them. (10)

United Nations : World Town Hall

Subject Introduction

UNO was established in 1945 to prevent future generations from being devastated by war. Nepal is among 193 member nations of UNO. UNO is the repository of faith and trust of all the world's people. In the journey of over seven decades it has achieved many notable achievements but there are also some structural, political, and governance problems.

Achievements of the United Nations

- Has been continuously active preventing wars from coming to pass to fulfill the objective of maintaining international peace and security,
- Resolved through mediation seeing the possibility of war,
- Operated peace armies through peace missions in various countries,
- Has been working to develop friendly relations among nations based on the principle of equal rights and self-determination,
- Specialized organizations have been active to help nations in solving economic, social, cultural international problems,
- Led in preventing discrimination and atrocities based on race, caste, religion, gender,
- Made the UN the center for harmonizing the actions of member states to achieve objectives,
- Connected peace establishment, justice, human rights and international law, humanitarian assistance, cooperation in development,
- Banned nuclear weapons production and use,
- Run campaigns against terrorism worldwide,
- Established millennium goals, sustainable development goals.

Current Problems of UNO

- Unable to fully achieve objectives,
- Unable to stop conflicts,
- Unable to build a balanced world,
- Powerful nations dominate UNO's voice,
- Growing extremism has posed challenges to UNO,
- Unable to control the arms race and those involved in producing and using nuclear weapons,
- Unable to make development sustainable,
- Unable to reduce inequality within and outside countries,
- Unable to control pandemic diseases including contagious ones,
- Unable to resolve inter-provincial disputes and conflicts.

Ways to Solve Problems

1. Structural Reform of Security Council

- Limiting P5's veto authority or strengthening the democratic process.
- Increasing representation of Asia, Africa, and developing nations.

2. Sustainability of Financial Sources

- Establishing a sustainable funding mechanism.
- Mandatory legal arrangements for member nations to pay their contribution on time.

3. Capacity Enhancement of Peace Missions

- Improving equipment, personnel, and rapid-response capacity.
- Making peace-building programs long-term.

4. Strengthening Political Neutrality and International Legal Governance

- A system of making decisions based on equal standards for all nations.
- Strict action for human rights violations.

5. Expansion of Global Cooperation and Partnership

- Regional and multilateral cooperation on matters of climate change, epidemics, cyber security.
- Strengthening knowledge, technology, and financial partnership among nations in SDGs implementation.

6. Making Humanitarian Assistance Systems Faster and More Transparent

- Improving logistics, fund transfer, field coordination in crisis-affected nations.
- Long-term and dignified solution in refugee management.

7. Other Measures

- Increasing effectiveness of the Economic and Social Council.
- Improving secretariat management — such as: cost cutting.

In conclusion, UNO's establishment happened in a context and environment. Its effectiveness depends on the world order. Successful management and trust-building is necessary. UNO's charter principles: following equity, equality, and peace promotion is the need of today.

Question 20: Present the concept of multi-level governance. After discussing the justification of the concept of multi-level governance in the current context, clarify the statement "the United Nations is an international government run by powerful nations." (4+4) (Sha.A. 2080)

Participation of Multiple Actors in Governance : Multi-level Governance

Concept of Multi-level Governance

The presence of multiple parties and their roles or multiple actors in the governance system is multi-level governance. The state in which private, cooperative, civil society, non-governmental, national, and international organizations alongside the government are connected and active in the governance system is multi-level governance.

- Before 1990, political scientists Lisvet, Hogey and Gary Marks put forward the concept of multi-level governance.
- This concept believes that in the governance process multiple agencies interact internally and it is believed that national and international authority is used at globally distributed local levels. The decision-making authority in the governance process is recognized from the world level to the local level.
- In Nepal's context, with economic liberalization in 2046 BS, the government, private, cooperative, professional, non-governmental, civil society have adopted multi-level governance with their roles.
- In the current world scenario, not only Nepal but all countries have been practicing multi-level governance.

Justification of the Concept of Multi-level Governance

- Applying the concept of liberalization and democratization in governance,
- Partnership of government, professional, private cooperative sectors in governance,
- Adoption of open and liberal economic policies,
- Establishing participatory governance system,
- Increasing regional governance, cooperation, and goodwill,
- Maintaining world fraternity and brotherhood,
- Increasing international goodwill, cooperation, and tolerance.

"The United Nations is an international government run by powerful nations."

UNO was established in 1945 to prevent future generations from being devastated by war. Nepal is among 193 member nations of UNO. UNO is considered the repository of faith and trust of all the world's people. In recent times the United Nations has been seen as being taken as an international government run by powerful nations. The reasons for this are as follows:

- Most of UNO's management expenditure has been borne by powerful nations like America.
- UNO's 5 permanent member nations are 5 powerful nations.
- Small nations have not been able to practice Veto.
- In UNO management-related policies, law formulation, resource management, powerful nations have played a dominant role.
- Most of UNO's management decisions are made by powerful nations.
- In recent event environments, it has been seen that UNO has not been able to act rising above the decisions of powerful nations — for example: Russia-Ukraine war.

In conclusion, Multi-level governance is a modern and new concept. It makes the governance system participatory and brings democratization to governance. Its effectiveness depends on the world order. Successful management and trust-building is necessary.

Sample Practice Questions

1. Mention the reasons for the development of the concept of multi-level governance and highlight its importance. (4+4)
2. Define informal governance and analyze the necessity of informal governance in Nepal and its current situation. (4+4)
3. Discuss the objectives of local governance and mention the weaknesses seen in local governance in Nepal. (4+4)
4. Discuss the role of civil society in governance and write about the weak aspects of citizen governance in Nepal. (4+4)
5. Mention the structure of the United Nations and the Security Council and major functions, and review the United Nations as a model of multi-level governance. (4+4)

---

8. Constitutionalism

Question 1: What is constitutionalism? Discuss the concept of constitutionalism and mention the types of constitutionalism and the importance of constitutionalism in Nepal. (10)

Constitutional Supremacy + Limited Government

Constitutionalism

Constitutionalism is not the governance system based on the will, desire, and interest of rulers in the formulation and use of the constitution but based on democratic values. It accepts the supremacy of law and is the developed form of governance based on law. This is the concept of limited government.

- This is the concept of government bound by law.
- Citizens remain free in countries with limited government.
- This is contrary to autocracy and is the basis of democracy.

Concept of Constitutionalism

- The concept of constitutionalism is theoretically considered to have been introduced by ancient philosophers.
- In modern concept, contributions from America and Britain's constitutions have been found.
- From 1215 AD's Magna Carta, America's freedom charter, France's freedom charter, France's revolution, America's constitution declaration, human rights declaration, establishment of the United Nations, Glorious Revolution, human rights' international institutionalization — these have institutionalized the concept of constitutionalism.

Types of Constitutionalism

(क) Political Constitutionalism

- Political consensus, multi-party competition, accountable government, political control of power through the political mechanism of confidence-no confidence is political constitutionalism.
- Example: No-confidence motion against Prime Minister.

(ख) Legal Constitutionalism

- Under this, constitutional supremacy, fundamental rights arrangement, court authority, power separation, constitutional basic structure, independent judiciary, and judicial review are required.
- This is also called the procedural form of constitutionalism.
- Example: Authority of the Supreme Court to invalidate laws.

(ग) Economic Constitutionalism

- The method by which the constitution directs the country's economic activities and the state's financial discipline.
- Revenue, expenditure, budget, plans, and economic policies are regulated on constitutional basis.
- Example: In Nepal, the arrangement that the appropriation bill must be passed by Parliament.

(घ) Social Constitutionalism

- Constitutionalism based on social equality, social justice, inclusion, social security, and protection of cultural diversity.
- Example: Nepal's constitution's Article 42 (right to social justice).

Importance of Constitutionalism in Nepal

- Checking autocratic governance by imposing limits on governing power,
- Protecting citizens' fundamental rights and human rights,
- Providing citizens' Choice, Voice and Right,
- Implementing the concept of independent, capable, and impartial judiciary,
- Making democracy transparent, stable, and accountable,
- Making the government accountable and responsible,

- Protecting fundamental human rights,
- Checking autocratic governance systems,
- Developing free, self-reliant, and progressive economy,
- Maintaining social harmony and national unity,
- Institutionalizing good governance and rule of law.

In conclusion, Constitutionalism is a governance system based on law, system, and method. It includes political, legal, economic, and social matters. The ongoing development of constitutionalism in Nepal should achieve good governance, social justice, and prosperity through this — that is what needs to be seen.

Question 2: Mention the elements of constitutionalism and write what arrangements Nepal's constitution has made for it. (10)

Constitutionalism

Constitutionalism is the concept of limited government. It connects constitutional supremacy and legal governance. This is the prerequisite for more governance. Nepal's constitution and other subject-specific laws have connected constitutionalism. Yet it has not been possible to establish constitutionalism as expected.

Elements of Constitutionalism (Source: Elements in an unconstitutional governance)

- Constitutional supremacy, legal governance, and participatory governance,
- Sovereignty vested in the people,
- Periodic and impartial election system,
- Guarantee of human rights and fundamental rights,
- Power separation, control, and balance,
- Limited and people-accountable government,
- Representative democracy,
- Independent and capable judiciary,
- Accountable governance system,
- Strong opposition,
- Decentralized governance system,
- Inclusive governance system,
- Pluralism-based governance,
- Press and expression freedom,
- Legitimate and accountable government,
- Good governance,
- Judicial review arrangement.

Main Arrangements Related to Constitutionalism in Nepal's Constitution (Brief)

1. In Nepal's Constitution's Preamble

- Accepting non-discriminatory and multi-party democratic governance,
- Commitment to citizens' freedom, human rights, and press freedom,
- Commitment of independent, impartial, and capable judiciary.

2. Constitutional Supremacy and Sovereignty

- Nepal's constitution's Article 1 mentions the constitution as the basic law,
- Article 2 mentions sovereignty vested in the people.

3. Arrangement of Fundamental Rights and Remedies

- Nepal's constitution's Articles 16-46 have arranged 31 fundamental rights,
- Arrangement of constitutional remedies for fundamental rights implementation.

4. State's Directive Principles, Policies, and Duties

- Nepal's constitution has assigned the state's principles, policies, and duties,
- Mentions making the state politically, socially, and economically accountable.

5. Legal Governance and Power Balance

- Clear arrangement of Rule of Law,
- Managing power separation, control, and balance.

6. Other Arrangements

- Arranged 13 constitutional bodies,
- Arranged an independent, capable, impartial judiciary system — such as: Supreme, High, and District Court,
- All must follow court decisions,
- Managing parliamentary committee, parliamentary hearings,
- Managing impeachment, referendum, and impeachment.

In conclusion, The developed form of rule of law is constitutionalism. Nepal's constitution has connected constitutionalism through constitutional supremacy, fundamental rights, independent judiciary, democratic governance, and social justice, building a prosperous nation — that is what needs to be seen.

Question 3: Discuss the strong and weak aspects of Nepal's constitution from the perspective of "constitutionalism." (10) (Sha.A. 2076 Foreign)

or, **What does constitutionalism mean? To what extent has Nepal's constitution adopted the fundamental features of constitutionalism? Present with examples. (3+7) (Sha.A. 2078)**

'Constitutionalism for Limited Government'

Constitutionalism

The developed form of rule of law that accepts the supremacy of law and manages governance according to law is constitutionalism. This is the concept of limited government. It is also considered the philosophy of the constitution.

- The constitution issued by the Constituent Assembly on BS 2072 Asoj 3 is Nepal's constitution.
- This constitution has 35 parts, 308 articles, and 9 schedules.
- This constitution is considered the constitution of the people.

Nepal's Constitution from the Perspective of Constitutionalism

(क) Strong Aspects

- Flexible provision that the Parliament can amend the constitution with a two-thirds majority,
- Sovereignty and state power remaining with the Nepali people,
- Adopted federalism,
- Adopted constitutional President and executive Prime Minister parliamentary system,
- Adopted inclusive representation in Parliament and mixed electoral system,
- Federal, provincial, and local three-level state structure,
- Extensive provisions on fundamental rights,
- Various 13 constitutional bodies' arrangements,

- Power separation, control, and balance arrangements,
- Arranged independent judiciary with judicial review,
- Arranged parliamentary hearings to maintain accountability,

(ख) Weak Aspects

- The provision that the Prime Minister can dissolve Parliament within two years without no-confidence motion,
- Education, health, environment, etc. have been placed under fundamental rights but their use has been restricted saying 'as per law',
- Citizenship distribution-related arrangements remain unequal,
- Unable to ensure judicial accountability,
- Adopted expensive governance system,
- Unnecessary structures like District Assembly,
- Religious tolerance structure of secular nature.

In conclusion, The constitution is a document to determine the form of the state and limit the power of the state. From constitutionalism's perspective, Nepal's constitution with some limited weaknesses is considered a high-quality constitution. Following the constitution and effectively implementing the elements of constitutionalism such as constitutional supremacy, rule of law, periodic elections, human rights, and fundamental rights — rule of law is seen to be established in reality.

Question 4: Mention the problems/challenges seen in establishing constitutionalism in Nepal and ways to solve them. (10)

Constitutionalism

Constitutionalism is the concept of limited government. It connects constitutional supremacy and legal governance. This is the prerequisite for more governance. Nepal's constitution and other subject-specific laws have connected constitutionalism. Yet it has not been possible to establish constitutionalism as expected.

Problems/Challenges Seen in Establishing Constitutionalism

- Political parties, leadership, and parties' functionaries are seen interpreting and highlighting the arrangements in the constitution according to their own interests,
- Constitutionalism's vision is becoming weak among all classes, communities, and parties as stakeholders,
- Religious extremism and orthodox religious organizations' problem and sectarian conflict situation,
- Overlapping and ambiguity in authority among federal, provincial, and local levels remaining,
- Political and intellectual bias having dominance in the formation of constitutional bodies and the judiciary, weakening constitutional bodies' structural independence and effectiveness,
- Human rights commission, Commission for the Investigation of Abuse of Authority and other bodies remaining weak,
- Necessary laws for implementing fundamental rights not yet made, and those made not being effective,
- Transitional justice, war-era crimes, and human rights violations' dispute resolution still not done,
- Governance actors' difficulty in maintaining accountability, responsibility, and professionalism to maintain good governance,
- Pork Barrelism: Politicians are seen being accountable and committed only in their own electoral area and centralizing and misusing resources,
- Governance Inflation: Public services and governance systems established beyond citizens' capacity. Governance becoming expensive and citizens' capacity weakening,
- Gerrymandering: The process of manipulating electoral areas to benefit certain political parties or groups is remaining,
- Whole of the government: Unable to effectively implement,

- Economically Crony Capitalism, Capital Flight, Dutch disease and similar problems causing difficulty in effective constitution implementation,
- In public administration Tunnel vision, Silo mentality, Tail chasing, Change resist, Bureau Pathologies, Nepotism, Narcissism & manna culture and similar tendencies causing difficulty in establishing Deepening Democracy.

Ways to Solve Problems

- Involving stakeholders in the constitutional implementation action plan and taking it to implementation,
- Continuously dialoguing with dissatisfied parties and carefully amending the constitution according to people's expectations, timely challenges, and international commitments,
- Finding ways to solve existing problems through timely amendments to Nepal's constitution,
- Clarifying authority among federal, provincial, and local levels and quickly transferring remaining rights listed in the constitution's schedules,
- Strengthening provincial and local levels through legal, technical, and financial capacity building (Capacity Building),
- Activating dispute resolution and coordination mechanisms for disputes seen in tier government's authority use,
- Ensuring inclusive representation of Dalits, indigenous peoples, women, Madhesi, Tharu, Muslims, and other communities with clear basis,
- Making truth investigation and reconciliation commissions and commissions of missing persons' commissions effective for transitional justice and emergency-era issues,
- Making citizen control systems effective through public hearings, social audits, and third-party evaluations,
- Strengthening anti-corruption and good governance bodies such as Commission for the Investigation of Abuse of Authority,
- Making direct services (health, education, social security) simple and effective, accessible through multiple channels,
- Strengthening digital governance (E-governance) and citizen tracking systems,
- Strengthening court independence, professional ethics, and efficiency,
- Improving internal democracy, transparency, and political reforms within political parties,
- Making federal, provincial, private sector, non-governmental organizations, and citizens accountable,
- Including constitutional education from schools to universities in curricula.

In conclusion, Nepal's past constitutions failed due to political instability, power-centered thinking, and lack of public consensus. To make the current constitution sustainable, its implementation must not be limited only to a legal document but its spirit, behavioral application, and political maturity must be developed and civic trust must be built. Ensuring the constitution's longevity, all level leadership and citizens must act with commitment and responsibility — that is indispensable.

Sample Practice Questions (Constitutionalism)

1. What is a constitution? What is considered the basic law of the constitution? Clearly classify constitutions on various bases.
2. Is Nepal's constitution considered unwritten, written, flexible, rigid, or democratic? Clarify with arguments.
3. Mention the necessary elements/opposing elements of constitutionalism and to what extent has Nepal's constitution adopted the qualities of constitutionalism? Consider.
4. What does constitutionalism mean? In what main ways is constitutionalism primarily classified? Discuss briefly.
5. Taking Nepal's constitution issued in 2072 as the world's excellent constitution, within approximately 5 years of implementation, review problems in implementation, identify problems, and mention ways to make Nepal's constitution effective implementation.
6. Identify the problems seen regarding constitutionalism principle compliance in Nepal and present constitutionalism's concept as key steps to be taken.
7. Confirm the statement "Constitutionalism is an ideal doctrine to reinforce the concept of limited government." (10)

2. Nepal's Constitutional Development

Question 1: What is a constitution? Discuss Nepal's constitutional development process. (10)

Constitution

The collection of guiding principles and rules to manage the governance of a country is the Constitution. This is the country's basic law. Other laws made according to the constitution are called its mother and parent laws.

- The constitution determines the governance form of the state and imposes limits on the state's unlimited power and authority.
- The constitution is fundamentally a political and legal document. The state obtains governance legitimacy according to it.
- The world's first written constitution was made in America in 1789 and came into force.
- In Nepal, the first to be declared was Nepal Government Legal Act, 2004 BS but Nepal's first applied constitution was Nepal's Interim Governance Act, 2007 BS. Currently Nepal's constitution issued in 2072 BS is in implementation.

Nepal's Constitutional Development

When political movements arose, sometimes to adopt them and sometimes to defeat them, Nepal has so far made a total of 7 constitutions, which are as follows:

1. Nepal Government Legal Act, 2004 BS (1947 AD)

- Considered the starting point of constitutional development but not implemented,
- Sovereignty and state power remained vested in the King,
- Could not assimilate the fundamental character of democracy and constitutionalism; its main weakness was that this constitution gave no role to the King to provide freedom to the Ranas.

2. Nepal's Interim Governance Act, 2007 BS (1951 AD)

- The first constitution to be issued as a royal decree and implemented, arrived as a tripartite agreement among King, Rana, and Congress,
- Sovereignty transferred from the King to the people,
- Due to frequent amendments, the constitution's fundamental character was altered; the main weakness was inability to elect a constituent assembly, maintain political stability, and achieve its own goals.

3. Constitution of the Kingdom of Nepal, 2015 BS (1959 AD)

- Drafted under a committee chaired by Bhagawat Prasad Sinha, this constitution was labeled "Royal Gift to the People" as advised by British constitutional experts.
- Declaring the earlier constitutions as the basic law, this constitution adopted constitutional monarchy and parliamentary governance system.
- Work excluded from the King was to be done by the Prime Minister, but the King used Article 55 on 2017 Poush 1 by royal proclamation to suspend most parts of the constitution — so this constitution could not function.

4. Nepal's Constitution, 2019 BS (1963 AD)

- Introduced through a royal proclamation, this constitution established the Panchayat system.

- Known as a regressive constitution, this constitution gave all powers to the King. The King could not be questioned on anything in governance.
- Its major weakness was that this constitution kept Nepal under governance for a long time and sidelined constitutionalism and democratic principles.

5. Nepal Adhirajya (Kingdom) Constitution, 2047 BS (1990 AD)

- More democratic than before, this constitution vested sovereignty in Nepali people and kept executive power in the Council of Ministers.
- 13 fundamental rights, State's directive principles and policies, West Minister style cabinet governance, etc. were its key features.
- Despite being sound in terms of legal constitutionalism, it remained weak in political constitutionalism due to its unamendable character.

6. Nepal's Interim Constitution, 2063 BS (2006 AD)

- Arrived as an agreement through the conflict transformation and peace process, establishing multiparty democratic republic.
- This constitution provided for the Head of State to be the President and the Head of Government to be the Prime Minister — this was named in the constitution.
- Though good from constitutionalism's perspective, this constitution was weak in legal legitimacy.

7. Nepal's Constitution

- The constitution issued by the Constituent Assembly on BS 2072 Asoj 3 is Nepal's constitution.
- This constitution has 35 parts, 308 articles, and 9 schedules.
- The main features of the constitution issued by the Constituent Assembly are federalism, inclusiveness, and diversity management.

In conclusion, The constitution is a document joined to the country's spirit and future as a basic law. Nepal's constitutional development started from BS 2004. Nepal has so far issued 7 constitutions. The constitution that is smallest in implementation, the Nepal's Interim Constitution, 2063 BS, deserves to always be remembered for its contribution. Its successful, skillful, and effective implementation can realize the people's good.

Question 2: Highlighting Nepal's constitutional development, what are the fundamental features of Nepal's Interim Constitution, 2063 BS? Write. (4+4) (Sha.A. 200?)

State Management Document : Constitution

The collection of guiding principles and rules to manage the governance of a country is the Constitution. This is a document to limit the state's authority and protect the people's rights.

- It is considered a collection of all rules that govern the entire governance system.
- It governs the state's establishment and operation and governs the state.

Nepal's Constitutional Development

- Before the Rana era, governance was based on written documents of prevailing Hindu religious beliefs, practices, and traditions.
- From the Rana era, BS 2004, until Jung Bahadur Rana, governance was conducted based on "Muluki Ain 1910, 1910 Ain, and the basis of 'Panjapatra' issued by the King."
- Nepal Government Legal Act, 2004 BS was declared but not implemented.

- Nepal's Interim Governance Act, 2007 BS enabled democratic governance with the election of a constituent assembly.
- Nepal Adhirajya's Constitution, 2015 BS received recognition as the first democratic constitution.
- Nepal's Constitution, 2019 BS organized the Panchayat governance system.
- Nepal Adhirajya's Constitution, 2047 BS assimilated the elements of constitutionalism.
- Nepal's Interim Constitution, 2063 BS made other non-violent legal arrangements of the transition period.
- The Nepal's constitution issued in BS 2072 transformed the country into a federal system.

Fundamental Features of Nepal's Interim Constitution, 2063 BS

- This constitution came into being as peace process agreements on 2063 Magh 1,
- This constitution has 25 parts, 167 articles, and 4 schedules; it had 12 amendments by 2072,
- Main elements of constitutionalism were included,
- Secular arrangement was made,
- All mother tongues spoken in Nepal, national language, and Devanagari script Nepali language were included as official working languages,
- A unicameral legislature with 601 members,
- Sovereignty remained with Nepali people,
- Executive power remained in the Council of Ministers,
- Three-level independent judiciary arrangement,
- Provision against treason.

In conclusion, Nepal has so far issued 7 constitutions. The constitution issued by the Constituent Assembly, the Nepal's Interim Constitution, 2063 BS that served as the base document for the constitution's construction, federalism's implementation — its contribution will always be memorable.

Question 3: Mention Nepal's constitution's five features. How has rule of law established democratic values and recognition in Nepal's governance system? Present. (4+4) (Sha.A. 2075)

Highest Legal Document : Constitution

Nepal's Constitution

The constitution issued by the Constituent Assembly on BS 2072 Asoj 3 is Nepal's constitution. This constitution has 35 parts, 308 articles, and 9 schedules. This constitution is considered the people's constitution.

Features of Nepal's Constitution

The main features of Nepal's constitution include federalism, inclusiveness, diversity management, etc., which are presented as follows:

(1) Federal Constitution

- Nepal's first constitution to be issued by the Constituent Assembly,
- 1 federal, 7 provincial, and 753 local units three-level state structure,
- Federal, provincial, and local level authority areas divided in the constitution.

(2) Parliamentary Arrangement

- Arrangement that the Prime Minister elected from Parliament serves as executive head,
- Bicameral federal Parliament of House of Representatives and National Assembly.

(3) Comprehensive Fundamental Rights

- Fundamental rights arrangement to use economic, social, and cultural rights,
- Non-residential citizenship arrangement,
- Various 13 constitutional bodies' arrangements.

(4) Inclusive Constitution

- Arrangement that the President and Vice President must be from different genders or communities,
- Representation arrangement for various castes, languages, and genders.

(5) Democratic Constitution

- Assimilated democratic values,
- Embraced legal governance, periodic elections, human rights, and fundamental rights protection as democratic values.

Rule of Law

Law equally applied to both ruler and ruled made through democratic process is rule of law. According to its new concept, carrying out positive discriminatory work is also rule of law.

Contribution of Rule of Law in Establishing Democratic Values and Recognition in Nepal's Governance

- Establishes the supremacy of law,
- Established governance system based on constitutionalism,
- Making the government prevent autocracy,
- Eliminating impunity,
- Establishing and operating democratic government,
- Protecting fundamental rights and human rights.

In conclusion, The features of Nepal's constitution issued by the Constituent Assembly include democratic, inclusive, federal, and republican features. Constitutionalism, periodic elections, power separation, control, and balance and other value-standard promotions make Nepal's governance people-oriented — that is what needs to be seen.

Question 4: Why could past constitutions of Nepal not be durable? What should be done to make the current constitution durable? Mention. (10)

Subject Introduction:

Five constitutions have been issued in Nepal in the past seven decades, but none of them could maintain long-term stability. Political instability, power struggles, lack of public consensus, and weaknesses in the constitutions' practical implementation are the reasons why past constitutions could not be durable. The constitution issued in 2072 BS is a federal democratic republican based constitution, making it durable is the nation's major requirement.

Reasons Why Nepal's Past Constitutions Could Not Be Durable

1. Reasons Related to Formation Process

- Citizens' sense of ownership was less as the constitution was formed without public participation,
- The concept of inclusion and social justice could not be assimilated in the constitution formation process,

- Limited powerful groups had dominance in constitution formation, general public could not participate broadly.

2. Structural/Legal Reasons

- Unamendable provisions increasing made it difficult to assimilate the dynamism of the time — for example: 2047's constitution,
- Could not assimilate the fundamental values and recognition of constitutionalism (power balance, human rights, rule of law),
- Could not assimilate the country's social, cultural, and ethnic diversity,
- Constitutional ethics among governance actors was less.

3. Political Reasons

- When each constitution was issued, these major parties would oppose it,
- Power struggle between King and political parties,
- Lack of democratic political culture in parties,
- The pace of political change was too rapid — for example: monarchy-panchayat-multiparty democracy-republic's rapid transition.

4. Social/Mental Reasons

- Less sense of ownership of constitutionalism among citizens,
- Less constitutional and political awareness among general citizens,
- Constitution unable to fulfill people's growing expectations and desires.

5. External/Global Reasons

- Constitutions failed to assimilate the influence of globalization, liberalization, and international movements,
- Not giving adequate place to the values, thoughts, and future vision of new generations — for example: NPM, NPS, NPG, NPP.

6. Other Reasons

- Lack of integrity, ethics, and honesty among governance actors.

Ways to Make the Current Nepal's Constitution Durable

- Involving stakeholders in the constitution implementation action plan and taking it to implementation,
- Continuously dialoguing with dissatisfied parties and carefully amending the constitution according to people's expectations, timely challenges, and international commitments,
- Finding ways to solve existing problems through timely amendments to Nepal's constitution,
- Clarifying authority among federal, provincial, and local levels and quickly transferring remaining rights listed in the constitution's schedules,
- Strengthening provincial and local levels through legal, technical, and financial capacity building (Capacity Building),
- Activating dispute resolution and coordination mechanisms for disputes seen in tier governments' authority use,
- Ensuring inclusive representation of Dalits, indigenous peoples, women, Madhesi, Tharu, Muslims, and other communities with clear basis,
- Making truth investigation and reconciliation commissions and commissions of missing persons effective for transitional justice and emergency-era issues,
- Making citizen control systems effective through public hearings, social audits, and third-party evaluations,
- Strengthening anti-corruption and good governance bodies such as Commission for the Investigation of Abuse of Authority,

- Making direct services (health, education, social security) simple and effective and accessible through multiple channels,
- Strengthening digital governance (E-governance) and citizen tracking systems,
- Strengthening court independence, professional ethics, and efficiency,
- Improving internal democracy, transparency, and political reforms within political parties,
- Making federal, provincial, private sector, non-governmental organizations, and citizens accountable,
- Including constitutional education from schools to universities in curricula.

In conclusion, Nepal's past constitutions could not be durable due to political instability, power-centered thinking, and lack of public consensus. To make the current constitution sustainable, its implementation must not be limited only to a legal document but its spirit, behavioral application, and political maturity must be developed and civic trust must be built. Ensuring the constitution's longevity, all level leadership and citizens must act with commitment and responsibility — that is indispensable.

Sample Practice Questions (Constitutional Development)

1. In the context of Nepal's constitutional development, what are the fundamental features of Nepal's current constitution? Write. (10) (Sha.A. 2060)
2. In the context of Nepal's constitutional development, what are the fundamental features of Nepal's Interim Constitution, 2063 BS? Write. (4+4) (Sha.A. 2030)
3. Why could past constitutions of Nepal not be durable? What should be done to make the current constitution durable? Mention. (10)
4. Review Nepal's constitutional development process. Identify the problems in Nepal's current constitution's implementation and mention ways to solve them. (10)
5. In what ways is Nepal Adhirajya's Constitution, 2047 BS more advanced than Nepal's Constitution 2072? Describe. (10)
6. Clearly present the similarities and differences between Nepal's Interim Constitution, 2063 and Nepal's Constitution (2072). (10)
7. Mention the stages of Nepal's constitutional development and write the fundamental features of Nepal's current constitution. (4+4) (Sha.A. 2078, Asoj)

---

3. Nepal's Current Constitution

2.3.1 Fundamental Features, Executive, Legislature, and Judiciary

Question 1: Mention the features of Nepal's current constitution. (10)

Highest Legal Document : Constitution

The basic law to guide and direct the country and its people is the Constitution. It seeks to advance society politically, economically, and legally. Therefore, it is also called the source and mother of law.

The Nepal's constitution was issued by the Constituent Assembly on BS 2072 Asoj 3. This constitution has 35 parts, 308 articles, and 9 schedules. This constitution is considered the people's constitution.

Features of Nepal's Constitution

The main features of Nepal's constitution include federalism, inclusiveness, diversity management, etc., which are presented as follows:

- Nepal's first constitution to be issued by the Constituent Assembly,
- Federal, provincial, and local three-level state structure,

- Arrangement that the Prime Minister elected from Parliament serves as executive head,
- Adopted mixed electoral system,
- Bicameral federal Parliament of House of Representatives and National Assembly,
- Arrangement to use economic, social, and cultural rights and fundamental rights for non-residential citizens,
- Extended scope of constitutional bodies (13 units),
- 31 fundamental rights for citizens,
- Power control and balance arrangement,
- Transitional arrangement,
- Based on constitutionalism,
- Made citizens all-powerful,
- Independent judiciary arrangement,
- Executive power in the Council of Ministers.

In conclusion, Nepal's constitution is the people's constitution issued by the Constituent Assembly. It can be amended by the Parliament with two-thirds majority in a flexible way. Its spirit: carrying out its implementation will achieve peace, good governance, and development — that is what needs to be seen.

Question 2: Mention the political, legal, economic, and cultural features of Nepal's current constitution. (10)

Nepal's Constitution

Nepal's constitution is a constitution chosen by the people through the Constituent Assembly, broadly implemented, and issued according to the people's wishes. It hopes to provide maximum benefit to Nepali people. This constitution is expected to give hope to Nepali people.

Political, Legal, Economic, and Cultural Features of Nepal's Constitution

(क) Political Features

- State's directive principles and policy arrangements,
- Federal, provincial, and local three-level governance power distribution,
- Republican arrangement within the democratic system with President and Vice President,
- Power balance among executive, judiciary, and legislature,
- Ensured multiparty competition and adult voting rights,
- Periodic elections and party-related legal provisions.

(ख) Legal Features

- Guarantee of legal governance and right to make laws in Parliament,
- Constitutional remedy right if fundamental rights are violated,
- Three-level court system of Supreme, High, and District,
- Ultimate right to interpret the constitution to the Supreme Court,
- Justice Council, Attorney General, and local judicial committee arrangement.

(ग) Economic Features

- Cannot levy tax without legal basis,
- Concept of socialism-oriented economy,
- Equitable distribution and financial federalism of resources and means,
- Right to pass budget in Parliament,
- Finance Commission and Auditor General's arrangement,

- Guarantee of right to employment.

(घ) Cultural Features

- Guarantee of religious neutrality and religious freedom,
- Prohibition of cultural coercion and discrimination,
- Provision to prevent exploitation on basis of religion or culture,
- Language Commission for protection of mother tongue and culture,
- Ensuring fundamental right of protection of own language, script, and culture.

In conclusion, Nepal's constitution protects the people's economic, political, cultural, and legal rights and is expected to play an important role in managing the country as a sovereign and prosperous state.

Here is the translation of these 3 pages:

Question 3: Explain the characteristics of the current Nepal's Constitution and highlight the main differences between previous constitutions and this constitution. (4+4) (Sha.A. 2077)

The Fundamental Law of the Country: Constitution

Constitution

The constitution is a collection of guiding principles and rules for governing a country. It is the fundamental law of the state. Since the constitution is supreme over all other laws, any law made contrary to it is considered void. Currently, Nepal's constitution, which was promulgated on Asoj 3, 2072 BS, is in effect.

Characteristics of Nepal's Constitution

(a) Federal System of Governance

- Three-tier state structure comprising federal, provincial, and local levels
- Bicameral legislature at the federal level; single-chamber legislature at provincial and local levels
- Federal, provincial, and local bodies are based on principles of mutual cooperation, coexistence, and coordination

(b) Improved Parliamentary System

- The Prime Minister is the executive head elected from parliament
- The federal Council of Ministers is limited to a maximum of 25 members
- The Prime Minister cannot be removed through a no-confidence motion during the first two years in office
- The Prime Minister cannot dissolve parliament

(c) Mixed Electoral System

- Mixed electoral system adopted (First Past the Post 60%, Proportional Representation 40%)
- Council of Ministers to be inclusive; members of the federal parliament limited to 25 and provincial assembly members up to 20%

(d) Inclusiveness

- President and Vice President to be from different communities/ethnicities
- At least one woman must be among the Speaker and Deputy Speaker of the House of Representatives, and the Chairperson and Vice Chairperson of the National Assembly

- Appointments to civil service and other government services to be made on the basis of open and proportional inclusive principles

(e) Other Features

- Fundamental rights and constitutional bodies expanded in scope
- Provision for non-residential citizenship
- Unified and independent judiciary (three-tier court system)

Key Differences Between Previous Constitutions and This Constitution

- Previously issued constitutions did not mention the year in their names
- No provision for citizenship based on ancestry
- No three-tier state structure of federal, provincial, and local levels
- Mixed electoral system was not adopted
- The Prime Minister could be removed through a no-confidence motion in the first two years
- No provision for non-residential citizenship to exercise economic, social, and cultural rights
- Fundamental rights and constitutional bodies were not expanded

- At least one woman must be among the Speaker and Deputy Speaker of the House of Representatives, and the Chairperson and Vice Chairperson of the National Assembly
- President and Vice President must be from different communities/ethnicities
- Parliament could remove the Prime Minister through a vote of no confidence, but the Prime Minister could not dissolve parliament

Conclusion: The constitution is a collection of guiding principles and rules for governing a country. Nepal's current constitution is in force. Nepal's current constitution is distinct from previous ones in terms of its name, the issuing body, fundamental rights expansion, constitutional bodies, and inclusiveness.

Question 8: Point out the fundamental differences between Nepal's Constitution and Nepal's Interim Constitution 2063. (10)

The Fundamental Law of the Country: Constitution

The constitution is the highest political and legal document issued to give legitimacy to the people's voice for greater happiness. It provides the country with customs, conditions, methods, and rules that remain as the fundamental law. Currently, Nepal has issued 7 written constitutions.

Fundamental Differences Between Nepal's Constitution and the Interim Constitution

The Interim Constitution was issued on Magh 1, 2063 BS on the basis of political consensus for a transitional arrangement. The following differences exist between it and the current constitution issued from the Constituent Assembly on Asoj 3, 2072 BS:

Basis	Nepal's Constitution	Interim Constitution
Basis of Validity	Issued for a permanent period	Issued for transitional arrangement
Fundamental Character	System of checks, balances, and separation of powers	Power balance added

Basis	Nepal's Constitution	Interim Constitution
Parliament	Bicameral legislature	Only a unicameral Constituent Legislature
Electoral System	Proportional, inclusive, and mixed character	Not mentioned
Issuing Body	Issued from Constituent Assembly	Issued from Constituent Legislature
Drafting Basis	Drafted by people's representatives	Proposed by Constitution Recommendation Committee
Content	Comprehensive Document	Clear document
Amendment	Flexible amendment process requiring two-thirds majority	Amended through political consensus; simple process
Commissions & Rights	Various commissions, expanded rights	Commissions and fundamental rights; ordinary amendment
State System	Fully democratic federal constitution	Provisional; existence of king

Conclusion: The fundamental law guiding the country — the constitution — should be progressive and people-oriented. The rights of citizens written in clauses and sub-clauses are meaningless if not effectively implemented. Our constitution's wide acceptance and effective implementation is the need of the hour to build a peaceful, prosperous, and just Nepal.

Here are the questions and answers translated from these pages:

What is separation of powers? Mention its strengths and weaknesses, and discuss whether full separation of powers is possible.

Separation of Powers

The principle that state power should be divided among the legislature, executive, and judiciary — so that one organ does not interfere in the work of another — is called separation of powers. According to this principle, the three main organs of the state (legislature, executive, and judiciary) operate independently, free from each other's control, and perform their own functions.

- The main objective of this principle is to protect citizens' rights from the arbitrary actions of rulers.
- It serves as the key element of constitutional and rule-of-law governance.
- French philosopher Montesquieu presented this principle in his book "The Spirit of Law" in 1748.

Its principles hold that:

- One department of government should not perform the work of another
- One department should not interfere in the functions of another
- The same person should not hold positions in more than one department

Strengths of Separation of Powers:

- Protects people's life, property, and liberty
- Prevents arbitrariness and dictatorship in governance
- No conflict between departments of government

- No burden of governance on a single department
- Stability in the governance system
- Rulers bear responsibility and accountability
- Promotes the concept of checks and balances
- Promotes specialization in governance

Weaknesses of Separation of Powers:

- Impossible to apply the principle in isolation
- Risk of each department becoming dictatorial within its own domain
- Lack of cooperation and coordination between state organs
- Not a scientific and practical principle

Is Full Separation of Powers Possible?

- When the three organs of a state become sub-systems of one system, any organ exercising power without restriction creates complications in governance
- According to the Organ Theory, just as a person's organs cannot survive separately from the body, government organs cannot achieve full separation while maintaining governmental functioning
- When the government has a collective goal and collective action is needed to fulfill it, rigid separation of powers creates obstruction and disruption
- Uncontrolled separation of powers creates the risk of each organ becoming dictatorial and arbitrary within its own domain

Conclusion: Full application of separation of powers can lead to arbitrariness and autocracy within one's own domain. Control of jealousy, rivalry, and conflict among organs of the state requires checks and balances. Therefore, the constitution should establish separation of powers within defined limits and also provide for coordination among the other organs of the state.

⭐ Question 2 (Previously Asked — Sha.A. 2075 & 2000)

How is the system of checks and balances among the executive, parliament, and judiciary established in Nepal's Constitution? Discuss.

OR

How has Nepal's Constitution established an effective system of checks and balances among the three organs of the state? Discuss.

Checks and Balances for Protection of Citizens' Rights

Checks and Balances

The prior principle to prevent state organs from becoming arbitrary and dictatorial is checks and balances. This concept was developed by John Adams. The principle holds that the three organs must maintain cooperation, coordination, and balance among themselves.

Checks and Balances in Nepal

1. Between Executive and Legislature

(a) Legislature over Executive:

- Federal parliament and provincial assembly members elect the President (Article 62)

- Representatives appoint Prime Minister and provincial Chief Ministers (Articles 76(1) & 168(2))
- Representatives can remove Prime Minister and Chief Ministers through no-confidence motions
- President and Vice President can be impeached
- Federal PM and other ministers must be members of federal parliament; provincial Chief Ministers and ministers must be members of provincial assemblies (Articles 76(10) & 168(10))
- Government must present budget in joint session of parliament for approval (Article 119)
- Government must accept important treaties, ordinances, and emergency decisions, or they can be rejected
- Prime Minister and ministers' salaries and allowances are determined by law

(b) Executive over Legislature:

- President can call and dismiss parliament sessions on recommendation of Council of Ministers (Article 93(1))
- Government can issue ordinances when parliament is not in session (Article 114)
- Government can introduce bills as executive legislation (Article 120(2))
- Non-MPs can also become ministers (Article 76)
- Budget can be appropriated from parliament (Article 119)
- Ministers can be present in both houses (Article 96)
- Can make subordinate legislation under delegated administration
- Only bills certified by the President can become law

2. Between Executive and Judiciary

(a) Executive over Judiciary:

- Plays important role in appointment of judges
- Prime Minister chairs the Constitutional Council (Article 284)
- Legal Minister and President-appointed legal members remain on Judicial Council (Article 153)
- Chief Justice takes oath before the President
- President can pardon, commute, or suspend punishment given by courts on recommendation of executive (Article 276)
- Can be removed through impeachment (Article 101)
- Can impose fines on judges (Articles 132, 143)
- Can restrict judiciary's jurisdiction by making laws
- Can arrange necessary human resources and means

(b) Judiciary over Executive:

- President takes oath before Chief Justice (Article 71)
- Acts and decisions of the executive can be reviewed judicially by the Supreme Court (Articles 133–144)
- In civil matters, decisions or orders given by courts must be followed by the executive (Article 126)
- Legal interpretations and precedents set by the Supreme Court must be followed by the executive (Article 128(4))
- Supreme Court can issue various writs and directive orders in the name of the executive (Article 133)
- Can punish government officials for contempt
- Can issue various writ orders on executive decisions and stay or block them
- All must cooperate with courts in settling disputes
- All must follow court decisions

3. Between Judiciary and Legislature

(a) Legislature over Judiciary:

- Out of six nominated members, the Constitutional Council recommends appointment of Chief Justice and other judges (Article 284)
- Appointment of Chief Justice and Supreme Court judges requires parliamentary hearing (Article 292)
- Parliament can pass an impeachment motion against judiciary members (Article 101)

- Parliament can make laws regarding services, terms, and facilities of Chief Justice and judges
- Supreme Court presents its annual report to parliament and parliament can discuss it (Article 138(2))
- Court-related budget is approved (119)
- Cases pending in parliament cannot be brought to court
- Supreme Court publishes annual report

(b) Judiciary over Legislature:

- Laws made by legislature can be declared unconstitutional and void (Article 133(1))
- In civil matters, orders, directions, legal interpretations, and established precedents given by courts must be followed by the legislature (Article 126)
- Directive orders can be issued in the name of parliament

Conclusion: Nepal's constitution has combined separation of powers with checks and balances. Rather than absolute separation, checks and balances protect the interests of citizens. Therefore, this constitution is excellent in terms of checks and balances.

⭐ Question 3

Mention the practices contrary to the recognition of checks and balances by Nepal's Constitution, and discuss the problems in practical implementation of separation, control, and balance in Nepal and suggest solutions.

Introduction: Separation, control, and balance are fundamental principles of democratic constitutionalism. Although Nepal has accepted them constitutionally, some constitutional provisions and practical conditions show obstacles to their effective implementation.

Practices Contrary to Constitutional Recognition of Checks and Balances:

1. **Prime Minister dissolving parliament**

- The provision that the Prime Minister cannot dissolve parliament as long as the government formed from parliament exists has been misused

2. **Parliament not being able to pass a no-confidence motion against PM within 2 years**

- Parliament cannot present a no-confidence motion against the PM within 2 years, and if passed, it cannot be tabled again for one year

3. **Parliamentary hearing only after recommendation of Constitutional Council**

- After the Constitutional Council's recommendation, the appointed Chief Justice, Supreme Court judges, and Judicial Council members are given parliamentary hearing, giving control to both executive and legislature in one way

Problems in Practical Implementation of Checks and Balances in Nepal:

- The three organs of the state do not have clear functional division, so use of power and rights is not prudent
- A competitive mentality, interference behavior, and the tendency to impose influence of other organs exist between organs of the state
- When competitive mentality prevails over mutual cooperation and coordination, the sense of power and domination remain
- More attention is paid to controlling another organ beyond constitutional limits than to exercising one's own power within constitutional limits

- Governing while ignoring constitutional and natural justice principles; the executive tries to run government by bypassing parliament
- Parliament seeks to control courts and constitutional bodies through impeachment
- Tendency to interpret constitution and law in self-interest
- Tendency to settle court cases in parliament
- Weak implementation of precedents and principles established by courts
- Increasing politicization in state institutions
- Less civic oversight, transparency, and pressure
- Three organs showing popularity-seeking behavior
- Leadership, Trust and Accountability Deficit causing weak professionalism

Suggestions for Improvement:

- The three organs of the state should clearly divide functions and each organ should understand its own functional boundaries
- No organ should interfere in another organ's domain, maintaining freedom and autonomy
- Develop the spirit of mutual cooperation and coordination, moving away from power-centric and dominance-seeking tendencies
- Stop political interference in state organs and make all institutions professional and business-oriented
- After completing elections and appointments, three organ officials should work neutrally and impartially
- Base judicial appointments on merit rather than political affiliation and other criteria
- Maintain the spirit of cooperation among competitors in a new paradigm
- Make civic pressure, oversight, and accountability strong
- Develop honesty, ethics, and integrity in governance

Conclusion: Separation, balance, and control are fundamental values of constitutionalism and democracy. The legislature should not act in the name of the people, the executive in the name of force, or the judiciary in the name of law in an anarchic and dictatorial manner. All must remain within constitutional limits.

⭐ Question 4 (Previously Asked — 10)

What is checks and balances? Discuss the contribution of separation, checks and balances to strengthening democracy, and prepare a list of challenges to separation of powers.

Checks and Balances

The principle that state organs should perform their work autonomously within their own limits, but checks should be imposed on another organ's arbitrary actions — that is the principle of checks and balances. This is the complementary principle to separation of powers.

- State organs must cooperate, coordinate, and interrelate — that is control and balance
- This connects interdependence and coordination among state organs

Contribution of Separation of Powers, Balance and Control to Strengthening Democracy:

- Division of work, duties, and authority of state organs maintained work autonomy and functional specificity
- A system was established to put checks on one organ's arbitrariness
- Citizens' rights and freedoms protected
- Functional capacity, cooperation, assistance, and coordination established among state organs increased effectiveness in governance
- Courts established human rights
- Legislature made people-friendly laws
- Government became accountable to the people through parliament

Challenges to Separation of Powers:

- Administrative institutions including judicial ones having the right to adjudicate
- Executive and judiciary and constitutional bodies making laws under delegated legislation
- In the name of judicial activism, courts trying to control executive and legislature's functions
- In the name of impeachment, legislature trying to interfere in judiciary

Conclusion: Separation of powers, balance and control are fundamental values of constitutionalism and democracy. The legislature should not become anarchic in the name of the people, the executive in the name of force, nor the judiciary in the name of law's interpretation. All must remain within constitutional limits and order of checks and balances is needed.

⭐ Question 5 (Previously Asked — 1+2+7)

Introduce the executive and mention its functions, and write about the process of forming the federal Council of Ministers.

The Executive: A Key Organ of State Governance

The executive is an important organ for implementing laws of the state. The executive is also known as the Council of Ministers or Government.

- Nepal's constitution has provided for federal executive, provincial executive, and local executive as three-tier executive
- Executives take different forms depending on the system of government
- In a parliamentary system, there is one type of executive, while in a presidential system, there is another

Functions of the Executive:

- Maintaining peace, security, and order in the country
- Conducting regular, emergency, and developmental activities
- Delivering public services
- Preparing and implementing the budget and managing the country's financial administration
- Managing foreign relations
- Signing agreements, introducing the country internationally
- Implementing policies and programs created by the legislature
- Making laws through quasi-legislative means

Process of Forming the Council of Ministers:

Nepal's constitution has provided for the Council of Ministers formation process in Article 76 as follows:

- The President appoints the leader of the parliamentary party with a majority in the House of Representatives as Prime Minister and forms the Council of Ministers under his chairmanship
- If no party has a clear majority in the House of Representatives, the President appoints as PM the member who can get majority support from two or more parties in the House, and the PM must obtain a vote of confidence within 30 days or the President appoints the leader of the largest party as PM
- The newly appointed PM must obtain a vote of confidence from the House of Representatives within 30 days
- If unable to obtain a vote of confidence, any member who can show majority in the House of Representatives provides basis and the President appoints that member as PM
- The newly appointed PM obtains a vote of confidence from the House of Representatives within 30 days
- If the newly appointed PM cannot obtain a vote of confidence, the PM recommends to the President to dissolve the House and hold elections within 6 months; the election date is fixed

- If this constitutionally-based House of Representatives final election result has been declared or the PM post is vacant, within 35 days the PM appointment process is completed
- The President, on the PM's recommendation, forms the Council of Ministers with members of federal parliament inclusive of the principle that not more than 25 ministers
- PM and ministers are collectively accountable to federal parliament and each minister is individually accountable to the PM and federal parliament

Therefore: The executive as the Council of Ministers performs all executive functions of the country. The governance pace of the country depends on it.

Question 6 (Previously Asked — 4+6)

Introduce the provincial executive and write about the process of forming the provincial Council of Ministers.

Provincial Government in Federalism

The provincial executive is formed according to Part 13, Article 162 of the constitution. The formation of the provincial executive is as follows. The constitution's Article 162 Part 13 provides for the provincial executive's functions, which are:

- The provincial executive's authority is vested in the provincial Council of Ministers constitutionally and legally; however if federal rule is imposed, the provincial executive cannot function and Nepal's government exercises provincial executive authority on direction from the federal government
- Responsibility for general direction, control, and management of the province's governance system under the constitution and other laws falls on the provincial Council of Ministers
- Provincial executive functions are in the name of the provincial government
- Under the constitution, provincial executive authority is listed in Schedules 6, 7, and 9
- Regarding authority between federal and provincial governments, as clearly mentioned in this constitution and federal laws, the provincial Council of Ministers exercises executive authority and coordinates with the Nepal government
- Decisions or orders in the name of the provincial government and authentication of related authority documents are as per provincial law

Process of Forming the Provincial Council of Ministers:

Nepal's constitution's Article 168 mentions the provincial Council of Ministers formation process as follows:

- The Province Chief appoints the leader of the majority parliamentary party in the provincial assembly as Chief Minister and forms the provincial Council of Ministers under his chairmanship
- If no party has a clear majority in provincial assembly, the Province Chief appoints as Chief Minister from 2 or more parties or from larger parties who can get majority support; the CM must obtain a vote of confidence within 30 days or the Province Chief appoints the leader of the largest party
- The newly appointed CM must obtain vote of confidence from provincial assembly within 30 days
- If unable to obtain vote of confidence, any provincial assembly member who can show majority and the Province Chief appoints that member as CM and also the CM must obtain a vote of confidence
- If the newly appointed CM cannot obtain a vote of confidence, the CM recommends the Province Chief to dissolve provincial assembly and hold elections within 6 months; the election date is fixed
- If this constitutionally-based provincial assembly final election result has been declared or CM post is vacant, within 35 days the CM appointment process is completed
- Province Chief forms the provincial Council of Ministers on the CM's recommendation with provincial assembly members inclusive of the principle that not more than 20% of total provincial assembly members
- CM and ministers are collectively accountable to provincial assembly and each minister is individually accountable to CM and provincial assembly

Therefore: For running the provincial governance system, the provincial executive and Council of Ministers are formed under Articles 162 and 168. Currently Nepal has 7 provinces operating this way.

Question 7 (Previously Asked — 3+2+...)

Introduce the local executive and legislature and mention the functions of the local legislature.

Introduction: In Nepal's federal structure, the local level is defined as the basic unit of governance. Both the local executive and legislature aim to make local governance, service delivery, and development effective.

Introduction to Local Executive:

- The executive body of a municipality/village council is the local executive. Its leadership is by the Mayor/Chairperson
- It conducts local level governance, development, and service delivery

Functions of the Local Executive (Nepal's Constitution Part 17, Article 214):

- Local executive authority under the constitution and federal laws is vested in the municipality/village council
- Local executive authority under Schedule 8 and 9 is used according to subject list
- General direction, control, and management of village/municipal governance systems falls on the executive
- All executive functions at local level are managed through decisions/implementation by the executive
- Authentication of executive decisions, orders, or authority documents is as per local law

Local Legislature:

- The body that voices local people's concerns through law — the institution of people's representatives — is the legislature, which is called the Village Assembly or Municipal Assembly

Functions of the Legislature:

- Representing the people
- Making laws
- Passing annual budgets and financial works like expanding tax rates and scope
- Administrative work like overseeing local government activities
- Approving local roads
- Approving orders to seize obstructions

Conclusion: To internalize the spirit and essence of federalism, Nepal has a three-tier government in operation, which the constitution has provided with formation methods and roles. Its implementation — running federalism successfully — is today's demand.

2.3.2 Fundamental Rights, Directive Principles, and State Policies

⭐ Question 1 (Previously Asked — 10)

What are fundamental rights? Mention their importance and the fundamental rights provided in Nepal's Constitution.

Fundamental Rights for Protection of Citizens

Fundamental Rights

Rights provided in the constitution of the fundamental law of the country are fundamental rights. They are rights available to citizens against the state. They are also referred to as Negative Rights. These are constitutional rights provided by the constitution.

- Laws that are contrary to fundamental rights can be struck down by Nepali people and the Supreme Court
- Fundamental rights are made available based on the state's will or capacity

Nepal's constitution has provisions for 31 fundamental rights from Articles 16 to 46.

Importance of Fundamental Rights:

- Ensures citizens' basic and natural rights and maintains personal freedom and dignity
- Protects human rights and judicial rights and promotes Rule of Law
- Helps in implementation of democratic values, norms, and constitutionalism
- Provides special rights to backward classes, communities, and gender groups to ensure social justice
- Provides freedom of thought, expression, assembly, organization, and opening political parties
- Ensures freedom of movement, residence, occupation, employment, industry, and trade
- Makes the government accountable, transparent, and controls arbitrariness
- Promotes national unity, just distribution of resources, and equal opportunities
- Provides legal basis to fulfill Nepal's international human rights commitments

Fundamental Rights Listed in Nepal's Constitution:

- Article 16 — Right to live with dignity
- Article 17 — Right to freedom
- Article 18 — Right to equality
- Article 19 — Right to communication
- Article 20 — Right related to justice
- Article 21 — Right of crime victims
- Article 22 — Right against torture
- Article 23 — Right against preventive detention
- Article 24 — Right against untouchability and discrimination
- Article 25 — Right to property
- Article 26 — Right to religious freedom
- Article 27 — Right to information
- Article 28 — Right to privacy
- Article 29 — Right against exploitation
- Article 30 — Right to clean environment
- Article 31 — Right related to education
- Article 32 — Right to language and culture
- Article 33 — Right to employment
- Article 34 — Right to labor
- Article 35 — Right related to health
- Article 36 — Right related to food
- Article 37 — Right to housing
- Article 38 — Right of women
- Article 39 — Right of children
- Article 40 — Right of Dalits
- Article 41 — Right of senior citizens
- Article 42 — Right to social justice
- Article 43 — Right to social security
- Article 44 — Right of consumers
- Article 45 — Right against exile
- Article 46 — Right to constitutional remedy

Conclusion: Fundamental rights empower citizens with resources, means, and capability. Fundamental rights are the duties of responsible citizens of the state. Unless citizens' lives are changed by letters of law, their real-life implementation is needed. Protecting citizens' freedom is today's necessity.

Here are the translations:

Question 2

What fundamental rights are added in Nepal's Constitution compared to the Interim Constitution 2063? Mention the problems seen in implementing fundamental rights.

Newly Added Fundamental Rights

Nepal's constitution has provisions for 31 fundamental rights from Articles 16 to 46. The Interim Constitution 2063 had 22 fundamental rights. Thus the current constitution has 10 new fundamental rights added, but only 7 of them are entirely new. The remaining three were modified from previous versions, which can be mentioned as follows:

(a) Completely New Fundamental Rights:

- Right to live with dignity (Article 16)
- Right of crime victims (Article 21)
- Right related to food (Article 36)
- Right to housing (Article 37)
- Right of Dalits (Article 40)
- Right of senior citizens (Article 41)
- Right of consumers (Article 44)

(b) Modified and Added Fundamental Rights:

- Right to language and culture — Article 32
- Right related to health — Article 35
- Right to social security — Article 43

Problems Seen in Implementing Fundamental Rights:

- The constitution says one thing but laws do not follow accordingly; inconsistent arrangements still exist
- State resources and means are insufficient to implement fundamental rights (e.g. not all citizens get employment opportunities)
- The roles of federal, provincial, and local levels in implementing fundamental rights are not clearly defined, causing confusion between them
- Lack of political will; judiciary has to give orders for implementation
- Inadequate public debate and awareness-raising regarding implementation of fundamental rights
- Overlap in fundamental rights (e.g. right to social justice and right to social security)
- Citizens demand rights but are not inclined to fulfill civic duties

Therefore: Fundamental rights are not an ornament of the constitution; they are a commitment of the state. The mentioned fundamental rights need qualitative implementation today. This will help build a nation as per the constitutional framework.

Question 3

Mention the list of laws enacted for implementing fundamental rights provided by Nepal's Constitution. What fundamental rights are available only to Nepali citizens? Mention them.

Fundamental Rights

Rights provided in the constitution of the fundamental law of the country are fundamental rights. Nepal's constitution has provisions for 31 fundamental rights from Articles 16 to 46.

Laws Enacted for Implementation of Fundamental Rights:

- Employment Related Act, 2075
- Social Security Act, 2075 and Regulations, 2075
- Food Rights and Food Sovereignty Related Act, 2075
- Crime Victim Protection Act, 2075
- Labor Act, 2074 and Regulations, 2075
- Child Related Act, 2075
- Personal Privacy Related Act, 2075
- Consumer Protection Act, 2075 and Regulations, 2076
- Public Health Act, 2075
- Senior Citizens Related Act, 2063
- Contribution Based Social Security Act, 2074
- Criminal Code, 2074
- Civil Code, 2074
- Right to Information Act, 2064 and Regulations, 2065
- Environment Protection Act, 2076 and Regulations, 2077
- Forest Act, 2076 and Regulations, 2079

Fundamental Rights Available Only to Nepali Citizens:

- Right to freedom
- Right to equality
- Right to property
- Right to information
- Right to clean environment
- Right related to education
- Right related to health
- Right to employment
- Right against exile
- Right related to food
- Right of Dalits
- Right to social justice
- Right to social security
- Right of senior citizens
- Right of children
- Right to labor
- Right to housing

Conclusion: Nepal's constitution has given Nepali citizens additional and special rights. The mentioned rights cannot be obtained by foreign citizens.

Question 4 (Fundamental Rights Related)

Write about the right to live with dignity, right to freedom, and right to equality.

Right to Live with Dignity

Nepal's constitution's Article 16 mentions the right to live with dignity as follows:

- Every person has the right to live with dignity
- No law can be made that prescribes the death penalty for anyone

Right to Freedom

Nepal's constitution's Article 17 mentions freedom as follows:

- No person can be deprived of personal freedom except as provided by law
- Every citizen has the right to physical freedom
- Freedom of thought and expression
- Freedom to assemble peacefully without arms
- Freedom to open political parties
- Freedom to form associations and organizations
- Freedom to move and reside anywhere in Nepal
- Freedom to practice any profession, employment, industry, and trade in any part of Nepal

Right to Equality

Nepal's constitution's Part 3, Article 18 mentions equality as follows:

- All citizens are equal before the law and no one can be discriminated against by law
- In applying general laws, no discrimination on the basis of origin, religion, race, caste, tribe, gender, physical condition, disability, health condition, marital status, pregnancy, economic condition, language or area, ideological belief, or any such grounds
- The state shall not discriminate between citizens on the basis of origin, religion, race, caste, tribe, gender, physical condition, disability, health condition, marital status, pregnancy, economic condition, language, area, ideological belief, or any such grounds
- Women, Dalits, indigenous peoples, Janajatis, Madhesis, Tharus, Muslims, backward classes, marginalized groups, minorities, persons in economic difficulties, peasants, laborers, youth, children, senior citizens, sexual and gender minorities, persons with disabilities, persons in situations of helplessness, and those financially disadvantaged — laws providing special arrangements for their protection, empowerment, or development shall not be considered discriminatory
- No gender-based discrimination in remuneration and social security for same work
- All children of parents shall have equal rights to ancestral property without gender discrimination

Conclusion: The right to equality ensures that all are equal before the law.

Question 5 (Fundamental Rights Related — 10)

Write about the right to communication and rights related to justice.

(Continuation from previous — right to communication)

Through electronic broadcast, transmission and printing media, no news, editorial, article, or any other content relating to audio-visual material can be blocked, intercepted or prevented from transmission or flow of information in advance. Any audio, visual or digital electronic device, print, transmission, or broadcast

cannot be seized, blocked, or banned except as provided by law. No print, electronic transmission, and telephone-related means of communication can be blocked without legal basis.

Rights Related to Justice

Nepal's constitution's Part 3, Article 20 mentions rights related to justice as follows:

- No person can be held without being informed of the reason for arrest
- Except for enemies of the country, any person arrested has the right to consult a lawyer of their own choice at the time of arrest, to receive legal advice from a lawyer, and to be defended by a lawyer
- An arrested person cannot be detained for more than 24 hours without being produced before the authorized authority
- No one can be punished for an act that was not punishable at the time it was committed under prevailing law
- No one can be given a greater punishment than provided in the prevailing law for the offense
- The accused cannot be compelled to be a witness against themselves
- No one can be tried more than once for the same offense
- The accused cannot be compelled to testify against themselves
- Every person has the right to information about proceedings taken against them
- The right to a fair hearing in an independent, impartial, and capable court or judicial body
- The right to free legal aid for those who cannot afford it by law

---

Question 6 (10)

Mention the rights of crime victims and rights against torture.

Rights of Crime Victims

Nepal's constitution's Part 3, Article 21 mentions rights of crime victims as follows:

- Crime victims have the right to get information about investigation and proceedings of cases in which they are victimized
- Crime victims have the right to get social rehabilitation and justice including compensation as provided by law

Rights Against Torture

Nepal's constitution's Part 3, Article 22 mentions rights against torture as follows:

- No physical or mental torture, cruel, inhuman, or degrading treatment shall be given to anyone who is arrested or is in detention
- Such acts shall be punishable by law and the victims shall have the right to compensation as provided by law

Conclusion: Effective implementation of the rights of crime victims helps provide legal support to the governance system.

Question 7 (10)

Mention the rights against preventive detention, and rights against untouchability and discrimination.

Right Against Preventive Detention

Nepal's constitution's Part 3, Article 23 mentions rights against preventive detention as follows:

- No one can be placed under preventive detention unless national sovereignty, territorial integrity, or immediate threat to public peace and order is sufficiently proven
- Family members or close relatives of a person under preventive detention must be promptly informed of the condition of the detained person
    - However, this provision does not apply to enemy citizens
- Authorities who unlawfully or arbitrarily place any person under preventive detention in violation of law shall be liable to compensation as provided by law

Conclusion: Effective implementation of the right against preventive detention helps provide legal support to the governance system.

Right Against Untouchability and Discrimination

Nepal's constitution's Part 3, Article 24 mentions rights against untouchability and discrimination as follows:

- No person can be subjected to untouchability or discrimination in any private or public place on the basis of their origin, caste, tribe, community, occupation, or physical condition
- No goods, services, or facilities produced or distributed shall be blocked from purchase or receipt by persons of a specific caste or tribe, nor shall such goods, services, or facilities be sold or distributed only to persons of a specific caste or tribe
- On the basis of origin, caste, tribe, and physical condition, untouchability shall not be justified socially, and caste-based hatred or propaganda of caste superiority shall not be promoted or encouraged in any way
- No caste-based untouchability or any type of discrimination shall take place in government services
- All types of untouchability and discriminatory acts under this Article shall be punishable as serious social offenses and victims shall have the right to compensation as provided by law

Conclusion: Effective implementation of the right against untouchability and discrimination helps to establish social justice in the country.

Question 8 (10)

Mention the right to property and right to religious freedom.

Right to Property

Nepal's constitution's Part 3, Article 25 mentions property as follows:

- Every citizen has the right to acquire, enjoy, sell, and conduct other business with property according to law
- Except for public interest, the state cannot forcibly acquire anyone's property, or create any restriction or encumbrance on it in any way. However, property illegally acquired cannot claim this provision
- If the state acquires anyone's property for public interest, they shall be given compensation based on the grounds for acquisition as provided by law
- To increase land productivity and production, modernize agriculture, protect the environment, manage planned housing and proper development, the state can regulate, manage, and control land as provided by law
- If the state acquires anyone's property for public interest, the equivalent public interest shall be served and shall not be used for other public interest purposes

Conclusion: Effective implementation of the right to property shows that the property earned by the general public is protected.

Right to Religious Freedom

Nepal's constitution's Part 3, Article 26 mentions religious freedom as follows:

- Every person who holds religious beliefs has the right to practice, observe, and protect their religion according to their beliefs
- Every religious community has the right to establish and maintain religious places and religious trusts. However, to manage and maintain such religious places and trusts, and to manage the property of such trusts, regulation can be made
- Using the rights provided under this Article, acts that are contrary to public health, decency, and morality, or that disturb public peace, or that convert someone from one religion to another, or that disturb someone else's religion shall be punishable by law

Conclusion: Effective implementation of the right to religious freedom helps establish religious and cultural tolerance in the country.

Question 9 (10)

Mention the right to information, right to privacy, and right against exploitation.

Right to Information

Nepal's constitution's Part 3, Article 27 mentions the right to information as follows:

- Every citizen has the right to seek and receive information on any matter of their or public concern
- However, no one can be compelled to provide information that is to be kept secret as provided by law

Right to Privacy

Nepal's constitution's Part 3, Article 28 mentions the right to privacy as follows:

- The privacy of any person's life, residence, property, documents, data, correspondence, and character-related matters cannot be violated without legal basis

Conclusion: Effective implementation of the right to information helps the general public access information and the right to privacy protects sensitive information.

Right Against Exploitation

Nepal's constitution's Part 3, Article 29 mentions the right against exploitation as follows:

- Every person has the right against exploitation
- No exploitation of any person on the basis of religion, custom, tradition, practice, or any other grounds
- No one can be bought, sold, or bonded
- No one can be forced to work against their will
    - However, the state can make laws requiring compulsory services for public purposes
- Such acts shall be punishable by law and victims shall have the right to compensation as provided by law

Conclusion: Effective implementation of the right against exploitation helps provide legal support to the governance system.

Question 10 (...)

Mention the right to clean environment and right related to education.

Right to Clean Environment

Nepal's constitution's Part 3, Article 30 mentions the right to clean environment as follows:

- Every citizen has the right to live in a clean and healthy environment
- Those damaged by environmental pollution or degradation have the right to compensation as provided by law
- This Article shall not be a barrier to making necessary legal arrangements for maintaining proper balance between environment and development in national development activities

Conclusion: Effective implementation of the right to clean environment helps in environmental management and supports sustainable development.

Right Related to Education

Nepal's constitution's Part 3, Article 31 mentions the right related to education as follows:

- Every citizen has the right to access basic education
- Every citizen has the right to compulsory and free basic education from the state; free education up to secondary level
- Citizens with disabilities and those who are financially weak have the right to free higher education as provided by law
- Visually impaired citizens have the right to free education through braille and audio-related disability provisions as provided by law
- Every Nepali community living in Nepal has the right to receive education in their mother tongue as provided by law, and the right to open and operate schools and educational institutions

Conclusion: Effective implementation of the right to education helps increase quality education access for the general public.

Question 11 (10)

Mention the right to language and culture and right to employment.

Right to Language and Culture

Nepal's constitution's Part 3, Article 32 mentions language and culture as follows:

- Every person and community has the right to use their own language
- Every person and community has the right to participate in their community's cultural life
- Every Nepali community living in Nepal has the right to preserve and protect their language, script, culture, cultural civilization, and heritage

Conclusion: Effective implementation of the right to language and culture helps the country in managing diversity.

Right to Employment

Nepal's constitution's Part 3, Article 33 mentions employment as follows:

- Every citizen has the right to employment. Employment conditions, circumstances, and unemployment assistance shall be as provided by federal law
- Every citizen has the right not to be discriminated against in employment

Conclusion: Effective implementation of the right to employment shows that skilled, capable, and speedy human resources should not remain unemployed.

Question 12 (10)

Mention the right to labor and right related to health.

Right to Labor

Nepal's constitution's Part 3, Article 34 mentions labor as follows:

- Every worker has the right to proper labor practice
- Physical or intellectual work for employers or workers can be done
- Every worker has the right to appropriate remuneration, facilities, and social security based on contribution
- Every worker has the right to form trade unions as provided by law, participate in them, and engage in collective bargaining

Conclusion: Effective implementation of the right to labor helps promote entrepreneurship and creativity.

Right Related to Health

Nepal's constitution's Part 3, Article 35 mentions health as follows:

- Every citizen has the right to receive basic health services free of charge from the state and no one can be deprived of emergency health services
    - Every person has the right to get information related to their health treatment
    - Every citizen has the right to equal access to health services
    - Every citizen has the right to access clean drinking water and sanitation

Conclusion: Effective implementation of the right related to health helps provide quality health services to the general public.

Question 13 (10)

Mention the right related to food and right to housing.

Right Related to Food

Nepal's constitution's Part 3, Article 36 mentions food as follows:

- Every citizen has the right related to food
- Every citizen has the right to be protected from food scarcity that poses a threat to life
- Every citizen has the right to food sovereignty as provided by law

Conclusion: Effective implementation of the right related to food helps maintain food security and food sovereignty.

Right to Housing

Nepal's constitution's Part 3, Article 37 mentions housing as follows:

- Every citizen has the right to appropriate housing

- No citizen can be evicted from their own residence or have it encroached upon without legal basis

Conclusion: Effective implementation of the right to housing helps prevent the general public from becoming shelterless.

Question 14 (10)

Mention the rights of women and children according to Nepal's Constitution.

Rights of Women

Nepal's constitution's Part 3, Article 38 mentions the following rights available to women:

- Women have the right to equal lineage without gender discrimination
- Every woman has the right to safe maternity and reproductive health
- Women shall not be subjected to physical, mental, sexual, psychological, or other violence or exploitation based on social, cultural, religious, traditional, or any other grounds; any such act shall be punishable by law along with compensation for victims
- Women have the right to participate in all state bodies on the basis of proportional inclusive principles
- Women have the right to special opportunities in education, health, employment, and social security based on positive discrimination
- Women have equal rights as men in family matters including property

Conclusion: Special rights given by the constitution for women are women's rights.

Rights of Children

Current Nepal's constitution's Article 39 has provisions for rights of every child, according to which children can enjoy the following rights:

- Right to own identity including name and birth registration
- Right to education, health, care, nutrition, proper care, sports, entertainment, and overall personality development from family and state
- Right to early childhood development and child participation
- It is punishable to employ children in factories, mines, or other hazardous work
- Child marriage, kidnapping, buying or selling, and keeping for improper purposes are punishable
- Recruiting children into the army, police, or armed groups and using them is punishable
- Subjecting children to cultural or religious mistreatment, neglect, or physical, mental, sexual, or other exploitation in any way is punishable
- Giving any kind of torture to children at home, school, or anywhere is punishable
- Children have the right to child-friendly justice
- Helpless, orphaned, mentally disabled, conflict-affected, displaced, and children at risk have the right to special protection and facilities from the state

Therefore: There is a provision that those who do punishable acts against children shall be liable to compensation as provided by law.

Question 15 (10)

Mention the rights of Dalits and senior citizens.

Rights of Dalits

Nepal's constitution's Part 3, Article 40 mentions Dalits as follows:

- Dalits have the right to participate in all state bodies on the basis of proportional inclusive principles. Special arrangements by law for empowerment, representation, and participation of Dalit communities in employment, including public service
- Dalit students have the right to scholarship-included free higher education up to a certain level as provided by law. Special arrangements by law for Dalits in technical and professional education
- Special arrangements by law for providing health and social security to Dalit communities
- Dalit communities have the right to use, protect, and develop their traditional occupations, skills, and technologies. The state shall give them priority and provide resources in modern business
- The state shall provide land once to landless Dalits as provided by law
- The state shall make arrangements for homeless Dalits to have housing as provided by law
- Facilities provided under this Article to Dalit communities — Dalit women, men, and all communities in Dalit community — shall receive in proportional distribution

Therefore: Effective implementation of Dalits' rights helps in building an inclusive and equal nation.

Rights of Senior Citizens

Nepal's constitution's Part 3, Article 41 mentions senior citizens as follows:

- Senior citizens have the right to special protection and social security from the state

Conclusion: Effective implementation of senior citizens' rights shows that the knowledge, skills, and experience of senior citizens shall be utilized in nation building.

Question 16 (10)

Mention the right to social justice and right to social security.

Right to Social Justice

Nepal's constitution's Part 3, Article 42 mentions social justice as follows:

- Economically, socially, or educationally backward women, Dalits, indigenous peoples, Janajatis, Madhesis, Tharus, Muslims, backward classes, minorities, persons with disabilities, marginalized groups, minorities, sexual and gender minorities, peasants, laborers, youth, children, senior citizens, and economically disadvantaged citizens — based on proportional inclusive principles — have the right to participate in state bodies
- Economically disadvantaged and marginalized communities have the right to special opportunities and benefits in education, health, housing, employment, food, and social security
- Persons with disabilities have the right to identify themselves with proper dignity and self-respect and have equal access to public services and facilities
- Every farmer has the right to access agricultural land for farming as provided by law, traditional use and support, access to local seeds and varieties, and protection of crop varieties
- All those who gave their lives for progressive democratic transformation of Nepal — all peoples' movements, armed struggles, and revolutions — martyrs' families, those who were injured, persons with disabilities, conflict victims, and displaced persons — families of freedom fighters, conflict victims, persons with disabilities — have the right to priority opportunities with equal education, health, employment, housing, and social security as provided by law

Conclusion: Effective implementation of the right to social justice is today's necessity to build a just society and nation.

Here are the translations:

Question 17 (10)

Mention the rights of consumers, right against exile, and right to constitutional remedy.

Right of Consumers

Nepal's constitution's Part 3, Article 44 mentions consumers as follows:

- Every consumer has the right to receive quality goods and services
- Those harmed by substandard goods or services have the right to compensation as provided by law

Conclusion: Effective implementation of consumers' rights is today's necessity to maintain the universal interest of consumable goods and services.

Right Against Exile

Nepal's constitution's Part 3, Article 45 mentions the right against exile as follows:

- No citizen can be exiled from the country

Conclusion: All Nepali citizens have the constitutional provision of the right against exile.

Right to Constitutional Remedy

Nepal's constitution's Part 3, Article 46 mentions constitutional remedy as follows:

- For enforcement of rights provided under this Part, constitutional remedy as mentioned in Articles 133 or 144 can be obtained

Conclusion: All Nepali citizens have the provision of constitutional remedy. As per Nepal's constitution, the Supreme Court and High Court can enforce constitutional remedies.

Question 18 (10)

How can fundamental rights be classified? Mention fundamental rights that can be fully and partially suspended during a state of emergency (Derogable rights).

Fundamental Rights

Rights provided in the constitution of the fundamental law of the country are fundamental rights. These are also referred to as constitutional rights. The constitution also has provisions for remedy in relation to fundamental rights.

Classification of Fundamental Rights:

- Fundamental rights available to every person. Example: Right to employment
- Fundamental rights available only to citizens. Example: Right against exile
- Fundamental rights available to groups. Example: Right of senior citizens
- Fundamental rights available to persons and communities. Example: Right against untouchability and discrimination

- Rights that can be fully suspended during emergency. Example: Right against preventive detention
- Rights that can be partially suspended during emergency. Example: Right to communication
- Fundamental rights of an economic nature. Example: Right to employment
- Fundamental rights of a social and cultural nature. Example: Right to religious freedom

(a) Rights that can be fully suspended during emergency:

- Right to property
- Right to employment
- Right against preventive detention
- Right to housing
- Right to information
- Right of consumers
- Right to privacy
- Right to labor

(b) Rights that can be partially suspended during emergency:

- Right related to food
- Right to employment
- Right to labor
- Right of Dalits
- Right to housing
- Right of consumers

Conclusion: In extreme circumstances, there is a provision in the constitution and prevailing laws that the government can suspend fundamental rights.

Directive Principles of the State

Question 19 (2+3+5)

What are directive principles of the state? Mention the directive principles of the state in Nepal's constitution and discuss their characteristics.

Guidance for State Governance: Directive Principles of the State

Directive Principles of the State

Directive principles of the state are long-term concepts adopted by the state, guidelines written for the state's advancement, and direction for the state. The constitution provides for policies and directive principles to achieve political, social, and economic goals for developing political democracy.

Directive Principles of the State in Nepal's Constitution:

Nepal's constitution's Part 4, Article 50 provides for directive principles of the state, which are as follows:

- Political objectives and principles of the state
- Social and cultural objectives/principles of the state
- Economic objectives or principles of the state
- International relations

Characteristics of Directive Principles of the State:

- Provide guidance to the state
- Express the state's pledge
- Have a moral character
- Have a welfare perspective
- Have positive rights
- Are future-oriented
- Address people's expectations
- Have less legal and more political value
- Reduce state's priority

Conclusion: Directive principles of the state are guidance for the state to adopt for a long period. Directive principles show the direction, destination, and the way forward for the country, so their proper use is today's need.

Question 20 (5+...)

Write short notes on: (a) Political objectives of the state (b) Social and cultural objectives of the state

(a) Political Objectives of the State

Nepal's constitution's Article 50 (1) mentions the state's political objectives as follows:

- Maintain Nepal's independence, sovereignty, territorial integrity, and sovereignty
- Protect people's life, property, equality, and freedom
- Maintain rule of law
- Uphold fundamental rights and human rights values
- Maintain gender equality, proportional inclusiveness, participation, and social justice throughout national life through all means
- Establish a welfare state
- Manage relations between federal units based on mutual cooperation
- Internalize proportional principles in the governance system based on local autonomy and decentralization
- Strengthen federal democratic governance system

Conclusion: Political objectives guide the governance system.

(b) Social and Cultural Objectives of the State

Nepal's constitution's Article 50 (2) mentions the state's social and cultural objectives as follows:

- End all kinds of discrimination, exploitation, and injustice based on religion, culture, custom, tradition, or any other grounds
- Build a harmonious and equitable society
- Develop social values of national pride, democracy, public awareness, labor dignity, entrepreneurship, discipline, dignity, and tolerance
- Respect cultural diversity
- Maintain social harmony, goodwill, and coordination
- Strengthen national unity

Conclusion: It is today's necessity to implement the mentioned social and cultural objectives.

Question 21 (5+...)

Write short notes on: (a) Economic objectives of the state (b) International relations of the state

(a) Economic Objectives of the State

Nepal's constitution's Article 50 (3) mentions the state's economic objectives, according to which it is to link public, private, and cooperative sectors to development:

- Maximize operation of available resource sources and achieve rapid economic growth
- Achieve sustainable economic development
- Distribute available achievements equitably
- Build a society free from economic inequality and exploitation
- Make the national economy self-reliant, independent, and progressive
- Develop a socialism-oriented free and prosperous economy

Conclusion: Effective implementation of the mentioned economic objectives helps achieve economic prosperity.

(b) International Relations of the State

Nepal's constitution's Article 50 (4) mentions the state's international relations, according to which the state is guided in the following matters:

- Protect Nepal's independence, sovereignty, territorial integrity, independence, and national interests
- Manage international relations on the basis of sovereign equality
- Enhance national prestige in the world community

Conclusion: Foreign policy should be conducted based on the mentioned guidelines on international relations.

Question 22 (5)

What are state policies? Mention the state policies provided in Nepal's Constitution.

State Policies

Long-term concepts adopted by the state are state policies. These are the guidance and basis of state governance. State policies are the fundamental policies of the country's governance.

State Policies Provided in Nepal's Constitution:

Nepal's constitution's Part 4, Article 51 mentions state policies, which include the following policies:

- Policy on national unity and national security
- Policy on political and governance system
- Policy on social and cultural transformation
- Policy on conservation, promotion, and use of natural resources
- Policy on citizens' basic needs
- Policy on agriculture and land management
- Policy on development, labor, and employment
- Policy on social justice and inclusion
- Policy on justice and punishment system

- Policy on tourism
- Policy on international relations

Conclusion: State policies are economic, social, and political direction through the country's constitution. Today's necessity is to give the state new direction and destination through implementation of these policies.

Question 23 (3+...)

Discuss the economic policies Nepal has adopted in the context of economic policies to be seen in state policies. (3+...)

"Economic Policy for a Strong Economy"

Policy is a long-term concept for the state's economic development. Such policies provide direction to the country's economy. Under this, the state adopts fiscal policy, monetary policy, trade-related policies, and other integrated economic policies. The objective is to promote expected activities in the economy and restrict undesirable activities.

- It is a production and consumption policy
- Economic policies are framed based on the country's constitution, budget, plan, and annual economic laws
- Economic policies can be classified into capitalist, socialist, and mixed forms
- The objective is to make the economy sustainable, inclusive, and equitable through maximum operation of available resource sources and achieving rapid economic growth

Nepal's Economic Policy:

- The economy considers public, private, and cooperative sectors as three main parties of economic development
- Vision of achieving economic growth through sustainable, inclusive, and equitable development
- Operating foreign aid according to national needs and budgeting foreign aid
- Developing agriculture, tourism, and forest sectors to strengthen the national economy
- Making the market system competitive and mentioning removal of supply obstacles to ensure supply
- Linking income and consumption management to improve savings and move toward economic growth
- Maintaining human development, growth, and environmental balance in economic development
- Establishing distributive justice and increasing the overall financial system capacity to provide direction for economic development
- Maintaining just distribution of economic resources
- Strengthening international, regional, and bilateral relations in trade, investment, tourism, and employment promotion
- Increasing revenue scope and increasing management capacity
- Increasing the private sector's role in economic development and creating an environment for investment
- Giving priority to domestic investors for national economic development
- Importing according to national interest and convenience, promoting exports, and attracting foreign capital and technology in areas of national interest
- Taking foreign aid according to need and priority
- Taking between-province and province-federal economic coordination to give momentum to economic development

Conclusion: Economic policy builds the country's prosperity. To make Nepal's national economy strong, dynamic, and progressive, current economic policy has been developed. Budget, plan, and programs along with effective implementation of economic policies helps Nepal progress from least developed to developing country, and steering the country is today's necessity.

Question 24 (5+...)

Mention the differences between fundamental rights and directive principles of the state, and differences between fundamental rights and human rights.

Bases of State Governance

The country's constitution is not the constitution. The constitution provides for fundamental rights and directive principles of the state as policies, whose differences are as follows:

Differences Between Fundamental Rights and Directive Principles/State Policies:

Basis	Fundamental Rights	Directive Principles and State Policies
Definition	Rights listed as rights guaranteed by the constitution are fundamental rights	Guidelines drawn in the constitution to define the state's duties and limits to guide the governance system are directive principles and state policies
Value	Have legal value	Have policy value for the state
Period	Immediately applicable rights	Future-oriented (gradually: implementable)
Nature	Reality of nation	Goal of Nation
Rights	These are positive rights	These are negative rights
Challenge	Can challenge the state in court	Cannot challenge citizens in court for implementation
Example	Fundamental rights mentioned include filing writ in Supreme Court (Article 46)	State adopts policy to provide health insurance to all citizens (Article 51)

Differences Between Human Rights and Fundamental Rights:

Basis	Fundamental Rights	Human Rights
Definition	Rights directed by the constitution for human rights are fundamental rights	Rights indicated by universal human values are human rights
Availability	Rights available to citizens against the state	Naturally available, spontaneous rights
Legal Remedy	Fundamental rights can be remedied by law	Human rights are directed by law
Scope	Its scope is comparatively limited	Its scope is broad
Concern	This is a national concern	This is an international concern
Universality	Separate for each state's system	Universal and unified
Relation	All fundamental rights are human rights	Not all human rights need to be fundamental rights
Example	Right to freedom and other 31 rights	Pre-legal equality and 30 rights

Conclusion: Fundamental rights are guaranteed by the state to citizens and directive principles are long-term concepts adopted by the state. These two are not competitors of each other. Therefore, nurturing and implementing both is today's need.

Question 25 (5+5) (Sha.A. 2070, Law)

Which directive principles and state policies can be included in the constitution? In the situation where fundamental rights are mentioned, how can citizens protect directive principles and state policies? Write.

Directive Principles and State Policies

Long-term concepts adopted by the state, guidelines written for the state's advancement, and direction for the state are directive principles and state policies. Directive principles are goals that must be reached — these policies must be steered there.

Reasons for Including Directive Principles and State Policies in the Constitution:

To achieve political democracy through developing political democracy and to provide guidelines and direction to the state — directive principles and state policy provisions are made in the constitution. The reasons for this are as follows:

- To strengthen national unity and enhance national prestige on the basis of governance system
- To provide a basis for public policies and provide policy guidance to the government
- To make the government accountable to the people through implementation of limited government concepts
- To build a socialism-oriented prosperous economy prioritizing people's expectations
- To operate state institutions in a dynamic, effective, and people-friendly manner
- To establish social justice through balanced distribution of resources
- To implement citizens' fundamental rights

How can citizens protect directive principles and state policies when fundamental rights are violated?

There is no constitutional or legal obligation to fully implement directive principles and state policies. Therefore, mentioning their violation cannot be taken to court. However, Nepal's constitution's Part 4, Article 49 from 50 mentions the state's directive principles, policies, and duties. Therefore, in the current constitution, when fundamental rights are violated, citizens can adopt the following measures to protect directive principles and state policies:

- Raise voice for constitutional review of rules and regulations that violate fundamental rights, directive principles, and state policies
- Provide necessary arrangements first for the politically, economically, and socially marginalized and controlled weak groups of the state's mainstream
- Morally compel policy implementation through debate, discussion, and interaction
- Raise voices against parties and candidates who do not oppose violations of fundamental rights, directive principles, and state policies
- Raise voice at national and international levels

Conclusion: According to Nepal's constitution, directive principles, state policies, and duties are guidance for state governance. Playing a role in protection and implementation of fundamental rights, directive principles, and state policies is the civic duty of all. Effective implementation of the mentioned systems through the federal democratic governance system helps fulfill aspirations for sustainable peace, good governance, development, and prosperity.

State Policies in Summary:

(a) Policy on National Unity and National Security:

- Protect Nepal's independence, sovereignty, territorial integrity, and autonomy
- Maintain mutual goodwill, tolerance, and unity among castes, languages, religions, cultures, and communities
- Develop the national security system and maintain peace and security arrangements
- Provide all human security
- Make all security agencies strong, capable, professional, inclusive, and people-friendly based on national security policy
- Train and prepare citizens for national service according to national needs
- Appropriately use the knowledge, skills, and experience of former military personnel in nation building

(b) Policy on Political and Governance System:

- Through economic, social, and cultural transformation, provide the highest welfare and collective benefit to the people
- Maintain human rights protection and good governance through rule of law
- Implement important international treaty agreements to which Nepal is a party
- Make public administration clean, capable, impartial, accountable, transparent, participatory, and inclusive to provide good governance
- Make civil servants healthy, dignified, responsible, and professionally capable with necessary arrangements
- Develop smooth and cooperative relations between federal units

(c) Policy on Social and Cultural Transformation:

- Build a society based on social harmony
- Protect, promote, and develop historical, archaeological, and cultural heritage
- Promote creativity of local communities and increase public participation for management
- Connect arts, literature, and music remaining as national heritage to development
- End all kinds of discrimination, inequality, exploitation, and injustice in society
- Protect and develop the language, script, culture, literature, arts, and heritage of various castes and communities
- Adopt multilingual policy

(d) Policy on Industry, Commerce, and Trade:

- Strengthen the national economy through participation of public, private, and cooperative sectors
- Give important role to the private sector as a means and sources are maximally operated to achieve economic prosperity
- Promote cooperative sectors and excessively operate in national development
- Maintain transparency, accountability, and competitiveness in all economic activities
- Equitably distribute the proceeds of available means, sources, and economic development
- Identify comparative advantage sectors and promote their development and export
- Prevent and control black marketing, monopoly, and artificial scarcity
- Protect and promote national industrial raw materials and resource sources
- Give priority to domestic investors for national economic development
- Attract foreign capital and technology in areas of national interest for import-export promotion and development
- Take foreign aid according to need and priority
- Coordinate between provinces and between province and federal to give momentum to economic development

(e) Policy on Agriculture and Land Management:

- End double ownership of land and carry out scientific land reform
- Motivate unauthorized landholders to cultivate and increase production and productivity
- Protect and promote farmers' rights and interests, commercialize, industrialize, diversify, and modernize agriculture
- Regulate and manage land based on land productivity, environmental balance, and nature and use it properly
- Provide farmers with agricultural materials, crop inputs, fair prices, and market access

(f) Policy on Development:

- For regionally balanced inclusive economic development, prepare regional development plans and implement social economic development strategies and programs coordinating at the local level
- Give priority to backward areas and develop balanced, environment-friendly, quality, and sustainable physical infrastructure
- Increase local public participation in the development construction process
- Invest in scientific study, research, and discovery, development, and use of science and technology and protect scientists, technical, intellectual, and special contributors
- According to national needs, ensure easy and simple access to information technology development and expansion so all general people have access and ensure highest use of information technology in national development
- Give priority to disadvantaged citizens in distribution of development proceeds to ensure general people get equitably
- Develop an integrated national identity management information system and manage all citizens' information in a unified manner and make services available from state level and connect to national development plans
- Connect public projects to national development plans

(g) Policy on Conservation, Promotion, and Use of Natural Resources:

- Internalize the concept of sustainable coordination and its acceptability; conserve, develop, and use available natural resource sources in the country in an environment-friendly sustainable manner and give priority to local communities and equitable distribution of benefits
- Give priority to domestic investors for multipurpose development of water resources based on public participation
- Produce renewable energy, develop it and meet citizens' basic needs, ensure easy and smooth supply of energy to fulfill needs, and use energy properly
- Control flood and manage rivers sustainably and develop irrigation including pumped irrigation
- Raise environmental cleanliness awareness among the public, reduce risks from industrial and physical development, protect forests, wildlife, birds, plants, and biodiversity, and use for appropriate purposes
- Keep necessary forest areas for environmental balance
- Take appropriate measures to prevent or minimize negative environmental effects that may occur or have occurred from nature, environment, or biodiversity
- Those who pollute the environment shall bear the cost and environmental protection and environment-friendly development principles including precautionary and prior consent shall be adopted
- Prepare for risk reduction and rehabilitation, relief, and reconstruction in case of natural disasters

(h) Policy on Citizens' Basic Needs:

- Make higher education easily accessible, quality, and reachable by making it gradually free
- Make education scientific, technical, professional, skill-based, employment-oriented, and produce citizens committed to national interests and nation building
- Regulate and manage private sectors that have invested in education to make them service-oriented
- Establish and operate community information centers and libraries for citizens' individual development
- Take necessary steps to make citizens healthy and invest in public health

- Ensure easy, smooth, and equal access to quality health services
- Protect and promote Nepal's traditional medical practices including Ayurvedic, natural medicine, and homeopathic health systems
- Regulate and manage private investments in health sector and make them service-oriented
- Make health services universally accessible and quality by adding health research to health systems and increase health institutions and health workers
- Promote family planning to manage population size based on Nepal's capacity and needs and reduce maternal and child mortality and increase life expectancy
- Manage unplanned settlers and develop planned settlements
- Promote agriculture investment and provide food sovereignty support based on climate and soil-appropriate food production, provide sustainable production, supply, security, and access and effective distribution of food
- Ensure equal access to basic goods and services for all citizens and provide special priority and planned supply for remote and backward areas
- Ensure easy, smooth, and equal access to transportation for citizens and promote transportation investment and give priority to environment-friendly transport and regulate private transport and make transport sector safe and make arrangements for disabled persons' convenience
- Ensure citizens' health insurance and provide access to health treatment

(i) Policy on Labor and Employment:

- Ensure all can get employment and develop and make professional skilled and business-oriented labor as the main social-economic strength of the country and promote domestic employment
- Provide social security to all workers based on the concept of dignified labor
- End child labor and all other forms of labor exploitation
- Promote participation of workers and entrepreneurs in smooth business and management
- Free foreign employment from exploitation, make it safe and organized, and provide employment and rights protection and regulate and manage this sector
- Promote investment of capital, skills, technology, and experience earned from foreign employment in productive sectors domestically

(j) Policy on Social Justice and Inclusion:

- Give priority in employment to single women in helpless conditions based on skills, capacity, and qualifications and provide suitable livelihood arrangements
- Re-establish, rehabilitate, and empower women who are at risk, socially and family excluded, and violence victims
- Ensure necessary service facilities in reproductive conditions
- Economically value child care, family care, and such contributions
- Give primary attention to the best interests of children
- Provide land or employment for livelihood for landless, smallholder farmers, herders, fishermen, landless, homeless, and sukumbasi for establishment and re-establishment
- Promote youth participation in national development, create an environment for political, economic, social, and cultural rights, create an environment for youth health, education, employment, and other special opportunities for development and contribute to overall national development
- Ensure indigenous peoples' right to live with dignity with identity and provide special arrangements for their complete benefit and ensure indigenous peoples and local communities protect, promote, and develop traditional knowledge, skills, culture, social customs, and experiences
- Provide special arrangements for minority communities to practice social and cultural rights with identity and special benefits
- Provide economic, social, and cultural opportunities and benefits to Madhesi, Muslim, and backward communities and provide special arrangements for protection, development, empowerment of disadvantaged citizens among those communities
- Provide special arrangements for opportunities and basic needs for upliftment, empowerment, development, and protection of citizens in underdeveloped and backward areas
- Give priority to all disadvantaged groups, areas, and communities for social security and social justice

- Prepare healthy, capable, and disciplined citizens and invest in sports, plan sporting activities, and develop sports as a means to strengthen national unity and enhance national prestige internationally
- Establish, recognize, regulate, manage, and operate community and national or international non-governmental organizations with accountability and provide benefits; adopt a single approach for national needs and priority areas and involve only those institutions

(k) Policy on Justice and Punishment System:

- Make the justice administration fast, accessible, cheap, impartial, effective, and people-friendly
- Use alternative means like mediation and arbitration for settling ordinary disputes
- Adopt effective measures to control corruption and irregularities in all political, administrative, judicial, and social sectors

(l) Policy on Tourism:

- Identify, protect, promote, and publicize Nepal's historical, cultural, religious, archaeological, and natural resources and develop an environment-friendly tourism industry as an important basis for national economy
- Develop necessary environment and policy for tourism industry development and distribute tourism industry benefits to local people giving priority

(m) Policy on International Relations:

- Actively operate to protect Nepal's sovereignty, territorial integrity, independence, and national interests while maintaining relations with neighboring United Nations member states based on the principles of non-alignment, peaceful coexistence, international law, and UN charter values
- Conduct independent foreign policy based on supreme interests keeping all countries equal
- Pursue settlement of past treaties that are contrary to national interests based on national interests

Here are the translations:

State Duties

Question 26 (10)

Introduce state duties, mention the subjects covered under state duties, and write about state duties as per Nepal's Constitution.

Introduction

Nepal's constitution's Part 4 (Article 52) clearly defines state duties. This makes the state accountable to citizens in political, economic, social, and human rights matters.

Introduction to State Duties

The totality of responsibilities, duties, and mandatory obligations the state must fulfill toward the people as per the constitution is state duty.

Subjects Covered Under State Duties:

- Protecting citizens' rights and interests
- Providing social, economic, and political services and facilities
- Ensuring inclusive, just, and accountable governance

State Duties as per Nepal's Constitution:

Nepal's constitution's Article 52 provides for state duties based on the system as follows:

- Protect Nepal's independence, sovereignty, territorial integrity, and autonomy
- Protect and promote fundamental rights and human rights
- Follow state directive principles and implement state policies gradually
- Make Nepal prosperous and developed

Conclusion: Nepal's constitution has made the state obligated to fulfill political, social, economic, environmental, and human rights responsibilities. This strengthens a citizen-centered and accountable governance system.

2.3.3 Functions of Constitutional and Law-Making Bodies and Their Jurisdiction

Question 1 (10)

What are constitutional bodies? Mention the names of constitutional bodies.

Watch Dog of Government Activities: Constitutional Bodies

An organ set up with special jurisdiction, formation process, work, duties, and authority provisions in the constitution is a constitutional organ. Some works that the government does itself create disputes, and to maintain impartiality, constitutional bodies need to be conceived. These bodies maintain impartiality. They need to be above government directives.

- Independent constitutional bodies need legal status, administrative autonomy, financial autonomy, accountability, and international recognition
- They maintain impartiality alongside government bureaucracy and professionalism. These bodies can give directions to the government. Their effectiveness protects citizens' rights

Nepal's Constitutional Bodies:

Nepal's constitution has provisions for 13 constitutional organs, which are as follows:

- Part 21 — Commission for Investigation of Abuse of Authority
- Part 22 — Auditor General
- Part 23 — Public Service Commission
- Part 24 — Election Commission
- Part 25 — National Human Rights Commission
- Part 26 — National Natural Resources and Fiscal Commission
- Part 27 — Other Commissions: under other commissions —
    - National Women Commission
    - National Dalit Commission
    - National Inclusion Commission
    - Indigenous Nationalities Commission
    - Madhesi Commission
    - Tharu Commission
    - Muslim Commission

Conclusion: Independent constitutional bodies have been conceived to maintain impartiality alongside government bureaucracy and professionalism. These bodies can give directions to the government. Their effectiveness protects citizens' rights.

Question 2 (10) (Sha. A. 200...)

How are constitutional bodies different from law-making bodies? Mention the appointment process for constitutional bodies.

Constitutional and Law-Making Bodies

An organ set up with special jurisdiction, formation process, work, duties, and authority provisions in the constitution is a constitutional organ. Bodies formed on the basis of prevailing laws are law-making bodies.

- Bodies formed on the basis of prevailing laws are law-making bodies
- Both these bodies are bases for citizens' life, property, freedom, and governance, development service delivery
- Difference between constitutional bodies and law-making bodies

Differences Between Constitutional Bodies and Law-Making Bodies:

Basis	Constitutional Bodies	Law-Making Bodies
Definition	An organ set up with formation process, work, duties, and authority provisions constitutionally is a constitutional organ	Bodies formed constitutionally and bodies of all areas making laws constitutionally are law-making bodies
Establishment	Established as mentioned in the constitution	Established as mentioned in related laws
Expense	From the consolidated fund	From annually appropriated budget
Independence	More independent than three state organs	Not more independent than three state organs
Role	Amending constitution changes role	Parliament-made laws and amendments change role
Removal	Can only be removed through impeachment	Removal not requiring impeachment
Effect	Not affected by government change	Affected by government change
Jurisdiction	Has its own internal jurisdiction	Operated as per law
Report	Must submit to parliament	Must submit only to executive
Benefit	From consolidation	From state production
Parliamentary Hearing	Parliamentary hearing mandatory in appointment process	Parliamentary hearing not mandatory in appointment process
Example	13 constitutional bodies including Public Service Commission mentioned in constitution	Civil administration, army, police, institutions, universities and other bodies (about 9 of them)

Appointment Process for Constitutional Bodies:

- Nepal's constitution's Article 283 has provision that appointment to constitutional body positions shall be made on the basis of inclusive principles
- Furthermore, Article 284 states that the Constitutional Council consisting of Prime Minister as chair, Chief Justice, Speaker of House of Representatives, National Assembly Chair, Leader of Opposition party, Deputy

Speaker of House of Representatives with constitutional body head and member appointment recommendations
- As per Article 292, for appointment of head or position holder of constitutional body, after recommendation, parliamentary hearing must be conducted within 45 days; if the committee cannot get a decision, no bar for self-appointment; the appointment can be rejected by two-thirds majority of committee members; the President can appoint constitutional body heads or position holders even if recommended names are rejected by Constitutional Council and parliamentary hearing

Conclusion: Although constitutional bodies and law-making bodies are fundamentally different, both are the bases of state and governance. Nepal's constitutional body position holder appointment recommendation, hearing, and appointment process has been adopted. These constitutional and law-making bodies effectively protect the life, property, and freedom of the general public.

Question 3 (10)

Clearly mention the work, duties, and authority of the Commission for Investigation of Abuse of Authority, Auditor General, Public Service Commission, and Election Commission as per Nepal's Constitution.

Constitutional Body

When some work the government does itself creates disputes and citizens lose trust, independent constitutional bodies are conceived. Independent constitutional bodies are above state or government interference. Nepal has 13 such bodies.

Work, Duties, and Authority of Constitutional Bodies:

(a) Commission for Investigation of Abuse of Authority

- Investigate or cause investigation as per law regarding abuse of authority by persons holding public positions through corruption
- Persons against whom an impeachment motion has been passed as per Article 101, judges who have been dismissed from Judicial Council, and those against whom military proceedings are being conducted — the Commission can investigate or cause investigation as per law against such persons after their dismissal
- If investigation finds that any person holding a public position has committed corruption or done some work constituting abuse of authority, the Commission for Investigation of Abuse of Authority can file a case against such person or cause a case to be filed in court
- The activities of persons holding public positions — work done by other officials or agencies under their jurisdiction — the Commission for Investigation of Abuse of Authority shall send necessary correspondence to concerned officials or agencies for required action
- For investigation or filing cases, the Commission can use its own work, duties, and authority including using any Commissioner or Nepal government's competent officials' commands under existing rules and cause use and implementation
- Suggest improvements to defects found in existing laws
- During investigation, take judicial custody of property or release on bail or bond at specified dates
- Conduct preventive and promotional activities aimed at controlling corruption
- Strengthen coordination, mutual cooperation, and relations with established institutions to control corruption
- Get specialized or specialized services as needed

Conclusion: Other work, duties, and authority of the Commission for Investigation of Abuse of Authority shall be as determined by federal law.

(b) Auditor General

- All offices of the President and Vice President, Supreme Court, Federal Parliament, Provincial Assembly, Provincial Government, local level, constitutional bodies and their offices, courts, Office of the Attorney General, Nepal Army, Nepal Police, Armed Police Force, Nepal and all federal and provincial government offices shall be audited by the Auditor General considering regularity, economy, efficiency, effectiveness, and appropriateness
- For auditing institutions in which Nepal government or provincial government has more than 50 percent shares or ownership, appoint auditors for auditing and give necessary direction regarding principles for such institutions' auditing
- Prepare audit frameworks as per federal law

Conclusion: The Auditor General's remuneration and service terms shall be as per federal law. The Auditor General cannot change their own remuneration and service terms during their tenure. However, no research, investigation, inspection, or study or advice or recommendations on any subject or appointment to any position doing any work in this capacity shall be considered a hindrance.

(c) Public Service Commission

- It is the duty of the Public Service Commission to conduct examinations to select suitable candidates for civil service positions
- Conduct written examinations for civil service other than Nepali Army, Nepal Police, Armed Police Force, Nepal and other federal government services and organized institutions' positions
- Consult the Public Service Commission on general principles to be adopted in matters of Nepali Army, Nepal Police, Armed Police Force, Nepal and other federal government services
- Appointments to positions receiving retirement from Nepal government shall not be made without the Public Service Commission's recommendation
- Any organized institution's service-related law, if requiring consultation with the Public Service Commission on general principles matters, shall consult the Public Service Commission
- On legal matters of federal civil service, promotion, recruitment, departmental action to be adopted as principles, consult the Public Service Commission

(d) Election Commission

- The Election Commission shall conduct, supervise, direct, and control elections of President, Vice President, Federal Parliament members, Provincial Assembly members, local level members, and other elections as per this constitution and law
- On matters of national importance as per this constitution and federal laws, the Election Commission shall organize referendums
- Scrutiny of nomination papers submitted by President, Vice President, Federal Parliament members, Provincial Assembly or local level members' candidates — in conditions where election results cannot be declared — raise relevant questions to candidates' eligibility and the Election Commission shall decide
- Other work, duties, and authority of the Election Commission shall be as per federal law
- In the Election Commission's work, duties, and authority, the chief Election Commissioner or any Election Commissioner or government officials can use and implement under existing rules and cause use

Conclusion: Constitutional organs cannot be handled by the government without barrier. The constitution gives more authority to these bodies. In democratic governance, the role of these organs is found to be high.

Question 4 (4+4)

What is the need for constitutional bodies? Mention the prerequisites for establishing such bodies.

Outside Government Body: Constitutional Body

The country's constitution is the fundamental law. The constitution has mentioned work, duties, and authority of these bodies which remain outside government control. Nepal has 13 such bodies including the Commission for Investigation of Abuse of Authority, Auditor General, and Public Service Commission.

Objectives/Role/Functions of Constitutional Bodies:

- Prevent executive organs' arbitrariness, autocracy, and discrimination and protect them from becoming corrupt
- Protect everyone's rights and human rights including through punishment
- Provide cooperation to government activities that are far from partisan politics
- Stop misuse of state treasury expenses and maintain economy
- Establish neutrality, professionalism, and transparency across the country
- Institutionalize democracy, human rights, rule of law, and good governance
- Make the government accountable and responsible to citizens
- Protect the governance system from becoming corrupt
- Provide advisory opinion to the government
- Investigate and prosecute
- Monitor the government

Prerequisites for Establishing Constitutional Bodies:

- Constitutional and legal guarantee
- Maintenance of appointment neutrality
- Clarity in work, duties, and authority
- Parliament, constitution, and citizen accountability
- International recognition and standards
- Resource and human resources certainty
- Administrative autonomy
- Access to unobstructed information
- Independence and autonomy
- Service facility guarantee
- Support for professionalism

Conclusion: Constitutional organs' cleanliness, effectiveness, and expertise justify the government. The constitution has clearly provided for formation, work, duties, and authority of constitutional organs so they remain above government interference. Nepal's constitution has also provided for constitutional organ formation and those bodies need to be guided in accordance with constitutional vision today.

Question 5 (10) (Sha.A. 2078)

What is the objective of directive principles and policies? How have directive principles and policies been used in state governance? Discuss.

Directive Principles and State Policies

Long-term concepts adopted by the state, guidelines written for state advancement, and direction for the state are directive principles and state policies. Directive principles are goals that must be reached — policies must be steered there. To achieve political democracy and to provide guidelines and direction to the state for developing political democracy, policy and directive principle provisions are made in the constitution.

Objectives of State Directive Principles and Policies:

- Elaborating state directive principles and proposals

- Fulfilling constitutional objectives
- Operating state mechanisms according to constitutional spirit
- Implementing citizens' fundamental rights
- Operating state mechanisms in a dynamic manner
- Strengthening democratic constitutional governance system
- Strengthening social unity and national solidarity
- Building a socialism-oriented prosperous economy
- Enhancing national prestige
- Giving policy direction to the state

Use of Directive Principles and Policies in State Governance:

- State directive principles and policies are followed
- State makes impact of principles and policies in every work performed
- Directive principles and policies are active in national policies and programs
- State can only create plans, policies, and laws according to the constitutional spirit
- Analysis and evaluation of policies and programs is done in comparison to state directive principles and policies
- State's accountability, control, and balance and coordination basis is directive principles and policies
- Constitutional bodies monitor and facilitate the government for implementation of principles and policies adopted by the constitution
- Reports on work done according to principles and policies are prepared annually by the government and presented to the President. The report is a matter of discussion in federal parliament
- Parliamentary committees monitor the actions done by government organs according to directive principles and policies

Conclusion: Nepal's constitution's Article 49 mentions that directive principles, policies, and duties are the guidance for state governance. The constitution's Article 50 has principles and Article 51 has 13 policies. Effective implementation of these through the federal democratic constitutional governance system helps fulfill aspirations for sustainable peace, good governance, development, and prosperity.

Question 6 (10)

Introduce the Commission for Investigation of Abuse of Authority and mention its main functions.

Commission for Investigation of Abuse of Authority

The constitutional body playing an important role in controlling corruption through investigating abuse of authority by persons holding public positions is the Commission for Investigation of Abuse of Authority.

- The Commission was given recognition as an independent autonomous constitutional body from Nepal's Interim Government Constitution, 2047
- The current Nepal's Constitution has provided this Commission with work, duties, and authority focused on corruption control
- The Commission has developed punitive, preventive, promotional, and institutional capacity development strategies and implemented them
- The Commission's central office is located in Kathmandu

Main Functions of Commission for Investigation of Abuse of Authority:

As per Nepal's constitution's Article 239 and Commission for Investigation of Abuse of Authority Act, 2048, the Commission's main functions are as follows:

- Investigate or cause investigation as per law regarding abuse of authority through corruption by persons holding public positions
- As per Article 101, against persons against whom an impeachment motion has been passed, judges dismissed from Judicial Council, and those against whom military proceedings are being conducted — the Commission can investigate or cause federal law investigation after their dismissal
- If investigation finds any person holding a public position has committed corruption or done some work constituting abuse of authority, the Commission for Investigation of Abuse of Authority can file a case against such person and in the relevant crime, can file a case against other persons in court as per law
- The Commission can investigate or file cases — work done by other officials or agencies under their jurisdiction — the Commission for Investigation of Abuse of Authority shall send necessary correspondence to concerned officials or agencies
- For investigation or filing cases, the Commission can use its work, duties, and authority including any Commissioner or Nepal government's competent officials' commands under existing rules and cause use and implementation
- Suggest improvements to defects found in existing laws
- During investigation process, take judicial custody of property or release on bail or bond at specified dates
- Conduct preventive and promotional activities aimed at controlling corruption
- Strengthen coordination, mutual cooperation, and relations with established institutions for controlling corruption
- Get specialized or specialized services as needed

Conclusion: Other work, duties, and authority of the Commission for Investigation of Abuse of Authority shall be as per federal law.

Question 7 (9) (Office sample question)

What are constitutional organs? Discuss the formation process and work, duties, and authority of the Public Service Commission as per the current constitution. (2+3+5)

Constitutional Organ

An organ set up with special jurisdiction, formation process, work, duties, and authority provisions in the constitution is a constitutional organ. Bodies formed on the basis of prevailing laws are law-making bodies.

- Beyond government's fundamental organs — executive, legislature, and judiciary — other organs formed in the constitution for state governance are constitutional organs
- Nepal's constitution has provisions for 13 constitutional organs

Public Service Commission

The independent constitutional body that conducts examinations to select suitable candidates for civil service, Nepali Army, Nepal Police, Armed Police Force, Nepal, and other federal government services positions is the Public Service Commission. It was established on Ashar 1, 2008 BS.

Formation Process of Public Service Commission:

Nepal's constitution Part 23 Article 242 Sub-article (1) provides for the Public Service Commission formation, according to which:

- The Commission has provisions for a chairperson and other charge members
- The President appoints the Public Service Commission chairperson and members on the recommendation of the Constitutional Council; similarly appointed Commission members — at least fifty percent must have been in civil service for 20 years or more, and the remaining members should be persons who have done

research, investigation, teaching, or any other important work in science, law, literature, arts, public administration, social science, or other fields and gained reputation
- For such appointments, parliamentary hearing through the joint committee of the two houses of federal parliament is mandatory

Work, Duties, and Authority of Public Service Commission:

As per Nepal's constitution and Public Service Commission Act, 2079, the Commission's main work, duties, and authority are as follows:

(a) Examination-related work:

- Conduct examinations to select suitable candidates for civil service positions
- Conduct examinations for positions of Nepali Army, Nepal Police, Armed Police Force, and other federal government services and organized institutions
- Prepare curriculum for various service groups
- Select and recommend employee recruitment and other recommendation-related work

(b) Advisory work:

As per Article 242, provide advice on the following matters to Nepal government:

- Matters of civil service conditions-related law
- Principles for civil service position recruitment, promotion, or departmental action to be adopted
- Matters of suitability of candidates with more than 5 months of service for recruitment or promotion
- Matters of suitability of candidates transferring from one type of civil service to another type of civil service position or other government service
- Matters of suitability of positions of officials being reinstated for which Commission advisory opinion is needed
- Matters of giving departmental punishment to employees on permanent service or promoted positions
- Matters of giving any kind of departmental punishment to civil service employees

(c) Report-related work:

- Annual report of the Commission's work shall be presented to the President as per Article 261

Conclusion: The Commission's other work, duties, and authority shall be as determined by law under the constitution.

Practice Questions (for study)

1. Mention the main characteristics of the current Nepal's Constitution.
2. Explain the characteristics of the current Nepal's Constitution and highlight the main differences between previous constitutions and this constitution. **(5+5) (Sha.A. 2022)**
3. Nepal's constitution has less provisions for fundamental rights compared to previous constitutions. Is this correct or not? What minimum tools should the state adopt for their implementation? Briefly mention. **(10) (Sha.A. 2060 Law)**
4. Mention the five main characteristics of Nepal's constitution. Has the governance of rule of law established democratic values and reduced arbitrariness in Nepal? **(5+5) (Sha.A. 200...)**
5. What are the needs of constitutional bodies? Mention the justification for establishing constitutional bodies. **(...)**
6. Present the similarities and differences between fundamental rights and state directive principles and policies. **(...)**

7. What are legislatures? Mention the formation method of federal parliament, provincial assembly, and local assembly. **(...)**
8. How has Nepal's constitution reduced the effective system of federalism? Discuss. **(10) (Sha.A. 200...)**
9. Nepal's constitutional development indicates the fundamental characteristics of Nepal's Interim Constitution, 2063. **(...)**
10. How are constitutional bodies different from law-making bodies? Mention the appointment process of constitutional bodies. **(10) (Sha.A. 2033 Law)**
11. How has Nepal's constitution established the balance system of executive, legislature, and judiciary? Discuss. **(10) (Sha.A. 2004...)**

Chapter 4: Human Rights

Question 1 (2+2)

What are human rights? Mention their concept and importance.

Rights of Humanity: Human Rights

Human rights are rights that should be provided to humans for existence, equality, and freedom based on natural and birth-given facts. This is a topic related to protecting life, property, and freedom. The opportunity to use human potential is also considered in this.

- Human rights are the foremost in human life. They are natural rights. Examples: right to live, right related to education, rights of children, etc.
- For humans to live and survive, minimum rights are considered as human rights
- These are birth-given and natural rights of humans

Concept of Human Rights:

- Magna Carta (1215) established the basis of human freedom against dictatorship
- Bill of Rights (1689) gave legal and economic recognition to citizens' rights
- French Constitution (1789) gave citizens all universal rights
- Roosevelt (1941) used the term "Human Rights" in its modern meaning
- UN Charter (1945) gave human rights international recognition
- The worldwide declaration of human rights — UDHR 1948 — is considered the standard for human rights
- Vienna Declaration-1993 declared human rights universal, indivisible, and mutually dependent
- At the minimum, 9 treaties have been formed for human rights and Nepal has joined 8 of them

Importance of Human Rights:

- Maintain world peace and security
- Develop and promote human civilization
- Maintain human dignity and prestige
- Establish social justice and equality
- Prevent national and international conflicts
- Enable humans to live in fearful situations
- Protect world peace and human dignity
- Develop fraternal feelings
- Make agencies, government, and stakeholders in common governance accountable and responsive

Conclusion: Human rights are the minimum rights necessary for humans to live with minimum human dignity, survive, and lead a life. Development and human rights are interdependent. Effective implementation of human rights through the mentioned systems contributes to human rights respect, protection, and promotion alongside human development.

Question 2 (...)

Mention the characteristics of human rights. How can human rights be classified? Mention.

Human Rights

Human-oriented behavior to be given to humans is human rights. Any topic related to protecting a person's life, property, and freedom is human rights. Using human potential is also human rights. Rights necessary to live including survival rights are human rights.

Characteristics of Human Rights:

- Universality
- Global applicability
- Indivisibility
- Notable
- Inherent
- Freedom
- Uniformity
- Equality
- Indiscrimination
- Legally compliant
- Social justice

Classification of Human Rights by Generation:

1. First Generation Rights

- Political and civil rights guaranteed by the state. Such rights are referred to as Negative Rights, such as fundamental rights

2. Second Generation Rights

- Economic, social, and cultural rights included here. Such rights are referred to as Positive Rights, such as state policy directive principles

3. Third Generation Rights

- Collective rights included here. Also called Collective and Solidarity Rights. Such as clean environment protection, road safety

4. Fourth Generation Rights

- Rights related to movement issues such as: right to self-determination, right to inclusion

Classification of Human Rights by Nature and Character:

1. Political and Civil Rights

- Civil rights: fundamental rights, citizens' rights, right to justice administration
- Political rights: right to vote, right to candidacy

2. Economic, Social, and Cultural Rights

- Economic: right to food, housing, right to employment
- Social: education, health, and security rights
- Cultural: religion, customs, traditions, conduct rights

Conclusion: Providing arrangements for protecting human dignity, human rights of citizens protects citizen interests. It is urgently necessary to provide services to all through effective implementation. It must protect human values, norms, and dignity.

Question 3 (5+5)

Mention the status of human rights in Nepal and discuss the problems seen and solutions for them.

Human Rights

Human-oriented behavior to be given to humans is human rights. Protecting a person's life, property, and freedom is human rights. Using human potential is also human rights.

Status of Human Rights in Nepal:

- All castes, religions, castes, and area citizens are becoming aware and conscious for protection and promotion of their basic human rights
- Human rights have become a major debate and discussion topic in government and non-government sectors
- Nepal has gone abroad as a standard-setter of human rights in many areas
- Constitutionally, Nepal has developed human rights norms and formed an organization for protection
- The government has been making efforts to implement human rights in line with development processes

Problems Seen Regarding Human Rights in Nepal:

- Nepal's political, economic, and social stability cannot keep a national policy for protecting human rights in all areas
- Cannot develop a culture of working with human rights' worldwide values, norms, and ideals as the basis
- Officials and staff appointed to human rights bodies including their administration are not according to international standards
- Implementation of recommendations made by the National Human Rights Commission is minimal
- Human rights violation incidents are increasing but punishment is rare
- The culture of respecting and protecting human rights is weak
- Poverty reduction and social justice cannot be maintained
- Security including peace cannot improve
- Domestic and sexual violence is widespread
- Lack of human rights education

Solutions to Problems:

- Develop respect, protection, and culture of human rights
- Conduct awareness and publicity campaigns regarding human rights
- Develop source resources and capacity for institutional development
- Implement judicial decisions
- Effectively increase relief and rehabilitation for conflict-affected victims
- Implement laws, monitoring, and evaluation
- Institutionalize democratic values
- Maintain good governance in the country

Conclusion: Although human rights are constitutionally provided, the need is to follow them in practice today. For this, citizens, government, and all stakeholders need to make honest efforts.

Question 4 (10) (Sha.A. 2075 Law)

Stand Up for Human Rights — Discuss legal and institutional arrangements related to human rights in Nepal and what is the relationship between development and human rights? Mention.

Human Rights

The minimum rights necessary for humans to live with human values and dignity without being afraid are human rights. The worldwide declaration of human rights in 1948 by the UN has been going on. Besides this, various international frameworks have been developed. Nepal's constitution's Part 3 has provisions for fundamental rights in the form of lists.

Human Rights Arrangements in Nepal:

(a) Legal Arrangements:

- Nepal's constitution provides for inclusiveness, independent courts, human rights commission, and other commission provisions
- Nepal's constitution provides for fundamental rights, state policy directive principles
- To the UN's Charter, human rights charter, human rights worldwide declaration, and other countries — Nepal joined
- Under the ongoing 16th plan, national and international commitments accordingly — objective of respecting, protecting, and promoting human rights
- Under the ongoing budget, implementing various programs for protecting human rights
- National Human Rights Act, 2068 to ensure human rights' respect, protection, promotion, and effective implementation
- Criminal Code, 2074
- Criminal Procedure Act, 2074
- Caste Discrimination and Untouchability (Offense and Punishment) Act, 2068
- Indigenous and Janajati Upliftment National Foundation Act, 2058
- Domestic Violence Act, 2066
- Rights of Persons with Disabilities Act, 2074
- Safe Maternity and Reproductive Health Rights Act, 2075
- National Inclusion Commission Act, 2074
- Employment Related Act, 2075 and Regulations, 2075
- Local Government Operation Act, 2074
- Good Governance (Management and Operation) Act, 2064 and Regulations, 2065

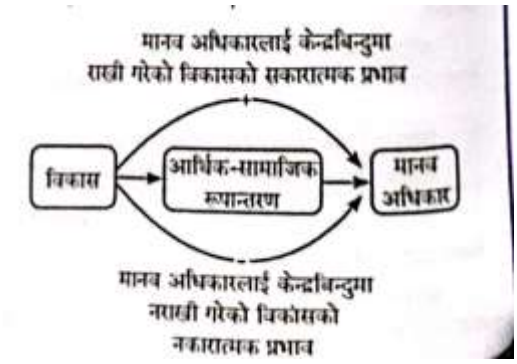
(b) Institutional Arrangements:

- Legislative parliament and parliamentary committees. Such as: formation of human rights committee
- National human rights commission protecting human rights
- Women, Dalit, indigenous Janajati Commission
- Truth finding and reconciliation commission
- Screening commission for conflict-affected persons
- Courts providing justice without human rights violation
- Office of the Attorney General
- Nepal government's ministries, departments, and offices
- Security bodies. Such as: Nepal Police
- Provincial government's ministries, departments, and offices
- Amnesty International Nepal
- Local levels
- Various NGOs/INGOs

(c) Programmatic Arrangements:

- Human Rights Day
- Human rights education
- Awareness programs

Relationship Between Development and Human Rights:



- Development is considered a tool of human rights
- Capital, technology, and skills of development are optimally operated
- Development helps achieve human rights
- Keeping humans at the center ensures development is human development
- Despite limited resources, the state's duty to protect and promote human rights
- Development agencies at the local level use the state's human rights concept to advance it
- Development serves human interests
- Development and human rights are interdependent and mutually related
- Development misuse can harm human rights in terms of competition
- Development and human rights' interdependence is presented at the national level

Conclusion: Humans need minimum rights necessary to live with minimum human dignity, survive, and lead a life. Development and human rights are interdependent. Effective implementation of the mentioned systems through effective implementation contributes to human rights respect, protection, and promotion alongside human development.

Practice Questions for Study:

1. Discuss the origin and development of human rights concept and mention the efforts made to protect human rights in Nepal. **(10)**
2. Mention the principles of human rights and what are the obligations to comply with human rights as important conditions for democracy? Discuss clearly. **(10)**
3. What are the challenges of human rights? Discuss the relationship between human rights and fundamental rights and review the current status of human rights protection in Nepal. **(10)**
4. Discuss the state's responsibilities regarding human rights implementation and discuss the relationship between human rights and democracy, good governance, peace, transformation, and development. **(10)**
5. Discuss the generation of human rights and the formation process and work, duties, and authority of the National Human Rights Commission. **(10)**
6. Mention the necessity and importance of human rights and how can international human rights law be incorporated into national law? Discuss. **(10)**
7. What challenges exist to international humanitarian law? Mention the differences between human rights law and international humanitarian law. **(10)**
8. Mention the efforts made by both state and international organizations to deal with human rights and discuss the problems seen and solutions for human rights in Nepal. **(4+4)**
9. Provide information on legal and institutional arrangements regarding human rights in Nepal, and what is the relationship between development and human rights? Discuss. **(4+4) (Sha.A. 2075)**

Here is the full English translation of all 9 pages from the Section Officer Book:

Chapter 5: Civic Consciousness, Duties and Responsibilities of the People

---

Page 1 (pg. 147)

Q1. What is civic consciousness? Mention the importance of civic consciousness. (10)

Civic Consciousness: Civic Empowerment

Civic Consciousness

Civic consciousness is the awareness that arises in citizens in the economic, social, and political spheres of life. Civic consciousness makes citizens aware of their duties, rights, and responsibilities for the promotion of national interests.

- Civic consciousness helps build a civilized society.
- It teaches citizens how to exercise their rights and duties.
- Knowledge about one's country's political, social, educational, cultural, economic conditions, consumption, utilization, conservation, and participation — these are the subjects of civic education.

Importance of Civic Consciousness:

- To increase awareness,
- To make the government accountable,
- To promote freedom of the press,
- To protect human rights,
- To properly manage development,
- To promote public participation in development planning,
- To boost national unity,
- To seek support for social justice and peace,
- To eradicate conservatism and social distortions,
- To develop civic morality and conduct,
- To make effective use of resources,
- To implement development concepts in practice,
- To connect legal governance with societal development and maintain good governance.

In conclusion, civic consciousness has multidimensional importance. Civic consciousness necessary for building the nation is also an indicator of a civilized society. Promoting it is a need of today. The government, society, and individuals all have roles to play.

Page 2 (pg. 148)

Q2. Mention the qualities that should be present in a good citizen. What is the current state of civic consciousness in Nepal? Discuss. (10)

Civic Consciousness

Civic consciousness is the awareness that arises in citizens in the economic, social, and political spheres. Civic consciousness makes citizens aware of their duties, rights, and responsibilities for promoting national interests. Civic consciousness contributes to the building of society and nation.

Qualities of a Good Citizen:

- Good character
- Morality and honesty
- Adequate education
- Hard work and dedication
- Use of intellect, knowledge, and skills
- Love for nation, nationality, and national unity
- Exercise of voting rights
- Respect for the constitution and laws
- Religious tolerance
- Awareness of rights and duties

State of Civic Consciousness in Nepal:

(a) Positive Aspects:

- Provisions of fundamental rights in Nepal's constitution,
- Inclusion of civic consciousness-related curriculum in the education sector under local welfare state policies,
- Encouraging public participation through local governance,
- Expansion of media coverage,
- Non-governmental, governmental, and civil society organizations are active,
- Awareness about social issues is growing,
- Religious tolerance has been maintained.

(b) Negative Aspects / Problems:

- Citizens are more focused on rights, neglecting duties,
- Civic education is insufficient,
- Civic consciousness is not a state priority,
- Non-governmental organizations are becoming profit-oriented,
- Civil society is not effective enough,
- Conservative traditions and superstitions persist,
- Increasing lawlessness and violations of human rights,
- Unemployment and poverty remain,

(Continuation of negative aspects:)

- Even leaders do not follow the law,
- Corruption and bribery are prevalent.

Format Based — Section Officer, Second/Third Paper (Sample Questions)

(Letter format begins)

Sir/Madam,

Although civic consciousness has been improving in Nepal, its promotion is still necessary today. Citizens must fulfill their constitutional duties and responsibilities. Without this, no one can help build a modern, civilized society.

Q3. Mention the duties and responsibilities of citizens according to Nepal's Constitution. (10)

"Duties and Responsibilities: The Responsibility of a Good Citizen"

Any person who permanently resides in a country and is committed to its welfare is a genuine, patriotic citizen.

- Every citizen of a country is expected to fulfill constitutional, legal, and ethical duties and responsibilities.
- Citizens must enjoy the rights provided by the state while also fulfilling their obligations to the state.

(a) Constitutional Duties:

According to Article 48 of Nepal's Constitution, every citizen has the following duties:

- To remain loyal and protect Nepal's nationality, sovereignty, and territorial integrity,
- To abide by the constitution and laws,
- To render compulsory service to the state when required,
- To protect and conserve public property.

(b) Legal Duties:

- To become aware of the country's constitution and laws and follow them honestly,
- To elect capable representatives to run the state and participate in elections,
- To identify citizens who are fit to pay taxes and other revenues to the state honestly.

(c) Moral Duties:

- To respect the national flag, national emblem, national anthem, and those who sacrificed for the nation,
- To respect democratic values and norms,
- To respect human rights activists,
- To maintain equal harmony (e.g., respect for one's mother),
- To respect labor,
- To honor positive traditional values established by society.

In conclusion, every citizen must always be aware of their rights, duties, and responsibilities towards the nation. Only then can we build a truly good citizen, nation, and nationality. No one alone can help in nation building.

Q8. What are the subjects of civic education? Mention them. (10)

"Good Civic Education for a Strong Nation"

Civic education is a campaign of awareness, mobilization, and consciousness to create capable, worthy, and strong citizens through duty, responsibility, patriotism, and good governance.

- Civic education makes individuals aware that the state does not give rights for free but expects fulfillment of duties.
- It is needed for citizens' welfare and for building a strong nation through civic conduct.

Subjects of Civic Education:

- The country's constitution, laws, rules, government and governance system,
- The country's sovereignty, unity, integrity, and national security topics,
- Human rights, fundamental rights, duties, and responsibilities,
- Genuine political culture and political development topics,
- Development and developmental management education,
- Good conduct, discipline, and ethics topics,
- National issues and current events,
- Civic cooperation, participation, and activism,
- Environmental aspects and sustainable development,
- Fundamental rights topics,
- Social justice, equality, harmony, and conflict management topics.

Therefore, civic education is needed to develop citizens' consciousness at the grassroots level and help them become dedicated, capable citizens who contribute to development. It is necessary to ensure that constitutional and legal systems are observed.

Q5. What is meant by civic consciousness? Discuss the duties and responsibilities of the people. (10)
(Exam year: 2074)

Civic Consciousness

Civic consciousness is the ability or capacity to have clear knowledge, skill, and rational behavior about activities of the state in one's society.

- Consciousness develops the ability to understand any subject.
- Consciousness gives a person the attitude or tendency to act on a particular matter wisely and correctly.
- Consciousness makes a person aware of civic rights, duties, and responsibilities — this is civic consciousness.

(Continuation)

- In a democratic modern society, a person without civic consciousness cannot play a meaningful role in society.

Duties and Responsibilities of the People:

- For citizens' lives, it is necessary to develop the required knowledge, skills, and perspectives, promote responsible behavior, and strengthen democratic systems for good governance — civic consciousness is needed for this.
- Civic consciousness is considered essential to make individuals good citizens and make civic behavior purposeful.
- In an organized society, citizens must fulfill duties alongside rights (e.g., fulfilling social duties and responsibilities). Family, society, and neighbors should act with mutual respect.
- Rule of law: following laws, respecting others' views, paying taxes, voting, fulfilling social expectations.
- Respecting others' rights: being responsible and accountable for every individual's rights in the community.

- Ethical conduct: being honest in public life, speaking truth, being clean, tolerant, patient, open, trustworthy.
- Socio-economic consciousness: being active in economic and social activities, keeping informed, sharing information with other community members.
- Being positive toward the global community.

In conclusion, a civilized and good society is possible because of conscious citizens. For that, individuals, and the state must first work to create a civilized, cultured, and conscious society.

Q6. Mention the importance of civic consciousness in a democratic governance system. Also discuss the responsibilities of citizens in relation to nation building. (4+4) *(Exam year: 2071)*

Civic Consciousness and Nation Building

Civic consciousness is the awareness that arises in citizens in the economic, social, and political spheres. Civic consciousness makes citizens aware of their duties, rights, and responsibilities for promoting national interests. Civic consciousness helps build a civilized society.

- It teaches citizens how to properly exercise their rights and duties.
- Knowledge about the country's political, social, educational, cultural, economic conditions, consumption, utilization, conservation, and participation — these are subjects of civic education.

Importance of Civic Consciousness in a Democratic Governance System:

- To increase awareness,
- To make the government accountable,
- To promote public participation in development planning,

Page 6 (pg. 151 continued)

(Continuation of importance points:)

- To seek support for social justice and peace,
- To boost national unity,
- To eradicate conservatism and social distortions,
- To develop civic morality and conduct,
- To make effective use of resources,
- To implement development concepts in practice,
- To connect legal governance with development and maintain good governance.

Citizens' Responsibilities in Nation Building:

(a) Constitutional Duties/Responsibilities:

According to Article 48 of Nepal's Constitution, every citizen has the following duties:

- To remain loyal and protect Nepal's nationality, sovereignty, and territorial integrity,
- To abide by the constitution and laws,
- To render compulsory service to the state when required,
- To protect and conserve public property.

(b) Legal Duties/Responsibilities:

- To become aware of the constitution and laws and follow them honestly,
- To elect capable representatives and participate in elections,
- To identify citizens fit to pay taxes and revenues honestly.

(c) Moral Duties/Responsibilities:

- To respect the national flag, national emblem, national anthem, and those who sacrificed for the nation,
- To respect democratic values and norms,
- To respect human rights activists,
- To maintain equal harmony (e.g., respect for one's mother),
- To respect labor,
- To honor positive traditional values established by society.

Therefore, activities like knowledge about political, social, educational, cultural, economic conditions, consumption, utilization, conservation, and participation are subjects of civic education. Civic education plays an important role in making democracy effective.

Page 7 (pg. 152)

Q7. What is meant by civic consciousness? How are civic duties and responsibilities of citizens mentioned in Nepal's Constitution? Discuss. (4+4) *(Exam year: 2077)*

Civic Consciousness

Civic consciousness (civil consciousness) is the awareness that arises in all general citizens of a country in the economic, social, cultural, and political spheres. It teaches citizens to properly exercise their rights and duties.

- The state, citizens, government, governance system, democratic values, social harmony, social bonding, etc. — civic education provides knowledge about all these.
- Civic education promotes and fosters citizens' freedom.
- Civic consciousness can be obtained through formal education, non-formal education, and various media.

Main subjects included in civic education:

- Civic education-related subjects
- Government and constitution-related subjects
- Society and community-related subjects
- Development and environment-related subjects
- Various other subjects
- Thus, civic consciousness makes capable citizens by providing knowledge about the country's constitutional, economic, social, cultural, political, and developmental aspects.

Civic Duties and Responsibilities:

The duty and responsibility to fulfill constitutional, legal, and ethical obligations is the civic duty of citizens of any country. Citizens must enjoy the rights provided by the state while also fulfilling their obligations to the state.

Civic Duties and Responsibilities in Nepal's Constitution:

According to Article 48 of Nepal's Constitution, every citizen has the following duties:

- To remain loyal and protect Nepal's nationality, sovereignty, and territorial integrity,

- To abide by the constitution and laws,
- To render compulsory service to the state when required,
- To protect and conserve public property,
- In the spirit of the constitution, citizens must fulfill legal and moral duties, including:
    - To become aware of the constitution and laws and follow them honestly,
    - To elect capable representatives and participate in elections,
    - To identify citizens fit to pay taxes honestly,
    - To respect the national flag, national emblem, national anthem, and those who sacrificed for the nation,

---

(Continuation of moral duties:)

- To respect democratic values and norms,
- To respect human rights activists,
- To maintain equal harmony (e.g., respect for one's mother),
- To respect labor,
- To honor positive traditional values established by society.

Therefore, citizens who live in a country and enjoy political, economic, social, cultural rights and opportunities must be good citizens. Citizens must fulfill constitutional, legal, and ethical duties for nation building.

Q8. Analyze the role of civic empowerment in the implementation of rights-based governance. Also clearly state, in your own view, what duties the state should fulfill to make citizens more capable and responsible as expected by the constitution. (4+6) *(Exam year: 2007)*

Rights-Based Governance

The governance system that is run by placing human rights and fundamental rights at its center is rights-based governance. It connects citizens' happiness and satisfaction. For this, civic empowerment is an essential precondition.

Analysis of the Role of Civic Empowerment in Rights-Based Governance:

- Civic empowerment provides citizens with knowledge about the country's constitutional system, economic, social, cultural, political, and developmental aspects,
- It prepares capable and effective citizens,
- It raises capable citizens who can guide the government in the right direction,
- It develops citizens' consciousness,
- It provides diverse perspective knowledge about political systems.

However, in the absence of civic empowerment, citizens remain unaware and active citizens become negligible. Citizens can express their needs to the government. As a result, governance shifts from demand-based to supply-based.

State's Duties to Raise Capable and Responsible Citizens:

To make citizens as capable and responsible as the constitution expects, the state must fulfill the following duties:

- To implement fundamental rights provided in the constitution (e.g., free education),
- To develop civic awareness and empowerment through formal and informal channels,
- To make school and university curricula up to date,
- To promote entrepreneurial culture,
- To develop collaboration among various government and non-government agencies, civil society, and media,
- To integrate participatory governance,

(Continuation:)

- To encourage stakeholders to participate at every level of the development process,
- To study actual practices in rights-based governance systems and follow them based on context.

Therefore, civic empowerment plays an important role in providing diverse perspective knowledge about political systems and contributing to nation building. It is necessary to increase civic empowerment today by relying on both formal and informal methods.

Practice Questions (Sample Questions for Study)

1. Define civic consciousness/education and mention its principles, importance, and dimensions. (10)
2. What are the positive outcomes obtained from civic consciousness? What qualities should a good citizen have? Mention the qualities of a good conscious citizen. (10)
3. What are the duties of civic society? What are the weaknesses of Nepal's civic society? Write. (10)
4. What are the civic responsibilities according to the current constitution and the spirit of the constitution? How can citizens' roles in nation building be promoted? Write in detail. (10)
5. Mention the efforts made in Nepal for civic education and discuss the problems seen in Nepal's civic consciousness and the ways to solve them. (10)
6. While mentioning the objectives of civic education, can you describe the reasons why citizens in a democratic country are falling behind? Clarify. (10)
7. To introduce civic consciousness, how can civic consciousness be promoted for the full exercise of civic rights and civic responsibilities? Clarify. (10)
8. Mention the importance of civic consciousness in a democratic governance system. Raise questions about citizens' responsibilities in relation to nation building. (10)
9. Prove that "Civic consciousness is the key to solving problems and challenges in all sectors for Nepal's development-oriented countries." (10)
10. Mention the importance of civic consciousness in a democratic governance system. Raise questions about citizens' responsibilities in relation to nation building. (10) *(Exam year: 2071)*
11. What is meant by civic consciousness? Discuss the duties and responsibilities of the people. (10) *(Exam year: 2074)*
12. What is meant by civic consciousness? How are the duties and responsibilities of citizens mentioned in Nepal's Constitution? Discuss. (4+4) *(Exam year: 2077)*

Got it! I will include the exam year when it is given in the question. Let me redo the translation cleanly from the beginning of these pages.

Sources of Law and Law-Making Process

Q1. Mention the major sources of law and present the law-making process in Nepal.

Law is the collection of rules adopted and enforced by the state for the overall welfare of the country and its people. There are primary and secondary sources of law.

- All sources of law can be studied formally and informally, including across borders.
- It is everyone's duty to obey the law.

Major Sources of Law:

(a) Primary Sources:

- **Legislation:** Law made by elected representatives of the people in the legislature. This is the main source of law.
- **Precedent:** Decisions issued by the highest courts of a country in adjudicating cases are also considered a source of law.
- **Custom and Practice:** Practices, customs, and traditions prevailing in traditional communities are also considered sources of law.
- **Professional Opinion:** Views given by competent persons on legal matters are also a fundamental source of law.
- **International Treaties and Agreements:** Various international conventions or treaties ratified by a country are also sources of law.

(b) Secondary Sources:

- **Agreement:** Agreements regularly made between two or more parties to regulate their behavior are a secondary source of law.
- **Foreign Court Decisions:** Decisions issued by foreign courts are also considered informal sources of law.
- **Codification:** Collecting scattered laws and organizing them into a code is also an important source of law.
- **Judicial Orders:** Orders issued by courts can also lead to law-making. Therefore, judicial orders are also a source of law.

Law-Making Process in Nepal:

The process through which a felt need for law is translated into a draft and implemented is called the law-making process.

(a) Stage of Drafting the Bill:

- Preparation of the bill along with concepts and policies,
- Official approval of the bill draft by the Council of Ministers after receiving comments from other ministries and Cabinet approval.

(b) Stage of Bill Drafting:

- The relevant ministry prepares the bill draft, the Government of Nepal presents it in the Cabinet, and the Cabinet approves or rejects it.

(c) Stage of Legislative Committee:

- The Parliament Secretariat presents the bill in Parliament, the relevant ministry presents the bill, Parliament discusses and passes the bill.

(d) Stage of Authentication of the Passed Bill:

- The passed bill is sent to the President, who after authentication makes it a law.

(e) Stage of Publication as an Act:

- Publication by the Department of Printing in the Nepal Gazette.

In conclusion, law is a document made to protect human dignity. Problems in developing countries like Nepal are increasing and their resolution requires participatory law-making today.

Q2. "Nepal's legislative process (pre-legislation, law-making, and post-legislation) is based on constitutional policies and legal guidance." Analyze. (Exam Year: 2080)

Legislative Committee

The legislative committee is responsible for making Parliament's law-making process systematic, valid, substantive, and effective. Nepal's legislative process is based on the constitution's policies and legal guidelines as follows:

(a) Method of Presenting a Bill:

- Any member of the active Federal Parliament can present a bill in either house.
- Only a representative can present a money bill.
- A money bill related to the Nepal Army, Nepal Police, and Armed Police connected to national security can only be presented as a government bill.
- If any bill becomes a money bill, the question is decided by the Speaker of the House of Representatives.

(b) Method of Passing a Bill:

- A bill passed by one house is quickly sent to the other house, and after passing, sent to the President for authentication.
- If the National Assembly sends back a bill with amendments, the House of Representatives votes on it.
- If the National Assembly rejects a bill, the representative assembly sends it to a joint session.
- In a joint session, representatives can accept or reject amendments from the National Assembly.
- If the National Assembly rejects a bill, the representative assembly sends it to the National Assembly for authentication.

(c) Withdrawal of a Bill:

- The bill presenter can withdraw the bill with the approval of the house.

(d) Authentication of a Bill:

- The passed bill must be sent to the President by the Speaker or Chairperson.
- Money bills must be authenticated only by the House of Representatives Speaker.
- A bill must be presented to the President within 15 days for authentication.
- After Presidential authentication, the bill becomes law.

Law-Making Process — Problems:

- Due to the power-separation principle, the legislature plays the main role in law-making, but Parliament's role is also weakened,
- Donor agencies and specific interest groups influence law-making,
- Adequate consumer and business customs and traditions are not incorporated into law,
- Outdated laws are being used,
- Laws are being made based on real needs,
- Laws are being made through foreign study by Parliament members,
- Even after laws are made, there is non-compliance and duplication,
- Experts are not used in the governance system,

- Non-government bill translation activities are not fixed,
- Parliamentary public feedback processes for bills are insufficient,
- There is no effective monitoring mechanism as required by law-making,

Solutions:

- The power-separation principle demands that the legislature, not just the bureaucracy, play the main role in law-making,
- Donor agencies and specific interest groups' undue influence must be stopped and participation improved,
- Adequate public-business customs and traditions must be properly incorporated into law,
- Outdated laws must be removed and officials made accountable,
- Laws must be made based on real needs and actual ground realities,
- Parliament members should study laws through foreign visits but make it a trend to study their own laws,
- After laws are made, duplication and non-compliance must be eliminated,
- Experts must be used in the governance system,
- Non-government bill translation activities must be fixed,
- Parliamentary public feedback processes for bills must be made adequate,
- Each ministry must establish a separate legislative branch,

In conclusion, law is a document made to protect human dignity. Problems in developing countries like Nepal are increasing and participatory law-making is the need of today.

Q3. What is legislation? Mention its types and importance.

Legislature-Made Law: Legislation

Legislation refers to the unofficial documents of laws such as the constitution, acts, rules, regulations, and directives made through the formal legislative process by the legislature.

- It helps understand what laws currently exist in the country and what laws are needed through legislative study.
- Legislation represents the Mandate received from the people, so it prevents legislation from being anti-people.
- In almost all legal systems of the world, legislation has been recognized as the primary source of law.
- A dynamic society's rapidly changing broad results and changing circumstances lead to the need for legislation to manage a civilized society, and legislation has come to be recognized as the primary formal source of law.
- According to the power-separation principle, law-making is the main function of the bureaucracy, but legislators also need to make laws, and according to the Rule of Law principle, legislators are required to make laws.

Types of Legislation:

(a) Supreme Legislation:

- The constitution and laws made through the legislative process are supreme legislation. The constitution and the delegated rights-based legal system it contains are subordinate legislation. Legislation is the primary and formal source of law.

(b) Subordinate/Delegated Legislation:

- Laws issued from sources other than Parliament under the delegated rights from supreme legislation are subordinate legislation.

Importance of Legislation:

- It is made by representative institutions,
- It has wide impact without being created,
- It is publicly published,
- It can be amended in a timely manner,
- Its meaning and intent are clear,
- It can be practiced,
- No other similar body can make laws for a country,
- No need to search or research separately,
- Public demands and public-compatible laws are made,
- It is the highest source of law-making.

In conclusion, legislation is the primary source of law. It comes in two forms — supreme and subordinate. Because it is made through people's approval by the legislature, it is considered the most important source of law.

Q4. What is custom? Mention its types and the legal recognition it can obtain, and mention the preconditions.

"Living Law of Society"

Custom is the continuous and voluntary social practice that a society follows according to its social norms. This is a practice that has come down from ancient times chronically in human communities.

- It has been accepted as law in a specific community.
- It cannot be denied.
- Custom is the living law of society.

It is of two types:

1. **Legal Custom:** Legally accepted, for example, grazing cattle on another's grass land (going),
2. **Contractual Custom:** For making customs effective and applicable, separate agreements between parties are required. All customs are not sources of law. For customs to gain legal status, the following preconditions must be fulfilled:
    - Antiquity
    - Continuity
    - Constitutionality
    - Certainty
    - Morality
    - Reasonableness
    - Uniformity
    - Universal acceptability
    - Interpretability

In conclusion, codes of conduct that guide society in the right direction are laws. Proper compliance with laws is essential for the welfare of the country and the people, and such compliance must be made effective.

Q5. Short Notes:

(a) Representative Democracy

The governance system in which people participate in the governance system by electing their own representatives through elections is representative democracy.

- Since all people cannot participate in governance, it is also called Indirect Democracy.
- Elected representatives are considered to speak for the people who elected them in their decisions.
- Through the Recall provision, dissatisfied people can also call back their representatives midway.
- Examples of indirect democracy are the legislature/Parliament.
- Government is formed through Parliament in a parliamentary system.

(b) Condition Where Precedent's Binding Force is Destroyed

In general cases, the legal principle produced by the highest court is a precedent. It is also called judge-made law. Based on strength, precedents are divided into binding and persuasive.

The following conditions destroy precedent's binding force:

- After making a new precedent, the old one is excluded,
- New precedents overturn old ones,
- When the legislature, to implement the decisions made, establishes a precedent contradicting the established one through the court,
- A flawed decision establishes a precedent.

Therefore, in the above conditions, the binding force of precedent is destroyed.

Q6. What is precedent? Mention the necessary conditions for precedents to gain legal recognition.

"Judge Made Law"

In general cases, the legal principle produced by the highest court is a precedent. It is also called judge-made law. Based on strength, precedents are divided into binding and persuasive.

Necessary Conditions for Precedent to Gain Legal Recognition:

- The precedent must be published,
- There must be consistency in cases,
- Court hierarchy must exist.

Strong and Weak Aspects of Precedent:

(a) Strong Aspects:

- Maintains judicial stability,
- Controls judicial arbitrariness,
- Creates practical law,
- Achieves judicial uniformity,
- Saves time and achieves judicial speed,
- Gets practical law adjusted and refined as needed by current laws.

(b) Weak Aspects:

- The problem of not being able to access all published precedents,
- Can create contradictory decisions and generate confusion and incompetence,
- Difficult to trace laws,
- Errors continue to remain.

In conclusion, precedent, as an important source of law, has the above-mentioned strong and weak aspects.

Rule of Law, Democratic Values and Norms, Inclusion, Proportional Representation, and Positive Discrimination

---

Q1. Describe the concept of "Rule of Law" and evaluate the current state of rule of law in Nepal.

Rule of Law

A state that accepts the supremacy of law and runs governance accordingly is a rule of law state. It is also called governance by law. Nepal has also practiced constitutional rule of law.

Concept of Rule of Law:

- In ancient times, Greek philosopher Aristotle advocated for rule by law rather than by individuals,
- In 1215, citizens revolted against King John and the Magna Carta was signed, which stated that everyone including the king must be governed by law,
- In 1688, "No taxation without representation" was applied,
- In modern times, Professor A.V. Dicey advanced the solid concept of rule of law,
- In 1885, he published a book called "Introduction to the Law of the Constitution" which mentions the following subjects under rule of law:

(a) Supremacy of Law:

- No one is above the law,
- Violation of law is a crime,
- Punishment must be given only through proper legal process by ordinary courts.

(b) Equality Before Law:

- Law must protect everyone equally,
- No special privileges available in official positions,
- Right to judicial remedy against unequal application of law.

(c) Result of Constitution Being an Ordinary Law:

- Law is a product of Parliament and judicial interpretation,
- Law protects the constitution,
- Personal freedom is based on Common Law and Parliament-made law.

Current State of Rule of Law in Nepal:

(a) Positive Aspects:

- Nepal's constitution's preamble commits to democratic values and norms,
- Periodic election system has been adopted,
- Sovereignty is inherent in the people,
- Necessary systems for the rule of law have been established,
- Independent and capable judiciary has been established,
- Decentralization and federalism have been adopted,
- Power separation and control and balance principles have been followed,
- Human rights and fundamental rights have been guaranteed,

- Constitutional morality has been guaranteed,
- Press freedom has been established,
- Social justice and social equality systems have been made necessary.

(b) Negative Aspects:

- Tendency of even law-makers to not follow the law,
- Long political instability,
- Weak civic education and awareness,
- Unable to respect human rights and quickly resolve them,
- Civic consciousness is weak,
- State institutions are not effective,
- Ineffective law implementation,
- Absence of good political culture,
- Absence of sense of duty in law practice and culture/rights,
- Absence of active civic society.

Therefore, the state must wisely use law to run governance and maintain rule of law. This is a prerequisite for democracy and good governance. Although Nepal has been working to maintain rule of law, problems remain and the general public wants rule of law to be maintained.

Q2. Mention the characteristics and importance of rule of law, and mention the institutions that ensure rule of law.

Rule of Law

Rule of law means applying the same law equally to both the ruler and the governed in a democratic system. It also performs the positive function of creating social justice and eliminating discrimination.

- Rule of law means giving equal justice through proper process, not arbitrary governance. It is against autocratic governance. It controls the state's actions and protects the rights of those governed. The concept of Rule by law is opposite.

Characteristics of Rule of Law:

- Validity and constitutionality in governance,
- Constitutionalism,
- Power separation, control and balance,
- Good governance,
- Guarantee of civic rights and fundamental rights,
- Independent judiciary,
- Representative governance system,
- Equality before law,
- Predictable worthy governance,
- Limited government's self-restraint,
- High regard for public opinion,
- Supremacy of citizens and judiciary.

Importance of Rule of Law:

- To establish supremacy of law,
- To operate a constitutionalism-based governance system,
- To guide and direct the state through law,
- To maintain social justice,

- To protect the government from arbitrariness,
- To eliminate lawlessness,
- To establish and operate democratic institutions,
- To build liberal and market-oriented economy,
- To establish governance against arbitrariness and autocracy,
- To eliminate lawlessness and autocracy,
- To comparatively increase protection of fundamental rights and human rights.

Institutions That Ensure Rule of Law:

- Legislature and parliamentary committees,
- Executive (federal, provincial and local),
- Judiciary (supreme, high and district courts),
- Constitutional bodies,
- Public institutions,
- Political parties,
- Non-governmental organizations,
- Civil society,
- International institutions such as UNO.

In conclusion, modern state systems demand rule of law and legal systems. This integrates the virtues of constitutionalism and connects citizens' interests, protection, and the country's well-managed operation.

Q3. Mention the problems seen in maintaining rule of law in Nepal and the ways to solve them.

Governance is run not by individuals but by law, methods, and systems — this is rule of law. Despite various laws and constitutional frameworks, it is difficult to maintain rule of law in Nepal.

Problems in Maintaining Rule of Law in Nepal:

- Constitution, acts, and laws are not effectively implemented; for example, even law-makers refuse to follow the law,
- Political criminalization and criminals' political protection leading to increase in crime,
- Unable to effectively honor, protect, and promote human rights,
- Increasing lawlessness,
- Unemployed youth going abroad,
- Civil society and non-governmental organizations unable to play effective roles,
- Transitional justice process not completed satisfactorily,
- Justice system is complicated, costly, and access to justice is weakened,
- Weak civic education and awareness, lack of sense of rights and duties,
- State institutions not effective,
- Lack of effective law implementation,
- Increasing corruption,
- Misuse of discretionary rights,
- Absence of active civic society.

Ways to Solve Problems:

- Creating an environment of political commitment and development,
- Providing good conduct and ethics,
- Implementing constitutionalism,
- Promoting independent judiciary,
- Developing investigative journalism,
- Creating necessary laws and building capacity,

- Promoting civic consciousness,
- Protecting human rights,
- Eliminating lawlessness,
- Strengthening state institutions,
- Making public officials accountable,
- Societal accountability.

In conclusion, supremacy of law and equality before law is rule of law. Despite the problems, the government, political parties, and civil society must play active and meaningful roles to solve them.

Q4. What is rule of law? Mention the necessary conditions for rule of law and discuss its importance.

Rule of Law

A state where supremacy of law exists in state operation is a rule of law state. In addition, everyone must respect the law, and the state's entire activities must operate according to the law — these are qualities of rule of law.

- Dicey's principle produced and applied in legal cases is used in all democratic systems as it cannot be used in other ways.
- Its principles include supremacy of law, equality before law, and the constitution being an ordinary law.
- Nepal's constitution has also adopted the core values of rule of law.

Necessary Conditions for Rule of Law:

- Stable and strong government,
- Activeness and everyone's commitment to the law,
- Proper law implementation,
- Law being publicly known,
- Fair and important legal provisions,
- Neutral and dedicated civil servants,
- Proper law connecting all branches,
- System maintaining balance between branches,
- Stable and reform-oriented law,
- Law's purpose addressing everyone properly.

Importance of Rule of Law:

- To maintain balance among all state branches,
- To operate all state activities within a legal framework,
- To maintain social justice,
- To make judicial remedies easily accessible,
- To eliminate lawlessness and arbitrariness,
- To maintain social equality,
- To promote civic freedom,
- To promote good conduct and ethics in society,
- To promote human rights,
- To operate an efficient and just justice system,
- To maintain law and order,
- To protect human rights,
- To maintain peace, order, harmony, and good governance in society.

In conclusion, rule of law is the soul of democracy. Therefore, every democratic country must protect rule of law, connect it to human rights, and Nepal's current constitution and other governance frameworks must be practically implemented to make rule of law effective today.

Democratic Values and Norms

Q5. What are democratic values and norms? How can these values and norms be promoted in Nepal?

Democratic Values and Norms

Democratic values and norms are the overall methods, conduct, behavior, and systems that countries adopting democratic governance must follow. It is not for any particular race or class but for every class and community to participate directly in governance. It is listed as the best governance system.

Democratic Values and Norms:

- Constitutional supremacy, rule of law, governance, and participatory governance,
- Sovereignty inherent in the people,
- Periodic and impartial election system,
- Guarantee of human rights and fundamental rights,
- Power separation, control and balance,
- Limited and accountable government,
- Representative democracy,
- Independent and capable judiciary,
- Accountable governance system,
- Decentralized governance system,
- Inclusive governance system,
- Judicial review system,
- Multiparty system,
- Press and expression freedom,
- Governance validity and accountability,
- Good governance.

Current State of Democratic Values and Norms in Nepal:

(a) Positive Aspects:

- Constitution's preamble committing to democratic values and norms,
- Periodic election system adopted,
- Sovereignty inherent in the people,
- Necessary systems for the rule of law established,
- Independent and capable judiciary established,
- Decentralization and federalism adopted,
- Power separation, control and balance principles followed,
- Human rights and fundamental rights guaranteed,
- Constitutional morality guaranteed,
- Press freedom established,
- Social justice and social equality systems made necessary.

(b) Negative Aspects:

- Unemployed youth going abroad,
- Weak civic education and awareness,

- Unable to respect and quickly resolve human rights,
- State institutions not effective,
- Lack of effective law implementation,
- Absence of good political culture in law practice and culture,
- Absence of active civic society.

Therefore, Nepal's constitution and other prevailing laws and practices have incorporated democratic values and norms. This has made Nepal a country recognized as open and inclusive for social justice.

Q6. To strengthen and promote democratic values and norms, the existing provisions in Nepal's constitution are becoming weak. Clarify based on the constitutional provisions. (Exam Year: 2081)

Government of the People, for the People, by the People

Democracy is the system that represents the majority against the minority. The principles, qualities, and characteristics that must be present in a democratic system are democratic values and norms.

Democracy muul manyata is written avobe valu and norm

Democratic Values and Norms in Nepal's Constitution:

- Sovereignty and state power inherent in the people,
- Independent and capable judiciary established,
- Accountable and transparent government system established,
- Proportional inclusive principle to represent all classes established,
- Power separation, control and balance principles followed,
- Fundamental human rights guaranteed,
- Constitutional bodies including the National Human Rights Commission — 13 constitutional bodies — established,
- Judicial review system established,
- Limited government's concept including constitutionalism adopted,
- Adult franchise and periodic elections established,
- Holding Together principle's federal system established,
- Transparency and right to information given high importance.

In conclusion, democracy is the governance system where people recognize themselves as the ruler. Nepal's constitution has adopted sovereignty inherent in the people, limited government, power separation, control and balance, judicial review, and other democratic values, norms, and principles. The effective implementation of these values, norms, and principles is needed to fulfill the aspiration of peace, good governance, development, and prosperity.

Inclusion, Proportional Representation, and Positive Discrimination

---

Q9. Introduce inclusion and discuss its importance and forms.

Inclusion

Inclusion is a positive style of governance that ensures participation of various classes, communities, and individuals from groups excluded from state governance activities, mainstreams them, and maintains social justice.

In the state's governance system, all classes and groups must feel a sense of belonging. The rightful sharing of Power, Resources and Opportunity is inclusion.

Importance of Inclusion:

- To maintain proper representation of all classes and communities at every level of state structure,
- To operate participatory governance,
- To maintain lasting peace in society and prevent conflict,
- To maintain inclusive democratic governance,
- To give all classes and ethnicities Ownership and Access to the state's governance system,
- To maintain national unity and build a prosperous and developed nation,
- To protect citizens' interests,
- To promote welfare state,
- To fulfill international commitments,
- To maintain political stability,
- To achieve proportional development of educational, administrative, and geographical areas.

Forms of Inclusion:

- Legal/Constitutional inclusion,
- Linguistic inclusion,
- Economic inclusion,
- Ethnic and gender inclusion,
- Religious inclusion,
- Social inclusion,
- Regional/Geographical inclusion,
- Political and administrative inclusion.

In conclusion, inclusion is adopted through autonomy, decentralization, and proportional representation in a federal governance system. Reservation, positive discrimination, and other special arrangements are also means of inclusion. Their effective adoption and bringing targeted groups into the mainstream is today's necessity.

Q8. What is social inclusion? Mention its necessity.

Social Inclusion

Social inclusion is the means by which all classes, areas, and communities of citizens excluded from state governance activities gain equal access to governance, law-making, public policy formulation, implementation, and evaluation, and equal representation through various mechanisms.

- It connects everyone equally to the state's political, economic, social, cultural, and physical resources and distributes benefits equally.
- Various methods and tools are used for this.
- The main tools of inclusion are reservation, positive discrimination, proportional representation, empowerment, etc.
- Various countries have adopted social inclusion policies for economic, social development, and social transformation.
- Nepal's current constitution is an important document for inclusion.

Necessity of Social Inclusion:

- To ensure proper representation of all classes, areas, and communities in all state institutions,
- To give access to marginalized and oppressed classes in policy-making,

- To bring backward classes, areas, and communities into the national mainstream,
- To develop the sense that the state belongs to all and create capable citizens,
- To prevent the tendency of only certain classes and communities being represented in the governance system,
- To promote civic participation and increase people's participation in development,
- To make proper use of scattered human and other resources to achieve economic development,
- To maintain lasting peace in society and prevent conflict,
- To eliminate economic, social, gender, and ethnic discrimination throughout society.

Therefore, through inclusion as a means of equal distribution of power, resources, and opportunities, all classes and groups must be ensured access to the state's governance system. In the coming days, clear standards must be set and inclusion with amendments must be applied so that targeted groups can benefit and the governance system can be effective.

Q9. Discuss the arrangements made and efforts taken for inclusion in Nepal.

"Advance the Capable, Protect the Weak"

Inclusion

Inclusion is a positive style of governance that ensures participation of various classes, communities, and individuals excluded from state activities, mainstreams them, and maintains social justice.

Arrangements and Efforts Made for Inclusion in Nepal:

(a) Policy Arrangements — Nepal's Constitution:

- The preamble mentions eliminating all types of discrimination and building an equitable society based on proportional, inclusive, and participatory principles,
- Defined the state as inclusive and secular,
- All languages spoken in Nepal are recognized as mother tongues,
- Under fundamental rights: right to equality, right to justice, right against untouchability, women's rights, rights of disabled, social justice rights, and other fundamental rights arrangements,
- Inclusive and justice-related policy arrangements under state policy,
- Provision that the President and Vice-President must be of different genders,
- At least 1 woman mandatory among Speaker and Deputy Speaker,
- Representation of women, Dalits, disabled, and minorities in the National Assembly,
- Reservation arrangements in the Army and Police.
- The 15th and 16th Plans have adopted strategies to internalize, mainstream, and localize social justice and inclusion,
- Civil Service Act 2049 and Regulations 2050 have provided 45% reservation in civil service open competition — Women 33%, Indigenous/Janajati 27%, Madhesi 22%, Dalit 9%, Disabled 5%, and Backward Areas 4%,
- Local Government Operation Act 2074 has made provisions for women and Dalits to be represented in local governments,
- Good Governance Act 2064 and Regulations 2065 have added inclusion to service delivery.

(b) Institutional Arrangements:

- Nepal Government's ministries, departments, and offices,
- Constitutional bodies including the Public Service Commission,
- Indigenous, Janajati Commission, Language Commission, Dalit Commission and other commissions,
- Various ministries, departments, and offices of provincial governments,
- Local levels,
- Various political parties,

- NGOs and INGOs.

In conclusion, inclusion that started after Nepal's political change in 2046 BS has now been institutionalized in the current constitution. For the effective implementation of this arrangement, every impact must be analyzed, and providing inclusion facilities based on access to resources is necessary.

Q10. Write the problems/challenges seen in Nepal's inclusion and the ways to solve them.

Subject Introduction

Inclusion is a positive style of governance that ensures participation of various classes, communities, and individuals excluded from state activities, mainstreams them, and maintains social justice. Despite policy, institutional, and functional efforts, it has not been implemented as effectively as needed.

Problems/Challenges in Nepal's Inclusion:

- Unable to identify targeted groups,
- The efforts made for political, economic, social, and legal empowerment have not spread and multiplied,
- Inclusion could not be maintained in political party positions,
- Excluded groups are using positions grabbed from outside,
- Social discrimination and superstitions still persist,
- Civic consciousness is weak,
- Lack of strong political will,
- Education level is low,
- Insufficient resources,
- Lack of accountability at the political level.

Ways to Solve Problems in Inclusion:

- Practically implementing the subjects guaranteed by the constitution,
- Making targeted groups and communities meaningful participants in decision-making,
- Eliminating economic and social discrimination and building a harmonious society,
- Preparing indicators using experiences of experts in the inclusion field and applying knowledge,
- Maintaining deep inclusion in civil service and not accepting incompetent candidates,
- Preventing individuals from taking advantage of inclusion deceptively and taking more opportunities than one class,
- Creating and implementing worthy programs,
- Making adequate arrangements for resources,
- Creating a clear perspective at the political level,
- Learning from past mistakes.

In conclusion, solving the mentioned problems through rule of law and good governance is necessary for nation building through inclusion.

Q11. Looking at Nepal's civil service inclusion policy implementation in service delivery and representation, what are the major impacts? Mention. (Exam Year: 2076)

Inclusion

Inclusion is a positive style of governance that ensures participation of various classes, communities, and individuals excluded from state activities, mainstreams them, and maintains social justice.

- All classes and groups must feel a sense of belonging in the state's governance system.
- The rightful sharing of Power, Authority, Resources and Opportunity (PARO) is inclusion.

Inclusion in Nepal's Civil Service (Service Delivery Area):

- Nepal's civil service inclusion policy has been implemented. Civil Service Act 2049 and Regulations 2050 have made reservation arrangements.
- To make civil service inclusive, the Civil Service Act 2049 was amended in 2074 and reservation provisions were made in civil service positions.
- To make civil service inclusive through open competition, 45% of positions are reserved — Women 33%, Indigenous and Janajati 27%, Madhesi 22%, Dalit 9%, Disabled 5%, Backward Areas 4% — only candidates from those groups compete for those reserved positions.
- For women in inclusive groups, age limit for service entry is up to 40 years,
- Probation period is only 6 months,
- For elderly members of inclusive groups, minimum service period requirement is reduced by one year.

Impact of Inclusion Policy Implementation on Service Delivery:

(a) Positive Impact:

- Diversity management has increased in service delivery,
- Diverse workforce has become available for service delivery,
- Ownership and Access of all classes and ethnicities to public service has increased,
- Social justice has been supported through service delivery,
- Accountability and responsible administration has been supported.

(b) Negative Impact:

- Complaints about incompetence in quality have been heard,
- The merit system has been criticized for being weakened at times,
- Feelings of inferiority and charity have been experienced,
- Fear of social division has remained,
- Some service-related discrimination has been heard.

Impact of Inclusion Policy Implementation on Representation:

(a) Positive Impact:

- Proper representation of all classes and communities has been maintained,
- Civil service has become inclusive,
- Unprecedented attraction towards civil service has been seen,
- National unity and integrity have been strengthened,
- Everyone has been brought into the mainstream.

(b) Negative Impact:

- Unable to work as intended and positions have been captured,
- Along with increasing diversity, talent flight has been heard,
- Competitive capacity has decreased,
- Feelings of inferiority and weak morale have remained,
- Forced to give lower grades.

In conclusion, inclusion is a means to manage diversity and maintain social justice. After Nepal's civil service adopted inclusion, every impact must be analyzed and providing inclusion facilities based on access to resources is necessary.

Proportional Representation

Q12. What is proportional representation? Mention the advantages and disadvantages of the proportional representation system.

Proportional Representation

All classes and ethnicities of a state participating in state governance based on numbers is proportional representation. It is an appropriate means to bring marginalized and excluded communities into the mainstream of nation building. Since majority representation cannot give proper representation to people in reality, proportional representation has come forward based on the recognition of this. This is done through list-based proportional and single constituency systems and comes in two types.

Advantages of the Proportional Representation System:

- To establish representative democracy,
- To give proper representation to minorities,
- No majority dictatorship,
- Representation of all classes and communities in governance,
- Less vote wastage, no by-elections,
- Even small parties get proper representation,
- Appropriate method for inclusion,
- Diversity management,
- Reduction of dissatisfaction and conflict,
- Democracy becomes institutional,
- Participation increases.

Disadvantages of Proportional Representation:

- Difficulty in forming government, party fragmentation,
- Obstruction in decision-making process,
- Difficult to establish national unity,
- Complex and complicated process, ordinary people do not understand,
- Can promote communal feelings,
- Party dominance increases,
- Difficulty in contact between representatives and voters,
- The arrangements made for proportional representation,
- Decision-making becomes obstructed and slow,
- Expensive to establish,
- Unnecessary disputes and conflicts increase.

Therefore, proportional representation is one of the various principles of representation. For its effective implementation, policy, institutional, and structural arrangements have also been added to it.

Positive Discrimination

Q13. Introduce positive discrimination and present the arguments for and against it. (Exam Year: 2073)

Equal Among Equals, Unequal Among Unequals

The policy of providing special benefits to deprived classes and communities from the opportunities of state-provided services and facilities to maintain equality is positive discrimination. Even though it is discrimination, it is called positive discrimination because it is for positive work. It is also referred to as positive action. It is believed that through positive discrimination, the gap between those who Have opportunities (Have) and those deprived of opportunities (Have not) can be reduced. It is considered a tool to achieve substantive equality and real equality.

Arguments in Favor of Positive Discrimination:

- To establish an equitable and just society,
- To achieve real equality,
- To protect deprived groups,
- To give inclusive democracy a concrete form,
- To reduce political, economic, social, and inequality,
- To establish social justice and build an equitable society,
- To bring all classes and groups into the state's mainstream,
- To give deprived classes access in policy-making,
- To connect sovereignty, integrity, and unity to build a developed nation,
- To build a just Nepal,
- To manage diversity,
- To provide reparations for past deprivation,
- To fulfill international commitments,
- To distribute resources justly,
- To eliminate discrimination and deprivation.

Arguments Against Positive Discrimination:

- Possibility of taking advantage of positions,
- Only maintaining equality in practice rather than on principle,
- Only connecting incompetents to quality and representation,
- Remaining only as a popular slogan,
- Weakening the merit system,
- Feelings of inferiority and charity are experienced,
- Fear of social division and conflict,
- Possibility of generating incompetence in worthy classes,
- Possibility of brain drain.

In conclusion, positive discrimination is applied through special training, capacity development, and priority-setting as a means of reservation. This shows the face of all citizens in the state's system. Therefore, reservation and positive discrimination are considered the last weapon for managing diversity.

Q14. What is reservation? Mention the positive and negative aspects of reservation.

Reservation

The work of providing guaranteed seats to weaker groups that are weakly represented in all components of state structure in a meaningful way is reservation. It is used as a mechanism to implement positive discrimination. Reservation helps achieve equality of outcome rather than equality of process. Nepal's constitution Article 51 ensures reservation through the Civil Service Act.

Positive Aspects of Reservation:

- Promotes equality,
- Deprived groups get representation,

- Historical injustices are addressed,
- Weak groups are uplifted,
- Sense of belonging develops in the governance system,
- Social justice is promoted,
- Sense of ownership grows,
- Participation in governance increases,
- Nation and nationality are promoted,
- Morale of deprived groups increases.

Negative Aspects of Reservation:

- Incompetents are connected to quality and representation,
- Remains only as a popular slogan,
- Weakens the merit system,
- Dependency increases,
- Feelings of inferiority and charity are experienced,
- Fear of social division and conflict,
- Possibility of generating incompetence in worthy classes,
- Brain drain occurs,
- New classes are born,
- Positions are grabbed.

In conclusion, reservation provides representation in the short term but reduces quality in the long term. Therefore, long-term inclusion must be applied through capacity-building for long-term benefit.

Q15. Write the difference between reservation and positive discrimination.

"Advance the Capable, Protect the Weak"

In society, the special differential arrangement made by the state for classes, communities, and groups that have been left behind economically, socially, culturally, educationally, and professionally for economic and social development is positive discrimination. And the certain quota arrangement made by the state to make those communities participate in state processes is reservation. Both reservation and positive discrimination aim to build an equitable society.

Difference Between Reservation and Positive Discrimination:

Basis of Difference	Reservation	Positive Discrimination
Definition	System of allocating specific percentage seats/positions to weak or backward groups.	Broad policy of giving special facilities, opportunities, and priority to weak groups.
Nature	Narrow arrangement of securing specific percentage seats/positions.	Broad policy applicable in education, employment, budget, service, and all areas.
Basis	Allocating quota to ensure representation.	Special assistance for equal opportunity and capacity development.
Objective	To quickly increase presence/representation.	Long-term empowerment and capacity building.
Time Period	Usually for a limited period.	Usually long-term policy.

Basis of Difference	Reservation	Positive Discrimination
Area of Use	Employment, education, politics — mainly seat allocation.	Scholarships, training, concessions, service priority, and many other areas.
Example	Quota in Parliament or government jobs for Dalits/Women/Janajatis.	Concessional loans for women entrepreneurs, scholarships for students from remote areas.

In conclusion, reservation and positive discrimination are means of ensuring proportional access to resources and policy-making for all areas. These must still be implemented scientifically and effectively and programs must be advanced so that targeted groups can benefit.

Q16. Short Notes:

(a) Positive Discrimination

The policy of providing special benefits to deprived classes and communities from the opportunities of state-provided services and facilities to maintain equality is positive discrimination. Even though it is discrimination, it is called positive discrimination because it is for positive work. It is also referred to as positive action.

- Positive discrimination is believed to reduce the gap between those who have opportunities and those deprived of opportunities.
- It is considered a tool to achieve substantive equality and real equality.
- Its goal is to establish an equitable and just society, achieve real equality, protect deprived groups, and eliminate discrimination.
- Tools of positive discrimination include: reservation, priority, special training and capacity development, concessions and opportunity shortcuts, creating a suitable environment, and gender justice.

Therefore, positive discrimination treats people in unequal ground situations with differentiated behavior so that those who cannot take opportunities due to weaknesses can achieve real equality.

(b) Proportional Representation

All classes and ethnicities of a state participating in state governance based on numbers is proportional representation. It is an appropriate means to bring marginalized and excluded communities into the mainstream of nation building.

- Since majority representation cannot give proper representation to people in reality, proportional representation has come forward based on recognition of this.
- It comes in two types: list-based proportional and single constituency system.
- Its advantages include: establishing representative democracy, proper representation of minorities, no majority dictatorship, representation of all classes and communities, less vote wastage, and increased participation.
- Its disadvantages include: difficulty in forming government, party fragmentation, complex process, party dominance increases, and unnecessary disputes and conflicts increase.

In conclusion, proportional representation adds the belief that all classes, areas, genders, communities, and groups of a country must participate in the governance system according to their proportion.

Practice Questions

1. Describe the concept of "Rule of Law" and evaluate the current state of rule of law in Nepal. (Exam Year: 2080)
2. What is meant by rule of law? How can democratic values and norms be established in rule of law governance? Discuss. (Exam Year: 2075)
3. What is meant by rule of law or the principle of legal governance? Mention its importance and characteristics and discuss the development of rule of law in Nepal.
4. What is meant by rule of law? Can democratic values and norms be established in rule of law governance? Discuss.
5. Looking at Nepal's civil service inclusion policy implementation in service delivery and representation, what are the major impacts? Mention.
6. Briefly mentioning the meaning and concept of proportional representation, what are the strengths and weaknesses of this election system? Write.
7. What is meant by positive discrimination? Mention its various forms and write its positive and negative aspects.
8. What is reservation? While mentioning the comparison between reservation and positive discrimination, what are the positive and negative aspects of both?
9. To strengthen and promote democratic values and norms, clarify based on the provisions of Nepal's current constitution. (Exam Year: 2081)
10. What is meant by proportional representation? Mention the provisions related to proportional representation in Nepal's constitution and discuss the current state. (Exam Year: 2079)
11. Write the difference between inclusion and positive discrimination. How much have these two values been studied in Nepal's civil service? Mention. (Exam Year: 2080)
12. Short notes: (a) Positive Discrimination (b) Proportional Representation (Exam Year: 2081)

Concept, Functions, Characteristics, and Role of Public Service

---

Q1. What is public service? Regarding the concept of public service, mention the types/functions of public service.

"Not the Public Against the Service, But Service Against the Public"

Public Service

The services made available by the government and governance bodies for the interest and welfare of citizens at free, subsidized, or any other form are called Public Service. The process through which the state or government delivers public services is called Public Service Delivery.

- The office providing public service is considered the government's obligation and enabling citizens to receive public service is considered citizens' rights.
- Public service is a Bridge connecting people and government.
- It is considered a strong medium for maintaining social justice.

Concept of Public Service:

- The development of the concept of public service is considered to have originated from the state.
- After the Industrial Revolution, its transformation was seen in public service delivery.

- In Britain, then Prime Minister Margaret Thatcher, with the aim of unnecessary staff reduction, reducing administrative costs, and making production and services effective, established the Next Step Agency in 1982.
- In 1991 in Britain, then Prime Minister John Major's Citizen's Charter concept worked to make public service delivery effective.
- In the 2000s decade, the governance concept added citizen access, transparency, cost-effectiveness, and accountability to service delivery.
- In recent times, the Citizen's Charter, governance, new public management (NPM), new public service (NPS), new public governance (NPG), and new public value (NPD) concepts have guided service delivery.
- In Nepal, in BS 2056 the Citizen's Charter, in BS 2060 the anti-corruption and reparation-related Citizen's Charter, Hello Government and other campaigns have been working to make service delivery effective.

Types/Functions of Public Service:

The types/functions of public service mainly include compulsory/mandatory services, essential services, and local welfare services. All types of public service are listed below:

- **Traditional Services:** Revenue collection, security, defense.
- **Regulatory Services:** Translation and implementation of laws.
- **Basic Necessity Services:** Shelter, food, and clothing.
- **Human Development Services:** Education, health, drinking water, and sanitation.
- **Welfare Services:** Social security, social justice.
- **Agricultural Services:** Agriculture, irrigation, transportation, and communication.
- **Entertainment Services:** Cinema, music, parks, and theaters.
- **Promotional Services:** Trade, industry, market promotion.
- **Information and Records Services:** Information collection, records, and communication.
- **Counseling and Training Services:** Counseling and training functions.

In conclusion, the state's purpose and establishment has been to provide effective service delivery to citizens. For this, policy, institutional, and functional arrangements are needed. Effective service delivery through citizens evaluating the government is today's necessity.

Here is the full translation:

Question 2: Without mentioning the special features of public service, write its importance.

Not the renewal of servants by the public, but public-renewing service

The services distributed by the government for the benefit of the people and the public are called public services. Whether distributed for a fee or free of charge, those distributed by the government are public services. Nepal's constitution, current plans, and sectoral laws have linked citizen services to public service delivery. However, improving the quality of services has not yet reached citizens; public service delivery remains broadly problematic.

Special Features of Public Services

- Public services flow from the government and government bodies.
- They uphold the state's obligations and citizens' rights.
- They include education, health, food/drinking water, and other basic services.
- Public services flow not for profit but for the benefit of citizens.
- They may be free, or if fees are charged, they must be at minimum rates.
- Public services must be delivered without discrimination, impartially, and equally.
- Public services must be delivered according to law or prescribed regulations.
- Public services must be transparent, participatory, and based on social justice.

- They must be reformed and modernized over time, according to diversity and social needs.

Importance of Public Services

- To confirm the legitimacy of the government by maintaining its presence among ordinary citizens,
- To earn the trust of ordinary citizens,
- To establish good relations between the government and citizens,
- To maintain national unity and integrity,
- To support the country's development by following a democratic path,
- To make the state known and recognized as capable and effective in the international community,
- To increase public participation,
- To make the development process easier,
- To protect and implement fundamental rights,
- To demonstrate good governance in the country,
- To promote social self-improvement,
- To establish social justice,
- To develop public administration as a reputed service institution,
- To increase the efficiency of service providers.

Secondly,

The establishment of the state itself requires that the government fulfill the responsibility of service delivery. Citizens have the right to receive services, and the state has the duty to deliver them. Therefore, public services are essential today to make people's lives easy, service-oriented, and effective.

Question 3: Mention the process/method/cycle of public service delivery and write the arrangements made in Nepal for public service delivery. (10) (B.S. 2078)

State-provided service: Public Service

Public Service

Services made available to ordinary citizens in the course of governance by the state or government are called public services. These services are regular, occasional, and developmental in nature. The fundamental responsibility of the state is to deliver public services. Through this, citizens receive services from the government. This area is connected to the country's fundamental laws, including other applicable laws and practices.

Process/Method/Cycle of Public Service Delivery

- Identification of demands, needs, and problems of service recipients,
- Determination of service necessity and priority,
- Separation of Core and Non-Core Functions,
- Establishment of a service delivery base,
- Determination of service quality,
- Selection of agencies to deliver the service,
- Monitoring service delivery and following up on new developments,
- Continuity of service delivery,
- Follow-up evaluation of service delivery,
- Identification of shortcomings for improvement,
- Feedback and review.

Arrangements Made for Quality Improvement of Public Services

(क) Legal Arrangements

- Nepal's constitutional preamble, state directive principles, state policies, and obligations include public service...

(continuing from Image 3)

...arrangements to make the delivery effective. The constitution also includes provisions for forming civil service and other government services.

- The current **16th Plan** has included transformative strategies to improve public service delivery. In it:
    - To improve service quality using digital tools and new technologies to the highest extent.
    - To ensure the expansion of digital reporting systems in all institutions and easy access of information to the public regularly.
    - To use the government information system in an integrated way for all types of services.
    - To expand the digital health records and reporting system in all public and private health institutions and to ensure their regulation and quality.
    - To bring improvements in the registration system.
- To improve the working culture in public institutions in order to resolve citizens' complaints and deliver services.
- The current budget has mentioned service delivery, anti-corruption control, and governance reform as priority areas.
- The **Civil Service Act 2049 and Regulations 2050**, and the proposed Federal Civil Service Act, have provisions for civil servants' conduct.
- **Good Governance (Management and Operation) Act 2064 and Regulations 2065** mention making citizen charters related to service delivery, compensation for rights-holders, and maintaining good governance.
- **Right to Public Service Act 2063 and Regulations 2069** mention maintaining transparency in service delivery processes and developing citizens' livelihoods.
- **Consumer Protection Act 2075** protects citizens' rights to receive services.
- **Anti-Corruption Act 2059** provides arrangements to prevent corruption in public functions and ensure efficient service delivery.
- **Local Government Operation Act 2074.**

(ख) Agencies Delivering Public Services

The main responsibility for delivering public services lies with the government, but in recent times, the private sector, non-governmental sector, and civil society are also involved in public service delivery, which is presented as follows:

Central structures/bodies/offices:

- Ministries, departments, and offices of the Nepal government.
- Constitutional bodies.

Provincial structures/bodies/offices:

- Ministries, departments, and offices of provincial governments.

Local structures/bodies/offices:

(continuing from Image 4)

- Municipalities, urban municipalities, local toles up to district level, district-level structures/offices.
- District-level offices.
- Public institutions,
- Banks and financial institutions,
- Academic/university bodies,
- Development Committee Act 2013 bodies formed accordingly,
- Private sector,
- Partnership structures,
- Various NGOs/INGOs, civil society, consumer groups, etc.

(ग) Operational Arrangements

- Citizen charters, public hearings through government mechanisms, local government mechanisms and tools for rights-holders.

In conclusion,

To make public services people-centered, effective, and result-oriented, institutional structures with policies, programs, and their implementation mechanisms must be prepared at the country level. All these stakeholders must be coordinated to make services citizen-friendly as seen above.

Practice Questions (Sample Questions)

1. What is public service? Mention the special features, functions, and roles of public service. (10)
2. Briefly mention the concept, functions, and special features and roles of public service. (10)
3. What are the problems of public service? Mention the types and functions of public services provided by the government. (10)
4. Briefly highlight the major arrangements made for quality improvement of public services in Nepal. (10)
5. Mention the concept of public service and discuss the special features, roles, and theoretical aspects of public service. (10)
6. How can information and communication technology be used effectively in public service? Write concretely. (10)
7. Mention the concept of public service. Present your opinion on the statement: "Political stability, accountability, transparency, and responsibility play a major role in making public service delivery effective." (10) *(Sample question)*

Chapter 2: Public Service Delivery

Question 1: What is public service delivery? Mention the expectations of service recipients and the role of service providers in public service. (2+4+4)

State-provided service: Public Service

Public Service Delivery

The services that the government and governing bodies provide to citizens for their benefit and welfare — whether for a fee, free of charge, or through any other means — by making them available through the public service delivery process is called Public Service Delivery.

- In the course of governance by the state or government, the government and its affiliated bodies make available basic services to ordinary citizens.
- The method and process of delivering services provided by the state to citizens for the promotion of their welfare is public service delivery.
- Public service delivery creates services for citizens, through which service recipients can easily receive and enjoy those services, which ultimately serve the people.
- This is a major basis for measuring the success and failure of the government.
- In recent times, the belief that it is not the public who should renew the service but the service that should renew itself for the public has been established.

Expectations of Public Service Recipients

- Services should be available at the specified time and place.
- Services should be based on public expectations.
- The system of service delivery should be fast and quick.
- Full opportunity should be available during service delivery.
- Services should be of quality and standard.
- Services should be based on social justice.
- There should be an opportunity to complain about services.
- Services should be recipient-friendly.
- The cost of services should be low.
- There should be public participation in service delivery.
- Services should be simple and accessible.

Role of Service Providers in Public Service Delivery

- To deliver services keeping the desires, wishes, and priorities of service recipients in mind,
- To make public service delivery simple, easy, and convenient,
- To apply in service delivery,
- To present a limited schedule with service recipients,
- To behave transparently and impartially,
- To link process-oriented services to result-oriented services,
- To maintain quality in service delivery,
- To deliver services within the framework of laws and regulations,
- To deliver services at the specified time and place,
- To maintain good governance in service delivery.

Thus,

It is the duty of the state to deliver public services and the right of citizens to receive them. Where services cannot be pushed to people as desired, it can be seen that a positive government–public relationship develops. Through public services, service recipients feel the presence of the government.

Question 2: Mention the rights and duties of service recipients in public service delivery. (5+5)

Public Service

Services made available by the government to citizens — regular, occasional, and developmental — are public services. These services are distributed for a fee or free of charge. Nepal's constitution and existing

laws have linked services to being people-centered and citizen-friendly. However, public service delivery has not improved, which has eroded citizens' trust.

Rights of Service Recipients in Public Service Delivery

- The right to receive quality services at any time without discrimination from all types of services provided by the state,
- The right to express one's views in government policies and programs,
- The right to receive services based on social justice,
- The right to be heard and listened to,
- The right to receive compensation for any loss caused by a deadline miss,
- The right to lodge complaints against service providers,
- The right to use state resources and means equitably,
- The right to receive more services at lower cost,
- The right to receive services from nearby offices,
- The right to receive services at a simple and equal level,
- The right to choose services.

Duties of Service Recipients

- To maintain a positive attitude toward services provided by the state,
- To regularly use services provided by the state and remain aware of relevant matters,
- To actively participate in service delivery processes and remain alert about citizen charters,
- To point out the weaknesses of service providers,
- To follow the laws and regulations,
- To give feedback on service delivery,
- To respect the rule of law,
- To remain aware of one's rights and not forget duties,
- To complete deadline-related processes,
- To pay prescribed fees,
- To assist in the protection of resource means.

In conclusion,

Public service is the foundation for confirming the legitimacy of the government by maintaining its presence among ordinary citizens. It is a medium for establishing good relations among citizens. It is necessary to maintain national unity and integrity and to portray a democratic image of the country, and it seems essential to make service delivery effective as a single means to advance the development of a country that relies on itself.

Question 3: Mention the role of civil servants in public service delivery and what improvements should be made in the citizen charter for public service delivery. (4+4)

Public Service Delivery

The collective system of services made available to citizens by all agencies under the government or state is called public service delivery. Civil servants distribute such services. The citizen charter for public service delivery is an information document to guide citizens and assist in receiving services.

- The citizen charter for public service and the citizen assistance document for receiving services are different things.
- Civil service and public service delivery at the same time is a study or an alternative to one another.
- Through the charter, service recipients can know what service to get, what fees, what paperwork, and at what time — which helps in development and in resolving disputes.

- Nepal's constitution, Civil Service Act, and good governance acts have linked service delivery to quality in line with citizens' expectations.
- Although continuous improvements are needed, the two means of public service delivery have become weak over time, which is unfortunate.

Role of Civil Servants in Service Delivery

- To implement government laws, regulations, and policies,
- To distribute all services to citizens,
- To hear citizens' complaints,
- To work as a link between the government and citizens,
- To function as a development administration resource for citizens,
- To representatively represent society through diversity management,
- To deliver services from nearby offices to citizens,
- To improve service cost, time, and effort and raise quality,
- To deliver citizen-friendly services and win citizens' hearts,
- To respect the rights of service recipients,
- To provide trust to citizens even in difficult times for the government,
- To deliver irreplaceable services,
- To effectively disseminate information,
- To increase awareness and consciousness in service delivery.

Improvements to be Made in Citizen Charter for Public Service Delivery

Service delivery agencies issue a notice or commitment document called the citizen charter for providing services to citizens. It was in 1991 that this concept of citizen charter began. Since it was not as effective as it should be, the following improvements are suggested:

- Make the citizen charter simple and realistic,
- Apply compensation for rights-holders in all agencies,
- Make compensation and claims processes easier,
- Include arrangements for holding responsible officials accountable for charter failures,
- Conduct objective evaluation of service charter implementation,
- Keep everyone visible and satisfied,
- Use modern digital technology,
- Regularly revise and update the citizen charter,
- Make implementation guidelines,
- Increase use of indicator signs for citizen convenience,
- Match work volume, staff numbers, and service nature,
- Widely publicize the citizen charter,
- Determine service delivery priorities,
- Include arrangements with local language,
- Collaborate with non-governmental organizations and civil society,
- Maintain effective inter-agency coordination.

Thus,

For effective public service delivery, civil service and its commercialization have placed the citizen charter in use. The state's fundamental duty is to deliver services to citizens. To make their lives easier, civil service and its guidance are essential. The renewal of a service-minded public — not the people themselves — and the goal of effective, quality service delivery is today's need.

Question 8: It is said that public services in Nepal can be made effective. Identify the problems that have been observed and write the solutions. (10) (Sample question, 2069)

Public Service

Services distributed to citizens for the overall welfare of the state and its bodies are public services. These are based on methods, procedures, and circumstances. In recent times, it has been said that public service cannot be made effective in Nepal, which is a matter of concern among citizens.

Problems Observed in Public Service Delivery in Nepal

- Absence of law, policy on service delivery, accountability policy, and code of conduct in the federal structure,
- Lack of effective implementation of quality standards set for public services and prescribed measurement standards,
- Lack of identification and prioritization of service recipients' needs; for example, service centers focused on poverty reduction programs in cities,
- No cost-benefit analysis of service delivery systems and service delivery becoming costly in terms of time and distance,
- Service delivery becoming irregular and slow due to frequent contact between service recipients and officials,
- Lack of coordination and cooperation in service delivery between the federal government and state government level,
- Service delivery lacking creativity, innovation, and following international best practices such as Estonia's e-Parliament, e-polish, e-service,
- Citizen charter, help desk, etc., not being effectively implemented,
- Service delivery effectiveness not being monitored and evaluated from time to time,
- No reward and punishment system available for service performers,
- Stakeholders and service recipients not having full participation in the service delivery process,
- Tunnel vision: existing provisions not allowing for alternative approaches when confined to limited standards,
- Change resist: tendency in officials to resist innovation, new rules, processes, and adoption of approaches,
- Service delivery being affected by Bureau Pathologies, Nepotism, Silo mentality, Buck passing, Deep state, Jacksonian rule, Bandwagon Effect, etc.

Ways to Make Service Delivery Effective

- Develop and effectively implement laws, accountability policies, ethical policies, and code of conduct on service delivery in the federal structure,
- Set quality standards for public services and implement them — e.g., ISO 15001,
- Identify and prioritize service recipients' needs,
- Conduct cost-benefit analysis in service delivery systems and reduce service delivery time, distance, and cost,
- Add tools to reduce direct contact with service recipients,
- Strengthen coordination and cooperation between the federal government and state government in service delivery,
- Follow creativity, innovation, and international best practices in service delivery,
- Effectively implement citizen charter, help desk, etc.,
- Monitor and evaluate service delivery effectiveness from time to time,
- Implement a reward and punishment system for service performers,
- Maintain full participation of stakeholders and service recipients in the service delivery process.

Conclusion:

Any government's success or failure is measured by the quality of its service delivery. Various efforts must be made to solve the problems seen in Nepal's public service delivery. Implementing the above-mentioned approaches can make Nepal's service delivery effective, bring satisfaction to citizens, and the state can progress without facing difficulties.

Question 4: Mention the role of the federal, provincial, and local levels in public service delivery. (10)

Subject Introduction

The services that the government and governing bodies make available to citizens for their welfare — for a fee, free of charge, or through any other means — through the public service delivery process is called Public Service Delivery. With the adoption of the federal governance system in Nepal, the federal, provincial, and local levels fulfill defined roles.

Role of the Federal Government in Public Service Delivery

Based on Nepal's constitution Schedule-5, 7, 9 and other existing laws, the role of the federal government in public service delivery can be mentioned as follows:

- To fulfill a leadership role in public service delivery,
- To formulate and implement federal policy, laws, and standards,
- To build the capacity of provincial and local levels,
- To manage defense, printing, border management, and similar tasks,
- To construct and operate infrastructure,
- To transfer financial resources to provincial and local levels,

Role of the Province in Public Service Delivery

Based on Nepal's constitution Schedule-6, 7, 9 and other existing laws, the role of the province in public service delivery can be mentioned as follows:

- To coordinate and assist Nepal government's service delivery vision, goals, and objectives,
- To internalize national plans and programs at the provincial level and manage plans and projects at the provincial level,
- To formulate, plan, and implement laws, policies, and budget in provincial subject matters,
- To form the administrative structure of the provincial civil service and other government services at the provincial level,
- To maintain quality and effectiveness in public service delivery,
- To coordinate with the private and non-governmental sector for provincial economic and social development,
- To transfer grants to local levels,
- To manage revenue collection within one's own jurisdiction,
- To provide employment, peace, security, and governance,
- To protect the province's language, religion, and culture,
- To carry out economic and social development activities in agriculture, education, health, industry, trade, and transportation within the province.

Role of Local Levels in Public Service Delivery

Local levels perform the functions of Nepal's constitution Schedule-8 and 9. As they are closest to the people, local levels provide services according to need. Local levels represent citizens before the government. In service delivery, the following are key subjects at the local level:

- To distribute services at the local level (e.g., social security, registration, etc.),
- To carry out basic education, health, sanitation, and physical construction works,
- To manage local level planning and project management,
- To protect local language and culture,
- However, in recent times the role of local levels in public service delivery has not been effective — there are complaints to be heard.

Ways to Improve Local Level's Role

To facilitate easy access of citizens to public service delivery, the local level's role can be improved as follows:

- Properly update and revise the local level's role,
- Clearly define and effectively implement the roles of political leaders and officials at the local level,
- Develop local agencies' resource means,
- Set quality standards for public services,
- Fill all local level vacancies with officials,
- Maintain coordination among service delivery agencies,
- Develop officials' public service spirit,
- Make citizen charter and help desk effectively functional,
- Conduct cost analysis in service delivery systems,
- Implement a reward and punishment system for service performers.

Conclusion:

The process by which the state delivers services to citizens for their welfare is public service delivery. Local levels serve as the base for local citizens. Local levels can make services experienced by citizens effective, powerful, and capable — and this is today's necessity.

Question 7: Discuss the importance of public hearings in improving service effectiveness. (N)

"Public Hearing for the Promotion of Internal Good Governance"

Direct public hearing between those holding public positions and responsibilities and service recipients is public hearing.

- Public hearing is a public court that has recognized the acceptance of good governance.
- Through this, officials and service recipients evaluate service delivery problems and public satisfaction situations through various means and provide recommendations, suggestions, and feedback.
- Its objective is to create an environment of satisfaction and trust among service recipients through regular and open interactions.
- Information-related acts and good governance (management and operation) acts have also linked the welfare and hearing of broadly served service recipients.
- Generally, public agencies conduct public hearings once a year.
- When service recipients' complaints are heard, service providers can re-express their commitment.

Importance of Public Hearing for Service Effectiveness

- To promote accountability and transparency in public administration,
- To control public officials' arbitrary behavior,
- To keep service delivery people-centered and service recipients at the center,
- To hear the complaints of those providing services and resolve them appropriately,
- To increase participation in governance processes,
- To review past mistakes and re-commit without repeating them,
- To create an environment of trust between service recipients and service providers,
- To increase public participation and citizen concern in service delivery,
- To hold corrupt officials and punish them,
- To make service providers aware of their work and ensure their right to information,
- To regularly and openly advance citizens' right to information,
- To maintain public satisfaction by resolving complaints and problems,
- To establish good governance by ensuring meaningful participation in activities of public agencies,
- To monitor and evaluate public agencies' functions,
- To develop aware service recipients and duty-bound service providers,

- To contribute to building a prosperous nation by making economic and social activities active.

Thus,

Public hearing evaluates the work of service provider agencies through the means of public opinion and thereafter makes service providers accountable and maintains service quality. It is today's necessity to regularly operate public hearings from every service provider agency to advance good governance in the right direction and show strength.

Question C: To make public service delivery effective, mention the innovative steps being adopted in Nepal and review the major problems seen in making public services effective. (5+5) (Sample question, 2070)

Innovation for Service Effectiveness

Public service delivery is a service facility made available to ordinary citizens by the government or state in the course of governance. Public service delivery is its flow.

- Public service delivery is a measure of the government's success and failure; hence, the government has been making various efforts to make it effective alone.

The innovative steps being adopted in Nepal to make public service delivery effective are as follows:

- Citizen charter placed in every office to inform citizens about services,
- Citizen charter for rights-holders applied in some offices,
- Following NPM, NPS and other approaches,
- Adopting methods like Door to Door Service and Mobile Service,
- Re-organizing and updating to deliver services to people at convenient times,
- Having public hearings conducted from time to time,
- Using complaint boxes, assistance desks, complaint management and operation mechanisms to assist citizens according to their needs and wishes to provide services,
- Establishing service delivery centers,
- Providing 24-hour service in some offices,
- Operating model office systems,
- Running model office creation campaigns,
- Signing performance agreements,
- Promoting the use of ICT.

Review of Major Problems in Making Public Services Effective

- Policy confusion — policies lacking clarity,
- Absence of actual political commitment and political accountability,
- Lack of quality standards for public services,
- Citizens not getting fast, quality services due to staff shortages in all offices,
- Citizen charter, help desk, etc., not functioning properly,
- Inability to conduct cost-benefit analysis in service delivery systems,
- Lack of coordination between service delivery agencies,
- Low public service spirit among officials,
- No reward and punishment system for service performers,
- Geographical barriers, weak administrative structure, and lack of resource means making it impossible to deliver quality services to people on time,
- Citizens unable to easily receive effective services due to lack of infrastructure,
- Information technology tools not being used in all offices,
- Information technology not being used effectively in service delivery,

- Not following international best practice approaches.

In conclusion,

Public service is a bridge connecting the government and citizens. Any country's success or failure is measured by this. Various efforts must be made to solve the problems seen in Nepal's public service delivery. Effectively implementing the above-mentioned approaches can bring effectiveness in service delivery, and a well-designed strategy should be made to make public services reliable.

Question 5: Mention the concept of public service. Present your opinion on the statement: "Political neutrality, accountability, transparency, and responsibility play a major role in making public service delivery effective." (10) (Sample question)

Concept of Public Service

Services made available to ordinary citizens by the government or state in the course of governance — whether for a fee, free of charge, or through any other means — through the public service delivery process is public service. This is a Bridge connecting the government and citizens.

- It was in 1980 that the campaign to make public service citizen-centered, people-friendly, and effective began.
- At that time, UK Prime Minister Margaret Thatcher established the Next Step Agency to manage it, reducing government staff, cutting administrative costs, removing waste, and raising service effectiveness.
- In 1991, then-Prime Minister John Major started the citizen charter.
- Around the year 2000, the concept of good governance developed, which includes subjects like transparency, accountability, legal governance, and responsibility.
- In the 2010 decade, the government's role in service delivery became important and citizens' accountability was recognized rather than treating administration as just a management tool.
- The NPM concept advanced result-oriented, customer-centered thinking and cost-effectiveness.
- The New Public Service concept gave importance to the belief that the government should be more Responsive in serving citizens.
- Combining these concepts in Nepal, in 2056, citizen charters were applied to offices to provide justice, access, and various program-based services to citizens.
- The concept of good governance was applied in Nepal from F.Y. 2059/60.
- F.S. 2060 saw the first plan; F.S. 2064 the Good Governance Act and F.S. 2065 regulations were applied.
- The Public Service Delivery Campaign Directive 2065 was implemented.
- In 2063/063, Social Justice was maintained through public interest litigation as a medium for public services.
- From 2070, citizen charters were applied for rights-holders in some offices.
- Currently, Nepal's constitutionally aligned progressive steps have been adopted to deliver services smoothly.

Role of Political Neutrality, Accountability, Transparency, and Responsibility in Service Delivery

- The basic nature and special characteristics of public administration are maintained.
- The state's daily activities are regular, transparent, and uncorrupted.
- Impartial, fast, and quality service delivery is ensured.
- The dignity, stability, and professionalism of permanent government are maintained.
- Officials are kept away from political thinking and party pressure.
- Merit system, professional discipline, and administrative discipline are promoted.
- Civil service remains stable even during political transitions.
- Trust between politics and administration in policy implementation is increased.
- Party interference, nepotism, and corruption are minimized.

- Citizens' trust and confidence in the government is increased.

Disadvantages of Political Neutrality

- Progress and reform may be halted or obstructed.
- Political leadership's dynamism and innovation may be limited.
- A gap between leadership and administration in decision-making may arise.
- Administration may become bureaucratic, irresponsible, and red-tapist.
- Officials, being risk-averse and disconnected from public opinion, may become distant.

In conclusion,

Administration should implement the decisions made by political leadership; this is professional commitment. It should not be treated as a politically neutral idea. Only administrative values, standards, and dignity should be maintained.

Question 2: Mention the standards of political neutrality and its limits; mention the precedents of political neutrality. (10)

Political Neutrality

An administrative official who, without being influenced by any political party (ideology), works according to current laws, regulations, and rules using knowledge, skills, and abilities in an impartial manner to deliver services is said to have administrative political neutrality. This is also called administrative neutrality.

Standards of Political Neutrality

- Policy is made by politicians; administration implements it impartially.
- Appointment is based on merit and competitiveness.
- Officials remain away from party allegiance and political activities.
- Government/policy-related political opinions are not publicly expressed.
- Advice is based on facts, evidence, and objectivity.
- Professional safety, service delivery, and administrative discipline are promoted.
- Officials deliver services without partiality according to law, ethics, and regulations.

Limits of Political Neutrality

- Keep administration separate from political influence,
- Maintain administrative commitment,
- Make public services impartial and quality-based,
- Keep civil servants away from political thinking and party activities,
- Follow non-legal political directions,
- Make people-centered and accountable administration emerge,
- Achieve quality service performance,
- Establish public trust and citizen satisfaction,
- Maintain governance that increases effectiveness in public service delivery.

Precedents of Political Neutrality

- Strong and impartial political neutrality: honesty, ethical and administrative integrity must be maintained.
- Scientific human resource management: salary, wages, performance management, and merit.
- Officials' non-political behavior: apolitical in politics, professional in administration.

- Merit-based administrative appointment: Merit System-based selection and appointment process.
- Political stability: stable governance system at all levels.
- Promotion and reward-punishment system: performance-based promotion and reward system.

Conclusion:

Political neutrality is the basis for the special character, impartiality, and effectiveness of public administration. Officials' being law-abiding, giving priority to law and national interests only, helping service-quality, and upholding public confidence must be seen.

Question 3: Mention the arrangements/practices available in Nepal for political neutrality. (10)

Subject Introduction

- Political neutrality is an important means to keep public administration free from party pressure, influence, and interference. Various legal, institutional, and operational arrangements are in place in Nepal to maintain political neutrality, professional stability in administration, and promote good governance.

Arrangements/Practices Available in Nepal for Political Neutrality

(क) Legal and Constitutional Arrangements

Nepal's Constitution:

- To make public administration clean, capable, impartial, corruption-free, accountable, and participatory (Article 51(kha))
- No appointment without the Public Service Commission's recommendation based on merit system (Article 243)
- Government Service formation, operation, and service-terms law to be made (Article 285)
- Federal-provincial-local coordination in administrative matters; local administration to be supported (Article 234)
- Constitutional arrangements for coordination, employees' harmonization, and adjustment at the federal level.
- Civil Service Act 2049 and Regulations 2050
- Service capacity, quality, value-based, and accountable structure mentioned.
- Officials not to join politics, not to have political or undue influence, not to participate in elections — behavioral arrangements maintained.
- Good Governance (Management and Operation) Act 2064 and Regulations 2065 — responsibility given to ministers, secretaries, departmental heads, and office chiefs.
- Civil Service Code of Conduct Regulations 2065
- Civil servant conduct code,
- Administrative Court Act,
- Provincial civil service and local service-related laws,
- Various service group operation-related acts,

(ख) Institutional and Structural Arrangements

- Public Service Commission and Provincial Public Service Commissions
- Federal affairs and general administration ministry and other federal ministries
- Provincial and local level administrative bodies
- Administrative Court

- Special Court
- Commission for Investigation of Abuse of Authority (CIAA)
- Auditor General's Office
- Public Procurement Monitoring Office (PPMO)
- Good governance and regulation-related other regulatory bodies

(ग) Operational Arrangements

- Performance management system,
- Citizen charter for rights-holders
- Arrangements for success in civil service positions,
- Various punishment and reward systems.

Conclusion:

Nepal has been making various legal, institutional, and operational efforts to build a strong foundation for political neutrality through merit-based systems, conduct codes, and public service commission independence. These practical implementations help in maintaining political neutrality in public administration.

Question 8: What is political neutrality? Discuss the current problems related to the application of political neutrality in Nepal's public administration system and the ways to resolve them. (2+4+4) (Sample question, 2080)

"Appropriate Management of Service: Neutral Administration"

Political Neutrality

An administrative official who, without being influenced by any political party (ideology), works according to current laws, regulations, and rules using knowledge, skills, and abilities in an impartial manner to deliver services is administrative political neutrality. This is also called administrative neutrality.

- Administrative officials providing services to all service recipients in sequence without being influenced by any political ideology — this belief is maintained here.
- Administrative values and standards are applied here and administration is run on the basis of government decisions.
- All political parties and factional groups are treated equally in administration here.
- Officials remain in service for public interest and real value.

Current Problems Related to the Application of Political Neutrality in Nepal's Public Administration

- It is difficult to imagine every person as politically neutral and neutral in the civil service in theory and practice.
- It is difficult to maintain neutrality without keeping personal values neutral.
- The source of public administration's power is not only political.
- It is not always necessary to have political support for policy implementation.
- Administration has been forced to maintain political party relations due to trade unions.
- Administration has been unable to support political decisions.
- Public administration has been unable to obtain constitutional legitimacy from political bodies.
- Officials' self-serving behavior (authority, position, money, opportunity).
- Officials' involvement in various administrative functions (appointment, transfer, promotion) in a non-neutral capacity.
- The absence of political and administrative integrity, lack of legitimacy,

- Threat of losing power rights from political bodies,
- Officials continuing to be transferred during every government change,
- Many times administration has excessive political influence,
- Civil service officials having been politically divided,
- Officials being kept non-committed in policy making,
- Officials' career income being more influenced by political pressure,
- Trade union authority being dominant,
- Frequent government changes causing instability,
- Administrative professionalism being low,
- Trade unions being dominant.

Ways to Maintain Neutrality and Resolve Problems in Nepal's Administration

- Create neutral administration at the political level through the Civil Service Act,
- Internalize neutrality in civil servants through behavioral management,
- Work according to Good Governance Act — clearly demarcating the work area of politics and administration,
- Absorb those neutrality-breaking elements into the system and remove others,
- Reduce friction between politics and administration,
- Minimize administrative impact and interference,
- Better use of knowledge, skill, and capacity of officials by politicians,
- Make service delivery transparent, participatory, and result-oriented in various sectors,
- Create a career development plan for officials,
- Create clear working environment for officials,
- Establish atmosphere of dialogue between administration and politics.

Thus,

Administration must deliver services according to law, method, and procedure. Administration should be professionally committed and not become a political tool. Whatever thought, individual, or mass spirit inspires — it should be managed on the basis of professional values, standards, and dignity to maintain neutrality.

Administrative Commitment (Administrative Commitment)

Question 4: What is administrative commitment? Mention its importance and the reasons for lack of administrative commitment in Nepal. (2+4+4)

"Administrative Commitment for Professional Credibility"

Administrative Commitment

Fully dedicating body, mind, and speech — completely and entirely — to the objectives of one's responsibilities and organization in order to fulfill them through the administrative system is administrative commitment.

- New concepts of management have come and brought new thinking about commitment.
- Administrative commitment should also be politically neutral and must be committed to the government's policy and program implementation.
- Commitment makes administrators people-centered and achievement-oriented in hope.

Importance of Administrative Commitment

- To remain honest toward public policies,
- To remain committed to citizens' rights and institutional management,
- To acknowledge one's duty service or professional commitment,
- To maintain national commitment as well as personal commitment,
- To utilize both political and administrative forces together and use both to educate the nation,
- To implement government policies and programs with spirit,
- To use officials' special powers,
- To maintain political commitment in government programs' implementation,
- To promote social awareness,
- To deliver impartial services,
- To maintain permanent government's promotion,
- To maintain institutional culture,
- Not to misuse resource means.

Reasons for Lack of Administrative Commitment in Nepal

- Absence of legitimacy between political and administrative officials' work,
- Fear that officials would lose rights and legitimacy from political bodies,
- Fear that officials would be transferred during every government change,
- Administration having excessive political influence many times,
- Civil service officials being politically divided,
- Officials being kept uncommitted in policy making,
- Career income being more influenced by political pressure than profession,
- Trade unions being dominant over officials,
- Frequent government changes causing instability,
- Administrative professionalism being low,
- Trade unions being dominant.

Thus,

Administration is a professional sector. Its neutrality, impartiality, and service-oriented honesty based on administrative knowledge are able to make it develop. Commitment to making it so can make service delivery and development effective.

Question 6: Political neutrality and commitment are mutually opposing concepts. How can public servants create an effective balance? Present your well-reasoned opinion. (10) (Sample question, 2080)

Political Neutrality

An administrative official who, without being influenced by any political party (ideology), works according to current laws, regulations, and rules using knowledge, skills, and abilities in an impartial manner to deliver services is administrative political neutrality.

- This says that in the process of providing services to recipients, administrative officials should not be influenced by any political ideology.

Administrative Commitment

Fully dedicating body, mind, and speech — completely and entirely — to the objectives of one's responsibilities and organization in order to fulfill them through the administrative system is administrative commitment.

Why Political Neutrality and Commitment Are Considered Mutually Opposing

- Neutrality and commitment are seen from a one-directional perspective.
- Commitment is traditionally seen as political loyalty, hence neutrality and commitment are considered separate concepts.
- The commitment created by elected political leaders through policies is seen as neutrality and commitment being opposing concepts.
- Therefore, political neutrality and commitment are not opposing but complementary concepts.

Ways to Build Both Neutrality and Commitment Together in Public Service

- Making information and updates available to the public regarding service-related laws,
- Effectively implementing their policies and laws,
- Drawing clear boundary lines between politics and administration,
- Clarifying the work and rights of political leaders and administrative officials,
- Making trade unions follow the approach of being effectively operated,
- Increasing officials' salary allowances by consensus,
- Non-interference in each other's work,
- Regular and flexible interactions.

Conclusion:

Political neutrality and commitment are crosscutting issues in public administration. It is necessary to see them as complementary rather than opposing.

Question 9: How does political neutrality affect public service delivery? Discuss. (10) (Sample question, 2082)

Public Service Delivery

Services made available to ordinary citizens by the government and state in the course of governance — whether for a fee, free of charge, or through any other means — through the public service delivery process is called Public Service (Public Service). The process of making these available to service recipients through the public service delivery process is called Public Service Delivery (Public Service Delivery). Political neutrality means administrative officials are not influenced by any political party (ideology) and deliver services impartially according to law, regulation, and rules.

Effect of Political Neutrality on Public Service Delivery

- Authority and source misuse determines the basis of service delivery.
- Citizen service delivery remains impartial.
- Professional character and professionalism are maintained.
- Impartiality in service delivery is maintained.
- Public service delivery becomes ethical.

Administrative Commitment

Fully dedicating body, mind, and speech to fulfill the objectives of one's responsibilities and organization's achievements is administrative commitment.

Effect of Administrative Commitment on Public Service Delivery

- Administration ensures legality in service delivery even without being forced by politicians.
- Services are delivered based on citizens' needs.
- Government policies and programs are implemented with spirit.

- Services are delivered based on social sensitivity.
- Trust and confidence between political leadership and officials is maintained in service delivery.

Discussion

The effective implementation of political neutrality and commitment-based working in service delivery delivers services on the basis of policy formulated by political leadership. However, their effective implementation without administration becoming overly politicized makes it difficult to maintain impartiality in service delivery and to keep it neutral. Therefore, political neutrality and commitment's theoretical conceptual implementation is today's necessity.

Transparency (Transparency)

Question number 2.3 includes Right to Information and Transparency.

Accountability (Accountability)

Question C: What is accountability? Mention the types and principles of accountability. (2+4+4)

"Obligation to reply with result"

Accountability

Officials holding public positions must fulfill their assigned responsibilities and in turn answer to those above them on the level of work performance, quality, and service delivery — this obligation to answer is accountability.

- Accountability in terms of the style, appropriateness, and responsiveness of power use is accountability.
- Accountability = Responsibility + Answerability + Responsiveness

Types of Accountability

- Political accountability: wishes and demands of people's representatives
- Professional accountability: for specific business person or agency
- Legal accountability: what constitutions or other existing laws restrict
- Managerial accountability: for source efficiency and service effectiveness
- Direct or indirect: answering to one's own superior or subordinate officials
- Ethical accountability: related to conscience, conduct, and behavior
- Upward, downward, and outward: through hierarchical level — customers, service providers downward, same level outward

Principles of Accountability

- Principle of prior notice/prior information
- Principle of rights, duties, and accountability
- Principle of self-reporting duty
- Principle of voluntary public expression
- Principle of institutional/facilitated accountability
- Principle of work performance/transparency
- Principle of facility reduction
- Principle of public accountability
- Principle of good governance

In conclusion,

Accountability means taking full responsibility and obligation for whatever work is done. This assigns responsibility to officials and maintains good governance. This helps equitable use of public resources and increases citizens' confidence. For this, both individuals and the state must be seen as presented in a two-pronged accountability.

Question 8: What is public accountability? What are the problems of public accountability? What are the reasons for weak accountability in Nepal? Analyze. (10) (Sample question, 2008)

"Result for People"

Public Accountability

The obligation to answer to the owner regarding all works is accountability. Public officials' duty, decisions, and authority must be carried out and service delivery fulfilled — this obligation to fulfill is public accountability.

- The system through which public officials answer to ordinary citizens is not accountability.
- In ancient times, citizens were not participants in governance. A representative or citizen representative started governance or service delivery on their behalf. The obligation to answer to their representatives is accountability.
- Accountability is a means for the governed to maintain control over the governing.
- The renewal of state-citizen relations is through the medium of accountability.
- Whatever work is done, how it was done, what results were achieved — explaining this obligation is accountability.
- Citizens' satisfaction is not public accountability but making public officials responsible is public accountability.
- Public officials are accountable to citizens through the medium of building accountability.
- Nepal's constitution preamble and Article 51 and Good Governance (Management and Operation) Act mention that public officials should be citizens-accountable.
- However, weak citizen consciousness and limited accountability have proved public accountability weak.
- The system where one answers for their responsibilities is public accountability.

Reasons for Weak Accountability

- Constitution implementation and cooperation not including party self-interest,
- Good governance act and information not having proper system management,
- Tendency to spread accountability,
- Tendency to dominate responsibility,
- Commitment being limited to formality,
- Work description not being clear and tendency to not do work,
- Due to secrecy, information culture being damaged,
- Tendency to maintain Principle of officials themselves,
- Meaning accountability, giving accountability, not directing accountability or tendency to lack legal and professional governance for giving accountability,
- Accountability indicators not being clear and measurable,
- Public administration MIS and Automation not being used,
- Political parties not being democratic, lack of democratic culture,
- Party being more than country, group being more than party, individual being more than group,
- Help desk and citizen charter not being effective,
- Research and journalism being absent,

- Non-accountable process in society asking for accountability,
- Information-based evaluation not being used.

In conclusion,

Public accountability as a means of the governing's control through public opinion is considered to make service delivery effective and advance good governance. The governing's highest owner — the public — should be given the best accountability through democratic leadership and administration together. For this, timely policy, real practice, good conduct, and citizens' high accountability are needed.

Question 10: "Transparency and accountability are the two main pillars of public service delivery." Justify this statement. (10) (Sample question, 2072, 2073)

Role of Transparency and Accountability in Public Service Delivery

Public Service Delivery

Services made available to ordinary citizens by the government and state in the course of governance — whether for a fee, free of charge, or through any other means — is Public Service. The process of making these available to recipients is Public Service Delivery.

- The method and process of delivering services provided by the state to citizens for the promotion of their welfare is public service delivery.
- In recent times, the belief that it is not the public who should renew the service but the service that should renew itself for the public has been established.

Transparency

The process by which officials in public positions make information about the activities they have performed and the decisions they have taken available to citizens is transparency.

- Ordinary citizens must necessarily be informed about public work-related matters (CPR — Cause, Process, and Result) — this is transparency.
- Transparency is considered an important condition of democracy and good governance.

Accountability

Officials holding public positions must fulfill their assigned responsibilities and in turn answer on the level of work performance, quality, and service delivery to those who have authority — this obligation to answer is accountability.

- This is also taken to mean "obligation to reply with result."

Transparency and Accountability as Pillars of Public Service Delivery

- Transparency and accountability make the state's administrative activities open and transparent in a democratic manner, making officials accountable and responsible to citizens.
- Making information about important public service delivery easily accessible to ordinary citizens.
- Protecting sensitive information that is contrary to the state and citizens' interests.
- Protecting and promoting citizens' informed right.
- Promoting information culture.
- Being informed about misuse of sources and means in bureaucracy.
- Discouraging corruption and financial irregularities.

- Citizen mobilization.
- Implementing the concept of "Obligation to reply with result."
- Making state mechanisms accountable and responsible and empowering the state.

Conclusion:

Public service delivery encourages service recipients in various ways and encompasses all service delivery cycle. Improving service delivery and making it a fundamental basis for making the public self-reliant is public service. Through effective use of transparency and accountability tools, prosperous Nepal and happy Nepali citizens can be achieved.

Practice Sample Questions

1. What is political neutrality? Discuss the current problems related to the application of political neutrality in Nepal's public administration system. (10) (Sample question, 2080)
2. Mention the necessity and importance of political neutrality, administrative commitment, transparency, and accountability in the context of public administration. (10)
3. What are the problems of maintaining political neutrality in public administration? Mention them and discuss in theoretical and practical terms what type of political neutrality plan should be followed for public administration. (10)
4. What are the limits of political neutrality? What can be achieved through such neutrality in Nepal's current civil servants? Explain. (4+4) (Sample question, 2082, Fagun)
5. What is political neutrality? Discuss the current problems related to the application of political neutrality in Nepal's public administration system. (10)
6. "Transparency and accountability are the two main pillars of public service delivery." Justify this statement. (10)
7. To make public service delivery effective, political neutrality, commitment, transparency, and accountability play a dual role — justify this statement by presenting your own opinion. (10)
8. What are the standards of political neutrality in public administration? Mention the reasons for political neutrality occurring in public administration. (10)
9. What are the problems of public accountability? What are the reasons for weak accountability in Nepal? Analyze. (10)
10. Mention the concept of public service. To make public service delivery effective, political neutrality, commitment, transparency, and accountability play a dual role — justify this statement by presenting your own opinion. (10) (Sample question)
11. Highlight the importance of public accountability for good governance and mention the means to be adopted to make public accountability fearless. (10)
12. Transparency and accountability are the two main pillars of public service delivery. Justify this statement. (10) (Sample question, 2072)
13. What are the problems of public accountability? What are the reasons for weak accountability in Nepal? Analyze. (10) (Sample question, 2074)
14. What is accountability? Mention the necessity and importance of accountability in governance. (10) (Sample question, 2074)
15. Political neutrality and commitment are mutually opposing concepts. How can public servants create an effective balance as a single force? Present your well-reasoned opinion. (10) (Sample question, 2073)

Chapter 4: Public Fund, Proper Use, Good Conduct and Ethics

Question 1: What is a public fund? Mention the importance of proper use of public funds and the principles of proper use of public funds. (10)

Public Fund: For Public Benefit

All funds established under prevailing laws, including all funds of government bodies — where the government collects income and grants authority — are public funds. The state's emergency fund and government fund/consolidated fund are also included.

- Nepal's constitution under Articles 116, 204, and 229 provides for consolidated funds being public funds.
- These funds are used for the benefit of the people. Under the prevailing laws, funds in these bodies are collected in a cost-effective, clean, transparent, and accountable manner, and spending only the right amount at the right time by the right individual is proper use of public funds.
- Using public funds only in the right place at the right time is proper use of public funds.
- In urgent revenue collection, the principle of "No Taxation without Representation" is followed, and for spending the principle of "No Spending without Legislation" must be followed. This is proper use of public funds.

Importance of Proper Use of Public Funds

Spending public funds to promote national interests under the law is proper use of public funds. Within this, spending according to the Public Procurement Act, financial administration-related rules by following the principles is the work of spending public funds. Its importance is as follows:

- To obtain maximum benefit from limited financial resources,
- To maintain financial system management,
- To confirm the government's legitimacy,
- To develop taxpayers' confidence,
- To maximize management of foreign aid,
- To control corruption and irregularities,
- To focus spending in priority areas,
- To maintain social justice,
- To achieve rapid economic development,
- To maximize citizens' interests,
- To increase citizens' trust in the government,
- To maintain citizens' cleanliness,
- To create an investment environment,
- To create employment and eradicate poverty.

Principles of Proper Use of Public Funds

- Principle of legal compliance
- Principle of cost-effectiveness
- Principle of justification/verification
- Principle of transparency
- Principle of accountability
- Principle of maximum social benefit
- Principle of participation
- Principle of good governance
- Principle of maximum utility
- Principle of effectiveness

Thus,

Public funds are the funds for the operation of the state for everyone's benefit. Their effective use is necessary to build the nation. Only genuine governance and skilled administration can manage them properly.

Question 2: Mention the importance of good conduct and ethics and write the conduct of civil servants. (4+4)

Good Conduct and Ethics: The Ornament of Officials

Ethics

Maintaining genuine intention and operating within the rules with genuine behavior is ethics. It is considered equivalent to a norm or code.

- Every correct behavior an individual decides for themselves is ethics. This internally guides individuals' behavior. Following this is sometimes easier and sometimes difficult for oneself.
- For example: being a person of good ethics, following a code of conduct, following real ethics of society, respecting social and cultural diversity/pluralism, performing work according to ideal behavior.
- Therefore, ethics is a form of self-guidance of behavioral science.
- It is a subject that is above the law.

Good Conduct

Using resource means legally and without carrying out any work contrary to the law — not taking anything in exchange for cash or goods — is good conduct. It is considered as genuine/actual behavior.

- Good conduct is consistent with social dignity and the current law.
- Public services should remain above personal gain.
- Good conduct is the opposite of corruption.
- For example: be a person of good ethics, remain with code of conduct, be honest in following rules, laws, and procedures, and perform each person's work with honesty and dedication.
- Therefore, a person holding a public position, according to the prevailing legal policies, processes, and structures, becomes accountable to the public through fulfilling their own service-related performance rights and through the process of accountability.
- Good conduct and ethics can build a genuine society and government.

Importance of Good Conduct and Ethics

- To make public services civilized, disciplined, and dignified,
- To make service providers responsible and accountable,
- To fulfill the prescribed positional duty,
- To make civil services committed and politically neutral,
- To maintain civilization, culture, and peace,
- To promote proper use of public funds,
- To build citizens' trust by simple means,
- To improve service quality,
- To earn citizen satisfaction,
- To control irregularities and corruption,
- To increase accountability and responsibility,
- To establish rule of law.

Conduct of Civil Servants

- Time compliance and regularity (Section 41)
- Discipline and order compliance (Section 42)
- Not allowing political or undue influence (Section 43)
- Not joining politics (Section 44)
- Not criticizing the government (Section 45)
- Prohibition on disclosing government work-related information (Section 46)
- Prohibition on receiving gifts, presents, donations, etc. (Section 47)

- Prohibition on establishing and operating companies and trading businesses (Section 48)
- Not participating in elections (Section 49)
    - Not taking other employment and service (Section 49 ka)
    - Not taking permanent residential permission (Section 49 kha)
- Prohibition on demonstrating and going on strike (Section 50)
- Prohibition on strikes, lockouts, and gherao (Section 51)
- Prohibition on attending demonstrations (Section 52)
- Arrangement for civil servants' trade union matters (Section 53)
- Not submitting complete property details (Section 54)
    - Not giving torture (Section 54 ka)
    - Other behavior (Section 54 kha)
    - Behavior toward service recipients (Section 54 ga)
- Follow conduct according to one's service and position (Section 55)
    - Can be given a warning (Section 55 ka)

Therefore,

Civil service is a service for qualified but selected non-civil officials with a professional character. Officials must deliver services based on justice and ethics, for which clear guidelines have been given along with the law.

Question 3: Mention the major causes of decline in good conduct and ethics in Nepal's public fund administration and the ways to prevent them. (Sample question, 2072)

Good Conduct and Ethics for Proper Use of Public Funds

Funds established under prevailing laws are collected in a cost-effective, clean, transparent, and accountable manner, and spending only the right amount at the right time by the right individual is proper use of public funds.

- Good conduct and ethics cause public fund administration to become effective in work.
- In recent times, the decline of good conduct and ethics in public fund administration has been heard.

Major Causes of Decline in Good Conduct and Ethics in Nepal's Public Fund Administration

- Budget not being implemented effectively even when presented, fund management being weak,
- No harmony between policy, politics, programs, and planning,
- Accounting and reporting systems not being scientifically managed, always creating problems,
- Final audit not being functional and result-oriented,
- Financial year's end tendency to spend too little and give too much advance causing financial irregularities,
- Anti-corruption zero tolerance being only in name and slogans,
- Poor management causing government staff not to be used properly,
- Audit not being made substantive and effective,
- Civil Service Act and regulations not being effectively implemented.

Ways to Solve Problems

- Effectively implement the budget,
- Prepare administrative expense standards,
- Make all foreign aid effectively accountable through the budget and make the audit effective,
- In public areas, make all types of audit information through information facilities,
- Strictly follow anti-corruption zero tolerance and practice it,
- Maintain good governance,
- Based on value, promote politics and administration,

- Maintain coordination between plan and budget,
- Promote participation in plan formulation and implementation,
- Make the audit effective and substantive,
- Effectively implement the Civil Service Act and regulations.

Conclusion:

Good conduct and ethics play an active role in governance management of public funds. Nepal's public fund management has various problems, but by solving these and going forward, this use can contribute to building a prosperous Nepal.

Question 8: What arrangements have been made for proper use of public funds in Nepal? Mention them. (10) (Sample question, 2071)

Subject Introduction

Public funds are the central repository of all income-expenditure sources of the state. Their misuse leads to weak governance, development plans failing, and corruption increasing. Therefore, various legal, institutional, and operational arrangements have been made in Nepal for the protection, proper use, and transparent audit of public funds.

Arrangements Made in Nepal for Proper Use of Public Funds

(क) Policy and Legal Arrangements

Nepal's Constitution:

- Preamble, state directive principles, state policy, and duties,
- Federal, provincial, and local level financial operation systems,
- Constitutional auditor body: CIAA and AG (Auditor General),
- Other loan and financial management policies,
- Budget Articles 10, 16, 19 financial operation systems,
- Constitution Schedule 5 to 9: all-government coordination.
- Current 15th Plan includes strategies to improve utilization quality and spending effectiveness,
- Current budget has mentioned utilization effectiveness and financial accountability as key areas,
- Financial operations and financial accountability act 2076 and regulations 2077,
- CIAA Act 2048 and regulations 2049,
- Auditor Act 2048,
- Public Procurement Act 2063 and regulations 2064,
- Local Government Operation Act 2074,
- Good Governance Act 2064 and regulations 2065,
- Civil Service Act 2049 and regulations 2050,
- National Bank Committee's Code of Conduct 2068

(ख) Institutional Arrangements

- Parliament, Standing Committee,
- Auditor General,
- Revenue Investigation Center,
- Finance ministry and other financial ministries,
- Auditor General's Office,
- Auditor Inspector's Office,
- Supreme Court,

- Revenue Tribunal,
- District Treasury Controller Offices,
- Province government finance ministries,
- District Treasury Offices,
- Local levels,
- Public Procurement Monitoring Office,
- Independent Citizen Committees.

(ग) Other Arrangements

- Single Account (TSA),
- E-Government P1, P2, P3 practice,
- E-tender practice,
- MTEF, LMBTS, BMIS, PEFA, RMJS, FMIS,
- Public hearing, social audit, public audit.

Conclusion:

Good conduct and ethics assist in proper use of public funds. In Nepal, various integrated policies and related systems are in place to manage public funds, and it is necessary to properly manage funds through effective implementation to achieve Nepal's goals.

Question 5: How can the decline in good conduct and ethics in public fund management be remedied? Give appropriate practical suggestions. (10) (Sample question, 2098)

AND

Question 6: Mention the major causes of decline in good conduct and ethics in Nepal's public fund administration and ways to prevent them. (10) (Sample question, 2073)

Subject Introduction

When good conduct and ethics decline in public fund management, irregularities, misuse, and corruption increase. This weakens good governance, development programs fail, and the effectiveness of public functionaries also decreases. Therefore, it is essential to identify the causes and apply practical solutions.

Good Conduct and Ethics in Public Fund Administration

- Officials responsible for managing public funds, according to the prevailing legal policies, processes, and structures, become accountable to the public through fulfilling service-delivery performance and the accountability process — this is good conduct and ethics in public administration.
- Good conduct and ethics help in proper use of public funds on the basis of Value for Money in implementation.
- Unfortunately, in Nepal's public fund administration, the voice of good conduct and ethics declining has been heard.

Major Causes of Decline in Good Conduct and Ethics in Nepal's Public Fund Administration

- Budget not being effectively implemented even when presented, fund management being weak,
- No harmony between policy, politics, programs, and planning,
- Accounting and reporting systems not being scientifically managed,
- Final audit not being functional and result-oriented,
- Financial year-end tendency to spend too little and give too much advance causing financial irregularities,

- Anti-corruption zero tolerance being only slogans,
- Poor management causing government staff not to be used properly,
- Annual development programs not being viewed from planning management's perspective,
- Projects that are approved having budgets cut at the official level,
- Stakeholders not giving importance to ownership and self-sufficiency,
- Not following plan cycle steps,
- Not having necessary prior preparation for implementation, human resources,
- Resource and environmental aspects not being given adequate attention,
- Legal flexibility and autonomy increasing and becoming people-focused,
- Not focusing on citizens' capacity development,
- Not being able to effectively evaluate the public procurement system,
- Corruption and irregularities being widespread,
- Departmental heads, planning heads, or construction entrepreneurs not being punished or rewarded,
- Unable to institutionalize good governance.

Ways to Improve Good Conduct and Ethics

- Timely budget passage and implementation development,
- Prepare administrative expense standards,
- Make all foreign aid effectively audit through the budget,
- In public areas, make all types of audit information through information facilities,
- Follow anti-corruption zero tolerance strictly,
- Maintain good governance,
- Based on value, promote politics and administration,
- Maintain coordination between plan and budget,
- Promote participation in plan formulation and implementation,
- Make the audit effective and substantive,
- Effectively implement the Civil Service Act and regulations,
- Prevent financial year's end tendency to spend too little and block advances,
- Maintain anti-corruption zero tolerance,
- Use effective management that makes government staff properly used,
- Institutionalize good governance and legal governance.

In conclusion,

The state's own fund is the public fund. Good conduct through administration prompts "No Taxation Without Representation" principle in revenue collection and inspires "No Spending Without Legislation" principle in spending. It is today's necessity to promote good conduct and ethics through public fund administration.

Question 9: How can the decline in good conduct and ethics in public fund management be remedied? Give appropriate and practical suggestions. (10) (Sample question, 2074)

AND

Question 10: Good conduct and ethics are essential components of public fund administration. Are they? Which is the important pillar of public administration in Nepal? Explain with examples of Nepal's legal structure. (10) (Sample question, 2075, Fagun)

Public Fund Use

Using resource means established under prevailing laws in a cost-effective, clean, transparent, and accountable manner — collecting correctly and spending only the right amount at the right time by the right individual — is proper use of public funds.

Good Conduct

According to prevailing legal policies, processes, and structures, a person holding a public position becomes accountable to the public through fulfilling their own service-related performance and through the accountability process — this is good conduct.

- One should perform tasks honestly, transparently according to the law.
- This connects public services to avoiding personal gain.
- This is the opposite of corruption.
- For example: be a person of good ethics, remain with code of conduct, be honest in following rules, laws, and procedures.

Ethics

Through detailed study of good and bad behavior, a person is motivated to adopt genuine behavior — this behavioral science is ethics. It is guided by behavioral, legal, and professional behavioral Norms.

- Genuine intention with the rules maintained with genuine behavior is ethics.
- Personal benefit below collective benefit — thinking Ethics is built into cultural and community awareness.
- Every correct action a person decides for themselves is ethics. This internally guides individuals' behavior.
- For example: being a person of good ethics, following a code of conduct, following real ethics of society, performing work according to ideal behavior.

Role of Good Conduct and Ethics in Proper Use of Public Funds

- Constitution and financial operation-related laws link the timely budget presentation, passage, and effective implementation,
- Maintaining harmony between the government's policies, plans, programs, and planning,
- Making accounting and reporting systems scientifically managed and building substantive structures,
- Preventing financial year-end tendency to spend too little and give advances,
- Linking anti-corruption zero tolerance concepts to implementation,
- Proper use of those systems whose management is effective in making proper use,
- Making public procurement system effective,
- Controlling and reducing corruption and irregularities,
- Being transparent, impartial, and making decisions according to rules,
- Controlling corruption, bribery, and irregularities,
- Using budget, sources, and means in appropriate priority,
- Ensuring work accountability and responsibility,
- Increasing public trust, citizen participation increases,
- Protecting public assets and ensuring their long-term use,
- Developing exemplary ethical leadership.
- Building institutional honesty and creating a trustworthy atmosphere in service delivery.

Conclusion:

Good conduct and ethics are the foundation for protection, misuse prevention, and transparent spending management of public funds. To give public interests priority, legal and ethical value compliance by officials is necessary to ensure proper and effective use of public resources.

Practice Sample Questions

1. What is a public fund? What arrangements have been made for proper use of public funds in Nepal? (10)
2. What are the problems of good conduct and ethics? What help does ethics of civil servants on citizen charters give in increasing the ethics of civil service? (4+4) (Sample question, 2074)

3. What arrangements have been made for proper use of public funds in Nepal? Discuss the role of public fund use ethics. (4+4) (Sample question, 2074)
4. Mention the problems seen in good conduct and ethics promotion in Nepal and the ways to solve them. (10)
5. Discuss the current state of public fund use, good conduct, and ethics in Nepal. What key issues should be seen in this? (10)
6. Mention the major causes of decline in good conduct and ethics in Nepal's public fund administration and the ways to prevent them. (10)
7. "Financial discipline is necessary for good conduct and ethics in public fund management." Justify this statement and mention good conduct promotion strategies with examples. (10)
8. Mention the major causes of decline in good conduct and ethics in Nepal's public fund administration and the ways to prevent them. (10) (Sample question, 2072)
9. How can the decline in good conduct and ethics in public fund management be remedied? Give appropriate and practical suggestions. (10) (Sample question, 2074)
10. Good conduct and ethics are the important pillar of public fund administration. Are they? Which is the important pillar of public fund administration in Nepal? Explain with examples of Nepal's legal structure. (10) (Sample question, 2075, Fagun)
11. Good conduct and ethics are the foundation for the protection of public funds. Mention the role of those elements in proper use of public funds. (4+4)
12. Define good conduct and ethics. What role do those elements play in proper use of public funds? Explain clearly. (4+4) (2081 Chaitra, Nyay)
13. Mention the concept of public funds. Present your opinion for complete proper use of public funds. (3+7) (2075, Nyay)

Chapter 5: Public Administration, Civil Service and Bureaucracy

Question 1: What is public administration? Mention its conceptual development. (4+6)

"Conducting managerial activities by public organizations"

Public Administration

Using various management methods, tools, and instruments by public organizations to plan, organize, direct, and control to achieve goals and objectives through effective operation of available resources and means is public administration.

- Performing the economic and social goals of the country effectively and productively is public administration.
- This serves as a bridge between the government and citizens.
- This includes comprehensive management of the state beyond just the private sector.
- For the country's development and citizens' well-being, regular, developmental, and protective tasks — public administration's management is necessary.
- This can also be considered as the modern concept of public administration.
- In Nepal's context, the tasks performed by all three levels of government — federal, provincial, and local — and other government bodies are public administration.

Conceptual Development of Public Administration

- Meeting the state's basic security, justice, and ensuring basic needs of ordinary citizens is public administration, and this is considered the beginning of public administration.
- In 1887, Wildrow Wilson wrote an article "The Study of Public Administration" and separated politics and administration, taking different meanings. He is called the Father of Public Administration.
- In 1913, Max Weber talked about public administration and considered rational organization as the basis of decision-making.

- Up to the 1960s, Traditional Public Administration (TPA) concept was in place. This was a state-centered governance concept. Later, some improvement was made and New Public Administration (NPA) came into being.
- After 1960, the Development Administration (DA) concept emerged, which was a development-centered governance concept.
- In the 1980s, the New Public Management (NPM) concept developed. This linked private sector quality practices to governance.
- In the 1990s, the New Public Service (NPS) concept developed. This linked administration to citizen-centered and citizen accountability promotion.
- At the beginning of the 21st century, the New Public Governance (NPG) concept came. This linked cooperation and coordination between the state and non-state actors. In 2008, after the financial crisis, this concept became stronger.
- In 2014, the New Public Locus (NPP) concept and recognition is in place. This is considered a new form of public administration.

Thus,

Effectively managing available resources and means of the state for ordinary citizens' priorities and needs is public administration. Its conceptual development framework includes TPA, NPA, DA, NPM, NPS, NPG, NPP and so on. It is today's necessity to manage public affairs effectively through using the mentioned concepts for the benefit of all parties.

Question 2: Mention the major functions of public administration. (10) (Sample question)

Public Administration

Public organizations use various management methods and tools to plan, organize, direct, and control to achieve goals and objectives — this is public administration.

- Performing the national economic and social goals effectively and on a productive level is public administration.
- The work of public administration is to connect the government and citizens.
- In Nepal's context, the tasks performed by the three levels of government — federal, provincial, and local — and other government bodies are public administration.

Functions of Public Administration

(क) Planning Management: Under this, policies and programs are formulated according to people's demands, planning is made on the basis of needs and requirements, public participation is increased, and effective operation is carried out.

(ख) Human Resource Management: Under this, competent, skilled, and capable human resources' acquisition, development, use, and maintenance are carried out. Adequate human resources' acquisition, development, use, and resource management are indispensable for public administration.

(ग) Development Management: Under this, development identification, management, consumption, and monitoring works are included.

(घ) Organizational Management: Under this, the development of decentralized, autonomous, modern technology-based organizations along with centralized, modern position-controlled organization management is carried out.

(ङ) Service Management: Under this, service facilities are made cost-effective, fast, and effectively available.

(च) Resource/Budget Management: Under this, resource identification, acquisition, use, accounting, and audit-related works are carried out.

(छ) Knowledge Management: Under this, knowledge search, study, development, and development of knowledge-based organizations are carried out.

Conclusion:

The modern recognition of public administration is public management. For the country's development and citizens' regular, developmental, and protective work, public administration provides. In recent times, new public management, new public service, and new public governance concepts have come along in this area — it is today's necessity to effectively manage resources through the use of all parties for public benefit.

Question 3: Mention the major principles of public administration. (10)

Public Administration

Public organizations use various management methods and tools to plan, organize, direct, and control to achieve goals and objectives — this is public administration. These are all public administration functions. These include the work of governance bodies like development and service delivery. This is guided by various principles and core values.

Major Principles of Public Administration

(क) Classical Principles

1. **Scientific Management Principle:**
    - Developed by F.W. Taylor in 1911.
    - This linked complete and scientific research, analysis, and experimentation to problem-solving.
2. **Principle of Administrative Management (14 Principles):**
    - Developed by Engineer Henri Fayol in 1916.
    - He developed 14 principles of growing administration including authority and responsibility, command structure, discipline, command unity, direction unity, work division, subordination of individual interest, and so on.
3. **Bureaucratic Principle:**
    - Bureaucracy's father is considered Max Weber, who developed it in 1920.
    - This principle linked the division of work, officials' selection, authority, officials' economic selection and personal ability-based management capacity determination.

(ख) Behavioral Principles

- **Human Relations Principle:** In 1930, Elton Mayo's presentation put this principle at the center, connecting the human side to organizational management.
- **Motivational principles:** Maslow's Hierarchy of Needs Theory, Herzberg's two-factor theory, MC Greger (Gregory's) X and Y Theory, MC Cleand (Cleland's) Three Need Theory, and so on.

(ग) Modern Principles

- **Quantitative Principle:** Connecting Mathematical and Statistical tools to use.
- **Quality Principle:** Linking produced goods and service quality improvement and customer satisfaction.
- **Process Principle:** The cycle and continuous processes of organization management include planning, organizing, leadership, and control as key functions.
- **Systems Principle:** Taking the organization as an open system.
- **Contingency Principle:** Organizations differ based on their shape, objectives, functions, environment, situation, and other factors.
- **Result-oriented Management Principle.**
- **Participatory Management Principle.**

Conclusion:

It is today's necessity to follow the mentioned principles of public administration.

Question 8: Introduce New Public Management (NPM), New Public Service (NPS), and New Public Governance (NPG). (4+4+2)

New Public Management (NPM)

The new concept developed to address the weaknesses in traditional public administration, through commercialization, financial liberalization, and privatization-generated challenges is New Public Management (NPM).

- In the 1980s, adopting private sector best practices to make public administration capable, result-oriented, and accountable, NPM was developed.
- This brought innovation through Economy, Efficiency, and Effectiveness (3E) management.
- NPM reduced the size of the government; tasks possible in the public sector were transferred to the private sector; in public sector organizations, professional organizations like flexibility, professional skills, and effectiveness and public accountability were promoted.
- NPM was also called Managerialism, Market-based Public Administration, Reinventing Government, Reengineering Government, and so on.

New Public Service (NPS)

- The new concept developed so that the government considers citizens as customers and provides citizen-centered public services, treating service recipients as customers (not just citizens) with values is New Public Service (NPS).
- As a reaction to NPM's weaknesses, this concept came and linked democratic governance. Its 5 core principles are:
    - Not directing but serving,
    - Fulfilling citizens' wishes,
    - Thinking strategically and working democratically,
    - Helping citizens, not customers,
    - Accountability is not simple but who is easy to say — self-satisfaction,
    - Giving citizens recognition, being only facilitators,
    - Citizens and public service initiative more important than productivity.

New Public Governance (NPG)

- The new concept developed by adding multiple stakeholders in the distribution of services, production, and benefits is New Public Governance (NPG).
- This linked collaborative governance.
- This linked public, private, cooperative sector and other stakeholders' cooperation and partnership for co-existence.

- Its core theme is Co-Construction, Co-Production, and Co-Management through governance, development, and service delivery.

In conclusion,

The latest concept of public administration is participatory, collaborative, open, and transparent governance system as new concepts have developed. Nepal's public administration and management need these concepts' necessity and relevance based on following them.

Question 4: Mention the similarities and differences between public administration and public management and discuss the problems of public administration in Nepal and the ways to solve them. (10)

Subject Introduction

The entire collective of activities carried out by the government is public administration. Making public administration result-oriented, customer-focused, accountable, and professional is the concept of public management. The two concepts' similarity and difference have been studied, explained, and analyzed in various ways.

Comparison Between Public Administration and Public Management

Basis of Comparison	Public Administration (TPA)	Public Management (NPM)
Definition	Summarized activities of governance, development, and service delivery operated by the government and government bodies.	New concept developed to address public administration's weaknesses and for result-oriented change.
Theoretical basis	Based on political science.	Based on economic science.
Accountability	Led by political leadership.	Becomes customer-focused.
Role	Policy implementation (Rowing)	Market-steering (Steering)

Differences Between Public Administration and Public Management

Public Administration	Public Management
Specific laws, rules, and processes are rigid.	Rules and processes for results are flexible.
Links process compliance.	Links result achievement.
Command and control-oriented operations.	Participatory and collaborative operations.
Pyramidal, bureaucratic, and mechanistic organizational structure.	Small, matrix, networked organizational structure.
Role of maintaining control by force and authority.	Role of self-motivated, facilitating, and inspiring work.

Public Administration	Public Management
Competition must be forced, unilateral thought and operations.	Links internal and external environments' competition.
Politically led accountability.	Service-recipient led accountability.

Problems of Public Administration

- No long-term thinking, strategic development, and effective implementation.
- Not mobilizing adequate resources (human, financial, and physical).
- Traditional operations and culture still prevailing.
- No strong and capable leadership development.
- No coordination, cooperation, and partnership between government, private, and community organizations.
- Unable to make service delivery integrated.
- No continuous monitoring, evaluation, and feedback.
- Not following international best practices at the national level.
- Stakeholders not having meaningful participation in governance, development, and service delivery.

Ways to Solve Problems of Public Administration

- Long-term thinking, strategic development, and effective implementation,
- Mobilizing adequate financial, physical, and human resources,
- Using new management arts, skills, and techniques,
- Developing strong and capable leadership,
- Operating government, private, and community organizations,
- Making service delivery integrated in a single system,
- Continuous monitoring, evaluation, and feedback,
- Following international best practices and adapting them,
- Making stakeholders have meaningful participation in governance, development, and service delivery,
- Making employee performance evaluation 360 degrees,
- Following international best practices and adapting them,
- Making stakeholders have meaningful participation in governance, development, and service delivery.

Conclusion:

Despite fundamental differences, public administration and public management both have the same goal: governance, development, and service delivery. They are not competing against each other but are means of improvement. Following both and making public administration result-oriented, participatory, and collaborative is today's necessity.

Question 6: Comparing traditional public administration, new public management, and new public service, mention the new challenges of public administration. (4+6) (Madhesh Pradesh, 2098)

Subject Introduction

Various governance concepts have developed to make public activities people-friendly for people's happiness and prosperity. The core theme of these concepts is to make governance, development, and service delivery effectively and on a stakeholder-participatory basis.

Comparison of Traditional Public Administration, New Public Management, and New Public Service

Basis of Comparison	Traditional Public Administration (TPA)	New Public Management (NPM)	New Public Service (NPS)	New Public Governance (NPG)
Definition	The summarized activities of governance, development, and service delivery operated by the government and government agencies is TPA.	The new concept developed to address public administration's weaknesses and for change in development through commercialization and NPM.	The new concept developed to make service recipients customers and to develop citizens with values through following NPM is NPS.	The new concept developed by adding multiple stakeholders in service, production, and benefits distribution for co-existence is NPG.
Theoretical basis	Based on political science.	Based on economic science.	Based on democratic science.	Based on partnership science.
Accountability	Led by political leadership.	Becomes customer-focused.	Generally public-oriented.	Citizen-focused.
Role	Policy implementation (Rowing)	Market-steering (Steering)	Creating citizens and communities' direction (Networking)	...

Here is the continuous English translation of all 19 screenshots:

Theoretical Basis: It is based on political principles. It is based on economic principles. It is based on democratic principles. It is based on the principle of partnership.

Accountability: It is accountable to political leadership. It is accountable to customers. It is accountable to the general public. It is accountable to citizens.

Role: To implement policies (Rowing). To inspire the market through vehicles (Steering). To serve citizens through the creation of public values and mediation of community matters (Serving). To coordinate and collaborate between state and non-state actors (Networking).

Organization: Existing government bodies. Private and non-profit organizations and non-profit entities. Public, private, and NGO/INGO cooperation. Public, private, NGO/INGO, and SSS cooperation.

Time: Since 1980 and before. Established in the 1980s. Introduced in the 1990s. After the 2008 financial crisis.

Challenges of Public Administration:

- To gain the benefits of globalization and liberalization,
- To improve production processes,
- To improve the quality of goods and services,
- To manage human resources,
- To develop capacity,
- To establish knowledge management,
- To bear ethical and social accountability,
- To internalize new innovations,
- To maintain workforce diversity.

In conclusion, analyzing the above new concepts and moving forward through their qualities, it is necessary to make Nepal's public administration clean, capable, impartial, transparent, corruption-free, people-accountable, and participatory.

Question 9. What changes have occurred in public administration management? What is the current state of such changes in Nepal's public administration? Analyze.

"Public administration is detailed and systematic application of law"

Public Administration

The collective activities of government and government agencies involved in managing, developing, and delivering services are public administration. This is different from private administration, local administration, or people's administration. The government, which has a major responsibility of implementing policies, and the instrument connecting people, is public administration. It requires Experience, Expertise, and Information.

Reasons for Changes in Public Administration Management:

Public administration has had to change from people-oriented, commercial, and competitive approaches in public administration management. The reasons for this are as follows:

- In the 1970s, the concept of restructuring the government emerged, making it necessary to downsize the government and give quick responses to administration.
- Pressure grew on public administration to become result-oriented, customer-focused, directly accountable, and commercially oriented.
- The influence of the private sector providing services, people's ability to demand, political leadership being accountable to citizens to fulfill promises.
- The impact of waves such as globalization and liberalization grew.
- As the governance system became more dynamic, administration needed to become equally dynamic to keep up.

Status of Changes in Nepal's Public Administration

(a) Positive Aspects:

- Nepal's public administration has gradually followed the dynamic flow of management concepts evolved over time.
- New tools of agentification, outsourcing, privatization, and new instruments have been used in public management.
- Resource management, planning, organization, direction, guidance, and facilitation for governance have become capable.
- In development management, participation and cooperation of the public, private, and other sectors have increased.
- New instruments of management have been adopted, becoming more adaptive, and outdated ones are being eliminated.

(b) Weak Aspects:

- The process of adopting new changes is slow and costs a lot for society.
- High political and administrative commitment has been lacking.
- Social positions and departments have played the role of protectors of illegal interests.
- Structural support for government policies, plans, and programs has not been built.

- Lack of result-oriented and functional approaches.
- Organizational structure is more rigid and hierarchical rather than flexible.
- No scientific analysis of work and work processes.
- Information and communication technology has not been used effectively.
- Public organizations have declined in public trust and prestige.
- Public administration values such as impartiality, accountability, commitment, changeability, continuity, innovation, and change-adaptability have not been internalized.

Conclusion: Given the people's desires and changing environment, traditional public administration management has had to change. Public administration management requires new public governance, good governance, new public service, and new public management approaches. These conceptual changes, when implemented effectively, require Nepal's public administration to be transformed into one that is clean, capable, impartial, transparent, corruption-free, people-accountable, and participatory.

Question 8. Mentioning the core values of public management, describe the state of application of managerial values and norms in Nepal's public management.

"Conducting managerial activities by public organizations"

Public Management

Public organizations manage their goals and objectives through utilization of available resources and means, undertaking various managerial functions such as planning, organization, direction, and control using various managerial tools and resources — this is public management.

Core Values of Public Management:

- To follow existing laws and regulations,
- To remain as a bridge between permanent government and the public,
- To politically remain neutral and participate in policy making and implementation,
- To operate dual structures and maintain fixed operations,
- To legally coordinate and cooperate in directions and guidelines,
- To internalize impartiality, neutrality, commitment, transparency, accountability, commitment, changeability, continuity, innovation, and change-adaptability.

State of Application of Managerial Values and Norms in Nepal's Public Management

(a) Positive Aspects:

- Constitutional and other subject-specific legal compliance has been maintained.
- Permanent government (political leadership) has been serving as a bridge between government and the public.
- Has politically remained neutral in policy making and implementation.
- Dual structures (central, provincial, and local) have been established, making operations clear.
- New tools of agentification, outsourcing, privatization have been used in public management.
- Resource management, planning, organization, direction, guidance, and facilitation for governance have become capable.
- Participation and cooperation of public, private, and other sectors in development management have grown.
- New instruments of management have been adopted, becoming more adaptive, and outdated ones are being eliminated.
- Impartiality, neutrality, commitment, transparency, accountability, commitment, changeability, continuity, innovation, and change-adaptability have been internalized.

(b) Weak Aspects:

Even though the federal civil service act, provincial civil service act, and local government service act have been in place, they have not yet been enacted. High political and administrative commitment has been lacking. Structural support for government policies, plans, and programs has not been built. Lack of result-oriented and functional approaches. Organizational structure is more rigid and hierarchical. No scientific analysis of work and work processes. Information and communication technology (MIS, AI, IT) has not been used effectively. Public organizations have declined in public trust and prestige. Public administration values such as impartiality, accountability, commitment, changeability, continuity, innovation, and change-adaptability have not been adequately internalized.

Conclusion: Public management is the bridge connecting government and the public. Nepal's public management concept and its managerial values need to be examined for practical necessities and cultural context. In order to use such values, it is necessary to make public management clean, capable, impartial, transparent, corruption-free, people-accountable, and participatory.

Civil Service (निजामती सेवा)

Question 8. Who are civil servants? Write the characteristic features of the development of the concept of civil service.

Permanent Government: Civil Service

Civil Service

The organized structure of state-wide bodies established permanently to operate public administration for the nation is referred to as civil service. It is also called permanent government. This is a non-partisan body.

- According to Dr. Herman Finer, "Civil Service is a professional body of official permanent, paid and skilled."
- According to Article 243 of the Constitution of Nepal, the armed forces, Nepal Police, armed police force, Nepal's employees' services, and civil service should not be included in civil service, and other employees serving Nepal's government other than those in other services maintained under other laws are civil servants.

Historical Development of Civil Service

a) Development of Civil Service in the World:

- In ancient China, during the Han Dynasty (206 BC – 220 AD), employees were appointed based on competitive examinations.
- In ancient China, Emperor Wen of Sui (581–604) started appointing employees based on competitive examinations.
- Britain introduced a permanent civil service around 1855.
- British civil service is called the generalist service.
- Currently, civil service is prevalent in all countries.

b) Development of Civil Service in Nepal:

- Before Rana rule, the king used to assign various duties (farming, writing, weapons, food, cattle, going around) to people, grouping them as civil service for the first time.
- During the Rana period, employees were appointed as servants, employees, helpers, and door-to-door workers.

- In BS 2008, Loksewa Aayog was established to appoint employees.
- In BS 2013, Nepal's civil service formally began.
- In BS 2049, Civil Service became established. In BS 2050, the Civil Service Regulations 2050 were arranged. Currently, Nepal's constitution has clearly defined civil service or the post in its provisions.

Special Features of Civil Service:

- Appointment of employees by independent agencies,
- Fixed tenure and limits on removal,
- Fixed basis for career development,
- Political neutrality and impartiality,
- Dual accountability,
- Security of service,
- Service security,
- Service-oriented multi-purpose organizations,
- Merit-based in qualification system,
- Based on professional employees,
- Based on hierarchy,
- Bound by rules and laws,
- System related to trade unions of civil servants,
- An indispensable part of the state system.

Thus, civil service is the permanent instrument established for public service. Therefore, it separates from professional services by providing services that are temporary in nature through the state's stable government. Civil services, through distribution of services, ensure that citizens receive these services through service instruments.

Question 10. Mention the role of civil service in governance and write the strong and weak aspects of civil service in Nepal.

Civil Service

Civil service is the body that appoints non-military, non-partisan character employees based on qualifications. It is called non-partisan. Its formation is given legal basis.

Role of Civil Service:

- Advisor and consultant to the government,
- Implementer of laws,
- Permanent structure and mechanism,
- Policy making assistant and implementer,
- Decision-making think tank,
- Delivering public services,
- Coordination between government and citizens,
- Access to information and support in understanding,
- Coordination, direction, and partnership role,
- Monitoring, evaluation, and nurturing, etc.

Strong Aspects of Civil Service:

- Necessary policies, legal frameworks, and management systems for service operation,
- Maintaining loyal public continuity,
- Full security provided to employees remaining in service has become mandatory,

- Various opportunities for career development,
- Penalty and reward system is in place,
- New private sector styles have been adopted,
- Centralized control has been dispersed,
- Maintained written records,
- Permanent structure,
- Professional character.

Weak Aspects of Civil Service:

- Lack of policy consistency, coordination, and synchronization,
- Practical vagueness and duplication,
- Administrative expenditure comparatively less productive,
- Resistance to change,
- Closed culture maintained,
- Large organizations and agencies with unclear scope,
- Excessive centralization of administrative authority,
- Two-sided accountability with employees serving central levels not meeting people's needs,
- Governance could not be implemented,
- No proper coordination between politics and administration.

Conclusion: Civil service is the permanent instrument of governance. It is essential to make it neutral, impartial, and influential. Therefore, to make it neutral, impartial, and influential today, it is necessary to see: result-orientation, service commitment, impartiality, and accountability.

Question 11. Mention the principles of civil service and write the ways to manage the civil service-related issues in Nepal.

Civil Service

The group of non-military, professional, skilled employees receiving salary from the state's coffers, separate from those working permanently to run the state — established with specific knowledge, skills, and permanent characteristics — is the civil service. "Government of the day" means the elected government directing the mechanism to follow its instructions is the civil service.

Principles of Civil Service:

- **(a) Principle of Constitutionality:** Civil service/employees' work, law, and regulations should be constitution-based.
- **(b) Principle of Neutrality:** Should remain politically neutral and administratively impartial.
- **(c) Principle of Equality or Equal Treatment:** All service recipients should be treated equally and no one should be favored.
- **(d) Principle of Objectivity:** Work or decisions should be based on facts and objectives.
- **(e) Principle of Continuity:** To provide continuous service even after changing the government.
- **(f) Principle of Transparency:** Work open, transparent, and fully authorized.
- **(g) Principle of Accountability:** Government and citizens both are accountable.
- **(h) Principle of Professionalism:** Having one's own professional values.

Measures for Civil Service-Related Issues in Nepal

(a) Policy Measures: Nepal's Constitution, Articles 243, 285, and 302; Civil Service Act, 2049, and Civil Service Regulations, 2050; Governance (Operation and Management) Act, 2064; Civil Servants' Allowance Regulations, 2065; Code of Conduct for Government Employees on Public Positions, 2068; Nepal

Government Service Regulations, 2064; Governance Action Plan, 2068; Circulars issued by the Council of Ministers from time to time.

(b) Institutional Measures: Loksewa Aayog (Public Service Commission), as an independent body, recruits for various posts in the civil service including internal, open, written, and practical examinations and manages appointment, transfer, promotion, and retirement. Provincial Loksewa Aayog, Nepal Government Service Commission Ministry, various training providing agencies.

Conclusion: Civil service is the backbone of modern state management. Nepal has tried to make its civil service developed and accountable through constitutions, laws, inclusive policies, etc. The above-mentioned policies should be implemented practically to make public service accessible, good, clean, and capable, and to easily achieve development goals.

Question 12. Mention the global values of civil service and analyze how Nepal should upgrade its civil service. Also present your important views.

General Services versus Civil Service: Civil Service

Civil Service

The group of non-military, professional, skilled employees receiving salary, living on the state's coffers — established with specific knowledge, skill, and permanent characteristics — is civil service. Nepal's constitution has defined civil service up to Article 243. Nepal's civil service has tried to internalize these global values.

Global Values of Civil Service:

- Appointment of employees by independent agencies,
- Fixed tenure, work, and limits,
- Fixed basis for career development,
- An indispensable need of state management,
- Dual accountability (both to government and public),
- Fixed permanent structure and provision for service and management,
- Service's legal basis (formation, management, and service-related),
- Merit-based in qualification,
- Professional identity.

Evaluation of Nepal's Civil Service

(a) New Aspects:

- Constitutional provision and legal basis have been enacted.
- Meritocracy has been used as a guiding principle and the Public Service Commission has taken up the role of guardian.
- Various commissions and committees formed through Hardware and Software have tried to improve it.
- Based on the concept of administrative clustering, three-tier organizational structure has been formed for employee management and distribution.
- Clear provisions have been made regarding service security, monetary and non-monetary facilities, planning to provide services, service conduct and departmental proceedings.
- Various service groups have contributed to professional performance.
- Inclusiveness concept has been internalized.
- Fixed promotion process has been maintained.

- New technology (ICT) attempts to leverage it have been made.

(b) Weak Aspects:

- Based on the concept of administrative clustering, federal civil service act, provincial civil service act, and local government service act have not been enacted yet.
- Lack of integrated public development plan, career development plan, and past career plan.
- Inequality in civil servant distribution (more employees at the center, fewer at the district, province, and local level).
- Unable to conduct public Talent Hunt in civil service.
- Inequality in training, study, incentives, and other opportunities.
- Transfer, promotion, posting are not rule-based.
- Employees' knowledge, skills, ability, qualifications, and utilization in work are low.
- Insufficient opportunities for monetary and non-monetary motivations. For example: low salary, fewer service facilities.
- Political directly interfering through Trade Unions and removing necessary and advisory-level officials has been a major challenge.
- Too much Bureau pathology such as partiality, clique-politics, corruption, Rent seeking, tail Chai-Cheasing, Attitudinal and Cultural problems.
- Lack of coordination between politics and administration, unclear role and scope.
- Employee morale, ethics, and professional values have declined.
- Unable to develop work and performance culture.
- Vagueness in tasks, duplication, lack of clarity in organizational assistance and information is a burden.
- Reform proposals are more behavior and mindset-oriented than structural changes.

Conclusion: Civil service is the permanent instrument of state management. Its globally accepted key values are impartiality, work capacity, legal adherence, etc. The above-mentioned values in Nepal's civil service need to be evaluated and improved. For this, to make public services clean, capable, impartial, transparent, corruption-free, people-accountable, and participatory, it is necessary to internalize these values.

Question 13. "Civil service plays an important role in guiding the nation toward long-term prosperity and development." Discuss and present expert-level analytical comments on the operational performance of Nepal's civil service.

"Civil service plays an important role in guiding the nation toward long-term prosperity and development"

Civil Service

The group of non-military, professional, skilled employees receiving salary from the state's coffers — established with specific knowledge, skills, and permanent characteristics — is civil service. Civil servants are the permanent instrument of state management. They provide necessary advice, information, and specialist services to the government.

- To provide necessary advice, information, and specialist services for policy formulation, for all public administrative bodies,
- To identify permanent developmental needs, development agencies as principal mechanisms of state management, and providing public services,
- To be an indispensable element and foundation of state management.

Performance Level of Nepal's Civil Service

(a) Positive State:

- Existing laws, rules, obtained authority, established processes, available budget, approved programs, and fixed implementation have been done.
- Planning, budget, and program implementation have been done as the principal instrument.
- Effective implementation of the political leadership's policies.
- Civil service officials have been able to operate at the constitutional post and other sectors to some extent (various ministers have been able to run cabinet sessions for a period).
- Distribution from ministerial level to local levels has taken place.

(b) Weak Aspects:

- Due to political and administrative pressure, performance has been weak,
- Prioritizing budgets, planning quality, and result-oriented performance for operations has been difficult,
- Civil servants not able to receive rewards based on performance,
- Political and governance stability committees have had negative impact on performance,
- Service expansion has faced mindset challenges,
- Employee performance culture has been poor,
- Training and skills development programs have not been maintained equally,
- Nepal has not yet enacted federal civil service act, provincial civil service act, and local service act, making performance implementation a challenge.

Conclusion: Civil service is the permanent instrument of state management. For this, policy implementation and achieving development goals are its pivot. Therefore, to improve the performance of Nepal's civil service, it is necessary to improve attitudes and mindset: result-orientation, service commitment, impartiality, and accountability.

Question 14. Present the role of civil service in federal governance and describe the current state of federal civil service in Nepal.

Civil Service

The group of non-military, professional, skilled employees receiving salary from the state's coffers — established with specific knowledge, skills, and permanent characteristics — is civil service. It is an indispensable element and foundation of state management.

Role of Civil Service in Governance:

- To maintain peace and security and create an environment of security,
- To make a major contribution to national policy formulation,
- To mobilize development systems and national capability development,
- To identify sources and manage their mobilization,
- To manage environmental challenges,
- To carry out welfare state building work,
- To promote overall health and internal harmony,
- To maintain economic-social stability,
- To maintain the rule of law and provide justice,
- To deliver public services with quality, accessibility, and ease.

Nature of Nepal's Federal Civil Service

The country has been a federal system for many years but the new system has not yet been established. The need to reformulate and restructure Nepal's civil service in order to meet the new system's demands requires the following to be seen:

- According to Nepal's constitution, accountability must be transparent, capable, professional, impartial, transparent, service-oriented, and downward accountable,
- Linkage between federal civil service, provincial civil service, and local services must be maintained,
- Career development and service facilities must be provided equally for civil service (for example: health, education, housing facilities),
- Diversity management with inclusiveness should address practical obstacles to education,
- Performance-based facilities,
- Politics and administration must play clear roles,
- Clear measurement-based filling, transfer, and appointment processes,
- Horizontal and vertical promotion-based career planning,
- Performance-based transparent incentives and rewards,
- Following new methods and innovation,
- Career basis for provincial and local level employees,
- Single pension framework for foreign employment.

Conclusion: Delivering Democracy's permanent instrument is civil service. Nepal needs to look at its civil service from a new perspective of new values, professional treatment, being district-focused, and modernized. Civil service needs to be reformed and the federal civil service needs to be made functional and practical. For this, stakeholders need to navigate and guide the path and support it.

Question 15. Mention the role of civil service presented in federal governance and write how long it has taken and what are the obstacles to establish a federal civil service. Also mention the key issues.

Government Service as a Bridge Between State and Citizens

Fixed processes and procedures for state management through administrative bodies are government service. Government service works as a bridge between the state and citizens. It is the nearest coordination mechanism. According to Nepal's constitution 2072, Nepal is a federal system and for coherent service, provincial, and local level service delivery, government services need to be formed. The following policy framework is in place to form services:

- Article 285 has arrangements for the state, federal government service framework, as needed,
- Provincial ministerial, village council, and town administration need to manage their administration according to legal provisions. Various government service formations and management are possible in provincial and local levels,
- Article 302 says provincial and local levels may form government services as needed. As per the constitution, the state may need necessary services to provide, and Nepal's government has an obligation to provide this, and specifically each government level's employees can follow Nepal's state's legal support, province, and local level coordination and service arrangement can be made together.

Reasons Why Federal Civil Service Has Not Been Established:

- Government keeps changing, creating difficulties, and the function hasn't been possible to do,
- The mixed representative bodies being given different perspectives and views with coordination between them,
- Security, state institution development, distribution of wealth, mobilization of stakeholders — in these matters, various partisan influences can create undue pressure and can create various interest groups,
- Political instability has caused pressure from the top and prevented bills from being passed,
- Different interest groups' voices are hard to compile into one bill,
- Economic and political events have been concentrated, diverting political focus away,
- Civil service bills have been given low political priority,

- "Cooling-off period" type provisions have caused bills to take longer in parliament,
- No clear and permanent policy between major political parties and civil servants,
- Laws have not been enacted because of these reasons and administrative structure and management cannot be guaranteed.

Conclusion: Federal and local level government service management has been arranged in the constitution and the Employee Adjustment Act, 2074, and Employee Adjustment Act, 2075 have been used. However, for the federal civil service act currently being drafted, technical recommendations need to be provided for administrative facilitation.

Bureaucracy

Question 16. Mentioning the characteristics of bureaucracy as stated by Max Weber and with reference to modern public administration, present its implementation practically.

"Bureaucracy is dead. Long live bureaucracy"

Bureaucracy

In the domain of public administration, the existing organized mechanism in terms of offices, work processes, and all work in sync with employees is bureaucracy. This is also called Table Government.

- It is the state's permanent administrative mechanism that assists in placing national policies and programs.
- The proponent of bureaucracy is Max Weber. He studied bureaucracy extensively in the 18th and 19th centuries and formulated theories.
- Bureaucracy is also known by names such as desk system, red-tape, paperwork, red tape, departmental system, etc.

Features of Bureaucracy:

- Legal (constitutional) authority and work,
- Merit-based hierarchy,
- Post-based specialization,
- Written decisions,
- Hierarchical structure,
- Division into departments,
- Career development system,
- Obedience to rules,
- Impartiality and political neutrality.

With the development of modern public administration highlighted by globalization, privatization, and liberalization, the concept of bureaucracy has evolved. In the same context, bureaucracy's alternative cannot be found and it remains. However, the following must be seen for bureaucracy's cultural relevance:

- Permanent mechanism for state management,
- Major mechanism of policy-making, assistance, and implementation,
- Principal mechanism of service delivery,
- Propagation of public policies,
- Coordination of policies and procedures,
- Political coordination and managerial assistance mechanism,
- Principal mechanism of development construction.

Conclusion: Bureaucracy is the permanent mechanism of state management. In modern public administration, no alternative to it has been found. Therefore, bureaucracy in its own realm needs to be self-refined, capable, and strong for today's requirement.

Question 17. Considering the permanent nature of the state, mention the authority and types of bureaucracy.

Energy before worship: Bureaucracy

Introduction to Topic

In the domain of public administration, the existing organized mechanism in terms of offices, work processes, and all work in sync is bureaucracy. This is also called Table Government. It is the mechanism established permanently to have collective impact. It is permanent, professional, and politically neutral. It is both individual, structural, and systematic in form.

Authority of Bureaucracy

Max Weber classified employees' authority as follows:

(a) Traditional Authority:

- Based on ancient values and beliefs,
- Main officials and families have key responsibilities,
- Rulers' verbal orders are taken as rules — monarchs,
- Employees are loyal supporters of rulers and remain as testimonies of their trust.

(b) Charismatic Authority / Energy-based Authority:

- The charismatic personality of governance uses authority,
- Authority is used based on leadership qualities,
- Such persons have exceptional qualities,
- They can motivate and give orders to people, such as: Gandhi and Mao.

(c) Rational / Discretionary Legal Authority:

- Authority is used based on laws, rules, and regulations,
- Employees' authority is obtained from law and their activities are based on regulations,
- Modern state bureaucracy is the group that exercises this authority.

Types of Bureaucracy

1. **Guardian Bureaucracy:**
    - Bureaucracy acts as guardian in front of its guardians for the benefit of the people and the state.
    - Scholars and trained employees of the state.
    - Government-trained and well-paid subordinate employees.
2. **Caste Bureaucracy:**
    - The system in which only the people of the ruling class or family who were close to the ruler were given key roles and people from other backgrounds were not given importance in the administrative system is caste bureaucracy.
    - Example: This type of bureaucracy is found in countries such as Rome during its general period.

3. **Party/Political Bureaucracy:**
    - Bureaucracy motivated by political party ideology and being transferred from party to party is called party bureaucracy.
    - On the basis of political relations, appointments based on political loyalty, party-based positions and protection of allied parties' service retention.
4. **Merit-based Bureaucracy:**
    - Bureaucracy that appoints employees based on merit and provides opportunities for career development is merit-based bureaucracy.
    - Nepal in BS 2013 is an example of merit-based bureaucracy.

Conclusion: Bureaucracy is a legally organized, goal-oriented structure. Therefore, it should be used for result-oriented goals and public benefit. For this, it is necessary to improve and refine the recruitment, training, and system of bureaucracy today.

Question 18. Mention the strong and weak aspects of Nepal's bureaucracy.

Introduction to Topic

In the domain of public administration, the existing organized mechanism in terms of offices, work processes, and all work in sync with employees is bureaucracy. This is also called Table Government. The French word Bureau is where the word bureaucracy came from. It was first used by French economist Vincent De Gourney. Its extensive study was done by German sociologist Max Weber.

Strong Aspects of Nepal's Bureaucracy:

- Merit-based, specialized legal structure,
- Necessary institution for democratic practice,
- Vehicle for development speed,
- Guidance for modern organizations,
- To remain as permanent government,
- Political assistant and consultant,
- Policy formulation, implementation, monitoring, evaluation role,
- Impartial mechanism,
- Bridge joining government and public,
- Development, administration, and governance indispensable,
- Service delivery important role,
- Administrative neutrality and political neutrality.

Weak Aspects of Nepal's Bureaucracy:

- Tendency to blame others,
- Excessive secrecy and illegitimacy,
- Tendency not to exercise authority,
- Tendency to be servile to the public,
- Passive resistance to change,
- Laziness, indecision,
- Large structure with less capability organizations,
- Process over results (red-tape),
- Taking more authority than responsibility,
- Work performance culture weak.

Conclusion: Through bureaucracy, public service delivery has been made possible. Therefore, it is necessary to pursue result-oriented goals and public benefit. For this, developing situation, methods, and

systems is today's requirement to internalize impartiality, professional, and competitive values to make bureaucracy capable.

Question 19. "Bureaucracy is Dead long live Bureaucracy" — some critics have criticized bureaucracy for its poor performance and have tried to find alternatives. What is the alternative to bureaucracy? Give an important answer.

"Bureaucracy is Dead long live Bureaucracy"

Introduction

Using legal authority's discretion as the means, the mechanism connecting offices to departments is bureaucracy. It is not a government scheme. According to Nepal's constitution, Article 285, it acts as the implementer of government services. Bureaucracy is the mechanism capable of action.

- Its poor performance has caused bureaucracy to receive the third wave of criticism.
- German sociologist and father Max Weber could not give answers for its replacement but suggested bureaucracy needs replacement.

Reasons for Criticism of Bureaucracy:

- Prioritizes process over results, slow and expensive,
- Responsibility and accountability without empowering citizens is insufficient,
- Excessive centralization and authority misuse,
- Rigid direction and control weakening organizational participation,
- Becoming more mechanistic and lacking human perspective,
- Adding secrecy and spreading corruption,
- Reducing public participation, causing monopolies and waste,
- Resisting change in decision processes.

Alternatives to Bureaucracy

Globalization, privatization, liberalization and such waves have made the need for bureaucracy reform apparent. Still, the day it can be replaced hasn't arrived and searching for its replacement has begun. Various alternatives have been identified for these purposes, so they are mentioned below:

(a) Conventional Alternatives:

- Privatization of government agencies,
- Assigning non-government organizations responsibility for state work,
- Having local bodies and autonomous governments run various agencies and complete their work,
- Committees, councils, commissions formed separately operating,
- Assigning public-private partnerships,
- Community-level work management,
- Strategic partner networks and assigning work to them.

(b) Alternative Improvements:

- Reducing the government's role and expanding the field,
- Improving employees' work style and behavior,
- Simplifying processes and including results in decisions,
- Increasing the use of modern technology (ICT),
- Promoting employee dignity and respect,

- Making penalties, rewards, and services scientifically based,
- Making public participation and collaboration effective as Co-Production,
- Making bureaucracy's response quick and ethical and results-based,
- Implementing the principles of citizen voice and good governance,
- Applying the Silver Volunteer concept in services.

Conclusion: Before worship comes energy — together with bureaucracy, it serves as a helper and public servant. Therefore, rules, various methods, and achievement of income must be reached. Its work style, behavior, and work practices need to be analyzed and alternatives sought. In various alternatives, as a reality, the temporary option is that bureaucracy must be improved without an alternative.

Question 20. What is red tape in bureaucracy? Mention the measures to reduce red tape in Nepal's bureaucracy.

"Let's cut this Red Tape"

Red Tape in Bureaucracy

The tendency of bureaucracy to delay completion of work and waste time due to excessive formalities and red tape is red tape in bureaucracy. Such a tendency is found when the bureaucracy does not prioritize results and delays each step. Such a tendency includes when employees don't do their own work well, become irresponsible and pass the burden, become flatterers, perform servile behavior, and focus on self-interest rather than duty and responsibility as cultural tendencies.

Measures to Reduce Red Tape in Nepal's Bureaucracy:

- Providing incentives to employees,
- Providing training to employees,
- Maintaining ethics and honesty,
- Maintaining performance satisfaction,
- Following diversity management norms while considering bureaucracy's diversity,
- Modernization and streamlining in performance,
- Making public services transparent,
- Making government work and public organizations nearby,
- Giving responsibility to non-government organizations,
- Streamlining consumer groups,
- Making fixed work mandatory,
- Making flexible promotion system,
- Making fixed local and state level capable,
- Making private work public-private cooperation,
- Following monitoring and unexpected quality determination and testing,
- Providing state and private sector support, training, reward, and recognition systems,
- Creating competition among bureaucrats,
- State and local government's policy, budget, reward, and loan financial tools to be used.

Conclusion: There is no alternative to bureaucracy. Therefore, to improve Nepal's bureaucracy, it is necessary to address the red tape through the above-mentioned improvements.

Question 21. Short notes: (a) Features of Bureaucracy (b) New Values of Public Management

(a) Features of Bureaucracy

In the domain of public administration, the existing organized mechanism in terms of offices, work processes, and all work in sync with employees is bureaucracy. This is also called Table Government. It assists in placing national policies and programs. The proponent of bureaucracy is Max Weber. He studied bureaucracy extensively in the 18th and 19th centuries.

Features of Bureaucracy include:

- Legal (constitutional) authority and work,
- Merit-based hierarchy,
- Post-based specialization,
- Written decisions,
- Hierarchical structure,
- Division into departments,
- Career development system,
- Obedience to rules,
- Impartiality and neutrality,
- Professional character.

Conclusion: Bureaucracy's special features are fixed values, norms, and principles. It is the permanent, stable, and discipline-capable mechanism of the nation's governance.

(b) New Values of Public Management

For the public's benefit and to achieve goals through proper management of available resources — new dimensions of public management are modern public management. This makes administration goal-oriented, result-oriented, and effective. The new values of public management are as follows:

- All sectors participating in governance being partner,
- Participation and responsiveness of all,
- Revised concept and norms of accountability,
- Effective use of management science principles,
- Roles in public management changing,
- Increased use of information and communication technology,
- Adding good governance improvements,
- Traditional bureaucracy being added to,
- Stakeholder partnership cooperation,
- Public accountability becoming,
- Promoting competitive behavior,
- Cost-effective, capable, and effective service delivery,
- Capable and quality human resource development,
- 360-degree evaluation being applied,
- Effective information management system development,
- NPM and NPS norms being adopted,
- Adding lower levels,
- Applying performance culture,
- Adding to results.

Conclusion: Public management needs to be refreshed in proper sequence with new public management, new public governance, and new public administration approaches. All these approaches need to be connected with citizen satisfaction and stakeholder connection.

Question 22. What reform efforts for Nepal's public administration have failed? Mention including the measures for reform.

Introduction to Topic

Comprehensive change in existing administrative institutions, structure, functions, processes, behavior, and mindset is administrative reform. When reform has not produced administrative capability improvements, it is considered that administration reform is needed. Nepal's public administration needs to be capable, performance-effective, and capable of providing citizen-focused service for these years.

Why Reform Efforts of Administration Failed:

- Formation of administrative reform commission didn't yield results due to political commitment and lack of commitment,
- Old commission's reform actions didn't lead to formation of new commissions,
- No permanent mechanism for administrative reform,
- Agency Based, donor and external pressure-created demands to treat reform as cosmetic measures,
- Incremental reform rather than comprehensive Big Bang Approach,
- Lack of stakeholder participation and ownership,
- Unable to establish permanent mechanisms for administrative reform,
- Trade Union didn't play a constructive role,
- Reform efforts focused on Hardware rather than structure,
- Unable to effectively use Technology and Innovation,
- Unable to monitor and evaluate past reform efforts and improve them.

Measures for Administrative Reform

a) Policy Reform:

- Formulating and implementing federal civil service act, provincial civil service act, and local government service acts,
- Identifying organizational and management surveys for three-tier structural organizations and confirming employees' double counting.

b) Structural and Institutional Reform:

- Building permanent reform structures,
- Forming administrative reform committees with stakeholder participation,
- Improving training agency capabilities,
- Following reform committee recommendations to build permanent mechanisms.
- Defining Trade Union rights clearly.

c) Behavioral Reform:

- Streamlining service delivery systems,
- Applying Right Man in Right Place concept,
- Conducting Talent Hunt,
- Applying reward and punishment systems,
- Implementing the concept of digital governance.

Conclusion: In the context of international environment and governance system changes, citizen expectations' management and adopting new managerial concepts, administrative reform needs to go forward. Nepal's public administration reform needs many more reform efforts to be more necessary. To improve Nepal's public administration and make it capable, it is necessary to go further beyond these failed efforts.

From the screenshots you sent, here are the questions that were asked in the past (marked with year in brackets):

1. **Question 8** – What changes have occurred in public administration management? What is the current state of such changes in Nepal's public administration? Analyze. **(10)**
2. **Question 8 (second)** – Mentioning the core values of public management, describe the state of application of managerial values and norms in Nepal's public management. **(5+5) (Sha.A. 2079)**
3. **Question 12** – Mention the global values of civil service and analyze how Nepal should upgrade its civil service. Also present your important views. **(10) (Sha.A. 2073)**
4. **Question 13** – "Civil service plays an important role in guiding the nation toward long-term prosperity and development." Discuss and present expert-level analytical comments on the operational performance of Nepal's civil service. **(10) (Sha.A. 2075)**
5. **Question 14** – Present the role of civil service in federal governance and describe the current state of federal civil service in Nepal. **(5+5) (Sha.A. 2079)**
6. **Question 18** – Mention the strong and weak aspects of Nepal's bureaucracy. **(5+5)**
7. **Question 20** – What is red tape in bureaucracy? Mention the measures to reduce red tape in Nepal's bureaucracy. **(10) (Sha.A. 2078)**
8. **Question 21 (short notes)** – (a) Features of Bureaucracy (b) New Values of Public Management. **(Sha.A. 2073)**
9. **Question 22** – What reform efforts for Nepal's public administration have failed? Mention including the measures for reform. **(10)**

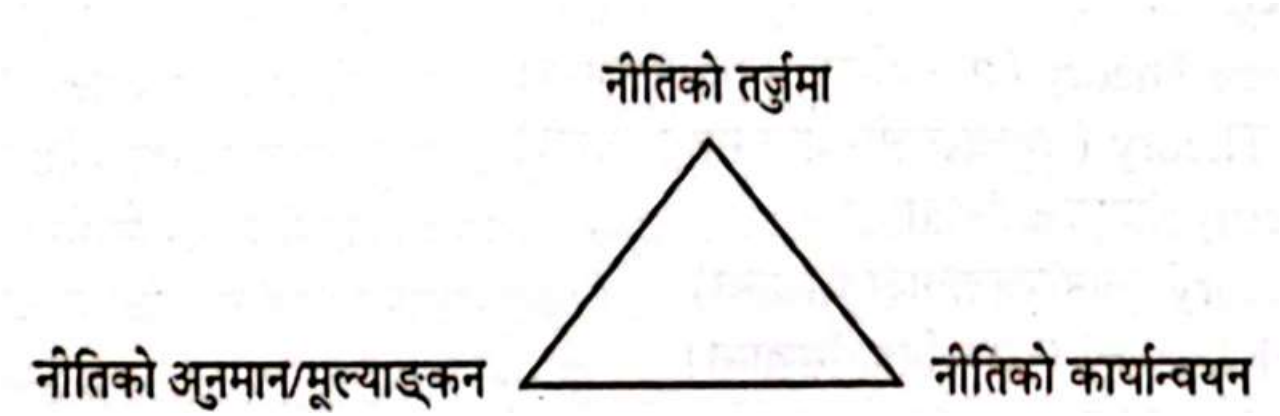


Fig for q no 3

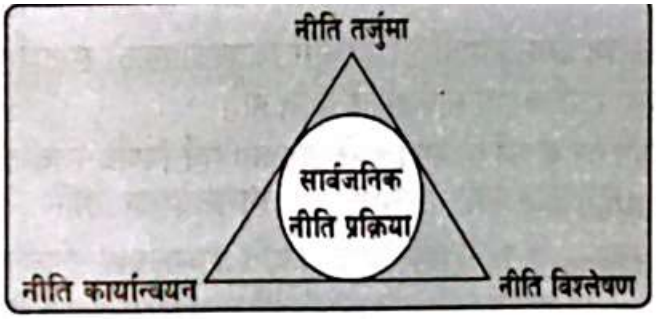


Fig for no 4

Here is the continuous English translation of all 20 screenshots, with past exam questions clearly marked:

Question 23. ⋆ PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sha.A. 2080) — Review of efforts and achievements regarding public administration reform based on the federal governance system in Nepal. Also write the measures to make public administration more result-oriented and accountable. **(5+5)**

Introduction to Topic

Comprehensive change in existing administrative institutions, structure, functions, processes, behavior, and mindset is administrative reform. Nepal's public administration needs to be capable, performance-effective, and capable of providing citizen-focused service for these years.

Efforts for Public Administration Reform in Nepal Based on the Federal Governance System

Under the responsibilities assigned by Nepal's constitution, the government has been given the following: Federal level: 690, Provincial level: 565, Local level: 360, Total: 1975 functions and activities have been identified.

Under the chairmanship of the Prime Minister, a High-Level Directive Committee was formed on Miti 2072 Chaitra 26.

Under the chairmanship of the Chief Secretary, a High-Level Advisory Action and Administrative Reform Coordination Committee was formed.

Local Government Operation Act 2074, Employee Adjustment Act 2075, and Employee Adjustment 2074 Chaitra were arranged. There were: Federal level: 39,533, Provincial level: 13,790, Local level: 45,289, Total: 93,569 employees adjusted.

Provincial Loksewa Aayog formation based on the constitution has also been carried out.

High-level administrative reform implementation and monitoring committee report was provided in 2076.

Achievements:

Due to the above-mentioned efforts, administrative facilitation for federal civil service has been carried out. Information technology has been used in public administration, capacity development has been started, but since the federal civil service act has not yet come into force, administrative facilitation is still incomplete and the results are not result-oriented and accountable. It is necessary to make public administration more result-oriented and accountable. The measures are:

a) Policy Measures:

- Formulating and implementing the federal civil service act, provincial civil service act, and local government service acts simultaneously,
- Through organization and management surveys, three-tier structures and employee double counting needs to be confirmed,
- Formulating and implementing accountability laws and code of conduct.

b) Structural and Institutional:

- Building permanent reform structures for administrative reform,
- Forming administrative reform committees with stakeholder participation,
- Improving training agency capabilities,
- Following reform committee recommendations to build permanent mechanisms,
- Defining Trade Union rights clearly.

c) Behavioral:

- Using good performance measures at the office level and adopting reward and punishment systems based on performance,
- Implementing digital governance concepts,
- Streamlining service delivery systems,
- Implementing public hearing and social audit systems for citizen control,

- Developing effective media for finding solutions,
- Developing employee ethics and professionalism.

Conclusion: In the context of international environment and governance system changes, citizen expectations' management and adopting new managerial concepts, administrative reform needs to go forward. Nepal's public administration reform needs many more reform efforts. It is necessary to go further and beyond these failed efforts.

Practice Questions for this Chapter:

1. In the welfare state, even though the role of public administration is still important, private administration in the 21st century has been trying to replace public administration. Do you agree or disagree? Present arguments. **(10)**
2. ⭐ **PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sha.A., Sample Exam)** — Mention the characteristics of bureaucracy. Mention the problems faced in Nepal's public management and ways to solve them. **(10)**
3. ⭐ **PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sha.A. 2075)** — What is red tape in bureaucracy? Present the measures to improve Nepal's bureaucracy. **(4+6)**
4. ⭐ **PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sha.A. 2077)** — Mentioning the characteristics of bureaucracy as stated by Max Weber, write about its cultural relevance in modern public administration. **(10)**
5. Due to following private administration in some years, public administration has been displaced. The simplicity of public administration management models compared to private administration is different. That said, those ideas are still not complete. Present your justification. **(10)**
6. The POSDCoRB concept proposed by Luther Gulick — can public administration cover all areas and be said to be successful, or does it need a new concept? Discuss. **(10)**
7. In an underdeveloped country like Nepal where the public sector is weak, private sector is gradually growing, and citizens are unable to get their voices heard, the government has also its limitations. How should new circumstances be adapted to in public management? Present your fundamental and essential views. **(10)**
8. What is civil service? Mention its characteristics and the role in public service delivery. **(10)**

Chapter 6: Public Policy Making Process

Question 1. What is public policy? Mention the characteristics and importance of public policy. (2+4+4)

"Yesterday's teaching, today's desire, and tomorrow's test"

Public Policy

The documented policies prepared in steps by the government and governmental institutions to fulfill their public accountability and commitment given to the public and in declarations are public policy. These are also the guiding direction for governance management. Yesterday's teaching, today's desire, and tomorrow's test is public policy. For public benefit, the government takes action and directs other mechanisms — that is public policy. Daily guidelines for state management by the government are public policy. Public policies are official, comprehensive, and broad. Government-made public declarations or commitments to society are different from public policy. It is the roadmap and dream of governance management. This also includes a Pre-Determined Course of Action.

Characteristics of Public Policy:

- It is the core guideline of state management,
- It comes into force based on government authority,
- Even if it is not legally made, it can be the basis of law making,
- Following it is mandatory and violation results in penalties,
- It can be of two types: positive or negative,
- Clear direction of work and behavior has been provided,
- It ensures uniform treatment matching people's wants and expectations.

Importance of Public Policy:

- To translate constitutional guiding principles into practice,
- To make state management lively, effective, and active,
- To ensure proper management of public work, activities, and people's affairs,
- To build effective government, governance, and service distribution,
- To address people's demands, expectations, and stakeholders,
- To provide direction and guidance in crisis and dual management,
- To provide the basis for public accountability, transparency, and credible governance,
- To bring about necessary changes in social behavior, conduct, and traditions.

Conclusion: Policy is the government's guiding direction. It must be made dynamic and continuously updated. For this, making and implementing need-based policies is today's requirement.

Question 2. Mention the types of public policies and then mention the perspective and principles of policy making. (10)

Introduction to Topic

The collective public policy of guiding the activities of government and governmental agencies by making important decisions, direction-instructions, and action plans is public policy. In the policy making process, various types, perspectives, and principles are used. Just as these can help ensure public problem solutions and good governance.

Types of Public Policy:

- Substantive Policy (सारवान नीति)
- Regulatory Policy (नियमनकारी नीति)
- Basic Needs Policy (आधारभूत आवश्यकतासम्बन्धी नीति)
- Human Development Policy (मानवीय विकाससम्बन्धी नीति)
- Sectoral Policy (क्षेत्रगत नीति)
- Distributive Policy (वितरणात्मक नीति)
- Redistributive Policy (पुन: वितरणात्मक नीति)
- Self-Regulatory Policy (स्व: नियामक नीति)
- Multilateral and Interconnected Policy (बहुपक्षीय र अन्तरसम्बन्धित नीति)

Perspectives/Principles of Public Policy Making:

(a) Process Approach:

- Public Choice Theory (public interest theory)

- Elite-Mass Theory (ruling group–public theory)
- System Theory (systems theory)
- Populist Theory (people-popular theory)
- Institutional Theory (institutional theory)
- Neo-Institutional Theory (neo-institutional theory)
- Organized Anarchy Theory (organized anarchy theory)
- Functional Process Theory (functional process theory)

(b) Output Outcome Approach (Source: IRM):

- Incrementalist Approach (gradual or expansion perspective)
- Rationalist Approach (rational or logical perspective)
- Mixed Scanning Approach (mixed scanning perspective)

(c) Strategic Approach:

- Entrepreneurship Theory (entrepreneurship theory)
- Adaptive Theory (adaptive theory)
- Strategic Planning (strategic planning)

Conclusion: Public policy can be classified as short-term, medium-term, and long-term. The classification is done based on the nature of the policy. It remains as the legal basis.

Question 3. Mention the major sources of public policy and shed light on the policy cycle. (5+5)

Introduction to Topic

Public policy is a management document for state and public matters. Its legal basis and importance remain. Policies are written in the form of laws, regulations, and codes of conduct. It is a comprehensive document for providing direction guidance to the government.

Major Sources of Public Policy:

- Constitution,
- Plans (long-term and periodic),
- Budget (federal, provincial, and local),
- Government policy programs,
- Court decisions, orders, and established precedents,
- International commitments, international conference declarations,
- Country's economic, social, and political environment,
- Ruling political party manifesto,
- People's wishes and demands,
- Pressure groups, lobbying,
- Government's own agenda,
- Research conclusions and practical analysis.

Public Policy Cycle

In the public policy cycle, all activities from policy drafting to implementation, monitoring, evaluation, and improvement are included. It is also described as drafting, implementation, and monitoring and evaluation. It takes the whole policy cycle as its one side.

[Policy Cycle Diagram — Policy Formulation → Policy Implementation → Policy Monitoring/Evaluation, connected in a cycle with Policy Analysis]

Policy Making / Policy Process Table:

Policy Formulation	Problem Identification, Agenda Making, Policy Drafting, Policy Approval	Policy Analysis
Policy Implementation	Policy Publicization, Resource and Mechanism Arrangement, Policy Implementation Plan, Policy Implementation, Policy Compliance	
Policy Monitoring and Evaluation	Policy Monitoring, Policy Evaluation, Policy Investigation, Policy Review, Policy Improvement	

Conclusion: Policy is the government's guidance. It must remain as guidance and direction for the government. The whole policy process must be its effective part.

Question 4. Present Nepal's public policy making process. (10)

"Policy is the condition of past made by present for future"

Introduction

The public policies that the government relies on to guide all-round interests and development for the country and people are public policy. These are comprehensive, goal-oriented, and result-based. The country's core laws such as constitution, acts, rules, directives, work procedures, annual budget, plans, and sectoral policies are all included as public policy.

Public Policy Making Process

The public policy making process at the state will level involves formation, analysis, and implementation of these three aspects. Each step in this process is interconnected and complementary. Policy making, without implementation, is simply an analysis side.

(a) Public Policy Formulation:

- Preparing the first draft or outline of documented policy after understanding the policy's state and need is policy formulation. In the policy formulation process, it goes through stages such as Designing, Prescribing, Enabling, Supporting, Formalization (DPESF). Nepal's policy making process is as follows:
    - The concerned ministry prepares a draft,
    - Stakeholder consultation is taken,
    - Inter-agency working teams refine the draft,
    - The ministry presents it to the Council of Ministers,
    - The cabinet discusses it in a related committee,
    - It is approved by the Council of Ministers,
    - It is sent to the concerned ministry for implementation.
- When formulating a policy, it needs to fulfill needs, solve problems, or provide space for institutional change.

(b) Public Policy Analysis:

- Independent writing or evaluation to place public policy in society and examine its effects from implementation is Public Policy Analysis.

- Testing the feasibility, implementation capacity, effectiveness, utility, and suitability of public policy in a scientific way is public policy analysis.
- It covers all stages of policy, though it goes further in policy making and implementation.
- It facilitates policy implementation and makes it agile.
- It is purely professional work and thus has the participation of experts.
- In our country, policy analysis has not been able to get priority in policy making carried out in a hurry.

(c) Public Policy Implementation:

- The work of translating policies into practice is public policy implementation.
- Policy making requires implementation.
- Administration's formation is for policy implementation.
- Politics also provides support in policy implementation.
- Nepal is accused of making good policies but failing to implement them effectively.

Conclusion: "Yesterday's teaching, today's desire, and tomorrow's test" — a public policy that includes such known public policy must guide the country. For this, need-based, participatory, and nationally-oriented policy formulation, its scientific analysis, and implementation are essential. Good policy formulation and genuine leadership development are the nation's foremost needs today.

Question 5. ⋆ PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sha.J. 2076 onwards) — Mention Nepal's public policy formulation process and write your views on the important improvements to be made in it. **(10)**

Public Policy

The decisions, declarations, and commitments made by the government and released to the general public in the context of managing the welfare, benefit promotion, and development of the government and general public are public policy. The state makes decisions about what to do for promoting citizens' interests — that is public policy. This is the basis of state management.

Nepal's Public Policy Formulation Process

(a) Problem Identification and Prioritization:

- In this step, problems are identified based on political, economic, social, and other environments.
- In policy formulation work, political leadership has a leading role but economic and social contexts are also important.

(b) Problem Analysis:

- Assessing the depth of the problem and sources and capacity is another important step of policy formulation.
- In this step, in-depth analysis of problems and building coordination between the government's capacity is done.
- Assessing the legal basis of policy implementation to be made for such policy is also included in this step.
- Prioritization of problems and needs is done in this step.

(c) Alternative Analysis:

- Analysis of good and bad aspects of alternatives is done in this step.

- Consultation with all stakeholders is conducted to bring everyone's opinion together and task lists are prepared.

(d) Suitable Alternative Selection:

- The alternative that would give the best result is chosen in this step.
- Policy drafts are prepared according to goals, objectives, and priorities.

(e) Policy Decision and Implementation:

- A specific policy decision is made,
- After policy decision, it is sent for implementation.

Improvements to be Made in the Policy Formulation Process:

Nepal's policy formulation process has problems of insufficient environmental analysis, lack of public participation, and policy-budget-work plan incompatibility. The following improvements should be made in Nepal's policy formulation process:

- Building policy formulation based on study, research, and analysis,
- Conducting sufficient study and analysis to identify policy needs,
- Using transparent policy formulation styles to address public interests,
- Adopting transparent implementation processes for policy formulation,
- Maintaining compatibility between policy, budget, programs, and plans,
- Developing participatory methods in policy formulation,
- Learning lessons from the past and building traditions,
- Developing financial and expert-inclusive Think Tanks.

Conclusion: The government's official plan and action program related to public accountability and commitment to the public are public policy. In policy formulation, social, economic, political, and developmental aspects should be managed to solve problems. Citizen-friendly public policy formulation should be such that policy directiveness is always maintained.

Question 6. Mention the role of bureaucracy in public policy implementation and write the role that Nepal's current bureaucracy has been playing. (10)

Mechanism to Implement Policy: Bureaucracy

The direction that the state relies on for public benefit is policy. The main work of bureaucracy is policy implementation. The effective implementation of policies depends on the existence of bureaucracy.

Role of Bureaucracy in Public Policy Implementation:

- To play the role of Facilitator, Co-ordinator, and Communicator,
- To provide information and data,
- To prepare policy drafts,
- To maintain institutional memory,
- To manage and organize resources,
- To prepare final drafts,
- To analyze public policies.

Role that Nepal's Current Bureaucracy Has Been Playing:

- Due to lack of capable political leadership, bureaucracy has played a role in political vacuum and has been playing a role even in the political sector for a long time,
- Playing the role of bodies without post-holders in constitutional agencies,
- During the country's transitional state, former employees have helped lead the country through constitution assembly elections,
- Advisory role in policy making,
- Following political directions,
- Serving as the principal mechanism of development construction,
- Neutral service delivery,
- Protecting merit systems,
- Serving as the government's collaborator.

Conclusion: Bureaucracy serving as energy before worship is the mechanism that advances the government forward. As a system or method, since it has been made result-oriented and has been advancing forward, the main work of bureaucracy is policy implementation, and in that direction, it has been active.

Question 7. ⋆ PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sha.A. 2078) — What is public policy making? Mention the topics that need to be focused on for effective policy making. **(10)**

Public Policy Making

The totality of activities including policy formulation, implementation, and evaluation is public policy making. It is a continuously running process. The public policy making cycle includes: Policy Initiation: Policy Memo, Policy Analysis: Analysis of prior policies and potential impact assessment of proposed policies, Policy Making and Approval: Final Policy, Policy Implementation, Policy Evaluation and Review: Improvement.

Topics to Focus on for Effective Policy Making:

Nepal's public policy making is not meta policy, there is prevalence of top-down approach, not implementing need-based policies are reasons why effective policy making cannot happen. The topics to focus on for effective policy making are as follows:

- Forming meta policy guidelines,
- Maintaining compatibility between policy, budget, programs, and plans,
- Building policy making based on study, research, and analysis,
- Adopting participatory systems at all steps of the policy process,
- Using transparent policy formulation styles to address public interests,
- Developing institutional capability of Policy Research Institution (PRI),
- Having separate bodies for implementation and evaluation,
- Implementing Bottom-up approach,
- Making policies information and data-based,
- Adding Research and Development,
- Developing Policy Think Tanks and Policy Leaders,
- Making policy information management systems more effective.

Conclusion: Public policy is the foundation of state management. It should serve as the guiding source for providing public support for policy making. The above-mentioned benefits should be considered to formulate effective policies.

Question 8. ⋆ PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sha.A. 2073) (4+5) — Mention the problems seen in Nepal's public policy making and the ways to solve them.

Introduction to Topic

Long-term thinking of the state is public policy. It is the state's ethical ideal responsibility and duty. It is released for people. The constitution, laws, rules, plans, budgets, etc. are forms of public policy. Various efforts have been made but expected effectiveness has not been seen.

Problems in Nepal's Public Policy Making

(a) Problems in Public Policy Formulation:

- No guiding policy and procedural norm in policy formulation. For example: no Meta Policy,
- Insufficient knowledge, skills, and capacity relating to policy making,
- No evidence-based policy making due to insufficient information and data systems,
- Insufficient meaningful participation of general public and stakeholder agencies in policy formulation,
- No consensus building on national and international matters,
- Insufficient analysis of policy relevance and legitimacy,
- Elite Capture due to inability to use Log Rolling and Venue Shopping,
- Lack of effectiveness of Law Reform Commission, Policy Research Institution (PRI), National Planning Commission (NPC) in policy, law, and planning coordination,
- Lack of Policy Engineers, Policy Caders at all three levels.

(b) Problems in Policy Implementation:

- Disorder in maintaining Horizontal and Vertical coordination in implementation,
- Not bringing timely effective implementation after making policy programs,
- Not clearly assigning responsibility to stakeholder agencies and officials,
- No provision for Incentive and Punishment in policy implementation,
- Poor policy advocacy,
- Weak Budgetary Support.

(c) Problems in Policy Monitoring/Evaluation:

- No effective evaluation due to inadequate skilled human resources, resources, and information (A: Ability Factor),
- Political and administrative commitment committees making evaluation mandatory for limited policy only (W: Willingness Factor),
- Difficulty in making objective evaluation due to lack of clear indicators, measurements, processes, and data (I: Instrumentality Factor),
- Not giving attention to social, economic, cultural, or technological environmental challenges (E: Environmental Factor).

(d) Other Problems:

- Making operational policy, not making laws at the time of making sectoral laws, creating inconsistency between policy and law,
- International Agreements not fulfilling created Policy Accountabilities,
- Bureaucratic System creating Deep State tendencies in policy making,
- Black Box Model being used in policy making,
- Some policies being Donor driven.

Ways to Solve Problems

(a) In Public Policy Formulation:

- Determining guiding policy and procedural norms for policy formulation,
- Developing sufficient knowledge, skills, and capacity in policy making,
- Developing evidence-based policy making with sufficient information and data systems,
- Ensuring meaningful participation of general public and stakeholder agencies in policy formulation,
- Building consensus on national and international matters,
- Sufficient analysis of policy relevance and legitimacy,
- Using Log Rolling and Venue Shopping,
- Improving the effectiveness of Law Reform Commission, PRI, NPC,
- Developing Policy Engineers, Policy Caders at all three levels.

(b) In Policy Implementation:

- Maintaining Horizontal and Vertical coordination,
- Making timely effective implementation after making policy programs,
- Clearly assigning responsibility to stakeholder agencies,
- Providing Incentive and Punishment in policy implementation,
- Improving policy advocacy,
- Providing Budgetary Support.

(c) In Policy Monitoring/Evaluation:

- Improving effective evaluation through skilled human resources and information,
- Maintaining political and administrative commitment in policy monitoring/evaluation,
- Developing clear indicators, measurements, processes, and data,
- Building strategies by assessing social, economic, cultural, and technological challenges.

(d) Other Solutions:

- Maintaining policy and legal compatibility,
- Fully fulfilling International Agreements' Policy Accountabilities,
- Stopping Deep State tendencies.

Conclusion: The government's official plan and action program fulfilling public accountability and commitment is public policy. In policy formulation, social, economic, political, and developmental aspects should be managed to solve problems. It is necessary to see that government and citizens' relations create a framework for actions and behavior aligned with citizens' desires.

Practice Questions for this Chapter:

1. ⭐ **PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sha.A. Sample Exam)** — Define public policy and present the perspectives and principles of public policy making. **(10)**
2. Define public policy and mention the principles of policy making. **(10)**
3. ⭐ **PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sha.A. 2082 Shrawan)** — Introduce public policy. How is Nepal's public policy formulation process? Discuss. **(3+7)**
4. Mention policy elements and present the problems and solutions in Nepal's public policy implementation process. **(10)**
5. What is public policy analysis? Mention the role of public policy analysis in public administration. **(10)**
6. Present the policy implementation cycle and review the current state of Nepal's public policy implementation. **(10)**

7. Discuss citizen participation in policy process and what agencies participate in Nepal's public policy making and what kind of participation is there? Ask. **(10)**
8. ⋆ **PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sha.A. Sample Exam)** — Define public policy and present the public policy making process. **(10)**
9. ⋆ **PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sha.A. 2079)** — Mention Nepal's public policy formulation process and write your views on the important improvements to be made in it. **(10)**
10. ⋆ **PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sha.A. 2081)** — Define public policy and mention the problems and solutions in Nepal's public policy implementation process. **(10)**
11. ⋆ **PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sha.A. 2078)** — What is policy making? What topics need to be focused on for effective policy making? Briefly mention. **(10)**

Chapter 7: Public Service Charter

Question 1. ⋆ PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sha.A. 2076 onwards) — What is a public service charter? Present its beginning and development. How can it be used to improve public service delivery? Clearly mention. **(3+8+3)**

Marketization of Service: Public Service Charter

Public Service Charter

The information letter maintained in service providing agencies about all service facility information available to citizens, its unavailability causing inconvenience, and service providing agencies with procedures is a citizen's charter. This is also called a citizen's charter. Its main goal is to promote citizens' right to information. Transparency is promoted through citizen charters and stakeholder interests are addressed.

Beginning and Development of Public Service Charter

(a) In the World:

- In 1991, British Prime Minister John Major introduced the concept of citizen's charter,
- In 1998, British Prime Minister Tony Blair re-launched it,
- France, Malaysia, India, and others started their own citizen charters.

(b) In Nepal:

- In BS 2056, the concept of citizen's charter was introduced through the program "Justice to the Poor, Denial to the Rich",
- In BS 2061, citizen's charter was implemented in all offices,
- Governance Act, 2064 made legal provision to implement citizen's charter in all government agencies,
- In BS 2069/10/15, a citizen's charter directive with compensation was approved by the Council of Ministers,
- In BS 2070 Baisakh 2, a citizen's charter with compensation was implemented in practice,
- In BS 2073 Asoj 16, the first digital citizen's charter was launched in Givis,
- In BS 2073 Mangsir 8, audio-visual technology was used for the citizen's charter for the first time in Tehumar.

Contribution of Service Charter to Public Service Delivery:

- Transparency and right to information have been guaranteed,

- Stakeholder interests have been addressed,
- Improvement has been brought in public service delivery,
- Service providers and recipients have saved time,
- Complaint hearing system has been arranged to make public accountability easy,
- Service complaints have decreased along with complaint hearing help,
- Maximum use of resource sources has been possible,
- Other voluntary activities from service providers have been possible,
- Citizens have been informed about the service,
- Accountability and responsibility of government agencies and officials have been created,
- Transparency and accountability have increased in service delivery,
- Simplicity and speed have been achieved in service delivery,
- Quality service has been delivered,
- Citizen participation in service has increased,
- Post-service public trust has been maintained,
- Good governance promotion has been helped along with legal governance,
- Relations between service providers and recipients have improved,
- Citizen satisfaction measurement has become the basis,
- Predictable service delivery systems have developed,
- Good governance and legal governance have been institutionally supported.

Conclusion: The information letter for giving service recipients information about services is a public service charter. For a developing country like Nepal, citizen's charter is an accountable, transparent, responsible, and democratic government's a major and strong tool. Its implementation side needs to be strong.

Question 2. ⋆ PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sha.A. 2078) — Present the main elements of the public service charter and in light of its objectives, mention its benefits. **(5+5)**

Service Charter for Information to Recipients

Introduction to Topic

The state or government's important and effective means of delivering services to the public is public service. Service providing agencies make all service facility information available and the information letter maintained in service providing agencies about its unavailability causing inconvenience and procedures is a public service charter. This is also called citizen's charter. Its main goal is to promote citizens' right to information. Transparency is promoted through citizen charters and stakeholder interests are addressed.

Main Elements of Public Service Charter

According to Governance (Operation and Management) Act, 2064 Section 25, the following elements should be mentioned in a public service charter:

- Services provided by the concerned office and their nature,
- Complete procedure for service recipients to obtain service,
- Time limit for providing service,
- Responsible officers and their personal information for providing services,
- Details of any fees and other amounts to be paid to receive service,
- Other guidance that may be needed.

Objectives of Citizen's Charter

The main objectives for preparing citizen's charter are:

- To guarantee transparency and right to information,
- To address stakeholder interests,
- To improve public service delivery,
- To save time for service providers and recipients,
- To arrange complaint hearing systems to make public accountability easy,
- To build evaluation bases for service quality,
- To increase post-service public trust,
- To maximize use of resource sources,
- To enable voluntary activities from service providers,
- To help good governance and legal governance be institutionally organized.

Benefits of Public Service Charter

(The answer to this section is included above)

Conclusion: A public service charter helps make public services easy, simple, and convenient. Policies need to be planned to streamline public services. It can become citizen-oriented service delivery.

Question 3. In what ways is obtaining service without compensation not possible in Nepal? Mention the problems and solutions in public service charter implementation. (10)

Citizen's Charter with Compensation

The information letter that service providing agencies maintain showing all available service information, procedures when unavailability occurs — that is a citizen's charter with compensation. According to Nepal's Citizen's Charter Management Directive, 2069, from BS 2070 Baisakh 2, the concept of citizen's charter with compensation has come into operation. According to Governance Regulation 2065, Rule 14, service recipients can obtain free service worth Rs. 5,000 or free service. According to those regulations, service providing agencies can provide service to the following lower agencies if they don't provide services as listed in the charter: Lodge a complaint to the main District Officer if a district-level office, File a complaint with the concerned departmental authority in any Kathmandu Valley office, File a complaint with the concerned ministry at the departmental level, File a complaint to the Prime Minister and Council of Ministers office at the ministerial level, Provision to submit compensation applications through electronic means. Upon receiving the application, a compensation determination committee registered within 7 days should issue proceedings.

Problems in Public Service Charter Implementation:

- Not giving priority to service recipient participation in charter design,
- Not being able to change employees based on the spirit and philosophy of the public service charter,
- Not being able to spread awareness about the importance and usefulness of the charter among the public,

- Not being able to implement the compensation system in all agencies,
- Lack of literacy among all citizens,
- Services becoming Supply driven rather than Demand Driven,
- Citizen's charter being updated and revised periodically,
- The concept of charter being limited to formality only.

Measures to Make Public Service Charter Effective:

- Making the language of the charter simple enough for everyone to easily understand,
- Preparing the charter with appropriate participation of all stakeholders along with experts,

- Improving employee behavior in service delivery according to the spirit and philosophy of the charter,
- Creating an environment where the charter itself reduces workload and follows convenience,
- Making the complaint management system effective,
- Making the charter regularly updated,
- Implementing the compensation-inclusive charter in all agencies and making it effective,
- Arranging reward for doing good work according to the charter and punishment for not doing so,
- Making special arrangements for the illiterate and helpless,
- Making charter monitoring and supervision effective.

Conclusion: For a developing country like Nepal, citizen's charter is an accountable, transparent, responsible, and democratic government's a major and strong tool. Its implementation side needs to be strong. Therefore, more than theoretical, the spirit and philosophy of the charter must be internalized and the government and all service providers need to make their actions thoughtful in this direction.

Practice Questions for this Chapter:

1. ⭐ **PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sha.A. 2075, onwards)** — What is a public service charter? Present its beginning and development and how can it be used to improve public service delivery? Clearly mention. **(2+4+3)**
2. ⭐ **PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sha.A. 2080)** — Present the objectives of public service charter and mention its benefits. **(5+5)**
3. Mention the topics included in the public service charter and discuss the reasons why it could not be made effective in Nepal and what changes are needed. **(10)**
4. The compensation-inclusive citizen's charter that started in Nepal from BS 2070 — why could it not be implemented in all offices? How can it be implemented? **(10)**
5. ⭐ **PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sha.A. 2075, New)** — Mention the role of civil service in public service delivery and what improvements should be made in the public service charter? Mention. **(5+5)**
6. ⭐ **PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sha.A. 2081)** — Mention the major means for quality improvement of public service and shed light on the concept of citizen's charter. **(10)**
7. Mention the inter-relationship between public service delivery and citizen's charter and discuss how it has contributed to establishing good governance. **(10)**
8. Short notes: **(4+4)**
    - (a) Citizen's Charter
    - (b) Compensation-inclusive Citizen's Charter

Here is the continuous English translation of all 6 screenshots:

Chapter 8: Electronic Governance

Question 1. Present the concept of e-governance and mention the importance of e-governance in Nepal. (3+7)

Technology-Based Governance: Electronic Governance

Electronic Governance

Making governance systems Technology Based and delivering service facilities through it is electronic governance. This is a journey toward Paperless Governance. Electronic governance and e-governance are the same thing.

- Electronic governance has helped modernize public services and make the relationship between citizens and the government smooth and convenient.

Concept of Electronic Governance:

- For the first time, then American Vice President Al Gore in 1993 introduced the word E-governance for making public service effective and transparent.
- In 1998, Bill Clinton's Government Paperwork Elimination Act 1998 brought the topic of electronic governance into discussion.
- IBM 1401 model computers were used in Nepal's public service in BS 2028 census.
- The National Computer Center established in 2030 made Nepal formally enter governance through technology after its invention.
- The 11th Plan adopted the concept of electronic governance for planned development.
- The first pilot Nepal.gov was implemented at the local level in BS 2059.
- To make electronic governance effective in Nepal, an E-governance master plan was implemented in 2006 but could not be implemented.
- Currently, the concept of Digital Nepal Framework is in the process of implementation.

Importance of Electronic Governance:

- To make government capable, strong, service-oriented, and effective,
- To make government transparent and accountable,
- To deliver borderless service,
- To bring cost-effectiveness in Service delivery,
- To reduce cost,
- To make public services available online,
- To implement the concept of Anytime service,
- To improve transparency,
- To implement the concept of Paperless administration,
- To ensure common citizen participation in state mechanisms,
- To participate in global democracy,
- To reduce administrative workload/burden through electronic memory,
- To build an informed society,
- To empower citizens through information and communication,
- To institutionalize good governance and legal governance.

Conclusion: Electronic governance is indispensable for making governance modern and technology-friendly. Using it to reduce cost and time, it is today's need to implement electronic governance effectively with strong support.

Question 2. Mention the major areas of electronic governance and write the arrangements made for electronic governance in Nepal. (10)

Technology Based Governance: Electronic Governance

Electronic governance based on electronic devices, technology, and communication is electronic governance. It makes service simple and governance system effective.

Areas of Electronic Governance:

(a) Government System and All Government Mechanisms:

- Complete restructuring of government mechanisms,
- Development of public infrastructure,
- Development of appropriate work environment,
- Professionalism and accountability.

(b) Governance System:

- Electronic democracy,
- Promotion of public participation,
- Arrangement of electoral systems,
- Service contracts and external management.

(c) Social Management:

- Building universal access for common citizens,
- Eliminating digital divide in society,
- Invisible community cooperation and informal Facebook groups.

(d) Coordination Framework Between Government and People:

- Promotion of consumer and common citizen satisfaction,
- Development and promotion of social values,
- Management of service centers and mobile services,
- Management of computer systems and internet.

Arrangements for Electronic Governance in Nepal

(a) Policy Arrangements:

- Adding internet-related communication technology provisions to Nepal's constitution,
- Current 15th Plan formulating strategy for governance transformation through electronic governance and implementing legal and program initiatives,
- Implementing programs to make common citizens familiar with the electronic system through budget,
- Current budget adding digital infrastructure development initiatives,
- Electronic Business Act, 2063 and Regulations, 2064 mentioning provision to deliver services online,
- Right to Information Act, 2064 and Regulations, 2065 providing arrangement to obtain information online,
- Public Procurement Act, 2063 and Regulations, 2064 — electronic procurement linked to transparency,
- National Information and Communication Policy, 2072 adding transparency in business through electronic means,
- General Communication Policy 2073,
- Government agencies' regulation to use social media 2075,
- Telecommunications Act, 2053 and Regulations, 2054,
- Government Decision Process Simplification Directive, 2065,
- Broadband Policy, 2071,
- General Communication Policy 2073,
- Telecommunications Policy 2060,
- Electronic Government Master Plan, 2062.

(b) Institutional Arrangements:

- Ministry of Education, Science, and Technology starting E-government and other IT-related projects and best implementation agencies,
- National Information Commission and High-Level Information Technology Commission,
- Department of Information Technology implementing ICT-related policies and laws with government support,
- IT Council and Computer Association Nepal (CAN),
- Information and Communication Development Plan,
- Information Technology Center,
- Provincial and local levels.

(c) Other Arrangements:

- All government offices having their own websites,
- LMBIS, TSA, SuTRA, BMIS, PAMS, NAMS, EMIS and other systems being managed,
- Online Complaint provision arrangement,
- Election Commission computerizing voter lists,
- Internet-based banking system in banks,
- IPS, Esewa, Mobile banking services launched,
- Loksewa Aayog providing provision to obtain information and submit applications online.

Conclusion: Electronic governance is indispensable for making governance modern and technology-friendly. Using it to reduce cost and time, it is today's need to implement electronic governance effectively with strong support.

Question 3. Today the use of computers, internet, and social networks is very important. In this context, mention the opportunities and challenges of using modern technology in public service delivery. (10)

Communication for Prosperity

The rights, services, and facilities flowing to the public through the government and its various structures and agencies — the practice of using new technologies including computers in public service delivery is modern. The government and its agencies are broadly included.

- Nepal's constitution, which has connected modern service delivery to it, made the Electronic Business Act, 2063 under Article 39 providing regulation for government agencies to use social networks — procedures 2077 — issued.
- However, despite the technology of education, civic awareness, and prior knowledge being less, the use of new technologies in service delivery has not been able to go fast.

Opportunities for Using Modern Technology in Public Service Delivery:

- Reducing the cost of service delivery,
- Timely information flow,
- Bringing cooperation, participation, empowerment, and timely effectiveness,
- Making complaint hearing effective,
- Increasing communication between service recipients and service providers,
- Exchange of knowledge and experience,
- Making follow-up easy,
- Increasing accountability,
- Reducing corruption and irregularities,
- Increasing civic awareness,
- Increasing public participation and cooperation,

- Making service marketization easy,
- Developing information culture,
- Identifying service recipients' needs,
- Reducing Bhansun and Hello Incident,
- Making service delivery international standard,
- Increasing international investment in the field of information technology.

Challenges in Using Modern Technology in Service Delivery:

- No necessary infrastructure for electronic governance to be available,
- Unable to build literacy in general service recipients,
- Unable to establish electronic governance as simple, easy, and low-cost and accessible to all,
- No situation created for use of electronic governance to deliver public services at a more required level,
- Electronic business not trusted,
- Growing cybercrime needs to be secured,
- Developing skilled, capable, and responsive human resources for managing electronic governance,
- Making all stakeholders aware of its importance and necessity,
- Implementing new technologies available in the world in national mechanisms,
- Ensuring strong legal basis by enacting electronic governance-effective acts and regulations,
- Implementing digital tools mentioned in the electronic business act practically,
- Managing availability and management of reliable and clean energy,
- Adapting appropriate solutions for geographical difficulties and problems,
- Building a knowledge-based society quickly by raising awareness of those who are to use electronic governance's quick work systems.

Conclusion: Using today's information technology-based modern era's new technology for service delivery can make government services quality, effective, and impactful. Reducing service delivery time and cost and quality improvement will be possible. Citizens whose rights have been ensured — expanding civic awareness and increasing use of modern technologies — there is no doubt that irregularities in service delivery can be reduced and service delivery can be improved over time.

Here is the continuous English translation of all 15 screenshots:

Question 4. If there is discussion on e-governance, mention each country's experience to show what has been done to establish e-governance. (10)

"Electronic Governance for National Good Governance"

Making governance systems Technology based and delivering service facilities through it is electronic governance. It modernizes public services through technology and helps make governance smooth. Electronic governance systems help government, citizens, businesses, and the government's own inter-ministerial electronic network coordination establish.

In an increasingly changing world environment, it has become today's necessity to make governance favorable for service delivery through electronic tools and to maintain coordination between government and citizens.

Challenges of Electronic Governance

(The answer to this section is included above)

Conclusion: Electronic governance can make service delivery effective and impactful through electronic network usage and create smooth relations between government and citizens. This sector is new and can be made a strong platform in Nepal's development. Contributing to good governance and helping with governance improvement is certainly possible.

Question 5. ⋆ PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sha.A. 2077) (3+0) — What is e-governance? Present comments on Nepal's e-governance possibilities.

Electronic Governance

Making governance systems Technology based and delivering service facilities through it is electronic governance. Electronic governance has helped modernize public services and modernize citizen services, and helped make the relationship between citizens and the government smooth and comfortable. Electronic governance is the journey toward paperless government.

- IBM 1401 model computers were used in Nepal's public service in BS 2028 census.
- Nepal's 11th Plan adopted the concept of electronic governance.
- The first pilot Nepal.gov was implemented at the local level in BS 2059.
- To make electronic governance effective in Nepal, an E-governance master plan was implemented in 2006 but could not be implemented.
- Currently, Digital Nepal Framework is in the process of implementation.

Possibilities of Electronic Governance in Nepal:

- Policy and institutional arrangements for electronic governance have been made,
- More and more citizens have been making electronic governance easy through increased literacy,
- Price of technology has dropped,
- Even COVID and similar pandemics have been handled effectively,
- New technology knowledge and trust has increased,
- Human error has decreased and assistance has increased,
- All government offices have created websites,
- Various offices have delivered services online,
- Globalization's positive influence,
- Study and training arrangements for electronic governance have been made,
- Increasing Internet users (120.68% of population),
- Increasing population with electricity access (95%).

Conclusion: Technology-based governance is electronic governance. It makes service delivery quick, easy, and convenient. Nepal needs to create appropriate environment for electronic governance. The mentioned possibilities should be given importance and with electronic governance's institutional support, legal governance and good governance can be maintained.

Question 6. ⋆ PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sha.A. 2082) (10) — What is e-governance? What are its problems? How can it be made effective? Present views.

Technology Based Governance: Electronic Governance

Electronic Governance

Making governance systems Technology based and modernizing citizen services, and making the relationship between citizens and the government smooth and comfortable is electronic governance. Electronic governance is the journey toward paperless government.

- Nepal cannot fulfill the needs of ten million people, all citizens cannot be made capable of using it, data in the mechanism is not developed in time, IT risk reduction from IT cannot be internalized, and due to heavy costs, effective electronic governance cannot be established.

Measures to Make Electronic Governance Effective:

- Giving sufficient attention to national needs,
- Adding IT awareness,
- Developing ICT-related infrastructure and making Connectivity strong,
- Conducting study and research in IT-related sectors,
- Making government offices fully data base-based,
- Maintaining coordination and trust between government and private sectors,
- Reviewing and strengthening legal weaknesses,
- Bureaucracy and Political leaders need to be committed and motivated.

Conclusion: Paperless governance, e-sewa, e-service, online system, and Token system can be taken as examples of electronic governance. The means to make governance citizen-oriented and effective is electronic governance. This is our only worldwide experience. Its successful implementation is today's necessity.

Question 7. Mention the development stages of electronic governance and mention the major achievements after implementation. (8+0)

Electronic Governance

Making governance systems Technology based and delivering service facilities through it is electronic governance. It is the journey toward paperless government. Electronic governance helps modernize public services and modernize citizen services and helps make the relationship between citizens and government smooth and comfortable.

Development Stages of Electronic Governance:

(a) Presence (उपस्थिति):

- In this stage, service providing agencies' task is to build websites,
- Agency information is provided on websites.
- For example: Office location, contact number, work procedure details, etc.

(b) Interaction (अन्तरक्रिया):

- In this stage, forms to be used in offices can be downloaded,
- Email addresses and Frequently Asked Questions answers are included,
- General service delivery is facilitated in this stage.

(c) Transaction (कारोबार):

- In this stage, service recipients can conduct various transactions,

- Service recipients can do Tax Payment, license applications, public procurement applications, and other transactions,
- Information flow generally tends to be one-directional in this stage.

(d) Transformation (स्थानान्तरण):

- Two-way information and data exchange happens in this stage,
- Arrangements are made for two-way internal interaction and surveys between government and service recipients,
- Arrangements are made to centrally keep governance's effectiveness and service recipients' problems.

(e) E-Democracy (ई-प्रजातन्त्र):

- E-democracy is the same as digital democracy or internet democracy,
- Information and Communication Technology (ICT) is used in political and governance processes,
- In the 21st century all adult citizens have been included to promote democracy through information and communication technologies,
- Citizen voters, political organizations, media, elected officials, government, and other democratic actors are important,
- Democracy like e-democracy is ideal as direct democracy. In practice it is seen as a starting point limited to a few people.

Major Achievements After Implementation of Electronic Governance in Nepal:

- Civil service departments have been using PIS (Personal Information System) Software to record civil servants' personal details,
- Nepal government's various ministries, departments, various offices, and civil service-related employees and stakeholders are using it for keeping various records, preparing accounts, making budgets, and other activities,
- Annual budget preparation using BMIS (Budget Management Information System) in the Finance Ministry,
- Nepal government's budget offices and other central agencies have been using LMBIS (Line Ministry Budget Information System),
- Financial Management System (FMIS) has been used by the Financial Controller's office for budget making and budget implementation monitoring, and DECS (District Expenditure Control System) has been implemented at the district level. Health and population ministry has implemented HMIS (Health Management Information System) for health-related data,
- Education Ministry has implemented EMIS (Educational Management Information System) for teachers' data. Currently various schools are sending teacher staff and student records to EMIS,
- National Planning Commission has implemented PPIS (Project Performance Information System) for project implementation-related information, and MPAS (Poverty Monitoring and Assessment System) for poverty monitoring and evaluation at the district level. DPMAS (District Poverty Monitoring and Assessment System) has been implemented,
- Nepal Police has implemented PMIS (Personnel Management Information System) for employee information and management,
- COPOMIS is being implemented for cooperative and poverty reduction-related work,
- Service recipients can do Tax Payment, license applications, public procurement applications on their own.

Conclusion: Electronic governance is the journey toward paperless government. Electronic governance development stages include Presence, Interaction, Transaction, E-Democracy. Nepal's electronic governance's implementation achievements and weaknesses need to be reviewed and improved today. It is necessary to make the Digital Nepal campaign effective.

Question 8. Short Notes: (5+5) (a) E-Democracy (b) Electronic Governance

(a) E-Democracy

Modern Form of Direct Democracy

The use of Information and Communication Technology (ICT) for information and communication in political and governance processes is E-Democracy. It connects two words: Electronic and Democracy. This is also called Digital Democracy or Internet Democracy.

- Electronic democracy means e-democracy is direct democracy.
- Local communities, states and regions, countries, and globally in political processes information and communication technologies have been used strategically.
- In the 21st century, all adult citizens being included to promote democracy through information and communication technologies,
- Citizen voters, political organizations, media, elected officials, government, and other democratic actors are important,
- Democracy like e-democracy is ideal as direct democracy. In practice it is seen as a starting point limited to a few people.

(b) Electronic Governance

Making governance systems Technology based and delivering service facilities through it is electronic governance. Electronic governance has helped modernize public services and modernize citizen services, and helped make the relationship between citizens and the government smooth and comfortable. This is the journey toward paperless government.

- For the first time, electronic governance's concept was introduced by then American President Al Gore in 1993 for making public service effective and transparent.
- The base/elements of electronic governance are: people, process technology, resources.

Objectives of Electronic Governance:

- To make government capable, strong, service-oriented, and effective,
- To deliver public services Online — borderless service delivery,
- To implement Anytime Service concept,
- To bring cost-effectiveness in Service Delivery,
- To implement Paperless Administration concept,
- To ensure common citizen participation in state mechanisms,
- To reduce administrative workload through electronic memory,
- To make government transparent and accountable,
- To institutionalize legal governance and good governance.

Conclusion: Using electronic tools in governance activities is electronic governance. It helps institutionalize legal governance and good governance. Its successful implementation is today's necessity.

Question 9. Short Notes: (5+5) (a) E-Government vs E-Governance differences (b) Digital Nepal Framework

(a) Difference Between E-Governance and E-Government

Using electronic devices and means to run governance systems — that is e-government — and using electronic tools to deliver services is e-governance. The differences between e-governance and e-government are as follows:

Basis of Difference	E-Governance	E-Government
Definition	Running governance development and service delivery processes through electronic means is e-governance.	Running governance development and service delivery through electronic paperwork is e-government.
Concept	This is a broad concept.	This is a narrower concept.
Meaning	This is the work.	This is the name of the paper.
Objective	It makes governance quick and easy.	It makes governance's papers capable.
Example	Such as online tax collection.	Such as using technology in governance papers.

Conclusion: Despite the fundamental differences between e-governance and e-government, both make governance quick, easy, and citizen-friendly.

(b) Digital Nepal Framework

The concept of Digital Nepal Framework is to prepare the basis for a knowledge-based society and digital economy and promote the use of digital technologies to realize Nepal's vision for long-term development targets and prosperity.

- This is the concept of one nation, eight sectors, eighty digital initiatives.
- It aims to achieve socio-economic prosperity based on digitalization.
- Digital Nepal Framework has 80 digital initiatives.
- This is an important campaign to realize Nepal's prosperity vision.

Areas of Digital Nepal Framework:

- Digital Infrastructure
- Agriculture
- Health
- Education
- Energy
- Tourism
- Finance
- Urban Infrastructure

Conclusion: Making public service delivery information and communication technology-based — Digital Nepal Framework needs to be implemented.

Practice Questions for this Chapter:

1. ⭐ **PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sha.A. 2081) (3+7)** — What is e-governance? Present comments on Nepal's e-governance possibilities.
2. Mention the state of Nepal's e-governance use and how promising are its possibilities? Present your views. **(10)**

3. ⭐ **PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sha.A. 2068 Chaitra, New) (5+5)** — Analyze the theoretical concept of e-governance and what role has e-governance played in promoting good governance? Explain with examples.
4. ⭐ **PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sha.A. 2082) (10)** — What is e-governance? What are its problems? How can it be made effective? Present views.
5. ⭐ **PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sha.A. 2075, New) (10)** — How can information and communication technology use be made effective? Mention with examples.
6. Mention the inter-relationship between e-governance and good governance. If e-governance and government are the same, what is the concept? **(10)**
7. ⭐ **PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sha.A. 2082) (5+5)** — Short notes:
    - (a) E-Governance
    - (b) Digital Nepal Framework Nepal

Chapter 9: Human Resource Management — Acquisition, Development, Utilization, and Retention

Question 1. What is human resource management? Mention its characteristics and importance. (10)

Proper Management of Human Force: Human Resource Management

Human Resource Management

The strategic perspective on acquisition, development, utilization, and retention of human resources in organizations is human resource management. Under this, the organizational human aspects-related activities from Pre R to Post R (from before recruitment to post-retirement) are included.

- The style of fully following "Right man in right place at right time with right payment" is human resource management.
- This is a mechanism or method for achieving organizational goals through human utilization.
- Therefore, this is a system for managing human potential, energy, and capability.

Characteristics of Human Resource Management:

- This is a managerial work,
- This is human-centered,
- It is a regular and continuous process,
- It is comprehensive and dynamic work,
- It adds strategy,
- It gives importance to both employer and employee,
- It is for employee development, productivity, and inclusiveness,
- It provides organizations with vitality,
- It is influenced by environmental factors,
- It is both science and art.

Importance of Human Resource Management:

- To formulate and effectively implement human resource plans and human development plans,
- To effectively manage acquisition, development, utilization, and retention of human resources in organizations,
- To implement the concept of Right man in right place at right time with right payment,
- To increase organizational efficiency and effectiveness through effective use of human resources,
- To recruit right types of people,
- To maintain high morale and skilled human relations,
- To manage changes in a planned manner,

- To improve motivation and morale,
- To increase decision-making capacity,
- To coordinate and integrate.

Conclusion: Acquiring capable, skilled human resources, developing them, and utilizing them is human resource development. It plays an important role in human resource management. Nepal needs to ensure its effectiveness through organizations and external efforts for productive capability and long-term planning.

Question 2. ⋆ PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sha.A. Sample Exam) — Briefly discuss the major dimensions of human resource management. **(10)**

Human Resource Management: Proper Management of Human Force

Introduction to Topic

The strategic perspective on acquisition, development, utilization, and retention of human resources in organizations is human resource management. Under organizations, the human aspects-related activities from Pre R to Post R (from before recruitment to post-retirement) included in human resource management.

Dimensions of Human Resource Management:

(a) Human Resource Planning and Acquisition:

- Identifying capable, skilled, committed, and specially needed people based on the organization's needs and to plan for human resource acquisition is human resource planning and acquisition.
- In this, identifying currently and future necessary human skills for the organization and integrating human resources into the organizational environment as human resources and the activities to use those people's actions are included.
- Under Planning and Acquisition:
    - Human Resource Planning,
    - Job Analysis,
    - Recruitment,
    - Selection,
    - Appointment,
    - Posting,
    - Socialization, etc. are included.

(b) Human Resource Development:

- Developing capabilities of employees obtained in the organization as needed is human resource development.
- Developing the management style of obtained people, succession planning, study, travel arrangement, and formal and informal education and training to develop them.
- Knowledge skill and attitude (KSA) and Training Need Assessment (TNA) of existing human resources should be used to make them skilled Human Resources.
- Under Human Resource Development:
    - Leadership development,
    - Training development,
    - Management development,
    - Career development,
    - Motivation,
    - Service, promotion,
    - Study travel, etc. are included.

(c) Human Resource Utilization:

- Using employees' skills, skills, and qualifications for the organization's benefit is human resource utilization. In this, motivating employees, managing work performance, and evaluating work performance evaluation, Performance based reward should be done.
- Under Human Resource Utilization:
    - Posting and responsibility distribution,
    - Training and capacity development,
    - Monitoring and evaluation,
    - Effective information and communication,
    - Performance management,
    - Penalty and reward system.

(d) Human Resource Retention

For achieving organization's goals, retaining capable people and providing welfare facilities from the organization is human resource retention.

Under Human Resource Retention:

- Employee security,
- Professional health,
- Behavior and discipline improvement,
- Promotion facilities,
- Penalty and reward,
- Welfare activities such as: insurance, loans, medical treatment, etc.

Conclusion: Through these dimensions, acquiring capable people in organizations and using them effectively through organizational goals has an important role in human resource management. Nepal needs to ensure its effectiveness through organizations for productive capability, competitive capacity, and long-term planning.

Question 3. Mention the arrangements made for human resource management in Nepal. (10)

Human Resource Utilization for Organizational Goals

For effective and scientific management of human resources and achieving organizational goals, human resource management is important. The strategic perspective on acquisition, development, utilization, and retention of human resources in organizations is human resource management. Under organizations, human aspects-related activities from Pre R to Post R (from before recruitment to post-retirement) are included in human resource management.

(a) Policy Arrangements:

Constitution of Nepal

preface,

Fundamental rights, including the right to employment,

A policy to make public administration clean, efficient and competitive,

Provisions for the establishment of government services,

Staff Adjustment Arrangements

The current 16th Plan has made building healthy, educated, and skilled human capital a key area of structural transformation as mentioned,

Formulating a national human resource development plan, linking education and skills with the product market strategized,

The current fiscal year budget emphasizes education, health, drinking water, infrastructure development, and educational programs.

National Training Policy, 2071,

Public Service Commission Act, 2079 BS and Regulations, 2079 BS,

Civil Service Act, 2049 BS and Regulations, 2050 BS,

Right to Employment Act, 2075,

Good Governance Act, 2064 Regulations, 2065,

Regulations of various public institutions,

Employee transfer and promotion criteria,

Courses from various training centers.

(b) Institutional Arrangements:

- Loksewa Aayog: Employees' recruitment, selection, and recommendation,
- Federal matters and general administration Ministry (CPA),
- Judicial Service Commission,
- National Planning Commission,
- Finance Ministry: for salary, allowances, and service facilities,
- Staff College, Employee Training Institution: for training and training,
- Various schools and universities,
- CTEVT,
- Employment Information Center,
- Provincial Governance Center.

Conclusion: Accepting human skills, capacity, and qualifications as sensitive forces and using them as human resources is human resource management. This is a new and modern concept for organizations.

Here is the continuous English translation of all 13 screenshots:

Question 8. ⋆ PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sha.A. 2079) (5+5) — Mention the various dimensions of human resource management. Provide information on the steps to follow regarding employee acquisition.

Or, (Sha.A. 2079) (10) — What functions need to be performed in human resource management? Discuss briefly. Which functions fall under which activities? Mention.

Human Resource Management: Proper Management of Human Force

The strategic perspective on acquisition, development, utilization, and retention of human resources in organizations is human resource management. Under organizations, human aspects-related activities from Pre R to Post R (from before recruitment to post-retirement) are included in human resource management.

Dimensions of Human Resource Management

(The answer to this section is included above)

Steps to Follow Regarding Employee Acquisition:

To integrate human resources needed currently and in the future for the organization into the organizational environment and to use them as human resources — acquisition is that process. Under acquisition, human resource planning, job analysis, recruitment, selection, appointment, and posting and socialization activities are included. The steps to follow regarding employee acquisition are as follows:

- **Human Resource Planning:** Planning what type of people the organization needs and how many to achieve the organization's objectives.
- **Job Analysis:** Studying the nature, character, specialty, and the skill, skill, and experience requirements of the job.
- **Recruitment:** The process of inviting applications from qualified employees and directing them to apply to the organization.
- **Selection:** The process of selecting the right person for performing the organization's work from the applicants.
- **Appointment and Posting:** The work of placing selected people in the organization's branches.
- **Socialization:** The work of making the organization's environment comfortable.

Conclusion: For the proper management of human force in organizations, human resource management is important. Its dimensions are acquisition, development, utilization, and retention. Regarding employee acquisition, the steps of human resource planning, job analysis, recruitment, selection, appointment, and posting, socialization, etc. should be followed. Through long-term goals and activities, human resource management through Talent management can help maintain organizational efficiency and effectiveness.

Question 9. ⋆ PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sha.A. 2076 onwards) (10) — What is sustainable human resource management? Discuss including the importance of sustainability in human resource management.

Sustainable, competitive advantages through people

Sustainable Human Resource Management

The totality of activities that maintain stability in human resource management is sustainable human resource management. It focuses on making human resources environmentally sustainable and centered on positive human and social outcomes.

- Sustainable human resource management does not give human resources economic strategy and result-focused attention — it creates a favorable environment and gives positive human and social results.
- Sustainable human resource management connects to the organization's long-term goals for human resource acquisition, development, utilization, and retention.
- In it, positive work environment, negative strategy and practice reduction, skilled, capable, and enthusiastic human resources are needed.
- Based on long-term goals and activities, sustainable human resource management — transparent and effective recruitment processes — employees are activated.
- In it, employees receive appropriate training and development activities that help achieve goals.

- Productive and motivated work Place is given by sustainable human resource management:
    - Human Resource Recruitment,
    - Personnel Deployment,
    - Human Resource Development,
    - Human Resource Marketing,
    - Retainment of Staff,
    - Management and Leadership — sustainability is sought in these.

Importance of Sustainability in Human Resource Management:

- To attract talented people,
- To manage talent,
- To achieve comparatively more benefits,
- To manage diversity,
- To create positive work environment,
- To develop ethics and ethics,
- To develop leadership,
- To manage change,
- To add cooperation and group value,
- To build healthy and safe work environment.

Conclusion: Based on long-term goals and activities, sustainable human resource management — transparent and effective recruitment processes — employees are activated. It adds to cooperation and groups. Talent management can help maintain organizational efficiency and effectiveness.

Question 6. ⋆ PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sha.A. 2079) — To attract talented human resources to Nepal's public service and raise their work performance level to excellent, what role should the Loksewa Aayog and service management agencies play? Mention. **(10)**

Talented Human Resource Management for Organizational Effectiveness

The strategic perspective on acquisition, development, utilization, and retention of talented human resources in organizations is talented human resource management.

- Loksewa Aayog does the work of attracting and recruiting human resources to Nepal's public service.
- The general administration ministry and other agencies lead the management of such human resources.
- Other subject ministries, departments, and office-level service management agencies need to retain talented human resources.
- Nepal's public service hasn't been able to attract talented human resources and for a long time hasn't been able to hire the best talent in a timely manner.

Role of Loksewa Aayog:

- To fulfill the constitutionally mentioned role (conducting examinations for civil service and other structured institutions),
- To conduct awareness programs regarding the Loksewa Aayog examination system and its credibility — to promote awareness in public service,
- To adopt Positive Requirement systems,
- To regularly update curriculum,
- To make it recommendable for employees' career development,
- To serve as Watchdog in the government's activities,

- To follow the genuine practices of other countries for attracting talented talent.

Role of Service Management Agencies:

- To make necessary policy arrangements for attracting and retaining talented human resources in service,
- To develop HRD policies, planning,
- To make human resource management recommendable,
- To resolve employees' personal grievances,
- To make employees' career development recommendable,
- To manage penalty and reward based on performance evaluation,
- To take necessary steps to prevent talent drain,
- To develop Management Information System,
- To manage employees and motivation and manage resources,
- To develop career environment training,
- To make appointments based on job description,
- To manage Pre R to Post R.

Conclusion: In public administration and management, the strategic perspective on acquisition, development, utilization, and retention of talented human resources is talented human resource management. Nepal's Loksewa Aayog and other service management agencies should effectively attract these people, recruit them, and retain them in organizations. Organizations can't retain talented human resources and the 15th Plan's linked public service delivery improvement strategy needs to be implemented.

Question 9. ⋆ PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sha.A. 2080) (5+5) — Mention the characteristics of HRD (Human Resource Development) and provide answers about its needs.

Human Resource Development

The work of developing the capabilities of employees obtained in the organization is human resource development. For this, the development of obtained people's management style, succession planning, study travel arrangement, formal and informal education are provided. The official means of human resource development are training and education. Through informal means, advice, counsel, and motivation are provided.

Characteristics of Human Resource Development:

- This is a dimension of human resource management,
- This is a regular and continuous process,
- It arranges training for new employees and those currently working,
- It develops family relations among employees,
- It aims to help employees,
- It uses two-sided teaching methods,
- It connects people and organizations with appropriate skills,
- This is managerial work,
- This is human-centered work,
- It is comprehensive and dynamic work,
- It adds strategy,
- It gives importance to both employer and employee,
- It is for employee development, productivity, and inclusiveness,
- It is influenced by environmental factors.

Needs of Human Resource Development:

- To increase organizational Efficiency and Effectiveness,
- To effectively use human resources,
- To increase motivation,
- To develop human power,
- To increase productivity,
- To increase decision-making capacity,
- To coordinate and integrate,
- To maintain high morale and skilled human relations,
- To manage change in planned manner.

Conclusion: An important dimension of human resource management is human resource development. Knowledge Skill and Attitude (KSA) and Training Need Assessment (TNA) of existing human resources should be done to make Human Resources skilled. Obtained people's management style development, succession planning, study travel arrangement, and formal and informal education systems make human resource development possible.

Question 7. ⋆ PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sha.A. 2081) (10) — Mention the various methods and tools of human resource development and analytically comment on the state of human resource development practice in Nepal's civil service.

Human Resource Development

The work of developing the capabilities of employees obtained in the organization is human resource development. For this, making new employees capable of carrying work and existing human resources' Knowledge skill and attitude (KSA) and Training need Assessment (TNA) to make Human Resource skilled is human resource development.

Methods and Tools of Human Resource Development

For human resource development, policy, structural, and procedural arrangements are made. Its methods and tools can be mentioned as follows:

- Training
- Management development
- Performance evaluation
- Organizational development
- Reward management
- Employee welfare
- Work environment
- Job analysis
- Work performance
- Study and research
- Travel (such as tourism work)

Analysis of Human Resource Development Practice in Nepal's Civil Service

(a) Positive Aspects:

- Civil Service Act, 2049 and Regulations, 2050 have made arrangements for pre-service and in-service training for civil servants,
- Civil servants have been given opportunities for study abroad,
- More inclusion of women in training has taken place,
- Civil servants have been given development opportunities and motivations through rewards,

- Regular competitions among civil servants such as attendance, low writing, etc. have been organized,
- Performance satisfaction concept has been implemented,
- Employees have been given responsibility along with job descriptions.

(b) Weak Aspects:

- Employees not placed on Right man in Right place basis,
- Not all employees getting training opportunities,
- Prioritizing theoretical subjects in training,
- Not matching training content with employees' work responsibilities,
- Not effectively implementing performance evaluation.

Conclusion: An important dimension of human resource management is human resource development. In Nepal's civil service human resource development, all should get training opportunities, study and travel opportunities should be created, and implementing the Right man in Right place concept should be pursued.

Question 8. Mention the problems in Nepal's human resource management and the ways to solve them. (10)

Human Resource Utilization for Organizational Goals

Introduction to Topic

For effective and scientific management of human resources and achieving organizational goals, human resource management is important. The strategic perspective on acquisition, development, utilization, and retention of human resources in organizations is human resource management. Under organizations, human aspects-related activities from Pre R to Post R (from before recruitment to post-retirement) are included in human resource management.

Problems in Human Resource Management:

- No long-term plan for human resource management,
- Negative recruitment system in place,
- No identification of needs for human resource development,
- No O & M Survey of all (federal, provincial, and local) levels,
- No proper measurement standards for appointment, service, and promotion,
- No job description, analysis, and specialization,
- Not implementing the concept of Right man in right place at right time,
- Lack of inter-institutional coordination for providing training,
- Training content not matched with job descriptions,
- Succession plan not effectively implemented,
- Unable to plan human resources in Academic education,
- Over and under staffing situation in organizations,
- No Performance based pay system,
- Skilled human resources going abroad (Brain Drain),
- Reward and Punishment System not effective,
- Unable to promote Innovation and Creativity.

Ways to Solve Problems:

- Formulate long-term plans for human resource management,
- Establish a Positive recruitment system,
- Identify needs for human resource development,

- Conduct O & M Survey of all (federal, provincial, and local) levels,
- Adopt proper measurement standards for appointment, service, and promotion,
- Implement job description, analysis, and specialization,
- Implement the concept of Right man in right place at right time,
- Maintain inter-institutional coordination for training,
- Match training with job descriptions,
- Implement Succession plan effectively,
- Conduct human resource Planning in academic education,
- Resolve Over and under staffing in organizations,
- Implement Performance based pay system,
- Prevent skilled human resource foreign migration (Brain Drain),
- Implement effective Reward and Punishment System,
- Promote Innovation and Creativity.

Conclusion: For the organization's benefit, acquiring, using, and managing human resources is human resource management. Nepal's organizations should effectively implement the above-mentioned measures for managing human resources. It is necessary to effectively implement the above-mentioned measures for productive capability, competitive capacity, and long-term organizational planning.

Question 10. ⋆ PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sha.A. 2082 Shrawan) (5+5) — What are the major aspects of human resource management? To attract talented people to civil service and retain them, what measures should be adopted? Discuss.

Value adding in organization through people

Human Resource Management

The strategic perspective on acquisition, development, utilization, and retention of human resources in organizations is human resource management. In this, activities from Pre-R to Post-R (from before recruitment to post-retirement) are included. Nepal's human resource management's major aspects have been adopted as the basis for attracting and retaining talented people in civil service — policy, institutional, and procedural activities have been carried out. But as expected, success has not been achieved.

Major Aspects of Human Resource Management:

(a) Human Resource Acquisition:

- In this, forecasting what human resources (HR planning) are needed currently and in the future for the organization and doing human resource recruitment, selection, appointment, and posting are required.
- The main activities for this are: HR planning, job analysis, recruitment, selection, appointment, placement, socialization.

(b) Human Resource Development:

- The totality of activities for increasing employees' knowledge, skills, and capacity is human resource development.
- The main activities for this include: Formal and informal training, management style and leadership development, succession planning, study travel and other observation.

(c) Human Resource Utilization:

- The work of motivating developed employees for the organization's benefit and using their capacity is utilization.
- The main activities for this include: Job design and job description, Performance appraisal, incentives, Time flexibility.

(d) Human Resource Retention:

- Creating a work environment to retain employees and providing them welfare facilities and services from the organization is retention.
- Main activities: Health and safety, discipline, behavior-conduct improvement, promotion facilities, reward and penalty, welfare activities such as insurance, loan, medical treatment.

Measures to Attract Talented People to Civil Service:

- Formulate and implement Human Resource Planning (HRP) by giving priority to talented and competitive individuals from the labor market in civil service,
- Conduct Talent Hunt in civil service market through adoption of Positive Recruitment system,
- Take policy to not raise the entry threshold for Special Talent individuals,
- Update curriculum and examination methods in a timely manner,
- Make timely improvements and updates in Loksewa Aayog curriculum and examination system,
- Develop arrangements for selected individuals from universities to do paid Internship in public agencies,
- Develop administrative organizations as teaching institutions,
- Establish Governance Innovation Center and conduct talent identification programs,
- Establish Talent management desk.

Measures to Retain:

- Provide sufficient salary and facilities for civil servants to maintain livelihood,
- Result-based performance agreement must be made mandatory,
- Civil service itself should clear its accusations — transparency, accountability, service-oriented mindset and change agent,
- Exchange and follow genuine practices from international standards,
- Establish Leadership assessment center and develop innovative leaders,
- Build an administrative mechanism based on ethical values, dedication, and commitment,
- Complete training and capacity development activities,
- Adopt reward and punishment systems.

Conclusion: Human resource management provides the organization with necessary capable, skilled, and motivated people. For civil service talented talent attraction and retention, appropriate pay, career development, transparency, and social security measures are needed. Only when capable and motivated people are maintained, skilled, effective public administration becomes possible.

Practice Questions for this Chapter:

1. Introduce human resource management and briefly discuss its major dimensions. **(3+0)**
2. Mention the various dimensions of human resource management. Provide information on the steps to follow regarding employee acquisition. **(10)**
3. ⭐ **PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sha.A. 2074) (5+5)** — What functions need to be performed in human resource management? Discuss briefly. Which functions fall under which activities? Mention.
4. ⭐ **PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sha.A. 2073) (5+5)** — Mention the various dimensions of human resource management. Provide information on the steps to follow regarding employee acquisition.

5. ⭐ **PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sha.A. 2080) (5+5)** — Mention the characteristics of human resource development and provide answers about its needs.
6. To attract talented human resources to Nepal's public service and raise their work performance level to excellent, what role should the Loksewa Aayog and service management agencies play? Mention. **(10)**
7. Mention the arrangements made for human resource management in Nepal. **(10)**
8. ⭐ **PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sha.A. 2081) (10)** — Mention the various methods and tools of human resource development and analytically comment on the state of human resource development practice in Nepal's civil service.
9. Identify problems in human resource management in Nepal's civil service and find improvements in the areas. **(5+5)**
10. What is human resource development? What is the state of human resource development in the government service of Nepal? Review. **(3+0)**
11. ⭐ **PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sha.A. 2081) (5+5)** — To attract talented human resources to Nepal's public service and raise their work performance level to excellent, what role should the Loksewa Aayog and service management agencies play? Mention.
12. ⭐ **PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sha.A. 2082 Shrawan) (5+5)** — What are the major aspects of human resource management? To attract talented people to civil service and retain them, what measures should be adopted? Discuss.

Chapter 2: Public Financial Management — Nepal's Budget System and Planning

Question 1. What is Public Financial Management (PFM)? Mention the characteristics, objectives, and tools of public financial management. (2+2+2+4)

Management of Public Resources: Financial Management

Public Financial Management

The management that manages income and expenditure for the government is public financial management. Under this, the management activities of identifying, building, operating, and protecting the government's treasury and regularly and controllably managing public income and expenditure are included.

- The functional activities of formulating the necessary budget for the state, its allocation, expenditure-following, and supporting administrative activities for financial management are public financial management.
- Capable financial management is needed for the state to manage regular, occasional, and developmental activities.
- This is the following cycle:

Characteristics of Public Financial Management:

- It manages public amounts,
- Public expenditure is the main subject,

- It aims to provide high public interest,
- It maintains public accountability,
- It is useful for financial sustainability,
- It manages financial risk (Fiduciary Risk Management).

Objectives of Public Financial Management:

- To effectively make revenue collection, bond, utilization, accounting, reporting, and auditing,
- To maintain expertise in allocation, efficiency in implementation, and financial accountability,
- To make plans, budget accounting, and auditing systems effective,
- To reduce irregular and wasteful expenditure and maintain Value for money,
- To use donors effectively in the area of national needs and priorities,
- To establish social justice by placing the state,
- To build prosperous nation through development,
- To improve the effectiveness of the management system,
- To resolve debts in time,
- To make public services Efficient and effective,
- To institutionalize financial discipline and financial good governance.

Tools of Public Financial Management:

1. **Planning System:**
    - The various frameworks prepared for achieving the country's development through the management of available minimal resources and sources in a fixed time are plans.
2. **Budget System:**
    - Reviewing the previous fiscal year's income-expenditure and the government's financial plan for the upcoming fiscal year's income-expenditure projection is a budget.
3. **Accounting System:**
    - The system of identifying, recording, measuring, classifying, summarizing, and reporting financial transactions by method or practice is accounting.
4. **Auditing System:**
    - The independent, impartial, and objective auditing system related to documents and evidence related to financial transactions is auditing.

Conclusion: The strategic perspectives for acquiring and developing public resources are public financial management. With the help of the mentioned tools, only public resource management can be done. Through these tools, public resource management can be done.

Question 2. What is planning? Mention the elements, characteristics, and importance of planning. (10)

The Beginning of Programs to Complete Within Determined Time: Planning

Planning

The systematic effort to manage available resources and sources for the country's overall development to achieve targeted objectives in a fixed time is planning. This is the Road map of Development.

- This is a specific destination travel route determination.
- The first country to start planned economic development was Russia, which started planned development in 1928 with the "Panchvarshiya" (five-year plan).
- During Nepal's Rana period, planning was limited to a 20-year plan announcement in Juddha Shamsher's time.
- From BS 2013, Nepal's planned development formally began.
- Currently Nepal has completed 15 plans and is in the implementation of the 16th plan.

Main Elements of Planning:

- Long-term thinking,
- Goals and objectives determination,
- Strategies and operational policies,
- Priority determination,
- Policies determined,
- Result indicators built,
- Medium-term expenditure framework,
- Background and review of past plans,
- Establishment of goals, objectives, priorities, and indicators,
- Development of appropriate strategies for goal achievement,
- Various sectoral policies and operational policies,
- Resource, means, and investment arrangement,
- Implementation methods,
- Monitoring, evaluation, and review.

Characteristics of Planning:

- Establishing national objectives for specific time and determining targets,
- Remaining as the form of strategies, priorities, sectoral policies, and action plans for achieving objectives and goals,
- Planning is determined by the state's authorized body,
- Planning gives direction to overall development,
- Intervening in the economy is its main characteristic,
- It is an effective tool for public expenditure management,
- Various commissions and projects under planning are run and managed.

Importance of Planning:

- To reduce poverty,
- To achieve economic development and growth,
- To reduce unemployment and underemployment,
- To maximize use of resources,
- To achieve balanced development of the country,
- To reduce economic inequality,
- To maximize use of foreign aid,
- To promote social justice,
- To expand internal and external trade,
- To manage revenue and foreign aid,
- To increase public participation and fulfill people's wishes,
- To remove negative aspects of market economy.

Conclusion: Planning is the symbol of prosperity and progress. It is a style and behavior for achieving maximum results in a short time. Its effective adoption is today's necessity.

Question 3. Mention Nepal's planned development process and review the achievements of the 15th plan. (8+6)

Introduction to Topic

The systematic framework prepared for achieving targeted objectives in a fixed time through management of available resources and sources for the country's overall development is planning. Nepal started planned development from BS 2013. Currently Nepal has completed 15 plans and the 16th plan is in implementation.

Nepal's Development Plan Development Process:

- In BS 1992, Juddha Shamsher's 20-year paper plan was formed,
- In BS 2005, a 15-year planning committee was formed,
- In BS 2008, the Planning and Development Ministry was established and the same year's budget system was launched,
- In BS 2013, Nepal's planned development formally started as five-year plans,
- So far 3 three-year, 5 five-year, 9 annual, and 14 plans have been completed,
- FY 2018/2019 and FY 2074/75 – 2078/79 had two Plan Holidays,
- Currently Nepal is in the 16th plan with long-term thinking of good governance, social justice, and prosperity.

Review of 15th Plan's Achievements:

- Annual average economic growth target of 10.3% was reduced to reach only 2.4%,
- Per capita income from 1040 to reach 1555 American dollars reached 1456 American dollars,
- Population below poverty line from 18.7% to reduce to 9.5% — target to reach only 20.27%,
- Multidimensional poverty from 28.6% to reduce to 11.5% — reached only 17.4%,
- Human Development Index from 0.579 to 0.624 reduction target — reached only 0.601,
- Expected life from 69.7 to reach 72 years — target reached 71.17 years,
- Population with access to drinking water from 85% to 100% — reached 95%. Electricity generation reached 3060.1 megawatts,
- Industry sector contribution from 14.3% to 18.1% to reach target — reached only 13.0%,
- Federal, provincial, and local second election completed,
- Sustainable development long-term targets achieved through development,
- COVID-19 pandemic prevented infrastructure development targets from being achieved.

Conclusion: During this period, expected age at birth, child mortality under five years, adolescent fertility rate, primary school self-enrolment rate (class 1-8), population with internet access, population with electricity access, human development index, basic drinking water access, and population with various social indicators have improved. The 16th plan's achievements should be seen in achieving good governance, social justice, and prosperity through planned development programs.

Question 4. Mention the problems and solutions in Nepal's planning system. (10)

Problems and Solutions of Planned Development

For the country's social, economic, cultural, human and overall development, using available limited resources and sources effectively and getting expected results from approved plans and implementing agencies is planned development. Nepal is currently in the 16th plan implementation.

Problems Seen in Nepal's Planning System:

(1) Problems in Plan Formulation:

- Plans being formulated based on political pressure without principles and practically,
- Not following plan formulation directions,
- MTEF (Medium Term Expenditure Framework) implementation being weak,
- Plans being formulated without technical analysis capacity,

- Goals and objectives repeatedly changing,
- Plans being formulated based on availability of resources rather than Wish List,
- Insufficient factual data,
- Not taking Feedback from past plans before formulating new plans,
- Not doing participatory plan formulation.

(2) Problems in Plan Implementation:

- Plans not suitable for implementation,
- Insufficiency of resource and means,
- Not using local skills and resources,
- Result for given investment being weak,
- Insufficient skilled human resources,
- Tendency to frequently transfer employees,
- Problems in authority delegation and supervision,
- Monitoring and supervision not effective,
- No system developed for penalty and reward for not implementing and implementing.

(3) Problems in Plan Monitoring/Evaluation:

- Monitoring evaluation not being prioritized,
- Feeling that monitoring evaluation is spreading in ministries,
- Monitoring evaluation not modern and scientific,
- No effort to make improvement following monitoring evaluation's recommendations,
- When plan formulation is not realistic, plan control system becomes difficult,
- Financial accountability and transparency low,
- Accountability chain long and unclear,
- Financial Management Information System weak.

Measures to Make Nepal's Planning System Effective:

- Increasing political commitment and capability,
- Maintaining Logical Relation between plan and budget, meaning matching plans and budgets,
- Institutionalizing medium-term expenditure structure effectively,
- Clearly specifying Unit Cost per activity for expenditure measurement,
- Effectively implementing budget calendar,
- Strengthening information systems to maintain transparency,
- Fully absorbing foreign aid into budget,
- Making program-based budget formulation and assigning responsibility with budget formulation,
- Adopting previous budget systems, putting timely plans and approvals in place,
- Prioritizing programs and making realistic and thorough analysis of existing indicators,
- Making Data Bank and information systems effective and establishing Project Bank to manage single-entry projects,
- Adopting Result Based Budgeting System,
- Making accounting and auditing systems effective,
- Developing a system for connecting employee performance with accountability,
- Strengthening reward and punishment systems,
- Converting Cash Based Accounting System to Accrual Base Accounting System.

Conclusion: Planning is a system for formulating, implementing, monitoring, and evaluating state leadership plans. Nepal's planned development has been going on for nearly 7 decades. Today it is necessary to improve the weaknesses seen in the planning system.

Question 5. ⋆ PAST EXAM QUESTION (Sample Exam Question 2076, 2078) (2+3+5) — Mention the thinking, objectives, and integrated strategies of Soho Plan (2081/82–2084/85).

Soho Plan (2081/82–2085/86)

Background

From nearly seven decades of planned development efforts, Nepal has achieved economic, social, and infrastructure development. Reviewing those achievements, long-term thinking 2100, action plan to graduate from the least developed country to the strategy of 2026, and to fulfill the targets of reaching middle income country status — the Soho plan (2081/82–2084/85) has been formulated for implementation and prepared based on the concept paper.

Thinking, Objectives, and Integrated Strategies of the 16th Plan:

Vision:

- Good governance, social justice, and prosperity.

Objectives:

(a) Main Objective:

- To achieve development and governance that common citizens can experience in their own lives.

(b) Sectoral Main Objectives:

- To maintain good governance in political, administrative, and judicial sectors,
- To establish social justice in health, education, employment, housing, and other sectors,
- To achieve prosperity in human life and national economy.

Integrated Strategy:

- To identify, address, and eliminate structural obstacles seen in development processes — through transformation — to achieve good governance, social justice, and prosperity.
- To strengthen the inter-relationship and operational capacity between all levels (federal, provincial, local) and parties (government, private, cooperative, non-government, stakeholders, and others).
- To formulate policies based on study, research, and data and implement development programs.

Conclusion: Planning is the vehicle of development. Through the 16th plan's concept paper, the mentioned thinking, objectives, and integrated strategies can be effectively implemented to help achieve good governance, social justice, and prosperity.

Question 6. Mention the areas of structural transformation identified in the 16th Plan (2081/82–2085/86). (10)

Planning

The systematic framework prepared for achieving targeted objectives in a fixed time through management of available resources and sources for the country's overall development is planning. Nepal started planned development from BS 2013. Currently Nepal has completed 15 plans and the 16th plan is in its final year.

Nepal has long-term thinking 2100, action plan to graduate from the least developed country to the strategy of 2026, and to fulfill the targets of reaching middle income country — the Soho plan (2081/82-2084/85) has been formulated for implementation, prepared based on the concept paper.

Areas of Structural Transformation:

- Strengthening the integrated economic foundations and high economic growth achievement,
- Productivity and competitive capacity improvement,
- Productive employment, dignified labor, and sustainable social security,
- Healthy, educated, and skilled human capital formation,
- Quality physical infrastructure development and dense inter-connectivity,
- Planned, sustainable, and resilient urbanization and settlement development,
- Gender equality, social justice, and inclusive society,
- Strengthening and balanced development of provincial and local economy,
- Poverty and inequality reduction and equitable society building,
- Effective public financial management and capital expenditure capacity improvement,
- Governance improvement and good governance promotion and biodiversity,
- Climate change and green economy,
- Graduating from least developed country and sustainable development goal achievement.

Conclusion: For the implementation of the structural transformation areas mentioned in the 16th plan's concept paper, it is necessary to prepare implementation plans based on background, current status, main challenges, transformation strategy, main programs, and quantitative targets. Full documentation needs to be prepared.

Here is the continuous English translation of all 14 screenshots:

Question 8. Mention the main questions and challenges seen in Nepal's development process through the Soho Plan (2081/82–2084/85). (10)

Main Questions and Challenges Seen in the Development Process:

Reviewing the achievements obtained from planned development so far and comparing those with the next plan's progress, the main questions and challenges seen in the development process have been identified as follows:

- Continuously low economic growth and structural problems in the economy,
- Low production and productivity, high production cost, and weak competitive capacity,
- Consumption-oriented imports and low export capacity and high trade deficit,
- Limited internal employment opportunities causing human resource drain for foreign employment,
- Social security coverage program being widespread but weak management and low security,
- Education system not connected to production systems,
- Weak public health system with low access to basic health services,
- Supply and insufficiency of infrastructure needs,
- Low utilization of modern technology in food and security — growing challenges,
- Challenging gap in urban infrastructure supply and demand chain and unmanaged urbanization,
- Changes in form of violence against women, children, elderly, and marginalized communities,
- Widening gap in inclusiveness-related policies, practices, and results,
- Weak inter-level coordination, capable federal governance system not inclusive, coordinated, and balanced provincial development with low progress,
- Gap between public expenditure needs and source management capacity,
- Low capital investment and low expenditure capacity,
- Limited financial source management between few individuals and enterprises,

- Weak market competitiveness, informal business, and increase in revenue and capital accumulation,
- Quality and safety issues with public service delivery,
- Challenges in minimizing environmental high pressure, climate change impact, sustainable development, and green economy adoption,
- Challenges in managing opportunities coming from graduating from developing country status.

Conclusion: For addressing the above-mentioned questions and problems, the government, governance, and stakeholders need to actively make efforts. Therefore, the 16th plan's thinking of good governance, social justice, and prosperity can be achieved.

Summary of Soho Plan (2081/82–2084/85)

Chapter 1

Background

From nearly seven decades of planned development efforts, Nepal has achieved economic, social, and infrastructure development. Reviewing those achievements, long-term thinking 2100, action plan to graduate from the least developed country to the strategy of 2026, and to fulfill the targets of reaching middle income country status — the Soho plan (2081/82–2084/85) has been formulated for implementation.

Thinking, Objectives, and Integrated Strategies of the 16th Plan:

Vision: Good governance, social justice, and prosperity.

Objectives:

(a) Main Objective: To achieve development and governance that common citizens can experience in their own lives.

(b) Sectoral Main Objectives:

- To maintain good governance in political, administrative, and judicial sectors,
- To establish social justice in health, education, employment, housing, and other sectors,
- To achieve prosperity in human life and national economy.

Integrated Strategy:

- To identify, address, and eliminate structural obstacles seen in development processes — through transformation — to achieve good governance, social justice, and prosperity.
- To strengthen the inter-relationship and operational capacity between all levels (federal, provincial, local) and parties (government, private, cooperative, non-government, stakeholders, and others).
- To formulate policies based on study, research, and data and implement development programs.

Chapter 2

Strengthening Integrated Economic Foundations and High Economic Growth

Main Questions and Challenges:

1. High and sustainable economic growth

2. Addressing structural problems of the economy
3. Production and productivity growth
4. Consumption, savings, and capital formation
5. Industry sector development
6. Cooperative sector management
7. Private sector and non-governmental sector strengthening
8. Public resource mobilization and financial management
9. Revenue's structural transformation
10. Capital expenditure capacity improvement
11. Inter-governmental financial management
12. Inflation control
13. Monetary and financial sector stability
14. External sector strengthening
15. Informal and unaccounted economy
16. Public institutions

Transformation Strategy:

1. Strengthening major economic sectors
2. Improving production and productivity
3. Increasing consumption, savings, and capital formation
4. Strengthening the cooperative sector

Production and employment creation-oriented monetary and financial resource management, using domestic and foreign investment, developing and protecting production-oriented industries, clean, competitive, and transparent supply systems, strengthening revenue systems, increasing capital investment in public sector productivity, wise use of public debt, giving priority to export promotion and import management, managing remittance outflow, effective inter-governmental financial management, private and non-governmental sector strengthening, improving public institutions' efficiency.

Main Programs:

1. Infrastructure development and investment improvement program
2. Innovation and entrepreneurship development program
3. Competitive market and supply system strengthening program
4. Revenue system strengthening program
5. Exchange system strengthening program
6. Planning management program
7. Productive use of financial resources-based program
8. Public debt management program
9. Import replacement and export promotion program
10. Remittance flow management program
11. Industrial development and infrastructure investment program
12. Tourism promotion program
13. Cooperative sector improvement program
14. Informal and unaccounted economic activities formalization program
15. Inter-governmental financial management program
16. Private and non-governmental sector strengthening program
17. Public institution strengthening program

Chapter 3

Production, Productivity, and Competitive Capacity Improvement

Main Questions and Challenges:

1. Agricultural production, productivity, and competitive capacity improvement
2. Industry sector contribution improvement in the economy
3. Electricity production and consumption growth
4. Integrated infrastructure development coordination
5. Tourism sector contribution improvement in total domestic production
6. Human capital formation and utilization

Transformation Strategy:

1. Agricultural sector production, productivity, and competitive capacity improvement
2. Food system transformation and achieving self-sufficiency in basic food items
3. JDI and JDBI commercial development and commercial value improvement
4. Electricity production, utilization, and trade-based production and productivity growth
5. Multi-use of water resources, river management, and weather prediction system improvement
6. Industry sector development and expansion through total domestic production contribution improvement
7. Maintaining international trade balance
8. Tourism sector contribution improvement in total domestic production
9. Rural and urban sector inter-connectivity improvement
10. Adding study, research, and development
11. Governance and institutional strengthening
12. Adding information technology use

Main Programs:

1. Land utilization-based agricultural production and productivity improvement program
2. Agricultural sector attraction improvement program
3. Production and employment improvement through new models-based program
4. Agricultural modernization and professionalization program
5. Community and private sector participation-based program
6. Seed-seedling development, mother crop agricultural input certainty program
7. Irrigation facility-based agricultural production and productivity improvement program
8. Pre-preparation for agricultural alternative disaster minimization program
9. Clean and nutritious food management program
10. For prosperity — JDBI professionalization program
11. Wise forest source use-based production and employment improvement program
12. Industrial development and investment promotion program
13. Industry management-based easy environment promotion program
14. Household, small, and medium industry development and promotion program
15. International trade promotion program
16. Transport expansion program
17. Market system development and certainty program
18. Hydroelectric development and expansion program
19. Renewable energy promotion program
20. Multi-use of water sources program
21. Water and weather service modernization program
22. Tourism sector development and strengthening program
23. Study, research, and capacity development program
24. Information technology development and utilization

Chapter 4

Productive Employment, Dignified Labor, and Sustainable Social Security

Main Questions and Challenges:

1. Internal employment opportunity creation
2. Maximum use of demographic dividend
3. Labor management improvement
4. Professional and commercial skill development and promotion
5. Appropriate support to migrant workers
6. Return from abroad — directing workers' skills, experience, and capital to productive sectors
7. Improving effectiveness of inter-government coordination in employment creation and management.

Transformation Strategy:

1. Creating ample internal employment opportunities
2. Maximum use of demographic dividend
3. Making technical and professional training programs effective
4. Managing all stages of foreign employment
5. Improving labor management
6. Making social security effective
7. From abroad — directing migrant workers' skills, experience, and capital to productive sectors
8. Managing migrant workers.

Main Programs:

1. Domestic employment growth special program
2. Technical and professional skill development program for human resource development
3. Alternative employment improvement program
4. Foreign employment management program
5. Strengthening Nepali embassies in labor destination countries
6. Dignified labor promotion-related program
7. Youth mobilization in national building program
8. Social security coverage expansion and comprehensive long-term program
9. Life cycle-based social security program.

Chapter 5

Healthy, Educated, and Skilled Human Capital Formation

Main Questions and Challenges:

1. Physical infrastructure, technology, and material management
2. Ensuring production and supply of skilled human resources necessary in various sectors of the country

Transformation Strategy:

Health and Population:

1. Providing basic health services free of charge
2. Ensuring universal access to quality health services
3. Restructuring and strengthening health insurance systems
4. Modern and upgrading all health systems

5. Developing quality, supply, and integrated health systems
6. Health sector improvement
7. Multi-sectoral and multi-level concept adoption
8. Maximum use of demographic advantages
9. Developing study, research, and data-based health management systems
10. Becoming self-reliant in medicine, pharmaceutical materials, and food production
11. Maintaining health sector good governance and social justice
12. Investment improvement for health system strengthening
13. Re-evaluating and reforming ongoing programs.

Education and Skill Development: 14. Providing continuous institutional and structural improvements 15. Developing other educational infrastructure for physical and other teaching 16. Making all levels' educational curriculum contemporary and practical

17. Strengthening educational systems and implementing
18. Formulating national human resource development plan
19. Linking education and skills to production market
20. Investment expansion for quality and inclusive education
21. Ensuring educational good governance.

Science and Technology: 22. Policy and institutional improvements 23. Scientific research, technology development, intellectual property creation, and adding innovation 24. Providing special facilities 25. Improving competitive capacity.

Youth and Sports: 26. Building responsible youth for nation building 27. Providing opportunities for youth and managing 28. Building physically healthy youth.

Main Programs:

Health and Population:

1. Investment improvement program in health sector
2. Basic and community health service strengthening program
3. Health insurance and social health security integrated program
4. Health service and provider institutions' quality improvement program
5. Dense health sector human resource system development and management program
6. Health sector digitalization program
7. Specialized service hospital management program
8. Health sector integrated management information system program
9. Multi-level and multi-sectoral mechanism-based health service flow program
10. Multi-sectoral nutrition program
11. Communicable disease control and prevention program near eradication
12. Safe maternity and reproduction health program
13. Climate change resilient health program
14. Public health laboratory strengthening program
15. Mental health optional management-related program
16. Study and research-based health and population management system
17. Equal and inclusive health program
18. Government, community, and private sector-operated health service program regulation and management
19. Medicine and pharmaceutical material production and management
20. International health cooperation promotion program.

Education and Skill Development: 21. Market demand-oriented skilled human resource production through education quality improvement program 22. Human resource needs pre-training and skilled human

resource production program 23. Early childhood development and education program 24. School education improvement program 25. Class 10 and above two-month life useful education management program 26. Higher education improvement program 27. Technical and professional education program 28. Teachers' institutions physical infrastructure improvement program 29. Social pre-infrastructure education 30. National skill development program 31. Attracting foreign students program 32. University restructuring program 33. Differently-abled students assistance program 34. University grant commission's structural transformation.

Science and Technology: 35. Policy and institutional improvement 36. Research and technology development cooperation program 37. New technology research and utilization program 38. High use of technology to promote good governance 39. Nepal's own goods and technology development and protection program.

Youth and Sports: 40. Youth's role promotion in nation building program 41. Early childhood development sports management program 42. Physically fit and for ethics sports program 43. Promotion program 44. Himalayan sports training center program 45. Sports sector national pride program.

Chapter 6

Quality Physical Infrastructure Development and Dense Inter-Connectivity

Current State:

1. Transport infrastructure
2. Bridges and tunnels
3. Rail and water transport
4. Aviation transport
5. Road transport management
6. Energy, water source, and irrigation infrastructure
7. Communication and information technology
8. Natural balance infrastructure
9. River and water-born disaster management
10. Drinking water and sanitation
11. Housing and urban development.

Main Questions and Challenges:

1. Integrated policy and planning for transport infrastructure development
2. Balance between infrastructure need and capacity
3. Planning management
4. Transport management
5. Safe, regular, cost-effective, and comfortable aviation transport
6. Public, private, and cooperative sector and local level coordination
7. Infrastructure quality and access
8. Energy production, transmission, and trade
9. Communication and information technology
10. Natural source management
11. Drinking water and sanitation
12. Water source and irrigation
13. River and water-born disaster management
14. Rural settlement and urban development
15. Social infrastructure.

Transformation Strategy:

1. Formulating and implementing infrastructure policy
2. Managing source mobilization
3. Contributing to economy through transport infrastructure development
4. Improving infrastructure planning management
5. Technology, capacity development, study and research and adding innovation
6. Sustainable and environment-friendly infrastructure development
7. Road and transport infrastructure sector strengthening
8. Long-term infrastructure development for electricity production, transmission, utilization, and trade
9. Promoting green energy
10. Multi-use of water sources
11. Latest technology and sustainable management of water source utilization
12. Integrated disaster management
13. Maximum use of communication and information technology
14. Creating safe and sustainable cyber spaces
15. Postal service diversification and print business promotion
16. Construction materials management
17. Housing and urban infrastructure development
18. Connecting infrastructure development with production and productivity improvement inter-connectivity
19. Irrigation infrastructure construction, extension, and rehabilitation.

Main Programs:

1. Integrated transport system development program
2. Hard infrastructure maintenance support program
3. Public transport management role improvement program
4. Physical infrastructure-related management system development program
5. Financial resource management program
6. Mining construction materials management program
7. National flag carrier service extension and reliability improvement program
8. Hydro-connected project and inter-national transmission line for investment management program
9. Public's electricity program
10. Integrated river basin-based irrigation and water source management program
11. Water source protection and management program
12. Information technology development and expansion program
13. Digital Nepal Framework implementation program
14. Government data security, safe cyber space, secure server space development program
15. Specialized information technology service, local coordination, and capacity development program
16. Telecommunications infrastructure management and support program
17. Printing publications' professional development program
18. International standard moving pictures industry development program
19. Postal infrastructure reconstruction and transformation program
20. Pre-historical properties' identification and preservation program
21. Decentralized urban development and safe urban road program
22. Water and weather prediction systems scientification program
23. Irrigation infrastructure development program.

Chapter 7

Planned, Sustainable, and Resilient Urbanization and Settlement Development

Main Questions and Challenges:

1. Balanced, planned, and environment-friendly urbanization
2. Inter-sectoral coordination and urban governance
3. Urban investment and technology
4. Sustainability, security, and disaster resilience

Transformation Strategy:

1. Strengthening national and provincial urban systems
2. Sustainable, safe, and resilient urban and urban infrastructure development
3. Investment management and technology development
4. Developing inter-level coordination and urban governance systems

Main Programs:

1. Fundamental and strategic urban development program
2. Model settlement development program
3. Integrated urban infrastructure construction and transport system improvement
4. Rural-urban coordination and inter-connectivity program
5. Landless and unmanaged settlement management program
6. New city planning
7. All provincial capitals and major cities' clean drinking water management
8. Water source protection and recharge program
9. River-born source cleanliness and protection program
10. Integrated urban waste management program
11. Urban governance, institutional improvement, and capacity development program
12. Kathmandu Valley Development Authority's restructuring program
13. Urban environment improvement, security, and disaster resilience program.

Chapter 8

Gender Equality, Social Justice, and Inclusive Society

Main Questions and Challenges:

1. Ending customs and malpractices
2. Ending all forms of violence, discrimination, and exploitation
3. Economic and social empowerment of marginalized communities
4. Ensuring meaningful participation of target groups and communities

fig budget cycle

Budget System (बजेट प्रणाली(

9. What is a budget? Mention the conceptual development of the budget and write about the characteristics and objectives of a government budget. (2+2+3+3)

Budget

The government reviews the income and expenditure of the past fiscal year and prepares a projection of income and expenditure for the upcoming fiscal year along with the government's financial plan — this is called a Budget. It is considered the financial constitution of the state.

- The budget is the financial mirror of a country, reflecting social needs, political priorities, and the overall economic condition.
- The budget is the authority to earn public revenue and incur public expenditure.

Conceptual Development of the Budget

a) In the World

- In England, the Magna Carta of 1215 AD (June 15) established the concept of "No Taxation and Expenditure Without Representation."
- In England, in 1733 AD, Robert Walpole presented the budget to Parliament for the first time.

b) In Nepal

- In B.S. 2008, Chaitra 21, during the tenure of Prime Minister Matrika Prasad Koirala, Finance Minister Surya Prasad Upadhyaya presented the first budget.
- Currently, the provision is to present the federal budget on Jestha 15, provincial budgets by Ashadh 1, and local-level budgets by Ashadh 10 of each year.

Characteristics of the Budget

- The budget is the financial plan of the government for a fixed period (generally one year).
- The budget includes estimated details of income and expenditure for the coming fiscal year.
- The budget is the authority to earn public revenue and incur public expenditure.
- The budget is a powerful tool to bring the plan into concrete form.
- The budget is a document that has been prepared and presented by the government.
- The budget is a guiding document for the government's social and economic policies.

Objectives of the Budget

- To achieve the goal of poverty alleviation,
- To maintain economic growth and financial stability,
- To reduce unemployment and under-employment,
- To make proper use of resources and means,
- To link the country to balanced and inclusive development,
- To bring about economic and social development,
- To make effective use of foreign aid,
- To implement public policies and programs,
- To establish social justice and reduce disparities,
- To maintain financial control and fiscal transparency.

Additionally, The budget directs the economy and sets the pace for the implementation of the government's financial plans. In Nepal, it is necessary to advance the country toward prosperity through the effective development of the budget system in all three tiers.

Budget Cycle (बजेट चक्र(

10. What is a Budget Cycle? What are the phases within it? (10)

Budget cycle is the life of the budget, starting from developing a budget to assessing it.

Budget Cycle:

All the phases of the budget process — from budget formulation to report submission — when completed together, constitute the Budget Cycle. It is the basis of the financial work system. It expresses the government's policies and programs. One budget cycle is completed in one fiscal year.

Phases of the Budget Cycle

(1) Budget Estimation/Formulation: The Ministry of Finance sends a circular to all ministries, departments, and other offices asking them to send their own organizational budget estimates to the ministry. The Ministry of Finance, after receiving the budgets, gives them a final form and prepares the budget estimate for the upcoming fiscal year for each agency.

(2) Budget Approval: The Ministry of Finance submits the formulated annual budget to the cabinet for approval through the Finance Minister. After the cabinet approves, the Finance Minister presents it to Parliament as a Finance Bill. The Parliament holds a large-scale discussion. After the discussion, ministers reply to questions raised by members of parliament and the budget gets passed.

(3) Authority Delegation: After the budget is approved, the Ministry of Finance delegates authority to concerned offices to spend less. In accordance with the received authority, the concerned offices spend the budget for the specified programs.

(4) Expenditure and Accounting: The approved amount must be spent within the financial regulations. The Auditor General's Office keeps records of expenditure at each office level. Each office must maintain clear records of its own income and expenditure.

(5) Audit and Reporting: Each office checks whether the expenditure was done according to the approved budget and in compliance with the rules. The Auditor General conducts the final audit. The final report is sent to the President, who submits it to Parliament through the Prime Minister for discussion.

Conclusion: Budget is the financial law of the government. It provides the country with information on the overall financial condition. Effective implementation of the budget cycle — through efficiency in investment, effectiveness in implementation, and financial discipline — is the need of today.

---

11. What are the prerequisites for the Budget Cycle? Discuss with arguments that "The budget system is an important basis of financial governance" and also mention the major problems seen in budget implementation in Nepal's public administration. (2+4+4) (Asked Before)

Basis of Financial Work System: Budget Cycle

Budget Cycle

All phases of the budget process — from budget formulation to report submission — together constitute the Budget Cycle. It is a continuous process. It can also go through more than one cycle per year. The following phases must be present in the Budget Cycle:

Budget System is an Important Basis of Financial Governance: To take the government budget as an important basis of financial governance, the reasons are as follows:

- Contributes to efficiency in public expenditure planning, effectiveness in implementation, and maintaining financial discipline.
- Government income, expenditure, and debt management is done through parliamentary approval.
- Public expenditure maintains Value for Money.
- It serves as a means to control the use of two government resources.
- Accountability and responsibility in public management is promoted through expenditure recording and auditing.
- The budget system provides realistic information about income, expenditure, and investment costs.
- The budget system increases citizen participation in economic activities.
- The concept of "No taxation and expenditure without representation" is applied in practice.

Major Problems Seen in Budget Implementation in Nepal's Public Administration:

- Planning efficiency, implementation efficiency, and financial discipline have not been maintained.
- Inability to spend allocated budget leading to budget reallocation.
- Staff frequently transferred.
- Project management not effective.
- Inter-agency coordination lacking.
- Contractors not completing work on time, with cost and quality issues.
- Revenue target not achieved on time.
- Corrupt procurement processes.
- Commitment letters for foreign aid not received and source resources insufficient.
- Institutional capacity for expenditure remaining weak.

Conclusion: Budget is the financial law of the government. Through effective implementation of the budget cycle at each phase, efficiency in investment, effectiveness in implementation, and financial discipline must be maintained.

---

12. What is budget formulation? Mention the constitutional and legal bases of budget formulation in Nepal and describe the budget formulation process in Nepal. (2+4+4)

Budget Formulation

The preparation of estimates of sources required to meet expenditures planned by the executive organ for the coming year and the expenditure itself is called budget formulation.

- In Nepal, the federal, provincial, and local-level governments formulate a budget each year and present it to their respective legislative assemblies — this is constitutionally and legally required.
- In Nepal, the leadership of the federal government's budget estimation is with the Ministry of Finance; provincial governments handle provincial economic affairs through the Ministry of Planning; and local governments prepare their own annual budget estimates.
- In Nepal, budget formulation and management is done in accordance with the Financial Procedures and Fiscal Accountability Act, 2076 and the Regulations, 2077.

Constitutional and Legal Bases for Budget Formulation in Nepal

1. **Constitution of Nepal**
    - Part 10 Articles 115 to 125 — Federal Financial System,
    - Articles 202 to 212 — Provincial Financial System,
    - Articles 228 to 230 — Local Financial System.
2. **Financial Procedures and Fiscal Accountability Act, 2076**
    - The Ministry of Finance is responsible for preparing the budget of government programs and development programs for the upcoming fiscal year.
    - The accountable accounting authority is responsible for presenting program progress and income-expenditure estimates.
    - Legal provision to include grants received, loans, and donations in the budget.
3. **Budget Formulation Directive, 2076**
    - Provides the basic provisions, development assistance policy of 2076, expenditure prioritization basis, millennium development targets, and guidance for mid-term expenditure framework for programs related to the Act.
4. Public Procurement Act, 2063 and Regulations, 2064
5. Local Government Operation Act, 2074
6. Budget Operations Guidelines, 2071
7. Gender-responsive budget, pro-poor budget, local bodies' grant program operation operational procedures, 2069
8. Various periodic plans

Nepal's Budget Formulation Process

1. **Macro Economic Framework Determination**
    - The Resource Committee presents the broad financial framework to the Budget Committee on the basis of the country's overall economic situation.
    - The Budget Committee determines the size and limit of the central budget.
2. **Budget Ceiling and Guidance Circular**
    - Ministry of Finance and Planning Commission set the agency-level ceiling and send guidance/circular.
    - Ministries and departments send the ceiling and guidance/circular to offices.
3. **Program and Budget Proposal**
    - Offices propose budgets through ministries (including three-year expenditure estimates).
    - The line ministry submits a consolidated proposal to the Ministry of Finance and the National Planning Commission.
4. **Discussion on Programs and Budget**
    - National Planning Commission holds policy-level discussions.
    - Ministry of Finance holds programmatic and topic-level discussions.
5. **Budget Draft Preparation**
    - Ministry of Finance prepares the draft and presents it to the Cabinet.
    - The Cabinet deliberates and approves the budget draft.
6. **Presentation and Approval in Parliament**
    - Finance Minister presents the budget to Parliament.
    - Parliament passes and approves the budget.
7. **Budget Expenditure Programs and Authority Approval**
    - After Parliament passes the budget, authority and programs are approved.
    - The approved budget remains within the limit for expenditure, accounting, and auditing.

Conclusion: Budget formulation is the government's work to estimate income and expenditure for the coming year. Through effective implementation of the budget formulation process and phases, efficiency in investment, effectiveness in implementation, and financial discipline must be maintained.

13. Mention in brief the provisions made in the Financial Procedures and Fiscal Accountability Act, 2076 and the Financial Procedures and Fiscal Accountability Regulations, 2077 regarding budget formulation process and phases. (10) (Asked Before – SHA.A. 2078)

Budget

The government reviews the income and expenditure of the past fiscal year, projects the income and expenditure for the upcoming fiscal year, and makes it the government's financial plan — this is the Budget. It is considered the financial constitution of the state.

Provisions Regarding Budget Formulation Process and Phases

Based on the Financial Procedures and Fiscal Accountability Act, 2076, Section 3 and Regulations, 2077, the budget formulation process and phases are as follows:

- The Planning Commission shall prepare a medium-term expenditure framework covering three fiscal years based on the periodic plan every fiscal year. (Section 6)
- The Planning Commission shall coordinate with the Ministry of Finance to determine the source estimates and expenditure ceiling of the current fiscal year, distributing it by month. (Section 7)
- The Planning Commission shall, within the source estimates determined by the source estimation committee, prepare the budget ceiling for the next three years' budget formulation along with the medium-term expenditure structure, and send the budget formulation guidance and framework to the concerned ministries, commissions, secretariats, and offices by the middle month of the current fiscal year. (Section 8)
- The accounts responsible authority shall, within the received budget ceiling and guidelines, prepare the policies, programs, and budget proposals for their office or agencies for the coming fiscal year and send them to the Planning Commission and Ministry of Finance within the stipulated time. (Section 9)
- The Ministry of Finance shall evaluate and analyze the submitted budgets and program proposals and present the budget for the next fiscal year. (Section 10)
- Budget principles, priority, contingent liabilities, and commitment management — Sections 11 and 12 cover these.
- The Ministry of Finance shall compile various details and prepare the revenue and expenditure estimates. (Section 13)
- Nepal's revenue and expenditure estimates shall be presented in the bicameral Parliament every year on Jestha 15. (Section 14)
- Revenue and expenditure estimates can also be submitted as supplementary budgets as needed. (Section 15)
- Comprehensive economic projections, government circulation, internal and external loan use, Nepal government policies for debt repayment management shall be arranged. (Section 16)
- Federal, provincial, and local governments shall conduct classification of plans operated by the government and planning bank management as recommended by the Planning Commission. (Section 17)
- After appropriation or spending bill is passed, offices shall spend based on approved budget details and annual programs within the appropriation act's schedule. (Section 18)
- For programs that are important, the responsibility of spending the approved budget target appropriately is with the accounts responsible authority. (Section 19)
- Within the limit of the appropriation act, the amount cannot be transferred or shifted. (Section 20)
- Similarly, the Financial Procedures and Fiscal Accountability Regulations, 2077, Section 3 Clauses 11 to 23 cover budget formulation process and phases — medium-term expenditure framework, national source estimation committee, budget committee, budget formulation process ceiling, and other arrangements.
- Key provisions in the regulations regarding budget formulation:
    - Medium-term expenditure framework preparation,
    - Source estimation and expenditure ceiling determination,
    - Sending budget ceiling and guidance,
    - Budget proposal and discussion,
    - Budget appropriation and proposal preparation,
    - Presenting income and expenditure estimates to Parliament, etc.

Conclusion: Budget formulation is the government's work to estimate income and expenditure for the coming year. Through effective implementation of the budget formulation process and phases under the Financial Procedures and Fiscal Accountability Act, 2076 and Regulations, 2077, efficiency in investment, effectiveness in implementation, and financial discipline must be maintained.

---

14. Discuss the annual budget and plan formulation process at the local and provincial levels in Nepal. (4+4)

Annual Budget and Plan Formulation Process at the Local Level

Based on the Financial Procedures and Fiscal Accountability Act, 2076 and the Local Government Operation Act, 2074, the annual budget and plan formulation process at Nepal's local level is mentioned as follows:

Phase	Description	Time
First	Submit income-expenditure projection details to federal government	By end of Poush
	Get budget ceiling and guidance from federal and provincial governments	Federal within falgun province chaitra
Second	Determine local-level source estimates and budget ceiling	By Baisakh 10
Third	Select settlement and ward-level plans and programs	By end of Baisakh
Fourth	Prioritize municipal-level programs	By Jestha 15
Fifth	Formulate budget and programs	By Ashadh 5
Sixth	Village or municipal council approves budget and programs	By Ashadh 10
Seventh	Village or municipality sends budget and programs for passage	By end of Ashadh

Provincial Budget Formulation Process

- Prepare medium-term expenditure framework by Ministry of Finance and Planning,
- After receiving the fiscal equalization grant and financial normalization grant from the Ministry of Finance, the provincial government enters the formulation process,
- Determine the current fiscal year's source estimates and expenditure ceiling,
- Ministry of Finance and Planning send budget ceiling and guidance to ministries, commissions, secretariats, and agencies,
- Ministries, commissions, secretariats, and agencies submit budget proposals to Ministry of Finance and Planning,
- Ministry of Finance and Planning, Province Policy and Planning Commission, and concerned ministries hold discussions,
- Ministry of Finance and Planning prepare budget draft,
- Ministry of Finance and Planning present budget to Provincial Assembly,
- Provincial Assembly discussion and approval.

Similarly, Province, municipality, and local-level governments complete the described process and formulate their own annual budget and plan. Through the effective implementation of budget formulation phases, the government contributes to efficiency in investment, implementation effectiveness, and financial discipline for the overall economic transformation and stability of the country.

15. Mention the problems seen in Nepal's budget system and their solutions. (10)

Income and Expenditure Description: Budget

Budget

The government reviews the past and current fiscal situation and projects income and expenditure for the upcoming fiscal year — this is the budget. In Nepal's budget system, improving policies, institutional and programmatic efforts are needed; otherwise, budget estimates are not meaningful, and expenditure and accounting are not effective — these problems are seen.

Problems in Nepal's Budget System

Nepal's budget system mainly lacks efficiency in investment, effectiveness in implementation, and financial discipline. The problems are as follows:

a) Problems in Budget Formulation

- Budget formulation directive and standards not effectively followed,
- Expenditure categorization system (recurrent and capital) not developed,
- Current and capital expenditure imbalance (FY 2081/82 recurrent 61.31%, capital 18.94% estimated),
- Budget based on Incremental Approach leading to expenditure increase,
- Ineffective prioritization of plans,
- No coordination between plans, budgets, and programs,
- All foreign aid not included in the budget — Off Treasury, Off Budget trend seen.
- TSA, MTEF, LMBIS, PLMBIS, SUTRA and similar systems not effective.

b) Problems in Budget Implementation

- Procurement process at the beginning of FY not started despite guidelines,
- Lack of foreign aid without commitment letters and source resources insufficient,
- Capital expenditure less than planned (capital spending as low as 50% of approved in many FYs),
- Extra-budgetary spending higher,
- Spending outside annual approved programs,
- Problems in keeping budget in reserve, transferring and committing resources,
- Old budget not adjusted (62 Audit reports indicate Rs. 11 billion Rs. 19 crore in 62nd report),
- Many small staff at agencies,
- Legal and procedural complications in public procurement,
- Expenditure, accounting, and reporting system not effective.

c) Problems in Budget Monitoring and Evaluation

- Results-based evaluation system for budget and programs not developed,
- Monitoring and evaluation only formal,
- Monitoring treated as a compliance check,
- Budget monitoring and evaluation not integrated and coordinated,
- Feedback from monitoring and evaluation not used to improve activities,
- Objective punishment and reward system not developed.

Improvement Measures for Problem Resolution:

a) Improvement in Budget Formulation

- All three levels of government to effectively follow budget formulation directives and standards,

- Develop expenditure categorization system,
- Maintain current expenditure within limit and increase capital expenditure,
- Make prioritization of programs realistic and effective,
- Maintain coordination between plans, budgets, and programs,
- Include all foreign aid in the budget,
- Make TSA, MTEF, LMBIS, PLMBIS, SUTRA effective.

b) Improvement in Budget Implementation

- Start procurement process from the beginning of FY following provisions,
- Improve commitment letter system for foreign aid and improve reporting system making diplomatic initiative,
- Increase capital expenditure according to plan, institutional and programmatic improvement,
- Control extra-budgetary expenditure,
- Prevent expenditure outside annual approved programs,
- Eliminate problems of keeping budget in reserve and transfer and commitment,
- Identify reasons for growing debt and take corrective steps,
- Implement performance-based staff management with performance agreements and adopt performance-based reward system,
- Resolve legal and procedural complications in public procurement.

c) Improvement in Budget Monitoring and Evaluation

- Develop results-based evaluation system for budget and programs,
- Make monitoring and evaluation effective with mandatory follow-up of recommendations,
- Integrate and coordinate budget monitoring and evaluation,
- Develop objective punishment and reward system.

Conclusion: To address the problems seen in federal, provincial, and local budget systems, the government must take the lead. Through improvement in budget formulation, implementation, and monitoring evaluation systems, it is necessary to maintain efficiency in investment, effectiveness in implementation, and financial discipline.

---

16. Mention in brief the provisions made in the Financial Procedures and Fiscal Accountability Act, 2076 and Financial Procedures and Fiscal Accountability Regulations, 2077 regarding budget formulation process and phases. (10)(SHA.A. 2079) (Asked Before)

(This answer is the same as Q.13 above — refer to Q.13)

---

17. Assess the impact of fiscal federalism on Nepal's planning and budget system. Discuss implementable measures to be adopted to maintain the constitutionally provided public financial autonomy and accountability of provincial and local level governments. (4+6)(SHA.A. 2078) (Asked Before)

Fiscal Federalism

Fiscal federalism is the joint form of expenditure responsibility at various levels of government, revenue rights, intergovernmental fiscal transfers, loan rights, and management of natural resource assets. Since the 1960s, economists around the world have developed the concept of fiscal federalism. Nepal's constitution and other laws have incorporated fiscal federalism. This has impacted Nepal's planning and budget system.

Impact of Fiscal Federalism on Nepal's Planning and Budget System

a) In Planning System

- Nepal's National Planning Commission functions as a Think Tank retaining knowledge about plans, managing project banks, developing provincial and local-level capacities, integrating international commitments into the planning system, and managing dual planning systems.
- Provincial Planning Commission and related bodies coordinate federal policy, align plans, provide necessary information for project banks, make available necessary support for local capacity development, and related functions.
- Local levels carry out their own provincial plan management, development plan distribution close to citizens, and reporting functions aligned with federal and provincial policies and programs.

b) In Budget System

- The federal government must present the budget in the federal parliament on Jestha 15 every year per the constitution. The budget includes information on income and expenditure transfers to provinces and local levels along with grants.
- Provincial governments present income and expenditure estimates on Ashadh 1 and local levels on Ashadh 10 each year.

However, though provinces and local-level governments have been provided constitutional public financial autonomy and accountability, implementable measures and accountable autonomy have not been achieved. The following measures should be adopted:

- Build laws, rules, and procedures related to federalism implementation in time,
- Develop financial transfer indicators that are timely and credible,
- Strengthen national natural resource and financial commission with resource means,
- Complete natural resource utilization and bond fund disputes on time,
- Make three-level government spending measurement accountable,
- Make accounting system effective,
- Add technology use,
- Improve internal auditing and internal control system,
- Develop evaluation system for provincial and local levels based on the situation of debt,
- Develop high and remote area-based economic development system.

Conclusion: In federal governance, income sources and expenditure responsibilities are shared among levels of government. Nepal's planning and budget system has somewhat adopted this. In the coming days, with attention to financial autonomy and accountability of provincial and local levels, the federal system, through the effectiveness of fiscal federalism, should deliver the expected results to the people.

FY 2082/83 Budget (Table)

FY 2082/83 Budget	**Presented to Parliament: B.S. 2082 Jestha 15**
Budget Objectives (5): (Source: 15 priority areas)	Achieve high, broad economic growth and poverty alleviation; expand entrepreneurship development, public and private investment and employment; increase economic efficiency through modern technology; maintain social protection and development through social justice; quality public service and good governance.
Priority Areas (Source: Upper Governance)	Entrepreneurship, employment, production and productivity growth; investment in result-oriented quality physical infrastructure; qualitative improvement in social sector; balanced development and social security assurance; citizen-friendly service, anti-corruption control and governance reform.

FY 2082/83 Budget	Presented to Parliament: B.S. 2082 Jestha 15
Revenue Policy	Promote economic activities to widen tax base; simplify tax laws and streamline voluntary tax participation; develop taxpayer-friendly, transparent, and clean revenue system; increase revenue administration efficiency and control revenue leakage; use non-tax revenue as natural resources on a cost-effective basis.
Budget	Rs. 19 Kharba 64 Arba 11 Crore
Current	Rs. 11 Kharba 60 Arba 66 Crore (60.1%)
Capital	Rs. 4 Kharba 09 Arba 49 Crore (20.6%)
Financial Management	Rs. 3 Kharba 95 Arba 28 Crore (19.1%)
Province and Local Level Transfer	Rs. 4 Kharba 17 Arba 23 Crore (Financial transfer)
Revenue Collection	Rs. 13 Kharba 15 Arba
Foreign Grant	Rs. 53 Arba 45 Crore
Foreign Loan	Rs. 2 Kharba 33 Arba 67 Crore
Internal Loan	Rs. 3 Kharba 62 Arba
Economic Growth Target	6%
Per Capita Income	Rs. 1,51,05
Inflation	To keep within 5.5%

Practice Questions

1. What is public financial management? Mention the objectives and tools of public financial management. (10)
2. What is a plan? Mention the fundamental aspects of a plan and discuss the importance of planning in Nepal's economic and social development. (10)
3. Mention the development of Nepal's planning. Mention the major achievements of the 14th plan. (4+6)
4. Mention the interrelationship between public financial management, planning, and the budget system. (10)
5. Mention the legal basis for public financial management in Nepal. (10)
6. What activities are included in the plan formulation process? Describe. (10) (SHA.A. 2072)
7. Discuss the issues that have emerged as barriers between Nepal's planning and budget systems. (10)(SHA.A. 2075, Justice)
8. Identify the strengths and weaknesses of Nepal's current plan practices and present implementable suggestions to align Nepal's planning system with comparison. (10)(SHA.A. 2077)

Chapter 3: Government Accounting System and Auditing System in Nepal

(नेपालमा सरकारी लेखा प्रणाली र लेखापरीक्षण प्रणाली(

---

1. What is a government accounting system? Mention its principles and objectives. (2+4+4)

Record of Transactions: Accounting

Government Accounting System

The system for maintaining organized records of all financial transaction-related documents in government offices, preparing reports, and analyzing them is called the Government Accounting System.

- As per the Financial Procedures and Fiscal Accountability Act, 2076 and the Audit Act, 2075, the government accounting system refers to government current assets, movable and immovable property in cash custody, and recording kept in accordance with the prevailing laws, books of accounts, and other documents to certify transactions.
- The accounting system of government offices shall be as directed by the Nepal government and the accounts format shall be approved by the office of the Auditor General.

Principles of Government Accounting System

Based on accounting directives, Nepal's government accounting follows the following accounting principles:

- Principle based on double-entry accounting system,
- Principle of compliance with prevailing laws,
- Principle of legal supremacy,
- Principle of government treasury accounting,
- Principle of budget control,
- Principle of classification of revenue and expenditure.

Objectives of the Accounting System

- To keep accurate records of transactions,
- To evaluate program achievements,
- Not to exceed budget limits,
- To prepare the basis for reports,
- To provide informational indicators for budget formulation,
- To make the audit office less burdensome and simple,
- To provide adequate protection for movable assets,
- To maintain financial discipline and transparency,
- To follow accounting principles,
- To make employees responsible and accountable.

Additionally,

The overall process of identifying, recording, measuring, classifying, summarizing, explaining, and communicating government financial transactions is the Government Accounting System. The objective of the accounting system is to maintain financial discipline based on financial subjects and following systems.

---

2. Mention the development history and characteristics of the government accounting system in Nepal. (4+4)

Government Accounting System

The overall process of identifying, recording, measuring, classifying, summarizing, explaining, and communicating government financial transactions is the Government Accounting System.

Development History of Government Accounting

- In the Licchavi period, copper and tulsi leaf accounting records were maintained.
- In the Malla period, a place called "Kuthimachok" was established.
- In B.S. 1871, only the Jaga Kitabako (land records) — only the Hisab Kitab (account books) — was maintained and the Lal Adda (Red Office) was established.
- In B.S. 1879, the Mot Adda (Main Office) was established to record administrative expenditure.
- In B.S. 1925, Nazamati Kitabkhana (Civil Payroll Records Office) was established.
- In B.S. 1936, Kharidar Gunvantale introduced the Syaha (journal) system. It included Syaha, ledger (Awaj), and deposit slips.
- In B.S. 1968, the Farm Accounting System was established.
- In B.S. 2019, the cash accounting system was introduced.
- In B.S. 2018, Chaitra 2, new accounting system was introduced, which is still in practice.
- In B.S. 2020, the revenue accounting system was started.
- In F.Y. 2031/32, the revenue accounting system was started.
- In F.Y. 2052/53, the plan-based accounting system was introduced.
- In B.S. 2065, the Single Treasury Account System (TSA) was started.
- In B.S. 2066, the Nepal Public Sector Accounting Standards (NPSAS) based on International Accounting Standards was introduced.

Characteristics of the Government Accounting System

- Modern and double-entry system, with cash-based accounting system,
- Fixed format account forms provided,
- Internal control system developed,
- Simple, uniform, and flexible,
- Arrangements at central and coordination levels,
- Confidentiality maintained,
- System in place to see the double effect of transactions,
- Format for reports is flexible,
- System of maintaining accounts according to budget headings (revenue deposit, etc.)
- Along with this:
    - Maintained as per prevailing law,
    - Controlled by budget,
    - Maintained on annual basis,
    - Linked to double-entry transactions,
    - Audit made mandatory,
    - Information technology linked.

Additionally, Through this system, government agencies record transactions, use budgets, reflect the result of spent amounts, revenue from various sources, internal and external loans, foreign grants, etc. clearly.

Here is the full translation of all 16 images:

Question 3. Write the similarities and differences between government and business accounting systems. [1+1]

Accounting System

The system capable of identifying, recording, measuring, classifying, summarizing, and reporting financial transactions is an accounting system. Based on the organization, it is of two types: government and business.

Similarities between Government and Business Accounting Systems

- Both maintain systematic records of financial transactions.
- Both prepare financial statements on the basis of those records.
- Both provide a true picture of financial transactions.
- Both have provisions for auditing.
- Both add monetary value.
- Both follow generally accepted accounting principles.

Differences between Government and Business Accounting Systems

Basis of Difference	Government Accounting System	Business Accounting System
Definition	The system for maintaining systematic records of financial transactions in government offices, preparing reports, and analyzing them is the government accounting system.	The system for identifying financial transactions of the private sector, recording them, preparing reports, summarizing, analyzing, and providing information to related parties is the private accounting system.
Profit/Loss	No profit/loss here.	Profit/loss exists here.
Law	Must follow financial laws, rules, and regulations.	Maintained according to business law.
Budget System	Based on the budget system.	Need not be based on the budget system.
Line Items	Based on Line Items.	Need not be based on Line Items.
Revenue Form	Based on the form prescribed by the authorized body (म.ले.प.).	Not based on the form prescribed by the authorized body.
Depreciation	Depreciation system exists.	Depreciation system exists.
Report	Parliament, Auditor General, general public, and donor agencies are users of its financial information.	Managers, investors, stakeholders, and users of financial information.

In conclusion, Recording of government transactions follows the government accounting system. Although there are fundamental differences between government and business accounting systems, both are related to the recording of financial transactions. The effectiveness of both requires maintaining financial health.

Question 8. What is a double-entry accounting system? Mention the strengths and weaknesses of double-entry accounting. What are the reasons Nepal's government adopted double-entry accounting? [2+3+3]

Double-Entry Accounting System

The accounting system that records the condition of both parties involved in a financial transaction is the double-entry accounting system. In it, every transaction is recorded in both debit and credit columns, and both totals must always be equal.

- The founder of the double-entry accounting system is Luca Pacioli.
- Nepal's current accounting system is based on double-entry accounting.

A) Strengths of the Double-Entry Accounting System

- Maintaining complete records of every transaction.
- Easy to know the financial results/status at a glance.
- Easy to identify arithmetic accuracy.

- Easy to compare.
- Fewer errors and weaknesses.

B) Weaknesses of the Double-Entry Accounting System

- Takes more time and expense,
- Cannot show inflation,
- Cannot show monetary measurement or other events,
- May be dependent on personal judgment and can be biased,
- Unsuitable for small organizations.

Reasons Nepal's Government Adopted Double-Entry Accounting

- To determine the actual status of government financial transactions,
- To maintain accuracy in initial records of financial transactions (up to cash books, bank statements, etc.),
- To provide necessary financial information on time for monthly, quarterly, and annual reports,
- To make internal control systems effective.

In conclusion, Although double-entry accounting has limited weaknesses, the accuracy of records of both sides of every transaction can be maintained by comparing the total of both columns.

Question 4. Write the differences between single-entry and double-entry accounting systems. [10]

Accounting System

The accounting system is the method responsible for recording and presenting financial transactions of monetary importance in a definite form. It is one part of the financial system.

Differences between Single-Entry and Double-Entry Accounting

Basis of Difference	Single-Entry Accounting System	Double-Entry Accounting System
Definition	The system that records only the one-sided effect of transactions is single-entry accounting.	The system that records the two-sided effect of financial transactions is double-entry accounting.
Rules	No specific rules for keeping records.	Transactions are kept following specific rules.
Economy	This is an economical accounting system.	This accounting system is an expensive one.
Simplicity	This is a very simple accounting system.	This accounting system is more complex than single-entry.
Completeness	This is an incomplete accounting system.	This accounting system is a complete one.
Uniformity	No uniformity in records.	Uniformity exists in records.
Effect of Transaction	One-sided effect.	Two-sided effect.
Financial Position	Does not show correct profit/loss and actual financial position.	Shows correct profit/loss and actual financial position.

In conclusion, Although there are fundamental differences between single-entry and double-entry accounting, both are related to the recording of financial transactions. Both require financial discipline and transparency.

Question 6. What is cash-based accounting? Explain clearly with examples. What are the strengths and weaknesses of cash-based accounting? [marks implied]

Cash-Based Accounting System

The accounting system that treats cash flow as the primary basis for recording is called Cash Basis Accounting. In it, income received in cash is recorded as income, and expenditure paid in cash is recorded as expense.

- This is a system that records only what has been actually received or paid in cash.

Example: Office 'Ka' purchased office supplies worth Rs. 15,000, paid Rs. 10,000 immediately, and Rs. 5,000 remained unpaid. The entry is as follows:

Expense Head No.	Description	Debit Amount (Rs.)	Credit Amount (Rs.)
22311	D. Budget Head & Office Supplies Expense	10,000	
.....	K. Single Fund Account		10,000
	Total	10,000	10,000

Strengths of Cash-Based Accounting

- Simple, easy to understand, and easy to operate,
- Recording based on actual payment,
- Easy to conduct audits,
- Helpful in maintaining financial discipline,
- No need to prepare cash flow statements.

Weaknesses of Cash-Based Accounting

- Does not capture liabilities and receivables,
- Difficult to make long-term financial plans,
- Does not give a complete financial picture of public entities,
- Difficult to conduct result-oriented budget analysis,
- Does not conform to international accounting standards.

In conclusion, Although cash-based accounting is simple and transparent, it is not adequate for long-term planning, liability management, and a complete financial picture.

Question 7. What is accrual-based accounting? Explain clearly with examples. What are the strengths and weaknesses of accrual-based accounting?

Accrual-Based Accounting System

The system that records based on the time of creation of a transaction. When a transaction is created, it records all its effects — receipt, payment, settlement, and liability — fully and comprehensively. This is Accrual Basis Accounting.

- This is a system that records income and expenses at the time they arise, not when cash is received or paid.

Example: Office 'Ka' purchased office supplies worth Rs. 15,000, paid Rs. 10,000 immediately, and Rs. 5,000 remained unpaid. The entry is as follows:

Expense Head No.	Description	Debit Amount (Rs.)	Credit Amount (Rs.)
31123	D. Kha. Furniture	15,000	
.....	K. Single Fund Account		10,000
.....	K. Payable, Balance Account		5,000
	Total	15,000	15,000

Strengths of Accrual-Based Accounting

- Shows a complete financial picture (income, expenses, liabilities, assets)
- Useful for long-term planning and policy making

As per International Accounting Standards (IPSAS):

- Strengthens transparency and accountability
- Easier for audit and evaluation

Weaknesses of Accrual-Based Accounting

- Complex and expensive to operate
- Requires skilled manpower
- Relies on estimates
- Takes time to implement
- Financial statements can be affected by wrong estimates.

In conclusion, Although accrual-based accounting is suitable for transparency and long-term financial management, its complexity and resource requirements make it challenging to implement immediately in all public entities.

Question 8. Clearly stating the differences between cash and accrual-based accounting, write what legal and procedural arrangements are necessary for government entities to adopt accrual-based accounting. [4+4] (Exam 2020, Shrawan) ***(Previously asked)***

Introduction (Subject Entry)

Accounting systems serve as a mirror of financial transactions. Based on the method and process of recording, accounting systems are divided into accrual-based and cash-based.

Differences between Cash and Accrual-Based Accounting

Basis of Difference	Accrual-Based Accounting	Cash-Based Accounting
Definition	The system that records transactions even when cash has not been paid, at the time of creation.	The system that records only when cash is received or paid.
Depreciation	Depreciation is easy.	Depreciation is not done.
Completeness	Accounting is complete.	Accounting here is incomplete.

Basis of Difference	Accrual-Based Accounting	Cash-Based Accounting
Principles	Follows all accounting principles.	Does not exactly follow all principles.
Matching	Income and expense transactions match in one account.	Income and expense transactions may not match in one account.
Complexity	This is complex.	This is relatively simple.
Suitable for	More useful for businesses or institutions with more credit transactions.	More useful for businesses or institutions with more cash transactions.

Necessary arrangements for government entities to adopt accrual-based accounting:

Nepal's current accounting and recording system is cash-based. The Government of Nepal has issued directives to convert this to accrual-based accounting. The necessary legal and organizational arrangements are:

A) Legal Arrangements

- Timely improvement and amendment of policies and laws related to government accounting.
- Provision of necessary procedures and directives.
- Formulation and improvement of accounting standards for new accounting.
- Transition in expenditure recording and reporting systems.

B) Procedural Arrangements

- Amendment of current म.ले.प.फा. (Revenue/Expenditure Forms).
- Training and capacity development of employees.
- Improvement in asset management (policies related to cost, valuation, revaluation, disposal, depreciation).
- Development of a system for departments to show only actual expenses rather than budget allocations.
- Improvement in budget system to reflect government liabilities, income, expenditure, etc.
- Development of effective evaluation and assessment systems.

In conclusion, Although there are fundamental differences between accrual and cash-based accounting, both are related to recording financial transactions. The cash-based system needs to be improved, and a gradual transition to accrual-based accounting is being seen.

Question 9. (Part of previous answer continued — differences between accrual and cash-based accounting noted above.)

(Note: The highlighted text in this section says "The answer to this section is already included above.")

Methods for converting from cash-based to accrual-based accounting:

- Amending government accounting laws, revenue forms, etc.
- Providing adequate training and capacity development to employees.
- Amending current म.ले.प.फा. forms.
- Formulating policies related to asset management (cost, valuation, revaluation, disposal, depreciation).
- Developing a system for departments to show only actual expenses.

- Improving the budget system to reflect government liabilities, income, expenditure, etc.

In conclusion, Although there are fundamental differences between accrual and cash-based accounting, both are related to recording financial transactions. The cash-based system needs to be improved; a gradual transition to accrual-based accounting is being seen.

Question 10. What is the Computerized Government Accounting System (CGAS)? Write its importance. [4+4]

Computerized Government Accounting System

The electronic medium-based accounting system developed and implemented by the Office of the Comptroller General to make expenditure recording and reporting of government offices effective is the Computerized Government Accounting System (CGAS).

- Its full form is Computerized Government Accounting System.
- Nepal Government approved it in 2077/07/20 (BS); it was implemented nationwide from FY 2077/78.
- It was implemented with the objective of improving the government's public accounting system.
- It is used by Nepal Government, provincial, and local government offices through LMBIS and PLMBIS to record expenses and accounting through CGAS.
- All those government offices have been provided User IDs and passwords for CGAS operation.
- After being fully implemented, it computerized and unified all government accounting-related transactions.

Importance of CGAS:

- Facilitates preparation of daily income, expenditure, and deposit accounts of the government treasury,
- Makes full use of government treasury funds,
- Makes government treasury operating offices economical,
- Makes cash flow management simple and effective,
- Provides real-time information on the actual status of the treasury,
- Facilitates reconciliation between office and bank accounts,
- Strengthens the financial information system,
- Makes government expenditure systems clean through Post Audit,
- Ensures financial transparency and accountability in public fund expenditure.

In conclusion, It has been implemented nationwide to improve the government's public accounting system. The Computerized Government Accounting System (CGAS) is it. Its effective use shows that government transactions have been computerized to achieve the financial objectives of the state.

Question 11. Mention the current status of Nepal's accounting system, problems in the current accounting system, and examples of solutions. [10]

Government Accounting System

The system in government offices for maintaining systematic records of financial transactions, preparing reports, and analyzing them is the government accounting system. It is different from business accounting and is cash-based.

Current Status of Nepal's Accounting System

- Current accounting system is based on Cash basis.
- The current accounting system is centralized and operated through boundary/voucher management.
- There are two types of revenue accounting: private, loan, miscellaneous, planning, general, and other accounting.
- Revenue is classified into 12 main headings and 54 headings with 36 sub-headings.
- Planning (विनियोजन) expenditures are divided into 2 groups based on their nature: capital and current.
- Capital expenditures are classified under 4 groups and current expenditures under 8 groups of expense headings.
- Current expenses that are required to be incurred by the government include administrative and regular expenses; capital expenses represent development expenditures.

Problems in Nepal's Government Accounting System

- Cash-based accounting system does not capture assets and liabilities,
- Received funds are recorded as expense immediately as if spent,
- Assets Management is weak, no system of maintaining depreciation,
- Central accounts of loans are not maintained,
- Difficult to consolidate and prepare office accounts for international development aid recording and reporting,
- Difficulty in receiving integrated reports of revenue, planning, and loans,
- Problems with Integration/Sustainability between the two systems.

Solutions:

- Establish international Accounting Standards,
- Adopt consistent recording policies,
- Shift from Cash basis to Accrual basis,
- Implement Treasury system and establish payment center,
- Maintain revenue and loan accounts in double-entry,
- Simplify accounting forms,
- Apply Matching System in revenue collection,
- Strengthen financial information system with information technology and make it a means of control,
- Increase citizen capacity, etc.

In conclusion, Although modern accounting systems are in practice in Nepal, various practical and legal problems remain. Adopting the solutions mentioned above can bring top modernization in the accounting system, and its effectiveness can be increased in due course.

Question 12 Public Sector Accounting

Public Sector Accounting Concept

Government Accounting and Financial Reporting Process The scientific, systematic, and internationally accepted accounting standards developed by the Government of Nepal for the public sector are known as **Nepal Public Sector Accounting Standards (NPSAS)**.

- Accounting includes the systematic collection, recording, presentation, and clear reporting of financial information.
- Public sector accounting in Nepal has been developed by the **Accounting Standards Board Nepal**.

- This accounting is based on the **Cash Basis International Public Sector Accounting Standards (IPSAS)** issued by the Public Sector Committee 1 of the **International Federation of Accounting (IFAC)**.
- NPSAS helps government entities prepare financial statements in accordance with internationally accepted financial reporting practices.
- In Nepal, **NPSAS 2074** has been issued and is currently being implemented.
- Currently, the consolidated central accounting of the Government of Nepal is prepared based on this.

Objectives / Purposes / Importance / Features of Public Sector Accounting

- To prepare **General Purpose Financial Statements** based on the needs of various users.
- To present complete and true information about the financial position, cash position, and overall performance of government entities through financial statements and notes.
- To present accurate financial information regarding assets, liabilities, revenue, expenses, and cash flows through financial statements.
- To provide reliable and useful financial information for economic decision-making, accountability, and transparency.
- To generate accurate and reliable financial information for policy-making.
- To develop government financial reporting processes in accordance with international accounting standards.
- To prepare the basis for adopting accrual-based accounting in the future.
- To internationalize public sector accounting and reporting practices.
- To present financial information in a simple and understandable manner to various users through financial statements.
- To achieve uniformity in financial reporting through consistent accounting practices.

Public Sector Accounting Implementation Status/Efforts

- Nepal Public Sector Accounting Standard (NPSAS) was issued in 2066 BS and is being gradually implemented.
- It was prepared in both Nepali and English for effective use and simplicity.
- Currently, Nepal Government's integrated central accounting report is based on this.
- Training programs for human development and capacity building have been organized for its application.
- New standard-based chart of accounts and new म.ले.प.फा. forms have been drafted and implemented.
- It has been linked to the electronic accounting system and software has been built and implemented accordingly.

Problems and Challenges in Public Sector Accounting Implementation

- NPSAS has not yet been implemented in all entities even after a long time.
- Insufficient knowledge about NPSAS, organizational weaknesses, employees' own capacity and readiness as reasons:
    - Lack of capable staff at three levels of government (inadequate training, not enough capacity development).
    - Insufficient knowledge among accounting and reporting staff.

- More resistance than dedication to NPSAS implementation among most officials and employees.

In conclusion, The accounting standard is being seen as a major reform in public financial management and its implementation is believed to bring Nepal Government's financial reporting to international standards. Under NPSAS, financial information will be as per international standards, and others can compare their financial status with it.

Question 13. What are the objectives of public sector accounting? Write about the public sector accounting Nepal has adopted and its main features. [10] (Exam 2020 BS) ***(Previously asked)***

Concept of Public Sector Accounting

The standard set to make government accounting and financial reporting systems scientific, accurate, and as per international standards is the Nepal Public Sector Accounting Standard (NPSAS). The accounting standard directs that financial statements include financial information, disclosures, and guidance on their presentation.

Nepal's Adopted Public Sector Accounting

- Nepal's public sector accounting standard was developed by the Accounting Standards Board Nepal.
- This standard is based on the Cash Basis International Public Sector Accounting Standards (IPSAS) by the Public Sector Committee of IFAC.
- NPSAS helps government entities to verify income, expenditure, or treasury position and prepare financial reports as per international standards.
- Nepal Public Sector Accounting Standard (NPSAS) was issued in 2066 BS and is being gradually implemented.
- Currently, Nepal Government's integrated central accounting report is based on this.

Features of Nepal Public Sector Accounting (NPSAS)

- NPSAS was developed by Nepal Chartered Accountants Act 2053-established Accounting Standards Board Nepal.
- To prepare financial statements of public sector entities in an international format, the cash-based Nepal Public Sector Accounting (NPSAS) was implemented.
- The objective was to prepare cash-based General Purpose Financial Statements.
- After implementation, the public sector continued cash-based accounting and prepared financial statements accordingly.
- NPSAS is also based on International Public Sector Accounting (IPSAS) and was prepared by the Nepal Accounting Standards Board as per law.
- Nepal Public Sector Accounting has two parts: mandatory and optional.
- The mandatory part covers recording of cash receipts and payments in financial statements.
- The mandatory part requires recording and reporting of cash receipts and payments.
- Optional part: records assets, liabilities, receipts, and payment-eligible entries.

Question 14. Define public sector accounting... mention objectives/importance/benefits and review the public sector accounting system. [2+8+8]

(This question header is partially visible.)

Concept of Public Sector Accounting

The standard set to make government accounting and financial reporting systems scientific, accurate, and as per international standards is the Nepal Public Sector Accounting Standard (NPSAS).

- The accounting standard directs that financial statements include financial information, disclosures, and guidance on their presentation.
- Nepal's public sector accounting standard was developed by the Accounting Standards Board Nepal.
- This standard is based on the Cash Basis IPSAS by IFAC's Public Sector Committee.
- NPSAS helps government entities verify income, expenditure, or treasury position and prepare financial reports as per international standards.
- Nepal Public Sector Accounting Standard (NPSAS) was issued in 2066 BS and is being gradually implemented.
- Currently, Nepal Government's integrated central accounting report is based on this.

Objectives/Importance/Benefits of Public Sector Accounting (NPSAS)

- Prepare cash-based General Purpose Financial Statements,
- Present complete records of cash receipts and payments in entities under control, along with notes, disclosures, and actual cash position (Cash Position),
- Promote transparency, accountability, and responsibility through financial statements,
- Provide sufficient and adequate financial information for decision-making,
- Make government financial reporting systems in line with international accounting standards,
- Prepare a foundation for adopting accrual-based accounting,
- Bring the public sector accounting and reporting systems to international standards,
- Present financial information in an easy-to-understand form for international community and donor agencies,
- Obtain consolidated reports with uniformity in financial reporting.

(The diagram in the image shows NPSAS benefits radiating outward: Transparency, Accountability, International Standards, Standardization/Integration, Cash and Non-cash Accurate Presentation, Service Delivery Information.)

In conclusion,

The accounting standard was developed by the international accounting body (IFAC) to apply to commercial and public sector areas. Based on the International Public Sector Accounting Standards Board (IPSASB), Nepal Chartered Accountants Act 2053-established Nepal Accounting Standards Board developed Nepal Public Sector Accounting Standard (NPSAS).

Government Auditing (Government Auditing)

Question 18. Introduce auditing, show its features and demonstrate the necessity and importance of auditing in the context of Nepal. [2+3+3]

Introduction to Auditing

The independent, regulatory, and objective examination of documents and evidence related to financial transactions, carried out according to rules and objectives, is auditing. It is an important method for monitoring and evaluating financial transactions. It provides necessary recommendations after examining the accuracy of transactions.

- Auditing includes examining the records of financial transactions according to generally accepted accounting principles, applicable laws, mathematical accuracy, and analysis.
- Auditing measures regularity, economy, effectiveness, impact, and appropriateness of accounts.
- Auditing Act 2075 defines auditing as the examination of accounting-related work and evaluation based on it, and analysis including recommendations that can even include suggestions for examination of activities.

Features of Auditing

- Independent, impartial, and objective.
- Every entity must mandatorily conduct auditing.
- A method for examining accuracy, authenticity, and reliability.
- Conducted in accordance with certain methods, processes, principles, and standards.
- Internal Control System is an important tool.
- Works to raise awareness through critical recommendations and provide guidance for improvement.

Necessity and Importance of Auditing in Nepal's Context

- To provide practical recommendations to improve weaknesses in existing methods, processes, and legal systems,
- To increase accountability and transparency in financial transactions of public entities,
- To maintain cleanliness, economy, and efficiency in managing public sources,
- To ensure and improve clarity in administrative, financial, and organizational operations,
- To identify errors, mistakes, and irregularities in accounts and present necessary action recommendations,
- To reward good work and punish poor work to encourage,
- To identify and eliminate problems such as corruption, irregularities, and revenue leakage,
- To develop credibility and validity of financial transactions through independent examination,
- To promote self-auditing practices,
- To provide information on whether the source and resource use is directed toward achieving objectives,
- To institutionalize financial discipline and good governance.

In conclusion, Auditing is a tool for improving financial administration. It strengthens internal control systems in offices and legalizes financial transactions. Giving priority to auditing and implementing recommendations received can be trusted to bring improvements in the financial system.

Here is the full translation of all 20 images:

Question 19. Write the types of government auditing and the fundamental principles of auditing. [1+1]

Types of Government Auditing and Fundamental Principles

Subject Entry

The physical examination of documents and evidence related to financial transactions against accounting books is auditing. It is an important method for examining and evaluating financial transactions for accuracy and monitoring. I present below the types of government auditing and the fundamental principles of auditing as requested.

Types of Government Auditing

A) **Pre-Audit:** The work of examining whether expenses, advances paid, bills submitted, and payments made are in accordance with the prevailing laws, rules, and decisions before payment.

B) **Internal Audit:** The independent examination carried out from within the organization to help management with financial transactions-related accounting documents and records.

C) **Final Audit:** The work carried out by the state's supreme auditing body as per the constitution and prevailing laws, examining the accounts of authorized units and entities, examining financial transactions and other related documents objectively and in detail, evaluating and analyzing, and submitting a report.

D) **Other Audits:** Audits conducted by the Auditor General as per Auditing Act 2075, section 5 include:

- Performance audit,
- Financial audit,
- Operational audit,
- Environmental audit,
- Technical audit,
- Forensic audit,
- Information technology audit,
- Concurrent audit.

Principles of Auditing

According to Article 241 of the Constitution of Nepal, auditing is based on regularity, economy, efficiency, effectiveness, and propriety. The constitution also mandates that auditing be conducted according to laws, rules, and guidelines related to auditing. Auditing principles are as follows:

(A) Fundamental Principles:

- Principle of regularity,
- Principles of transparency, accountability, integrity, and impartiality,
- Principle of independence,
- Principle of confidentiality,
- Principle of professional competence/skill,
- Principle of economy/higher management,

(Continued from previous image)

- Principle of standards/legal basis,
- Principle of reporting,
- Principle of transparency,
- Principle of legality.

(B) Principles of Auditing as per Auditing Act 2075:

- Principle of regularity,
- Principle of economy,
- Principle of efficiency,
- Principle of effectiveness,
- Principle of propriety.

In conclusion, Auditing is a tool of internal control in government offices. Auditors are classified and prioritized based on various bases and standards. Following the prevailing principles of auditing can fully contribute to achieving financial improvement.

Question 16. Write the arrangements that exist regarding government auditing in Nepal. [10]

Government Auditing in Nepal

Government Auditing

The work of examining accounts and accounting-related activities of government entities, evaluating on the basis of results, and analyzing and comparing is government auditing. In both countries, various arrangements for government auditing policies, institutional, and operational systems have been put in place. In Nepal and other countries, various arrangements to ensure accountability, transparency, and integrity in government auditing have been made.

In conclusion, The capacity to physically examine account documents is government auditing. In Nepal, various legislative, institutional, and operational arrangements for making auditing effective have been put in place. These arrangements' effectiveness can be trusted to contribute fully to accountability, transparency, and integrity promotion.

Question 17. What is internal auditing? Mention its importance, and what measures should be adopted to make internal auditing in Nepal effective? [2+8+8]

(Tagline: Self control, timely correction, prevention)

Internal Auditing

The examination carried out by the organization itself or through an authorized body to regularly and periodically examine documents and records related to financial transactions and to make them well-maintained is internal auditing.

- This is the examination of accounting documents and records related to financial transactions divided by category to help management.
- If the numbers and figures of financial transactions are not correct, if income and expenditure are not as per prevailing laws, if the accounting records of transactions are not in the approved format, it is internal auditing.
- This is an important tool of internal control systems.
- The internal auditing of government offices in Nepal is done through district-level treasury and accounts controller offices, provincial government internal auditing through provincial treasury and accounts controller offices, and local body internal auditing through local entities.

Importance of Internal Auditing

According to the Financial Procedures and Fiscal Responsibility Act 2076, internal auditing examines regularity, economy, efficiency, and effectiveness. Its importance is as follows:

- Examining whether financial transactions and their records are as per prevailing principles, laws, and prescribed format,
- Identifying possible errors, fraud, and irregularities in financial transactions and helping prevent them,
- Providing accurate description of financial statements and making stakeholders confident,
- Strengthening internal control systems,
- Controlling irregular transactions,
- Supporting final auditing,
- Preventing cash, goods, assets, etc. from becoming deficient or wasted,

- Institutionalizing financial discipline and good governance.

Measures to Make Internal Auditing in Nepal Effective

Internal auditing in Nepal is not regular but only done once a financial year, and the low priority given to it and low levels of required support from management are the causes of problems at times. The following measures can be adopted to make internal accounting systems effective:

- Making arrangements for internal auditing based on international principles and operational directives,
- Making internal auditing regular on a monthly, quarterly, and semi-annual basis through a regular internal auditor,
- Making arrangements for necessary staff, resources, and tools for auditing,
- Providing necessary information to internal auditors on time,
- Establishing internal auditing as supportive auditing,
- Developing internal auditing as analytical and broad,
- After implementing the single treasury system, providing the necessary improvements to enable internal auditing through payment orders and accounts controller offices from the treasury,
- Reviewing employees assigned to accounting groups in internal auditing,
- Providing necessary review of employees with dual roles in internal auditing.

In conclusion, Internal auditing is a tool for improving financial administration. It strengthens internal control systems in offices and legalizes financial transactions. Giving priority to internal auditing and implementing the recommendations received can be trusted to bring full improvement in the financial system.

Question 18. What is final auditing? Mention the objectives of final auditing. [10]

Final Auditing:

- The final auditing of a financial year's financial transactions is done by an independent body after the year is closed by examining documents and records related to financial transactions.
- The work carried out by the state's supreme auditing body as per the constitution and prevailing laws, examining the accounts of the authorized units and entities' financial transactions and other related documents objectively, in detail, evaluating and analyzing, and submitting a report is final auditing.

Objectives of Final Auditing:

- To examine regularity, economy, efficiency, effectiveness, and propriety of resource sources,
- To promote public accountability and transparency,
- To identify fraud and deception and control them,
- To maintain financial discipline and good governance across accounting and financial management,
- To improve organizational structure, policy, and process,
- To verify the validity of accounting systems and provide a basis for doing so,
- To identify weaknesses in accounting systems and management and provide necessary recommendations,
- To provide a basis for financial discipline and good governance.

Question 19. Without mentioning internal auditing, state the relationship between the two and show the differences between internal and final auditing. [8+0]

Internal Auditing

The examination carried out by the organization itself or through an authorized body to regularly and periodically examine documents and records related to financial transactions and to make them well-maintained is internal auditing.

Final Auditing

The work carried out by the state's supreme auditing body as per the constitution and prevailing laws, examining the accounts of authorized units and entities' financial transactions and other related documents objectively, in detail, evaluating and analyzing, and submitting a report is final auditing.

Relationship between Internal and Final Auditing

- Both audits play an important role in maintaining financial discipline in administration.
- Internal auditing identifies irregularities, deficiencies, errors, and mistakes in transactions at timely intervals, saving time and effort of the final auditor.
- If financial statements and reports do not present transactions correctly, what internal auditing overlooks the final auditor must examine.
- To make internal control effective through internal auditing, what internal auditing leaves behind, the final auditing examines only in specific ways.
- Matters mentioned in internal auditing reports but not acted upon are included by the final auditor.
- Generally: internal auditing ends and then final auditing begins; there is a close relationship between the two.

Differences between Internal and Final Auditing

Basis of Difference	Internal Auditing	Final/External Auditing
Definition	The examination carried out by the organization itself or authorized body to regularly and periodically examine documents and records related to financial transactions and to make them well-maintained is internal auditing.	After a financial year closes, the examination of documents and records related to financial transactions carried out by an independent body is final auditing.
Basis	Internal auditing is the basis for final auditing.	Final auditing accepts internal auditing as helpful.
Independence	Helpful for म .प.ले.management; therefore cannot be fully independent and impartial.	Final auditing as a body is fully independent and impartial.
Work/Duty	Work and duties are determined by internal management.	Work and duties are determined by the constitution.
Time	Regular work.	Done after the fiscal year ends.
Control	Internal control mechanism.	External control mechanism.
Examination	Examines regularity, economy, efficiency, and effectiveness.	Examines regularity, economy, efficiency, effectiveness, and propriety.
Example	Auditing done through district-level treasury and accounts controller offices.	Auditing done through the Auditor General's office.

In conclusion, Internal and final auditing have an interdependent relationship. Although they are fundamentally different in internal and final auditing, both are related to financial compliance and overall financial management.

Question 20. Write about the arrangements regarding internal auditing in the Financial Procedures and Fiscal Responsibility Act 2076.

Internal Auditing

The auditing done through the Auditor General's office and treasury and accounts controller offices is internal auditing. It is done with the objective of providing regularity, economy, efficiency, and effectiveness as Input to government entities as directed.

Arrangements regarding internal auditing in the Financial Procedures and Fiscal Responsibility Act 2076:

- The internal auditing of every government office's transactions on the basis of regularity, economy, efficiency, and effectiveness must be done through the Auditor General's office or the designated treasury and accounts controller offices.
- The responsible official of the concerned office must be responsible for having their office's internal auditing done.
- Internal auditors must submit proof of mathematical accuracy, compliance with laws, documents and numbers, and records as per Nepal Government-approved accounting directives.
- Internal auditors must every three months conduct internal auditing and within one month submit a report with details of audit findings, recommendations, and action to the relevant district office or entity accountable official.
- Internal auditors must not remove themselves and in conducting internal auditing must maintain confidentiality, impartiality, neutrality, competence, and follow other conduct standards as per the authorized body.
- Internal auditors must not make available to anyone any information or facts that become known during the course of auditing, nor give them to anyone in any form in the audit report.
- Internal auditors must use authorized legal powers to examine only on the basis of the auditing done; legal action cannot be taken on individuals.
- The accountable official must submit documents of matters in the internal auditing report and get them reviewed and present them to the final auditor before forwarding.
- When auditing is being done, any recommendations from the internal auditing that have been brought from other staff can be presented by the auditor in the final auditing report as their own recommendations.
- The Auditor General's office can make internal auditing independent and effective by removing the accounting group from the offices and arranging for at least these staff not to do accounting and not let internal auditing collapse.

In conclusion, Internal auditing is an important tool of internal control. The Auditor General's office conducts the integrated annual audit report and submits it to every finance minister once a month. Effective internal auditing can be trusted to bring full improvement in the entire financial system.

Question 21. Mention the work, duties, and rights of the internal auditor and write about the formation of the Auditing and Internal Control Committee. [10]

Internal Auditing

The examination carried out by the organization itself or through an authorized body to regularly and periodically examine documents and records related to financial transactions and to make them well-

maintained is internal auditing. This auditing is done through the Auditor General's office and treasury and accounts controller offices.

Work, Duties, and Rights of the Internal Auditor

- To fully examine documents, proof papers, and numbers associated with the relevant entity's objective-oriented work completion, and to examine based on prevailing accounting directives and Nepal Government-approved accounting directives,
- To conduct risk analysis based on the efficiency of sources used in implementation of work by the relevant office or entity, and to provide recommendations in writing for the implementation of internal control systems and administrative practices,
- When conducting internal auditing to promote public financial accountability and transparency of the relevant entity, to go through the internal control systems' efficiency, strengthen them, and support financial discipline,
- For internal auditing purposes, to examine financial transactions of relevant entities and associated documents, records, decisions, examination, and inspection.

Formation of the Auditing and Internal Control Committee

As per the Financial Procedures and Fiscal Responsibility Act 2076, Chapter 6, Section 32, there is a provision for forming a committee for auditing and internal control of entities as per authorization.

The accounting responsible official of the relevant ministry or entity or their designated authorized official ……..Convener

- Relevant entity's planning division head ……..Member
- Relevant entity's administration division head ……..Member
- A person with knowledge and experience in the relevant entity's subject areas appointed by the Convener ……..Member
- Relevant entity's monitoring division or branch head …….Member
- Relevant entity's financial administration branch head …….Member-Secretary

In conclusion, Internal auditing is an important tool of internal control. Examining regularity, economy, efficiency, and effectiveness therein. Using the work, duties, and rights of the internal auditor properly in implementation can be trusted to help maintain financial discipline.

Question 22. What are the challenges of government auditing in Nepal? Write recommendations for solutions. [10]

Challenges in Auditing and Recommendations for Solutions in Nepal

Subject Entry

The independent, regulatory, and objective examination of documents and evidence related to financial transactions is auditing. Various legislative, legal, institutional, and operational arrangements for making government auditing in Nepal effective have been put in place, but challenges such as lack of skilled workforce, old practices, and lack of professional expertise are seen.

Challenges of Auditing in Nepal:

- Controlling growing irregularities,
- Improving professional expertise and knowledge in staff,
- Controlling irregularities of one type recurring,
- Making separate arrangements for accounting and auditing staff,

- Maintaining accuracy and impartiality in financial transactions,
- Increasing seriousness of auditing reports in operations,
- Expanding the scope of performance auditing.

Recommendations for Solutions:

- Effectively implementing legal arrangements related to auditing,
- Linking performance and result-oriented auditing,
- Adding knowledge, skills, and expertise to auditors,
- Effectively implementing information technology NAMS in auditing,
- Conducting audits in excess of the regular minimum,
- Accelerating performance auditing,
- Providing training to auditors,
- Issuing national auditing standards,
- Implementing auditing procedures, directives, and code of conduct to enable auditors' smooth follow-up,
- Conducting comprehensive auditing of all types through simple methods,
- Establishing auditing courts, filtering excess or irregular auditing,
- Providing timely focus on financial discipline in government through program and center-based recommendations.

In conclusion, Auditing is a tool for maintaining financial governance through external control mechanisms. Challenges seen in auditing in Nepal should be addressed through necessary policy, institutional, and operational strategies.

Question 23. Discuss the government accounting system and how this system contributes to Nepal's financial management. [10] (Exam 2030)

Government Accounting System

The system for maintaining systematic records of financial transactions in government offices, preparing reports, and analyzing them is the government accounting system.

- As per the Financial Procedures and Fiscal Responsibility Act 2076, government accounting means: maintaining accounts books as per prevailing laws for movable, immovable, or cash property held in custody, and providing other documents to prove all transactions.
- The accounting system for government transactions in Nepal is a mandatory arrangement from the Nepal Government and it operates through authorized bodies' offices.
- The system responsible for identifying, recording, measuring, classifying, summarizing, and reporting financial activities of government is the government accounting system.
- As a single recording system, this system enables various government entities to make clear records of budget allocations, budget usage, spending, revenue, internal and external contributions, foreign aid, and other sources.
- In Nepal, the new accounting system includes the following:
    - Appropriation accounting
    - General accounting
    - Revenue accounting
    - Loan accounting
    - Planning accounting

Contribution of the Government Accounting System to Nepal's Financial Management:

- Helps maintain proper records of transactions,
- Enables expenditure within budget limits,
- Makes information available for budget formulation,

- Enables appropriate protection of general goods/assets,
- Makes program performance evaluation easy,
- Provides a basis for reporting,
- Makes auditing work less expensive and simpler,
- Helps maintain financial discipline and transparency,
- Makes aggregate financial information available,
- Helps in incorporating external assistance into budget systems,
- Helps development assistance providers with accurate reporting.

In conclusion, The government accounting system is the comprehensive recording and reporting of financial transactions in government offices. In Nepal, the new accounting system as government accounting functions through general, revenue, loan, and planning accounting to contribute to strengthening public sources. Its effectiveness is seen to be gradually bringing Nepal's overall financial management to international standards.

Question 24. What are the fundamental principles of revenue auditing and what tools are necessary for it? Mention. [4+6] (Exam 2074, Bhadra)

Revenue Auditing: Revenue Auditing

The examination carried out on the basis of regularity, economy, efficiency, effectiveness, and propriety to find illegally deposited revenue in the state treasury and revenue not collected according to law is revenue auditing.

- Income tax, value added tax, customs duty, stamp duty, levy, interest, and other revenue are examined as per law — this is revenue auditing.
- For revenue auditing guidance, the Revenue Auditing Branch under the Auditor General's Office in Nepal has been put into operation.

Fundamental Principles of Revenue Auditing

- **Principle of regularity:** Auditing is conducted as per prevailing laws. Sufficient rules, regulations, and procedures for revenue collection must be ensured.
- **Principle of adequate information:** All necessary information required for effective and timely decision-making as per rules and laws must be provided.
- **Principle of classification:** Revenue is classified under various headings. Revenue auditing is based on that classification.
- **Principle of financial year:** Reports are made on the basis of transactions of the final period of the financial year.

Tools Necessary for Revenue Auditing

(A) Access to Information

- Auditors must have access to information and data for auditing.
- Revenue auditing is incomplete without full access to information.
- The Auditing Act 2075 has made arrangements for the Auditor General's office to have full access to information from government entities maintained by public institutions.

(B) Evidence for Auditing

- For revenue auditing, adequate evidence and proper proof must be provided to verify irregularities.

(C) Support for Auditing

- Revenue officials must provide auditors full access to records, full disclosure of notes, and support in answering questions in the course of auditing.

(D) Examination of Obligation Files

- The annual transaction records, bank deposit vouchers, value added tax information, advance income tax information, etc. presented in the internal revenue offices must be examined.

(E) Audit of Financial Laws and Information

- During auditing, all possible matters that can be found in the revenue administration must be evaluated; laws related to the subject and information must be examined through complete and objective means.

(F) Legal Auditing

- The legal authenticity of proof documents must be ensured through auditing.

(G) Legal Arrangements regarding Revenue

- The auditor must see that revenue laws have appropriate amendments, must be fully aware of the objectives of revenue law and its amendments, must be thoroughly informed of legal arrangements, and must provide recommendations to administrations for correction.

In conclusion, Revenue auditing is the examination of revenue deposited in the state treasury. For effective revenue auditing, access to information, verification of legal authenticity, and explanation of revenue laws are necessary. Revenue auditing plays an important role in making revenue administration regular, economical, effective, and dynamic.

Short Notes: [2+8+8] (A) Performance Auditing (B) Principles of Government Accounting System (C) Activity Based Accounting System

(A) Performance Auditing

The system of examining whether available resources are being used economically, efficiently, and effectively is performance auditing. It examines not only whether a large amount has been spent on budget, but what has actually been achieved from that spending — this is the main subject of performance auditing that the accounting acceptance measures.

This is also called Value for Money auditing. It was developed by the United Nations Organization in the 1960s to achieve program budget implementation. Unlike traditional auditing, this examines whether expenses were as per earlier objectives, what was not spent per objectives, what was achieved and what was not achieved, and conducts comparative studies.

Areas where Performance Auditing is done:

- Construction of roads and bridges
- Irrigation projects, construction of canals
- Hydropower projects
- Building construction
- Industrial zones, construction of industries, etc.

In conclusion, For development activities, budget allocated, expenses incurred, objectives achieved, and associated accounting records — comparing past with present — performance auditing is considered appropriate.

(B) Principles of Government Accounting System

The system for maintaining systematic records of financial transactions in government offices, preparing reports, and analyzing them is the government accounting system. As per the Financial Procedures and Fiscal Responsibility Act 2076, government accounting means: maintaining accounts books as per prevailing laws for movable, immovable, or cash property.

Principles of Government Accounting System:

- **Principle of regularity:** Accounting is maintained as per prevailing laws.
- **Principle of budget control:** Expenses are kept within budget limits.
- **Principle of classification:** Transactions are classified under various headings.
- **Principle of financial year:** Reports are made on the basis of transactions at the final stage of the financial year.
- **Principle of original value:** Accounting is maintained based on actual value.
- **Principle of simplicity:** Government accounting is simple and easy.
- **Principle of uniformity:** Accounting kept in all government entities is uniform.

In conclusion, Among the principles of the government accounting system, principles of regularity, monetary measurement, effectiveness, etc. are included.

(C) Activity Based Accounting System (Activity Based Accounting System)

The system of maintaining expenditure records based on activities is the Activity Based Accounting System. This is evaluated between the Single Fund Payment System (DTAE), Computerized Government Accounting System (C-GAS), and Electronic Payment System (EFT).

- It began as a government system in Nepal from BS 2016. During this period, government expenditure records were being maintained based only on expense headings, not incorporating activities.
- Although all development construction expenses were being listed under construction headings, now which construction's expense it is can be included in the description.

Benefits of Activity Based Accounting System:

- Promotes accountability and transparency.
- Helps maintain cash balance and facilitates assessment.
- Helps in preparation of financial statements.
- Ensures expenses incurred for one title are not assigned to another.
- Electronic payment becomes operational.
- Enables administrative governance, economy to be adopted.
- **Weaknesses:**
    - Lack of skilled manpower can arise.
    - Some payment delays may occur.

In conclusion, After implementing the activity-based accounting system, all payments become electronic.

Question 26. Why is internal auditing necessary to maintain/establish financial discipline? How is the relationship between internal auditing and final auditing to be seen? Give your view with reasoning. [10] (Exam 2033)

Internal Auditing

The examination carried out departmentally for the organization or entity to examine accounts, documents, and records related to financial transactions and to make them well-maintained is internal auditing. Internal auditing is an important tool of internal control systems. Establishing/maintaining financial discipline in organizations requires it.

Necessity of Internal Auditing

As per the Financial Procedures and Fiscal Responsibility Act 2076, internal auditing examines regularity, economy, efficiency, and effectiveness. The necessity of maintaining/establishing financial discipline is as follows:

- To establish internal control systems in offices,
- To identify as early as possible irregularities arising in financial transactions and to control irregular transactions at all times,
- To verify transactions are maintained in the approved format,
- To support final auditors,
- To control irregular transactions,
- To help in promoting transparency in financial administration,
- To maintain financial discipline through legal governance.

Relationship between Internal Auditing and Final Auditing

The independent, regulatory, and objective examination of financial statements and associated accounting proof documents done by an independent body is final auditing. Internal auditing is done regularly in it examining regularity, economy, efficiency, effectiveness, and propriety. The relationship between internal and final auditing has the following causes:

- Both audits must seek active cooperation in accounting administration.
- Both organizations' internal control systems are strengthened together.
- Both are related to events, errors, and mistakes management.
- Both operate on the basis of final accounts.
- Both provide formal audit reports in their activities.

- Independence and impartiality are qualities that both audits have.
- Internal auditing reports serve as the basis for final auditing planning.
- Final म .प.ले.tokens are also the basis for internal auditing.
- Final म .प.ले.reports are guidelines for next year's internal auditing.
- Internally is easy to finalize.

In conclusion, The independent, regulatory, and objective examination of financial transactions-related activities is auditing. Internal auditing helps identify organizational weaknesses and maintain financial discipline; it is necessary to build on final auditing's recommendations. Effective auditing is necessary for financial governance today.

Practice Sample Questions for Students:

1. What is accounting? Mention the objectives of the accounting system and write problems of Nepal's current accounting system; with that, what measures should be adopted to convert to an accrual-based accounting system? [10]
2. Write about the principles relied upon in Nepal's government accounting system based on generally accepted principles of accounting. [10]

3. Introduce the government accounting system and discuss its effectiveness in public administration management. [10]
4. Discuss the various initiatives that Nepal has taken in the past to operate government accounting systems effectively. [10]
5. Identify problems seen in Nepal's accounting system and write priority areas for improvement. [10]
6. What is government auditing? What are the objectives of auditing that the government accounting system must achieve? Discuss the importance. [10]
7. What measures should be adopted to convert currently practiced cash-based accounting in Nepal to accrual-based accounting? Mention with examples. [10]
8. What is Activity Based Accounting System? Mention its benefits and weaknesses. [10]
9. What similarities and differences exist between internal and final auditing? Discuss. [10]
10. Identify problems in Nepal's government auditing system and write areas for priority improvement. [10]
11. Discuss the government accounting system and how this system contributes to Nepal's financial management. [4+6] (Exam 2030)
12. What are the fundamental principles of revenue auditing and what tools are necessary for it? Mention. [10] (Exam 2074)
13. What is the importance of internal auditing? What measures should be adopted to make internal auditing in Nepal effective? Write with examples. [10]
14. Why is internal auditing necessary to maintain/establish financial discipline? How is the relationship between internal auditing and final auditing? Give your view with reasoning. [10] (Exam 2033, Kartik)

Chapter 4: Financial Management and Social Responsibility

Question 1. What is financial management? Mention the features and importance of financial management. [10]

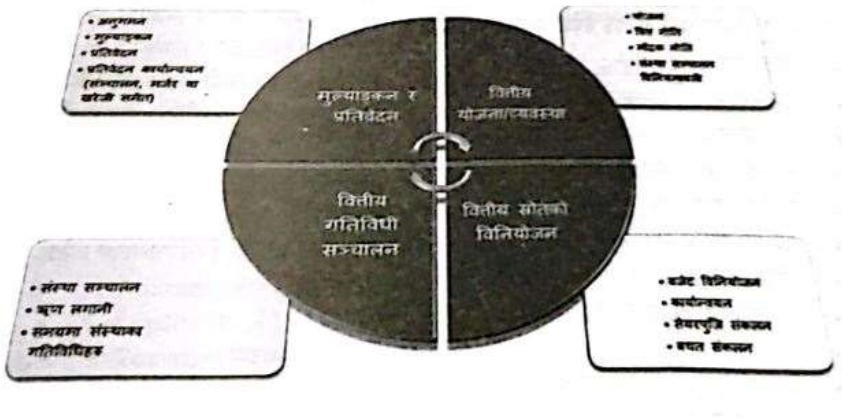
Comprehensive Financial Management: Financial Management

Financial Management

Financial management is the work of planning, organizing, directing, and controlling financial governance regarding identification, acquisition, allocation, and regulation of financial sources for the country's economic development.

- Financial management is the work of Efficient and Effective regulation and management of the country's economic source material for objective and scientific operation.
- This is the comprehensive process of establishment, operation, regulation, and control of financial areas.

Cycle of Financial Management Areas



Features of Financial Management:

- Financial management is a continuously running economic process.
- It is directly related to financial policies, rules, and plans.

- Banking and financial sector have a fundamental role in establishment and control of the financial area.
- Reduces risk and makes the economy stable and dynamic.
- Ensures effective use of treasury and sources.

Importance of Financial Management:

- To make the financial area productive, effective, safe, dignified, and result-oriented, and to maintain governance,
- To maintain a healthy national economy through good monetary and fiscal policies,
- To make the establishment, operation, and regulation of the financial area effective,
- To create a safe environment for internal and external investment,
- To make financial administration transparent, accountable, and productive,
- To increase regularity and effectiveness of the financial area,
- To increase the financial area's contribution to the economy,
- To ensure sources' importance/use,
- To promote financial governance through stability, balance, and security of the financial area.

In conclusion, Financial management plays an important role in achieving the country's economic objectives through financial stability. Its effective use is seen to ensure treasury utilization, financial stability, risk management, and development assurance.

Question 2. Mention the arrangements that exist in Nepal for financial management. [10]

Subject Entry

For financial management in Nepal, constitutions, laws, policy structures, institutional mechanisms, and regulatory arrangements have been put in place. This arrangement makes responsible and accountable those governing government income and expenditure, budget, accounting, auditing, banking, loans, monetary and financial controls.

Arrangements in Nepal for Financial Management:

(A) Policy Arrangements:

- Nepal's constitution: arrangement of fundamental rights, state policy directive principles,

- Current plan, current budget for financial year, and monetary policy,
- Nepal Rastra Bank Act 2058,
- Bank and Financial Institutions Act 2073,

- Citizens Investment Fund Act 2047,
- Employee Provident Fund Act 2049,
- National Insurance Institution Act 2024,
- Banking Offenses and Punishment Act 2064,
- Insurance Act 2049,
- Cooperative Act 2074 and Regulation 2075,
- Securities Business Act 2040,
- Postal Savings Bank Act 2019 and Postal Savings Bank Regulation 2023,
- Corruption Prevention Act 2059,
- Right to Information Act 2064 and Regulation 2065,
- Good Governance Act 2064 and Regulation 2065,
- Civil Service Act 2049 and Regulation 2050.

(B) Institutional Arrangements:

- Ministry of Finance,
- Nepal Rastra Bank,
- Commission for Investigation of Abuse of Authority,
- Auditor General,
- Public Procurement Monitoring Office,
- National Vigilance Centre,
- Public Accounts Committee,
- Revenue Research Department,
- Bank and financial institutions,
- Nepal Stock Exchange,
- Employee Provident Fund,
- Citizens Investment Fund.

In conclusion, The guidelines of the state are from the constitution and other prevailing laws for carrying out the duty of the state and society. Increasing social responsibility is today's necessity to carry forward the feelings of nation and nationality.

Here is the full translation of all 18 images:

Question 3. What is financial management? Clearly explain the relationship between social responsibility and financial management. [4+6] (Exam 2076, Poush)

Financial Management

Financial management is the comprehensive process of planning, organizing, directing, and controlling regarding identification, acquisition, allocation, and regulation of financial sources for the country's economic development along with financial governance.

- Financial management is the work of Efficient and Effective regulation and management of the country's economic source material for objective and scientific operation.
- Financial management is not just bookkeeping — it is an important management instrument that systematically organizes the institution's financial transactions, builds transparency, and makes everyone involved more responsible.
- Therefore this is also one of the most important aspects for skillful management of programs.

- Financial management systems are one of many other supporting systems, of which the accounting system is also one.
- Financial management can also be understood as ALERT. ALERT means:
    - A = Accountability,
    - L = Legality,
    - E = Economy,
    - R = Regularity, and
    - T = Transparency.

Relationship between Social Responsibility and Financial Management

- There is an interdependent relationship between social responsibility and financial management.
- Both connect citizen welfare and social activities.
- Both add to promoting public participation.
- Both make all citizens aware of the government and financial institutions' accountability.
- Social responsibility allows earning citizens' trust; as a result, financial management becomes easier.
- Financial management provides direction for fulfilling social responsibility.
- In a weak or difficult situation, connecting people's justified accountability is needed.
- Social equality and cost reduction are needed in programs.
- Both play important roles in stability and balance throughout the financial system.
- Both help establish positive social values and moral standards.
- Maintaining the financial sector even in critical situations is the core purpose of both.

In conclusion, Financial management is the comprehensive process of establishment, operation, regulation, and control of the financial area. It directs social responsibility fulfillment and provides guidance. Some company activities directly engage society through social responsibility. Social responsibility and financial management play important roles. Bringing effectiveness in social responsibility through skilled financial management is today's necessity.

Question 8. Mention the problems that exist in financial sector management in Nepal and solutions. [10]

Subject Entry

Financial management is the comprehensive process of planning, organizing, directing, and controlling regarding financial sector establishment, operation, and regulation for the country's economic development. Although various arrangements have been put in place in Nepal, the sector is not yet free from various problems.

Problems in Nepal's Financial Sector Management:

- Lack of quality and financial discipline in planning implementation and operations,
- The number of financial institutions increased compared to the economy's size and demand,
- Financial institution management, management officials, and staff constantly violated laws, rules, and organizational governance,
- On average only 12% of funds channeled through financial systems entered productive investment areas,
- High interest rates,
- Despite investor-friendly environment being needed, the country's financial sources fled abroad through capital flight,
- Internal auditing of independent auditors remaining weak,
- Excessive debt flow in some businesses not being adequately covered.

Solutions:

- Developing an investor-friendly environment by maintaining political stability and security,
- Linking productive sector investment and diversification,
- Central bank-level monitoring, supervision, and oversight,
- Full compliance with Nepal Rastra Bank's directives,
- Prioritizing institutions' short-term interests versus long-term sustainability,
- Strengthening institutional governance as self-accountability increased,
- Effective coordination between all financial management systems,
- Proper study and adaptation of successful experiences from international levels,
- Making transparency, governance, and anti-corruption control systems strict and effective,
- Researching, analysis, and studying possible areas for establishing financial institutions.

In conclusion, Financial management is the comprehensive process related to all operations. Necessary policy, institutional, and practical improvement is required for the operation of the financial sector. Effective financial management can be trusted to bring Nepal's overall financial stability, contribute to the state's construction, and advance development.

Social Responsibility (Social Responsibility)

Question 5. What is social responsibility? What is its importance in public financial management? Analyze. [1+4] (Exam 2003)

(Tagline: Fulfilling the responsibility placed in society: Social Responsibility)

Social Responsibility

The subject of providing accountability regarding positive and negative impacts while financial institutions fulfill ethical, commercial, and human responsibilities toward society while earning profit is social responsibility.

- Sharing some portion of the institution's profit with society for the society is social responsibility. This is also referred to as Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR).
- This is connected with ethical subjects/parties.

Methods of Bearing Social Responsibility:

- Society-oriented business promotion,
- Industry promotion in remote and rural areas,
- Social services (education, health, drinking water) promotion,
- Organizational social responsibility promotion,
- Social welfare promotion,
- Public hearing,
- Social auditing,
- Citizen charter,
- Citizen evaluation card,
- Citizen charter,
- Participatory budget system,
- Public expenditure control system,
- Procurement estimate,
- Reporting system.

Importance of Social Responsibility in Financial Management:

- To make the financial sector produce profit without just reducing activities and develop social responsibility,
- To save from being overly self-centered in the financial sector,

- To increase investment in government priority areas,
- To provide source materials for implementing activities with the country's overall economic, social, human investment,
- To make financial institutions service-oriented and human-centered,
- To deliver public services,
- To maintain governance,
- To bear organizational social responsibility,
- To help establish positive social values and moral standards,
- To adopt modern concepts of social improvement.

In conclusion, Social responsibility is the duty of new institutions, individuals, and states to carry out nation and society responsibilities. It is connected with the state's duty responsibilities. This is connected with honesty and ethics.

Question 6. Mention the arrangements that exist in Nepal for social responsibility. [10]

Social Responsibility

The subject of providing accountability regarding positive and negative impacts while financial institutions fulfill ethical, commercial, and human responsibilities toward society while earning profit is social responsibility.

Arrangements in Nepal for Social Responsibility:

(A) Policy Arrangements

- Nepal's Constitution:
  - Separation of powers, control, and balance,
  - Supreme court and constitutional bodies must submit annual reports,
  - Article 48: citizens' duties,
  - Parts 10, 16, and 19: financial management systems,
  - Fundamental rights: state policy directive principles,
- Current plan, current financial year budget and monetary policy,
- Nepal Rastra Bank Act 2058,
- Bank and Financial Institutions Act 2073,
- Financial Procedures and Fiscal Responsibility Act 2076 and Regulation 2077,
- Bank and Financial Institutions Loan Recovery Act 2058,
- Citizens Investment Fund Act 2047,
- Employee Provident Fund Act 2049,
- National Insurance Institution Act 2024,
- Banking Offenses and Punishment Act 2064,
- Insurance Act 2049,
- Cooperative Act 2074 and Regulation 2075,
- Securities Business Act 2040,
- Postal Savings Bank Act 2019 and Postal Savings Bank Regulation 2023,
- Corruption Prevention Act 2059,
- Right to Information Act 2064 and Regulation 2065,
- Good Governance Act 2064 and Regulation 2065,
- Civil Service Act 2049 and Regulation 2050.

(B) Institutional Arrangements

- Legislature Parliament and Parliamentary Committees,
- Ministry of Finance,

- Nepal Rastra Bank,
- Commission for Investigation of Abuse of Authority,
- Auditor General,
- Public Procurement Monitoring Office,
- National Vigilance Centre,
- Public Accounts Committee,
- Revenue Research Department,
- Bank and financial institutions,
- Nepal Stock Exchange,
- Employee Provident Fund,
- Citizens Investment Fund,
- National Information Commission.

In conclusion, The guidelines of the state and society are from the constitution and other prevailing laws. Increasing social responsibility to carry forward the feelings of nation and nationality is today's necessity.

Question 7. Mention the problems seen in maintaining social responsibility in Nepal and solutions. [10]

Subject Entry

Social responsibility is the process of responsibly, accountably, and ethically behaving by the state, institutions, communities, and individuals toward society. Various policy, institutional, and operational arrangements for social responsibility in Nepal have been put in place, but they are not sufficiently effective.

Problems seen in maintaining social responsibility in Nepal:

- Lack of clear policy, standards, and directives related to social responsibility,
- Plans and budget arrangements not being effectively implemented,
- Private sector and local institutions having inadequate sources and readiness,
- Lack of managerial skill, human resource empowerment, and technical capacity,
- Lack of institutional coordination between federal-provincial-local level and private/community institutions,
- Monitoring, evaluation, and accountability systems being weak,
- Insufficient study, experience, and adaptation from international levels,
- Accountability being difficult to ensure when governance, transparency, and corruption control are weak.

Solutions:

- Formulating and strictly implementing clear policies, standards, and procedures related to social responsibility,
- Operating plans and budget arrangements with transparency, accountability, and supervision,
- Effectively operating private sector, government, community with source-material coordination,
- Conducting managerial capacity, leadership development, and human resource empowerment programs,
- Strengthening federal-provincial-local level and private/community institutional coordination, cooperation, and partnership systems,
- Developing effective monitoring, evaluation, and public accountability systems,
- Study, research, and adaptation of successful international experiences,
- Making transparency, governance, e-governance, and anti-corruption control systems strict and effective.

In conclusion, To increase social responsibility's effectiveness in Nepal, policy clarity, coordination, governance, source-material operation, capacity development, and effective monitoring are necessary. Applying these measures can enable the goal of an accountable, capable institution, and inclusive society building to be easily achieved.

Practice Sample Questions for Students:

1. Clearly explain what financial management means and discuss its contribution to nation building. [1+1]
2. Discuss various aspects of financial management and the efforts being made in Nepal in this regard. [1+1]
3. Identify the major problems seen in financial management in Nepal and write priority areas for improvement. [1+1]
4. What is financial management? Clearly explain the relationship between social responsibility and financial management. [1+1]
5. What are the challenges of financial management? Write the cycle of financial management. [10]
6. Mention the problems and solutions seen in promoting social responsibility in Nepal. [10]
7. What is social responsibility? What is its importance in public financial management? [10]
8. What does social responsibility mean? Clearly explain the necessity of social responsibility in promoting social justice. [1+1]
9. What complexities are seen in the area of promoting social responsibility in Nepal? Discuss the steps being taken to address them. [1+1]

Chapter 5: Development Plans and Current Periodic Plan

Question 1. What is a development plan? Mention its importance and write about the basis and process of plan formulation in Nepal. [10]

(Tagline: A blueprint for completing programs within a set time)

Development Plan

A development plan is the structured framework of activities that aims to achieve specifically written objectives within a definite time by properly managing available resources and sources for the country's overall development.

- Development planning is the conscious, active, and continuous effort to select the best available alternatives to achieve specific objectives.
- Nepal was the first country to start development through planning. It started the "Panchavarsheya" (Five Year Plan) for development in 1928 AD.
- During the Rana period in Nepal, announcing a 20-year plan was only limited.
- In BS 2013, Nepal formally began planned development.
- Currently the 16th plan is in implementation.

Importance of Plans:

- Reducing poverty,
- Economic development and growth,
- Reducing unemployment and underemployment,
- Optimal management of sources,
- Balanced development of the country,
- Reducing economic inequality,
- Maximum use of foreign assistance,
- Promoting social justice,
- Expansion of internal and external trade,
- Revenue management and foreign assistance management,
- Increasing public participation and fulfilling people's wishes,
- Eliminating negative aspects of market economic systems.

Basis of Plan Formulation:

- State's directive principles, policy, and responsibility,
- Country's political, economic, and social situation,
- People's demands, wishes, expectations, and requirements,
- Management of resource sources,
- Achievements of past plans,
- Status of national income and production,
- State's externally accepted commitments,
- Country's priority subjects,
- Foreign sources, materials, and investment,
- Government's position papers, party commitments, and documents.

Process/Formation Process of Plans in Nepal:

- Preparing long-term concept by the National Planning Commission,
- Preparing the current plan's mid-term concept paper,
- Discussing the concept paper with various stakeholders,
- The concept paper being accepted by the National Planning Commission,
- After acceptance, submitting to the National Development Council (NDC),
- The concept being accepted by the Cabinet,
- NPC, NDC, and Cabinet approval,
- NDC preparing a plan based on the concept paper,
- Presenting the plan,
- Implementing it,
- Monitoring and evaluating it.

In conclusion, Development planning is a weapon to delay a country's development, growth, and progress. The work is to manage the operation of source materials to achieve results. Nepal's development planning has played an essential role in planning; the plan is determined from a single entity rather than broad participation. Therefore plans need to be made dynamic and participatory.

Question 2. Introduce the mid-term expenditure framework and mention its importance. [2+8]

Mid-Term Expenditure Framework for Financial Discipline

Mid-Term Expenditure Framework

The framework that links periodic plans with budgets and connects budget to program implementation with the view of medium-term expenditure is the Mid-Term Expenditure Framework (MTEF). This is a three-year planning and budget introduction method. Nepal has been using it from FY 2059/60. MTEF makes agencies responsible for maintaining government expenditure transparency and spending.

- It is prepared targeting the budget period being longer and the periodic plan's period being shorter and developing it accordingly.
- The annual budget and periodic plan target listed activities between them, with the aim of creating harmony and coordination.
- As a tool for public financial management, the mid-term expenditure framework makes available sources from the government — to channel source materials for project prioritization and medium-term bonding.
- For the mid-term expenditure framework, first a mid-term expenditure estimate table is prepared.
- It provides estimates for three years of budget implementation results.
- It performs annual adjustment based on development requirements, plan implementation status, revenue and foreign assistance estimates.

Importance of Mid-Term Expenditure Framework:

- Optimal use of minimum sources through harmony between plan programs and budget,
- Classification and prioritization of plans,
- Removing financial system weaknesses and maintaining financial discipline,
- Providing real estimates for medium-term internal and external source revenues for the government and preparing budget tables,
- Ensuring government development plans and priority areas of investment,
- Providing more effective and skilled written feedback to public expenditures,
- Providing each entity's budget estimates realistically,
- Promoting financial transparency and accountability,
- Practically implementing program budgets,
- Establishing as an important tool for public financial management,
- Preparing financial tables for government revenue, internal loan, and foreign assistance,
- Effective and optimal management of public source materials,
- Making the budget formulation process purposeful and substantive,
- Obtaining information about development requirements and plan implementation status,
- Maintaining overall financial stability of the economy.

In conclusion, The mid-term expenditure framework is the means of estimating costs for government policy and program implementation and providing frontline priority access to programs for development requirements and prioritization. It is indispensable for financial governance and financial governance for every area's smooth implementation.

Question 3. What activities are included in the plan formulation program? Explain by classifying. [10] (Exam 2073)

Plan

A plan is the structured framework for properly managing available resources and sources within a definite time to achieve specifically written objectives for the country's overall development. Plan is seen as the framework for state-led development.

Plan Formulation Process in Nepal

Plan formulation in Nepal includes preparing a concept paper, drafting, approving, detailed plan formulation, implementation, reviewing current and past plans up to monitoring. These are mentioned as follows:

(A) Phase of Preparing a Concept Paper

- Evaluating achievements of current and past plans,
- Collecting and analyzing sector-wise, subject-wise information and data,
- Formulating Vision, Mission, Goal, Objective, and Stages,
- Preparing comprehensive financial tables,
- Discussing with stakeholders and interacting,
- Preparing basis for future plans,
- Submitting the base paper to the National Development Council and getting recommendations,
- Preparing the concept paper's draft and getting it approved by the Cabinet.

(B) Phase of Complete Documentation

- The National Planning Commission preparing complete documentation of the plan with basis including the concept paper,

- With consistency with the plan's goals, objectives, strategies, and priorities, preparing sector-wise, subject-wise, goal-wise, priority-wise, and program-wise documentation,
- Collecting opinions and interaction through stakeholders,
- Making operational plans, arranging implementation,
- Preparing the plan draft and submitting to the Cabinet for approval.

(C) Phase of Implementation

- Sector-wise, subject-wise, commission, secretariat, and entities implementing the periodic plan's prioritized annual programs through program implementation,
- Selecting development programs consistent with the plan's standards, directives, priorities, and strategies,
- Annual budget allocation for program implementation and getting approved.

(D) Phase of Monitoring and Evaluation

- Preparing monitoring and evaluation formats,
- Monitoring and evaluating as per the approved format and reporting.

In conclusion, For the country's development, using available limited source materials as ideally as possible and providing more benefits to results-entitlement bodies by formulating and approving plans and implementing them — is development planning in Nepal. Nepal's plan formulation involves going through all stages of plan formulation, implementation, and activities. Through direct participation and connection with stakeholders, it can be trusted that plans are enriched and Nepal and happy Nepal's dream can be fulfilled.

Question 8. Why are development projects in Nepal unable to complete within the stipulated time and cost? Explain. [10] (Exam 2031)

Effectiveness of Development Projects for Prosperity

The functional framework of development projects is to commit source materials and achieve predetermined programs within a specific time. Nepal's few development projects are successful in terms of time, cost, and quality. Multi-year projects often see time and cost increase unreasonably.

Examples such as Melamchi, Chilime-Kathmandu transmission line, Gautam Buddha Airport, Marsyangdi hydropower project, Trishuli-3A hydropower project, and Kathmandu-Pokhara-Lumbini railway, etc. can be cited.

- In Nepal, the development project management system's packaging of all activities of development projects as a package was not done and the provision of not needing to repair for five years after construction was made responsible for parties.

Reasons why development projects cannot be completed within stipulated time and cost:

- Lack of harmony between policies, strategies, programs, and plans,
- Annual development program activities not receiving proper attention from the planning administration system,
- More selection of projects from specialists and staff than from appropriate subject experts,
- Prevailing political intention pursuit and thinking becoming domineering,
- Not giving importance to stakeholders' ownership and participation,
- Neglecting plan cycle phases,
- Lack of technical expertise in analysis for alternatives and choices,
- Necessary pre-readiness, manpower, resources, and environmental aspects not being given adequate attention for implementation,

- Plan leadership and staff not being able to be result-oriented,
- Lack of managerial flexibility and autonomy but more rules and regulatory orientation,
- Not giving importance to human resource capacity development,
- Some development projects becoming corrupt mechanisms,
- Not being able to effectively implement public procurement systems,
- Corruption and irregularities being widespread,
- Coordination between connected projects and activities being weak,
- Department heads, project heads, or construction businesses not being punished or rewarded based on performance.

In conclusion, All activities of projects as packages not being presented and the provision of not needing repair for five years after construction completion not being implemented have increased costs and time. Result-indicator based evaluation systems, skilled deployment and expenditure management, proper procurement management, and effective project implementation — especially human resources development, corruption control, and firm political commitment — the country's project systems can be improved and made effective through people's initiatives.

Question 5. Identify the strengths and weaknesses of Nepal's current plan practice and present implementable recommendations for improving the country's planning system. [4+4] (Exam 2000)

Plan

A plan is the structured framework for properly managing available resources and sources to achieve specifically written objectives within a definite time for the country's overall development. Nepal's development started from planning in 2013 BS. Currently the 16th plan is in implementation.

Nepal's Current Plan Practice

(A) Strengths:

- The National Planning Commission played the role of a Think tank,
- Three-level governments worked on plan formulation, implementation, monitoring, and evaluation,
- Helped in employment creation and poverty reduction,
- Contemporary issues related to sustainable development goals were incorporated,
- MDAC, NDAC initiative helped solve problems.

(B) Weaknesses:

- Lack of harmony between policies, strategies, programs, and plans,
- Lack of coordination between plans and budget,
- Not giving importance to stakeholders' ownership and participation,
- Neglecting plan cycle phases,
- Not being able to ensure implementation,
- Not being able to effectively implement public procurement systems,
- Department heads, project heads, or construction businesses not being punished or rewarded,

Implementable Recommendations to Improve Planning System:

- Maintaining harmony between policies, strategies, programs, and plans,
- Making the National Planning Commission a Think tank for development,
- Three-level governments achieving coordination in planning systems,
- Effectively implementing MTEF, SUTRA, LMBIS, PLMBIS through programs and maintaining budget coordination,
- Effectively implementing the Project Bank concept,

- Adding stakeholders' ownership and participation,
- Attending to plan cycle phases,
- Giving adequate attention to necessary pre-readiness, manpower, resources, and environmental aspects,
- Amending public procurement laws,
- Punishing or rewarding department heads, project heads, and construction businesses based on performance and developing systems.

In conclusion, Result-indicator based evaluation systems, skilled deployment and expenditure management, proper procurement management, and effective project implementation — especially human resources development, corruption control, and firm political commitment — can improve the country's project systems and make them effective.

Question 6. Development from planning started in Nepal in 2013 BS. Even after a long time the planning-based development results have been unsatisfactory. Discuss the causes and solutions for making plans successful in detail. [1+1]

(Tagline: Roadmap of Development)

The framework for committing source materials and achieving predetermined programs within a specific time is development planning. Nepal started plan-based development from 2013 BS. Since then, 6 decades of plan-based development have experienced 10 five-year plans and 4 three-year plans. Currently the 16th plan is in implementation. Despite these efforts in the productive sector, employment, justice, high economic growth, poverty reduction, and economic-social transformation goals, results from the 16th plan's implementation are not as expected and remain disappointing.

Causes of unsuccessful plan-based development:

- Not being able to formulate good, clear, long-term plans,
- Adequate coordination not being found between plan budgets and programs,
- Not being able to choose appropriate development standards,
- Past political instability and frequent government changes,
- Political interference in plan formulation,
- Plan formulation's necessary phases not being completed,
- Plans' goals, objectives, and priorities being frequently changed,
- Not using local sources and materials,
- Plans being dependent on foreign assistance,
- Staff not being able to be present at all times or on projects,
- Plans not being timely and project-based resources being hit and damaged,
- Government, private sector, and international community cooperation being absent,
- Plans being formulated based on demand rather than verified information,
- Reliable information, data, and statistics being under-utilized,
- Energy crisis, trade disruption, and impact of strikes and closures,
- Stakeholders' low participation,
- Not learning from past mistakes and weaknesses,
- Not being able to effectively monitor, evaluate, and control.

Measures to make plans successful:

- Formulating good, clear, long-term plans and implementing them,
- Achieving coordination between periodic plans, annual budgets, and programs,
- Aligning plans' goals and objectives,
- Strengthening firm political will and administrative activeness,
- Meeting country's priorities, citizens' expectations, and international commitment standards,
- Reducing political interference in plan formulation,

- Maximum use of local sources and materials,
- Reducing dependency on foreign assistance,
- Completing projects of authorized bodies within time and cost,
- Preventing plans from being affected by staff changes,
- Realistic implementation of actionable policies and strategies,
- Actively engaging stakeholders,
- Developing effective coordination systems between connected entities,
- Using correct information and statistics,
- Linking monitoring and evaluation to indicators, adding public examination in citizen recommendations.

In conclusion, Nepal's 6 decades of plan-based development have not been effective. Good policy and real leadership through "Prosperous Nepal, Happy Nepali" can provide meaningful direction. Effective project implementation is required. Good past conditions should not be repeated. The country's political stability achieved in the current situation's proper measurement and goal setting are needed; the country's economic-social transformation is today's necessity.

Here is the full translation of all 10 images:

Question 7. Mention the vision, objectives, and integrated strategies of the 16th Plan (2081/82–2085/86). [1+4+8]

Background

After nearly seven decades of plan-based development efforts, Nepal reviewed the achievements made economically, socially, and in infrastructure development; set a long-term vision of 2100 and a strategic direction for graduating from the least developed country status by 2026; and with the goal of achieving the medium-income country target of fulfilling the remaining objectives (2081/82–2085/86), the 16th Plan was prepared based on the presented concept paper.

Vision, Objectives, and Integrated Strategies of the 16th Plan

Vision

- Governance, social justice, and prosperity.

Objectives

- To maintain governance in political, administrative, and judicial areas,
- To establish social justice in health, education, employment, housing, and other areas,
- To achieve prosperity in human life and the national economy.

Integrated Strategies

- To identify, address, and eliminate structural barriers seen in development processes and achieve governance, social justice, and prosperity through structural transformation,
- To strengthen the stakeholder bodies' inter-coordination and operational capacity among all tiers (federal, provincial, local) and parties (government, private, cooperative, non-government, development partners, and others),
- To formulate policy based on study, research, and evidence and implement development programs.

In conclusion, Plans are seen as the roadmap of development. The 16th Plan's vision, objectives, and integrated strategies mentioned in the concept paper need to be effectively implemented to achieve governance, social justice, and prosperity.

Question 8. Mention the structural transformation areas determined by the 16th Plan (2081/82–2085/86) concept paper. [10]

Plan

A plan is the structured framework for properly managing available resources and sources to achieve specifically written objectives within a definite time for the country's overall development. Nepal started plan-based development from 2013 BS. Nepal has completed 14 plans and the 16th is currently in its final year of implementation.

Nepal set a long-term vision of 2100 and a strategic direction for graduating from least developed country status by 2026; with the medium-income country target of fulfilling the remaining objectives (2081/82–2085/86), the 16th Plan was prepared based on the presented concept paper.

Structural Transformation Areas:

- Consolidation of integrated economic foundations and high economic growth production,
- Productive employment, dignified labor, and sustainable social security,
- Health, education, and useful human capital formation,
- Quality physical infrastructure development and dense inter-connectivity,
- Plan-based, sustainable urbanization and settlement development,
- Gender equality, social justice, and inclusive society,
- Strengthening the regional and local economy and balanced development,
- Poverty and inequality reduction and equitable society construction,
- Effective public financial management and capital expenditure capacity enhancement,
- Governance improvement and good governance promotion and biodiversity,
- Climate change and green economy,
- Easy graduation from least developed country and implementation of sustainable development goals.

In conclusion, For implementing the structural transformation areas mentioned in the 16th Plan's concept paper, a background document covering the current situation, key questions and challenges, transformation strategies, key programs, and measurable targets, creating an action plan and full documentation is necessary.

Practice Sample Questions for Students:

1. What activities are included in the plan formulation program? Briefly discuss Nepal's plan-based development process. [10]
2. How is the body — the National Planning Commission — formed to formulate Nepal's periodic development plans? Discuss its work, duties, and rights. [10]
3. What does a development plan mean? Mention and briefly explain the basis and process of formulating development plans in Nepal. [10]
4. Review Nepal's plan-based development process. Mention the problems seen in Nepal's plan-based development and provide practical solutions to those problems. [10]
5. Discuss the financial plan concept in terms of plan-based development. Appropriately discuss the plan-based development. [10]
6. Mention the features of plan-based development and the main causes of the expected results not being achieved in Nepal's periodic plans. Review. [10]
7. What are the reasons Nepal's development projects cannot be completed within the stipulated time and cost? Explain. [10] (Exam 2084)
8. What are the vision, objectives, integrated strategies, and transformation strategy areas of the current 16th Plan? Mention. [10]

Chapter 6: Participatory Planning and Development

Question 1. What is participatory planning and development? Discuss the concept of public participation in development. [10]

(Tagline: Stakeholders' participation for participatory planning)

Participatory Planning

Participatory planning is one in which stakeholders and citizens are fully involved in every activity from studying feasibility, prioritization, selection, and implementation of plans.

- The concept based on the belief that no one other than the stakeholders directly involved in plan and program implementation activities knows better is the basis.

Subject of Participation

In economic, social, and physical development areas, the need identification for plans and programs and projects, formulation, implementation, ownership, distribution of benefits from development projects, monitoring, and evaluation — in every phase the direct participation of people/citizens is participatory development.

Concept of Public Participation in Development

- The concept of public participation in development is considered to have started from the 1960s.
- Alex De was considered the first to present public participation as a daily practice in policy.
- The concept of public participation in development in the context of the United Nations was established in the 1930s.
- In 1969, the concept of Right to Development gave participation a new dimension in the field.
- Changes that have taken place in the concept are discussed as follows:

(A) Development of People:

- This concept has been followed from before the 1960s.
- The state considered guiding people toward development as a recognition.
- This concept considered that development should happen for people and the state's decision about people's development should happen.

(B) Development for People:

- This concept has been followed from the 1970s.
- Development plans and development activities should be directed for the people's benefit by the state, and the state should provide direction.
- This concept considered that the ownership of village development should be given to the general public.

(C) Development with People:

- This concept has been followed from the 1980s.
- The state should direct the development concept toward decentralization, local government control, and identify the state's development activities and areas.
- This concept searched for the role of formulation and implementation centers and people's role in them.

(D) Development by People:

- This concept has been followed from before the 1990s.
- The state should only pay attention to Core Functions.
- Development giving people ownership rights as people's rights, individual development only leads to dependence, vulnerability, and sustainability loss — this is the concept that was accepted before.

(E) People's Empowerment and Civic Commitment:

- After 1990, this concept gained importance as human development improved greatly.
- The governance concept accepted participation as a means of maintaining good governance.
- As development is not the core function of the state, development activities can easily stay in management hands and the role of ordinary citizens in them should be sought — participation concept was developed.

In conclusion, For development to be successful, whatever programs are formed, stakeholders must be fully involved in that plan's formulation — this is participatory development and planning. This is the newest concept of development management.

Question 2. Mention the guiding principles of participatory development, areas of participation, and participants. [10]

Participatory Planning

Participatory planning is one in which stakeholders and citizens are fully involved in every activity from studying feasibility, prioritization, selection, and implementation of plans.

Guiding Principles of Participatory Development:

(A) Principle of People-Centered Development:

- Local people should be the primary actors in the management of source materials.
- People should be considered not just as recipients of development but as Key Actors.

(B) Principle of Just Distribution:

- Development activities should address both people and geographic locations.
- Production, distribution, and consumption should be organized from the perspective of social justice.

(C) Principle of Community Involvement:

- Identifying the community's actual problems, possibilities, and opportunities to build social capital on foundations.
- Adding community involvement to the formulation, operation, and management of development plans.

(D) Principle of Social Mobilization:

- Advancing development processes with the local residents' social values, beliefs, and priorities as the center.
- Motivating local residents to become empowered, rights-aware, and duty-conscious citizens.

(E) Principle of Institutional Capacity Development:

- Through training, meetings, visits, education, interaction, etc., making citizens aware of rights and roles and building capacity,
- Developing integrated culture and taking initiative in development and service delivery-related activities from the community.

(F) Principle of Autonomy Promotion:

- Increasing community's self-esteem, self-dignity, self-reliance, and self-sufficiency,
- Increasing coordination, cooperation, cooperation, and partnership among local level service providers,
- Establishing equal respect and just treatment and building trust among all parties through collective spirit and stable functioning.

(G) Principle of Gender Sensitivity:

- Meaningfully increasing women's participation and effective involvement in all plan programs at the community level,
- Bringing community empowerment campaigns for women, children, and disadvantaged groups to the community level and incorporating them.

(H) Principle of Social Inclusion:

- Policies and programs concerning various classes, areas, genders, and communities being included in society's economic-social aspects should be localized.

(I) Principle of Environment-Friendly Development:

- Internalizing the environmental system in development activities at the community level,
- Resolving environment, development, forest, and poverty's inter-relationships and inter-conflicts at the local level,
- Making all resource users in global business aware of and increasing community participation through community information.

(J) Principle of Integrated Development:

- Operating development and service delivery activities at the local level based on the concept of integrated development,
- Taking policies of participation and collective use in formulation, information ease, process simplicity, in the application in local development.

Areas of Participation:

- Identifying development needs,
- Selection and prioritization of plans and programs,
- Plan implementation,
- Monitoring and evaluation,
- Distribution of benefits and opportunities,
- Maintenance and repair for development activities.

Participants:

- Government sector (both political and administrative),
- Political parties,
- Private sector,
- Community sector,
- Civil society,
- Mass media,
- Provincial government and subordinate entities,
- Local level,
- Stakeholder citizens.

In conclusion, Following the stated principles: not saying development comes while development is slow, it is impossible for someone to hinder the country and people's welfare. Let the above-mentioned principles be followed.

Question 3. Write about the methods of participatory planning and discuss the progress of participatory planning and development in Nepal. [10]

Participatory Planning: Stakeholders' Participation

Participatory Planning

Participatory planning is one in which stakeholders and citizens are fully involved in every activity from studying feasibility, prioritization, selection, and implementation of plans. People identify their development needs and formulate, manage plans based on the belief that they are capable of doing so from various sources.

Methods of Participatory Planning:

- Providing information,
- Mobilization,
- Management,
- Coordination and review,
- Interaction/feedback.

Participatory Planning and Development in Nepal:

- In Nepal, public participation was not given adequate importance in the formal planning system from the beginning.
- In BS 2009, the Tribhuvan Village Development Program was written as a milestone for public participation.
- Community development program, our village our development programs, and National Development Volunteer Service program through various decentralized programs addressed public participation.
- In Nepal, small-scale development construction programs such as pools, water, general embankments, etc. are managed by external assistance for general people.
- For meaningful public participation in periodic plans, the trend of centralization through institutional processes gradually changed.
- Coopting Decentralization was applied in municipalities.
- Local Self-Governance Act 2055 and Regulation 2056 institutionalized participatory planning processes and the local leadership development was attempted.
- With federal implementation, all tiers of government have added participatory development plans.

In conclusion, Nepal has seen direct citizen participation in development and plan management increasing. This is the newest concept of development management, which has practical implementation to be seen.

Question 4. Write about the arrangements that exist for participatory planning and development. [10]

Participatory Planning

Participatory planning is one in which stakeholders and citizens are fully involved in plan activities. There are various legal, organizational, and operational arrangements in Nepal for this, which are mentioned as follows:

(A) Policy Arrangements:

- Nepal's Constitution Part 4, Article 50 — The state's directive principles mention establishing a welfare state based on participation,
- Nepal's Constitution's provisions on distributing development benefits to various citizens with priority giving them the arrangement of justice,
- Formulating strategies to ensure full participation of the 16th Plan's identified groups and sections,
- Local Level Planning Directives, 2075,
- Budget Formulation Directives, 2074,
- Public-Private Partnership and Investment Act, 2075,
- Local Government Operation Act, 2074,
- Provincial Planning Formulation Directives, 2075,
- Governance (Management and Operation) Act, 2064 and Regulation 2065 for administrative operations using public participation and local resources' maximum use,
- Public Procurement Act, 2063 and Regulation 2064 — through local consumer committees, for projects up to Rs. 60 lakh, consumer committees can be provided,
- Community Participation Based Development Program Operation Directives, 2068,
- Local Level Source Management and Operation Procedure, 2069 implemented,
- Forest Act, 2031 — adding community's participation in forest management, etc.

(B) Institutional Arrangements:

- Various sector experts in the National Development Council as Think Tanks,
- Upper bodies providing plans and policy formulation consultations,
- The National Planning Commission presenting participation in periodic plans,
- Nepal Government Secretariat's subject-wise ministries, departments, and offices at the local level including Ministry of Local Development,
- Provincial governments' various ministries and offices,
- Local levels,
- NGOs, INGOs, consumer committees, clubs,
- Public hearing, citizen charter, Civil Engagement, Social Mobilization, Facilitation for Self Mobilization, and other new concepts being adopted,
- Sustainable development goals, etc.

In conclusion, Participatory planning requires full stakeholders' participation in all phases of plans. In Nepal's plan management, various policy and institutional efforts have been made. The effective implementation of the mentioned efforts is actually seen with participation.

Here is the full translation of all 20 images. These are all **past exam question papers** from the Public Service Commission (Lok Sewa Aayog).

Question 5. Mention the problems and challenges of participatory planning and development and solutions for improvement. [4+4]

Participatory Planning: Stakeholders' Participation

Participatory Planning

Participatory planning is one in which stakeholders and citizens are fully involved in every activity from studying feasibility, prioritization, selection, and implementation of plans. People identify their own development needs and formulate and manage plans based on the belief that they are capable of doing so from various sources — this is the concept of participatory planning.

Problems/Challenges of Participatory Planning and Development:

- Lack of unity and clarity in the basis, process, standards, and level of participation,
- Not being able to run all plan prioritization, selection, management, and operation processes with participation,
- Development's Top Down Approach having a decisive role,
- Powerful economic, social, and political groups dominating development plans,
- Management being expensive and messy at budget time,
- No recording of contributions being made in participation,
- Lack of coordination, transparency, accountability, and responsibility in participation management,
- Lack of coordination between people's demands and required resource sources,
- Policies, structures, processes, and legal aspects related to participation being weak,
- Participation being weak in monitoring and evaluation,
- Public entities in the current system treating ordinary citizens as Agent and themselves as Principal.

Measures/Solutions for Improvement:

- Linking rights-based accountable governance and good governance in development,
- Ensuring participation in all areas and processes of development,
- Linking existing policies, programs, action strategies, and legal arrangements for effective implementation,
- Formulating plans according to Bottom Up Approach,
- Ensuring equal access to benefits for all,
- Adding citizen empowerment and institutional development,
- Making decentralization and rights delegation effective.

In conclusion, Public participation is the driver, guardian of development, and a medium of good governance. In Nepal, various policy, institutional, and program efforts have been made for participatory planning and development. The effective implementation of these efforts through local source management in plans and in development, stakeholders' sense of ownership has been seen increasing decade by decade, which can help achieve our prosperity goal.

Question 4. Regarding the importance of participatory planning and development, review the improvement efforts being made in Nepal for participatory planning and development. [10] (Exam 2001)

(Tagline: Participatory Planning and Development: Foundation of Sustainable Development)

Participatory planning and development requires full stakeholder participation in every phase of planning and development. Development planning's study of feasibility, prioritization, selection, implementation, ownership, protection of development projects, distribution of benefits and impact, monitoring, and evaluation — in every phase requiring full stakeholder citizen participation is participatory planning and development.

No one other than the stakeholders directly involved in development needs identification and management is more capable — this practical approach is the foundation of this concept.

Importance of Participatory Planning and Development:

- Identifying stakeholders' actual needs,
- Integrating local skills, knowledge, and capacity to formulate appropriate plans,
- Institutionalizing local communities' dual-channel learning process for plans and plan-makers,
- Promoting democratic practice, leadership development, and institutional capacity development at local levels,
- Source mobilization, effective management, maximum use, misuse prevention and control,
- Adopting environment-friendly technologies in development,
- Building an environment for creating empowered civil society,

Review of Improvement Efforts for Participatory Planning and Development in Nepal:

- Small-scale development construction programs such as pools, water, general embankments, etc. managed by external assistance for general people from the very beginning,
- In BS 2009, Tribhuvan Village Development Program efforts made to increase public participation,
- In BS 2013, plan-based development started,
- From the 8th plan, Bottom Up Approach started,
- Community development program, our village our development programs, and National Development Volunteer Service program through various decentralized programs addressed public participation,
- Coopting Decentralization applied in municipalities,
- Local Self-Governance Act 2055 and Regulation 2056 institutionalizing participatory planning processes and local leadership development attempted,
- With federal implementation, all tiers of government have added participatory development plans,
- Local Government Operation Act, 2074 even including participatory planning and development,
- Currently federal, provincial, and local tiers giving priority to their own development plans with participation,

And in this context, the following main policies and institutional efforts have been presented:

(A) Policy Arrangements:

- Nepal's Constitution:
  - Part 4, Article 50: directive principles mentioning establishing welfare state based on participation,
  - Nepal's Constitution's provisions on distributing development benefits to various citizens with priority giving them the arrangement of justice,
- Current budget planning with public sector areas including private, cooperative, and community sectors,
- Current FY budget,
- Local Level Planning Directives, 2075,
- Budget Formulation Directives, 2074,
- Public-Private Partnership and Investment Act, 2075,
- Local Government Operation Act, 2074,
- Provincial Planning Formulation Directives, 2075,
- Governance (Management and Operation) Act, 2064 and Regulation 2065,
- Public Procurement Act, 2063 and Regulation 2064,
- Community Participation Based Development Program Operation Directives, 2068,
- Local Level Source Management and Operation Procedure, 2069 implemented,
- Forest Act, 2076 — adding community's participation in community forest management, etc.

(B) Institutional Efforts:

- Various sector experts in National Development Council as Think Tanks,
- National Planning Commission presenting participation in periodic plans,
- Nepal Government Secretariat subject-wise ministries, departments, and offices at the local level including Ministry of Local Development,
- Provincial governments' various ministries and offices,
- Local levels,
- NGOs, INGOs, consumer committees, clubs,
- Public hearing, citizen charter, Civil Engagement, Social Mobilization, Facilitation for Self Mobilization, and other new concepts being adopted,
- Sustainable development goals, etc.

In conclusion, Public participation is the driver, guardian of development, and medium of good governance. In Nepal, various policy, institutional, and program efforts have been made for participatory planning and development. The effective implementation of the mentioned efforts through local source management in plans and in development, stakeholders' sense of ownership has been seen increasing decade by decade, which can help us achieve our prosperity goal.

Question 6. Mention the fundamental assumptions of the participatory planning system and discuss Nepal's development plans for their application, successes, and challenges with analytical comments. [10] (Exam 2033)

Participatory Planning

Participatory planning is one in which stakeholders and citizens are fully involved in every activity from studying feasibility, prioritization, selection, and implementation of plans.

Fundamental Assumptions of Participatory Planning Systems:

- People should be the center of development,
- All stakeholders should be fully involved in every phase of the planning system,
- Plans and budgets should be coordinated,
- Bottom up approach should be effectively implemented,
- Development that incorporates participation should be sustainable, environment-friendly, and quality-based.

Nepal's Development Plans — Application:

- Plans and development programs having policy of ensuring stakeholders and experts' participation,
- The 8th plan onwards Bottom up Approach being implemented,
- Community organization, consumer committees being helped in local plan formulation,
- Empowerment through various programs,
- Local Government Operation Act, 2074 including participatory planning and development,
- Currently federal, provincial, and local tiers giving priority to their own development plan participation.

Successes:

- Nepal's some development projects having successful application of participatory methods,
- Such plans' formulation, implementation, monitoring, evaluation, results distribution — in all these stakeholders' participation has been there,
- For example: management of investment in hydropower projects, rural village canal, pool management.

Challenges:

- Improving policies, structural, process, and legal aspects related to participation,
- Maintaining unity and clarity in participation's basis, process, standards, and level,
- Running all plan prioritization, selection, management, and operation processes with participation,
- Implementing development's Bottom up approach.

In conclusion, Identifying plan needs and management, involving stakeholders in all phases is participatory planning. Practicing participation and addressing weaknesses coming forward, treating ordinary citizens as the Principal of development, moving forward Nepal, Happy Nepal's national aspiration can be fulfilled.

Practice Sample Questions for Students:

1. Clarify the meaning, concept, objectives, and principles of participatory planning and development. [10]
2. What does participatory planning and development mean? Mention its principles and the arrangements made in Nepal for participatory development. [10]
3. Mention the main features of participatory planning and show the current status of participatory planning practice in Nepal's development administration. [10] (Exam sample question)

4. Mention the fundamental assumptions of the participatory planning system and discuss Nepal's development plans for their application, successes, and challenges with analytical comments. [10] (Exam 2033)
5. Review the improvement efforts being made in Nepal for participatory planning and development. [10] (Exam 2031)
6. What is the current status of participatory planning and development? Mention the solutions for problems seen in this context. [10]
7. Write about the importance of participatory planning and development and review the major improvement efforts for participatory planning and development in Nepal. [10]
8. Mention the main features of participatory planning and show the current status of participatory planning practice in Nepal's development administration. [10]
9. Mention the types of participatory planning and describe the phases of participatory planning formulation at the local level. [10]

Public Service Commission Past Exam Question Papers

Public Service Commission Gazetted Third Class, Non-Gazetted Various Service/Group, Section Officer or Same Level Second Phase Competitive Written Sample Examination Time: 3 hours | **Questions set by Public Service Commission** | Full Marks: 100 Subject: Governance System | Set-1 | Pass Marks: 80

Answer each section's questions in the same answer booklet in order; other answer booklets are invalid.

Section (A) — 10 × 3 = 30 Marks

1. Clarify the concept of governance and mention its fundamental aspects and features. [10]
2. Discuss using information for good governance and how transparency can contribute to plan-based development; mention the boundaries of transparency. [10]
3. Mention the areas of national security management. Analytically review the current provisions regarding national security in Nepal. [10]

Section (B) — 10 × 2 = 20 Marks

4. Mention the sources of law and discuss Nepal's law-making process. [10]
5. What does democratic value and belief mean? How have these values and beliefs been used in Nepal? Mention. [10]

Section (C) — 10 × 3 = 30 Marks

6. Mention the concept of public service. To make public service delivery effective in the context of Nepal, what role should political stability, accountability, transparency, and accountability play — present your view. [10]
7. Mention the main functions of public management. [10]
8. Defining public interest, present the public policy-making process. [10]

Section (D) — 10 × 2 = 20 Marks

9. Analytically discuss the major challenges in human resource management. [10]
10. Mention the main features of participatory planning and show the current status of participatory planning practice in Nepal's development administration. [10]

(Answers to the above questions are included in relevant places.)

Public Service Commission Gazetted Third Class, Non-Gazetted Various Service/Group, Section Officer or Same Level Second Phase Competitive Written Sample Examination Time: 3 hours | **Questions asked by Public Service Commission on 2000/12/20** | Full Marks: 100 Subject: Governance System | Set-2 | Pass Marks: 80

Answer each section's questions in the same answer booklet in order; other answer booklets are invalid.

Section – A (30 Marks)

1. Present the specific features of governance and show the main differences between governance and government. [10]
2. What improvements are necessary to make Nepal's administrative structure birth-friendly? Explain. [10]
3. Nepal's current political, economic, and social context — discuss the current major challenges facing the right to information and transparency; mention the limits of transparency and accountability. [4+4]

Section – B (2 × 10 = 20 Marks)

4. How has Nepal's constitution effectively arranged the balance of power, separation, and control between the three branches of state? Discuss. [10]
5. Describe the concept of "Rule of Law" and evaluate Nepal's current situation of rule of law. [10]

Section – C (30 Marks)

6. What is political neutrality? Discuss the current problems related to the application of political neutrality in Nepal's public management. [5+5]
7. Mention the steps being taken to make public service delivery effective and show the major problems in making public service delivery effective in Nepal. [10]
8. Mention the purposes of "Public Service Charter." Mention its benefits. [4+4]

Section – D (2 × 10 = 20 Marks)

9. Mention the features of human resource development and ask about its need. [4+4]
10. Discuss the government accounting system and how this system contributes to Nepal's financial management. [4+4]

Public Service Commission Gazetted Third Class, Non-Gazetted Various Service/Group, Section Officer or Same Level Second Phase Competitive Written Sample Examination Subject: Governance System | Set-3 | Pass Marks: 80

Answer each Section's questions separately in the answer booklet; other answer booklets are invalid.

Section (A) (30 Marks)

1. Mention the efforts made toward decentralization in Nepal and the features of the local self-governance system according to Local Self-Governance Act, 2055. [4+4]
2. Nepal's current governance system is closely related to the parliamentary governance system. Discuss by comparing the features of the parliamentary governance system with those of other governance systems. [10]
3. What is desirable for transparency in governance systems? Mention the steps Nepal should take to make governance systems transparent. [4+4]

Section (B) (2 × 10 = 20 Marks)

4. What are the fundamental features of Nepal's interim constitution, 2063 as reflected in Nepal's constitutional development process? [4+4]
5. Mention the importance of citizen consciousness in democratic governance. Ask about people's involvement in nation building. [4+4]

Section (C) (30 Marks)

6. What is E-governance? Provide comments about E-governance's possibilities in Nepal. [3+5]
7. What arrangements have been made for the utilization of public treasury in Nepal? Mention and discuss the ethical roles in public treasury utilization. [4+4]
8. Nepal's public service delivery has not been effective as people expect. What are the measures to make it effective? Provide solutions. [4+4]

Section (D) (2 × 10 = 20 Marks)

9. To attract talented human resources to public service in Nepal and make their management level excellent, what role should Lok Sewa Aayog and service management bodies play? Mention. [4+4]
10. Review the improvement efforts being made in Nepal in the context of participatory planning. [10]

Public Service Commission Gazetted Third Class, Non-Gazetted Various Service/Group, Section Officer or Same Level Second Phase Competitive Written Sample Examination Time: 3 hours | **Questions asked by Public Service Commission in 2072** | Full Marks: 100 Subject: Governance System | Set-8 | Pass Marks: 80

Answer the following questions Section-wise separately in the answer booklet; other answer booklets are invalid.

Section - A (30 Marks)

1. Mention the objectives and principles of the United Nations. How much has the United Nations been able to achieve its objectives? Discuss. [4+4]
2. What improvements are necessary to make the federal governance system that Nepal has adopted effectively? Currently what administrative structural improvements are necessary? Present arguments. [10]
3. What is the single thing called governance and government? Give appropriate examples and answer. [10]

Section - B (20 Marks)

4. Mention the principles in Nepal's constitution for maintaining and promoting democratic values and beliefs in the process. [4+4]
5. Short notes: [4+4] a) Constructive motion b) Proportional representation

Section - C (30 Marks)

6. "Transparency and accountability are two main pillars of public service delivery." Verify this claim. [10]
7. Mention the major causes behind the decline of ethics and integrity in Nepal's public treasury management; discuss prevention measures. [10]
8. Short notes: [4+4] a) Features of bureaucracy b) E-governance

Section - D (20 Marks)

9. Mention the various aspects of human resource management. Provide information about the phases of staff development. [4+4]
10. What activities are included in the plan formulation program? Describe. [10]

Public Service Commission Gazetted Third Class, Non-Gazetted Various Service/Group, Section Officer or Same Level Second Phase Competitive Written Sample Examination Time: 3 hours | **Questions moderated by Public Service Commission in 2073** | Full Marks: 100 Subject: Governance System | Set-5 | Pass Marks: 80

Answer the following questions Section-wise separately in the answer booklet; other answer booklets are invalid.

Section - A (30 Marks)

1. Introduce Nepal's national security management system. Discuss the current issues in national security management and the strategies Nepal should adopt. [10]
2. Discuss the concepts of state building and nation building at the national and international levels. [10]
3. Mention the establishment method of Nepal's cabinet. Clarify the legislative and financial roles of the cabinet. [10]

Section - B (20 Marks)

4. What arrangements has Nepal's constitution made regarding citizens' rights and responsibilities? How can citizens' rights and responsibilities for full implementation of citizens' rights and responsibilities be increased? [10]
5. What does constructive motion mean? Discuss for and against. [10]

Section - C (30 Marks)

6. Define public policy and mention the problems and solutions in Nepal's public policy implementation process. [10]
7. What does E-governance mean? Give recommendations for making E-governance effective. [10]
8. Discuss the importance of ethics in public management. Nepal's public administration — what improvements are necessary to ensure ethics? Present your view. [10]

Section - D (20 Marks)

9. Review the progress Nepal has achieved regarding sustainable development goals and mention the 16th Plan's vision, objectives, integrated strategy, and transformation strategy areas. [10]
10. What is social responsibility? What is its importance in public financial management? [10]

Public Service Commission Gazetted Third Class, Non-Gazetted Various Service/Group, Section Officer or Same Level Second Phase Competitive Written Sample Examination Time: 3 hours | **Questions asked by Public Service Commission on 2074** | Full Marks: 100 Subject: Governance System | Set-8 | Pass Marks: 80

Answer the following questions Section-wise separately in the answer booklet; other answer booklets are invalid.

Group A (30 Marks)

1. What role can information play in contributing to good governance through transparency? Review the arrangements made in Nepal's constitution to ensure the right to information. [10]
2. Discuss Nepal's current national security management situation. [10]
3. What are the challenges in the area of governance system management? To increase government effectiveness, discuss and mention the roles of government and accountability. [10]

Group B (20 Marks)

4. What are the objectives of state directive principles and policies? How have directive principles and policies been used in the process of state management? Discuss. [10]
5. What does civic consciousness mean? Discuss people's duties and responsibilities. [10]

Group C (30 Marks)

6. Mention the main arrangements made for improving quality of public services and using the concept of citizen charter, clarify. [10]
7. What does public accountability mean? Analyze what causes Nepal's public accountability to be weak and what measures those responsible should take. [10]
8. How can decline of ethics and integrity in public treasury management be managed? Give appropriate and practical solutions. [10]

Group D (20 Marks)

9. What can be the reasons Nepal's development projects cannot be completed within stipulated time and cost? Explain. [10]
10. What does sustainable human resource management mean? Discuss the importance of direction in human resource management. [10]

Public Service Commission Gazetted Third Class, Non-Gazetted (Foreign Service) Third: Section Officer or Same Level Second Phase Competitive Written Sample Examination Time: 3 hours | **Questions asked by Public Service Commission on 2076/03/25** | Full Marks: 100 Subject: Governance System | Set-1 | Pass Marks: 80

Answer the following questions Section-wise separately in the answer booklet; other answer booklets are invalid.

Section-A (30 Marks)

1. Mention the differences existing between nation building and state building and classify the fundamental milestones (major milestones) of Nepal's nation building and state building. [10]
2. Ask about the sameness and difference between government and governance; present with brief highlights the fundamental features of Nepal's governance system. [4+4]
3. What are the features of national security? What role does national security management play in making national security effective? Taking Nepal's constitution as a basis, present a concise and factual report. [4+4]

Section-B (20 Marks)

4. What are the major effects seen in the area of service delivery and representation due to the implementation of Nepal's civil service inclusion policy? Mention. [10]
5. Discuss Nepal's constitution's strengths and weaknesses from the perspective of "constitutionalism." [10]

Section-C (30 Marks)

6. What role does ethics play in the effective use of public treasury? What is an important aspect of public administration? Using Nepal's current legal structure, explain with examples. [10]
7. What does "Public Service Charter" mean? What is its origin and development? What public service delivery has been cleared from it? Clarify. [3+4+3]
8. Mention Nepal's public policy formulation process and present your view about improvements that can be made in it. [10]

Section-D (20 Marks)

9. Why can Nepal's development projects not be completed within stipulated time and cost? Explain. [10]
10. What does sustainable human resource management mean? Discuss the importance of direction in human resource management. [10]

Public Service Commission Gazetted Third Class, Non-Gazetted Various Service/Group, Section Officer or Same Level Second Phase Competitive Written Sample Examination Subject: Governance System | Set-8 | Pass Marks: 80

Answer the following questions Section-wise separately in the answer booklet; other answer booklets are invalid.

Group A (30 Marks)

1. What provisions has Nepal's constitution made for institutionalizing multi-tier governance systems? Discuss the challenges that have arisen in the implementation of federal, provincial, and local tier governance cooperation. [4+4]
2. How can Efficient Governance and Effective Government be differentiated based on governance principles? [10]
3. What legal and policy arrangements have been made in Nepal to make the public sector transparent? Mention with examples. [4+4]

Group B (20 Marks)

4. Mention the five features of Nepal's constitution. How can democratic values and beliefs be established in governance through rule of law? [4+4]
5. Provide information about institutional and legal arrangements related to human rights in Nepal; discuss the relationship between development and human rights. [10]

Group C (30 Marks)

6. What does ethics and integrity mean? How can it help maintain the ethics of civil servants in public service charter? [4+4]
7. What does accountability mean? Mention the necessity and importance of accountability in governance. [10]
8. What does bureaucratic red-tapism mean? Present measures for improving it in Nepal's bureaucracy. [4+6]

Group D (20 Marks)

9. What functions does human resource management perform? Discuss in brief. In those functions, which activities are involved? Mention. [10]
10. Public-private partnership (PPP) has historically been developed as a medium for providing public services, but it has not been successful in Nepal. Therefore, what measures should be adopted to improve the public-private partnership (PPP) situation? [10]

Public Service Commission Competitive Written Sample Examination Time: 3 hours | **Questions asked by Public Service Commission on 2077/08/19, Baisakh term** | Full Marks: 100 Subject: Governance System | Set-10 | Pass Marks: 80

Answer the following questions Section-wise in the answer booklet; other answer booklets are invalid.

Section (A) — 10 Marks × 3 Questions = 30 Marks

1. Provide information about the current legal arrangements in Nepal related to the right to information. Mention the practical problems and solutions in implementing the right to information in Nepal. [10]
2. What does Cooperative Governance mean? How has Nepal's constitution conceptualized cooperative governance? [4+4]
3. What does National Security Management mean? Discuss Nepal's national security management situation and challenges and solutions. [2+4+4]

Section (B) — 10 Marks × 2 Questions = 20 Marks

4. Describe and analyze the inclusiveness policies that Nepal has been practicing at political and administrative levels. [10]
5. How are constitutional bodies different from law-making bodies? Mention the appointment process in constitutional bodies. [10]

Section (C) — 10 Marks × 3 Questions = 30 Marks

6. How should Nepal's civil service be evaluated against international value standards? Present arguments and your view. [10]
7. "E-governance is an important medium of good governance" — verify this claim and present arguments; provide information about the main achievements and challenges Nepal has experienced. [4+3+3]
8. What does public service delivery mean? How can local levels' roles be enhanced in making public services easily accessible to people? Elaborate. [10]

Section (D) — 10 Marks × 2 Questions = 20 Marks

9. Mention the fundamental assumptions of the participatory planning system and provide analytical comments about Nepal's development plan practice. [10]
10. Why is internal auditing necessary to maintain/establish financial discipline? How is the relationship between internal auditing and final auditing to be seen? Give your view with reasoning. [10]

Public Service Commission Competitive Written Sample Examination Time: 3 hours | **Questions asked by Public Service Commission on 2077/08/21** | Full Marks: 100 Subject: Governance System | Set-11 | Pass Marks: 80

Answer each Section's questions in the same answer booklet; other answer booklets are invalid.

Section-A

1. What does civil society mean? Discuss civil society's positive and negative aspects toward governance. [10]
2. Discuss governance's conceptual aspects. Also, analytically note the fundamental aspects of governance; view Nepal's major governance systems comparatively. [4+4]
3. Can information rights promote transparency? Verify the claim that transparency strengthens the state management system. [10]

Section-B

4. What does civic consciousness mean? How has Nepal's constitution mentioned citizens' duties and responsibilities? Discuss. [4+4]
5. Describe Nepal's current constitution's features. Mention the main differences compared to past constitutions. [4+4]

Section-C

6. Mention the features of bureaucracy described by Max Weber and discuss their relevance in modern public management. [10]
7. Is the concept of political neutrality against partisanship? How can public service be made into a one-stop service? Present your view with arguments. [10]
8. What does public policy-making mean? What are the subjects to be given attention for effective policy-making? Mention. [10]

Section-D

9. Identify the strengths and weaknesses of Nepal's current plan practice and present implementable recommendations for improving the country's planning system. [4+4]
10. Mention the fundamental assumptions of the participatory planning system and discuss Nepal's development plans for their application, successes, and challenges with analytical comments. [10]

Here is the full translation of all 11 images:

Public Service Commission Gazetted Third Class, Non-Gazetted Various Service/Group, Section Officer or Same Level Second Phase Competitive Written Sample Examination Subject: Governance System | Set-12

Answer each Section's questions in the same answer booklet in order; other answer booklets are invalid.

Section-A (30 Marks)

1. Clarify the concept and features of democratic governance systems. What measures should be adopted for making the current governance system compatible with citizens in Nepal's context? [4+4]
2. What is the political and administrative structure in Nepal's governance system? Provide information and discuss its main features with interaction. [4+4+4]
3. What does the Right to Information mean? What arrangements have been made in Nepal by the Right to Information Act, 2064 regarding the right to information and information delivery? Mention. [2+6]

Section-B (20 Marks)

4. What does constitutionalism mean? What fundamental elements of constitutionalism are incorporated in Nepal's constitution? Discuss with examples. [3+3]
5. Analyze Nepal's constitution's provisions on rights-oriented governance implementation in citizens' roles. Clearly state your view about the duty of the state to fulfill the constitution's expected standard of citizens being duty-conscious and responsible. [4+6]

Section-C (30 Marks)

6. What is the effect of political neutrality and political commitment on public service delivery? Discuss. [10]
7. Thinking about the claim "Civil service plays an important role in achieving national long-term prosperity and development goals" — provide analytical comments on Nepal's civil service's overall performance situation. [10]
8. What are the real successes of E-governance in Nepal? Provide examples and mention in summary. Also in future, provide some recommendable measures for improving public service delivery through E-governance. [10]

Section-D (20 Marks)

9. Discuss the various methods and tools of human resource development and provide analytical comments on Nepal's civil service human resource development practice. [10]
10. Evaluate the impact of financial assistance on Nepal's planning and budget systems. What measures should be adopted to maintain fiscal responsibility and accountability given by the constitution to provincial and local tiers of government? Ask. [4+4]

Public Service Commission Subject: Governance System | Set-13 | Pass Marks: 80

Answer each Section's questions separately in the answer booklet; other answer booklets are invalid.

Section-A (30 Marks)

1. Mention the relationship between the right to information and transparency. What role does the right to information play in maintaining transparency in public entities? Mention. [4+4]
2. Mention the role of civil servants in nation building. For making nation building process better, what cooperation and partnership plans should political and administrative leadership provide? Clearly mention. [4+4]
3. Mention Nepal's national security challenges. In this context, what constitutional provisions can manage these challenges? Mention with administrative and support arrangements. [4+4]

Section-B (20 Marks)

4. Mention the constitutional development stages in Nepal and the fundamental features of the current constitution. [4+4]
5. What does proportional representation mean? What arrangements has Nepal's constitution made regarding proportional representation? Mention. [3+3]

Section-C (30 Marks)

6. Show the current status of ethics and integrity in Nepal's civil service regarding the use of public treasury. [10]
7. Present the role of civil servants in governance management. Also, what must be done to make Nepal's cooperative civil service smooth? Mention. [4+4]
8. What does E-governance mean? How can it provide support for promoting good governance in public entities? Mention with examples. [10]

Section-D (20 Marks)

9. Why is public financial management necessary? Analyze the arrangements made in Nepal for providing public fiscal responsibility. [4+4]
10. Verify the necessity of auditing for maintaining financial discipline. Also, discuss the differences between internal and final auditing. [4+4]

Public Service Commission Subject: Governance System | Set-18 | Pass Marks: 80 | Paper: Second

Answer each Section's questions separately in the answer booklet; other answer booklets are invalid.

Section-A (30 Marks)

1. Describe the nature of Nepal's administrative structure. What effective impact can the administrative structure have on public service delivery and the government's policy and program implementation? Mention. [4+4]
2. Describe the constitutional and legal provisions related to the right to information and transparency and mention the role of information rights in good governance. [5+4]
3. Present the concept of federal governance. In the current context, discuss the appropriateness of federal governance concepts and verify the claim "A federal government is an international government operated by the United Nations through its agencies." [4+4]

Section-B (20 Marks)

4. Provide a brief description of Nepal's constitutional development and mention the fundamental features of the current constitution. [4+4]
5. How is inclusion different from positive discrimination? How have these two values been practiced in Nepal's civil service? Mention. [3+3]

Section-C (30 Marks)

6. Mention the role of local tier government in service delivery. What important roles should local tier government play as per people's expectations in service delivery areas? Reasons. [4+4]
7. How can public accountability be defined? For its compliance, mention the internal and external factors. [4+4]
8. What are the major challenges for enabling Nepal's civil service at the highest level? How can these challenges be overcome? Provide solutions. [10]

Section-D (20 Marks)

9. How important is human resource management in state management? Discuss the various perspectives of human resource utilization. [10]
10. How is participatory planning different from inclusive development? Compare the concepts of participation, ownership, and co-production. [4+4]

Public Service Commission Subject: Governance System | Set-15 | Pass Marks: 80

Answer each Section's questions separately in the answer booklet; other answer booklets are invalid.

Section-A (30 Marks)

1. Write about the relationship between the right to information and transparency. Which of these is the most important standard for good governance? Mention. [4+4]
2. What are the fundamental elements of nation building? Mention the challenges of nation building and present appropriate solutions for nation building. [4+3+3]
3. Mention the main dimensions of national security and discuss these dimensions contextually in Nepal. [4+4]

Section-B (20 Marks)

4. Mention the stages of Nepal's constitutional development and the fundamental features of the current constitution. [10]
5. "Nepal's legislative process (pre-legislation, legislation, and post-legislation) is based on policies and guidelines established by the constitution." Analyze. [10]

Section-C (30 Marks)

6. What does political neutrality mean? What neutrality is necessary for effective service delivery? Present required aspects. [4+4]
7. Introducing new public management and providing challenges that Nepal faces in public service delivery, what are the main functions to be adopted? Mention. [3+3]
8. How can Nepal's E-governance help achieve social transformation? Analyze. [10]

Section-D (20 Marks)

9. Describe Nepal's public financial management cycle with examples. [10]
10. What are the fundamental assumptions of participatory planning and inclusive development? Show Nepal's practice of participatory planning in development administration. [4+4]

Public Service Commission Subject: Governance System | Set (partial — page 386)

Answer each Section's questions separately in the answer booklet; other answer booklets are invalid.

Section A (30 Marks)

1. Clarify the meaning of nation building and state building and explain the differences between the two. [4+4]
2. Provide information about constitutional and legal arrangements related to the right to information. Can information rights help increase transparency? Mention. [5+4]
3. Mention the fundamental features of civil society in governance. What role does civil society play in governance systems? Explain with contextual examples. [4+5]

Section B (20 Marks)

4. Define fundamental rights. Clearly mention the differences between fundamental rights and other legal rights. [10]
5. Mention the main sources of law and discuss the major weaknesses seen in Nepal's law-making process; also write measures to improve this process. 3 + 4 + 3 = 10

Section C (30 Marks)

6. Mention the fundamental features of Nepal's bureaucracy and through its tendencies, present the measures for improving Nepal's bureaucracy. [4+4]
7. Discuss Nepal's public policy formulation process. In this process, mention the major obstacles seen and write measures for making the public policy formulation process further democratic. [4+4]
8. What does E-governance mean? What are the challenges in Nepal for effective E-governance implementation? Clarify with examples. [3+5]

Section D (20 Marks)

9. Mention Nepal's current 15th and periodic plans' national objectives. Clarify the current situation of their implementation keeping them in consideration. [3+3]
10. Discuss the fundamental arrangements for human resource acquisition and development in Nepal's public administration. What are the problems in Nepal's context of human resource development? Ask. [10]

Public Service Commission Subject: Governance System (partial — page 387)

Answer each Section's questions separately in the answer booklet; other answer booklets are invalid.

Section – A (30 Marks)

1. Describe the concept of cooperative governance and mention the necessary measures for making such governance effective in Nepal. [4+4]
2. Mention the main features of Nepal's national security policy. [10]
3. To make Nepal's governance systems top service-delivery-oriented through the main features, mention the measures. [10]

Section – B (20 Marks)

4. What does citizens' fundamental rights and duties mean? Mention the implementation situation of the fundamental rights provided by Nepal's constitution to Nepali citizens. [4+4]
5. Nepal's constitution has made arrangements for balance of power and control between the state's three branches — cabinet, judiciary, and management. What arrangements have been made? Present in prose form. [10]

Section – C (30 Marks)

6. There is a saying "Nepal's civil service is capable but cannot produce results." If it cannot produce results, what capability does it lack? What are some steps within the current laws to make civil service more results-oriented? Provide solutions. [2+6]
7. Present the concept of political neutrality and commitment. Evaluate the current situation of political neutrality in Nepal's public service area. [4+4]
8. How is public policy formulated in Nepal? In the policy formulation process, mention the major obstacles seen and write measures to build further democratic bases for the public policy formulation process. [4+4]

Section – D (20 Marks)

9. Introduce mid-term expenditure framework. Mention the current arrangements regarding it and verify the necessity of its utility. [4+3+3]
10. What does social responsibility mean? Discuss the importance of social responsibility in public financial management with appropriate examples. [2+8]

Public Service Commission Subject: Governance System | Set (with Nepali and English bilingual questions — page 388)

Answer each Section's questions separately in the answer booklet; other answer booklets are invalid.

Section - A — 10 MARKS × 3 QUESTIONS = 30 MARKS

1. When governance is defined as a broad system which controls and operates any society or organization, how should the law, social norms, power dynamics, and interaction of communication be managed? Clarify with examples. [10]
2. What do you understand by Right to Information? How does the Right to Information contribute to achieving the goal of good governance by promoting transparency? Explain. [4+4]
3. Mention the role of border area residents in maintaining border security. Has Nepal's government been able to mobilize cooperation with the residents of that area to maintain border security? Mention. [4+4]

Section - B — 10 MARKS × 2 QUESTIONS = 20 MARKS

4. What is meant by constitutionalism? What fundamental elements of constitutionalism are incorporated in the Constitution of Nepal? Discuss. [3+3]
5. The Constitution of Nepal has provisioned a significant number of fundamental rights of citizens of Nepal. Describe briefly about those fundamental rights. In addition, write about the provision of duties and responsibilities of a citizen as mentioned in the present Constitution. [5+4]

Section - C — 10 MARKS × 3 QUESTIONS = 30 MARKS

6. Effective service delivery is the main aspect of good governance. What is the present status of public service delivery in Nepal? Justify your answer with example. [10]
7. Defining ethics and morality, how do these elements play a role in the utilization of the public funds? Clarify. [4+4]
8. Analyzing the theoretical concept of E-governance, how does e-governance help in promoting good governance? Explain with example. [4+4]

Section - D — 10 Marks × 2 Questions = 20 Marks

9. How is budget formulated in Nepal? Describe about the established method, process and steps of budgeting system of Nepal. [4+4]
10. Explain the merits and demerits of participatory planning. How has participatory planning been practiced in Nepal? Describe. [5+5]

Subject Entry (page 389 — Answer to Q1 from bilingual paper above)

The methods, processes, standards, practices, and functions that government and state agencies adopt to operate the state are governance. In it, governance is defined as a broad system which controls and operates any society or organization; the law, social norms, power dynamics, and communication interactions play important roles. These all elements together make the governance system institutionally accountable. These need the following arrangements:

A. Law

- Laws governing state management must be applied equally to all without discrimination.
- This provides the governance system with credibility and stability.
- For example: Nepal's constitution adding provision of ensuring equal rights to all citizens to maintain rule of law.

B. Social Norms

- Social norms, culture, and practices outside law also play important roles in governance.
- Currently accepted norms and values must be respected.
- For example: In villages, rather than just legal systems, local customs-based decisions can find community acceptance.

C. Power Dynamics

- Power dynamics are properly placed and deployed at state and entity levels. It aims to keep the state's own hierarchy clean.
- New Public Governance (NPG) concept has been added to cooperative governance systems.
- For example: In the federal system, the separation of powers among federal, provincial, and local tiers ensured decentralized governance.

D. Communication and Interaction

- Clear, transparent, and two-way communication is a necessary aspect of governance. For policy-making participation, building accountability, and making people aware, communication is necessary.
- Example: Local governments using information technology to provide people with service delivery information is an example of good governance.

In conclusion, Making governance effective requires coordination among legal governance, social norms, power balance, and effective communication. Nepal's federal democratic structure is based on this all-stakeholder-inclusive system. These elements' interaction makes the entire governance system successful and accountable.

Question 2. What does the Right to Information mean? How can information rights help promote transparency and contribute to achieving the goal of actual governance? Explain. [4+4]

(Tagline: Oxygen of Democracy)

Right to Information

The right to demand and receive information from public entities about themselves or public stakeholders' related matters is the right to information. It is related to governance and transparency.

- The right to have any written, material, or activities of any public entity observed and reviewed, to get certified copies of written documents, to visit construction works and observe, to get proof samples of any material in any form, and to obtain information in any form is the right to information.
- The right to obtain information about activities, policies, plans, programs, budgets, and financial activities of public entities is the right to information.
- The right to be informed must be fulfilled and the duty to give information must be borne.
- According to the Right to Information Act, 2064, the "right to information" means the right to request and receive public significant information from public entities.
- Under Nepal's constitution Article 27, every citizen has the right to request and receive information about any matter of public concern or public stakeholders; except information that by law cannot be disclosed, the state has made arrangements to give information to anyone who wants it.

Contribution of Information Rights through Promoting Transparency to Achieve the Goal of Actual Governance:

(A) Promoting Transparency through Information Rights:

- Government activities are made open and transparent through democratic processes.
- Citizens are given information to participate in decision-making processes.
- Public information access is ensured for all citizens.
- Helps prevent misuse of sources and resources.
- Sensitive information makes other information accessible to the worthy.

(B) Contribution to Achieving Actual Governance:

- Makes the state accountable and responsible to citizens,
- Corruption and financial irregularities are eliminated,
- State mechanisms made transparent, accountable, and effective,
- Information culture development promoting inclusive governance,
- Citizen empowerment boosting confidence in governance systems,
- Strengthening citizen monitoring in policies, budgets, plans, and programs.

In conclusion, The right to information is an integral foundation of actual governance. It plays an important role in making governance systems transparent, accountable, participatory, and corruption-controlled through good governance.

Question 3. Mention the role of border area residents in maintaining border security. Has Nepal's government been able to mobilize cooperation with the residents of that area? [4+4]

(Tagline: State Security + Human Center)

Subject Entry

The state management system for freeing all citizens from all forms of fear and threat so they can live dignified and free lives is the national security management system. For this, policies, institutional, and operational management of border areas and even border security must be done; even border area residents' cooperation has not been sufficient.

Role of Border Area Residents in Maintaining Border Security:

- Providing security authorities information about illegal activities (smuggling, infiltration, etc.),
- Playing the role of natural guards and regular monitoring in border areas,
- Displaying Nepal, Nepali identity, state, and nationality feelings,
- Helping in protection, maintenance, and monitoring of border pillars,
- Conducting campaigns to spread awareness about border crossing disputes and movements,
- (Examples: Kalapani, Lipulekh, Susta)
- Supporting Community Policing in border areas,
- Playing the role of local coordinators with security agencies,
- Making information available to inform about foreign citizens or tourists entering/leaving border areas,
- Playing the role of volunteers in government-operated border monitoring campaigns,
- Spreading awareness about nationality within their communities,
- However, border residents' living conditions for livelihood purposes are not easily available, state presence is weak, security management is difficult, and security agencies have not been able to make border residents effective protectors.

Government's Capacity for Border Security Management through Border Residents' Cooperation:

A) Constructive Efforts:

- Armed Police Force (APF) was formed to establish border security force and set up border checkposts,
- Identifying and protecting border pillars in coordination with local levels and doing some work,
- Some districts conducted public awareness campaigns,
- Local residents took initiative in interaction and problem-solving,
- Diplomatic efforts were made for border area residents' demands. For example: Track II Diplomacy was adopted.

B) Limitations and Challenges:

- Lack of training and empowerment for border communities.
- Lack of necessary infrastructure (roads, communication, education) in border areas, which has eroded state trust.
- Lack of regular coordination for dual dialogue between security agencies and citizens/permanent mechanisms,

- State presence in some border areas is minimal. For example: Lipulekh not in census.

In conclusion, Nepal's border area residents are the first line of border security protection. Their active participation, information flow, and national awareness make a dual contribution to border protection. Development of infrastructure, source management, and coordination with border residents can enable border protection to be strategically operated.

Here is the full translation of the content across all 15 images:

---

8. What is meant by constitutionalism? Mention the fundamental principles of constitutionalism that are incorporated in Nepal's constitution. Also discuss. [2+4] *(Previously asked)*

Constitutionalism

Constitutionalism is a system based on democratic values that governs the creation and use of a constitution. It is the development of governance where laws hold supreme authority and government is run according to law. It is the concept of limited government.

- It is the concept of a government bound by the constitution.
- In countries with limited government, civil liberties are protected.
- It is the basis of opposition to autocracy and support for democracy.
- The concept of constitutionalism is considered to have been placed theoretically by ancient philosophers.
- In the modern concept, America and Britain's constitutions have made contributions.
- In 1215 AD, the Magna Carta, the American Declaration of Independence, the French Declaration of Independence, the protection of human rights, the establishment of the United Nations, the Gandhian revolution, and the human rights movement have institutionalized the concept of constitutionalism.
- Nepal's constitution has institutionally connected the concept of constitutionalism through various laws.

Fundamental principles of constitutionalism incorporated in Nepal's constitution

Being a constitution that Nepal has remained in, the Nepali constitution has incorporated diversity and pluralism without adopting a single system of governance. Nepal's constitution, being a full democratic constitution, incorporates the following fundamental principles of constitutionalism:

- Sovereignty and state power belonging to the Nepali people,
- Inclusive representation and a mixed electoral system,
- Constitutional supremacy, rule of law, and participatory governance,
- Inherent public sovereignty,
- Proportional and direct electoral system,
- Guarantee of human rights and fundamental rights,
- Power distribution, control, and balance,
- Limited and accountable government,
- Representative democracy,
- Independent and capable judiciary,
- Accountable governance system,

(Continuing from above — fundamental principles list continued:)

- Accountable governance system,

- Civil opposition,
- Decentralized governance system,
- Inclusive governance system,
- Judicial review system,
- Pluralism-based governance,
- Press and freedom of expression,
- Legitimate and accountable government in governance,
- Good governance.

Furthermore, issues such as bringing a no-confidence motion against the Prime Minister without a replacement, governance issues, administrative conduct, ethical matters, and subjects contrary to the principles of constitutionalism are noted as anti-constitutionalism matters.

Conclusion:

Nepal's constitution is considered a limited yet high-quality constitution. Constitutional elements such as constitutional freedom, rule of law, periodic free elections, human rights and fundamental rights protection, and similar constitutionalist principles are seen to be implemented effectively for good governance, social justice, and the aspiration for prosperity.

---

9. Nepal's constitution mentions the arrangement of fundamental rights for citizens. Mention them without elaborating. Also, write the duties and responsibilities of citizens mentioned in the constitution. [5+3] *(Previously asked)*

Fundamental Rights in Nepal's Constitution

The fundamental laws arranged in the constitution are not fundamental rights. Therefore, they are not the same as constitutional rights. They cannot be amended by ordinary legislative procedure. Nepal's constitution under Articles 16 to 46 provides 31 fundamental rights in total. The summary description of fundamental rights is as follows:

1. **Rights related to life, liberty, and dignity:**
    - Rights to freely speak, express thoughts, reach information, get privacy, and access to information. Protection from torture, illegal detention, and inhumane treatment under law.
2. **Rights against equality, justice, and discrimination:**
    - Equality, equal access to justice, rights of victims of discrimination, and rights in situations where constitutional provisions are violated to ensure justice. Its goal is to build an equitable society.
3. **Economic, social, and cultural rights:**
    - Rights to social and economic identity and security based on religion, language, culture, property, and consumer rights. It protects the cultural freedom and diversity of individuals and communities.
4. **Rights related to living standards and basic services:**
    - Meeting the basic needs of citizens in education, health, employment, labor, food, housing, and environment. Its goal is to ensure a minimum standard of living for all citizens.
5. **Rights of inclusive and vulnerable groups:**
    - Protection of women, children, Dalits, senior citizens, and special groups; equal opportunity, social representation; meeting the needs of the vulnerable. It contributes to inclusive and equitable society building.
6. **Rights against exploitation and abuse:**
    - Rights against human exploitation, forced labor, trafficking, and other inhumane behavior. It ensures respect for human dignity and labor.

Duties and responsibilities of citizens as mentioned in the constitution:

Compliance with constitutional, legal, and ethical duties is the responsibility of all citizens of any country. Citizens have a duty to enjoy the rights provided by the state along with the responsibility to give back to the state. Nepal's constitution under Article 48 lists the following duties and responsibilities of citizens:

- Protect Nepal's nationality, sovereignty, and territorial integrity with loyalty to the nation,
- Abide by the constitution and law,
- Render compulsory services as required by the state,
- Protect and conserve public property.

And also:

- Become informed about and honestly abide by the country's constitution and laws,
- Participate in elections for state governance as a capable representative and cast votes honestly,
- Identify oneself as a citizen before claiming other state rights,
- Respect and take pride in the national flag, national seal, national anthem, and those who have sacrificed for the nation,
- Respect democratic values and norms,
- Respect human rights,
- Maintain equitable respect: respect elders,
- Respect labor,
- Respect society's established traditional values; it is the citizens' duty and responsibility to observe these.

Conclusion:

Nepal's constitution both provides rights and freedoms to citizens and holds them equally responsible for duties and responsibilities. A responsible citizen who respects the fundamental rights guaranteed by the constitution contributes to institutionalizing constitutionalism, and thereby helps contribute to good governance, social justice, and development.

[Question about public service delivery — partially visible at top of Image 4] [10]

Subject Introduction:

Public service delivery is a key basis for establishing good governance. Nepal's constitution, good governance laws, and civil service laws have been linked together to improve service delivery and establish good governance. Although there are inadequate provisions, the link has been made.

Current Status of Public Service Delivery in Nepal

(a) Positive aspects:

- Nepal's constitution, governance management system, and operating acts, civil service laws have legally linked public service delivery.
- The current 15th plan and budget have launched various programs for service delivery. For example: citizen-friendly Friday programs.
- The Anti-Corruption Act, 2059 BS has been legally linked to make service delivery accountable.
- The use of digital means and new technology has been used to make service delivery Faceless, Paperless, and Cashless. For example: E-governance Blue Print concept.
- Institutionally, Nepal government's line ministries and operating procedures at federal and local levels are active.

- From time to time, public hearings, social audits, and field evaluations are conducted.
- Recently, in service delivery, Citizen Charter, good governance, new public management (NPM), new public service (NPS), new public governance (NPG), and new public law (NPP) have been used as conceptual bases for service delivery.
- Currently in service delivery, the use of information and communication technology, e-Governance, Digitization, Agencification, Quasi-marketization have been used to make service delivery timely.

(b) Weak aspects:

- Service access has expanded but quality remains weak,
- ICT use has increased but effectiveness is still low,
- Corruption and irregularities are increasing,
- Lack of skilled human resources,
- Lack of transparency and accountability,

(Continued in Image 5:)

- Quality management not effective,
- Monitoring and evaluation systems not effective.

Conclusion:

Service delivery expansion and growth in digital efforts are present, but quality, transparency, and accountability are still weak. Therefore, it is necessary to make service delivery professionalized, transparent, corruption-free, and citizen-friendly.

---

9. Define corruption and ethics. Explain the role that ethics can play in reducing corruption in public offices. [3+4] *(Previously asked)*

Corruption

Corruption is the illegal use of law (misusing power for personal benefit, taking or giving bribes, creating unnecessary barriers to any work or process). It is considered the opposite of social dignity and against lawful conduct.

- Taking a public position means being accountable to the public's legitimate legal policies and processes, and using one's authority responsibly.
- Carrying out tasks honestly, transparently, and completing them according to law.
- Not connecting public services to personal gain.
- Giving a bribe is also corruption.

Also: Being ethically honest, acting with integrity, following rules (implementing policies and procedures properly).

Ethics:

- Carrying out genuine study of good and bad behavior and motivating oneself toward genuine behavior. This is guided by personal, legal, or professional norms.
- Keeping genuine intentions within the norms of policy and rules and displaying genuine behavior.
- Prioritizing collective interests over personal interest.
- Ethics is cultural or community-relative.
- At its core, ethics is the moral obligation of work, leading a person's conscience to: be ethical, follow integrity, follow society's real morals.

Role of ethics in reducing corruption in public bodies:

(Continued in Image 6:)

- Carries out the policy and plans of the government, creates compatibility between them.
- Makes accounting and reporting systems based on scientific facts.
- Helps reduce financial irregularities and peskiness.
- Incorporates the concept of zero tolerance against corruption.
- Makes public procurement and financial management effective.
- Makes public procurement effective.
- Reduces corruption and irregularities.
- Transparency, rules, and decision-making according to law.
- Controls corruption, bribery, and irregularities.
- Budget, source, and means are used on the basis of proper authorization.
- Ensures accountability and responsibility of work.
- Public trust increases, civic participation grows.
- Focuses on protection of public assets and long-term use.
- Promotes exemplary and ethical leadership.
- Builds a trustworthy environment in institutional integrity and service delivery.

Conclusion:

Ethics and morality are the basis for making public officials' behavior honest, transparent, and public-interest oriented. These concepts link public interest, prevention of irregularities, and result-oriented expenditure; thus public officials must adopt high ethical values, sincerity, and honest conduct.

---

7. Analyze the theoretical basis of digital governance and discuss how digital governance helps promote good governance. Explain with examples. [4+4]

Technology-Based Governance: Digital Governance

Digital governance is governance that uses technology to provide public services and facilities. It modernizes public services, makes citizen services modern, and builds the relationship between citizens, government, and state. This is the journey toward a paperless government.

Theoretical basis of digital governance:

- Digital governance is also referred to as Electronic governance, Internet governance, Digital governance, Online governance, and Connected governance.
- The stages of digital governance development are Presence, Interaction, Transaction, Transformation, and E-Democracy.
- It works using models such as Government-to-citizen or government-to-consumer (G2C), Government-to-business (G2B), Government-to-government (G2G), Government-to-employees (G2E).
- The United States was the first country to begin E-governance in 1993 to make public services effective and transparent.

(Continued in Image 7:)

- In 1998, the US Bill Clinton government passed the Government Paperwork Elimination Act 1998, and digital governance began to come into discussion.

- Nepal's public service used IBM 1401 model computers in 2028 BS (1971 AD); the same computer was replaced by a national computer at the level of a corporation in 2033 BS (1976 AD), and Nepal entered the computer era officially.
- Looking at plan development, the 11th plan began the adoption of digital governance.
- For the first time, Bharatpur Municipality at the local level implemented digital governance in 2075 BS (2018 AD).
- Nepal was unable to effectively operate and implement the E-governance master plan in 2005 AD.
- Currently the Digital Nepal Framework and E-Governance Blue Print conceptual framework is being implemented.

Contribution of digital governance to good governance:

- Makes the government efficient, fast, service-oriented, and effective,
- Makes the government transparent and accountable,
- Makes public services available online,
- Brings cost-effectiveness in services,
- Helps implement the concept of anytime service (24/7 service),
- Promotes paperless administration,
- Ensures broad participation of ordinary citizens in the state,
- Reduces administrative work through e-records and e-memo systems,
- Contributes to citizen empowerment through information and communication,
- Institutionally links governance and law.

Conclusion:

Increasing use of digital means in governance management and service delivery is digital governance. Digital governance makes the overall governance processes easy and fast. Its effective implementation keeps law-based governance and good governance in place.

---

8. How is Nepal's budget prepared? Write about the established method, process, and stages of Nepal's budget system. [3+6] *(Previously asked)*

Budget

A budget is the government's financial plan for the income and expenditure of the coming fiscal year. It reflects the previous fiscal year's income-expenditure estimates and upcoming year's social needs, political priorities, and estimated financial conditions.

How is Nepal's budget prepared?

- The budget formulation process covers preparation, presentation, outcomes, passage, and implementation stages.
- The world's first budget was presented in England in 1733 AD. Nepal, in BS 2008 Falgun 21 (1952 AD), prepared and presented the first national budget.

(Continued in Image 8:)

- When preparing the budget, the upcoming fiscal year's estimates are made for sources and expenditures, sectoral limits are determined, and relevant ministries, departments, and offices are held responsible for budget formulation; LMBIS (Line Ministry Budget Information System) is used for Paperless Budget Formulation.

Established method, process, and stages of Nepal's budget system:

Based on Nepal's constitution, Financial Procedures Act 2076 BS, and Financial Regulations 2077 BS, Nepal's budget system's established methods, processes, and stages are as follows:

(a) Prepare Medium-Term Expenditure Framework (MTEF):

- National Planning Commission prepares MTEF for the upcoming three years.
- Each ministry prepares TEF and submits it to NPC and Ministry of Finance (MOF).

(b) Determine source estimates and expenditure ceilings:

- NPC and MOF coordinate to estimate upcoming three years' source and expenditure ceilings,
- Revise expenditure ceilings including current year's MTEF.

(c) Send budget ceiling and guidelines:

- NPC sends budget ceiling, medium-term expenditure framework with mention of relevant ministries, commissions, committees, or departments.
- Ministries and departments send ceilings and guidance/letters to offices.

(d) Prepare and discuss budget:

- Offices and departments submit budget proposals (including multi-year expenditure estimates) to ministries.
- Subject-wise ministries submit consolidated proposals to the Finance Ministry and National Planning Commission.

(e) Budget allocation:

- Finance Ministry prepares budget allocation proposals for the upcoming fiscal year.
- The Finance Minister presents the budget and program principles and program priorities to the joint session of Parliament.

(f) Prepare revenue and expenditure estimates:

- Finance Ministry prepares estimates including the previous year's actual revenue collection, expenditure, and target achievement, and prepares the budget with MTEF.

(Continued in Image 9:)

(g) Submit revenue and expenditure estimates to Parliament and get approval:

- Finance Minister presents each year's budget to a joint session of Parliament by Jestha 15.
- Parliament discusses the budget, passes it, and approves it.

(h) Budget enactment and program approval:

- Parliament passes the budget and grants authorization and programs are approved.
- The approved budget is subject to control, accounting, and auditing.

Conclusion:

Nepal's budget formulation process is a comprehensive process covering policy, planning, presentation, outcomes, passage, and implementation stages. This is a democratic process ensuring financial governance and accountability. The Finance Ministry and financial accountability bodies are all responsible in the budget formulation process, with Nepal also including provincial and local level budget formulation

processes. Effective implementation of the mentioned processes is needed to contribute to public finance management.

---

10. Explain the merits and demerits of participatory planning. How is participatory planning practiced in Nepal? Explain with examples. [4+4] *(Previously asked)*

Participatory Planning

A plan that involves stakeholders — citizens — in the identification of needs, feasibility study, prioritization, selection, implementation, and monitoring processes is a participatory plan.

- For example: The concept of participatory planning came from the belief that people themselves are capable of managing development plans.

Merits of participatory planning:

- Plans are formulated according to people's needs and priorities,
- The planning process is transparent and consensus-based,
- Transparency and accountability increases,
- Efficient use of local sources, capital, and time,
- Long-term sustainability of plans is ensured,
- Inclusive participation (women, Dalits, indigenous peoples, etc.) increases.

Demerits of participatory planning:

(Continued in Image 10:)

- Process is complex, takes a long time, and is expensive,
- Only those who attend become effective, creating risk,
- Political interference and bias are possible,
- Formal participation may contribute only symbolically without real contribution.

Status of participatory planning practice in Nepal:

- Nepal's constitution-consistent federal framework's policies, structures, and legal structures have been revised,
- Current 15th plan and current fiscal year's budget has included public, private, cooperative, and community sectors,
- Budget formulation guidelines 2075 BS, following Top-down and Bottom-up method, budget formulation is done,
- Local Government Operation Act 2074 BS, consistent with local tier governance, development, and service delivery, participation has been sought,
- Financial partnership has been implemented,
- Institutionally, National Planning Commission, Provincial Planning Commissions, local tiers, subject-wise ministries, departments, offices, consumer committees, and beneficiaries are active.
- In terms of operation, public hearings, social audits, third-party evaluations, and citizen monitoring systems have been practiced.
- Although the basis, process, measurement, and magnitude of participation are not yet clear, accounting of contributions to plans is not done, monitoring evaluation of participation is weak, Top Down Approach dominates in development, and there are issues like lack of definitional clarity.

Conclusion:

Public participation is the vehicle of development, guardian of democracy, and indicator of good governance. Nepal has policies, structural, and operational efforts for participatory plans and development. Effective implementation of these efforts is needed so that local resources can be managed and plans and development stakeholders can take ownership, and we can see contributions toward our goals.

[Exam question paper — Section A through D] *(Image 11)*

SECTION A — 10 × 3 QUESTIONS = 30 Marks

1. Describe the present administrative structure of Nepal. What reforms are necessary to make it compatible with the federal system of governance? Mention. [4+4]
2. Explain the meaning and interrelationship of Nation Building and State Building. Also, write the differences between these two. [4+4]
3. How is the existing status of national security management in Nepal? Review critically. Present your views for further improvement. [5+5]

SECTION B — 10 × 2 = 20 MARKS

4. Mention the right relating to education guaranteed by Constitution of Nepal. Has Nepal government made adequate investment to fulfill this right of the citizen? Analyse. [4+6]
5. What is meant by Rule of Law? How has the Constitution of Nepal ensured the rule of law? Mention. [4+6]

SECTION C — 10 × 3 = 30 MARKS

6. What is the essence of political neutrality? Can such neutrality be achieved in Nepal's current bureaucracy? Explain. [4+6]
7. Give an introduction of public policy. What is the process of public policy formulation in Nepal? Discuss. [3+3+4]
8. What are the obstacles to implement e-governance in Nepal? How can e-governance reduce corruption? Explain. [4+6]

SECTION D — 10 × 2 = 20 MARKS

9. What are the major aspects of human resource management? What measures should be adopted to attract and retain brilliant talents in the civil service? Discuss. [4+6]
10. Mention the basic characteristics of participatory planning. What is the importance of participatory planning in development? Explain with relevant example. [4+6]

---

1. Describe the present administrative structure of Nepal. What reforms are necessary to make it compatible with the federal system of governance? Mention. [4+4] *(Image 12)*

Good Governance through People-Friendly Administration

Subject Introduction:

The administrative structure serves as the direct medium through which the government's policies and decisions reach the people. Nepal has a federal structure that has added a federal administrative structure and organized federal administrative structures. However, the structure as of now has not been adequately aligned with the federal governance system's needs.

Nepal's current administrative structure:

(a) Central administrative structure:

- Central government's policy-making central-level bodies directing, coordinating, and supervising departments and bodies.
- Federal government's ministries, commissions, secretariats, departments, and sub-departmental offices operate at this level.
- It includes positions such as Chief Secretary, Secretary, Joint Secretary, Under-Secretary, Section Officer, Nayab, Kharidar, and other staff.

(b) Provincial administrative structure:

- The current constitution divides Nepal into 7 provinces and provides a clear concept of provincial administrative structure. According to schedules 6, 7, and 9 of the constitution, provinces have political structures and need to implement provincial administrative structures with governance policies.
- Provincial ministries, secretariat commissions, provincial departments, and provincial administrative structures exist.

(c) Local administrative structure:

- With central policy guidance, support for implementation, direct grassroots-level service delivery, development infrastructure building, and managing local resources, formulating local policies and empowering local political leadership — local administrative structure exists.
- Currently Nepal has 753 local levels.

Reforms needed to align administrative structures with the federal governance system:

(a) Policy and legal reforms:

- Federal administration-related acts, rules, standards enacted promptly (e.g.: Federal Civil Service Act),
- Staff management, state restructuring, and natural resource management maintained,
- Sub-level governments' authority lists clarified,
- Required policies, standards, and acts implemented.

(Continued in Image 13:)

(b) Institutional and structural reforms:

- Scientific organization and management survey (O & M) conducted and posts created according to work and structure,
- Federal, provincial, and local coordination mechanisms developed,
- Provincial Public Service Commission's institutional capacity developed,
- Judicial and administrative decision implementation with unified support.

(c) Practical reforms:

- Provinces and local governments given training, technical assistance, and continuous capacity development.

(Continued below in Image 13:)

- Staff balance maintained (local level — fewer staff; federal level — too many — balance needed),

- Clarity maintained in roles and other responsibilities between government and employees.

(d) Other reforms:

- e-Governance, digital service delivery, online budget systems extended to all levels,
- International best practices on administrative federalization followed,
- Governance documents' honesty, ethics, and integrity developed.

Conclusion:

Nepal's administrative structure is divided at federal, provincial, and local levels. For its improvement, legal clarity, federal civil service act, financial partnership, digital improvements, and institutional capacity building are essential. These are needed to bring administrative federalization to concrete outcomes.

---

2. Explain the meaning and interrelationship of Nation Building and State Building. Also, write the differences between these two. [4+4] *(Images 13–15)*

Meaning of Nation Building:

Nation building refers to work that preserves, protects, nurtures, and promotes a country's language, arts, culture, and literature. It is a process that builds national identity and instills the feeling of unity through the state.

- It is considered as a psychological basis that gives a sense of unity and identity to those who belong to it.
- In political science, nation building involves socializing various ethnicities, languages, and cultures; modern development, economic growth, and prosperity bring citizens together; nationality spreads national spirit.

(Continued:)

For example: social identity building — language, culture, tradition, and national unity feelings developed.

Meaning of State Building:

State building is the process of establishing and consolidating a specific territorial, political, administrative, legal, economic, and security system. Its aim is to strengthen the State Building of that country.

- Through this, the state works for citizens' identity, welfare, and rights.
- Works include: improvement of governance systems, economic development, building efficient administrative structures.

For example: political, administrative, legal, economic, and security maintenance.

Interrelationship of Nation Building and State Building:

State and nation are two aspects of a country. Constitutionally they are the same. Nationally they can be different. Therefore these two have the following interrelationship:

- Nation and state building both need a good system to operate and promote the country's existence and prosperity.
- Both aim to maintain peace, law, and order.
- One's ability to grow strengthens the other's capability. Or one's existence becomes threatened.

- The people inspired nationally are necessary for both; nationally inspired leadership contributes to the state's development.
- Both recognize the balanced and inclusive development of two countries. These two work to compete with each other in equality.
- As long as a state's existence remains, both countries' suitability remains.
- The two are complementary to each other.
- Both are fully recognized in the governance system.

Differences between Nation Building and State Building: *(Table from Images 14–15)*

Aspect	Nation Building	State Building
Definition	Work of preserving, protecting, nurturing, and promoting language, culture, arts, and literature — building unity is Nation Building.	Building the government's effectiveness and operational structure is State Building.
Main goal	Socially unifying people and developing national spirit.	Establishing a stable state and effective governance.
Focus area	Language, culture, tradition, nationality focused.	Political system, legal governance, security focused.
Main actors	Education, media, literature, arts, history	Government, constitution, army, judiciary
Process	Development of common identity, national promotion, cultural unity	Development of institutional structures, legal formation, security streamlining
International recognition	International recognition necessary for nation building.	International recognition necessary for state building.
Formality	Both formal and informal work required.	Formal work only required.
Subject	This is the subject of national unification.	This is the subject of state institutions.
Example	Nepali language, flag, national days — working to build unity through national identity.	Establishing Nepal's federal governance system.

Conclusion:

Nation building and state building are both the basis of a country's development and stability. Nation building shapes people's identity, spirit, and unity; state building shapes the institutional framework of governance, making the governance system capable. These two processes together complement each other to make a complete, stable, and inclusive nation-state building play an important role.

3. How is the current status of national security management in Nepal? Review critically. Present your views for further improvement. [5+3]

State Security + Human Security

National Security Management

The state's governance responsibility is to protect all citizens from threats and provide a quality life with dignity and freedom. It provides complete security in the physical, social, economic, and political spheres. This is the combination of state security and human security.

Current status of national security management in Nepal

(a) Positive aspects:

- Nepal's constitution, National Security Policy 2075 (2032 BS included), current plans and budgets, security body-related laws, and human security-related laws are being implemented.
- Institutionally, the National Security Council, committees, central security committee, regional security committee, Nepal Army, Nepal Police, Armed Police Force, and the National Investigation Department are actively functioning.
- In line with the UN Charter's principle of pacific settlement, international bilateral and multilateral agreements, comprehensive security policies have been discussed.
- Human-centered security priorities such as food security, social security, poverty alleviation, environment, and public health management are being addressed.

(b) Weaknesses:

- Security bodies are heavily influenced by politics, such as politicization of criminals and criminalization of politics.
- Security bodies' restructuring and reorganization in line with federalism has not been adequately done.
- Organized crime (e.g., illegal weapons, drug trafficking, smuggling, human trafficking) is on the rise.
- Social division, unemployment, gender violence, illiteracy, religious extremism are increasing.
- Human-centered security has not been given adequate priority.

Suggestions for improvement:

- Integrate and manage security bodies according to the federal structure,
- Carry out institutional and procedural improvements in security bodies,
- Make security bodies' mandate clear (without overlap) and make adequate sources available,
- Make coordination, cooperation, and operational effectiveness of security bodies effective,
- Increase intelligence capabilities,
- Implement an integrated border security system,
- Increase essential supply stockpiling capacity,
- Properly regulate NGO/INGO activities,
- Expand BOP (Border Outpost) cooperation in border areas,
- Ensure proper inter-governmental coordination in disaster management,
- Control corruption, prevent organized crime networks,
- Train and mobilize all citizens in security management when needed by the state,
- Develop capacity of intelligence bodies,
- Develop intelligence information networks.

Conclusion:

National security is the responsibility of protecting the complete sovereignty of the people and the country. Due to the risk of extremism, Nepal's national security faces political, economic, and social security challenges. Effective implementation of the mentioned suggestions is needed to maintain peace, development, and effective service delivery.

---

8. Mention the right relating to education guaranteed by the Constitution of Nepal. Has the Nepal government made adequate investment to fulfill this right of the citizen? Analyse. [4+6] *(Previously asked)*

Fundamental Rights

The rights arranged in the constitution's fundamental law are fundamental rights. They are not the same as constitutional rights. They cannot be amended by ordinary legislative procedure. Nepal's constitution under Articles 16 to 46 provides 31 fundamental rights in total.

Right relating to education guaranteed by Nepal's constitution

Nepal's constitution under Article 31 has arranged the following rights related to education:

- Every citizen has the right to access basic education.
- Every citizen has the right to compulsory and free education up to the basic level from the state, and free education up to secondary level.
- Citizens who are economically poor and unable to survive have the right to free higher education according to law.
- Visually impaired citizens have the right to Braille education and citizens with other disabilities and hearing impairments have the right to free sign language education according to law.
- Every Nepali community living in Nepal has the right to receive education in their mother tongue and to open and operate educational institutions for that purpose according to law.

Analysis of the adequacy of Nepal government's investment for citizens' education rights

Positive aspects:

- The government has recently allocated about 10% of the budget to education, providing free textbooks, scholarships, and training programs at basic and secondary levels.
- Through the School Sector Development Program (SSDP), physical infrastructure, learning improvement, teacher training, child-friendly environment, and enrollment increase have been linked to SDG 4 (Quality Education).
- For children with disabilities, free Braille educational materials have been made available.
- With the federal government's grants, more than 61 thousand primary and 48 thousand pre-primary classes have been operated at the local level.
- Non-formal and vocational education is being provided free of charge and through short-term community training.
- National teacher improvement program, school lunch program, scholarship programs, school ICT infrastructure expansion, foreign study approval letters are being continued.
- Special assistance has been provided to women, Dalits, indigenous peoples, and remote areas.

Problems:

- The constitution-guaranteed fully free basic education has not yet been fully implemented. For example: school dropout and high school fees.
- UNESCO recommends allocating 20% of the national budget to education, but this standard has not been met.
- Teacher quality improvement (teacher capacity, ICT, vocational education) needs investment.
- Resource distribution in provinces and local levels is unequal, making it difficult for rural areas to access quality education.
- Girls and women dropping out of school still results in inequality in education.

Conclusion:

Education is considered society's eye. Although Nepal's constitution has guaranteed the right to education with full provision, it has not been adequately fulfilled. In the context of quality, equity, and investment, effective implementation of fundamental rights is needed.

---

4. What is meant by Rule of Law? How has the Constitution of Nepal ensured the rule of law? Mention. [8+6] *(Previously asked)*

Rule of Law

"The rule of law is better than that of any individual."

In a democratic state, it is the rule of law — not the ruler — that governs. The same new concept also works toward social justice according to new concepts rather than positive discrimination. For example: beginning.

- The solid legal basis for the concept of Rule of Law was established by A.V. Dicey in 1885. He emphasized the supremacy of law, equality before law, and constitutional norms as general law outcomes.
- This is an opposing view to autocratic governance. It protects the rights of those who are restrained by the limits of authority of their rulers.
- It is a concept for maintaining good governance.
- It is the opposing concept of Rule by law.

Nepal's constitution ensuring rule of law:

- In Nepal's constitution's preamble, the state has adopted the rule of law as the basis and the constitution has accepted constitutional supremacy as a principle.
- Fundamental rights and Directive Principles of State Policy, remedies for violation of fundamental rights.
- Independent judiciary arrangement.
- Arrangement of 13 constitutional bodies.
- Clear division and control, federal, provincial, and local level division.
- Parliamentary hearings, parliamentary committee arrangements.
- Adoption of multi-party governance system.
- Supreme Court, High Court, and District Court provide justice.
- Constitutional bodies such as: National Human Rights Commission, Women's Commission, Dalit Commission, Inclusion Commission for ensuring rights and equality.
- Although electoral system weaknesses, justice delivery process delays, power distribution control and balance problems, and legal governance institutionalization have been difficult due to increasing public dissatisfaction and such events as Gen Z movement are visible.

Conclusion:

Nepal's constitution has made democratic governance the basis for rule of law. This keeps the state and citizens within the law. Effective practical implementation through the mentioned mechanisms is needed to lead toward democracy, justice, and good governance.

---

6. What is the essence of political neutrality? Can such neutrality be achieved in Nepal's current bureaucracy? Explain. [4+4]

Can political neutrality be achieved in Nepal's current bureaucracy?

Nepal's constitution has directed public administration to be clean, capable, transparent, and result-oriented. Civil servants should not take political sides according to law, should not be influenced improperly, and this system has been kept as a provision. Based on this arrangement, analysis can be done whether political neutrality can be achieved in Nepal's current bureaucracy:

- Through the Public Service Commission, merit-based entrance guarantees the maintenance of neutrality. During filling positions, there are instances of political interference at certain levels, making it difficult to achieve full neutrality in postings.
- During policy/law formulation, employees should provide knowledge and information with political leadership and support for policy formulation and implementation with legal obligations, while some

departmental employees using policy adjustment as an example of political favoritism have been seen.
- Theoretically and legally, employees should not be near any party, but in practice, behavioral proximity to parties has been seen as merely ideological declarations of political neutrality.
- Values based on bureaucratic foundation — the practice of using value contrary to principles with multiple political influence for long-term political neutrality maintenance is seen to have an effect.
- The proposed federal civil service system and the system that has been established should keep civil servants in long-term neutrality with the system, increasing along with colleagues. Although this is essential, cleaning up is necessary.
- In reality, not training employees in technical capability, transparency, e-governance practice, and legal accountability can build neutrality.

Conclusion:

The essence of political neutrality means an employee rising above partisan interests and providing legal, rule-based, and citizen-friendly service. Although Nepal has a legal provision but practical political interference due to reasons of political patronage makes it difficult to achieve full neutrality. However, effective reform and strong political will can make this possible.

---

7. Give an introduction of public policy. What is the process of public policy formulation in Nepal? Discuss. [3+3+4]

Introduction to Public Policy

The constitutional framework and declarations that fulfill the government's public accountability and responsibility toward the public are public policy. It is the overall governance management guideline.

- People's education, needs, and welfare are public policy. The government runs certain public policies for public interest, which directs other organizations.
- Daily operational guidelines that the government brings for state management are public policy.
- Public policy is again the government's medium for the public.
- Public policies are formal, goal-oriented, and broad.
- Government's public declarations or commitments toward the public are not public policy.
- It is the overall governance management roadmap and dream.
- It is also a Pre-Determined Course of Action.

Public policy formulation process in Nepal

In Nepal, the public policy formulation process involves relevant ministries drafting documents and starting work. Then stakeholders provide feedback for an unofficial process and approved policy goes through implementation. Finally the ministry-level implementation takes place. Nepal's public policy formulation process is as follows:

(a) Problem identification and prioritization:

- In this phase, problems in political, economic, social, and other environments are identified.
- The political leadership plays a responsible role for policy formulation and the economic and social environment is important.

(b) Problem analysis:

- Assessing the depth of problems and sources and capabilities is an important step in policy formulation.

- In this phase, detailed analysis of the gap between the severity of the problem and the government's capability is done.
- The legal requirements of policy formulation along with policy implementation is also assessed in this phase.
- In this phase, problems and needs are prioritized.

(c) Alternative analysis:

- Analysis of alternative routes and remedies is done in this phase.
- In this phase, stakeholders are consulted and all interests are accommodated.
- A suitable shortlist is prepared.

(d) Appropriate alternative selection:

- The best alternative from shortlisted outcomes is selected in this phase.
- A draft policy is prepared according to goals, objectives, and priorities.

(e) Policy decision and implementation:

- The policy decision is then made.
- Post-decision implementation is sent for execution.

Conclusion:

Public policy means a plan or decision prepared by the government for the public interest. In Nepal, its formulation process is based on problem identification, evaluation, and counter-process practice. Effective public policy is essential to solve society's problems and direct development.

---

8. What are the obstacles to implement e-governance in Nepal? How can e-governance reduce corruption? Explain. [4+4]

Subject Introduction:

Digital governance is governance that uses Technology-Based systems to provide public services and facilities. This is the journey toward Paperless Governance. E-governance implementation in Nepal faces new governance improvement challenges and good governance maintenance requires policy, institutional, and operational efforts. However, it is seen to be less effective than expected.

Obstacles to implementing e-governance in Nepal:

(Hints: Digital Divide, Cybersecurity, Capacity Building, Infrastructure, Citizen Participation, Resistance To Change)

- Digital Divide: Inequality in accessing government services through digital means and lack of awareness.
- Cybersecurity: Increase in digital crime through misuse of information technology.
- Capacity Building: Need for knowledge, skills, and capacity development training for skilled human resources for the government.
- Infrastructure: Need to manage physical and non-physical infrastructure for digital governance.
- Citizen Participation: Not making all citizens capable of using it.
- Resistance to change: Maintaining a change-resistant attitude and keeping trust in the system.

How e-governance can reduce corruption:

- Digital governance makes all information publicly available online, transparency increases, privacy decreases, and governance is institutionalized.
- Every decision and work's digital record becomes accountable, reducing personal decisions and preventing falsification.
- Citizens getting services directly online reduces the middleman's role, reducing bribery and corruption.
- Online systems make service delivery fast, cheap, and cost-effective, saving time and resources.
- Implementation of Paperless administration and Anytime service concepts makes service delivery more effective.
- Citizens being able to file online complaints and suggestions makes monitoring strong and social pressure reduces corruption.
- This helps the government become transparent, accountable, service-oriented, and effective, and contributes to citizen empowerment.

Conclusion:

Adequate skilled human resources and political will are obstacles to e-governance implementation in Nepal. However, if effectively implemented, it can increase transparency, accountability, and efficiency and reduce corruption noticeably. Therefore, digital governance deserves priority as the basis of real development and good governance.

---

9. What are the major aspects of human resource management? What measures should be adopted to attract and retain brilliant talents in the civil service? Discuss. [4+4] *(Previously asked)*

Value Adding in Organization Through People

Human Resource Management

Human resource management is the strategic approach to acquiring, developing, utilizing, and coordinating human resources in an organization. It covers activities from Pre-R to Post-R. The major aspects of human resource management as a basis for retaining talented individuals in the civil service and attracting them have been pursued institutionally and operationally. Success can be achieved through adequate effort.

Major aspects of human resource management:

(a) Human resource acquisition:

- Organizations need to forecast the required human resources for current and future needs (HR planning) and prepare such a workforce for selection, appointment, and deployment.
- Major activities include: Human Resource Planning (HR planning), job analysis, recruitment, selection, appointment, placement, and socialization.

(b) Human resource development:

- Developing the capability, skills, and competencies of employees is human resource development.
- Major activities include: Formal & informal training, management style and leadership development, succession planning, study tours, and other observation.

(c) Human resource utilization:

- Motivating skilled and developed employees to work in the organization's interests and optimally utilizing their capabilities.

- Major activities include: Job Design & Job Description, Performance Appraisal, Incentives, Time Flexibility.

(d) Human resource maintenance:

- Improving the work environment, welfare facilities, and services to retain employees.
- Major activities include: health and safety, discipline, behavior improvement, welfare facilities such as insurance, medical treatment, rewards, punishments, and other welfare benefits.

Measures to attract and retain talented individuals in the civil service:

Measures to attract:

- Formulate and implement a Human Resource Plan (HRP) for the civil service prioritizing market-competitive talented individuals,
- Adopt Positive Recruitment system and conduct Talent Hunt in civil service salaries,
- Adopt policies to provide special competitive returns and some benefits for special talent individuals,
- Periodically update and improve curriculum and examination methods,
- Periodically improve Public Service Commission programs and examination systems,
- Establish Paid Internship for distinguished university graduates in public bodies,
- Develop administrative organizations as institutions for teaching and learning,
- Establish Governance Innovation Center and run talent identification programs,
- Establish Talent Management Desk.

Measures to retain:

- Provide lifetime facilities including salary and benefits for civil servants,
- Make result-based performance evaluation mandatory,
- Make civil service clean, transparent, accountable, service-oriented, and become a change agent,
- Follow international best practices and adopt them,
- Establish Leadership Assessment Center and develop innovative leaders,
- Build ethics, values, and belief-based administrative governance systems,
- Implement training and capacity development programs,
- Adopt reward and punishment systems.

Conclusion:

Human resource management provides organizations with the necessary qualified, skilled, and motivated workforce. Appropriate compensation, career development, transparency, and social suitability measures for attracting and retaining talented individuals in the civil service are essential. Only with skilled and motivated human resources can capable, effective, and citizen-friendly public administration be possible.

---

10. Mention the basic characteristics of participatory planning. What is the importance of participatory planning in development? Explain with relevant example. [4+4] *(Previously asked)*

Subject Introduction:

A plan that involves stakeholders — citizens — in the identification of needs, feasibility study, prioritization, selection, implementation, and monitoring processes is a participatory plan. People themselves believe they are capable of managing their own development plans. The concept of participatory planning has come from this belief.

Characteristics of participatory planning process:

- All stakeholders must be meaningfully involved at all stages of participatory planning. For example: Decision making, Implementation, Monitoring and Evaluation, and Benefit Sharing.
- It is based on the concept of Development with People, not Development for People.
- It is aimed at involving decentralized villages, municipalities, and local-level citizens.
- The state's role should be as a facilitator and encourager.
- Plans should be prepared to reflect people's real problems and available resources.
- Social investment should be given priority, making it cost-effective and environment-friendly.
- Community participation should ensure ownership, governance, and management.
- Local knowledge, skills, and capacities should be integrated for appropriate plan formulation.
- Dual learning skills between local people and planners should be institutionalized.
- At the local level, democratic practice, leadership development, and institutional capacity should be built.
- Communities should be empowered and given resources.
- Transparency, accountability, and responsibility should be prioritized.

Importance of participatory planning in development:

- Identifying stakeholders' real demands, needs, and problems,
- Integrating local knowledge, skills, and capacities in planning processes for appropriate plan formulation,
- Institutionalizing dual learning skills between local people and planners,
- Apply Whole of the Government Approach,
- Local-level democratic practice, leadership development, and institutional capacity building,
- Managing sources, means, pooling, effective management, high use, misuse control,
- Adopt environment-friendly technologies in development,
- Build trust, cooperation, and social solidarity,
- Apply Value for Money concept in development management,
- Apply Deep State, Rule-menia, Pork Barrelism, and other Minority Veto in planning management,
- Link governance and good governance through transparency and accountability methods.

Example: In Nepal's municipalities/rural municipalities, when formulating annual plans, citizen assemblies, consumer committees, toll development organizations, and such stakeholders are given priority. This ensures local citizen participation in plan management and consensus is maintained.

Conclusion:

Participatory planning is the democratic, transparent, and practical basis of development. It ensures stakeholder citizens' real needs are met in plans and ownership and governance are maintained. Making participation a meaningful basis is essential to ensure inclusive and equitable development.

Third Paper: Contemporary Issues

Section 'Ka' : Social Matters

Section 'Kha' : Economic Matters

Section 'Ga' : Development-related Matters

Section 'Gha' : Environment-related Matters

Section 1

Social Matters

3 Questions × 10 Marks = 30 Marks

Chapter 9: Social Conflict and Dispute

1. Give an introduction to social conflict. What are the major sources and causes of social conflicts seen in Nepal? Discuss. [10] (Sha.A. 2000) *(Previously asked)*

Introduction to Social Conflict

Various types of disputes, quarrels, disagreements, and tensions that arise in society are social conflicts. Conflicts are generated and they need to be viewed from multiple perspectives simultaneously.

- In the course of pursuing personal or group social interests, viewpoints, attitudes, and opportunity-related causes create social disputes and conflicts.
- Social conflicts can transform society and can also destroy it, but their proper management prevents social fragmentation.

Social conflicts seen in Nepal:

- The decade-long armed conflict,
- Political instability and inter-party conflict,
- Rich-poor conflict,
- Non-Dalit, Dalit, and Dalit-on-Dalit conflict,
- Conflict among different language speakers,
- Religiously-named conflict,
- Conflict over inclusion opportunities,
- Conflict created by domestic violence,
- Conflict created by traditional value systems,
- Conflict created by gender discrimination,
- Conflict created by foreign interests and influences.

Sources and causes of social conflicts seen in Nepal:

(a) Social causes: Social inequality, discrimination, exploitation, oppression, violence. **(b) Economic causes:** Unequal distribution of economic sources and means. **(c) Psychological causes:** Difference in personal thinking about important goals. **(d) Political causes:** Different political ideologies. **(e) Other causes:** Including poor governance management, ineffective communication systems,

- Lack of diversity management,

- Ethnic hatred,
- Not tolerating religious, cultural, and lifestyle differences,
- Exploiting minorities' trust or deceiving them,
- Religious extremism,
- Lack of participation and contribution to development construction programs.

Conclusion:

Disagreement or differences in values and beliefs between individuals or groups in a society is social conflict. Social conflict's causes and sources include unequal distribution, discrimination, and related matters. Identifying these causes and addressing them so that conflicts are not created in society needs to be seen.

---

2. What are the differences between dispute and conflict? Discuss the theoretical causes of dispute and conflict creation. [Sha.A. 2000] [10] *(Previously asked)*

Dispute

Social disputes that arise from arguments, self-interest, quarrels, and enmity between members of society are social disputes. Disputes arising in society are of various types of short-term social disputes. If disputes are not properly resolved, they can turn into conflicts.

Conflict

Stress, quarrels, and tensions created among active people in society are social conflicts. When conflicts arise, they cannot be resolved. In the course of pursuing social interests, personal or collective viewpoints, attitudes, and opportunity-related causes create social disputes or conflicts.

Differences between dispute and conflict:

Basis of Difference	Social Conflict	Social Dispute
Definition	Stress, quarrels, and tensions created among active people in society are social conflicts.	Arguments, self-interest, quarrels, and enmity between society's members are social disputes.
Creation	Conflicts are created after disputes.	Disputes are created before conflicts.
Duration	Long-term Disagreement.	Short-term Disagreement.
Nature	Negotiable/Non-negotiable two types.	Negotiable dispute.
Cause	Multiple issues cause conflicts.	Single issue causes disputes.
Resolution	Difficult to resolve.	Easy to resolve.
Concept	Broad concept.	General concept.
Harm	Can cause severe harm to life.	No harm to life.
Scope	Conflicts include disputes within.	Disputes do not include conflicts.

Theoretical causes of dispute and conflict creation:

- According to sociological theory: Social inequality and discrimination cause conflicts.
- According to economic theory: Unequal distribution of economic sources and means cause conflicts.
- According to psychological theory: Differences in personal thinking about important goals cause conflicts.
- According to political science theory: Different political ideologies cause conflicts.

Conclusion:

Although there are fundamental differences between dispute and conflict, both can create problems if left unmanaged in society. Both require proper management and there is a risk of social fragmentation. Therefore, taking into account the theoretical causes of dispute and conflict creation, their practical management is needed today.

---

3. Mention the characteristics of social conflict, the social conflict cycle, and the methods of conflict management. [10] (Sha.A. 2007) *(Previously asked)*

Difference in Thinking and Opinion: Social Conflict

Disagreement or difference in opinion between two or more persons is called conflict. Disagreement or differences in values, beliefs, goals, and objectives between individuals or groups in society is social conflict. Quarrels, arguments, enmity, fighting, and disputes are all indicators of social conflict. Social conflicts are continuously operating in society. They need to be managed appropriately from the current state.

Social Conflict

Stress, quarrels, and tensions created among active people in society are social conflicts. When conflicts arise, they cannot be resolved. In other respects, conflicts can be seen as indicators of difference in thinking or opinion between individuals or groups.

Characteristics of social conflict:

- Conflict is a state of stress and rivalry.
- Conflict involves two or more parties not being in equilibrium.
- Conflicts can give positive and negative results.
- Conflict is an integral part of society.
- Society perceives conflict as a challenge.

Social Conflict Cycle *(diagram referenced)*

Conflict Management

Reducing conflicts that arise in society, finding their causes, resolving them, and using various measures to achieve positive results from conflicts is conflict management.

Methods of social conflict management:

- Develop a sense of respect and trust in society,
- Run awareness programs,
- End class, ethnic, and gender exploitation,
- Remove social discrimination and inequality in society,
- Actively involve stakeholders in decision-making processes,
- Follow the path of mutual consent and cooperation,
- Distribute available resources and means justly in society,
- Create adequate employment opportunities, etc.

Furthermore, social conflict is not only a societal problem but also a basis for social transformation. Managing it effectively brings about fundamental transformation in society, and new society construction

happens. All living societies need to channel conflict as a force to move forward, and today's need is to go forward.

---

8. What is meant by social conflict? What are the differences between conflict and dispute? Show the differences in their nature and scope. [4+3+3] (Sha.A. 2007) *(Previously asked)*

Characteristic of Dynamic Society = Social Conflict

Social Conflict

Stress, quarrels, and tensions created among active people in society are social conflicts. In the course of pursuing personal or collective social interests, viewpoints, attitudes, and opportunity-related causes create social conflicts.

Causes of conflict creation include: absence of real political values, ineffective distribution of sources, biases, unemployment, poor governance, ineffective or inappropriate communication systems, etc.

- Economic, social, cultural, and psychological causes are included among the causes of conflict creation.
- Traditional, human-relations, and interactionist approaches to conflict exist.
- Generally, conflict is seen as a reflection of difference in thinking or opinion, but it is also broadly a driver of change.
- Social conflict can transform society and help it move forward. However, without proper management, there is a risk of social fragmentation.

Differences between conflict and dispute: *(This section's answer is included in the previous question's answer above.)*

Differences in nature and scope between conflict and dispute:

(a) Differences based on nature:

- A dispute can be created by a single cause while a conflict can be created by multiple causes.
- A dispute has short/temporary nature but a conflict has a long/permanent nature.
- A dispute can be resolved with small effort but a conflict requires deep effort to resolve.
- Social disputes can be resolved through dialogue but conflict resolution is difficult.

(b) Differences based on scope:

- The scope of a dispute is limited but the scope of a conflict is broad.
- A conflict is deep and multi-dimensional while a dispute is limited and singular.
- In a conflict, life and property are harmed but in a dispute they are not harmed thus.
- The scope of a dispute is limited to an individual or area, but a conflict can spread through media to the entire nation or community.

Conclusion:

Social disputes and conflicts are two facts of a dynamic society. The causes, processes, nature, and scope of differences in disputes and conflicts are the catalyst for social change and transformation. Both need to be managed well, otherwise there is a risk of social fragmentation. Therefore, taking their nature and scope into consideration, their management is today's need.

---

5. Mention the perspectives on conflict. Discuss the methods of conflict management that can be found in Nepal. [3+7] (Sha.A. 2091)

"Conflict Management for Society's Peace and Development"

Conflict

Stress, quarrels, and tensions created among active people in society are social conflicts. When conflicts arise, they cannot be resolved. In the course of pursuing social interests, personal or collective viewpoints, attitudes, and opportunity-related causes create social disputes or conflicts.

- Due to the complex and different nature of conflict in society and time context, no single principle can be identified for conflict management. Dialogue is the best means of conflict management.

Perspectives on conflict:

Traditional perspective:

- According to this concept, conflict is bad.
- It produces negative results.
- It creates enmity between individuals or organizations.
- This is contrary to management.
- It creates an environment for not creating effective conflicts.
- This concept gained acceptance around 1930.

Human perspective:

- Conflict is natural and creative.
- It can be stimulated. This is natural behavior.
- In some situations it should be taken as a benefit.
- It should be managed appropriately.
- This concept gained acceptance from 1930 to 1970.

Interactionist perspective:

- Conflict is inevitable.
- It should be encouraged to a certain extent.
- Conflict is necessary for society's dynamism.
- This concept gained acceptance after 1970.

Conflict Management

Reducing conflicts that arise in society, finding their causes, resolving them, and using various measures to achieve positive results from conflicts is conflict management. Peace, progress, creativity, and respect are the fundamental goals of conflict management.

Due to the complex and different nature of conflict in society and time context, no single principle can be identified for conflict management. Dialogue is the best means of conflict management.

Methods/Means of conflict management:

(a) Preventive methods:

- Increase social awareness,
- Run social interaction dialogue,

- Conduct social attitude surveys,
- Social advocacy,
- Run social transformation programs,
- Address diversity.

(b) Curative methods:

- Assess the situation of disputes and conflicts,
- Conduct fact-finding,
- Negotiate,
- Address or resolve dispute or conflict,
- Intervene,
- Conduct social attitude surveys.

Therefore, traditional, human relations, and interactionist approaches to conflict exist. The mentioned preventive and curative methods can be adopted to resolve conflicts. For this, the government, private sector, and civil society's role is important.

---

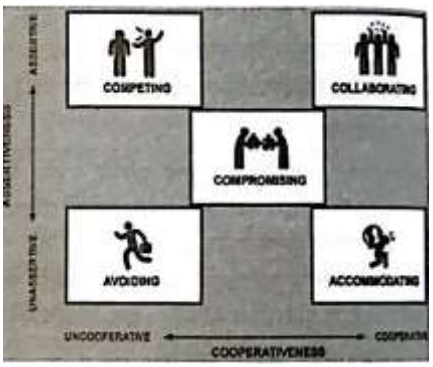
6. Discuss, with examples, the conflict management styles and strategies. Mention practices for reducing/preventing conflict in Nepal. [10] (Sha.A. 2091)

Conflict Management

Reducing conflicts that arise in society, finding their causes, resolving them, and using various measures to achieve positive results from conflicts is conflict management. Peace, progress, creativity, and respect are the fundamental goals of conflict management.

- Due to the complex and different nature of conflict in society and time context, no single principle can be identified for conflict management. Dialogue is the best means of conflict management.

Conflict communication styles / strategies:



1. **Competing (Through competition):**
    - In this strategy, only one party is shown sensitivity and one is pushed and pressured to give in, focused on oneself.
    - It adds I win, you lose.
    - This strategy ensures one party's win and the other's defeat.
    - Therefore, this is not a win-lose strategy.
2. **Collaborating (Cooperation):**
    - This strategy actively involves both conflicting parties in participation.
    - I win you win.
3. **Accommodating (Surrender):**

    - This strategy involves being ready to abandon one's own rights for good work.
    - I lose you win strategy.
4. **Avoiding (Escaping):**
    - This strategy ignores the conflict.
    - The conflict resolution main subject is not addressed.
    - No win no loss strategy.
5. **Compromising (Compromise):**
    - This strategy connects both parties' interests and needs.
    - Both win Both lose strategy.

(ङ) Policy-level Arrangements/Efforts

Nepal's Constitution

- Preamble, Fundamental Rights, State Directive Principles, Policies and Duties,
- Constitutional bodies,
- Conflict resolution mechanisms,
- Inter-Provincial Council,
- Judicial Committee (3 members).
- Current Plan and Budget,
- Local Government Operation Act, 2074,
- Local Administration Act, 2028,
- Defamation Act, 2016,
- Penal Code Act, 2074,
- Civil Code, 2074,
- Criminal Procedure Code, 2074,
- Criminal Procedure Rules, 2075,
- Mediation Act, 2055,
- Reconciliation Act, 2063,
- Missing Persons' Inquiry, Truth and Reconciliation Commission Act, 2071 etc.

(ब) Institutional Arrangements/Efforts

- Supreme Court, Constitutional Bench, High Court, District Court, Specialized Court and Judicial Committees,
- Inter-Provincial Council,
- Ministry of Home Affairs, District Administration Office,
- Truth and Reconciliation Commission,
- Missing Persons' Inquiry Commission,
- Army, Police, Armed Police Force and other security agencies,
- District Coordination Committee,
- Local Judicial Committee,
- Various community organizations,
- Civil society.

Conclusion:

There are various styles and means of dispute and conflict resolution. Systems have been put in place in Nepal at both policy and institutional levels for their management. Effective implementation of the mentioned arrangements will certainly help in preventing conflict from arising in society.

Question: Mention social disputes and conflicts in Nepal and discuss the measures to prevent disputes and conflicts from occurring. (5+5)

Social Dispute and Conflict

When members of society fail to communicate, interests clash, misunderstandings arise, and hostility develops, it becomes a social dispute. A developed form of dispute is conflict.

Format Based — Section Officer, Second/Third Paper (Sample Q&A)

Condition of Social Disputes and Conflicts in Nepal

(क) Positive Condition

- Nepal's constitution and other subject-specific laws have resolved past conflicts and added an environment for preventing future conflicts,
- Truth and Reconciliation Commission, Missing Persons' Inquiry Commission and others remain active,
- Various political parties remain active in resolving social disputes and conflicts at the right time,
- National and international bodies remain active in conflict management,
- Common citizens and the general public show keen and positive interest in conflict management.

(ख) Negative Condition

- Major political parties have not been able to bring past conflicts to a logical conclusion,
- Religious tolerance, social harmony, and national spirit have sometimes been undermined by movements based on identity, region, and group,
- Some political parties and groups have been seen obstructing governance due to dissatisfaction,
- There is fear of social division based on political ideology,
- Social distortions and crimes have increased.

Measures to Prevent Disputes and Conflicts

- Strictly follow the constitution, laws, and other policy-regulatory laws,
- Develop common understanding and awareness among major political parties regarding past conflicts,
- Establish and make operational a proper complaint-hearing mechanism,
- Establish and develop social justice, cooperation, coordination and mutual relations,
- Develop good social culture,
- Equitable distribution of resources, fulfillment of basic needs,
- Analyze the economic causes (financial, social, political) of social conflicts to prevent their occurrence,
- End discrimination based on caste and ethnicity.

Conclusion:

Tension, quarrels, and misunderstandings created among active members of society are social conflicts. After disputes, conflicts can arise. In Nepal, it is necessary today to bring past conflicts to a logical conclusion through a peace process and to adopt measures that prevent future conflicts from being created.

Question: Introduce social conflict. Discuss its causes and consequences. What measures can be adopted to mitigate social conflict? Give suggestions. (3+3+4)(Sec. Off. 2075)

Social Conflict

When members of society fail to communicate, interests clash, misunderstandings arise, and hostility develops, it becomes social conflict. Various types of minor social conflicts arise in society. If a conflict is not resolved properly, it turns into strife.

Causes of Social Conflict

(The answer to this section is included above.)

Consequences of Social Conflict

(क) Positive Consequences

- Provides vitality, dynamism, and inspiration to society,
- Helps reduce social distortion,
- Serves as a check on improper dispute resolution,
- Promotes creativity and new trends.

(ख) Negative Consequences

- Can cause loss of life and property,
- Violence may increase, peace and security may decline,
- Negative impact on social goodwill and tolerance,
- State security expenditure increases,
- Development work is affected.

Measures to Mitigate Social Conflict

(क) Preventive Approach

- Increase social awareness,
- Promote inter-community dialogue,
- Implement social transformation programs,
- Address diversity.

(ख) Curative Approach

- Assess the state of disputes and conflicts,
- Audit and communicate,
- Address and intervene in disputes or conflicts,
- Use strategic styles such as Competing, Collaborating, Accommodating, Avoiding, Compromising.

(ग) Other Measures

- Uphold the rule of law,
- Conduct social perception surveys.

Conclusion:

Social conflict is a Cross Cutting issue of contemporary society. Its causes must be identified and analyzed, and it must be mitigated through preventive and curative measures. This contributes to building a just society.

Question: What is mediation work in conflict management? What care should a mediator take while performing this work? (10)

Mediation Work

The work of mediators appointed for conflict resolution is mediation work. It involves resolving conflicts through alternative means without the intervention of a third party or the assistance of a court.

- In this method, the dispute is presented before a designated person who, after hearing both parties, gives a quasi-judicial decision on the matter.
- Example: "Panchayat" or "Panchayat" is one form of mediation.

Cautions a Mediator Should Observe

- Treat the disputants independently and impartially,
- Take the initiative to resolve disputes in a friendly manner,
- Follow practical and judicial principles,
- Consider the rights and duties of the disputants, the circumstances of the dispute, and past practices,
- Give weight to the wishes of the disputants and the condition of the case,
- Search for and analyze conflict resolution alternatives and take notes,
- Make an appropriate proposal to resolve the dispute.

Role of Political Parties/Sector in Social Conflict Management

- Develop good political culture,
- End extremist activities,
- Create an environment for conflict management.

Role of Administrative Machinery

- Effectively implement policies,
- Ensure social justice in service delivery,
- Identify the causes of conflict and identify solutions.

Role of Community Organizations

- Develop awareness,
- Play the role of Awareness builder, Harmonizer, Watchdog in society,
- Play a coordinating role.

Role of Political Parties/Sector in Social Conflict Management

- Develop good political culture,
- End extremist activities,
- Create an environment for conflict management.

Role of Administrative Machinery

- Effectively implement policies,
- Ensure social justice in service delivery,
- Identify causes of conflict and solutions.

Role of Community Organizations

- Develop awareness,
- Play the role of Awareness builder, Harmonizer, Watchdog in society,
- Play a coordinating role.

In Addition,

Mediation work is the process of transforming conflict into peace. For this, it is necessary to assess the depth of the conflict and build trust among the parties. For this, political sectors, administration, and community organizations must play a constructive role today.

Question: Mention conflicts in Nepal's public administration and write about conflict management-related arrangements in civil service. (10)

Introduction

Nepal's public administration is the backbone of democratic governance. In this system, as policies are formulated and service delivery and many agencies interact, conflict (Conflict) can naturally be seen. Due to hierarchical structure, political interference, and administrative inequality, internal and external conflicts arise within government machinery. Effective conflict management by the administration can ensure administrative stability, discipline, and quality of service delivery.

Conflicts in Nepal's Public Administration

1. Personal-level Conflicts

- Regarding service facilities, regarding service groups,
- Regarding promotions, regarding foreign travel, regarding grievance hearings.

2. Organizational-level Conflicts

- Between upper and lower units of the organization,
- Regarding resources,
- Between federal, provincial and local bodies,
- Regarding the jurisdictions of ministry to ministry,
- Dual roles within the organization.

3. Political and Administrative Conflicts

- Regarding the jurisdiction of politics and administration,
- Regarding policy formulation,
- Regarding special task performance,
- Regarding promotions.

4. Between Administration and Service Recipients

- Not providing services as expected by service recipients,
- Lack of work culture development among employees,

- Weak information systems.

Causes of Conflicts in Nepal's Civil Administration

- Inappropriate use of Trade Union rights,
- Inability to draw a clear boundary between administration and politics,
- Clash between Specialist Vs Generalist,
- Ineffective Meritocracy Vs Reservation arrangements,
- Organizational goals and employee job descriptions not clear,
- Unable to implement reward and punishment systems based on results,
- Unable to bring about change in management.

(क) Arrangements Regarding Conflict Management in Civil Service

- Public Service Commission as protector of the merit system,
- Public Service Commission in matters of service condition-related law formulation and departmental action,
- Civil Service Act, 2049 and Regulations, 2050,
- Salary Revision Committee,
- Service group arrangements,
- Work description arrangements,
- Grievance hearing arrangements,
- Conduct and discipline-related arrangements,
- Trade union and collective bargaining arrangements,
- Related ministry, district administration office, Ministry of Labor,
- Rewards, training, monetary and non-monetary facilities,
- Grievance Hearing Directive, 2073,
- Right to constitutional remedy,
- Court and constitutional body orders, circulars, and executive orders,
- Good Governance Act and Regulations.

(ख) Institutional Arrangements

- Employee Trade Union,
- Administrative Court,
- Central Grievance Management Committee,
- Ministry-level Grievance Management Committee,
- Office-level Grievance Management Committee.

(ग) Operational Arrangements

- Employee Meeting,
- Service Charter,
- Information Officer / Grievance Hearing Officer.

Conclusion:

Conflicts in Nepal's public administration cannot be completely eliminated, but they can be managed. Through legal mechanisms, transparent policies, and mutual communication practices, conflicts arising within civil service can be resolved. Effective conflict management can improve employee morale, administrative efficiency, and quality of citizen service.

Sample Practice Questions

1. Mention the stages of development of social conflict and discuss the multifaceted roles of government, private sector, community sector, and civil society in social conflict management. (2+4)
2. Review the disputes and conflicts that have occurred in Nepali society from time to time and discuss the means of managing social disputes and conflicts. (2+4)
3. What styles have been found to be used for social dispute and conflict management? Among those styles, which style is most important at which time? Please clarify. (10)
4. Discuss how the stakeholders of social dispute and conflict management can prevent the creation of social and economic development-disrupting disputes and conflicts. Give examples and clarify. (10)
5. What does conflict management mean? Mention the causes of conflicts in companies and discuss the roles you would play as an administrator to manage those conflicts. (3+3)
6. Mention the various types of causes seen in Nepal's public administration and, keeping in view that such conflicts will come in the future, present your opinion on how to prevent them. (10)

Chapter 2 — Social Justice and Equality

Question 1: What is social justice? Mention the perspectives and features of social justice. (2+8+8)

"Equality of all discrimination and opportunity in society: Social Justice"

The process of providing equal opportunity, respect, and rights to all classes, communities, genders, castes, religions, regions, languages, etc. of society without discrimination, and building an inclusive and egalitarian society is social justice. It involves the Rightful Sharing of Power, Authority, Resource and Opportunity.

- To build a just society and maintain social equality, providing all types of social opportunities to those who are neglected, oppressed, marginalized, or deprived of any person or group, and ending all types of discrimination, is social justice.
- Social justice is an indispensable element of democracy.

Concept of Social Justice

- In the 1840s, Luigi Taparelli formally used the term "social justice."
- In 1971, John Rawls presented a modern philosophical framework of social justice through a book called *A Theory of Justice.*
- According to the United Nations (UN) and the International Labour Organization (ILO), social justice is an integral part of human rights, equality, and inclusion.
- The UN has been observing February 20 of every year as World Social Justice Day since 2009.
- Nepal's constitution has made arrangements to provide opportunities to women, Dalits, indigenous peoples, Janajatis, backward regions, etc. in state bodies according to the principle of inclusion. For example: Article 42 — Right to Social Justice.

Perspectives/Forms of Social Justice

(Distributive Justice)

- Providing equal access to opportunities, facilities, and resources to all citizens is the distributive perspective of social justice.
- Simply adding equal treatment where there is no discrimination is called egalitarian or structural justice. For example: Equal access in education, health, drinking water.

(ख) Redistributive Justice

- Based on the belief that equal treatment alone is not sufficient for real justice, this redistributive perspective aims to bring those in unequal conditions — persons or groups — to a level of equality. For example: Inclusion, reservation, social protection programs, special concessions and subsidy programs.

(ग) Restorative Justice

- This restorative perspective aims to restore rights and dignity to communities that have suffered from past discrimination and oppression, through relief, grants, various packages and other methods. For example: Guthi, Kipat, Kamaiya, Chaupadi, Boksī — ending these and others.

Along with these, remedial justice and protective justice are also perspectives/forms of social justice.

Features of Social Justice

- Supportive in establishing a just, egalitarian, and non-discriminatory society,
- A means of providing support and protection to the poor, disadvantaged, and helpless,
- A concept of empowering the marginalized and oppressed,
- Based on principles of equality, inclusion, and people's welfare,
- A means of empowerment through fighting inequality and promoting social harmony,
- A tool for ensuring social security, expanding opportunities, and ensuring equal access,
- The main basis of state restructuring and policy inclusion,
- Links inclusive and participatory development.

Conclusion:

Ensuring equal opportunity, equal rights, and equal treatment is the work of social justice. Considering all perspectives of social justice, the aspiration for governance, social justice, and prosperity is seen to be fulfilled.

Question 2: What is social equality? Mention the need and principles of social justice and equality in Nepal. (2+8+8)

"Social Equality: The Alternative to Discrimination and Unequal Treatment"

Social Equality

Maintaining equal dignity, respect, and identity for everyone in society, and providing equality-based opportunities, is social equality. Equal participation and opportunities in economic, judicial, administrative, and political fields is the state of social equality.

- The state and law must treat all classes, castes, and community members equally and must not discriminate against anyone — this is social equality.
- Absolute equality does not lead to Substantive equality. Therefore, social equality also links to Substantive equality.
- The person who introduced the basic concept of equality was A. V. Dicey. Nepal's constitution provides for the right to equality under Article 18 as a fundamental right.

Need for Social Justice and Equality in Nepal

- Establish equal access, facilities, and resources for everyone,
- Establish dignity and respect for everyone,
- Effectively implement human rights,

- Uplift the weaker sections,
- Ensure social protection and security,
- End the gap between the rich and the poor,
- End social inequality and discrimination,
- Build an inclusive, egalitarian, and harmonious society,
- Establish a harmonious and egalitarian society,
- Institutionalize the rule of law and good governance.

Principles of Social Justice

- Principle of human rights,
- Principle of equity and equality,
- Principle of need-based development,
- Principle of balanced development,
- Principle of self-management,
- Principle of access to resources,
- Principle of local resource management,
- Principle of conflict and change management,
- Principle of diversity management.

In Addition,

Social equality ends discrimination in society and links universal equality. Nepal's constitution and other related laws have also linked this matter. The effective implementation of the mentioned arrangements shows real equality being established.

Question 3: Discuss the policies and programs adopted by the state for social justice and equality in Nepal. (10)(Sec. Off. 2071)

"Arrangements in Nepal for Social Justice and Equality"

Social Justice

To build a just society and maintain social equality, providing all types of social opportunities to those who are neglected, oppressed, marginalized, or deprived — persons or groups — and ending all types of discrimination, is social justice.

Social Equality

Ensuring that all members of society fulfill the minimum requirements for a dignified life and that no one is subjected to discrimination or unequal treatment based on background or status is social equality.

Policies and Programs Adopted by the State for Social Justice and Equality

(क) Policy-level Arrangements

- Nepal's constitution's preamble mentions eliminating all types of discrimination; arrangements for fundamental rights including secularism, right to equality, right to social justice, rights of Dalits, rights of women, etc.,
- Current 16th Plan aims to establish a welfare state by reducing poverty to 9.5% regardless of plan, with a strategy to link gender equality and inclusion,
- The annual budget has brought social protection programs for social justice and equality,
- Local Government Operation Act, 2074 ensures representation of women and Dalits in local bodies,

- Good Governance Act, 2064 and Regulations, 2065 for determining the quality of goods and services to be provided to the people,
- Civil Service Act, 2049 and Regulations, 2050 for reservation arrangements in civil service,
- Penal Code (Act), 2074 for the declaration of abolition of caste discrimination,
- Rights of Persons with Disabilities Act, 2074 for special arrangements for the protection of persons with disabilities,
- Legal Aid Act, 2054 for providing free legal treatment to the poor,
- Identity Card Distribution Procedure for Persons with Disabilities, 2075,
- National Human Rights Commission Act, 2068,
- Senior Citizens Act, 2063 and Regulations, 2065,
- Consumer Protection Act, 2075,
- Poverty Alleviation Act, 2075,
- Poverty Alleviation Policy, 2076,
- Domestic Violence Act, 2066,
- Food Act, 2023,
- Civil Rights Act, 2012.

(ख) Institutional Arrangements

- Ministry of Home Affairs,
- Constitutional Commissions,
- Provincial governments and offices,
- Local bodies and subordinate offices,
- Courts (3 tiers),
- Judicial Council,
- District Coordination Committee,
- District Administration Office.

(ग) Other Arrangements

- Reservation provisions,
- Food for Work program,
- Integrated development program,
- Remote area development program,
- Karnali area development program,
- Praja (Chepang) development program,
- Western Terai poverty alleviation program,
- Rural self-reliance program,
- Free delivery and maternity allowance program,
- Single women, citizenship allowance for citizens,
- Contribution-based social security program.

Conclusion:

All types of discrimination and exploitation among all classes, regions, and communities of society must be ended, and equality based on cooperation must be established to achieve social justice and equality based on equality. Nepal has established social equality through the effective implementation of the mentioned arrangements to achieve social justice, and social equality is seen to be established.

Question 8: What are the efforts made to promote social justice and equality in Nepal? What measures need to be adopted to make these efforts result-oriented? Discuss. (10)(Sec. Off. 2077)

Social Justice and Social Equality

Providing all types of social opportunities to neglected, oppressed, marginalized, or deprived persons or groups in society and ending all types of discrimination is social justice. The belief that no one should be subjected to discrimination or unequal treatment based on their background or status is social equality.

Efforts Made to Promote Social Justice and Equality in Nepal

- In B.S. 2009, the Tribhuvan Village Development Program,
- Poverty alleviation goals and objectives of the 8th, 9th, and 10th plans,
- In B.S. 2055, implementation of the Local Self-Governance Act, 2055,
- In 2000 AD, the United Nations declared the Millennium Development Goals,
- After the People's Movement of 2062/63, adoption of inclusion policy in establishing a democratic system in Nepal,
- In this context, the current efforts/arrangements for promoting social justice and equality in Nepal are as follows:

(क) Policy-level Efforts *(The answer to this section is included above.)*

(ख) Institutional Efforts *(The answer to this section is included above.)*

(ग) Other Efforts *(The answer to this section is included above.)*

Measures to Make the Efforts Result-oriented

- Effectively implement policies related to social justice and equality,
- Effectively implement fundamental rights,
- Maintain judicial fairness in distribution of state resources and benefits,
- Continue programs aimed at increasing investment in the field of social justice,
- Bring diversity into ongoing programs,
- Establish social responsibility in the private sector,
- Completely eliminate discrimination existing in society,
- Increase meaningful participation of citizens in development,
- Remove patriarchal thinking prevailing in society.

Thus,

Social justice and equality must be established to promote development access and create opportunities for individuals to develop their capacities. Through effective implementation of the mentioned efforts, social justice will be established and an equality-based society will be built, contributing to the prosperity of the country with everyone's participation.

Question 9: What is the difference between social justice and equality? Discuss the constitutional provisions made for social justice in Nepal. (4+6)(Sec. Off. 2071)

"Foundation of Social Justice: Social Equality"

Social Equality

Maintaining the minimum requirements for a dignified life for all members of society and the belief that no one should be subjected to discrimination or unequal treatment based on their background or status is social equality. Social equality is the foundation of social justice.

- The person who introduced the basic concept of equality was A. V. Dicey. He developed the legal concept of the rule of law in 1788.
- Nepal's constitution has provisions for the right to equality under Article 18 as a fundamental right and the right related to justice under Article 20.

Arrangements Made by the Current Constitution for Equality and Social Justice

Right to Equality (Article 18 of the Constitution)

- All citizens are equal before the law. No one shall be denied equal protection of the law.
- No discrimination shall be made in general laws on grounds of origin, religion, race, caste, tribe, gender, physical condition, disability, health condition, marital status, pregnancy, economic condition, language, region, ideological conviction, or any other such grounds.
- The state shall not discriminate among citizens on grounds of origin, religion, race, caste, tribe, gender, economic condition, language, region, ideological conviction, or any other such grounds.
- No discrimination shall be made on the basis of gender in remuneration and social security for the same work.
- Sons and daughters shall have equal rights to parental property without gender discrimination.

Right to Social Justice (Article 42 of the Constitution)

- Women, Dalits, indigenous peoples, Janajatis, Madheshis, Tharus, Muslims, backward classes, minorities, persons with disabilities, gender and sexual minorities, farmers, workers, those who are economically poor and vulnerable, Karnali residents, and backward areas — citizens of such groups and communities shall have the right to proportional inclusion in state bodies on the basis of the principle of inclusion.
- Citizens of financially poor and endangered communities shall have the right to special opportunities for education, health, housing, employment, food, and social security for their protection, upliftment, empowerment, and development.
- Citizens with disabilities shall have the right to live with identity, dignity, and self-respect and to have equal access to public services and facilities.
- Every farmer shall have the right to access land for agricultural work as prescribed by law, to use traditional means and methods, and to protect local seeds and agricultural species.
- In Nepal, families of martyrs who sacrificed their lives for upcoming democratic changes, all people's movements, and armed struggles, families of missing persons, conflict victims, displaces persons, the injured, persons with disabilities, those in the fighting zone, and the victimized — shall have the right to receive justice and appropriate respect along with education, health, employment, housing, and social security as a priority as per law.

Furthermore,

All types of discrimination and exploitation among all classes, regions, and communities of society must be ended and cooperation-based harmony established and equality-based equality upheld — this is social justice and equality. This duality is the fundamental basis of Nepal's social justice. Nepal's constitution has made arrangements for social justice, and the effective implementation of those arrangements shows social justice being established.

Question: Mention the problems existing in Nepal for establishing social justice and equality and discuss the measures for their solution. (5+5)

Social Justice and Equality

Providing all types of social opportunities to neglected, oppressed, marginalized, or deprived persons or groups in society and ending all types of discrimination is social justice. From the state's perspective, equal identity and representation of all classes, genders, and communities is equality. This is an anchor of inclusive democracy, justice, and policy.

Problems in Establishing Social Justice and Equality

- Lack of effective implementation of policies made for social justice and equality,
- Lack of identification of marginalized groups,
- Weak implementation of fundamental rights,
- Inability to maintain judicial fairness in distribution of state resources and benefits,
- Decreased investment in the field of social justice and lack of continuity,
- Difficulty in implementing a single type of program in existing settlements,
- Lack of coordination among implementing bodies in the field of social justice,
- Lack of social responsibility in the private sector,
- Inadequate integrated information and evidence base related to social justice,
- Inability to completely eliminate discrimination existing in society,
- Lack of meaningful participation of citizens in development,
- Still prevailing patriarchal thinking,
- Election-oriented tendencies,
- Lack of development of reliable information and evidence system.

Measures for Solution

- Effectively implement policies related to social justice and equality,
- Effectively implement fundamental rights,
- Maintain judicial fairness in distribution of state resources and benefits,
- Continue programs aimed at increasing investment in the field of social justice,
- Bring diversity into ongoing programs,
- Establish social responsibility in the private sector,
- Completely eliminate discrimination existing in society,
- Increase meaningful participation of citizens in development,
- Remove patriarchal thinking prevailing in society.

Furthermore,

Considering the mentioned problems, Nepal is seen to need to move forward to establish social equality. This noble purpose alone can help achieve the goal of peace, governance, and development envisioned by the constitution.

Question: What is the difference between social justice and equality? Mention the constitutional provisions for social justice in Nepal. (4+6)(Sec. Off. 2071)

Social Justice and Equality

Providing all types of social opportunities to neglected, oppressed, marginalized, or deprived persons or groups in society and ending all types of discrimination is social justice. From the state's perspective, equal identity and representation of all classes, genders, and communities is equality. This is an anchor of inclusive democracy, justice, and policy.

Difference between Social Justice and Social Equality

Basis of Difference	Social Justice	Social Equality
Definition	Providing all types of social opportunities to neglected, oppressed, marginalized, or deprived persons or groups and ending all types of discrimination is social justice.	Ensuring that all members of society fulfill the minimum requirements for a dignified life and that no one is subjected to discrimination or unequal treatment based on background or status is social equality.
Scope	Its scope is broad.	Its scope is limited.
Area	Linked to human rights-related matters.	Seeking equality among all classes, genders, and groups in society.
Concept	Related to the mainstream empowerment of marginalized and oppressed classes.	Related to equal economic and social status among the people.
Tool	Adopting proportionate inclusion as the means to establish social justice.	Making the country's law apply equally to everyone for social equality.
Example	Such as: inclusive representation, positive discrimination	Such as: equal rights for spouses

Current Constitutional Provisions for Social Justice

- Nepal's constitution's preamble mentions eliminating all types of discrimination,
- Fundamental right-related arrangements for the right to equality, right to social justice, rights of Dalits, rights of women, and other fundamental rights,
- Article 42 provides for the right to social justice,
- Women, Dalits, indigenous peoples, Janajatis, etc. shall have the right to proportional inclusion in state bodies on the basis of the principle of inclusion,
- Citizens of financially poor and endangered communities shall have the right to special opportunities for education, health, housing, employment, food, and social security,
- Citizens with disabilities shall have the right to live with identity, dignity, and self-respect and to have equal access to public services and facilities,
- Every farmer shall have the right to access land for agricultural work as prescribed by law, to use traditional means and methods, and to protect local seeds and agricultural species,
- Families of those who sacrificed their lives in Nepal's upcoming democratic changes, all people's movements, and armed struggles shall have the right to receive justice and appropriate respect along with education, health, employment, housing, and social security as a priority as per law,
- Article 50 of the constitution mentions maintaining a just arrangement as a state directive principle,
- Article 51 has made arrangements for 13 policies related to social justice and inclusion in policies related to national and social transformation, and governance system.
- Election and appointment of representatives, election and formation of committees, and constitutional body formation have been made with social justice arrangements.

Conclusion:

All types of discrimination and exploitation among all classes, regions, and communities must be ended and harmony based on cooperation established and equality-based equality upheld — this is social justice and equality. This duality is the fundamental basis. Nepal's constitution has made arrangements for social justice and the effective implementation of those arrangements shows social justice being established.

Question: Mention the concept and principles of social justice. What arrangements has Nepal's constitution made for social justice? What would happen if the current arrangements in Nepal's constitution were effectively implemented? Write your opinion. (4+4)(Sec. Off. 2080)

Introduction

The process of providing equal opportunity, respect, and rights to all classes, communities, genders, castes, religions, regions, languages, etc. of society without discrimination, and building an inclusive and egalitarian society is social justice. It involves the Rightful Sharing of Power, Authority, Resource and Opportunity. This is an indispensable element of democracy.

Concept of Social Justice

- In the 1840s, Luigi Taparelli formally used the term "social justice."
- In 1971, John Rawls presented a modern philosophical framework of social justice through a book called *A Theory of Justice.*
- According to the United Nations (UN) and the International Labour Organization (ILO), social justice is an integral part of human rights, equality, and inclusion.
- The UN has been observing February 20 of every year as World Social Justice Day since 2009.
- Nepal's constitution has made arrangements to provide opportunities to women, Dalits, indigenous peoples, Janajatis, backward regions, etc. in state bodies according to the principle of inclusion. For example: Article 42 — Right to Social Justice.

Principles of Social Justice

- Principle of human rights,
- Principle of equity and equality,
- Principle of need-based development,
- Principle of balanced development,
- Principle of self-management,
- Principle of access to resources,
- Principle of local resource management,
- Principle of conflict and change management,
- Principle of diversity management.

Arrangements for Social Justice in Nepal's Constitution *(The answer to this section is included above.)*

Challenges if Current Arrangements Are Not Effectively Implemented

- Weak implementation of fundamental rights,
- Inability to maintain judicial fairness in distribution of state resources and benefits (Elite Capture),
- Decreased investment in the field of social justice and lack of continuity,
- Difficulty in implementing a single type of program in existing settlements,
- Lack of coordination among implementing bodies in the field of social justice,
- Lack of social responsibility in the private sector,
- Inadequate integrated information and evidence base related to social justice,
- Inability to completely eliminate discrimination existing in society,
- Lack of meaningful participation of citizens in development,
- Still prevailing patriarchal thinking,
- Election-oriented tendencies seen.

Conclusion:

A just society is the foundation of social justice. It is based on principles of access, equality, participation, diversity, etc. Nepal has policies and institutional mechanisms for implementing the concept of social justice. Effective implementation of those arrangements is needed.

Question: Point out the difference between social protection and social justice. Mention the programs being implemented for social protection by the Government of Nepal. (4+6)(Sec. Off. 2076 previously)

Introduction

Saving and protecting vulnerable members of society from Social Risk and Vulnerabilities is social protection.

- Establishing cooperation based on equality among all classes, genders, and communities of society is social justice.
- Ending all types of discrimination (discrimination) and exploitation in society and maintaining everyone's identity, dignity, and a just society (Just society) alongside social justice is social justice.
- There are some differences between the subject matter of social justice and social protection.

Difference between Social Protection and Social Justice

Basis of Difference	Social Protection	Social Justice
Definition	Protecting all the weakest members of society through state programs is social protection.	To establish a just society by ending all types of discrimination and ensuring everyone's identity, dignity, and justice is social justice.
Covered Topics	Mainly poverty, unemployment, food, shelter, disability, and social security subsidies are covered.	All citizens' development and development programs involve everyone.
Main Objective	The main objective is to make weak members of society self-reliant.	The main objective is to make all members of society supportive.
Duration	This is a short-term concept.	This is a long-term concept.

Programs Being Implemented for Social Protection

- Social security programs for elderly citizens, widows, persons with disabilities,
- Assistance allowance programs for those at risk, communities, and children,
- Free primary health services, maternity services, dialysis services and other programs,
- Pension and contribution-based pension programs,
- Employment and self-employment development programs,
- Old age homes, orphanages, welfare of nomadic peoples, shelter for asylum seekers.

Furthermore,

The state has an obligation to all citizens. Through this, the protection and security of all classes, communities, and persons must be ensured and self-reliant dignified living must be guaranteed. For this, social protection and social justice programs must be effectively implemented as seen.

Question 10: Discuss the targeted classes and communities for social justice in Nepal in the context of international discussion on social equality and social justice. (10)

Targeted Classes for Social Justice

- Communities with weak Human Development Index (HDI),
- Those who cannot exercise their rights,
- Those deprived and marginalized by opportunities,
- Those victimized by various oppressions and exploitation,
- Those who are physically weak,
- Women, Dalits, Madheshis, Muslims, children, senior citizens, persons with disabilities, workers, farmers, and the poor who are economically, socially, culturally, and educationally marginalized.

Sample Practice Questions

1. "Corruption is the enemy of social justice and equality." Present your opinion against this statement. (10)
2. What are the prerequisites for establishing social justice? What efforts can Nepal make to establish social justice? (4+6)
3. What is positive discrimination? How can reservation contribute to establishing the concept of social justice? Clarify. (10)
4. Discuss the targeted classes and communities for social justice in Nepal in the context of international discussion on social equality and social justice. (10)

Chapter 3 — Social and Cultural Transformation

Question 1: What does social transformation mean? Mention its features and principles. (10)

"Modernization of Society and Culture: Social Cultural Transformation"

A gradual or revolutionary positive, quantitative, and qualitative change in a country's social and cultural conditions is social cultural transformation. Under this, social values, norms, behavior, lifestyles, and institutional systems undergo positive change.

- It is the process of transforming a society from one state of progress to another desired state.
- It brings fundamental changes in social cultural structure, behavior, practices, norms, residence, values, and beliefs.
- Small or large-scale change that spreads and transforms into a bigger shape. Thus, this is modernization of society and culture.

Features of Social Cultural Transformation

- Motivates society to adjust new ideas, systems, and challenges,
- Replaces existing states with better ones,
- Is the process of modernization of society,
- Is a planned, continuous, and dynamic process,
- Is an indispensable event of human civilization,
- Brings formal change,
- Is for positive purposes,
- Is a universal process,
- Education and awareness serve as guides,
- Is multidimensional in nature.

Principles of Social Cultural Transformation

- Revolutionary principle: society gradually becomes modern and developed from primitive,
- Conflict principle: new conditions arise from the struggle between opposing forces,
- Conflict principle: transformation in society is possible through class struggle and inequality,
- Functional principle: gradual transformation through coordination and balance of various elements of society,
- Modernization principle: transformation in society through the expansion of education, technology, industrialization, and urbanization,
- Technical principle: transformation comes through technical and scientific innovations,
- Social principle: human interaction, communication, and awareness bring transformation in society.

In Summary,

Positive changes occurring in the current state of society is social transformation. It is difficult to say that common people's lives are good. A dynamic society gradually transforms. Society that is transformed in an appropriate manner can only develop a system that is necessary to bring about change in a transformed country.

Question 2: What are the driving forces of social transformation? Mention the fields and differences between social and cultural transformation in Nepal. (8+8+2)

Social Transformation

Positive change occurring in the social conditions is social transformation. Changes that come in social environment, activities, values, beliefs, customs, and relations from one state to another can also be seen as social transformation.

Driving Forces of Social Transformation

(क) Self-interested and Self-centered Society:

- A society that works to protect its own interests and does not accept the existence of others has gone that way for survival.
- The struggle for existence (Struggle for existence) in the social world remained.

(ख) Dual and Caste-based Society:

- Some discrimination in society could be seen in this condition.
- Some society became Advanced while others became weak.
- Resources, power, and assets came to be concentrated, leading to increased Social Discrimination.
- When resources and facilities were concentrated in one place, those who consumed more became richer and those who consumed less could not.
- Opportunities and access in society became divided based on individual backgrounds.

(ग) Pluralistic and Developmental Society:

- Education and awareness developed in society.
- Social facilities (Social Facilities) began to increase.
- Health facilities, culture, and residence began to change.
- Social unity began to be promoted. The acceptance of each other's existence began to increase and Collaborative behaviour appeared in society.

(घ) Full and Integrated Society:

- Society is a society that has achieved full development.
- Relying on Unity in diversity and developing an inclusive, goal-oriented, and development-committed society began.
- Universal benefit can be provided, allowing society to become transformed.
- Even at lower levels, society can use and consume goods and services equally — this is the condition of Global Society born from this.

Cultural Transformation

The positive change occurring in cultural aspects such as festivals, religious activities, customs, traditions, beliefs, and worldviews is cultural transformation. Along with this, it also hints at the existing stable traditions in society.

Fields of Social Transformation

(क) Transformation in social structure: such as: transformation of joint family into small families. **(ख) Transformation in social behavior:** such as: ending practices of witchcraft, Kamaiya, Hali, Goth, Kasari, Deuki, and others. **(ग) Transformation in social infrastructure:** such as: expansion of road facilities, development of public transportation, discovery of health facilities, environmental protection. **(घ) Transformation in social living:** such as: changes in social activities such as marriage, celibacy, worship. **(ङ) Transformation in social relations:** such as: Father, Mother, Uncle, Aunt, Brother, Sister, Brother-in-law, Sister-in-law, Daju-bhai (elder-younger brother) maintaining family relations and e-relation becoming common. **(च) Transformation in social occupation:** such as: declining desire to go abroad and domestic and foreign service and occupation. **(छ) Transformation in social capacity:** such as: the elderly, children, persons with disabilities being able to discuss their rights and social security matters, think for themselves, and advocate.

Conclusion:

Transformation is necessary for national development and progress. It has had pervasive influence on people's, society's, and the country's life. Social cultural transformation aims to end old customs and bad practices and promote creative social cultural values. Social cultural transformation demands improvement in policy, institutional, and operational systems for this.

Question 3: Mention the factors/agents that influence social and cultural transformation and discuss the similarities and differences between social and cultural transformation. (8+4)

Introduction

Social cultural transformation is the comprehensive process of change, alteration, or evolution that occurs in society over time. Internal and external factors can influence transformation. Nepal also faces various political, economic, administrative, and social cultural challenges in the process of social cultural transformation.

Modernization of Social Cultural Conditions: Social Cultural Transformation

The positive change, alteration, or evolution that occurs in society over time is social cultural transformation. Nepal's constitution also links social cultural transformation. Although the pace of transformation is slow in Nepal, the conditions for social and cultural transformation are seen in development as well.

Factors/Agents Influencing Social Cultural Transformation

- Governance system, existing national policies of the state: such as: investment made by state in social cultural development,
- Educational institutions, teaching activities, and conditions of education and awareness,
- Intellectual community (teachers, writers, artists, intellectuals),
- Transportation, communication and other infrastructure: such as: social network,
- Technology and industrial development,

- Religion, culture, and traditional social reform thinkers,
- Impact of globalization and liberalization,
- Social movements, civil society and pressure groups,
- Non-governmental organizations (NGO/INGO),
- Migration, immigration,
- Social dispute and conflict,
- Family and community.

Difference between Social Transformation and Cultural Transformation

Basis of Difference	Social Transformation	Cultural Transformation
Definition	Change occurring in social structure and relations is social transformation.	Change occurring in values, beliefs, and behavior is cultural transformation.
Objective	To improve equality, social justice, and institutions.	To preserve cultural diversity, identity, and traditions and re-establish them.
Leading Agents	State, political parties, civil society, education system	Artists, intellectuals, religious organizations, community
Permanence	Permanent in legal and institutional form.	Permanent in symbolic, emotional, and traditional form.
Example	Inclusive representation, gender equality, education reform	Language protection, cultural festival renovation, adopting new lifestyles.

Conclusion:

Social transformation brings change in structure and relations. Similarly, cultural transformation brings change in thought, belief, and lifestyle. This duality is its fundamental distinction. Social cultural transformation for the country requires policy, institutional, and operational systems to improve the necessary conditions and effective implementation.

Question 8: What policies has Nepal's constitution recognized for social and cultural transformation? Mention the existing arrangements in Nepal for social cultural transformation. (3+7)

Introduction

Positive changes occurring in the social and cultural conditions is social cultural transformation. Nepal's constitution also links social cultural transformation as positive. Although the implementation aspects are somewhat inadequate, effective implementation is yet to be achieved.

Nepal's Constitution, 2072 — Policy on Social and Cultural Transformation

Nepal's constitution has described the country by incorporating multiethnic, multilingual, multireligious, multicultural diversity with full inclusion. In the preamble, it mentions eliminating all types of oppression and discrimination, and fundamental rights include the right to equality, right against untouchability and discrimination, rights of senior citizens, etc. In Article 3 regarding national identity, Article 4 regarding Nepal's description, and Article 5 regarding multi-ethnic election system. Under Part 4 Section 51 (ग) of the constitution, the policy on social cultural transformation is as follows:

- Build a healthy and civilized culture to create a socially harmonious society,
- Study, conservation, promotion, and propagation of historical, archaeological, and cultural heritage,

- Promote and manage social, cultural, and service activities by local communities to increase creativity and participation,
- Link national sports to culture, arts, and literature for national unity,
- In existing religions, customs, traditions, and rituals, end all types of disputes, discrimination, and others in the name of any religion and maintain religious tolerance,
- Maintain cultural diversity of the country and protect and develop languages, scripts, culture, arts, motion pictures, and communities of various nationalities and ethnic groups on the basis of unity in diversity,
- Adopt multilingual policy.

Arrangements for Social Cultural Transformation in Nepal

क) Policy and Legal Arrangements

- Nepal's constitution has described the country by incorporating multiethnic, multilingual, multireligious, multicultural diversity with full inclusion,
- Current 16th Plan (2080/81-2084/85) has outlined strategies and programs for minimizing gender and social inequality, and building an egalitarian society through social justice,
- The annual budget has initiated various programs for social cultural transformation,
- National Culture Policy, 2071 (amended) has provided long-term thought for "promoting unity in culture and diversity and creating oneness,"
- Local Government Operation Act, 2074 has assigned responsibilities for protection and promotion of local arts and cultures,
- Caste and other social discrimination and untouchability (Crime and Punishment) Act, 2068,
- Civil Code, 2074 and Penal Code, 2074,
- National Gender Equality Policy, 2077,
- Gender Equality and Social Inclusion Policy, 2076,
- Social Behavior Reform Act, 2033 and Regulations, 2033,
- Social Welfare Act, 2049 and related subject-specific laws.

ख) Institutional Arrangements/Efforts

- Culture, tourism, and civil aviation ministry and other subject-specific ministries,
- At the provincial level: social development ministries and other subject-specific ministries,
- Local level: municipalities, rural municipalities, and district assemblies,
- Schools and universities,
- Private and cooperative sector,
- Religious cultural institutions,
- Non-governmental sector and civil society.

ग) Operational Arrangements/Efforts

- Civil service, military, and other institutions with reservation-related arrangements,
- Inclusion, representative composition and reservation, proportionate election system,
- Education, awareness, and capacity development programs,
- Large constituency area development programs,
- Pashupatinath area development program,
- Lumbini area development program,
- Various programs related to information dissemination.

Conclusion:

Nepal's constitution has established equality, inclusion, and cultural diversity as the backbone of national development. It has been institutionalized through policies. In this context, through policies, institutional,

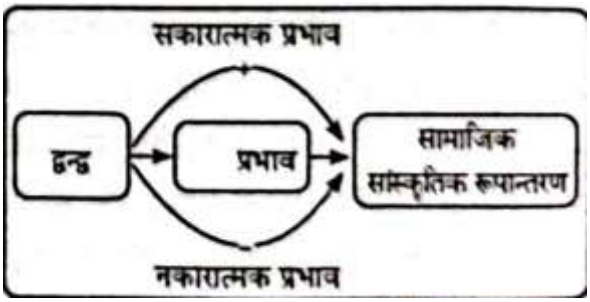
and operational mechanisms, the state and governance bodies must cooperate with each other and jointly implement programs. This will allow the construction of a society rich in social cultural diversity.

Question: Mention the positive and negative impacts that social conflicts can have on social and cultural transformation. (5+3)(Sec. Off. sample question)

Introduction

Disagreement, conflict, or struggle arising among classes, castes, communities, ideas, or interests is a social conflict. Such conflicts can sometimes be catalysts of transformation and sometimes disruptive. Social conflicts sometimes become catalysts for transformation and sometimes create threats to social stability and disintegration.

Impacts on Cultural Transformation



(क) Positive Impacts

- Provides vitality, dynamism, and inspiration to society,
- Helps reduce social distortion,
- Helps eliminate caste, regional, and religious discrimination,
- Helps eliminate traditionally inherited cultural distortions,
- Acts as a catalyst for social change,
- Acts as a mechanism for proper conflict resolution,
- Useful for developing effective leadership,
- Useful for individual and intellectual development,
- Promotes creativity and new trends,
- For organizational effectiveness,
- Links proper use of social service facilities and just distribution.

(ख) Negative Impacts

- Can cause loss of life and property,
- Violence may increase, peace and security may decline,
- Creates a hostile environment in society,
- Negative impact on social goodwill and tolerance,
- State security expenditure increases,
- Development work is affected,
- Heritage can be destroyed,
- Poor and marginalized classes can be affected,
- Conflict can cause harm to individuals, groups, society, organizations, and the nation.

[Diagram: Conflict → Impact → Social Cultural Transformation (Positive Impact / Negative Impact)]

Conclusion:

Conflict is a developed form of dispute. It can lead to positive results in society, but the management system may face threats of social fragmentation. Therefore, the negative impacts of conflicts must be reduced and positive impacts increased, and it is necessary to move ahead.

Question: Mention the problems existing in Nepal's social cultural transformation and discuss the measures for their solution.

Introduction

Nepal's social and cultural transformation is closely linked to the pace of democratic governance, education expansion, and technological change. Nepal's social cultural transformation is advancing at a fast pace. Nepal faces various political, economic, administrative, and social challenges in the process of social cultural transformation. Yet social cultural transformation is occurring at a slower pace than expected.

Problems in Social Cultural Transformation

- Lack of clarity and unity in policies for social cultural transformation,
- Lack of high political and administrative commitment in social cultural transformation,
- Bad political culture continuing to take caste disputes as a means of fear and conflict,
- Gender, caste, linguistic, religious, and geographical discrimination continuing. Such as: dowry, witchcraft, practices continuing,
- In the area of social development, less investment causing expected results not to be obtained. Such as: approximately 25% of people still living below the poverty line,
- Lack of effective coordination, cooperation, and information exchange between the state and governance bodies under social cultural transformation,
- Insufficient study, research, investigation, and exploration in the field of social cultural transformation,
- Lack of scientific documentation of ancient social cultural communities,
- Elite capture occurring in some places. Such as: reserved class not receiving the intended benefits,
- Unable to develop Culturally Competent governance,
- Negative impacts of globalization and liberalization continuing,
- The tendency to misuse information technology to increase Misinformation, Disinformation has grown,
- Social cultural disturbance seen among youth,
- Anti-change behavior, consumerist tendencies, and behavior continuing,
- Conservative thinking continuing to be present in social development.

Measures for Solution

- Establish clarity and unity in policies for social cultural transformation,
- Ensure high political and administrative commitment in social cultural transformation,
- Develop good political culture and stable governance,
- End gender, caste, linguistic, religious, and geographical discrimination,
- Increase investment in social development,
- Ensure effective coordination, cooperation, and information exchange between state and governance bodies under social cultural transformation,
- Increase sufficient study, research, investigation, and exploration in the field of social cultural transformation,
- Scientifically document ancient social cultural communities,
- End Elite capture and ensure targeted groups receive the intended benefits,
- Develop Culturally Competent governance,

- Reduce the negative impacts of globalization and liberalization,
- End the misuse of information technology and reduce the tendencies of Misinformation, Disinformation,
- End social cultural disturbance among youth,
- End anti-change behavior, consumerist tendencies, and behavior,
- End conservative thinking in social development.

Conclusion:

Positive, qualitative, and quantitative change occurring in social cultural conditions is social cultural transformation. It must be resolved through policies, institutional, and operational mechanisms. For this, the state and governance bodies must cooperate and jointly implement programs. This will allow the construction of a society rich in social cultural diversity.

Sample Practice Questions

1. What does social transformation mean? Mention its features, driving forces, and ways of identification. (10)
2. Mention the factors/causes of social cultural transformation and discuss the similarities and differences between social transformation and cultural transformation. (10)
3. What role has any sector played in Nepal's social and cultural transformation? What can social and cultural transformation contribute to the overall development process of the country? (10)

Chapter 4: Justice in Resource and Means Distribution: Inequality and Marginalization

---

1. What is meant by justice in resource and means distribution? Discuss its conceptual development and ways/perspectives/forms of distributing resources and means, and mention its importance in Nepal. [2+2+4]

'Equitable and Equal Distribution of Resources and Means'

Justice in Resource and Means Distribution

Ensuring equitable distribution, access, and acquisition of resources and means is the work of justice in resource and means distribution. The poor, disadvantaged, helpless, and backward people of the country have the right to be included in the main flow of national development. The state provides all of them with equitable access to resources, means, and service facilities in consumption and control. Establishing justice and equality in resource and means distribution is necessary.

- It links social, economic, and geographical inequality reduction to inclusive and balanced development.
- This is a process of ensuring equal opportunity and access between the state and citizens at all levels.

Conceptual Development

- In the early stages of state and governance development, resource distribution was largely based on the ruler's will or central control. At that time, the concept of social equality was weak.
- Following the liberal wave, John Rawls' Theory of Justice advanced the concept of equal opportunity and special priority for the disadvantaged.
- The Social-Welfare State concept advanced the idea that the state should ensure education, health, and employment for citizens with equitable distribution.

- In the present era, equitable development, inclusive development, and gender development with equal access, transparency, and directional linkages have been added.
- Nepal's constitution has directed equitable resource distribution and inclusivity among federal, provincial, and local levels.

Ways/Perspectives/Forms of distributing resources and means

(a) Distributive Justice perspective:

- The perspective of social justice that gives equal access, facilities, and resources to all citizens.
- It is not equitable or protective justice if added to an unequal system.
- For example: equal access in education, health, food and water.

(b) Redistributive Justice perspective:

- Based on the belief that social justice cannot be achieved through equal distribution alone, this perspective aims to redistribute to those in unequal conditions.
- For example: social inclusion, reservation, social security programs, special exemptions, and subsidized programs.

(c) Restorative Justice perspective:

- The perspective of restoring equal rights and dignity to victims of various conflicts and situations through grants, various types of compensation.
- For example: allowances, compensation, pensions, relief, housing, land, and other methods.

And also:

- Remedial methods and protective mechanisms are included among the perspectives and forms of resource and means distribution.

Importance of resource and means distribution in Nepal

- Ensuring equal opportunity for all classes, regions, and communities in the state's main stream.
- Reducing the economic and regional inequality of citizens' lives.
- Establishing human rights, equality, and social justice in society with welfare-state responsibility.
- Building social harmony, cooperation, and national unity.
- Reducing the rich-poor gap and ensuring sustainable development.

Conclusion

The state providing equal access to available resources and means in various classes, communities, and regions is justice in resource and means distribution. Nepal has policies, constitutional limitations, and other state efforts on resource and means distribution inequality. Effective implementation of the mentioned systems is necessary.

---

2. Discuss the principles of justice in resource distribution. Also mention the measures/practices for reducing inequality and marginalization in Nepal. [10]

Subject Introduction

The situation of inequality and marginalization when justice in resource and means distribution cannot be maintained. Those groups that are placed as obstacles to an equitable society are marginalized.

Marginalization generates inequality. Nepal has policies, institutional, and operational efforts for reducing inequality and marginalization.

Principles of justice in resource distribution:

- Principle of social justice,
- Principle of distribution and redistribution,
- Principle of equality and sameness,
- Principle of rights-oriented development,
- Principle of welfare-creating state,
- Principle of economic and social inclusion,
- Principle of participation and empowerment,
- Principle of social security and protection,
- Principle of social accountability,
- Directional development principle.

Measures/practices for reducing inequality and marginalization in Nepal:

(a) Policy measures/practices:

- Nepal's constitution's preamble directs non-discrimination against all types,
- State policy directives, fundamental policy, basic rights constitutional bodies' arrangement,
- Various constitutional arrangement operations,
- In the current 15th plan, productive employment generation with full distribution mechanisms has been targeted for high economic growth to bring economic and social reconstruction,
- The current budget targets gender inequality reduction programs and national women's development programs and women's capacity development training,
- Civil Service Act 2049 and Regulations 2050, and Federal Civil Service Bill with necessary arrangements,
- Anti-Corruption Act 2019 has been provided to prevent economic irregularities and corruption,
- Good Governance (Management and Operation) Act 2064 and Regulations 2065 with directive policies for good governance and official programs mentioned.
- Grant distribution guidelines.

(b) Institutional measures/practices:

- Women, children, and senior citizens ministry,
- Various constitutional commissions,
- Social welfare council,
- District coordination committee and local bodies,
- District-level government offices,
- Various NGO, INGO development work.

(c) Other measures/practices:

- Livelihood-related provisions,
- Food assistance programs,
- Integrated development programs,
- Remote area development programs,
- Karnali region development programs,
- PRAJA (Praja) development programs,
- Five-district Terai poverty reduction programs,
- Rural livelihoods programs,
- Free source and grant benefit programs,
- Single women, citizens' allowance.

Conclusion

Reducing inequality and marginalization in resource and means distribution on the basis of distributive justice is necessary. Nepal has been making efforts with constitution, policies, institutions, and programs to reduce inequality and build a target community. Effective implementation of the mentioned systems is needed to build an equal and inclusive prosperous nation.

---

3. Discuss the causes and situation of inequality and marginalization in Nepal. [10] (Sha.A. 2003)

'Result of Poor Governance: Inequality and Marginalization'

Subject Introduction

The situation of inequality and marginalization when justice in resource and means distribution cannot be maintained. Those groups placed as obstacles to an equitable society are marginalized. Marginalization generates inequality. Marginalization's situation is worse where individuals, classes, regions, or communities are excluded from economic, social, political, and cultural opportunities.

Major causes of inequality and marginalization:

- Discriminatory policies and legal arrangements,
- Fragmented development policies and planning and illegality,
- Weak political commitment,
- Weak investment decentralization,
- Equality of centralized development activities,
- Weak inspection and monitoring,
- Weak condition of policy and program implementation,
- Difficult geographical situation,
- Weak civic education and awareness,
- Weak fundamental rights and human rights implementation, directional and inclusive development not happening,
- Program ineffectiveness,
- Ineffective use of information technology,
- Social conflict and dispute,
- Gender discriminatory policies.

Situation of inequality and marginalization in Nepal:

(a) Current government's inequality/marginalization:

- In the current fiscal year's budget, federal, provincial, and local budget allocation equitable balance has not been maintained,
- Financial equalization grants are less than special-interest grants and allocations are more,
- State's rights for provinces less, provinces' and local levels' work increasing,
- Gender-responsive budget: federal, provincial, and local level benefit 30.25%, 34.75%, and 72.40% respectively,
- Women's names on land: 19.07% only, while men's names 81.29%,
- Women's salary: 25.07% while men's salary: 74.3%,
- Women in civil service: 28% while men's participation 72%,
- Bagmati province per secondary school per province Karnali area,
- Current urban population: 66.08%; rural population: 33.92%,
- Urban area 15.46% and rural area 30.42% population living below the poverty line.

(b) Gender inequality/marginalization:

- Women's literacy rate 73.4% less than men's (90.1%) and male literacy: 85.08%,
- Women's land registration: 19.07% while men's 81.29%,
- Women's salary: 25.07% while men's salary: 74.3%,
- Women in civil service: 28% while men's participation 72%,
- Himal, Hill, and Terai population ratio: 6.08%, 40.31%, 53.666% respectively.

(c) Ethnic inequality/marginalization:

- Total 122 ethnic groups of which Brahmin, Chhetri, development, and service delivery in Government Delivery System (GDS) with indigenous peoples, Madhesi, Dalit groups' representative participation is still weak.

(d) Rural/Urban inequality and marginalization:

- Current urban population: 66.08%; rural population: 33.92%,
- Urban area 15.46% and rural area 30.42% population lives below the poverty line.

Conclusion

Equitable distribution of resources and effective service delivery cannot be done, causing inequality, discrimination, and marginalization. For this, existing policies and operational and structural use of their efficiency is needed. Modern society's marginalization and inequality must be addressed — Nepal also needs effective measures for that today.

---

8. Mention the inequalities seen in Nepal's resource distribution and suggest steps to reduce them. [4+4] (Sha.A. 2080)

Inequality and Marginalization

The situation where justice in resource and means distribution cannot be maintained is inequality and marginalization. Those groups placed as obstacles to an equitable society are marginalized. Marginalization generates inequality. Marginalization's situation is worse where individuals, classes, or communities are excluded from economic, social, political, and cultural opportunities.

Inequalities seen in Nepal's resource distribution:

- In the current fiscal year's budget, federal, provincial, and local budget allocation equitable balance has not been maintained,
- Financial equalization grants are less than special-interest grants and allocations are more,
- State's rights for provinces are less while provincial and local work is increasing,
- Gender-responsive budget: federal, provincial, and local level benefits 30.25%, 34.75%, and 72.40% respectively,
- Women's names on land: 19.07% while men's 81.29%,
- Women's salary: 25.07% while men's salary: 74.3%,
- Women in civil service: 28% while men's participation 72%,
- Bagmati province per secondary school per Karnali province,
- Current urban population: 66.08%; rural population: 33.92%,
- Solar, electricity, internet access in rural areas is still scarce, and they cannot access digital service facilities,
- Plans and budget distribution Elite Capture remains,

- Inclusion, reservation, and proportional representation's facility in written format but not yet practically accessible.

Steps to reduce inequalities:

- Formulate and implement Targeted Programme for actual identification of targeted classes for inclusion, reservation, and proportional representation,
- Formulate plans, budgets, and programs with meaningful stakeholder participation,
- Include marginalized and disadvantaged communities in planning for their improvement with identified problems and resource solution building,
- Identify special areas and help reduce inequality through result-oriented improvement (e.g.: Karnali's integration),
- Do not make discrimination in access to resources and means in ethnic areas,
- Use appropriate technologies for development in rural areas for all communities' development,
- Uplift social discrimination and inequality,
- Add civic education and awareness,
- Add transparency and effectiveness to programs,
- Increase monitoring and supervision systems' effectiveness,
- Increase program effectiveness.

Conclusion

Equitable distribution of resources in the public, private, and cooperative sector with meaningful participation and development target source management is needed. This will enable directional economic development and sustainable achievement of the nation's goals.

---

6. "Without equitable distribution of national resources and means, marginalized classes cannot be included in the state's main stream." Provide your clear opinion on this statement. What policy and institutional arrangements has Nepal made for equitable distribution of resources and means? Describe. [10] (Sha.A. 2074, Lekhapariksha)

Subject Introduction

The state's equitable and harmonious distribution of available resources based on collective equality and justice is national resource and means equitable distribution. It ensures equitable distribution with equal access for all classes, regions, communities, and people. Without equitable distribution, a gap is created in society. Nepal's society has been class-structured historically. The state's equitable and harmonious distribution of resources and means without marginalized classes cannot be included in the state's main stream.

Without equitable distribution of national resources and means, marginalized classes cannot be included in the state's main stream:

- Without equitable distribution, gender equality and access cannot be ensured and discriminatory conditions are created.
- In countries like Nepal, lack of access to resources for women causes inequality or marginalization.
- Resource distribution inequality in Nepal's various geographical areas.
- The state's geographical imbalanced development also creates policies that bring regional development inequality that creates provincial marginalization.
- Inequality and marginalization conditions are created even when unable to come out of the nation's own ethnic discrimination.
- Rural/urban inequality and marginalization increases.

- Inequality in resource and means in rural areas, weak access, and social impact without proper support creates new conditions.

Policy and institutional arrangements made by Nepal for equitable distribution of resources and means:

- Nepal's constitution Article 59 directs equitable revenue and income distribution among federal, provincial, and local levels.
- Article 60 directs resource distribution according to equality and inclusion principle.
- Article 251 lists national natural resources and their income use.
- Inter-governmental Financial Management Act 2074 with synchronization grants, conditional grants, special grants, and revenue distribution determination.
- Financial equality-raising process with all levels' financial transparency and accountability system.
- Current 15th plan and current fiscal year's budget with targeted programs for marginalized classes,
- Nepal's constitution's state directive principles and policies with resource distribution equality, social justice, and regional balance principle accepted,
- National Natural Resources and Finance Commission (NNRFC), district coordination committee, and other mechanisms are active.

Conclusion

Nepal's constitution has directed equitable distribution of resources as a federal governance basis. For the welfare of all classes in the nation's resource and means distribution, inclusive financial directions and distributions have been made. For their effectiveness, existing laws, properly implemented programs need the time.

[Question partially visible in Image 8]

Nepal's current revenue distribution system at provincial and local levels has inadequate equality and lacks judicial provisions. Also, provide your opinion on provincial, social, and gender equality for current revenue distribution system improvements. [10] (Sha.A. 2080, Chaitra)

Current Revenue Distribution System and My Opinion

Subject Introduction:

Nepal has adopted a three-level federal governance system and has been building financial self-sufficiency infrastructure. Financial self-sufficiency is an important aspect. As a result, the revenue distribution system between states is a matter of discussion. However, the current revenue distribution system at provincial and local equality lacks judicial provisions and needs to be discussed.

Current Revenue Distribution System: My Views:

- Nepal's constitution, inter-governmental financial management act, national natural resource and income distribution under the established revenue distribution system,
- Revenue distribution based on population, development index, regional inequality levels with federal equalizing 60% to provinces and 40% to local levels as initially planned,
- Royalties at 50% for provinces and 25/25% for local levels,
- Provincial and local officials with state revenue authority going to provinces to raise and deploy at 50% and the rest is planned,
- As all large rights gradually increase, the distribution system being thin in provinces and local levels with the current revenue distribution system creates judicial inequality problems.

Improvements needed in the current revenue distribution system:

For provincial, social, and gender equality, the following improvements are needed in the current revenue distribution system:

- Use revenue distribution based on population in each province according to regional inequality, social, and gender equality measures,
- Make national natural resource and means distribution responsible and effective for NNRFC,
- Develop an evidence-based recruitment system,
- Conduct review of the current revenue distribution system,
- Use revenue distribution at lower provincial and local levels for goal-oriented meaningful spending,
- Make revenue distribution go not only provincial but local area at 60% and 40% build-up,
- Make regional level finance departments' rights area-wide distribution,
- Provide human development index adequacy,
- For expenditure requirements: ensure revenue distribution for minimum administrative spending with focus on development issues.

Conclusion

Revenue distribution is the basis of financial self-sufficiency. Practical implementation of the current system not improving the beneficiaries effectively means provincial, social, and gender equality needs to be seen.

Practice Questions for Study

1. What is meant by justice in resource and means distribution? Mention its concept, ways, and principles. [10]
2. Analyze the economic, social, and marginalization inequalities seen in Nepali society and suggest steps to address them. [10]
3. Describe the situation of equality and inequality in Nepal. Nepal's constitution reduces inequality and marginalization — what policy and institutional arrangements are there? Review. [10]
4. "Without equitable distribution of national resources and means, marginalized classes cannot be included in the state's main stream." Providing your own clear opinion on this statement, what policy and institutional arrangements has Nepal made for equitable distribution of resources? Describe. [10] (Sha.A. 2074, Lekhapariksha)
5. Write the problems seen in Nepal's resource and means distribution justice and suggest solutions. [10]
6. Describe Nepal's inequality and marginalization situation and suggest measures to reduce inequality and marginalization. [10]
7. Ensuring justice in resource and means distribution — can social conflicts and disputes be managed in present society? Justify. [10]
8. Give an introduction to gender equality. Nepal government's measures for gender equality and their outcomes — discuss. [10] (Sha.A. 2080, Bhadra)
9. Nepal's current revenue distribution system at provincial and local government levels lacks equality and judicial provisions — provide your opinion on this. Also, for provincial, social, and gender equality, what improvements are needed in the current revenue distribution system? Describe. [10] (Sha.A. 2080, Chaitra)
10. Mention the role of federal, provincial, and local levels for ensuring justice in resource distribution and reducing inequality and marginalization. [10]

---

7. Give an introduction to gender equality. Mention Nepal government's measures for gender equality and their outcomes. [4+2+3] (Sha.A. 2080, Bhadra)

Balancing Power Relations Between Women and Men: Gender Equality

Introduction to Gender Equality

Society's equal existence, equal identity, equal rights, equal principles, decisions, authority, opportunities, and participation between women and men in all processes is gender equality. It is a matter of giving equal opportunity and status between women and men in society.

- Ensuring equal opportunity in all biological and gender-based spheres and equal access, equal status, equal rights, and rights to be guaranteed — that is gender equality.
- This can be used as an important tool for promoting social justice.
- At the level of individual development, both women and men can select and maintain equality and freedom.
- State equality maintenance plays an important role.

Nepal Government's measures for gender equality

Nepal's gender equality and women's participation has been slowly making progress. Since 111 BS, Nepal has ratified CEDAW and thereafter many measures have been adopted. Nepal government's gender equality measures can be presented as follows:

Nepal's constitution:

- Acquiring citizenship under one's own and husband's name with gender equality guaranteed, fundamental rights including women's rights, safe maternity and reproductive health rights, equal property rights, and family relations equal rights as fundamental rights arranged.
- For gender proportional social participation, at least one-third representation at the President or Vice-President level, one from the two listed as a different gender or community arrangement.
- Federal Parliament, Provincial Assembly, Ward Offices — one-third women's representation ensured.
- Policy and law provisions: Women's development first priority with the 15th plan, gender equality and inclusion budget tracking development and management of gender equality tracking systems, policies development, social aspects for ensuring special priority for women mentioned.
- Current plan and current fiscal year's budget with three levels — women's policy and plans formulated, gender responsive budget planning, gender equality and awareness tracking effective planning systems development, digital inclusion in particular for reaching women mentioned.
- Civil Service Act 2049 and Regulations 2050 with 33% reservation, 6 women inspector examination, rest 40 years and 2 years' discount arrangements.
- Structural arrangement: National Women's Commission, all 7 provinces with social development ministry, 753 local level women development offices/sections established.
- Operational arrangement: 16 days women violence against campaign, women relief effective types of programs' national programs, national campaigns for programs implementation, UN security council resolution passed and 1325 and 1820 national action plans formulated and implemented.

Outcomes:

- Women's representation in civil service has not increased.
- State's resource distribution ensuring gender equality has not been done and discriminatory conditions are created.
- In countries like Nepal, lack of access to resources for women causes inequality or marginalization.
- Resource distribution inequality in Nepal's various geographical areas.

Chapter 5: Social Protection/Rescue, Social Security, and Social Responsibility

---

1. What is meant by social protection/rescue? Mention the importance/goals/relevance of social protection/rescue in Nepal with its steps. [3+4+3]

"Social Protection and Rescue for Protecting Human Values"

Social Protection/Rescue

The work of protecting and rescuing people in the weak and at-risk sections of society from social risk and vulnerability is called social protection/rescue. It protects the adverse impacts on human life and various personal situations. It is related to the universal promotion of human rights.

- It is the concept of the United Nations Research Institute for Social Development (UNRISD).
- According to that concept, social protection is the work of connecting and managing people who are negatively affected.
- Social protection is necessary for all classes and communities — poor and displaced people, helpless, disadvantaged, in difficult conditions, elderly citizens, laborers, unemployed, single women, conflict-affected, and displaced persons.
- Nepal has been making institutional and operational efforts for social protection/rescue.

Importance/Goals/Relevance of social protection/rescue in Nepal:

- Improve citizens' lives from poverty, unemployment, and deprivation.
- Protect citizens from natural disasters, disease, food insecurity, and other threats.
- Promote social justice, equality, and inclusive development.
- Protect the weak, disadvantaged, women, elderly citizens, etc.
- Ensure social security relief from life hardship and vulnerability.
- Build trust and cooperation between government and citizens.
- Maintain productive next generation's financial stability.
- Meet basic needs (food, health, education, housing).
- Ensure directional development and social stability.
- Make the state accountable, human-centered, and welfare-oriented.

Steps of social protection:

1. Targeted group identification and information collection: Identifying citizens who are at risk and mobilizing them.
2. Analysis and planning: Analyzing relief, sources, and program planning with actual information.
3. Rescue and protection: Lifting vulnerable citizens and providing alternate living arrangements.
4. Rehabilitation and socialization: Making affected individuals self-sufficient and reintegrating them into society.
5. Monitoring, evaluation, and improvement: Conducting program evaluation and providing sustained social rescue.

Conclusion

Social protection/rescue ensures citizens' lives are protected from various risks, equitable, equal, and inclusive society building. Nepal just like development-oriented diverse countries needs social protection policy for human value building and prosperity. For its effectiveness, policy unity, financial directions, transparency, and inclusive access are needed.

---

2. Discuss the current situation of social protection/rescue in Nepal with examples. [10]

Starting Point

The work of protecting and rescuing people in the weak and at-risk sections of society from social risk and vulnerability is social protection/rescue. It protects the adverse impacts on human life. Although effective implementation of functional programs is less than expected.

Current situation of social protection and rescue in Nepal:

(a) Positive situation:

- Nepal's constitution has arranged social protection rights,
- Current 15th plan with basic social security budget allocation reaching 32% of population,
- Federal Parliament's parliamentary committee, Nepal government's ministry, departments, and offices are active,
- 7 provincial governments with various protection and rescue programs implemented,
- 753 local levels with protection and rescue work,
- Federal, provincial, and local levels with same distribution social security programs — a home-based system,
- Women, children, and at-risk communities with priority,
- Donor bodies and organizations also active.

(b) Negative situation:

- Laws not effectively implemented,
- Weak independent media,
- Society internally divided,
- Resources mostly reaching upper-class people,
- Weak civic awareness,
- Civic-level awareness not present.

Conclusion

Nepal has been making efforts for the interests of the weak, poor, and community. Citizens need effective transparency, transparency, and directional service development and effective implementation toward improved social protection/rescue systems gradually.

---

3. Mention the principles of social protection. Also point out the weaknesses in Nepal's current social protection policies and how these weaknesses can be improved. [10] (Sha.A. 2082, Bhadra)

Social Protection

The work of protecting and rescuing people in the weak and at-risk sections of society from social risk and vulnerability is social protection/rescue. It protects the adverse impacts on human life. It is related to the universal promotion of human rights.

Principles of social protection:

- Principle of social justice,
- Principle of equality,
- Principle of inclusion,
- Principle of human rights,
- Principle of unity and partnership,
- Principle of just distribution,

- Principle of directional development.

Weaknesses in Nepal's current social protection policies:

Nepal's constitution Article 43 has social security rights, Article 51 (g 12) social justice and inclusion policy, state directive principles, constitutional arrangement, Social Security Act 2075 and Regulations 2076, current 15th plan, current government's budgets with social protection policies listed. Although these policies are in existence, the following problems in provisions exist:

- For social protection's long-term thinkers' legally and sufficiently integrated comprehensive approach systems' absence of individual identification,
- Without risk assessment, risk area community and community services with equality-based services cannot be provided,
- State-provided service benefit and opportunity equitable access not yet being distribution-oriented and popular politics-based,
- Financial indicators and poverty-based allocation — Blanket Approach based,
- Programs leaving residue and repetition,
- Federal government and state bodies' coordination low,
- Social security and protection — directional sources not found and average age increasing; costs increasing,
- Inclusive and exclusive error: those who should receive not receiving and those who should not receive generating conditions (e.g.: name-based wrong payments),
- Informal sector unsettled sectors' work all foreign employment-connected workers for temporary social security protection concept not adopted,
- Governance and responsibility absent such as: fake beneficiary routing misuse,
- Program monitoring and evaluation — integrated body absent,
- Contribution-based social security programs not effective.

Suggestions for improvement:

- Social security's long-term thinkers' legal, sufficiency, and integrated comprehensive approach systems with targeted individual identification,
- Without risk assessment, risk area community and community services with target group-based services,
- State-provided service benefit and opportunity equitable access with distribution-oriented ensure,
- Programs leaving — integrated bodies' coordination maintained,
- Federal government and state bodies' between coordination maintained,
- Find directional sources,
- Inclusive and exclusive error — addressed,
- Informal sector unsettled sector workers for temporary social security protection concept,
- Governance and responsibility maintained,
- Program monitoring, evaluation, and integration — integrated body,
- Contribution-based social security programs effective build.

Conclusion

Welfare-state basis is social protection. Nepal has been making social protection programs connected to citizens' lives. For its effectiveness, policy unity, financial directions, transparency, and inclusive access are needed.

Social Security (Social Security)

8. What is meant by social security? Discuss the needs of social security and the ways/methods/means of providing social security. [10]

Social Security (Social Security)

The state's arrangement to provide citizens with basic needs who are unable to meet their own basic needs, ensuring their basic needs are met, is social security.

- In a welfare-creating state's arrangement, social security provides equal support to poor and vulnerable women, children, elderly, disadvantaged, differently-abled citizens — state and social organizations provide various special social security.
- The concept of social security started in America in 1935 as a current effort.
- In terms of security, for elderly citizens receiving pension from the state is wide-ranging. This is a Civil Right.

Need for social protection/security:

- Protect and support all citizens' basic human rights,
- Dignified, marginalized, weak, helpless, and vulnerable people's rescue and recovery,
- Provide minimum income guarantee for poor and disadvantaged,
- Establish justice and ethically-based equitable society,
- Provide inclusive governance and welfare promotion,
- Universally promote human rights,
- Establish law-based governance,
- Build national unity and integrity.

Ways/Methods/Means of providing social security:

(a) Formal:

- Social insurance (Social insurance)
- Social assistance (Social assistant)
- Social protection (Social protection)
- Labor market program (Lower market scam)

(b) Informal:

- Communities and at-risk groups working within themselves with programs.
- For example: community emergency service, private charity programs, local financial plans.

Conclusion

Citizens' guardian is the state. Nepal has been making policy implementation and government formation. The government must provide for communities' protection needs and today's time requires it.

---

5. Mention the differences between social protection and social security. Also discuss how social security programs are conducted in Nepal and mention the tools of social security. [4+2+4]

"Basis of Social Justice: Social Security and Protection"

Subject Introduction

Welfare-state's basis and concept is social security and protection. Social security removes people's burden of protection, providing one completing the other. Although both are different, they need to be seen together.

Differences between Social Protection and Social Security:

Basis of Difference	Social Protection	Social Security
Definition	Work of protecting and rescuing society's weak and at-risk people from Social Risk and Vulnerability is social protection/rescue.	State's arrangement to ensure basic needs of people who cannot meet their own basic needs, providing human dignity's basic need fulfillment, is social security.
Area	Social protection is a broad concept. It includes social welfare, social assistance, and welfare-creating programs.	Social security is a cooperative program. It is the economic and official sector-centered.
Basis	Traditional, primary concept.	New concept.
Concept	Broader concept.	New concept.
Subject	Linked with social development issue.	Linked with human rights issue.
Goal	Meeting current basic needs filling.	Adding future security.
Need	Increasing in life and out-of-system.	Everyone needs it.
Time	It is long-term, alternative, and financial nature.	This is long-term nature only.

Nepal's social security programs:

(a) Cash assistance:

- Senior citizens, widows, differently-abled persons with families — allowance programs,
- At-risk ethnicities, communities, and children with assistance programs,
- Interest-free assistance.

(b) Food assistance programs:

- Food subsidy programs,
- School-going children's mid-day meal programs,
- Poor families with oil distribution programs.

(c) Health services:

- Free primary health services,
- Maternity services,
- Dialysis services.

(d) Social services:

- Pension and contribution-based pension programs,
- Staff savings scheme, citizen investment fund, staff insurance programs.

(e) Rescue programs:

- Old-age homes, orphanages, open-door ethnic protection, armed forces' shelter.

Tools of social security:

- Social assistance,
- Social insurance,
- Social security card,
- Employment programs,
- Skills programs,
- Labor programs,
- Labor market programs,
- Reservation, positive discrimination,
- Proportional representation,
- Special protection.

Conclusion

Social security is the means of protecting the lives and basic needs of weak citizens. Social security and protection is one complementary system. Nepal, goods, and service-consistent social security programs implemented. Its effective implementation helps directional and productive society building.

Here is the full translation:

Provisions in Nepal for Social Justice, Social Security, and Protection

(a) Constitutional Provisions

- Nepal's constitution's preamble mentions building a participatory and inclusive society based on the principles of ensuring social justice and eliminating discrimination,
- Part 3 mentions fundamental rights including equality rights, right against untouchability and racial discrimination, rights of children, rights of persons with disabilities, social security rights, right to social justice including economic, social and cultural rights, and rights of 31 or more fundamental rights,
- Article 42 mentions the right to social justice — women, Dalits, indigenous peoples, Madhesis, economically disadvantaged and backward people have the right to participate in state structures on the basis of inclusive principles,
- Article 50 mentions the state directive principles — to establish a just system in all aspects of national life and to move forward with welfare-oriented state objectives,
- Article 51 mentions policies related to social justice and inclusion,
- Various 11 constitutional commissions.

(b) Legal Provisions

- Contribution-based Social Security Act, 2074 and Regulations 2074,
- Social Security Act, 2075,
- Social Security Fund Management and Operation Act, 2069,
- Labour Act, 2074,
- Trade Union Act, 2049,
- Employment Rights Act, 2074,
- Foreign Employment Act, 2064,
- Foreign Employment Policy, 2068,
- Local Government Operation Act, 2073 and Consumer Interest Protection Act, 2075,
- Local Government Operation Act, 2074,
- Consumer Interest Protection Act, 2075,
- Social Welfare Act, 2049,
- Civil Service Act, 2049 and Regulations, 2050,
- Employee Adjustment Act and Citizen Investment Fund and various related Acts,

(c) Institutional Provisions

- Federal Affairs and General Administration Ministry,
- Women, Children and Social Welfare Ministry,
- Labour, Employment and Social Security Ministry,
- Provincial government ministries, departments and offices,
- Employee Adjustment, Citizen Investment Fund,
- National Insurance Company,
- Independent Judiciary,
- Judicial Review Committee,
- Nepal Army and Police Welfare Fund,
- Local bodies,
- Social Security Fund.

(d) Programmatic Provisions

Cash Assistance

- Senior citizens
- Single women
- Disability and endangered caste allowance
- Sukumbasi assistance
- Natural disaster relief
- Martyrs' family and marriage allowance

In-kind Assistance

- Food grain distribution programme in remote districts
- Iodized salt distribution
- Mid-day meal programme

Service Assistance

- Free primary treatment
- Free delivery services
- Free dialysis

Social Insurance

- Provident fund contribution
- Pension
- Citizen Investment Fund
- Contribution-based social security
- Vehicle insurance
- Health insurance
- Livestock insurance, crop insurance

Employment and Skill Development

- Prime Minister's Employment Programme
- Youth Self-Employment Programme
- Technical and vocational skill development programme

Other Programmes

- One-point social security programme applicable to all types of income
- Marginalized, oppressed and Dalit upliftment programme
- Poverty alleviation programme

- Janata housing programme
- Food grant programme
- Reservation and inclusion programme

In conclusion,

Social security and protection are inseparable parts of social justice. These help weak and marginalized people in society economically, socially, physically and mentally. Nepal has enacted policies for this and institutional arrangements are in place. It is necessary to effectively implement the identified systems.

---

7. Mention the problems seen in social protection/security and the solutions to those problems. [10]
(Previously asked)

Subject Introduction

Social protection is the work of protecting individuals at risk in society. Such a basic necessity cannot be achieved without social security. In Nepal, policies, institutions and mechanisms related to social security and protection have been put in place. However, effective implementation has not been possible as expected.

Problems seen in Nepal's social security/protection management:

- Lack of integrated policy and law on social security programmes,
- Inability to determine the priority of social security,
- Inability to identify the targeted group,
- Budgetary allocation not sufficient and lack of financial discipline,
- Lack of effective and integrated institutional structure to make social security programmes effective,
- Private sector and non-governmental sector programmes not effective,
- Inability to reach all due to complex processes and procedural obstacles in effective dissemination,
- Inability to operate social security programmes in an effective manner in writing,
- Social security programmes being limited to political popularity rather than humanitarian sensitivity,
- Social protection and security awareness weak.

Solutions to problems:

- Formulate integrated policy and law on social security programmes,
- Keep social security programmes in priority,
- Remove discriminatory and unequal laws,
- Establish effective inter-agency coordination for implementing social security programmes,
- Identify targeted groups and enact necessary laws to provide special protection,
- Strictly implement existing laws and regulations,
- Establish alternative source management,
- Stop irregularities in local agencies and in distribution of social security allowances.

In conclusion,

Although social security and protection are different by basis, both are the foundation of social justice. Social protection and security address the problems mentioned for protection and security. Therefore, people at the local level need to be further empowered and developed.

Social Responsibility (Social Responsibility)

Question: What is social responsibility? Mention the characteristics and importance of social responsibility. [10] *(Previously asked)*

Society's duty: Social Responsibility

Social Responsibility

- Individuals, institutions, government and other sectors have an ethical obligation to run the state and society, undertake duties, maintain accountability and governance. This makes officials accountable to deliver on their duties and provide organized social service.
- This concept holds that in society, apart from the state and government, individuals, families and organizations also have a responsibility to run society.
- This is a voluntary responsibility; voluntary responsibility done in two forms.

Characteristics of Social Responsibility

- Broader concept than legal responsibility,
- More ethical and less legal in nature,
- Based on the collective effort of individuals, society and the state,
- Community-oriented and participation-focused,
- Inclusive perspective,
- Aspiration for peace, stability and sustainable development,
- Not compulsory legal and structural requirements,
- Ethical and voluntary nature,
- Mandatory for peace, stability and development.

Importance of Social Responsibility

- Empowering weak and marginalized citizens and mainstreaming them into the state's mainstream,
- Assisting the state to implement its duties and citizens' obligations,
- Increasing awareness of social responsibility of citizens and organizations,
- Promoting social justice, equality, tolerance and social development,
- Ensuring active participation of citizens in development,
- Providing sustainable development using resources,
- Promoting democracy, human rights and co-existence,
- Building a prosperous, happy and peaceful society,
- Contributing to national formation and good governance,
- Solving social problems.

In conclusion,

Social responsibility means the responsibility of citizens for the life, wealth and security. This provides strength for a prosperous, happy and just society. Today's times demand this.

Question 2: What are the areas of social responsibility? Mention the social responsibilities of government/state, business organizations and individuals. [10]

Social Responsibility

Individuals, institutions, government and other sectors have the duty, obligation and responsibility to run the state and society. This makes officials accountable to provide organized social service.

Areas of Social Responsibility:

- **Social Welfare:** Primary responsibility to protect and support the weak, helpless, disabled, elderly and disadvantaged sections of society.
- **Development Responsibility:** Participation in development plans, policies and implementation.
- **Natural Resource Protection:** Using natural resources sustainably.
- **Environmental Protection:** Controlling pollution and providing green energy.
- **Waste Management:** Managing waste, recycling and rehabilitation.
- **Social Conflict Resolution:** Addressing discrimination, violence and corruption.
- **Other Responsibility Areas:** Cultural heritage preservation, governance, rule of law and contributing to legal governance.

Social Responsibilities of Government/State, Business Organizations and Individuals:

(a) Social Responsibilities of Government/State:

- Ensuring social justice, equality and rights policy implementation,
- Expanding access to education, health, employment and security,
- Conservation and equitable distribution of resources,
- Providing transparent, participatory and inclusive development.

(b) Social Responsibilities of Business Organizations:

- Conducting business operations maintaining legal and ethical standards,
- Investing in education, health and environmental conditions,
- Running programmes for the welfare of marginalized communities and support for employment,
- Contributing to employment creation and sustainable development.

(c) Individual Social Responsibility:

- Maintaining responsible behavior towards family, community and nation,
- Following laws and social values,
- Participating in donation, charity and volunteerism,
- Showing initiative in environmental protection and resolving social problems.

Conclusion:

Social responsibility is the common duty of government, organizations and individuals which helps create a peaceful, equal, prosperous, sustainable and developed society. With everyone fulfilling their roles responsibly, it is possible to build a safe, inclusive and developed nation.

Question 3: Mention problems in maintaining social responsibility in Nepal and their solutions. [10]
(Previously asked)

Subject Introduction

Governance, social justice and sustainable development are significantly dependent on social responsibility. Nepal has put policies, institutional and programmatic systems in place for this. However, effective implementation has not been as expected.

Problems seen in maintaining social responsibility in Nepal:

- No integrated policy and law on social responsibility,
- Weak implementation of existing legal provisions and lack of monitoring and control mechanism,

- Weak implementation of political commitment and unstable governance,
- Social responsibility taken as merely a duty without any culture of taking it as obligation,
- Growth of corruption, irregularities and irresponsibility,
- Tendency of quick profit in the business sector; for example: absence of corporate culture,
- Social discrimination, hatred, violence and inequality prevailing,
- Unequal resource distribution prevailing,
- Lack of trust between state and citizens,
- Low level of transparency, ethics and integrity,
- Tendency to evade responsibility and promote negative practices prevailing,
- Citizens' awareness of duty and responsibility weak.

Solutions to problems:

- Formulate and effectively implement integrated policy and law on social responsibility,
- Improve implementation of existing legal provisions with monitoring and evaluation,
- Eliminate tendency of quick profit in business sector and develop corporate culture,
- Strengthen political commitment and develop good governance,
- Develop culture of taking social responsibility as an obligation,
- Eliminate corruption, irregularities and irresponsibility,
- Develop transparency, ethics and integrity,
- Develop awareness of citizens about duty and responsibility,
- Create public awareness through media,
- Develop trust between state and citizens,
- Eliminate unequal resource distribution.

Conclusion:

Social responsibility is not just a legal issue but a matter of ethics and civic awareness. Nepal needs state, institutions and citizens' collective effort, dedication, transparency and accountability to improve this.

Practice Questions

1. Clarify the concept of social protection/security. Mention the differences between social security, social protection and social justice and the appropriate systems in Nepal. [10]
2. Mention the differences while explaining the concept of social security and social protection. How much importance does social security and protection have? [10]
3. Discuss the causes, means, methods and channels of social security/protection in Nepal and analyze the current situation with solutions. [10]
4. Present your views on the importance and need of social security, protection for senior citizens and mention the ways to provide social security. [10] *(Govt. Exam 2075)*
5. Clarify the difference between social protection and social justice. Mention the programmes being implemented by the Nepal Government for social protection. [10] *(Govt. Exam 2075, Chaitra)*
6. Identify the areas of social security and describe the problems seen in social security and protection in Nepal and their solutions. [10]
7. What are the differences between social security and social protection in Nepal? Mention the programmes being implemented. [4+6] *(Govt. Exam 2076)*
8. Draw a picture of social responsibility in Nepal and discuss the measures to make social responsibility more effective. [10]
9. Mention the principles of social protection and the existing weaknesses in Nepal. How can these weaknesses be improved? Describe. [10] *(Govt. Exam 2063, Falgun)*
10. Mention the role of federal, provincial and local levels for social protection/security and social security, and what cooperation among the governments is necessary under this? Describe. [10]

Chapter 6 — Cultural Diversity and Social Mobilization

Question 1: What is meant by cultural diversity? Mention its importance and prerequisites. [10]
(Previously asked)

Separate cultural presence and acceptance: Cultural Diversity

Cultural diversity is the diversity in language, religion, customs, values, beliefs and other social elements of a society. Cultural diversity is the presence of multiple and separate cultures in a pluralistic and culturally diverse society.

- Cultural diversity is not just the existence of separate cultures but the acceptance of each other with respect.
- Nepal's constitution Article 3 recognizes Nepal as a multi-ethnic, multilingual, multi-religious, multicultural diverse country and it has been constitutionally recognized.
- Due to a diverse society, Nepal is a country with 142 castes and 142 languages along with people following 10 religions.

Importance of Cultural Diversity

- Establish cultural identity by preserving and promoting various cultures,
- Promote cultural cooperation, tolerance and social harmony,
- Develop cultural richness, pluralism and new value systems,
- Build diverse unity, healthy, cultured social life,
- Develop cultural heritage as a national asset,
- Promote tourism, research and study in various fields,
- Maintain national unity through preservation and promotion of various cultures.

Prerequisites of Cultural Diversity

- Adopting inclusive policy, law and representative system,
- Establishing identity of each culture with presence and recognition,
- Maintaining cultural freedom, respect and equal treatment,
- Developing education, awareness and cultural tolerance,
- Promoting various inter-cultural dialogue, cooperation and coexistence.

Conclusion:

All separate cultures' presence and acceptance is social and cultural diversity. Nepal's cultural diversity has a negative and positive situation. It is necessary to address the positive side and manage this.

Question 2: Discuss the factors affecting cultural diversity and their protection measures. [10]

Cultural Diversity

Cultural diversity is the situation where different cultures' existence, presence and their acceptance with respect is maintained. Nepal's constitution and current laws have included cultural diversity.

Factors affecting cultural diversity:

- State's current policy,
- Educational and awareness situation,
- Transport and communication development situation,
- Effect of globalization,

- Role of civil society/non-governmental organizations,
- State investment in socio-cultural development,
- Migration, displacement,
- Society's reform tendencies,
- Social capital for social change,
- Financial system based on external support,
- Social conflict and strife.

Measures for protection of cultural diversity in Nepal:

- Establish cooperation, inclusion and social justice,
- Set state perspective,
- Increase civic awareness,
- Manage sustainable source system,
- Maintain cultural freedom and equality,
- Practice inclusive democracy,
- Preserve and protect all caste and community cultures,
- Preserve and protect cultural heritage and historically significant areas,
- Research, excavate and study physical and intangible cultural heritage.

In conclusion,

For protection of cultural diversity in Nepal, cooperation from state, government, private sector and civil society is needed. It is necessary to plan with resource mobilization.

Question 3: Mention the efforts being made in Nepal for cultural diversity management. [10]

"Protection of cultural diversity is the foundation of sustainable development"

Cultural Diversity Management

Cultural diversity is the difference in language, religion, caste, values, beliefs, customs and other elements among society and the nation. Managing this diversity is cultural diversity management.

Provisions for managing cultural diversity in Nepal:

(a) Policy Provisions:

- Nepal's constitution:
    - Preamble and Article 3 describes the nation as multiethnic, multilingual, multireligious, multicultural diverse,
    - Nepal's constitution Article 26 mentions the right of religious freedom and the right of every individual to follow their religion,
    - Current plan lists special protection for listed caste communities,
    - Current budget programmes various activities for conservation and management of cultural diversity,
    - National Cultural Policy, 2069 — search for tangible and intangible cultural heritage in Nepal and add it to development,
    - Ancient Monuments Protection Act, 2013 — adds protection of cultural heritage.

(b) Institutional Provisions:

- UNESCO, SAARC and other international regional organizations,
- Culture, Tourism and Civil Aviation Ministry,

- Fine arts, drama, Pragna Foundation, Lokbaja Academy,
- Indigenous People Commission,
- Muslim, Tharu Commission etc.,
- Pragna Foundation,
- Hanumandoka, Patandoka,
- Pashupatikhetra Development Fund,
- Nepal Kala Parishad,
- Lumbini Development Fund.

Conclusion:

Cultural diversity is the presence and acceptance of different cultures in society. Nepal has policies and institutional arrangements for managing this. Effective implementation of the identified systems needs national building cooperation.

Question 4 (Previously asked): Give a brief introduction to Nepal's cultural diversity. What programmes can be effective for the protection and promotion of Nepal's cultural diversity? [4+6] (Govt. Exam 2068)

"Unity in Diversity — Nepal's Speciality"

Subject Introduction

The presence of various languages, arts, literature, customs, beliefs, attitudes and symbols' existence, acceptance and their respect is cultural diversity. A multicultural, multilingual, multiethnic historical background makes society culturally diverse. Nepal is a country rich in diverse cultural characteristics due to its multicultural society.

Nepal's Cultural Diversity

(a) Various religions, various cultural existence:

- Nepal is a secular state without any religion,
- People following 10 different religions are present,
- Cultural diversity based on religion is present.

(b) Various languages, various cultural existence:

- In Nepal various languages are spoken and mother tongues are ethnic community, linguistic community languages,
- There are 124 languages,
- Language-based cultural diversity is also present.

(c) Various castes and various cultural existence:

- Nepal has 142 caste diversity,
- There are 142 castes,
- Various diversity exists. For example: Newar community besides their own have many others' festivals, processions in different ways,
- Other minority castes, including indigenous people, have traditional languages, dress, food customs preserved.

(d) Various geography, various cultural existence:

- Cultural diversity based on Nepal's geography is also present,
- In hilly areas in winter, people wear heavy woolen clothes, bakhu clothing, put on topi and jhigrana etc.,
- People from hill areas wear shuwal, shirt, suruwal, pants, saree, cholo etc. Dal, bhat, tarkari, etc. are common,
- In the Terai region people wear thin clothes, lungi, ganji, saree, dhoti, ghaghara etc. Roti, dal, saag, machha, meat are eaten more.

Programmes for cultural diversity protection and promotion:

- Establish cooperation, inclusion and social justice,
- Maintain cultural freedom and equality,
- Promote inclusive democracy,
- Preserve and protect all caste communities' culture,
- Preserve and protect cultural heritage and historically significant areas,
- Research and excavate physical and intangible cultural heritage,
- Preserve globally valuable cultural heritage,
- Organize cultural festivals,
- Include cultural diversity in school and university curricula,
- Represent Nepal internationally,
- Exchange of cultural experience among castes and communities,
- Know Your Country programme implementation,
- Give priority to cultural diversity through media,
- Collection and distribution of cultural information and resources etc.

In conclusion,

Differences in language, religion, caste, customs, values and beliefs among society members is cultural diversity. Nepal is a country full of diverse cultural characteristics due to a multicultural society. For protecting and promoting cultural diversity, implementation through policy activities should support national unity.

Question 5 (Previously asked): Mention the problems of Nepal's cultural diversity protection and their solutions. [10]

Subject Introduction

Cultural diversity is the difference among elements of various social groups' languages, religions, castes, values, beliefs and customs in society. A pluralistic and diverse cultural presence and acceptance is cultural diversity. Nepal has policies and institutional arrangements for protecting cultural diversity. However, effective implementation has not been achieved. There are many obstacles.

Problems of Nepal's cultural diversity protection:

- No comprehensive policy framework for cultural diversity management,
- Unable to achieve balanced development in all areas of the country,
- Unable to achieve proportional distribution of natural resources,
- Institutional coordination and cooperation weak,
- Insufficient public awareness for cultural diversity protection and promotion,
- Diverse society's aspirations not properly addressed,
- Extra-state actors negatively affecting state operations,
- Unable to strengthen one's identity and worldview,
- Nepali society pulling towards conservative traditions and superstitions.

Solutions to problems:

- Formulate comprehensive policy framework for cultural diversity management,
- Achieve balanced development in all areas of the country,
- Proportional distribution of natural resources,
- Strengthen institutional coordination and cooperation,
- Create adequate public systems for cultural diversity protection and promotion,
- Properly address diverse society's aspirations,
- Strengthen one's identity and worldview,
- Abandon conservative traditions and superstitions.

In conclusion,

Different cultures' presence and acceptance is social and cultural diversity. Nepal has enacted policies and institutional arrangements for this. Effective implementation of the identified systems can contribute to national building in a major way.

Social Mobilization (Social Mobilization)

Question 6: What are the objectives of social mobilization? Mention them and examine the current situation of social mobilization in Nepal. [4+6] *(Previously asked)*

Social Mobilization

The process of mobilizing community members to achieve specific goals, empowering groups, building community capacity and increasing their capability is social mobilization.

- It operates as a bridge between policy-making officials, business groups, religious organizations, private sector, NGOs and people themselves, and internally inspires people to achieve development goals.

Objectives of Social Mobilization:

- Make development activities sustainable, effective and people-friendly,
- Improve people's economic conditions,
- Contribute to industrial development,
- Abandon traditional values and superstitions,
- Help people develop positive thinking,
- Provide opportunity to participate in development activities,
- Achieve community prosperity,
- Social mobilization of citizens,
- Develop self-reliant people,
- Maintain good governance.

Current Situation of Social Mobilization in Nepal:

(a) Strong points:

- Nepal's cultural diversity has received legal and constitutional recognition,
- Constitution mentions maintaining cultural diversity and national unity,
- Multiethnic, multilingual, multireligious and multicultural country recognition,
- 142 castes and 124 languages along with 10 religious people,
- Aspiration for equal society and national unity,
- Cultural tolerance and social harmony maintained,
- Unity in diversity found.

(b) Weak points:

- Cultural freedom not properly used,
- No proper cultural protection practice,
- No clear policy, legal and programmatic framework in social mobilization management,
- Tendency to use social mobilization as a political slogan,
- Lack of proper sources and means in social mobilization,
- Development projects linked only to social mobilization,
- Groups only getting benefits at the top,
- People not participating voluntarily,
- Social diversity and institutional unity weak etc.

In conclusion,

Social mobilization is for the creation of individuals, society and nation. All aspects need to be promoted and managed to mainstream social mobilization and mobilize society.

Question 7: Discuss the areas of social mobilization. How can social mobilization help in the socioeconomic transformation of society? Mention the role. [4+6] (Govt. Exam 2069)

Social Mobilization

The process of mobilizing community members to achieve economic, social and cultural empowerment, improving their quality of life through positive change in individual, family and social life is social mobilization.

Areas of Social Mobilization:

(a) Economic Area:

- Entrepreneurship development,
- Increasing economic activity,
- Participatory development activity management.

(b) Social Area:

- Public property protection and safety,
- Pressure creation in social and national life,
- Preserving non-conservative traditions and other cultures.

(c) Environmental Area:

- Natural source protection and sustainable use,
- Climate change effect minimization,
- Waste management.

(d) Governance/Political Area:

- Improving public service delivery and citizen satisfaction,
- Participatory governance system.

(e) Other Areas:

- Skill and capacity development programme,
- Donor support/investment mobilization,
- Disaster, epidemic recovery.

Role of Social Mobilization in Socioeconomic Transformation of Society:

The country's social and economic situation undergoes quantitative and qualitative transformation through social mobilization. The role of social mobilization in this:

- Making development activities sustainable, effective and people-friendly,
- Improving people's economic conditions,
- Contributing to industrial development,
- Abandoning traditional values and superstitions,
- Creating positive thinking,
- Providing opportunity to participate in development activities,
- Achieving community prosperity,
- Social mobilization of citizens,
- Developing self-reliant people,
- Strengthening good governance and good administration.

Conclusion:

Social mobilization helps mobilize community members to achieve their goals and increase their capability. Social mobilization achieves the goals of communities with their own cooperation, goodwill, knowledge, coordination and support from state and grows social capital. Therefore socioeconomic transformation through social mobilization helps Nepal achieve its national goals.

Question 8: Mention the provisions in Nepal for social mobilization. [10]

Social Mobilization

Mobilizing community members to achieve goals, building community capacity and increasing their capability while moving towards shared progress is social mobilization. It helps society grow.

Provisions in Nepal for Social Mobilization:

(a) Policy Provisions:

- Nepal's constitution Article 50 mentions achieving rapid economic development through participation of public, private and cooperative sectors,
- Current plan mentions gender equality, inclusion, community and non-governmental institutions' management in various ways to involve citizens in development,
- Current budget establishes various programmes to increase citizens' active participation in social mobilization,
- Forest Act, 2076 — indicates the management of community and forestry and adds local communities to conservation,
- Local Government Operation Act, 2074 — officially includes citizens in governance processes,
- Social Mobilization Action Plan 2071.

(b) Institutional Provisions:

- Nepal Government and its related ministries,
- Federal Affairs and General Administration Ministry,
- All provincial social development ministries,
- Political parties,
- Local bodies,
- Civil society,
- NGO, INGO,

- Community organizations.

Conclusion:

Nepal has given social mobilization legal, institutional and policy strength. This creates the basis for providing decentralization, participation, transparent and accountable governance and democratic development.

Question 9: Mention the problems in social mobilization in Nepal and their solutions. [10]

Subject Introduction

Social mobilization is the process of helping people participate in development and governance activities, making them self-reliant, autonomous and development-oriented. Nepal has played an important role in providing people-centered development and participatory governance in this. It has played an important role in this but there are still problems.

Problems of Social Mobilization in Nepal:

- No clear policy, legal and programmatic framework in social mobilization management,
- Tendency to use social mobilization as a political slogan,
- Low civic awareness level,
- Traditional thought, misconception, distortion prevailing,
- Lack of proper sources and means in social mobilization,
- Only rhetoric being spoken in mobilization,
- Development projects only linked to social mobilization,
- Groups only getting benefits at the top,
- People not participating voluntarily,
- Ineffective communication system,
- Social diversity and institutional unity weak.

Solutions to problems:

- Create clear policy, legal and programmatic framework in social mobilization management,
- Conduct social mobilization practically,
- Establish proper sources and means in social mobilization,
- Eliminate rhetoric in social mobilization,
- Link the entire mobilization,
- Create environment for voluntary people participation,
- Develop effective communication system,
- Maintain social diversity and institutional unity,
- Manage active programmes for literate groups.

Conclusion:

Effective implementation of the identified provisions for social mobilization problems in Nepal and management of those institutions can contribute to national building in a major way.

Practice Questions

1. What are the objectives of cultural diversity and social mobilization? Mention the important aspects of social mobilization and examine the current situation of cultural diversity in Nepal. [4+5] *(Govt. Exam 2074, Chaitra)*
2. Nepal's cultural diversity is presented briefly. What programmes can be effective for Nepal's cultural diversity protection and promotion? [4+5] *(Govt. Exam 2078)*
3. Mention the factors affecting cultural diversity and discuss their previously mentioned aspects for Nepal's cultural heritage protection measures. [10]
4. Examine the current situation of social mobilization in Nepal and mention what overcoming cultural diversity drawbacks is needed? Describe briefly. [10]
5. Discuss the areas of social mobilization. How can social mobilization help in the socioeconomic transformation of society? What role can it play? Describe. [10] *(Govt. Exam 2073, Bhadra)*
6. Mention the challenges in social mobilization at the field level. How can social mobilization be more effective in its own role? Describe. [10]
7. What aspects of cultural diversity need social mobilization? Mention and describe how important cultural diversity management can make social mobilization more effective. [10]
8. Social mobilization involving government, private sector, NGOs and civil society for the protection and promotion of Nepal's cultural diversity — mention the short-term, medium-term and long-term measures. [10]
9. Nepal's cultural diversity is briefly presented. What programmes can be effective for Nepal's cultural diversity protection and promotion? [4+5] *(Govt. Exam 2078)*
10. What are the challenges in social mobilization? Mention the provisions in Nepal for social mobilization and the solutions to make them more effective. [10] *(Govt. Exam 2080, Baisakh)*

Chapter 7: Population, Settlement, Migration, Urbanization, Ageing, Refugees, Displaced Persons

---

Basis for Human Capital Formation: Population

1. Introduce population and demography, mention the importance of demography, and describe the characteristics of Nepal's population. [2+1+4]

Population

The total number of people residing within a defined geographical area at a specific time is called population. It is both a means and an end of development. It reflects a country's past, present, and future.

- Factors influencing the size, structure, and distribution of population are mainly: birth, death, and migration.
- Population is considered one of the five indispensable elements of a state.

Demography

Demography studies changes in the size, composition, geographical distribution, structure, and processes of population — including births, deaths, migration, and social mobility.

- According to the UNO's demographic glossary: "The scientific study of the size, structure, and distribution of the human population is called demography."

Importance of Demography

- To study the size, structure, distribution, and development of population;
- To analyze social facilitation, living standards, and livelihood perspectives;
- To study the status of population in relation to business, industry, and employment;
- To evaluate future population trends and their likely consequences;
- To maintain a balance between population, natural resources, and economic production capacity.

Characteristics of Nepal's Population

- According to the National Census 2078, Nepal's population is 2,91,64,578. Of these, the number of females is 1,49,22,620 (51.22%) and males is 1,42,53,552 (48.07%). The specific characteristics of Nepal's population are as follows:
- Population grew by 10.05% compared to the previous census.
- The youth population dependency ratio (under 14 or 15–49 years: 61.61%; 50 years and above: 10.22%)
- Sex ratio: 95.59 (95.59 males per 100 females),

(Continued from image 2)

- Population density: 0.22% in hilly areas;
- Population growth: 298 per square kilometer;
- Average age: growth was 5% lower than comparative average (average age: 25.80 years);
- Geographical distribution of population: Hills 43.11%, Terai 40.22%, Mountains 6.08%;
- Number of households: 66,66,330; average household size: 4.30 persons;
- Largest population province: Bagmati: 20.50% and Karnali Province: 5.09%;
- Largest population district: Kathmandu: 20,84,069; smallest: Manang: 5,644;
- Internal migration: mostly due to marriage (36.2%), work/employment (25.2%), business/trade (2.8%), study/training (0.6%); primary reason men migrate: work/employment: 20.6%; women: marriage (48.2%);
- 14 districts have negative growth.

Conclusion

The total number of people residing in a given area at a given time is population. It is a major resource for human capital formation. Nepal needs to harness the youth population to build a prosperous nation. Proper management of population is essential for this.

---

2. Introduce the concept of population management, mentioning its importance. Also discuss why, according to Nepal's geography, population distribution is not uniform, and cite several reasons. [4+3]

Population, Development, and Environmental Balance

Population Management

Population management involves managing population distribution and controlling it according to natural resources and their availability so that population size and distribution remain compatible with development and the environment. This leads to sustainable development.

- Population management involves keeping the population within carrying capacity while ensuring that adequate services and facilities are available along with planned migration.
- Population management is the process of adjusting population size according to the immediate needs of countries through the use of resources and means.
- WHO recommendations for global population management are important.

- UNEP's establishment, sustainable development goals, and providing free services to the poor at a lower cost are part of population management.
- Nepal's current population management policy is the Population Policy 2002, implemented in 2002.
- World Population Day is observed on July 11.

Objectives/Goals of Population Management

- To determine the desired size of population;
- To maintain a balanced population size;
- To maintain a balance between population size and resource availability;
- To maintain a balance between population, development, and the environment;
- To facilitate easy fulfillment of basic, emergency, and development needs;
- To support dual economic and social development.

(Continued from image 3)

- To ensure quality of life;
- To fulfill basic needs through sustainable and balanced environment and economic development.

Reasons Why Population Distribution Is Not Uniform Across Nepal's Geography

Nepal's population distribution is uneven. Nepal is geographically divided into Himalayan, Hilly, and Terai regions. Population is gradually migrating toward the Terai. New population is also moving from the Hills to the Himalayan region.

(a) Geographical Diversity

- The Himalayan region has extremely cold weather, high altitude, and harsh geographical features;
- The Hill region has some human settlements but complex topography;
- The Terai region has fertile land, milder climate, and favorable conditions.

(b) Basic Facilities and Infrastructure

- Basic infrastructure such as transportation, education, health, electricity, and water is mostly limited to the Terai and some Hill areas;
- Better facilities are easily available in the Terai and urban areas.

(c) Economic Opportunities

- Employment, business, industry, and agricultural opportunities are mostly available in the Terai and urban areas;
- Himalayan and remote Hill regions have limited economic opportunities.

(d) Climate and Natural Resources

- The Himalayan region has extremely cold weather and harsh conditions;
- The Hill region has limited arable land;
- The Terai has warm weather, fertile land, and abundant water and forest resources.

(e) Social and Historical Reasons

- Historically, the Terai has experienced higher in-migration;
- People from the Hills and Himalayas have settled in the Terai and urban areas for employment and trade.

Conclusion

Population management plays a significant role in maintaining balance between population, development, and the environment. Nepal's population distribution is uneven across geographical regions. To address the unequal distribution, it is necessary to develop services and facilities, employment, and other provisions in difficult and remote areas.

---

3. Mention the reasons why population growth was lower in the 2008 census compared to 2058, and discuss the impact of population growth on the economy. Also discuss whether demographic dividend applies. (Previously asked) [4+2] *(Govt. Exam 2031)*

Population

The total number of people residing within a defined geographical area at a specific time is called population. It is a means and tool of development. The five indispensable elements of a state include population as one essential element.

- Factors affecting the size, structure, and distribution of population: birth, death, and migration.
- Nepal's population growth rate according to the 2058 census was 2.25%;
- Nepal's population growth rate according to the 2068 census was 1.35%;
- Compared to the previous census, the 2078 census shows a lower growth rate.

(Continued from image 4)

Reasons for Decline in Population Growth

- Increased education and awareness;
- Increased youth foreign employment;
- Increased availability and use of family planning methods;
- Government health policy effectiveness;
- Changing attitudes from traditional son-preference;
- Legal recognition of "small family, happy family" norm;
- Increased number of youth delaying marriage;
- High child mortality;
- High infant mortality and unemployment;
- High infant mortality, inter-caste marriage, and polygamy;
- Tendency to continue family lineage;
- Decrease in joint family system and traditional practices.

Effect of Population Growth on the Economy

(a) Positive Effects

- Increase in economic activities;
- Maximum use of resources;
- Increased competition;
- Availability of active workforce in the economy;
- Increase in capital and technology for development;
- Support for industrialization.

(b) Negative Effects

- Increase in poverty and unemployment;
- Increased development expenditure and spending on food and nutrition for the population;
- Food security and hunger may increase;
- Debt may increase;
- Terrorism may increase.

Conclusion

Population is human capital. Population growth has both positive and negative impacts on the economy. Proper management of population is necessary to achieve prosperity. We must wait and see.

---

4. What are the causes of population growth? Discuss the effects of population growth on developing nations. [4+4] *(Govt. Exam 2080)*

Population Growth (Manpower Increase)

When the number of people in a given place increases, that is called population growth. Nepal's current population growth rate is 0.92%.

Reasons for Population Growth in Nepal

- Poverty and unemployment;
- Religious and social superstitions;
- Uneducated population (lack of education/awareness);
- Open borders and increasing migration and immigration;
- Child marriage/polygamy/mixed marriage;
- High birth rate and low death rate gap;
- Regional development imbalance;
- Hereditary customs and beliefs;
- No effective policy on population regulation.

Effects on Developing Nations of Population Growth

(a) Negative Effects/Impacts

- Poverty, unemployment, and inequality increase;
- Development expenditure cut and spending on food/nutrition for the population increases;
- Food security and hunger may increase;
- Debt may increase;
- Political instability may occur;
- Terrorism may increase;
- Social vices and misconduct may increase;
- Malnutrition problems may worsen;
- Natural resources may be over-exploited;
- General public's livelihood may become difficult.

(b) Positive Effects/Impacts

- Economic activities increase;
- Maximum use of resources;
- Competition increases;
- Availability of active workforce in the economy;
- Capital and technology for development increases;
- Support for industrialization.

Conclusion

Population is a dynamic element of state governance. Due to poverty, illiteracy, and unemployment, Nepal has not been able to properly manage population growth. Nepal must implement the measures mentioned above.

---

5. Mention measures Nepal has adopted for population management. [10]

Population Management

Population management plays a significant role in controlling, distributing, and utilizing population. In Nepal, the concept has been moving forward based on national needs, considering national necessities and implementing institutional, structural, and operational frameworks.

(Continued from image 6)

Measures Adopted for Population Management in Nepal

(a) Policy-Level Measures

- Nepal's constitution requires population-based policies to be incorporated without discrimination in national development plans;
- Nepal's long-term population plan (2019–39) aims for demographic benefits alongside equity-oriented policies;
- The 16th Plan (2081/82–2085/86) aims to transform skilled, healthy, capable human capital;
- National Population Policy, 2002, for the integrated socio-economic and cultural formation of children as capable human capital;
- Civil Registration Service Act, 2075, and its regulations 2077;
- National Gender Equality Policy, 2077;
- National Urban Policy, 2064;
- Various development targets.

(b) Institutional Arrangements

- National Population Council under the Prime Minister's chairmanship;
- National Population Directorate and Coordination Committee;
- Nepal Government, Ministry of Health and Population;
- National Civil Registration Council;
- Central Statistics Department;
- Various universities and educational institutions;
- Non-governmental organizations;
- Provincial and local levels;
- Various health centers and health posts.

(c) Program-Level Arrangements

- Census every 10 years;
- Individual Vital Event Registration System (VRS);
- Family planning programs;
- Education and awareness programs;
- Women empowerment programs;
- Health service expansion;

- Green urbanization programs;
- Youth employment programs;
- Voter registration assistance activities.

Conclusion

Human population is the only resource. Effective implementation of the above measures, promoting health, education, and competent human capital formation is essential.

---

6. What are demographic dividends? Present your views on how Nepal can benefit from the demographic dividend. [2+...]

Demographic Dividend

The economic benefit obtained from a favorable age structure of the population — which can be used for a country's economic and social development — is called demographic dividend. It increases labor, savings, investment, and production.

- In some countries where the ratio of youth dependent on economic structure is low and active youth population is sufficient, the economy receives a smooth labor supply and rapid economic and social development can occur through demographic dividend.
- The demographic dividend benefit is available only for a certain period of time, after which it must be channeled into the country's economic and social development.

Special Features Required for Demographic Dividend

- High ratio of economically active population (15–64 age group) to dependents;
- Sufficient skilled labor available for production;
- Lower fiscal burden on government due to reduced proportion of dependents;
- More production, reinvestment, and opportunities for economic gains;
- High savings and investment potential;
- Higher female labor participation rates;
- Limited time frame for low fertility-based demographic dividend benefit.

Measures to Take Advantage of Demographic Dividend

- Expand quality education and health investment;
- Make health services accessible, universal, age-specific, and quality-active population healthy and connected;
- Fulfill demands of knowledge-based society through STEM (Science, Technology, Engineering, and Mathematics) education;
- Add technical and vocational education;
- Add nutrition, food security, and protection links;
- Increase investment for future quality human resource development for early childhood health, nutrition, and protection;
- Add gender equality and social inclusion;
- Promote and encourage entrepreneurship and innovation to increase productivity;
- Collaborate with private sector to create employment opportunities.

Conclusion

Not every country can benefit from demographic dividend. This requires all favorable conditions to be aligned for the country. To benefit from demographic dividend, the government must analyze demographic support and policies, and formulate and implement socio-economic policies accordingly.

7. Provide an analytical commentary on Nepal's population policy. [10] *(Govt. Exam 2038)*

Basis for Population Management: Population Policy

Subject Introduction

Population size, growth, and distribution have a significant effect on development and the environment. The main objective of population policy is to promote social, economic development, and citizens' quality of life, and to control the unwanted population. In Nepal, the National Population Policy, 2002, is in implementation, with various provisions related thereto.

Critical Commentary on Nepal's National Population Policy

(a) Positive Aspects

- Aims to maintain balance between population, environment, and development;
- Aims to advance gender equality and social inclusion through fundamental rights related to reproductive health and population management;
- Aims to make internal and external migrants productive and make population growth support national economic development;
- For effective population management, formulating and implementing new policies with guidelines;
- Targeted to achieve certain results by BS 2090 (approximately 2034):
    - Average age of 75 years;
    - Total fertility rate of 2.1 per woman;
    - Annual population growth rate limited to 1.1%;
    - Infant mortality per thousand live births: 25;
    - Household average size: 4.1;
    - Urban population: 50% of total.

(b) Critical Points

- Economically sufficient but limited policy not seen to promote traditional family planning policies effectively;
- Small family arrangements not promoted with a clear stance;
- No clear plan for managing internal migration;
- Demographic dividend benefits through productivity not clearly mentioned in policy;
- Senior citizen's, women's, and disabled people's concerns not clearly addressed;
- Without study, annual population growth rate limited to 1.1% not clearly explained;
- Infant mortality per thousand live births: 25 is still significant;
- Monitoring and coordination mechanisms for policy implementation not adequate;
- Some problematic activities: domestic employment oriented to foreign employment practices that reduce production;
- No mention of the Prime Minister's National Population Council's functioning;
- Policy implementation has specific accountability — some key responsible agencies double accountability;

(Continued from image 9)

- The large portion of unemployed persons going abroad in foreign employment — references to reducing this not adequately noted;
- No mention on land fragmentation management;
- Demographic dividend benefits are not clearly defined;
- No mention of implementation mechanisms and budget;
- Fiscal balance not mentioned.

However,

Population policy cannot be only one public policy. Population management must be a multidimensional stakeholder concern. For population policy to be effectively implemented, timely inter-agency coordination and clear, adequate policy guidelines, awareness, communications, and program implementation support with adequate human, physical, financial resources, and information must be ensured.

---

7. Mention the problems and solutions of population management in Nepal. [10]

Subject Introduction

Nepal's population has been rapidly growing. For its balance, control, and utilization, population management policies and programs have been created, but many problems remain in their implementation. These problems are related to political, economic, administrative, information, and social aspects.

Key Problems in Nepal's Population Management (PREMIS)

(a) Policy and Political Problems (P)

- Weak implementation of population policies, laws, and standards;
- Lack of high-level political and administrative commitment.

(b) Resource Problems (R)

- Lack of adequate funding for population management programs;
- Unbalanced distribution between provinces and local governments.

(c) Socio-economic Problems (E)

- Poverty, illiteracy, geographic disparity, and unsystematic settlement;
- Non-effective use of demographic dividend.

(d) Management Problems (E)

- Lack of coordination between relevant authorities;
- Uncontrolled migration and unplanned urbanization-industrialization.

(e) Information Problems (E)

- Difficulty in conducting accurate census due to open borders;
- Lack of reliable and comprehensive demographic data.

(f) Social and Health Problems (S)

- Maternal and infant mortality still high;
- Lack of awareness programs on population management;
- Lack of education and social awareness.

(Continued from image 10)

Solutions

- Balance migration control and settlement;
- Balance birth and death rates;
- Develop small and medium enterprises;
- Create domestic employment opportunities;
- Discourage early marriage;
- Conduct female empowerment and awareness programs;
- Implement family planning programs widely;
- Provide school-level reproductive health education;
- Broadly disseminate information about population management;
- Three-tier coordination of policy and programs.

Conclusion

Nepal's population management can be effective through political, economic, social, and administrative actions. Proper use of demographic dividend, investment in education, and three-tier coordination is essential for balanced population management.

Migration (बसाईसराइ(

8. What is migration? What factors influence migration? Discuss its factors. [2+4+3] *(Govt. Exam 2074 B.S.)*

Migration

The process by which a person moves from one location to another — permanently, temporarily, or seasonally — and changes residence is called migration. Migration is a key factor in changing population size.

- It is considered an important segment of demographic analysis.
- Migration can be divided into internal and international migration.

(a) Internal Migration

- Moving from one location to another within the country on a permanent basis is internal migration.
- Internal migration affects the geographical and regional distribution of population — voluntarily and forcibly.

(b) International Migration

- Migration from one country to another is international migration.
- International migration affects the composition, size, and distribution of a country's population, having both positive and negative effects — voluntary and compulsory.

Factors Influencing Migration

Pull Factors	Push Factors
Availability of services and facilities	Lack of services and facilities
Better social status	Insecurity, social strife
Employment opportunities	Unemployment
Quality education and health	Natural disasters, environmental issues

Pull Factors	Push Factors
Presence of family/relatives	Debt, poverty, hardship

(Continued from image 11)

Conclusion

Nepal needs to manage migration by adding various services like skill development, employment provision, local industry promotion for rural areas, especially special services, security, and irrigation for agricultural management.

---

10. What are the multidimensional effects that those migrating from hilly rural areas face? Discuss both positive and negative effects, and also suggest measures to minimize the negative effects. [4+5] *(Govt. Exam 2079)*

Migration

In a specific time period, the process whereby people change their geographic or political location from one geographic or political area to another is called migration. Migration is a key factor in changing population size. It can be internal or international.

Multidimensional Effects of Migration from Nepal's Hilly Areas

Nepal's rural areas are losing population to urban, city, Himalayan, and Terai areas through migration. Nepal's hilly rural areas are experiencing the following multidimensional effects from the large-scale out-migration:

In the Place of Origin (Hilly Rural Areas)

(a) Positive Effects

- Population is balanced in earlier areas;
- Natural resources are conserved;
- Agricultural burden is reduced.

(b) Negative Effects

- Economic activities decline;
- Increasing dominance of older women;
- Regional imbalance increases;
- Productive workforce decreases.

In the Destination Areas

(a) Positive Effects

- Active population for development increases;
- Maximum use of resources;
- Competitive spirit develops.

(b) Negative Effects

- Inflation and land prices increase;
- Social values and cultural identity are affected;
- Security vacuums emerge;
- Unorganized settlement and urbanization increase;
- Service delivery becomes difficult.

(Continued from image 12)

Measures to Minimize Negative Effects

- Increase internal and cross-border control and settlement;
- Implement Population Policy 2002 effectively;
- Add various services like skill development, employment provision, and local industry promotion for rural areas;
- Manage special services, security, and irrigation;
- Implement necessary policies for hilly areas and fruit farming;
- Improve rural development infrastructure;
- Implement decentralized rural transformation;
- Adopt international best practices at the community level;
- Link rural areas with orderly settlement development.

Conclusion

Demographic analysis is the key foundation of migration. Governance, development, and service of Nepal's rural sector from the city migration has both positive and negative effects. Various services including skill development, employment provision, local industry promotion must be added so that negative effects are minimized and orderly settlement development is possible.

Urbanization (शहरीकरण(

11. What is urbanization? Discuss its characteristics and describe the basis for classification of municipalities in Nepal as Nagarpalikas, Sub-metropolitan cities, and Metropolitan cities. [10]

Urbanization

The process by which urban population and related physical and non-physical aspects are scientifically managed is urbanization. It also involves the transformation of rural areas into urban ones. Thus, urbanization is an ongoing process of city building.

- Urbanization is characterized by: industrialization, modernization, and inter-related concentration. Here, education, health, housing, transportation, employment, and other services are available.
- Urbanization classifies population, annual income, physical facilities, and historical political-administrative areas into 3 categories.
- The process by which rural population is replaced: the process of converting rural population into urban population is urbanization.
- Currently in Nepal, urban/municipality population is 66.10%. Of the urban population, 21.35% lives in urban areas.

Characteristics of Urbanization

- Population increases;
- Infrastructure is better. E.g.: education, health;
- Industry develops;
- Modern technology is used;
- International community connections increase;
- Industrialization and modernization are interrelated;
- Research and institutional activities increase;

(Continued from image 13)

Basis for Classification of Municipalities

(a) Municipality (Nagarpalika)

- In Himalayan districts, minimum 10,000; Hilly districts' Himalayan areas, 15,000; Hilly districts, 20,000; Terai districts, 25,000 permanent residents required; Kathmandu Valley municipalities, 1 lakh permanent residents;
- Previous 5-year average annual internal income must be at least 1 crore rupees, other districts: 3 crore rupees;
- Roads, drainage, electricity, water supply, communication, and other minimum urban facilities;
- Proper hospital/health post management and IT/broadband infrastructure;
- Adequate hospital facilities in the area;
- Water supply and sanitation facilities.

(b) Sub-Metropolitan City (Upa-Mahanagarpalika)

- Minimum 2 lakh permanent residents;
- Previous 5-year average annual income of at least 25 crore rupees;
- At least 1 hospital per hundred beds, at least 2 hundred bed hospital facilities;
- Pokhara-standard management and administrative system;
- State highway, law court, gymnasium, and other facilities;
- Electricity, water supply, and communications availability;
- Major roads paved;
- Higher education and diverse teaching facilities;
- Public parks and city transport facilities;
- Other necessary urban facilities.

(c) Metropolitan City (Mahanagarpalika)

- Minimum 5 lakh permanent residents;
- Previous 5-year average annual income: at least 1 arba (billion) rupees;
- For commercial parking and public areas, fully paved, all roads paved;
- Urban public transportation and metro services;
- Total road length in the city, paved throughout;
- At least postgraduate study institution;
- Specialized hospitals, at least one per hundred beds, at least a standard hospital with 5 hundred beds;
- Smart city;
- International sports venues;
- Easy access for international airport;
- International conference and international trade fair venues;
- Library;
- Polytechnic institution;
- Urban greenery and beautification.

Conclusion

Criteria for classification of municipalities as Nagarpalikas are clearly stated in the Local Government Operation Act, 2074. Currently, Nagarpalikas, Sub-metropolitan cities, and Metropolitan cities can be formed accordingly.

---

12. Discuss the positive and negative effects of urbanization and measures to manage urbanization. [10]

Subject Introduction

The scientific management of urban life and related physical and non-physical aspects is urbanization. It also involves the transformation of rural areas into urban ones. Thus, urbanization is an ongoing process. Urbanization has both positive and negative effects.

Positive and Negative Effects of Urbanization

(a) Positive Effects

- Urbanization is a driver of development;
- Urbanization provides large populations with managerial capacity;
- Daily consumer goods, various services such as education, health, electricity, water, and other service facilities become easily available in urban areas;
- Competitive human development and empowerment increase in urban life.

(b) Negative Effects

- Unplanned squatter settlements grow rapidly;
- In the name of modernization, traditional culture and social values are abandoned;
- Environmental degradation, pollution, noise, densely inhabited areas become messy;
- Basic services decrease;
- Unplanned and unscientific settlement;
- Increased crime;
- Increased consumerist tendencies;
- Cultural displacement/decline in social-cultural values.

Measures to Manage Urbanization

- Develop integrated urban plans, long-term policy guidelines, and implementation standards;
- Strengthen national and provincial urban systems;
- Build safe, comfortable, sustainable, green, and quality-infrastructure cities;
- Invest in urban management and develop diverse infrastructure;
- Develop inter-tier coordination and urban governance systems;
- Coordinate urbanization programs in cooperation with local governments;
- Manage population and settlement;
- Develop integrated settlement and rural area small towns;
- Encourage participatory, decentralized governance to ensure balanced development;
- Proper management of large informal settlements;
- Construct necessary housing;
- Provide basic infrastructure. E.g.: water, drainage, transportation, electricity;
- Provide education for the general public.

(Continued from image 15)

Conclusion

Modern and smart city-based large population management needs to be guided by economic entities. Nepal's decentralized governance implementation can be used to solve urbanization problems.

---

13. Discuss the problems and solutions of urbanization in Nepal. [10]

Urbanization

The gradual transformation of rural population into urban population is urbanization. It is an ongoing process of building functional cities.

Problems of Urbanization in Nepal

- Urbanization without meeting urban standards — based on political, not technical, criteria. E.g.: Municipalities announced without criteria;
- Most municipalities still have rural character but lack urban facilities;
- Lack of drinking water, sanitation, transportation, roads, and adequate telephone infrastructure;
- Poor urban planning with inadequate inter-government coordination;
- Disregard for urban development and environmental aspects;
- Kathmandu-centric development, provinces not getting adequate funds;
- Consumerist social-cultural values prevalent;
- Lack of protection of historical and cultural heritage;
- Unmanaged and unplanned settlement;
- Agricultural land loss.

Solutions

- Develop integrated urban plans, long-term policy guidelines, and implementation standards;
- Strengthen national and provincial urban systems;
- Build safe, comfortable, sustainable, green, and quality-infrastructure cities;
- Invest in urban management and develop diverse infrastructure;
- Develop inter-tier coordination and urban governance systems;
- Coordinate urbanization programs in cooperation with local governments;
- Manage population and settlement;
- Develop integrated settlement and rural area small towns;
- Encourage participatory, decentralized governance to ensure balanced development;
- Proper management of large informal settlements;
- Construct necessary housing;
- Provide basic infrastructure — water, drainage, transportation, electricity;
- Provide education for the general public.

Conclusion

Urbanization is the transformation of rural goods and services into urban form. Its negative effects need to be minimized and positive effects amplified, which is today's need.

---

14. Under the 16th Plan, discuss sustainable urbanization and settlement development challenges and key programs. [3+3+4]

Subject Introduction

The gradual transformation of rural population into urban population is urbanization. Urbanization through well-planned and sustainable city-building meets the needs of citizens' quality of life. Nepal has been experiencing more rapid urbanization. The 16th Plan (2081–2086) has focused on sustainable urbanization and planned settlement development. Under the 16th Plan, sustainable urbanization and settlement development key challenges, transformation strategies, and key programs are as follows.

Key Challenges Under the 16th Plan

- Unplanned and environmentally incompatible urbanization;
- Inter-sector coordination and urban governance;
- Urban investment and infrastructure;
- Disaster, security, and disaster resilience.

Transformation Strategies

- Strengthen national and provincial urban systems;
- Build safe, comfortable, sustainable, green, and quality-infrastructure cities;
- Invest in management and develop diverse infrastructure;
- Develop inter-tier coordination and urban governance systems.

Key Programs

- Basic and strategic city development programs;
- Model settlement development programs;
- Integrated city infrastructure development and transportation systems;
- Rural-urban connectivity and inter-dependency programs;
- Homeless and unplanned settlement management programs;
- New city development;
- All provincial capital city clean water management;
- Water source conservation and purification programs;
- River and water source cleaning and protection programs;
- Integrated city solid waste management programs;
- Urban governance, institutional improvement, and capacity development programs;
- Kathmandu Valley development authority restructuring programs;
- Urban environment improvement, security, and disaster resilience programs.

Conclusion

The 16th Plan has designed urbanization not just as structural development, but as socio-economic transformation. Its effective implementation requires coordination at all levels, inter-related urban coordination and environmental balance, quality, and contribution to governance to be long-term priorities.

Old Age/Ageing (प्रौढावस्था(वृद्ध अवस्था/

15. What is old age? Mention the arrangements Nepal has made for senior citizens/elderly. [...]

Old Age

Old age is the state of human senility or advancing years of life. In Nepal, the total population has more than 10.21%, with over 26 lakh senior citizens.

- The elderly can be divided into Early old age (60–70 years) and Advanced old age (above 70 years).

Arrangements in Nepal for Senior Citizens/Elderly

(a) Policy-Level Arrangements

- Constitutional provision for senior citizens' rights (Article 41);
- Current plan provision for supporting senior citizens' rights;
- Current budget provision for various programs for senior citizens' protection;
- Senior Citizens Act, 2063, and Regulations 2065, protecting senior citizens' rights;
- Senior Citizens Regulations, 2065;
- Local Government Operation Act, 2074, for social security programs;
- Supreme Court directive orders.

(b) Institutional Arrangements

- Nepal Government ministries, departments, and offices;
- Provincial and local levels;
- Various NGOs/INGOs.

(c) Program-Level Arrangements

- Free treatment for cancer, diabetes, and eye conditions for senior citizens above 75;
- Reservation for senior citizens in public transportation;
- Social security allowance programs;
- Health insurance and free treatment;
- Old age home and day-care services.

Conclusion

Old age can be a source of inspiration for the nation and society. Elderly people's knowledge and experience can be used. For effective management of the elderly population, social security, protection, and the state needs to take initiatives.

---

16. Discuss the problems of and solutions for managing elderly/old age persons in Nepal. [10]

Subject Introduction

Old age or senior citizen status is the final and most important phase of human life. This phase is marked by experience, wisdom, and physical strength, economic ability, and social participation all needing to be understood. Nepal's elderly population is growing rapidly, making their honorable, safe, and welfare management necessary.

(Continued from image 18)

Key Problems of Elderly/Senior Citizens

- Constitutional and legal systems not effectively implemented;
- Budget and plan implementation poor and weak;
- Family members violent toward or mistreating elderly;
- No domestic employment opportunities, forcing elderly abroad;

- Elderly citizens' knowledge, expertise, and experience not utilized;
- Lack of elderly-friendly infrastructure;
- Rapidly increasing population has state-dependent population growing;
- Health treatment, medicine, and social security not adequately accessible;
- Lack of economic security and employment opportunities;
- Loss of self-respect and increased social alienation.

Solutions

- Effectively implement constitutional and legal systems;
- Develop positive and constructive thinking toward senior citizens;
- Use elderly knowledge, expertise, and experience by establishing "brain bank" centers;
- Special policies, programs, and budgets for dignified life;
- Expand social security, health insurance, and service facilities;
- Senior citizen clubs, day service centers, and day care homes;
- Public spaces, buildings, and transportation considering elderly accessibility;
- Respect the role of the family and society in honoring and providing safe places for elderly;
- Social empowerment and mental health programs;
- State, society, and family ensuring safe, honored, and comfortable elderly life.

Conclusion

Senior citizens are the experienced representatives of the nation. Their knowledge and contribution can benefit health, security, mutual understanding, and social welfare. Nepal needs to move forward with important human values and socially sustainable social awareness.

Refugees (शरणार्थी(

17. Who are refugees? It is necessary to understand the condition of refugees in Nepal — discuss. [10]

Refugees

People who are forced to leave their home, country, or place and seek refuge in another country due to various reasons are called refugees.

- Refugee status is a globally recognized problem. Its satisfactory resolution requires going back as far as 1951, when due to World War II reasons, the UN High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR) was established.
- Every victim has the right to seek asylum in another country, but according to UNO, they cannot go to their own country or any other country where they are not citizens.

(Continued from image 19)

Refugees in Nepal

- The legal protections available to Nepali citizens in other countries are not fully available to refugees. They come as individuals but their legal status is unclear.
- Nepal mainly hosts Bhutanese and Tibetan refugees, as well as others.
- UNHCR officially recorded the total number of refugees in Nepal: approximately 12,000–13,000.

(a) Bhutanese Refugees

- Nepali-origin people living in Bhutan had their citizenship, political rights revoked. As a result of Bhutan's policies from 1990, they were expelled from Bhutan as refugees and entered Nepal.
- With UNCHR's assistance, Nepal set up 9 camps in various regions in the eastern region, hosting approximately 6,000 Bhutanese refugees.
- Currently housed in Beldangi, Goldhap, Khudunabari, Timai, and 5 camps, they have been resettled in third countries including the USA, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, Denmark, the Netherlands, and others.

(b) Tibetan Refugees

- From China's administration of Tibet since 1949 until 1991, followers of the Dalai Lama, approximately 20,000 Tibetans entered Nepal.
- With international Red Cross, Swiss government, Switzerland, and others' support, Nepal placed them in various 15 locations.
- Since 1989, entry of new refugees does not have clear registration, making it difficult to determine numbers.
- Nepal has approximately 20,000 Bhutanese and Tibetan refugees combined.

Conclusion

Nepal hosts politically, religiously, and socially motivated Bhutanese and Tibetan refugees. Diplomatic channels and UNHCR's assistance are essential for resolving the refugee issue in Nepal.

---

18. Define "refugee" according to international norms. Discuss the problems of refugees in Nepal. What measures can Nepal take to resolve the problems? (Previously asked) [3+4+3] *(Govt. Exam 2084)*

Definition of Refugees

People who are forced to leave their own country and seek asylum in another country due to social, political, cultural, religious, internal conflict, war, and related reasons are called refugees.

- The Geneva Convention relating to the Status of Refugees, 1951, and its subsequent amendments define a refugee as a person who:
    - Cannot return to their home country;
    - Cannot or is unwilling to seek protection due to that country's environmental conditions;
    - Is not willing or able to return to their country due to fear and has no protection; and
    - Is affected by pressure from groups based on race, religion, nationality, or any specific social group membership and political views;

(Continued from image 20)

Nepal's Refugee Problems

Nepal hosts Bhutanese, Tibetan, and other country refugees, facing the following issues:

(a) Bhutanese Refugees

- In 1990, protest against the Bhutanese king and government erupted, and Bhutanese of Nepali origin were expelled from Bhutan and came to Nepal;
- Those who voluntarily left Bhutan and came with papers to Morerang district in Nepal were placed in 5 refugee camps by UNHCR;
- Bhutanese refugees were first offered "Third Country Settlement" by UNHCR;
- Bhutanese refugees' return program to their home country — approximately 1 lakh 13 thousand, 3 time, 3 thousand refugees resettled in third countries.

(b) Tibetan Refugees

- In 1959, China's annexation of Tibet, from 1949 to 1959, with religious leader Dalai Lama's followers, approximately 20,000 refugees entered Nepal;
- Tibetan refugees were not given Kathmandu residence permits;
- Tibetan refugees are using Nepal as a pathway to India.

(c) Rohingya Refugees

- In 2012, from Myanmar, their family members fled through Bangladesh and India, then came to Nepal;
- Some of them are in Kathmandu's Budhanilkantha municipality facilities.

(d) Other Refugees

- Nepal has Pakistani, Afghani, and Iranian refugees but they are unofficial/not legally recognized;
- Approximately 10,000 Nepalis returned from other countries are stranded here.

Refugee Problem Solutions

(a) Short-term Strategies

- Monitor refugees' membership;
- Regularly report refugee problems and current situation to UNHCR;
- Work for peace and required provisions in refugee camps;
- Provide necessary basic facilities to refugees and call for international assistance.

(b) Long-term Strategies

- Bilaterally negotiate with relevant countries for peaceful resolution;
- Help refugees return to their home countries through international mechanisms;
- Be actively participating in international forums.

Chapter 8: Organized Crime — Cyber Crime, Human Trafficking, Monopoly, Terrorism, Corruption & Money Laundering

---

19. Mention the positive and negative effects of refugees on Nepal. [10]

Due to internal conflict, war, or natural disasters, people who leave their own country and seek refuge in another country are refugees. In Nepal, various countries' refugees have entered and sought asylum.

Positive Aspects of Refugees

- Market expansion has occurred;
- Nepal's international recognition has increased;
- Global trust in Nepal has increased;
- Labor availability in minimum wage jobs;
- Refugees have brought new knowledge, skills, and technologies;
- Healthy atmosphere plus expansion of other infrastructure;
- Various national and international governmental and non-governmental organizations have created employment by working for refugees.

Negative Aspects

- Forests and environment have been damaged;

- Local culture, religion, behavior, and customs have been violated;
- Labor market and employment competition for locals has been created;
- Refugees have started obtaining Nepali citizenship fraudulently;
- Refugees' credibility as reliable taxpayers has diminished;
- Refugee management has become a burden on the state's resources;
- Crimes, theft, robbery, murder, violence, and other criminal activities have increased, disturbing peace and security;
- Refugee problems have not been resolved.

However,

Political and economic reasons have contributed to the refugee problem. Nepal previously dealt with Bhutanese refugees alone and needs to take the initiative to resolve and manage refugee problems. This is not only Nepal's but a global problem.

Displaced Population (विस्थापित जनसंख्या(

20. What is displaced population? Mention the causes of displacement and discuss the government arrangements for displaced population. [10]

Displaced Population

People who are forced to leave their place of residence due to human and natural causes are called displaced population. They temporarily change their place to stay elsewhere due to various reasons. They can be displaced internally or internationally due to natural disasters, conflict, development projects, climate change, or security threats.

- In Nepal, approximately 22 lakh 50 thousand people have been displaced due to conflict, refugee issues, and other circumstances.
- In Nepal, displacement has been increasing due to internal conflict at various times, natural disasters, and inadequate development project management.

Causes of Displacement

- Natural disasters: floods, landslides, earthquakes, epidemics, etc.;
- Political conflict and violence: armed conflict, terrorism, attacks;
- Social and cultural issues: caste, religious, and ethnic discrimination;
- Economic reasons: poverty, unemployment, and job shortages;
- Development projects: dams, roads, industries, and urban expansion.

Government Arrangements/Measures for Displaced Population in Nepal

(a) Policy-Level Arrangements

- Nepal's constitution provides for not discriminating against displaced persons and managing resettlement;
- The 16th Plan aims to build sustainable, socially just, and economically sound towns for displaced people;
- Compensation for affected persons, fact-finding and mediation commission, truth, reconciliation, and disappearance inquiry, 2071, regulations 2072;
- Relief, rehabilitation, and related socio-economic management bodies, directives, and guidelines;
- Disaster Risk Management Act, 2074;
- Local Government Operation Act, 2074;
- Regional peace efforts.

(b) Institutional Arrangements

- Prime Minister's and Council of Ministers' Office, Home Ministry, and other relevant ministries;
- Provincial Government ministries and offices;
- National Reconstruction Authority;
- District Administration Office, District Disaster Management Committee;
- Relief and reconstruction units;
- 753 local levels.

(c) Program-Level Arrangements

- Awareness development programs;
- Research and development programs;
- Skill development programs.

Conclusion

Displacement means being forced to leave one's place of residence. For effective management of displaced population, the above-mentioned arrangements need to be implemented effectively to make villages, towns, and settlements easy and comfortable for displaced people.

---

21. Compare refugees, displaced population, and immigrants with examples, and discuss the problems faced by displaced population in Nepal and solutions. [10]

Subject Introduction

People forced to leave their homeland due to human and natural causes are displaced population. In Nepal, displaced population management policy, institutional, and program arrangements have been made, but there are problems with providing adequate housing, restoration, security, and lower cost services.

Comparison of Refugees, Displaced Population, and Immigrants

Basis	Refugee	Displaced Population	Immigrant
Meaning	A person who flees their own country due to political, religious, ethnic, or war reasons to seek asylum in another country.	A person who is forced to leave their place of residence due to natural disasters, conflict, or development projects.	A person who moves from one country to another for employment, education, business, or family resettlement.
Cause	Persecution, violence, war, political pressure.	Floods, earthquakes, development projects, displacement.	Employment, education, economic reasons, family reunification.
Status	Temporary foreign residence; must register with UNHCR.	Temporarily living in an unplanned manner within their own country.	Living legally in another country with permission.
Support	United Nations Refugee Agency (UNHCR) provides assistance.	National government or internal relief agencies provide assistance.	Destination country's laws, rights, and facilities.
Example	Bhutanese refugees (Nepal), Tibetan refugees.	Earthquake victims, flood-displaced, conflict-displaced Nepalis.	Nepali immigrants working abroad.

Problems Faced by Displaced Population

- Displaced people face difficulty in socially and culturally integrating into a new setting;
- Obtaining basic services (gas, housing, food) is difficult;
- Women and children increasingly face exploitation, sexual violence, and trafficking;
- Alienation and trafficking incidents increase;
- Theft, robbery, and other criminal activities increase;
- Unemployment problems worsen.

Solutions

- The government should identify displaced people's main problems and establish necessary policy and legal arrangements;
- Formulate necessary long-term policies, plans, and programs for resolving problems;
- Provide necessary budget and resource mobilization;
- Non-governmental organizations should distribute humanitarian assistance and relief materials without discrimination;
- Run awareness campaigns;
- Victims should be informed by relevant agencies themselves of the causes of their displacement.

Conclusion

People are displaced due to natural and political reasons. They face various types of problems. Current human rights protection for displaced people is today's need.

Practice Questions for Exam

1. What is population growth? Discuss the effects of population growth on developing nations. [10] *(Govt. Exam 2080)*
2. According to the 2078 Census, discuss the characteristics and trends of Nepal's population. [10]
3. What is demographic dividend? Mention the policies Nepal has formulated to achieve it. [10]
4. What is population management? Mention examples of population management. [10]
5. What is the relationship between population management and urbanization? Discuss the problems of unplanned urbanization in Nepal and measures to solve them. [10]
6. What is old age? Critically discuss the arrangements being made for its management and how to manage elderly people's lives properly. [10]
7. What is migration? Discuss analytically whether migration brings benefits or harm, along with legal and illegal migration. [10] *(2032)*
8. Mention the causes and management measures of migration, with examples of how to make migration planned and orderly in Nepal. [2+4+4]
9. How is the term "refugee" defined according to international norms? Discuss Nepal's Bhutanese refugee management. [10] *(Govt. Exam 2032)*
10. Provide an analytical commentary on Nepal's population policy. [10] *(Govt. Exam 2038)*
11. Refugees face problems — discuss their causes. Nepal's refugee management — analyze the condition of refugees. [2+3+5]

Chapter 8: Organized Crime — Cyber Crime, Human Trafficking, Monopoly, Terrorism, Corruption & Money Laundering

---

1. What is organized crime? Mention its characteristics, discuss its negative effects, and provide measures for its control with examples. [10]

Collective Crime: Organized Crime

Organized crime is committed when three or more people come together, organize, plan, and conduct criminal activities systematically. Ocean-going crimes are considered organized crimes.

- According to Nepal's law, crimes committed by 3 or more people that carry imprisonment of 3 or more years are organized crimes.
- Under international law, crimes committed by 3 or more people carrying imprisonment of 4 or more years are considered organized crimes.
- The Organized Crime Prevention Act, 2070, states: for the benefit of criminal groups, for the direction of criminal groups, for criminal group members or associates, and for knowingly committing serious crimes for criminal groups — these constitute organized crime.

Characteristics of Organized Crime

- Crimes committed by 3 or more people together;
- Motivated by financial or other material gain;
- Transnational crimes;
- Requires multi-agency investigation;
- Non-democratic activities;
- Planned criminal activities;
- Criminal groups operating based on specific positions;
- Criminal groups with the help of authorities operating in proximity and issuing evasion orders.

Negative Effects of Organized Crime / Objectives of Those Involved in Organized Crime

- Financial control effectively;
- Increase in counterfeit currency trade;
- Increase in murder and criminal incidents;
- Increase in prostitution and human trafficking;
- Transnational terrorist support;
- Creation of social fear and environmental destruction.

Measures to Control Organized Crime

- Add effective implementation of anti-terrorism efforts;
- Create unified systems to control terrorism-related activities;
- Strengthen Nepal-India border security systems;
- Provide inter-agency coordination and cooperation to relevant people;
- Create employment and alternative opportunities;
- Maintain peace and security universally and follow commitments and agreements;
- Protect human rights.

Conclusion

Organized crime is a crime that occurs in groups. For its control, Nepal needs policies, institutional, and legal systems along with international-level various commitment systems. Effective implementation should be done to ensure peace, justice, and security for all.

---

2. What is organized crime? Discuss the types of organized crime prevalent in Nepal and the steps being taken to control them. [3+6] *(Govt. Exam 2070)*

Organized Crime

Organized crime is committed when three or more people come together, plan, organize, and conduct systematic criminal activities. Under Nepal's law, crimes committed by 3 or more people carrying imprisonment of 3 or more years are organized crimes.

- Under international law, crimes committed by 3 or more people that carry imprisonment of 4 or more years are considered organized crimes.
- The Organized Crime Prevention Act, 2070, defines organized crime as: for the benefit of criminal groups, for the direction of criminal groups, for criminal group members or associates, and for knowingly committing serious crimes for criminal groups — these constitute organized crime.
- Connected organized crimes include cyber crime, human trafficking, monopoly, corruption, and money laundering.

(a) Policy-Level Arrangements

- Nepal's constitution has provisions for fundamental rights against exploitation, human rights, employment rights, social justice, social security rights, and various other provisions;
- The 16th Plan specifies activities to control human trafficking and stop the exploitation of girls and women;
- Current budget provides for social awareness and peace security as necessary actions, 1961 slavery provision abolishment declaration;
- Electronic Transactions Act, 2063, to manage cyber crime control systems;
- Human Trafficking and Transportation (Control) Act, 2064, with victim rights protection added;
- Consumer Protection Act, 2075, with consumer rights protection added;
- Anti-Corruption Prevention Act, 2059, per the aspiration of an honest country through ethics and integrity;

(b) Institutional Arrangements

- Prime Minister's and Council of Ministers' Office;
- Attorney General's Office;
- National Human Rights Commission;
- National Women's Commission;
- Courts: Supreme, High, District;
- Nepal Police.

(c) Other Arrangements

- Nation parties to international organized crime prevention agreements;
- Awareness development through various media;
- Non-governmental sector developing awareness for organized crime prevention and bearing expenses.

Conclusion

Organized crime for financial gain and benefit is organized crime. For its control, Nepal needs policies, institutional, and legal systems along with international systems. Effective implementation to ensure peace, justice, and security for everyone, protecting all, with awareness of common people, youth, and society's safety is needed.

---

3. Describe the various forms of organized crime analytically. Does money laundering encourage organized crime activities? Discuss. Also mention the existing legal structures in Nepal to combat such crimes. [1+3+3+8] *(Govt. Exam 2031)*

Crime for Collective Benefit: Organized Crime

Organized crime is committed when three or more people come together, plan, organize, and conduct systematic criminal activities. Criminal groups for their benefit, groups' direction, for members or associates to knowingly commit serious crimes are organized crime.

Forms of Organized Crime

(a) Cyber Crime

- Crimes committed using information technology are cyber crimes.
- These include information systems' illegal access, computers' illegal access, copyright violations, computer-based fraud, and illegal content display, among others.

(b) Human Trafficking

- For financial or other gain, using a person against their will, through deception, exploitation, slavery, forced labor, selling, and buying is human trafficking.
- This is considered a dual offense against humanity.

(c) Corruption

- Public officials knowingly using their visible and invisible powers for personal interests and self-advancement, taking from others what they should not, is corruption.
- Not doing one's job and not doing what should not be done is corruption.

(d) Money Laundering

- Converting illegally obtained money into legal form, avoiding legal action, is money laundering.
- Converting Black Money to White Money — the actual source of this money is unknown, and this is used to conceal it.

Does Money Laundering Encourage Organized Crime?

Yes, money laundering does encourage other organized crime activities. This is because of the following main reasons:

- It encourages criminal activities using bad money;
- Corrupt activities-generated money is the main source of this crime;
- It encourages drug activities;
- It encourages terrorism-related activities;
- Drugs and human trafficking activities increase;
- Overall, money laundering encourages other organized crimes in various forms and ways.

Legal Structures for Organized Crime Control

(This section's answer is included in the following section)

Conclusion

Cyber crime, human trafficking, corruption, terrorism, money laundering, and others are forms of organized crime. Money laundering encourages other organized crime activities. For organized crime control in Nepal, effective implementation of the above policies and programs is needed to ensure peace, justice, and security for everyone.

Cyber Crime (विद्युतीय अपराध(

8. What is cyber crime? What measures can be taken to control it? [10] *(Govt. Exam 2003)*

Cyber Crime

Crimes committed using information technology are cyber crimes. Today, cyber crime is a form of organized crime.

- Personal information accessed through computers and transmitted publicly via the Internet to harm people is cyber crime.
- According to the European Union's Development Council, the following crimes are cyber crimes:
    - Unauthorized access to information systems;
    - Unauthorized blocking;
    - Data interference;
    - Computer system damage;
    - Information technology equipment misuse;
    - Computer fraud;
    - Copyright violations;
    - Obscene content display.

Measures to Control Cyber Crime

(a) Government Organizations

- Nepal's constitutional rights framework should immediately implement its provisions;
- Individuals and organizations should keep their computers updated and secure;
- State-level awareness about cyber crime prevention should be spread;
- Cyber security-related laws should be implemented strictly with priority;
- Based on crime nature, impact, and context, appropriate proportionate preventive measures affecting those proving harmful must be reviewed in cyber security systems;
- Increase public access to courts and criminalize offenders;
- Provide full compensation to victims.

(b) Individuals

- Never give anyone your password and change it from time to time;
- Sign out after work on computers;
- Turn off computers when not needed;
- Don't share unnecessary personal photos on social media like Facebook, Twitter, and others;
- Don't open emails from unknown individuals or organizations;
- Don't use internet services under your own name for others;
- Don't fill out attractive gift forms coming in email and mobile;
- Keep bank cards (debit and credit) information updated;
- Use computer security software;
- Report to police within 35 days if victimized by cyber crime.

Conclusion

For cyber crime control, effective and coordinated implementation of the above policies and institutional framework is necessary. Cyber crime as a form of organized crime can be eliminated.

4. Mention measures for cyber crime control in Nepal. [10]

Cyber Crime

Crimes committed using information technology are cyber crimes. Today, cyber crime is a form of organized crime.

Measures for Cyber Crime Control

(a) Policy-Level Measures

- Nepal's constitution — security rights, privacy rights, national security-related policy provisions;
- Current plan;
- Current budget;
- Electronic Transactions Act, 2063;
- Organized Crime Prevention Act, 2000;
- Country's Criminal Code, 2008;
- Country's Forensic Procedures Code, 2008;
- Money Laundering (Prevention) Act, 2064, and 2074 regulations;
- Human Trafficking and Transportation (Control) Act, 2064;
- Anti-Corruption Prevention Act, 2059.

(b) Institutional Arrangements

- Prime Minister's and Council of Ministers' Office;
- Attorney General's Office;
- National Human Rights Commission;
- National Women's Commission;
- Courts: Supreme, High, District;
- Nepal Police.

Conclusion

For cyber crime control, effective and coordinated implementation of the above policies and institutional programs is necessary. Cyber crime as a form of organized crime can be eliminated.

---

5. What is cyber crime? Identify the main challenges Nepal faces with it and present solutions. [2+3+5] *(Govt. Exam 2085, Ashoj)*

Cyber Crime

Crimes committed using information technology are cyber crimes. Today, cyber crime is a form of organized crime. The Electronic Transactions Act, 2063, manages computer, internet, and other electronic mediums for publishing legally prohibited information as well as providing or displaying materials opposing individual morality, ethics, and national interests — these are considered cyber crimes.

Key Challenges in Nepal's Cyber Crime

- Unauthorized access to information systems;
- Misuse of information technology equipment;
- Computer fraud;
- Copyright violations;
- Obscene content display and gender-based violence;

- Murder through internet access;
- Spreading violence;
- Use of another's identity without authorization;
- Credit card and bank account fraud and financial crimes;
- Damaging another's computer, electronic equipment, and network.

Measures to Face Challenges

(a) Government Organizations

- Nepal's constitutional rights framework should immediately implement its provisions;
- Individuals and organizations should keep their computers updated and secure;
- State-level awareness about cyber crime prevention should be spread;
- Cyber security-related laws should be implemented strictly with priority;
- Based on crime nature, impact, and context, appropriate proportionate preventive measures affecting those proving harmful must be reviewed in cyber security systems;
- Increase public access to courts and criminalize offenders;
- Provide full compensation to victims.

(b) Individuals

- Never give anyone your password and change it from time to time;
- Sign out after work on computers;
- Turn off computers when not needed;
- Don't share unnecessary personal photos on social media like Facebook, Twitter, and others;
- Don't open emails from unknown individuals or organizations;
- Don't use internet services under your own name for others;
- Don't fill out attractive gift forms coming in email and mobile;
- Keep bank cards (debit and credit) information updated;
- Use computer security software;
- Report to police within 35 days if victimized by cyber crime.

Conclusion

For cyber crime control, effective and coordinated implementation of the above policies and institutional programs is necessary. Cyber crime as a form of organized crime can be eliminated.

Human Trafficking (मानव बेचबिखन (एकाधिकार /

[Human Trafficking question — Local Officer Exam, 2066]

Nepal's human trafficking problem has been going on for a long time, constantly increasing. There are various reasons it cannot be controlled. What is human trafficking? What are its causes? What control measures are there? Present an analytical discussion. [10]

Selling Humans Like Animals: Human Trafficking

For financial and non-financial gain, using a person against their will, through deception, exploitation, slavery, forced labor, selling, and buying is human trafficking. This is considered a dual offense against humanity.

- Exploiting any person's compulsion through force or pressure, through deception, through various types of exploitation, sexual work, forced labor, slavery, or other means of selling or buying is human trafficking. This is an organized crime.
- Human trafficking is considered a second grave organized crime next to drug trafficking, according to UN figures.
- Human trafficking affects 50% women and 29% children.
- According to the Human Trafficking and Transportation (Control) Act, 2064, the following are considered human trafficking:
    - Anyone buying or selling a person for any purpose;
    - Using any type of advantage, taking a person into prostitution;
    - Using a currently employed person's work by deception;
    - Engaging in prostitution.

Causes of Human Trafficking

- Poverty, disrespect, illiteracy, hunger, and insecurity;
- Open borders and security systems;
- Family love and desire to become rich quickly;
- Lack of social awareness and bad customs;
- Ineffective civic education and social protection;
- Weak social protection and safety systems;
- High population growth, unemployment, and migration;
- Weak social justice systems;
- Searching for livelihood opportunities due to unemployment;
- Lawlessness and weak governance;
- Lack of genuine political will;
- Societal traditions, social culture, and practices.

(a) Individual Level

- Victims face physical and mental torture;
- Sexual exploitation, forced labor, disrespect, and health risks;
- Education, health, and dignified life become uncertain.

(b) Social Level

- Family discord and relationship breakdown, social ostracism, and stigma;
- Victim's social rehabilitation center;
- Social values, morals, and ethics weaken.

(c) National Level

- Human resource misuse and talent drain;
- Country's image weakens and international pressure increases;
- Social-economic development obstacles.

Measures to Control Human Trafficking and Its Spread in Nepal

- Police administration should provide special training and add to skills development;
- Women empowerment — provide victims with appropriate places in society with advance preparations;
- Create an environment for strict action against criminals;
- Strongly build information education and communications-based effective organizations;
- Human trafficking and transportation awareness campaigns should be the main focus in districts and communities;
- Make arrangements for victims to receive rehabilitation;
- Border areas with mutual cooperation and assistance for effective and fruitful results.

Conclusion

Humanity's crime is human trafficking. For human trafficking prevention, education and awareness alongside legal and institutional frameworks' effective implementation is necessary.

---

7. Discuss the efforts being made in Nepal to combat human trafficking. [10]

Subject Introduction

Human trafficking is forcing people for financial or non-financial gain, through deception or coercion, to buy or sell them against their will. This is a crime against human rights. In Nepal, various legal, constitutional, and policy efforts have been made for human trafficking control and criminalization.

(a) Policy-Level Arrangements and Efforts

- Nepal's constitution has fundamental rights against exploitation, employment rights, social justice, and multiple other rights' provisions;
- Current development plan and budget for women and children protection and trafficking control programs;
- Human Trafficking and Transportation (Control) Act, 2064, and Regulations, 2065;
- Country's Criminal Code, 2074, by which serious crimes including deception, trafficking are defined;
- Children, child labor, and gender equality instruments' mechanism for child trafficking protection;
- Foreign Employment Act, 2064, and Regulations, 2064, for preventing exploitation in foreign employment.

(b) Institutional Efforts

- National Human Rights Commission, National Women's Commission, Women, Children, and Senior Citizens Authority;
- Human Trafficking Control Bureau, Women, Children, and Senior Citizens Branch;
- Municipal offices, courts (Supreme, High, District), local non-governmental organization collaboration;
- Maiti Nepal, social media, police, security agencies' non-governmental organization collaboration;
- Foreign Employment Board, victim uplift board, victim protection programs.

(c) Other Arrangements and Programs

- Local and programmatic committees running awareness-oriented programs;
- Media and social activists' awareness-building promotion;
- Victims receiving legal assistance, running required programs;
- Strong legal action against criminals and developing accountability.

Conclusion

Nepal has made legal, constitutional, and socio-institutional efforts for human trafficking control. Effective implementation with civic engagement is needed, and competent state protection is necessary to stop human trafficking and build a safe Nepal.

Monopoly (एकाधिकार(

9. What is monopoly? Mention the causes of monopoly and discuss its harmful effects. [10]

Against Consumer Interests: Monopoly

When liberal and healthy competition is limited, competitive business practices are disrupted, artificially inflating prices against consumers' interests in the absence of policy, law, and social economic arrangements — this is monopoly (cartelism).

- This is financial crime against the free economy.
- In the 1990s, economic liberalization and privatization helped private sector competition but also created monopoly situations.

Ways to Create Monopoly

- Price fixing;
- Quantity reduction;
- Market limitation;
- Market share manipulation;
- Quota allocation;
- Quality reduction;
- Fake seller creation;
- International cartel systems application.

Causes of Monopoly

- Government is weak;
- Letting big business grow;
- Government not being effective;
- Market monitoring not effective;
- Dual political accountability not held;
- Punishment not established as precedent;
- Politically, there is little political accountability;
- Criminals not getting political protection;
- Peace and security — government unable to maintain;
- Competition not provided — those meeting competition not getting legal action and influential organizations not being developed.

Harmful Effects of Monopoly

- Consumers' rights of use are violated;
- Health competition benefits not received, inflated prices;
- Black market and unnatural price increases;
- Open liberal economy management difficulties;
- Economy obstacles;
- Goods and service supply quality cannot improve;
- Government's effectiveness is questioned;
- Corruption spreads;
- Healthy economy not forming;
- Money and wealth of the poor and rural areas increase;
- Human rights violations occur.

Conclusion

Following liberalization, goods and services' healthy production and distribution should not face monopoly in markets. Therefore, preventing black market or cartelism — monopoly — from other means, the government, citizens, and businesses all need to take action today.

---

10. Discuss the efforts to combat monopoly in Nepal. [10]

Malpractice: Monopoly

Illegal or unethical business practices are monopoly. This is considered against consumer interests. It creates artificial price shortages and results in illegal price increases. Current efforts in Nepal are as follows:

Efforts Against Monopoly in Nepal

(a) Policy Efforts

- Nepal's constitution:
  - Fundamental rights against exploitation, consumer rights;
  - State's duty, policy, directive principles.
- Current plan with monopoly, supply management, and market management goals, targets, and policies;
- Various control program strategies prepared;
- Current budget with various program arrangements;
- Trade Policy, 2092, and Supply Policy, 2069, to systematically manage trade and supply systems;
- Competition Promotion and Market Protection Act, 2063, and Regulations, 2066, to manage market systems;
- Consumer Protection Act, 2075, and Regulations, 2076, for consumer rights protection;
- Supply Policy, 2069;
- Black market and other social crimes and penalties Act, 2032, with cartelism — these already penalized.

(b) Institutional Arrangements

- Prime Minister's and Council of Ministers' Office;
- Industry, Commerce, and Supply Ministry;
- Commerce and Supply Management Department;
- Competition Promotion and Market Protection Board;
- Standard and Quality Department;
- Technology Research Institute;
- National Vigilance Center;
- Hello Government Call.

(c) Program-Level Arrangements

- Market monitoring programs;
- Traffic checkpoint inspection programs;
- Scale inspection work;
- Consumer price list system;
- Consumer rights protection center.

Conclusion

Artificial scarcity in markets, illegal price increases, and monopoly in markets are harmful. To legally address this, the above measures' effectiveness is today's need.

---

11. What is cartelism and monopoly? Why should they be discouraged? What steps should be taken for their control? Discuss. [4+5] *(Govt. Exam 2080 Shrawan)*

Nepal's Cartelism and Monopoly

Subject Introduction

When liberal and healthy competition is limited, competitive business practices are disrupted, artificially inflating prices against consumers' interests in the absence of prevailing policy, law, and social economic arrangements — this is cartelism and monopoly. This damages the economy and liberalization.

Cartelism

- Producers or sellers setting prices together for their interests, limiting market competition against consumers' interests are cartelism.
- Cartelism is limiting limited business practices, consumers facing situations without alternatives, working for cartelism (Carteling).
- Cartelism creates limited business environments with pressure on commercial parties to operate with increasing expected losses.
- For example: a single bus operator instructing other bus operators to maintain the same price and not allow competition, and collectively extracting more money from passengers.

Monopoly

- Private practitioners when given liberal and healthy competition limits to prevent other businesses from entering, having the only producer or seller situation is monopoly.
- For example: Nepal distributing electricity — this is a single distribution, but the government protects public interests and distributes, so whoever produces and distributes, not giving is illegal/non-criminal monopoly.

Measures to Control Cartelism and Monopoly

- Competition Promotion and Market Protection Act, 2063, and Regulations, 2066, for effective implementation;
- Legal action and strong penalties against cartelism and monopoly;
- Good government development with cartelism/monopoly not getting political protection;
- Cartelism/monopoly control authorities' adequate resource management provision;
- Cartelism/monopoly control bodies' coordination maintenance;
- Business and industry ethically and commercially being able to do business;
- Citizens' adequate consumer rights information;
- Civic society and open media operation;
- Market monitoring robust making.

Conclusion

Identifying cartelism and monopoly causes for all consumer protection is today's need.

---

12. Discuss the causes and measures of cartelism/monopoly in Nepal. [10]

Monopoly

Illegal or unethical business practices are monopoly. This is considered against consumer interests. It creates artificial price shortages and results in illegal price increases.

Causes of Cartelism/Monopoly

- Competition Promotion and Market Protection Act, 2063, and Regulations, 2066, not effectively implemented;
- Cartelism and monopoly not getting legal strong penalties and not prosecuted;
- Cartelism/monopoly getting political protection from politicians;
- Citizens' insufficient consumer rights information, so no strong voices against cartelism/monopoly;
- Cartelism/monopoly control authority inadequate resource management;

- Cartelism/monopoly control bodies' coordination not maintained;
- Market monitoring not robust;
- Business and industry not ethically and commercially doing business.

Measures to Solve Problems

- Competition Promotion and Market Protection Act, 2063, and Regulations, 2066, for effective implementation;
- Legal action and strong penalties against cartelism and monopoly;
- Good governance development with cartelism/monopoly not getting political protection;
- Cartelism/monopoly control authorities' resource management provision;
- Cartelism/monopoly control bodies' coordination maintenance;
- Business and industry ethically and commercially doing business;
- Citizens' adequate consumer rights information;
- Civic society and open media operation;
- Market monitoring robust making.

Conclusion

Identifying cartelism/monopoly causes for all consumer protection is today's need.

Terrorism (आतङ्कवाद(

13. What is terrorism? Mention its characteristics, causes, and solutions. [2+2+3+3]

Organized Crime Against Citizens: Terrorism

Terrorism

Terrorism involves going outside the law for political, economic, social, religious, personal self-interest, and human compulsion to carry out acts of murder, kidnapping, and barbaric violent activities against military and all people.

- Terrorism has no specific geographical boundaries. If these activities cross national and international boundaries, they have a universal definition.
- People through fear, terror, and threats used by terrorist actions or state political-level intimidation, and using violent activities to create challenges for groups are organized crime/terrorism.
- Terrorism comes from the word "Terror." Its meaning is frightening fear.

Characteristics of Terrorism

- Motivated by financial, political, ethnic, religious, and other feelings;
- Murder, violence, destruction, kidnapping, attacks, and other activities are involved;
- All common people need to be living without fear;
- Property damage, infrastructure destruction, and even self-terrorist deaths can occur;
- This violent activity is organized;
- Has a chain of command.

Types/Forms of Terrorism

- Political terrorism
- Religious terrorism
- Ethnic terrorism

- Social terrorism
- Economic terrorism
- State terrorism
- Cyber terrorism
- Military terrorism
- Drug-related terrorism
- International terrorism
- Local terrorism
- Cyber terrorism

Causes of Terrorism

(a) Political Causes

- State's discriminatory policies and programs;
- People's desired development plans being rejected or opposed;
- Historical injustice and governance system disrespect;
- Lack of genuine political institutions.

(b) Economic Causes

- Weak economic policy and fiscal policy;
- Extreme poverty and increasing unemployment;
- Unequal distribution of economic resources.

(c) Social Causes

- Social discrimination, exploitation, oppression, and atrocities;
- Religious and ethnic disrespect and enmity;
- Civic education and awareness weakening.

(d) Other Causes

- Weak legal and institutional systems;
- Impunity's spread and weak governance;
- Technology misuse and cyber terrorist activities;
- International influence and external interference.

Measures to Address Terrorism

(a) Legal and Policy Measures

- Clear and strict law formation and implementation;
- Improving the other legal judicial system;
- Other legal governance observance;
- National anti-terrorism policy implementation.

(b) Institutional Measures

- Security forces (army, police, intelligence) strengthening;
- Border strict monitoring and open border management;
- Monitoring agencies making effective;
- International cooperation and information exchange systems improving.

(c) Social and Political Measures

- Equal and just society formation;
- Political parties' activities transparent and accountable making;
- Anti-corruption and money laundering (Anti-Money Laundering) standard making;
- Political tolerance and national consensus culture developing.

(d) International Measures

- International summits, agreements, and protocols' implementation;
- Extradition Treaty through criminal legal actions taking;
- Illegal trade, weapons, and drug regulation.

Conclusion

Terrorism is the practice of illegal criminal activities. Following these measures, governments, not being examples and creating timely challenges for states, terrorism against the nation and internationally needs to be addressed today.

Continuation of Chapter 8 + Chapter 9: Food Sovereignty and Food Security

---

18. Mention the measures for terrorism control. [10]

Terrorism

Terrorism involves going outside the law for political, economic, social, religious, and personal self-interest to carry out murder, kidnapping, and barbaric violent activities against military forces and all people.

Measures for Terrorism Control

(a) International Efforts

- Tokyo Convention, 1963: for controlling aircraft hijacking;
- Hague Convention, 1970: for suppressing unlawful seizure of aircraft;
- Montreal Convention, 1971: for preventing bombings;
- SAARC Anti-Terrorism Convention, 1987: for cooperation in controlling regional terrorism;
- Financial Action Task Force (FATF), 1989: for stopping the use of illegal financial channels for terrorism;
- UN Security Council Resolution 1368 (2001) and 1373 (2001): for strengthening worldwide anti-terrorism cooperation and legal steps.

(b) National Efforts

Policy and Legal Efforts

- Nepal's constitutional provisions — various provisions for peace, governance, development, and prosperity with legal frameworks;
- National unity and national security-related policies, justice, and law-related policies;
- Country's Criminal Code, 2074, and military criminal code;
- Money Laundering (Prevention) Act, 2064, and Regulations, 2081;
- Human Trafficking and Transportation (Control) Act, 2064;
- Electronic Transactions Act, 2063;
- Competition Promotion and Market Protection Act, 2063;
- Organized Crime Prevention Act, 2070;
- Anti-Corruption Prevention Act, 2059;
- Local Government Act, 2074;
- Good Governance Act, 2070.

Institutional Efforts

- Nepal Government Home Ministry and relevant ministries;
- Nepal Army, Nepal Police, Armed Police Force, National Intelligence Department — security agencies;
- Government advocate offices;
- Courts (Supreme, High, District);
- Provincial Police, Provincial Intelligence Bureau;
- City Police.

Program-Level Efforts

- Police with citizen programs;
- Various search operations;
- CIPA security programs;
- Civic identity development programs.

Conclusion

Terrorism cannot be controlled by legal means alone. Its root causes — poverty, injustice, unemployment, and inequality — need to be addressed. For this, state, civic society, and international cooperation is necessary. This is how a peaceful and safe society can be built.

Corruption (भ्रष्टाचार(

19. Mention the causes of corruption in Nepal and what measures can be taken for its control. Present your views. [4+1] *(Govt. Exam 2003)*

OR: Can corruption be controlled in Nepal? If so, what are the effective measures? Present your views. [10] *(Govt. Exam 2005)*

Cancer of Society: Corruption

Corruption

People in public positions knowingly using their visible and invisible powers to misuse their authority for personal self-interest and to take unlawful advantages is corruption. This is a social disease.

- It is also called White Collar Crime.
- According to the UN, doing work that should be done and not doing work that shouldn't be done is corruption.
- Corruption is seen as the cancer of contemporary society. It is a complex social, political, and economic problem affecting all countries.
- The Anti-Corruption Prevention Act, 2059, has defined corruption in various activities.
- According to the latest Corruption Perceptions Index (CPI), out of 180 countries, Nepal ranks 34th from the bottom. This suggests corruption in the country's public sector is at a medium-high level.

Causes of Corruption

(a) Political Causes

- Lack of genuine political institutions and weak democratic practices;
- Party members' partisan appointments;
- Party members' income, expenditure, and costly election systems.

(b) Economic Causes

- Desire for expensive lifestyles and greed to earn money;
- Unlimited needs and limited income;
- Tendency to develop habits without money;
- Low salary of employees.

(c) Social Causes

- Society's discriminatory behavior;
- Tendency to gain social respect through wealth;
- Society unable to isolate corrupt people.

(d) Managerial Causes

- Non-transparent decision-making processes;
- Public procurement and construction processes lack transparency;
- Centralization of power, lack of accountability and responsibility;
- Weak management/regulatory systems.

(e) Legal Causes

- Inadequacy of anti-corruption laws and failure to implement existing laws;
- Institutional corruption;
- Justice system delays, inability to deliver quick judicial decisions;
- Failure to build integrity and ethics-related policies;
- Impunity becoming prevalent.

Measures to Control Corruption

- Accountable political leadership through honest political leaders with income-expenditure transparency of political parties;
- Existing legal frameworks' implementation — building political and administrative coordination and cooperation;
- Transparency, regular monitoring, increasing awareness, and discouraging officials' misuse of positions;
- For judicial fairness — delivering swift justice, punishing dishonest individuals, quickly bringing cases to resolution;
- Providing employees with appropriate salaries, incentives, upward mobility, and morale-boosting programs;
- Social honor to be earned by honest people — developing civic isolation of corrupt individuals;
- Property disclosure to become a norm;
- Festivals, celebrations, and social institutions' financial accountability and dignity;
- Increasing civic society roles — adding social awareness and ethical education.

Conclusion

Bad behavior is called corruption. This is a social disease. Both banks, society, and state must oppose it — fighting corruption together is today's need.

---

19. Discuss the measures being taken in Nepal for corruption prevention. [10]

Collective Crime: Corruption

Not doing work that should be done and doing work that shouldn't is corruption. This causes economic, social, and political problems. This social crime involves various types. In this context, Nepal's arrangements are as follows:

Arrangements in Nepal for Corruption Prevention

(a) Policy-Level Arrangements

- Nepal's constitution, Article 51 — provisions for all administrative officials to act with transparency, ethics, impartiality, and corruption-free;
- Constitution Article 21 — provision for technology misuse investigation;
- Article 48 — citizens' duties;
- Constitution Parts 10, 26, and 219 — judicial, provincial, and local bodies' economic functioning arrangements;
- Current 16th Plan governance improvements and good governance provisions;
- Current budget — anti-corruption prevention and governance improvement program arrangements;
- Good Governance (Management and Operation) Act, 2064, and Regulations, 2065 — providing other transparency, anti-corruption service delivery, civic rights improvement, public services' new innovation;
- Right to Information Act, 2064, and Regulations, 2065 — provisions for informing and publishing information on demand and spontaneously;
- Civil Service Act, 2049, and Regulations, 2050;
- Technology Misuse Investigation Commission Act, 2048, and Regulations, 2059;
- Public Procurement Act, 2063, and Regulations, 2064;
- Special Court Act, 2059;
- Civil Servants' Code of Conduct Regulations, 2065;
- Anti-Corruption Prevention Act, 2059;
- Money Laundering (Money Laundering) Prevention Act, 2064, and Regulations, 2073.

(b) Institutional Arrangements

- Supreme Court;
- Technology Misuse Investigation Commission;
- Money Laundering Investigation Department;
- Special Court: for corruption case hearings;
- Attorney General position's functioning arrangements;
- Revenue Auditors' arrangements;
- District Administration Office;
- Attorney General's arrangements;
- Revenue Development Department;
- Parliamentary Committee;
- Business Parliament.

(c) Other Arrangements

- Anti-corruption strategy formation;
- Parliamentary committee arrangements;
- Nepal approving the UN anti-corruption convention 2003 in 2017;
- Applying legal provisions for private sector corruption and money laundering activities.

However,

Goods and services' healthy production and distribution having corruption obstruction is because of this. So preventing corruption from other means — government, citizens, and businesses need to take action today.

---

16. Mention the effects of corruption and discuss its preventive, curative, and management measures. [10]

Corruption

People in public positions knowingly using their visible and invisible powers for personal self-interest and to take unlawful advantages is corruption. This is a social disease — also called White Collar Crime.

Effects of Corruption

- Political and governance instability increases;
- Mutual trust between people decreases and disorder increases;
- Social discord and internal conflict situations are created;
- Tax revenue decreases;
- Internal and foreign investment decreases;
- International country's image deteriorates;
- Administrative quality weakens;
- Public resources and public goods are misused;
- Capital flight occurs;
- Informal economy grows;
- Honest workers' morale decreases.

Preventive, Curative, and Management Measures

(a) Curative Measures

- Making monitoring and investigation effective;
- Developing tracking systems;
- Strengthening CIAA and National Vigilance Center's capacity.

(b) Preventive Measures

- Policy and institutional arrangements;
- Making national international standards clear;
- Making all agencies accountable;
- Providing appropriate salary and benefits;
- New research, study, and investigation.

(c) Management Measures

- Public awareness campaigns;
- Transparency and accountability development;
- Integrity and ethics promotion;
- Developing zero tolerance culture against corruption.

Conclusion

For corruption prevention, curative, preventive, and management measures' use together — building a corruption-free society is today's need.

---

17. Mention the work, duties, and rights of the National Vigilance Center and discuss the penalty system according to offense severity. [10]

Work, Duties, and Rights of the National Vigilance Center

To effectively control corruption and raise public awareness against corruption, Nepal's government established the National Vigilance Center (NVC) at the Prime Minister's level on the recommendation of the Anti-Corruption Prevention Act, 2059. The Prime Minister's and Council of Ministers' Office manages its work. As per Anti-Corruption Prevention Act, 2059, Article 38, the following are NVC's work, duties, and rights:

- To alert relevant agencies to take immediate action against illegal activities completed through public institutions;
- To be alert against activities done illegally through public institutions — notify relevant agencies;
- To monitor any company or person using these paying legally recognized amounts with income and expenditure tracking;
- To lay down rules about possible corruption, check and investigate, and provide necessary arrangements;
- To provide Nepal's government the necessary recommendations on policies, rules, and laws related to corruption control;
- To provide public institutions with urgent complaints and provisions;
- To provide relevant agencies with information about those involved in corruption and take necessary action;
- Corruption-related provide any information to relevant agencies or police authorities with reports and information about corruption-related matters;
- To arrange technical expertise or special services for public institutions' construction and management according to required needs;
- To do other work in coordination with corruption prevention;
- Nepal Government to do other tasks, implement them.

With this,

The National Vigilance Center should forward corruption-related information to relevant agencies, do other tasks, and Nepal Government should do other tasks as well, which is the NVC's location.

Penalty System According to Offense Severity

As per the Anti-Corruption Prevention Act, 2059 (First Amendment 2), Article 3 — for offenses carrying imprisonment of 2 or more years, the following are considered corruption. These offenses have the following penalty system:

S.N.	Amount of Offense	Imprisonment Sentence
Ka	Up to 50,000 rupees	At least 6 months maximum
Kha	More than 50,000 up to 1 lakh rupees	6 months to 1 year
Ga	More than 1 lakh up to 5 lakh rupees	1 year to 3 years
Gha	More than 5 lakh up to 25 lakh rupees	2 years to 3 years
Nga	More than 25 lakh up to 50 lakh rupees	4 years to 6 years
Cha	More than 50 lakh up to 1 crore rupees	6 years to 8 years
Chha	More than 1 crore up to 10 crore rupees	8 years to 10 years
Ja	More than 10 crore rupees	10 years to 14 years

Conclusion

The Technology Misuse Investigation Commission is Nepal's pillar of governance and accountability. It works for corruption investigation, prosecution, and policy recommendations, making it a cornerstone of clean administration.

---

20. Introduce the Technology Misuse Investigation Commission and mention its key functions. [10]

Introduction of the Technology Misuse Investigation Commission

The Technology Misuse Investigation Commission is Nepal's constitutional body, whose main objective is to investigate, control, and prevent corruption and technology misuse done by persons in public positions.

- This commission was first established under Nepal's constitution, 2047, and is continuing under the current constitution, 2072.
- The commission's central office is located in Kathmandu.

(a) Legal Basis

- Nepal's constitution, Article 239;
- Technology Misuse Investigation Commission Act, 2048;
- Anti-Corruption Prevention Act, 2059;
- Other relevant laws.

(b) Key Functions

- Investigating public officials for corruption or technology misuse activities and prosecuting them in courts;
- High officials, justice personnel, and military personnel — for cases against them using special court and relevant legal means;
- Investigating corruption proven through investigation in courts;
- Forwarding from investigation to other agencies' relevant officers, removing those found guilty, and sending to relevant courts;
- Where necessary, key officials, commissioners, and government officials' involvement to be determined;
- Investigation by commission — giving bail or parole or health — deciding inmates' status;
- Establishing punishment, preventive, and management policies for self-anti-corruption prevention;
- Constitution and other commitments of honest governance — providing recommendations;
- Anti-corruption measures — gathering necessary information from relevant agencies or police authorities;
- For public institutions' construction and management needs, providing technical expertise or special services;
- Cooperating with other agencies in corruption prevention matters;
- Any necessary or special services to provide.

Conclusion

The Technology Misuse Investigation Commission is Nepal's governance and accountability main pillar. It works for corruption investigation, prosecution, and policy recommendations — its effective implementation is the foundation of clean administration.

Money Laundering (अवैध मुद्रा निर्मलीकरण(

21. What is money laundering/asset laundering? Discuss its process/methods and mention the major probable sources of money laundering. [10]

Making Illegal Assets Legal: Asset Laundering

Converting illegally obtained assets into legal form and giving them a legal appearance is called money laundering. This hides the actual source of the assets.

- It is also called converting Black Money to White — this is crime or money crime.
- The money laundering effects of the 1980s' economic liberalization is considered a negative consequence.

Stages/Process of Money Laundering

Money laundering starts from criminal activity funds. Subsequently, corruption, fraud, murders, weapons selling, terrorism, human trafficking, drug transportation, and selling, money laundering activities need to be done to place criminal activity funds.

(a) Placement

- This is the first stage;
- At this stage, illegally obtained income needs to be deposited in banks or financial institutions;
- This is the most dangerous stage.

(b) Layering

- This is the second stage;
- At this stage, money needs to be moved in small pieces to various locations;
- Multiple Financial Transactions help this.

(c) Integration

- This is the final stage;
- At this stage, black money gets legal validity;
- Business, real estate, trade, and other activities need to be started;
- At this stage, Dirty Income is converted to Clean Income.

Major Probable Sources of Money Laundering

- Terrorist activities and financial investments in terrorism;
- Drug trade;
- Corruption;
- Illegal weapons trade;
- Human smuggling, precious goods, animals, and plant trafficking;
- Border smuggling;
- Fraud;
- Mafia organizations;
- Gambling;
- Casino;
- Kidnapping and ransom;
- Theft and robbery (burglary);
- Tax evasion crimes;
- Any forgery;
- Any illegal activities or keeping illegal money from legal work.

Conclusion

Using law's misuse to make black money white is money laundering. This criminal activity threatens the economy within borders. Its recording files are difficult to maintain.

22. Discuss the problems and challenges in money laundering prevention in Nepal and mention solutions. [10]

Money Laundering and Illegal Money Creation

Converting illegally obtained assets into legal form and giving them a legal appearance is money laundering. Using various means to convert Black Money to White — this is crime or money crime. This hides the actual source of the assets.

Causes of Money Laundering

- Proceeds from organized crime;
- Proceeds from corruption;
- Using assets in business;
- Making sources legal;
- Transferring assets to other countries;
- Transferring assets to make them clean via family;
- Making legal assets usable;
- Asset integration.

Problems/Challenges in Nepal's Money Laundering Prevention

- The AML/CFT:DaGwL Act and related laws not being implemented effectively. For example: provincial governance systems not functioning according to plans;
- AML/CFT's risk field identification, business operations monitoring, and reporting systems not being systematically established — putting Nepal on the "grey list";
- Political accountability's misuse by financial authorities to prevent and promote money laundering operations remaining;
- High officials involved in asset misappropriation not being stopped;
- Regulatory and implementation agencies' coordination being weak;
- Informal economy's official financial and social monitoring being weak;
- Individual financial transactions' government information systems being weak — for example: customer monitoring systems being weak;
- Banks and other institutions, financial services, insurance businesses, and gaming operations' compliance roles not being taken seriously;
- FATF's effectiveness improvements — political leadership not providing guidance;
- National and international level coordination and partnerships' reporting being weak;
- Investigators' skills and professional capacity being weak;
- Open borders and Indian currency being used — increased risks;
- All stages of money laundering (Placement, Layering, and Integration) having problems.

Solutions to Nepal's Money Laundering Problems and Challenges

- AML/CFT related laws, directives, and guidelines' formulation and implementation;
- AML/CFT risk field identification, systematic business operations monitoring, and reporting systems being systematically established;
- AML/CFT prevention high political and administrative accountability maintained;
- Regulatory and implementation agencies' coordination maintained;
- Informal economy's formalization promoted;
- Individual financial transactions' government information systems' networks strengthened;
- Banks and other institutions, insurance, gaming compliance roles taken seriously;
- National and international level coordination and partnerships maintained;
- Investigators' skills and professional capacity strengthened;
- Money laundering's all stages (Placement, Layering, and Integration) improved.

Conclusion

Illegal activities' income to legal income attempts is money laundering. Nepal's current situation — the above-mentioned improvements and future money laundering prevention — can be seen. Simultaneously, through security, health, competitive economic and financial sector building, the entire country's governance problems can be solved.

---

23. Mention the global nature of money laundering. Also discuss Nepal's money laundering risk areas and the impacts/effects of money laundering. [10]

Money Laundering

Converting illegally obtained assets into legal form and giving them a legal appearance is money laundering. This is a form of organized crime. Corruption, fraud, terrorism, human trafficking, drug transportation, and selling — money laundering has become an organized crime.

Global Nature of Money Laundering

- Currently a Cross Cutting Issue worldwide;
- A form of organized crime;
- A directly terrorism-related issue;
- Corruption, fraud, weapons sales, terrorism, human trafficking, drug transportation and selling — organized crime funds are used;
- According to FATF reports, globally 2 to 5 percent of GDP in money laundering is done;
- Developed countries compared to developing countries have more money laundering.

Measures for Money Laundering Prevention

(a) Policy-Level Arrangements

- Nepal's constitutional provisions — legal frameworks alongside peace, governance, development, and prosperity with national unity and national security-related policies and law-related policies;
- Money Laundering (Prevention) Act, 2064, and Regulations, 2081;
- Money laundering and terrorism funding financial investment prevention national strategy and action plan (2018/62–2074/065);
- Organized Crime Prevention Act, 2070;
- Money laundering and terrorism activities' financial investment prevention directives, 2069;
- Consumer harm prevention and control management — Customs Act, 2070;
- Money laundering prevention-related directives issued to financial institutions, 2074;
- Various other laws and regulations issued.

(b) Institutional Arrangements

- Finance Ministry's coordination — national coordination committee and Nepal Rastra Bank's Deputy Governor chairmanship money laundering national coordination committee and other provincial sub-committees;
- Money laundering investigation department, Technology Misuse Investigation Commission, Nepal Police — action agencies;
- Finance Ministry, Home Ministry, Nepal Rastra Bank's Financial Intelligence Unit (FIU), relevant ministries, land management and archive department — regulatory agencies;
- Banks and other financial institutions and other government and non-governmental agencies — reporting institutions.

(c) International Efforts/Other Arrangements

- Financial Action Task Force (FATF): for controlling money laundering and terrorism activities' financial investment — 40 measures being implemented;
- Asia Pacific Group (APG): FATF member countries' recommendations' implementation support — Nepal has been a member since 2002;
- Egmont Group: for money laundering prevention and terrorism activities' information collection, exchange, international transmission, and financial intelligence units' mutual assistance.

Conclusion

Collecting money from crime, Placement, Layering, and Integration — making illegal income legal is money laundering. This is organized crime. For money laundering prevention, the above-mentioned arrangements' effective implementation — making a money-laundering-free society and building a good nation — is what we need to see.

---

24. Discuss the current status of Nepal's money laundering prevention. What can be done immediately and in the long term to address this effectively? [4+5] *(Govt. Exam 2080)*

Money Laundering

Converting illegally obtained assets into legal form and giving them a legal appearance is money laundering. Black Money to White — this is crime or money crime. This hides the actual source of the assets.

Current Status of Nepal's Money Laundering Prevention

Positive Situation

- Money Laundering (Prevention) Act, 2064, and Regulations, 2066, Anti-Corruption Prevention Act, 2059, and Organized Crime Prevention Act, 2070, legal system provisions;
- Institutionally — Prime Minister's and Council of Ministers' Office money laundering prevention national coordination committee (chairman's secretary), money laundering prevention national action plan implementation coordination committee (Deputy Governor's chairmanship);
- Money laundering prevention investigation department, Nepal Rastra Bank's financial intelligence unit — information financial agency;
- Financial Action Task Force (FATF), Asia Pacific Group on Money Laundering (APG), and Egmont Group's membership.

Negative Situation

- Public awareness about money laundering being absent;
- Civic society and business groups' support roles being weak;
- Money laundering prevention — implementation agencies' coordination being weak.

Immediate Actions

- Strong legal structure development, planning, and effective implementation;
- Investigation programs' single point and effectiveness directives and activity development;
- Institutional capacity and investigation agencies' monitoring and improvement;
- Relevant domestic and international agencies' cooperation provision and coordination establishment;
- Financial action plans' transparency and guideline compliance and implementation;
- Information collection, analysis, management, and new system development;
- Awareness-oriented and management promotional activities broadly making.

Long-term Actions

- Money laundering and terrorism activities' financial investment prevention strategy and action plan's effective implementation;
- National and international agencies' effective coordination, assistance, and cooperation;
- Criminal activities' earned assets' source identification and comprehensive management systems.

Conclusion

Illegal income to legal income attempts is money laundering. Nepal's current situation improvement and future money laundering prevention can be seen. Simultaneously, through governance, health, competitive economic and financial sector building, the entire country's governance problems can be solved.

Practice Questions for Exam

1. Discuss the existing legal and institutional structures for organized crime prevention and control in Nepal. [10]
2. What is organized crime? How can money laundering be used to control corruption? Discuss. [4+6] *(2003)*
3. What systems should be in place for human trafficking crime prevention in Nepal? What further efforts are needed for prevention? Present your views. [10]
4. What is money laundering crime? Discuss the arrangements in Nepal for money laundering prevention. [10]
5. What is terrorism? Mention its characteristics and discuss the major causes of terrorism. [10]
6. Analytically describe various forms of organized crime. Does money laundering encourage organized crime activities? What existing legal structures in Nepal are there to combat these crimes? [3+3+4] *(2031)*
7. What is terrorism related to Nepal? Discuss measures for terrorism prevention. [10]
8. What kind of cyber crime can occur in Nepal? From what legal provisions does the Electronic Transactions Act, 2063, protect? What is the social arrangement? [10]
9. What is cyber crime? What measures can be taken for its control? [10] *(Govt. Exam 2081)*
10. Describe various types of cyber crime with explanations. What measures should be taken to control these crimes? [3+7] *(Govt. Exam 2080)*
11. What is the social criminalization of corruption? What measures can be used to solve it and provide for its country's welfare? [10]
12. What measures should be taken at the national and international levels for terrorism control? [10]
13. What is terrorism-related financial investment? This illegal activity — what is its national and other country arrangement? Clearly explain. [3+7] *(Govt. Exam 2032)*
14. Monopoly harm discussed — what measures are needed for its control? [10]
15. Mention corruption influence and examples and discuss. [2+10] *(2031)*
16. What corruption means — discuss and mention measures needed to run corruption-free. [2+10] *(2031)*
17. Mention Nepal corruption increase causes and discuss what measures can be adopted for corruption control. [10] *(Govt. Exam 2080)*
18. What is cartelism and monopoly? Why should it be discouraged? What steps can be adopted for control? Present your views. [10]
19. Nepal in which corruption can be decreased? Corruption control effective measures presentation. [5+5] *(2074)*
20. Human trafficking compared to other crimes — what causes — Nepal for control measures with examples. [10]

Chapter 9: Food Sovereignty and Food Security

---

1. What is food sovereignty? Mention its definition according to the Food Rights and Food Sovereignty Act, 2075, and discuss its bases. [10]

The Future of Hunger-Free People: Food Sovereignty

Food Sovereignty

When producers are able to produce healthy and quality food themselves, freely using their own production facilities, market systems, and decision-making processes — and producers are given the right to play a decisive role in local communities — it is food sovereignty. This adds food production to local communities' ownership.

- Producers have the right to use land, water, seeds, livestock, and biodiversity and manage them;
- This is considered a concept that adds local and national economy and also local market connection;
- Food sovereignty is a fundamental rights demand;
- The food sovereignty concept was developed in 1996 by La Via Campesina Movement at the "Future of Hunger-Free People" World Summit;
- Poor countries have not yet been able to establish food sovereignty as a fundamental right;
- Nepal's constitution, Article 36, has the following minimum provisions related to food:
    - Every citizen has the right to food;
    - Every citizen has the right to be protected from food life-threatening situations;
    - Every citizen has the right to legal food sovereignty.

Definition of Food Sovereignty According to the Food Rights and Food Sovereignty Act, 2075

According to the Food Rights and Food Sovereignty Act, 2075, Article 2(3), food sovereignty means the right that farmers using or practicing food production and distribution have:

- Participating in food-related policy formation processes;
- Not having any business related to food production or distribution systems;
- Using agricultural land, labor, seeds, and technology and removing obstacles;
- Protecting against agricultural business globalization or competition's negative impacts.

Bases/Pillars of Food Sovereignty

1. People for Means

- Ensuring all citizens' health, nutritious, and culturally acceptable food rights;
- Adding to employment, livelihoods, and means for marginalized people's foods.

2. Importance for Food Providers

- Small farmers, women, and workers' rights, labor, and contribution honor;
- Production-oriented policies and market importance.

3. Localization of Food Systems

- Local needs and internal requirements priority, beyond importing base center;
- Science and consumers' direct connection and fair prices ensured.

4. Local Control

- Land, water, seeds, forests, and pastures having local community ownership;
- Natural resources' use and community cooperation added.

5. Knowledge and Skills Development

- Local knowledge, skills, and practices protection and promotion;
- Modern technology's local needs adaptation.

6. Productive Cooperation

- Environment-friendly, organic, and local farming systems' promotion;
- Pollution and genetically modified harmful industrial practices rejected.

Conclusion

Food sovereignty and food security provide the foundation for hunger-free people's future. The above pillars and concepts that Nepal can achieve — looking at Nepal by 2025 to help these work together is necessary.

---

2. Mention the basic pillars of food security and discuss the differences between food security and food sovereignty with examples. [10]

"Physical, Social and Economic Access to Food at All Time"

Food Security

For humans, the necessary clean and nutritious food materials' economic, social, and physical availability, use, and production is food security.

- The development of food security concepts goes back to the 1970s. In 1974, a world food summit defined food security as expanding food production to grow and use available food supplies, available at all times for the world's supply.

Bases/Pillars of Food Security

1. Food Availability (Availability)

- This adds continuous and easy food availability needed for livelihoods.

2. People's Access (Access)

- This adds economic, physical, and social access to quality food for every citizen.

3. Food Utilization (Utilization)

- This adds fulfilling people's mental and physical needs — sufficient food, water, health services, sanitation requirements.

4. Stability (Stability)

- This adds ensuring continuous quality food availability in stable form, status maintenance.

Differences Between Food Security and Food Sovereignty

Distinction Basis	Food Security	Food Sovereignty
Meaning	Food's economic, physical, and social access is the basis.	It is the right of food system producers' production authority foundation.
Approach	Consumer-centered approach.	Producer (farmer)-centered approach.
Link	Ensuring all citizens get quality and nutritious food.	Local production self-reliance and farmers' rights added.

Distinction Basis	Food Security	Food Sovereignty
Means	Food security's means are only food sovereignty ensuring.	Food sovereignty's means give food security.
Concept	Technical and management concept.	Political and legal rights-based concept.
Basis	Social security is one aspect.	It is about people's rights, self-reliance, and independence.
Feeling	This can be consumed.	This can be produced.

Conclusion

Food's economic, physical, and social access is food security. This provides the foundation for hunger-free people's future. The above pillars and concepts — Nepal needs to look at food system reforms, increasing production, and achieving food self-reliance — helping these work together to achieve hunger freedom is necessary.

Here is the full translation:

---

3. Mention the policies/arrangements regarding food sovereignty and food security in Nepal. [10]

Food Sovereignty

From an environmental perspective, food sovereignty means keeping food production in the hands of farmers themselves, through clean and quality food production, market management, fair price determination, and self-reliance of producers in the production process. This is food sovereignty. It connects the food system to the local community's sovereign control.

Policies/Arrangements Regarding Food Sovereignty and Food Security in Nepal

(a) Policy Arrangements:

- The Universal Declaration of Human Rights, 1948, recognized food as a human right,
- Article 36 of Nepal's Constitution provides for food sovereignty rights, Article 51 mentions state policies on land reform and agriculture, and arrangements for farmers to access agricultural inputs, agricultural produce at fair prices,
- The 15th Plan aimed to distribute quality food items through clean food distribution systems and set various strategies to achieve this goal,
- The Food Rights and Food Sovereignty Act, 2075, made arrangements for the protection and promotion of the right to food and food sovereignty,
- Agriculture Development Strategy (2072–2092),
- Food Act, 2023, made arrangements for citizens' access to clean and healthy food,
- Food and Nutrition Security Plan, 2073, included policies to reduce food insecurity and improve food access,
- Long-term agricultural plans tried to contribute to food security by developing the agriculture sector,
- National Agriculture Policy, 2061, aimed to increase production and productivity in the agriculture sector,
- Agriculture Biodiversity Policy, 2063, integrated biodiversity planning into agricultural systems,
- Various other arrangements related to sustainable development goals such as ending hunger.

(b) Institutional Arrangements:

- Ministry of Agriculture and Livestock Development
- Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Supply, Home Ministry
- Nepal Food Corporation and trading companies providing subsidies in various districts
- Consumer Protection Forum
- National Consumer Forum

(c) Other Arrangements:

- With the goal of making the country self-sufficient in food by 2030, agricultural development strategies have been implemented from B.S. 2073/74 onwards,
- The Prime Minister's Agriculture Modernization Project has been implemented with Pocket, Block, Zone, and Super Zone designations,
- National agricultural census conducted every 10 years,
- Country-wide small irrigation programs have been operated,
- One production program per district has been implemented (in 42 districts),
- Arrangements for providing fertilizer, seed, and pesticide subsidies,
- VAT exemption on imported value of agricultural machinery,
- Agriculture and livestock development programs have been operated,
- National Grain Day observed every year,
- Programs for food for work, cash for work for labor, food for education programs have been operated,
- Various NGOs/INGOs working in food sovereignty and food security areas.

Conclusion:

Food security and food sovereignty, though fundamentally different, are interconnected as both relate to the production and distribution of food to sustain people's lives. Therefore, Nepal needs to implement effective programs in both areas to achieve food sovereignty and food security.

---

8. Mention the current challenges in food sovereignty and food security in Nepal and their solutions. [10]

Topic: Food Sovereignty

From an environmental perspective, food sovereignty means keeping food production in the hands of farmers through clean and quality food production, market management, fair price determination, and self-reliance of producers. This is food sovereignty.

- Food sovereignty and food security are essential for the people.
- The following strong and weak aspects of food sovereignty and food security in Nepal can be mentioned.

(a) Strong Aspects:

- Nepal's constitution has secured food sovereignty rights,
- Various acts and regulations related to food have been formulated,
- Other arrangements related to sustainable development goals of ending hunger have been mentioned,
- Food sovereignty and security work has been carried out by various government and non-government bodies,
- Various institutions have been working in food security and nutrition,
- There is public-private sector cooperation,

- Agricultural budget has been allocated with priority,
- Food Security Mapping has been done.

(b) Weak Aspects / Challenges:

- Lack of clear and firm policies and guidelines on food sovereignty and security,
- Food supply management is not regular,
- Geographical complexity makes food production and distribution difficult,
- Road transportation requires high transportation costs and storage costs,
- Poor quality rice and paddy,
- Rapid urbanization has had negative effects,
- Food prices and market prices are not favorable,
- Youth migration abroad driven by better employment opportunities is causing agricultural labor shortage,
- Natural disasters have caused agricultural production losses,
- Godown management for food storage is inadequate,
- Appropriate quality measurement of food is lacking,
- Agriculture cannot be modernized, diversified, and commercialized,
- Market intermediaries cause farmers to receive low prices,
- Retail market monitoring and market follow-up mechanisms are weak,
- Use of high social/chemical inputs in production.

Measures for Problem Solving:

- Effectively implement food and nutrition security policy, food sovereignty and other acts and laws,
- Identify food insecurity and hunger-prone risks and address them,
- Identify, register, and honor farmers,
- Arrange food reserves,
- Distribute food aid identification cards,
- Provide subsidized or free food assistance distribution,
- Promote local agriculture and local production and commercialization,
- Coordinate food and nutrition security programs at federal, provincial, and local levels mutually,
- Manage agricultural land use in two ways,
- Make seeds, fertilizer, pesticide, and veterinary medicine available to farmers in time,
- Improve access to improved input resources,
- Promote cooperative farming, contract farming, or collective farming,
- Conduct commercialization, diversification, and marketing of marginal land and small agriculture,
- Coordinate and manage food sovereignty and security sector organizations and programs,
- Institutionalize climate-adapted farming systems,
- Develop climate-adapted agricultural systems for sustainable action,
- Arrange food management information systems,
- Increase public awareness about the importance of food items,
- Improve and transform human food into super food.

Conclusion:

Environmentally grown food provides economic, physical, and social access to quality and nutritious food. Similarly, economic, physical, and social access to food is food security. It is necessary to address the challenges in Nepal's food security and sovereignty work.

---

9. What are the basic elements of food security? Mention measures to ensure food security in Nepal. [3+7] *(Sec. Off. 2075 Ashadh)*

"Physical, Social and Economic access of food at all time"

Food Security

From an environmental perspective, food security is a situation in which environmentally-grown quality and nutrition-rich food items are economically, socially, and physically accessible, available, utilized, and stable in terms of conditions.

Basic Elements of Food Security:

1. **Food Availability (Availability)**
    - This requires that food necessary for sustaining livelihoods be available and easily accessible.
2. **Food Access (Access)**
    - This requires that every citizen have economic, physical, and social access to quality nutritious food.
3. **Food Utilization (Utilization)**
    - This requires the use of adequate and safe food and water, health services to meet physical and mental needs, and sanitation requirements.
4. **Stability (Stability)**
    - This requires that access, availability, and utilization of quality nutritious food remain stable continuously.

Measures to Ensure Food Security in Nepal:

- Effectively implement food and nutrition security policy, food sovereignty and other acts and laws,
- Identify food insecurity and hunger-prone risks and address them,
- Identify, register, and honor farmers,
- Arrange food reserves,
- Distribute food aid identification cards,
- Provide subsidized or free food assistance distribution,
- Promote local agriculture and local production and commercialization,
- Coordinate food and nutrition security programs at federal, provincial, and local levels mutually,
- Manage agricultural land use,
- Make seeds, fertilizer, pesticide, and veterinary medicine available to farmers in time,
- Improve access to improved input resources,
- Promote cooperative farming, contract farming, or collective farming,
- Conduct commercialization, diversification, and marketing of marginal land,
- Coordinate and manage food sovereignty and security sector organizations and programs,
- Institutionalize food security monitoring systems,
- Develop climate-adapted agricultural systems,
- Arrange food management information systems,
- Increase public awareness about the importance of food items,
- Improve and transform human food into super food.

---

7. What was the state of the food assistance identification card system in the Food Rights and Food Sovereignty Act, 2075? Also mention the arrangements for providing free or subsidized food assistance. [10]

Food Assistance Identification Card System

The Food Rights and Food Sovereignty Act, 2075, Section 2, Clause (1), has the following provisions regarding the food assistance identification card system:

- Food assistance identification cards shall be issued to families on the basis of detail information annually registered at the local level.
- If the card holder is a woman aged 18 or older who is the eldest female member in the family, the card shall be registered in the name of that woman. If the eldest female member is not available, the card shall be registered in the name of the next eldest female member.
- For other members' cards that have been issued and the female member is 18 years or older but the eldest female member is absent, the card shall be transferred to the next eldest female member's name, and if such a female member is not available, the card shall be issued in the name of the male member.

Arrangements for Providing Free or Subsidized Food Assistance

The Food Rights and Food Sovereignty Act, 2075, Section 2, Clause (3), has the following provisions for making free or subsidized food assistance available:

- Nepal Government, provincial government, or local level shall arrange free or subsidized food assistance for families registered in writing,
- For any area or any local level where any kind of disaster has occurred in Nepal, the government may declare a food crisis area and for such an area and such families registered in that declared food crisis area, free or subsidized food assistance shall be made available,
- A distribution system shall be arranged for providing subsidized or free food assistance locally where no market is available.

Otherwise:

Nepal Government, provincial government, or local level may provide this facility based on the area, location of the family, access to food, geographical situation, level of food availability, and the family's immediate need and culturally accepted food in such form and quantity and such food assistance as may be determined from time to time.

Practice Questions for Study

1. Introduce food sovereignty and food security and clarify the differences between the two. [10]
2. What is food security? Having discussed it, mention the efforts Nepal has made for food security. [10]
3. Clearly explain the concept of food sovereignty and mention the major arrangements for healthy and easy supply of food in developing countries. [10] *(Sec. Off. Sample Q)*
4. Discuss the relationship between food sovereignty and food security. Mention the programs and their controlling arrangements to manage hunger, and what activities should Nepal Government, provincial government, and local level do? [10]
5. What was the state of food assistance identification cards in the Food Rights and Food Sovereignty Act, 2075? Mention the provisions for food assistance. [10]
6. What arrangements has the budget made for food security? Mention the arrangements for ensuring food security. [10]
7. Introduce food crisis and mention the causes of food crisis and efforts to address it.
8. Describe the arrangements mentioned in the policies implemented in Nepal for food sovereignty and food security. Assess the existing status for food security programs. [10]
9. Present the current situation of food security in Nepal, list the food insecurity-related issues to be resolved, and mention suggestions for resolving them. [10]
10. Write briefly: [10] *(Sec. Off. 2069)* (a) Food Sovereignty (b) Food Crisis (c) Food Assistance Identification Card

---

SECTION KHA Economic Affairs *(2 Questions × 10 Marks = 20 Marks)*

Chapter 1: Economic Growth and Economic Development

1. Mention the key features of economic growth and economic development. [2+8+8]

Growth of the Economy's Total Indicators

Economic Growth

Economic growth is a positive change in an economy's activities and production. A country's economic growth is its physical and mental growth.

- **Economic growth in narrow sense:** It includes improvement in per capita Gross Domestic Product, per capita Gross National Income, and per capita income.
- The current budget estimated 6 percent economic growth,
- The 15th Plan targeted economic growth of 7.2 percent. The long-term vision is to achieve 10.5 percent,
- Economic growth indicates improvement in the specific indicators mentioned in a given time, and economic growth provides the basis for economic development.

Key Features of Economic Growth:

- Economic growth is a prerequisite for economic development.
- It is a quantitative indicator of an economy.
- It is easy to measure.
- It can be achieved in a short and small period.
- It is more prevalent in developing countries.
- It is One Dimensional.
- It gives priority to production.

Economic Development

When there is a positive increase in a country's Gross Domestic Product, Gross National Product, per capita income along with social (including equitable development) improvement in the people's livelihoods, it is economic development.

Key Features of Economic Development:

- Economic growth and long-term positive changes in society are economic development.
- Economic development is a prerequisite for national development.
- It is quantitative and qualitative indicator.
- It is complex and difficult to measure.
- It is long-term and of a long duration.
- It is more prevalent in developed countries.
- It is Multi Dimensional.
- It gives priority to production and equitable distribution.

Conclusion:

When the economy's total indicators show growth over time, it is economic growth, and when this helps to maintain the same positive impact in the long run on people's livelihoods it is economic development. Economic growth is quantitative and economic development is qualitative.

---

2. What is economic growth? Mention its importance. Also mention economic growth indicators for economic development. [2+4+4] *(Asked before)*

Economic Growth for Economic Development

Economic Growth

- The physical and mental growth of an economy's total indicators is economic growth. Economic growth in the narrow sense covers improvement in per capita Gross Domestic Product, Gross National Income, and per capita income. In broad terms, economic growth also includes mental growth in the economy.
- In other words, "Economic growth is one aspect of the process of economic development."
- Economic growth indicates improvement in specific indicators mentioned at a given time in a country and provides the basis for economic development.
- B.S. 2079/80 budget targeted 6 percent economic growth,
- The 15th Plan targeted economic growth of 7.2 percent and the long-term vision aimed at 10.5 percent.

Importance of Economic Growth:

- Provides momentum to the economy through economic growth,
- Provides basis for economic development,
- Provides resources, means, and source mobilization for development,
- Motivates investors, producers, and businesspeople,
- Promotes employment, income, self-reliance, and business activities,
- Increases social and economic expenditure,
- Creates less income and employment in the economy and avoids recession,
- Increases the economy's growth and other country and sector competitiveness,
- Improves market efficiency and cost-effectiveness,
- Gets economic development, efficiency, and human development in the country,
- Improves global economic capacity and increases the country's revenue.

Prerequisites for Economic Growth:

- Stability of the country's economic policy and political stability,
- The country's security and sound situation and industrial-vocational security,
- Stable and effective government,
- Investment-friendly environment, investment security and reliability,
- Open and democratic economy,
- Appropriate investment environment,
- Healthy competition, business culture, and institutional development.

---

3. What is economic development? Mention the economic development indicators and measures to transform into economic development. [2+4+4] *(Asked before)*

Economic Development

When there is a positive increase in a country's Gross Domestic Product, Gross National Product, per capita income along with social (including equitable development), improvement in the people's livelihoods, it is economic development.

- Comprehensive economic growth along with social values, prices, poverty, service, population growth, regional social improvements, various measures of infrastructure changes, international comparison of productive capacity, and effective economic policy, inter-country compatibility and impact assessment framework, etc.
- Merely joining international organizations for economic development is not sufficient to achieve economic development at the current time.
- A country's economic development drivers include government, private sector, cooperative sector, community organizations, civil society, international community, and people's active role. Economic development is multidimensional and dynamic.

Indicators of Economic Development:

(a) Economic Indicators:

- Gross Domestic Product,
- Gross National Product,
- Annual average economic growth,
- Annual average inflation rate,
- Unemployment rate,
- People below poverty line,
- Multidimensional poverty,
- Rich and poor gap,
- Trade balance.

(b) Social Indicators:

- Human Development Index,
- Gender Development Index,
- Expected lifespan.

(c) Physical Indicators:

- Drinking water population,
- Electricity production,
- Population with electricity access,
- Irrigation facility,
- Internet access population.

(d) Political Indicators:

- Effective governance and management,
- Regular elections of representative bodies,
- Political stability status.

(e) Other Indicators:

- Status of sustainable development goals achieved,
- Reconstruction readiness, etc.

Measures to Transform into Economic Development:

- Investment in physical infrastructure development,
- Investment in comparative advantage sectors,
- Improvement in social sector quality,
- Social justice and security,

- Investment in social entrepreneurship.

Conclusion:

Economic development is the goal of development. The nation's formulation of plans plays a major role therein. Therefore, it is necessary to create the conditions for equal access and opportunity in the development area.

---

8. Mention differences/distinctions between economic growth and economic development. Nepal has so far tried to achieve development according to its potential but could not. Present your argument with reasons. [2+3] *(Sec. Off. 2078)*

Topic Introduction

When national income and production increase, it is economic growth. At that time there is a positive change in the economy, and economic growth is one type of development. These two development services are complementary. Therefore, there are fundamental distinctions between growth and development, which are as follows:

Differences Between Economic Growth and Development

Basis of Difference	Economic Growth	Economic Development
Definition	Economic growth is a prerequisite for economic development.	Economic development is a prerequisite for national development.
Indicator	It is a quantitative indicator of an economy.	It is a quantitative and qualitative indicator.
Measurement	It is easy to measure.	It is complex and difficult to measure.
Time	It can be achieved in a short and small period.	It is long-term and of long duration.
Dimension	It is One Dimensional.	It is Multi Dimensional.
Priority	It gives priority to production.	It gives priority to production and equitable distribution.
Concept	It is a short-term concept.	It is a long-term concept.

Why Nepal Could Not Achieve Development According to Its Potential — Reasons:

- Unstable policies, complicated laws, lengthy decision-making processes,
- Lack of true political willingness and real political institutional absence,
- Capital, lack of comparative investment environment, investment not safe,
- Lack of capital (investment), inadequate investment environment, investment not safe,
- Small government size, rising expenditure and increasing foreign loans,
- Dependence on remittances economy,
- Structural unemployment and severe poverty,
- Neglected agriculture sector and primitive traditional farming systems,
- Low national savings and high inflation rate,
- Weak export trade and high trade deficit,
- Weak institutional capacity, weak development administration,
- Low banking access, lack of financial system planning.

Conclusion:

Economic growth is the basis of economic development. Both are interlinked as two sides of a coin. For Nepal, using the opportunity to the fullest, it is necessary to launch employment creation and industrialization to achieve growth and development.

---

9. Nepal's economic growth and development — what are the challenges and opportunities? Mention them and mention the measures for economic development in Nepal. [10]

Economic Growth

A country's economy's physical and mental growth in total indicators is economic growth. Economic growth in the narrow sense includes improvement in per capita Gross Domestic Product, Gross National Income, and per capita income. In broad terms, it also includes mental growth in the economy.

Economic Development

When there is a positive increase in a country's Gross Domestic Product, Gross National Product, per capita income along with social (including equitable development), improvement in the people's livelihoods, it is economic development.

Problems/Challenges of Economic Growth and Development in Nepal:

- Policies and plans for economic growth and development are not effectively implemented,
- Government, private sector, and cooperative sector coordination is weak,
- Unstable policies, complicated laws, lengthy decision-making processes,
- Lack of true political willingness and real political institutional absence,
- Lack of capital (investment), inadequate investment environment, investment not safe,
- Small government size, rising expenditure and increasing foreign loans,
- Dependence on remittances economy,
- Structural unemployment and severe poverty,
- Neglected agriculture sector and traditional farming systems,
- Low national savings and high inflation rate,
- Weak export trade and high trade deficit,
- Weak institutional capacity, weak development administration,
- Low banking access, lack of financial system planning.

Measures to Solve Economic Growth and Development Problems in Nepal:

- Maintain policy clarity, simplify decision-making processes,
- Develop real political institutions,
- Develop capital investment environment and investment-friendly environment,
- Develop investment infrastructure, resolve other revenue source problems,
- Reduce government dependency, resolve underemployment problems,
- Develop effective employment systems,
- Develop business and entrepreneurship,
- Make public institutions systematic,
- Add banking access and financial system planning.

Opportunities for Economic Growth and Development in Nepal:

- Relatively politically stable and policy-wise stability achieved,
- Investment environment and legal compliance improved,
- Abundant natural resources and active youth workforce available,
- Twin cities Pokhara and Lumbini emerging as tourism hubs,

- Nepal has potential to develop as an Economic Hub between India and China,
- Private sector and FDI investment to Nepal is improving overall,
- Readiness in development,
- Governance and administrative processes improved,
- Nepal's ranking improved in the Doing Business Report,
- Country's poverty declined and human development index improved.

Conclusion:

Nepal's economic development and growth challenges, constraints, and management issues are not few. The problems cited above if resolved, Nepal can benefit from economic growth and development resources, and prosperous Nepal and happy Nepali citizens can be achieved.

---

6. "Economic growth is a means of development whereas economic development is the goal of development" — justify with examples. [10]

"Economic growth is the means of development whereas economic development is the goal of development"

Economic Growth and Development

Economic growth is a positive change in an economy's activities and production. A country's total economy's physical and mental growth is economic growth.

- Specifically, economic growth includes per capita Gross Domestic Product, per capita Gross National Product, and per capita income's positive change. Economic growth provides the basis for economic development.
- Economic growth indicates improvement in specific indicators mentioned at a given time and provides the basis for economic development.
- B.S. 2079/80 budget targeted 6 percent economic growth and the 15th Plan targeted 10.3 percent. The long-term vision aimed at 10.5 percent.
- Example: Growth in production, investment growth, employment growth, business growth, income growth, price growth, consumption growth, etc.

Economic Development

When there is a positive increase in a country's Gross Domestic Product, Gross National Product, per capita income along with social (including equitable development), improvement in the people's livelihoods, it is economic development.

- Economic growth and long-term positive changes in society are economic development.
- Economic development is a prerequisite for national development.
- It is a quantitative and qualitative indicator.
- Example: Multidimensional poverty reduction, rich and poor gap reduction, trade balance's positive change, social value indicators improvement, etc.

Conclusion:

The economy's total indicators' growth over time is economic growth, and it helps to maintain the same positive impact in the long run on people's livelihoods — it is economic development. The measures for economic development need to be effectively implemented.

Practice Questions for Study

1. What is meant by economic growth? Clearly mention the key features of economic growth and economic development. [3+4+4]
2. About economic growth and economic development, present your argument with reasons as to why Nepal has not been able to achieve development targets so far. [4+6]
3. What are economic development indicators? Mention them and discuss measures to transform into economic development. [4+6]
4. What are the challenges of economic development in Nepal? Mention them. [10]
5. Discuss the relationship between economic growth and economic development. What steps can Nepal take to increase its contribution to the economic development sector? Mention the benefits. [4+6]
6. Nepal's economic growth and development — what are the problems in terms of programs and annual budgets? Mention. [4+4]
7. Mention the causes for Nepal not achieving high economic growth and development, mentioning benefits for high economic growth and development. [4+6]
8. Discuss economic development concepts in the development sequence and mention various phases of economic development and their prerequisites. [3+4+3]
9. Discuss economic development concepts in development sequence and mention various phases of economic development and their prerequisites. [3+4+3]
10. "Economic growth is the means of development whereas economic development is the goal of development" — justify with examples. [10]

Chapter 2: Key Sectors of Economic Development: Agriculture, Industry, Trade, Tourism, Foreign Employment, and Human Resources

1. Mention the key sectors that make important contributions to Nepal's economic development. What additional benefits can be gained from these sectors? [4+6] *(Sec. Off. 2074)*

Economic Development

When there is a positive increase in a country's Gross Domestic Product, Gross National Product, per capita income along with social (including equitable development), improvement in the people's livelihoods, it is economic development. It is multidimensional and multifaceted.

Key Sectors Making Important Contributions to Nepal's Economic Development

Nepal's key sectors for economic development include agriculture, industry, trade, tourism, and foreign employment.

1. Agriculture

- Agriculture contributes about 27.16 percent to Nepal's Gross Domestic Product and is the livelihood of about 1.76 percent of the population.
- Agriculture is the backbone of Nepal's economy.
- Agriculture is the main source of national income growth, the major source of food, and the main source of raw material exports.

2. Industry

- In Nepal, the previous fiscal year's Gross Domestic Product contribution from industry was about 12.03 percent.

- Industrial production and productivity growth, and providing an alternative foundation for the country's economic development by standing on its own two legs and contributing to economic development.

3. Trade

- The current 15th Plan aimed to improve the competitiveness of exportable goods and services.
- This sector contributes to economic development by improving economic activities through the market.

4. Tourism

- Nepal's natural, cultural resources and biodiversity are its comparative advantages.
- Tourism earns foreign currency, contributes to national income growth, and through tourism benefits can be gained.

5. Foreign Employment

- Foreign employment helps maintain the balance of payments (BOP), improves skills, expertise, and capacity, and through long-term investment contributes to economic development.

Conclusion:

Nepal cannot take greater advantage of the above sectors. Due to this, as measures of policy-level inadequacy, resource shortage, lack of coordination, and high costs, etc. should be reduced.

Steps to Take Greater Advantage from the Above Sectors:

- Effectively implement the policies, goals, objectives, and strategies planned in the current plan, current budget, and the A.V. budget,
- Make physical infrastructure arrangements for irrigation, roads, agricultural markets, food storage, godowns, and transportation for agricultural development,
- Make industrial production cost-competitive and quality-based,
- Add diversification to import items and production,
- Develop tourism infrastructure and diversification,
- Make foreign employment safe and regulated,
- Resolve human trafficking, foreign exchange problems timely,
- Keep women going as foreign workers well-informed about timely problems,
- Provide proper pre-departure training to foreign workers,
- Take diplomatic initiatives for the welfare of destination countries.

Conclusion:

Nepal can contribute more to economic development from the key sectors of agriculture, industry, tourism, trade, and foreign employment. To take greater advantage from these sectors, improving policies with stability along with implementation is necessary. For achieving prosperous Nepal and happy Nepali goals, wider operation of these sectors is necessary.

2. Based on priority, identify three important economic sectors for Nepal's rapid development and present logical arguments with facts and figures. [10] *(Sec. Off. 2072)*

Key Sectors of Economic Development

Nepal's key sectors of economic development include agriculture, industry, trade, tourism, employment, and human resources. Based on priority, tourism, industry, and agriculture are presented here as per the question.

Tourism

Tourism is the act of traveling for purposes of leisure, entertainment, or sightseeing. Tourism is a sector of high potential for Nepal's economic development.

- Nepal's natural, cultural resources and biodiversity give this sector comparative advantage.
- According to the Economic Survey 2081/82, in 2024, the average stay of tourists in Nepal was 13.3 days and expenditure was 40.8 dollars.
- Countries sending the most tourists: India (21.5%), America (9.9%), UK (5.2%), Australia (3.8%), Bangladesh (3.6%), China (6.0%).

Importance of Tourism for Economic Development:

- Increase national income through foreign currency earnings,
- Gain benefits from world tourism market,
- Increase livelihood and employment opportunities for common citizens,
- Increase in social and cultural exchange activities,
- Spread Nepal's image in the world,
- Provide support for cottage industry development,
- Conservation of natural and biological resources,
- Equitable distribution of earnings,
- Development of physical and social infrastructure,
- Conservation of arts and culture.

Industry

In an economy, industry refers to economic activities related to the production, availability, and storage of goods, services, and intellectual property. Capital, investment, and transportation transform raw materials into processed goods and services. Industry is characterized as cottage industries using small resources.

- Industries such as pottery, weaving, metal, bamboo, and wood are categorized as cottage/small industries.
- It is important for the country to build self-reliant and developed industries.
- In FY 2080/81, the industry sector's contribution was 13.0 percent.
- There are about 10 industrial areas and 2 economic zones in the country.

Importance of the Industry Sector for Nepal's Economic Development:

- Increase industrial production and productivity,
- Build an alternative two-legged foundation for the country's economic development,
- Reduce excessive dependence on the agriculture sector,
- Provide support for national industrialization,
- Use local resources, means, and raw materials,
- Provide export promotion and import substitution,
- Attract domestic, local, and foreign investment in the industrial sector,
- Build industrial infrastructure,
- Reduce current unemployment, underemployment, and poverty,
- Increase tax and other market-based revenue,
- Enrich the economy,
- Promote export-linked agriculture.

Agriculture

Land or soil use and management for food production and nature-based food, livestock, and fishery-related activities is agriculture. Agriculture is synchronized with natural production. This is the backbone of Nepal's economy. Agriculture is the basis of Nepal's recognized economic development.

- Agriculture accounts for about 27.16 percent of Nepal's GDP and provides livelihood to 62 percent per family of farmers.
- The current budget has planned production, productivity, and competitiveness improvement strategies for agriculture.
- Total Gross Domestic Product (GDP) has agriculture's contribution of about 27.9 percent.
- Agriculture income per family is 62%.
- FY 2081/82 budget allocated for 2081–2091 decade of farming.
- Total of 4% of farmer families are doing farming without land.
- Paddy, wheat, maize, and pulses have been fixed with minimum support prices.

Importance of Agriculture in Nepal:

- Increase national income,
- Major source of food,
- Major source of supply of raw materials (such as jute, cotton, oil),
- Major basis of employment,
- Agriculture is not the main place of export trade,
- Source of foreign currency earnings, basis of self-reliance,
- Conservation of biological diversity and for agricultural development planning.

Arrangements Made for Developing Nepal's Agriculture Sector:

(a) Policy Arrangements:

- Nepal's constitution has made arrangements for the rights of food sovereignty under the fundamental rights for the state's policy to improve production and productivity,
- The current 15th plan has targeted strategies for improving production, productivity, and competitiveness of agriculture,
- Productive means, agricultural inputs, and simple and safe availability of materials,
- Importance of productive and barren land use,
- Fragmentation of agricultural land and modernization management,
- Climate-friendly sustainable production systems placement,
- Agricultural produce storage, processing, value addition, and commercialization,
- Minimum cost effective actions,
- Agricultural production cost and profitability to make comparative sector,
- Subsidy and facilitation to import production,
- National Agriculture Policy, 2061
- Agriculture Business Promotion Policy, 2063
- Agriculture Development Strategy, 2072
- Land Use Act, 2076.

(b) Institutional Arrangements:

- Nepal Government Ministry of Agriculture and Livestock,
- Nepal Government Ministry of Land Management, Cooperatives, and Poverty Alleviation,
- National Farmers Commission,
- Nepal Agriculture Modernization Board (NARC),
- Agriculture Supplies Limited,
- Food Management and Trading Company Limited,
- Seven Provincial Agriculture, Land Management, and Cooperatives Ministries,
- Other federal, provincial, and local level offices and bodies.

(c) Programmatic Arrangements:

- With the goal of making the country self-sufficient in food by 2035, agriculture development strategies have been implemented from B.S. 2073/74 onwards,
- Prime Minister's Agriculture Modernization Project implemented,
- National agricultural census every 10 years,
- Country-wide small irrigation programs operated,
- One production program per district (42 districts),
- Arrangements for fertilizer, seed, pesticide subsidy provision,
- VAT exemption on imported value of agricultural machinery,
- Agriculture and livestock development programs operated,
- National Grain Day, Coffee Day, etc. observed every year.

Conclusion:

Agriculture is the main medium of food production. About 50.4 percent of the population work as farmers. Nepal's policies, institutional, and programmatic arrangements for the development of agriculture have been effectively implemented so that production and productivity can increase and prosperous Nepal and happy Nepali goals can be achieved.

---

8. Mention Nepal's agriculture status and challenges facing the agriculture sector and their solutions. [10]

Agriculture as a Medium of Production and Productivity

Agriculture

Land or soil use and management for food production and nature-based food, livestock, and fishery activities is agriculture. Agriculture is synchronized with natural production. This is Nepal's backbone of economy.

Nepal's Agriculture Status:

- Nepal's constitution, current periodic plans, budget of the federal government, and agriculture policies have aimed to improve agricultural production and add appropriate materials, right price, and market access,
- Institutionally, federal government bodies, private sector, cooperative, and non-government bodies are operating,
- Programmatically, fertilizer, seed, farming equipment, subsidy, and facilitation provision-related programs are being carried out,
- Similarly, national agricultural census, paddy day, coffee day, and such programs have been carried out,
- Nepal's total land area is 28.92 percent agricultural land,
- Under those arrangements, agriculture and livestock development programs are being operated,
- Total Gross Domestic Product (GDP) has agriculture's contribution of about 27.9 percent,
- Agriculture income per family is 62%,
- FY 2081/82 budget allocated for 2081–2091 decade of farming,
- Out of total farmer families, 4% are doing farming without land,
- Paddy, wheat, maize, and pulses have minimum support prices fixed.

Problems/Challenges Facing the Agriculture Sector:

- Agriculture sector development policies are not being effectively implemented,

- Physical infrastructure shortcomings (irrigation, roads, agriculture markets, cold storage, godowns, etc.),
- Insufficient resources for increasing agricultural productivity,
- Low technology and poor replacement rate,
- Acute land fragmentation,
- Insufficient extension of improved variety seeds in sufficient quantity,
- Scientific community management is weak,
- Insufficient machinery for research, lack of promotion for agriculture modernization, mechanization, commercialization, and industrialization,
- Climate change makes it difficult to develop environment-friendly agricultural systems,
- Uncontrolled and unorganized use of agri-biotechnology, pesticides, and chemical fertilizers,
- Food safety, food product quality, source health awareness among users is low,
- Food quality management system is weak.

Problem Solution Measures:

- Implement current plan's agriculture development strategy and actions,
- Arrange physical infrastructure for irrigation, roads, agriculture market, cold storage, godowns, and transportation,
- Add environment-based agricultural systems,
- Modernization, mechanization, commercialization, and industrialization of agriculture,
- Adopt scientific farming systems,
- Communal farming and commercialization,
- Provide farmers with easy and simple work,
- Develop climate-friendly agricultural systems,
- Remove unprincipled trading,
- Federal, provincial, and local level coordinating programs.

Conclusion:

Nepal's agriculture sector on the path of self-reliance and self-sufficiency is facing serious problems. To solve these problems, proper and policy-centered, organizational, and program-level improvement supervision is needed.

---

9. What were the challenges facing the agriculture sector and what were the status from the 15th Plan (2081/82–2085/86)? What key transformational strategies and programs have been adopted for agricultural development?

Topic Introduction

Land or soil use and management for food production and nature-based food, livestock, and fishery activities is agriculture. The 15th Plan (2081/82–2085/86) has set transformational strategies and key programs for the agriculture sector as primary areas of this sector.

Challenges and Problems in the Agriculture Sector:

(a) Production and Productivity Growth Challenges:

- Inadequate services, inputs, energy, road, and infrastructure for agricultural production,
- Resources and inputs not easily available, so keeping records is difficult,
- Productive land is barren and agricultural land fragmentation is increasing,
- Agricultural land non-agricultural use conversion is increasing.

(b) Climate and Environmental Challenges:

- Climate change is causing floods, drought, and pest attacks,
- Encroachment on forests causes natural production loss,
- Climate-adapted production systems are not economically and financially feasible.

(c) Market, Storage, and Processing Challenges:

- Market access in rural areas is weak,
- Collection centers, godowns, and processing facilities are insufficient,
- Price stability and minimum support price system is ineffective,
- Agricultural produce value addition and brand development is weak.

(d) Human Resources and Institutional Weaknesses:

- Qualified human resources and research promotion in the agriculture sector is insufficient,
- Innovation and adaptation are not adequately promoted,
- Skilled agriculture sector attraction is low.

(e) Financial and Policy Challenges:

- Agriculture credit, insurance, and subsidy access is difficult,
- Subsidy systems are not production-oriented or newly-distributed,
- When production costs are high, competitive capacity decreases.

Summary of Transformational Strategies:

(a) Agricultural Sector Production, Productivity, and Competitiveness Improvement:

- Land use and conservation, barren land use,
- Land fragmentation reform, large production area establishment,
- Mechanization, diversification, and commercialization promotion,
- Storage, processing, and post-harvest development,
- Irrigation systems (surface, groundwater, sprinkler) construction and expansion.

(b) Food System Transformation and Self-Sufficiency Improvement:

- Link food security to national food supply,
- Increase production in remote areas through package programs,
- Provide families quality nutrition food at subsidized prices,
- Improve vegetables, vegetables, fruits storage and quality,
- Local food and biodiversity conservation and promotion,
- Quality assurance for agriculture and livestock inputs.

(c) Agro-Industry and Agro-Enterprise Commercial Development:

- Substitute domestic agro-products and reduce import replacement,
- Agro-industry commercialization and quality bio-seed supply,
- Packet area establishment and provincial support increase,
- Agro-industry promotion, value addition, and export capacity expansion.

Key Transformational Programs:

- Agricultural land use-based agricultural production and productivity improvement programs
- Agriculture sector employment improvement programs

- Production and employment improvement programs on new models
- Agriculture modernization and commercialization programs
- Seed-seed development, meat, and agro-biosafety assurance programs
- Irrigation facility-based agricultural production and productivity improvement programs
- Pre-harvest market agricultural sector improvement programs
- Clean and nutritious food provision programs
- Coastal agro-industry commercialization programs
- Forest resource wise use for production and employment improvement programs

Conclusion:

Nepal's agriculture sector on the path of self-sufficiency and self-reliance is facing serious policy, institutional, and programmatic challenges. To solve these problems, diverse and policy-centered coordination of central, provincial, and local government is necessary to improve.

---

4. What are value chains in agriculture development? Mention problems in agricultural production, marketization, and industrialization and their solutions. [3+4+3]

Value Chains in Agriculture Development

- Value chains refer to the chain of activities required for the production of agricultural commodities and providing them to consumers so that economic activities contribute to agricultural development.
- The concept was presented in 1985 by Michael E. Porter in his famous book "Competitive Advantage: Creating and Sustaining Superior Performance."
- For agricultural development, activities such as producing raw materials, goods, or services, selling or creating value, supply chain distribution, and re-provision are agricultural development value chains.
- Value chains/mechanisms have two segments:
    - **First segment:** Agricultural production sequence including seed/seedling, raw material expenditure, land preparation, and farming activities.
    - **Second segment:** Agricultural sales sequence including consumer access, market sales, distribution, goods distribution, and service delivery activities.

Problems in Agricultural Production, Marketization, and Industrialization:

(Note in original: This section's answer is not included above)

Conclusion:

Agriculture is the main source of food supply. Industrial production requires raw materials. The above problems can be solved so that production and productivity can increase and agricultural medium economic growth and prosperity goals can be achieved.

Industry (Industry)

9. What is industry? Mention Nepal's industry status and importance. [10]

Industry as the Foundation of the Economy

Industry

In an economy, industry refers to economic activities related to the production, availability, and storage of goods, services, and intellectual property. Capital, investment, and transportation transform raw materials into processed goods and services. Industry is characterized as cottage industries.

- Using small resources to produce large amounts of goods in industry form.
- Industries such as pottery, weaving, metal, bamboo, and wood are cottage/small industries.
- It is important for the country to build self-reliant and developed industries.

Nepal's Industry Status:

- Institutionally, federal government bodies, private sector, cooperative, and non-government bodies are operating,
- Programmatically, cottage and small industry development programs, industrial development programs, investment promotion programs, etc. are in operation,
- Total Gross Domestic Product has industry's contribution of about 14% and service-oriented industrial sector's contribution of about 4.9%,
- Currently there are about 1,963 small, bamboo, and metal industry operations. Recently 6102 more industries have been newly registered,
- However, due to investment-friendly environment less and difficult administrative process, skilled and free human resources and raw materials shortage, there are difficulties,

Importance of Industry:

- Increase industrial production and productivity,
- Build alternative foundation for the country's economic development,
- Reduce excessive dependence on agriculture sector,
- Provide national industrialization support,
- Use local resources, means, and raw materials,
- Provide export promotion and import substitution,
- Attract domestic and foreign investment in industrial sector,
- Build industrial infrastructure,
- Reduce current unemployment, underemployment, and poverty,
- Increase tax and market revenue,
- Enrich the economy,
- Promote export-linked agriculture.

Likewise:

The industry sector is important for the country's economic development and prosperity. This can help traditional and export-oriented economy become something else.

---

c. Mention the arrangements made for Nepal's industrial sector development. [10]

Industry

In an economy, industry refers to economic activities related to the production, availability, and storage of goods, services, and intellectual property.

Arrangements Made for Nepal's Industrial Sector Development:

(a) Policy Arrangements:

- Nepal's constitution, commerce, and industry-related policy,

- Current periodic plan's strategy for industry development and expansion,
- Current budget's cottage and small industry promotion programs,
- Foreign Investment and Technology Transfer Act, 2075,
- Industrial Business Act, 2076, Regulations 2076,
- Labor Act, 2074 and Regulations, 2075,
- Industrial Policy, 2060,
- National Intellectual Property Policy, 2073.

(b) Institutional Arrangements:

- Nepal Government Ministry, departments, and offices
- Industry Commerce and Supply Ministry
- Industry Department
- Company Registrar's Office etc.
- National Planning Commission, Provincial Planning Commission
- Provincial and local level bodies
- Private sector
- Cooperative institutions
- NGOs/INGOs

(c) Programmatic Arrangements:

- Cottage and small industry development programs,
- Small business and youth employment programs,
- Industrial development programs,
- Industrial investment promotion programs,
- Poverty identification programs,
- Prime Minister's employment programs,
- Industrial development programs.

Conclusion:

Nepal is rich in extensive means for industry in many ways. The above provisions' effective implementation through industrialization campaign can build the country's industrialization and today's necessity.

---

e. Discuss the industry sector as an "alternative foundation" of the economy and mention Nepal's industrial sector fast-down reasons and solutions. [10]

or, Mention Nepal's industrial sector problems and solutions. [2+3]

'Alternative Foundation — Industrial Development'

Any individual, firm, or company engaged in income generation through production of goods or provision of services is called industry. In economic activities, industry is characterized as industrial activity, individual, structure, and resources making up the economy's stable backbone. Agriculture sector also provides important role for the country's industrial business of Nepal's economic development.

Key Reasons Nepal's Industrial Sector Cannot Fast-Down:

- Long-term policies cannot be made, policy implementation cannot be done,
- Black market provisions remain,
- Skilled and free human resources cannot be achieved,
- Due to geographical reasons, raw materials' supply in production is a problem,

- Adequate investment at the medium level cannot be obtained,
- Small and easy domestic investment cannot be made,
- Special economic sector's appropriate development cannot be managed,
- Industrial sector modern technology cannot be adopted,
- Industrial security is low and industrial security force is not effective,
- Private and public sector coordination is absent.

Measures for Industrial Sector Problem Solutions:

- Develop entrepreneurial thinking,
- Develop investment area and industry management resources,
- Do not want to impose investment constraints in the tax management system,
- Make industrial production cost-competitive and quality-based,
- Add import items and diversification in production,
- Cottage and small industry promotion, capital setting up, technology development, private sector leadership to take,
- Industrialization, new technology, and equipment use,
- Develop industry's value chain system for public-private-cooperative partnership,
- Market search and industry development,
- Ensure industrial security's proper provision,
- Raise intellectual property protection effectiveness.

Conclusion:

Nepal is rich in natural resources. Here, extensive means for industry in many ways are available. Sector sources in place of these needs to use and today's country industrialization is necessity.

---

10. The current 15th plan targets industry sector development and expansion through total Gross Domestic Product. Mention the strategies and current plan's industry, commerce, and supply sector performance targets. [10]

Topic Introduction

In an economy, industry refers to economic activities related to the production, availability, and storage of goods, services, and intellectual property. The current 15th Plan has set transformational strategies and key programs making the industry sector a primary area.

Current Plan's Industry Development and Expansion Strategies:

- Amend laws for establishing and expanding the industry,
- Add modern technology for local raw materials,
- Manage industry's required human resource registry,
- Add real work culture and true labor harmony improvement,
- Manage full capacity, raw materials protection, and promotion of industrial quality system for manufacturing of products,
- Competitive capacity and cost-effective goods and services provision,
- Business production through Gross Domestic Product contribution improvement.

Current Plan's Industry, Commerce, and Supply Sector Performance Targets:

S.N.	Indicator	Unit	2079/80 Status	2082/85 Target
1	Industry's contribution to total GDP	Percent	5.2	5.8

S.N.	Indicator	Unit	2079/80 Status	2082/85 Target
2	Wholesale and retail trade's contribution to total GDP	Percent	18.8	18.0
3	Employment-based job creation	Thousand	263	25000
4	Total GDP ratio of goods and services import	Percent	38.9	33
5	Total GDP ratio of goods and services export	Percent	3.0	6.5
6	International trade margin	Percent	11.6	30
7	Export/Import ratio	Ratio	2:10.3	2:6.5

Likewise:

The current periodic plan's set strategies and performance targets if achieved, the country's production, productivity, and competitiveness can improve.

---

11. According to the Industrial Business Act, 2076, mention the classification of industries and required infrastructure for industry operation. [10]

Classification of Industries

(a) Based on Investment:

Investment	Benefit
Plan-based registration up to Rs. 20 lakhs fixed capital	Own self-employment establishment, micro-enterprises registered up to Rs. 20 lakhs, 1 person running business and annual turnover less than 1 crore and power less than 20 kilowatts to use
Based on local technology	Rs. 20 million or less to use
Rs. 15 crore fixed capital/or ownership	Small cottage industry
Industry having more than Rs. 15 crore to Rs. 50 crore fixed capital	Rs. 50 crore or more big fixed capital industry

(b) Based on Nature of Goods and Services Produced:

- Energy-based industry
- Production-based industry
- Agriculture and livestock-based industry
- Mining industry
- Infrastructure industry
- Tourism industry
- Service-based industry
- Information technology, communications, and information technology-based industry

Required Infrastructure for Industry Operation:

- Sound policy arrangements
- Raw materials
- Transport and operation facilities
- Electricity and other energy
- Skilled human resources
- Market

- Capital
- Financial facilities, etc.

Likewise:

Industries can be classified and operated on an investment basis. For industry operation, the above-mentioned infrastructure is necessary.

---

12. Nepal as a developing country — discuss the role of industry sector in economic development. [10] *(Sec. Off. 2080)*

Industry

In an economy, industry refers to economic activities related to the production, availability, and storage of goods, services, and intellectual property. Capital, investment, and transportation transform raw materials into goods and services. It is important for the country to build self-reliant and developed industries.

Importance of Industry Sector in Nepal's Economic Development

According to economic survey 2081/82, cottage, small, and medium industries provide employment to about 35 people per industry. Total employment is about 7 lakh people. Total GDP's contribution from industry is about 5 percent. Nepal's contribution of industrial sector to economic development can be mentioned as follows:

- Increase industrial production and productivity,
- Build alternative two-legged foundation for country's economic development,
- Reduce excessive dependence on agriculture sector,
- Provide national industrialization support,
- Use local resources, means, and raw materials,
- Provide export promotion and import substitution,
- Attract domestic, local, and foreign investment in industrial sector,
- Build industrial infrastructure,
- Reduce current unemployment, underemployment, and poverty,
- Increase tax and other market-based revenue,
- Enrich the economy.

Conclusion:

It is important for the country to build self-reliant and developed industries. For its development, government's private sector must play an effective role.

Trade (Trade)

1. What is trade and foreign trade? Mention the importance of foreign trade in Nepal's economic development. [10]

Trade

Trade is the exchange of goods or services (or both) to earn income. Trade requires access to market for buying and selling. It is considered important for the development of human civilization.

- Trade provides easy availability of goods and services to consumers. Trade has been important for economic development.
- According to economic survey 2081/82, GDP has wholesale and retail trade sector's contribution of 15.31 percent.
- Trade is of two types: domestic and foreign.

Foreign Trade

Trading with another country is foreign trade. International trade is important for economic development as it gives the country world market access through international free trade and export support.

Nepal's Foreign Trade in Numbers:

- Total import: Rs. 21 kharba 15 arba
- Export: Rs. 1.8 kharba 01 arba
- Revenue: Rs. 2 kharba 33 arba
- Trade Deficit: Rs. 21 kharba 29 arba
- Export/Import ratio: 15.9%
- Nepal's import is 13 to export 1 ratio, with about 10 kharba trade deficit.
- Import of about 63% is from India and export 44% is to India.
- Nepal's import items are high value and ultimate consumption goods but agricultural items with low value being exported as primary goods.

Importance of Foreign Trade:

- Make Nepal's goods and services access to international markets,
- Earn foreign currency through international trade,
- Easy availability of newly produced non-available goods,
- Easy use of unavailable sources, means, and raw materials,
- Entrepreneurship creation and self-assistance,
- Easy maintenance of country's payment balance,
- Parallel development of industries for people's livelihood improvement.

Conclusion:

Foreign trade helps the national economy reach international economy. Nepal needs to take necessary steps for trade deficit reduction. Nepal needs to take necessary steps.

---

9. Mention the problems and solutions in Nepal's trade sector. [10]

Trade

Trade is the activity of buying or selling goods or services to earn profit. Trade is of two types: domestic and external.

- Trade requires access to market for buying and selling. Trade considers important for human civilization's development.

Current Problems in Nepal's Trade/Commerce Sector:

- Citizens' increasing demand for domestic consumption goods and high-value goods whose import cannot meet domestically,
- Mining energy's increased import substitution cannot produce alternative energy domestically,

- Agriculture production and productivity increase but agricultural products cannot be exported,
- Value chains in production cannot be managed,
- Exported goods and services expected growth and value improvement cannot be done,
- World market and trade opportunities cannot be used for business promotion and opportunities to develop,
- Industrial-directed import replacement cannot be improved to attract investment,
- Export raw materials, primary goods, and semi-processed goods' quantity is increasing,
- Human, animal, and plant health-unfriendly goods' import control cannot be done,
- Open borders cause foreign trade diversion.

Problem Solution Measures:

- Effectively implement industrial, commerce, and trade policy,
- Build investment-friendly environment for industrial production,
- Do not give industrial raw materials and energy shortage,
- Using modern technology, produce new goods and services,
- Produce less cost and more value goods,
- Maximize local resource management,
- Add quality goods competitive for foreign market,
- Add export promotion and provide promotion,
- Develop Nepal as investment destination,
- Through economic diplomacy, promote Nepal's production in international market,
- Add comparative advantage goods' identification and production,
- Establish woolen industry factories,
- Improve consumer thinking and behavior.

Conclusion:

Trade is of two types: domestic and external. Through foreign trade, foreign currency earnings and goods and services easy supply is achieved. For Nepal's trade sector problem solutions, today's need is to tackle them.

---

14. Why can Nepal not improve its export trade as expected? What are the reasons? In the context of Nepal, how can production be increased and what are the measures for trade promotion? [10]

Export Trade

Trade is the activity of buying or selling goods or services to earn profit. Trade is of two types: domestic and external.

- Sending goods and services from one country to another country is export trade.
- External trade's one side, Nepal has not been able to grow export trade as expected.
- According to the 15th Plan, the export/import trade deficit ratio is: 15.3 and trade deficit's total Gross Domestic Product ratio is 30.1 percent.

Reasons Nepal Cannot Improve Export Trade:

- Nepal cannot export more primary goods, raw materials, and unprocessed goods whose value improvement is not in Nepal's hands,
- Country's production capacity and productivity is weak,
- Industrial sector production is declining,
- Nepal's Integrated Trade Strategy, 2010, cannot identify Nepal's goods and services for domestic production,

- Quality assessment, certification, and packaging-related businesses are weak,
- Trade physical infrastructure's condition is weak,
- Foreign economic sector's implementation is difficult,
- Small area's border controlling cannot be done.

Trade Deficit Reduction Measures:

(Note in original: This section's answer is not included above)

Conclusion:

Nepal's import items are high value and ultimate consumption goods but low value raw agricultural products are being exported. Therefore, Nepal has not been able to increase export trade as expected.

Tourism (Tourism)

14. What is tourism? Mention Nepal's tourism sector importance and potential. [10]

Nepal: Once is not enough

Tourism

Tourism is the act of traveling for purposes of leisure, entertainment, or sightseeing. Tourism is a sector of high comparative advantage for Nepal's economy.

Nepal Tourism in Numbers:

- Tourist arrivals: 10.3 lakh
- Average stay: 12.5 days
- Spending: 28 dollars per day
- Total GDP has about 2% contribution from tourism, though due to COVID it is currently low.
- Nepal's average tourist stay is 13.3 days and average expenditure is 40.8 dollars per day.
- Countries sending most tourists: India (21.5%), America (9.9%), UK (5.2%), Australia (3.8%), Bangladesh (3.6%), China (6.0%).
- Nepal is the most visited country among all South Asian countries.
- Internal tourism in Nepal: adventure 56.5%, pilgrimage 11.1%, business: 15.26%, and others: 9.16% visit Nepal.
- Domestic and internal tourists are mostly elderly people from village and urban population.

Importance of Tourism:

- Increase national income through foreign currency earnings,
- Gain benefits from world tourism market,
- Increase livelihood and employment opportunities for common citizens,
- Increase in social and cultural exchange activities,
- Spread Nepal's image in the world,
- Provide support for cottage industry development,
- Conservation of natural and biological resources,
- Equitable distribution of earnings,
- Development of physical and social infrastructure,
- Conservation of arts and culture.

Potential for Tourism Industry Development in Nepal:

- Ancient arts and culture richness,
- Gautam Buddha's birthplace Nepal,
- Nepal's original culture presentation,
- World's highest peak Sagarmatha,
- Natural beauty richness,
- Religious places available,
- Adventure tourism,
- Cultural and water biodiversity,
- Various adventure sports can be organized,
- Tourism Hub can become with potential.

Conclusion:

Nepal is a sector of high comparative advantage. The country has the potential for tourism benefit. The above problems solved if achieved, by 2025 Nepal's 25 lakh tourists' target strategy important in this context.

---

10. Mention Nepal's tourism sector problems and solutions. [2+8]

Tourism Sector Struggles

Nepal has implemented policies, institutional, and programmatic arrangements for its development. However, expected results cannot be achieved.

Nepal's Tourism Sector Problems:

- Tourism infrastructure and economic activities expected development and diversification cannot be done,
- International standard tourism promotion cannot be adequately done,
- International aviation investment in tourism infrastructure is insufficient,
- Religious and cultural resources' conservation, preservation, and management cannot be done,
- Private investment in tourism sector development cannot be attracted,
- Entrepreneurship in tourism sector development cannot be added,
- Tourism sector's benefit distribution cannot be equitably done,
- Tourism activities cannot be tourism-friendly,
- New destinations' identification cannot be done,
- Climate change's impact causing health risks cannot be managed,
- Tourists' expense and stay adequately increasing is a challenge,
- Local structure's team-wise government and tourism sector unsatisfactory work cannot be done.

Problem Solution Measures:

- Tourism infrastructure and economic activities development and diversification,
- International standard tourism promotion,
- International aviation investment for tourism infrastructure development,
- Religious and cultural resources' conservation, preservation,
- Private investment in tourism sector development attraction,
- Tourism sector's entrepreneurship development addition,
- Tourism sector's benefit distribution equitable,
- Tourism activities' tourist-friendly making,
- New destinations' identification,
- Climate change's impact, health risk management building,
- Tourism expenses and stay adequately increasing steps,

- Third-tier government and tourism sector coordinating and collaborative work.

Conclusion:

Tourism is Nepal's comparative advantage sector. Nepal has geographical, religious, and cultural diversity's merit. The above problems solved, Nepal's internationally attractive foreign currency earnings cannot help. Therefore, to address the above problems and provide services, today's need.

---

12. Nepal's integrated economic development — discuss the tourism sector's contribution. What are the areas where Nepal can provide international standards? Mention them. [10] *(Sec. Off. 2070)*

Tourism

Tourism is the act of traveling for purposes of leisure, entertainment, or sightseeing. Nepal is a sector of high comparative advantage. Nepal's natural, cultural resources, and biodiversity give this sector comparative advantage.

Tourism Sector's Contribution to Nepal's Integrated Economic Development

Nepal's GDP has about 2 percent contribution from tourism, though due to COVID it is currently low. According to economic survey 2081/82, Nepal's average tourist stay is 13.3 days and average expenditure is 40.8 dollars. Tourism sector's contribution to Nepal's integrated economic development can be mentioned as follows:

- Increase national income through foreign currency earnings,
- Gain world tourism market benefits,
- Increase livelihood and employment opportunities for common citizens,
- Increase social and cultural exchange activities,
- Spread Nepal's image in the world,
- Provide cottage industry development support,
- Conservation of natural and biological resources,
- Contribution to physical and social infrastructure development,
- Conservation of arts and culture,
- However, Nepal's tourism sector internationally has low contribution compared to standard measurement. Contribution in recent years was lower.

Important Areas for Nepal to Improve Tourism to International Standards:

- Natural, human-made, cultural, social resources having suitable destination access, accommodation, dining, transport, ATM, drinking water, medical facilities, etc. available for tourism, and providing international standard development. For this, Nepal should pay attention to the following areas:

(a) Policy Area:

- Tourism infrastructure and expected development and diversification,
- Third-tier government and tourism sector unsatisfactory work.

(b) Political Area:

- Strikes, shutdowns, etc. causing interference to public service prevention,
- Adding international standard tourism promotion.

(c) Economic Area:

- Attracting private investment in tourism sector development,
- Adding entrepreneurship in tourism sector development,
- Equitable distribution of tourism sector benefits,
- Developing easy access to destination areas (such as international airports, transport sector improvement).

(d) Infrastructure and Managerial Area:

- International aviation services arrangement improvement,
- International airport investment for tourism infrastructure development,
- National aviation service security, reliability, and regularity maintenance.

(e) Social Cultural Area:

- Religious and cultural resources' conservation, preservation,
- Adding tourism-friendly activities,
- Worker and management coordination improvement.

(f) Other Areas:

- Accommodation, food, medical investment improvement,
- Pollution control and electricity supply system,
- New destination identification addition,
- Climate change's impact, health risk management system building,
- Adequately increasing tourists' expenses and stay steps,
- Tourism sector's collaborative work.

Conclusion:

Tourism is Nepal's comparative advantage sector. Nepal's geographical, religious, and cultural diversity is its merit. The above problems solved, Nepal's internationally attractive and foreign currency earnings and integrated development contribution cannot be denied. Therefore, government's collaborative steps are necessary.

---

6. The current 15th Plan aims to increase tourism sector's contribution to total Gross Domestic Product. Mention the strategies and programs. [10]

Topic Introduction

Tourism sector is Nepal's important pillar of economy. It can provide employment creation, foreign currency earnings, national income promotion, and cultural preservation dual contribution. The current 15th Plan (2080/81–2084/85) has set tourism sector's financial resource strategy and programs as primary areas.

Strategies for Increasing Tourism Sector's Contribution in the 15th Plan:

- Increase tourism sector's contribution to total Gross Domestic Product,
- Improve service quality through tourism infrastructure improvement and increase total GDP contribution from this sector,
- Development opportunities, Nepal's tourism industry to international standard position,
- Domestic and foreign investment attracting for tourism infrastructure development and expansion,
- For tourism promotion, agricultural tourism development and expansion,
- Local level-based tourism sector entrepreneurship arrangement,
- Tourism-based benefit coordination and distribution arrangement for all,

- Tourism sector's high employment human resource business management arrangement,
- Benefits from tourism sector's coordinating and distribution arrangement for income and full-time employment development,
- Through source market Nepal's tourism destination and service provision and making tourism safe,
- Embassy for major tourism countries' promotion programs.

Programs:

- Promotion and hospitality management improvement,
- Tourism promotion Nepal's all people to benefit long-lasting programs,
- Tourism's daily expense increase programs,
- Tourism sector's various field research programs,
- Tourism infrastructure development and expansion programs,
- Religious, cultural resources' conservation and management programs,
- Attractive identity development and expansion programs,
- Major attraction places to other new tourism national domestic connection programs,
- India, China, neighboring country tourism promotion programs,
- As and full-time employment development programs,
- Tourism-based income's planned benefits, bond, and distribution programs,
- Tourism industry's management-level promotion and skill development programs.

Conclusion:

Tourism sector's comparative and competitive management for policies, institutions, and programs' improvement should be attempted. For the above strategies' achievement, tourism-linked public and cooperative efforts are necessary.

Foreign Employment (Foreign Employment)

20. Introduce foreign employment and discuss the contribution of foreign employment to Nepal. [10]

Foreign Employment: Medium of Foreign Currency and Skill Acquisition

Foreign Employment

Going to work in another country beyond the country's borders is foreign employment. Foreign employment earns income through remittance (Remittance). It promotes the transfer of technology from developed countries to developing countries and provides incentives for local production in non-industrial countries through foreign employment.

Nepal's Foreign Employment in Numbers:

- Working-age (15–59) population = 63%
- Unemployment rate = 12.6%
- Labor participation rate = 38.5%
- Social security fund members = about 65 lakh
- GDP from remittances = about 24%
- Diplomatic labor agreements = 12
- Open countries for foreign employment = 111
- Nepal's constitution promotes foreign employment to earn capital, skills, technology, and experience for local production in the country.
- According to the current plan, along with labor exportation, not only physical investment but social capital as social investment, skills, and technology are used for social and economic development through foreign employment policy and national employment strategy implementation.

Status of Foreign Employment:

- According to economic survey 2081/82, about 65 lakh people have received labor approval to go for foreign employment.
- Among those going to foreign employment, Malaysia, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, UAE about 90% and other countries about 10% are working.
- Among those going to foreign employment, male 8.5 percent, female 24.0 percent, and others 74.6 percent are going.
- Open countries for foreign employment: institutional 111 and individual 108.

Contribution of Foreign Employment to Nepal:

- Employment generation (about 65 lakh per month),
- Poverty alleviation contribution (20.23 percent),
- Balance of payments (BOP) maintenance support,
- Skills, expertise, and capacity improvement and entrepreneurship development,
- Human capital index improvement,
- Poverty alleviation support,
- People's livelihoods improvement,
- Youth awareness development for social evils' prevention,
- Tax and other revenue increase,
- Bilateral relations improvement and foreign assistance in investment management support,
- Cultural exchange through purified society construction support.

Conclusion:

Foreign employment is for those who seek employment outside the country. Nepal's economy dual importance of foreign employment needs to be managed properly.

---

21. Mention the problems seen in foreign employment and their solutions. [10]

Foreign Employment

Working in another country when employment opportunities are lacking in the country is foreign employment. Nepal considers foreign employment a "Necessary Evil." Despite this, countries working outside can contribute to production activities inside the country.

Problems Seen in Foreign Employment:

- Making foreign workers safe and dignified cannot be done,
- Human trafficking, gold, and currency trafficking time is creating,
- Women trafficking and sexual exploitation going to foreign employment,
- Foreign employment wage increase is not happening,
- Workers in trouble cannot be rescued and repatriated,
- Providing pre-departure orientation training cannot be done,
- Workers going to foreign employment's family political benefit cannot be claimed,
- Some going to foreign employment getting deadly diseases,
- Diplomatic bodies' active work cannot be done,
- Remittance's large portion unofficial channels transfer cannot be prevented,
- Remittance income cannot be invested in productive sectors,
- Remittance income cannot be easily accessed through banking,
- Remittance income increase but trade deficit is also increasing,
- Foreign workers going are less skilled or unskilled,

- Remittance income cannot be used for poverty alleviation and human development.

Measures to Solve Problems in Foreign Employment:

- Make foreign workers safe and dignified,
- Human trafficking, gold, and currency trafficking time problems resolve,
- Keep women going to foreign employment well-informed with timely problems,
- Provide proper language and legal knowledge,
- Foreign employment wage increase continuously attempt,
- Rescue and repatriate workers in trouble,
- Pre-departure orientation and facility provide diplomatic bodies,
- Build diplomatic bodies' capacity,
- Diplomatic bodies' active work,
- Provide remittance income easily through banking access,
- Make foreign workers going skilled,
- Use remittance income for poverty alleviation and human development.

Conclusion:

Domestic employment opportunities are insufficient, so foreign employment is Nepal's compulsion. Therefore, more than 43 lakh Nepalis are currently involved in foreign employment opportunities. While abroad, payment balance maintenance support is also provided. Foreign employment's long-term impact coming becoming negative in the country and through industrialization in the country's employment creation is today's necessity.

---

22. "Today foreign employment is Nepal's compulsion. But for long-term economic development this is not a solution." — Present analytical arguments. [10] *(Sec. Off. 2079)*

Topic Introduction

Going to work in another country beyond the country's borders is foreign employment. Foreign employment earns income through Remittance. It promotes the transfer of technology from developed countries to developing countries and through non-industrial countries' foreign employment, provides incentives for local production.

- Nepal's constitution promotes foreign employment to earn capital, skills, technology, and experience for local production in the country.
- Nepal has about 56 lakh people going for foreign employment.

Nepal's Compulsion as Foreign Employment

Nepal's poverty and unemployment compulsion is today's foreign employment compulsion. Therefore, Nepal has the following benefits:

- Unemployment resolution support (about 60 lakh per month),
- Poverty alleviation contribution (economic survey 2096/097 according to 20.23%),
- Balance of payments (BOP) maintenance support,
- Skills, expertise, and capacity improvement and entrepreneurship development,
- Human capital index improvement,
- Past 10 years average remittance income GDP from 26 percent,
- People's livelihoods improvement,
- Youth awareness development for social evils,
- Tax and other revenue increase,

- Bilateral relations improvement and foreign assistance in investment management support,
- Cultural exchange through purified society construction support.

Not a Solution for Long-term Economic Development — Reasons:

- Foreign employment for economic development does not provide long-term solution because:
- Large human resources in foreign land's labor market shortage of workers can occur,
- Remittance income unproductive sectors' use can increase trade deficit,
- Family breakdown and social problems can occur,
- Foreign culture, values, standards entering Nepal's original culture, behavior, and cinema can have negative impact,
- Brain Drain can occur,
- Human capital in agricultural land can become barren,
- Country's industrial establishment and alternative products and services dependent can become,
- Consumer culture can develop,
- Economic development construction work can stop,
- Foreign workers' names of children trafficking and prostitution can increase,
- Human trafficking, gold, and currency trafficking time problems can occur,
- Foreign employment wage increase cannot happen,
- Pre-departure orientation training cannot be provided,
- Diplomatic bodies cannot actively work,
- Some going to foreign employment getting deadly diseases.

Conclusion:

Domestic employment opportunity absence is foreign employment Nepal's compulsion. More than 56 lakh people working abroad. While in foreign, payment balance contribution is also provided. Foreign employment long-term economy becoming negative and country's employment creation through industrialization is today's necessity and long-term economic security, dignity, safety, production, protection, and skills development is today's necessity.

Human Resources (Human Resources)

23. What is human resource? Mention the importance of human resources in economic development. [10]

Human Resource = Human Capital

Human Resource

Knowledge, skill, and capability any country's citizen or that country's national or human resource, such as private employees, teachers, employees, etc.

- Capital, technology, information, market management in people's planned and rational use to achieve stated objectives, active means is human resource.
- Self-work capability, skill, r speed, creativity use, risk bearing, challenges facing, competitive means as human resources remain.

Nepal's Human Resource in Numbers:

- Nepal's population = 2,91,19,26
- Working age (15–59) population = 63%
- Literacy rate = 68.39%

- 15 years and older America's literacy rate = 228
- Unemployment rate = 12.1%
- Labor participation rate = 36.5%
- Social security fund members = about 65 lakh
- Diplomatic labor agreements = 12
- Open countries for foreign employment = 111
- Human resource is the backbone of economic development.
- In recent times, human resources need to be managed as human capital investment. Such economic development leadership and forward role cannot be performed.

Status of Human Resources:

- Nepal's total population is 2,91,62,508.
- Five years and older literacy rate is 76.28 percent.
- FY 2080/81 about 15 year population's literacy rate is 82.26 percent.
- 15 years to 24 years and older youth literacy rate is 84.9 percent.
- Nepal's average age is 70.13 years.
- 10 years and older labor participation rate is 36.49 percent.
- Unemployment rate is 12.61 percent. 65.97% are active, 34.02% are inactive.
- Basic drinking water facility population is 98.931 percent.
- Human development index is 0.602. Gender development index is 0.881.

Importance of Human Resources for Economic Development:

- For economic development policies, plans, and programs, formulation and implementation,
- Financial and physical sector management,
- Agriculture, industry, tourism and economic activities management,
- Economic development research and researchers,
- Production main means,
- Other sector management, regulation, and employment,
- Population growth, creativity, sensitivity, etc. should not be otherwise,
- Human resources in economic and social transformation engaged,
- Nepal's human resources' development various bodies active,
- Education Ministry, universities, and institutions are working,
- Health and Population Ministry and various training centers are operating,
- Other government and non-government member organizations are active.

Conclusion:

Human resources are other sector management center. This skill alone is not the basis of economic development. Nepal's human resources in context of various bodies' effective work can manage capable human resources' prosperity. Brain and talent flight human resources in context of utilization today's necessity is.

---

24. Mention the problems and solutions in Nepal's human resource development. [3+6]

Human Resource = Human Capital

Human Resource

Knowledge, skill, and capability any country's citizen or that country's national or human resource, such as private employees, teachers, employees, etc. Capital, technology, information, market management in people's planned and rational use to achieve stated objectives, active means is human resource. Self-work

capability, skill, speed, creativity, risk bearing, challenges facing, competitive means as human resources remain.

Problems Seen in Nepal's Human Resource Development:

- Quality education access cannot be ensured for all,
- Work culture absence,
- Without skills and investment's social promotion remained,
- Labor market's necessity and probability cannot be assessed,
- Vocational education is weak,
- For human resource development, unified and systematic plan has not been made,
- Employment and self-employment system is weak,
- Talent flight condition is there,
- Human resources' demand and international balance has not been made.

Problem Solution Measures:

- Quality education access for all can be ensured,
- Work culture development,
- Without skills and investment's social promotion culture otherwise,
- Labor market necessity and probability assessment,
- Vocational education addition,
- For human resource development, unified and systematic plan preparation,
- Employment and self-employment system development,
- Talent flight prevention and country's environment preparation,
- Human resources' demand and international balance.

Conclusion:

Human resources are other sector management center. This skill alone is the basis of economic development. Nepal's human resources in context of various bodies' effective work can manage capable human resources. Brain and talent flight human resources in context of utilization today's necessity is.

Practice Questions for Study

1. What are the key sectors of economic development? Discuss them and mention the problems and solutions in Nepal's tourism sector. [4+3+3]
2. Mention the importance of Nepal's tourism sector and mention the measures for solving Nepal's tourism problems. [10]
3. Mention Nepal's agriculture special features and discuss how important agriculture sector is for Nepal's economic development plan. [10]
4. "Nepal is a predominantly agricultural country." Justify with facts and figures. [10]
5. What is meant by agriculture modernization? Clearly explain problems and prospects of agriculture modernization in Nepal. [10]
6. Discuss the industry sector's importance and mention the reasons why Nepal cannot attract sufficient foreign investment in this sector and measures. [10]
7. Mention Nepal's industrial development status and Nepal's industrial development current problems and their solution measures. [10]
8. What financial and physical infrastructure is needed to achieve industrial development in Nepal? What steps need to be taken as the next step? [10]
9. What does Nepal's constitution (2072) say about industry, trade, and commerce? Mention Nepal's industrial sector problems and their solution measures. [10]
10. What is Nepal's foreign trade status? Mention the problems and their solution measures. [10]

11. What is Nepal's foreign employment current status? Discuss the positive and negative impacts from this. [10]
12. Mention the major facilitating factors for economic development of human resources and their related programs. [10]
13. Nepal's integrated economic development, discuss the tourism sector's contribution. Tourism sector's internationally providing what areas — mention them. [10] *(Sec. Off. 2070)*

Chapter 3: Role of Public Sector, Private Sector, and Cooperative Sector in Economic Development

1. Making the list of stakeholders of economic development is not enough. Mention the key features of public sector and private sector and clarify the differences between them. [10]

Economic Development

When there is a positive increase in a country's Gross Domestic Product, Gross National Product, per capita income along with social (including equitable development), improvement in the people's livelihoods, it is economic development. It is multidimensional and dynamic.

Stakeholders of Economic Development:

- Public sector
- Private sector
- Cooperative sector
- Community organizations
- Non-government institutions
- International community
- Civil society
- General public

Public Sector

The sector where government maintains ownership and supervision in public interest is public sector. Government-directed, referred, and regular bodies' activities are public sector.

- Here, the government is responsible for the financial activities related to minimum needs and basic necessities of citizens.
- Public sector within includes government and government-like bodies, public institutions, development committees, various boards, projects, etc.
- Public sector features include government's ownership, government's supervision, public interest protection, public service provision, economic development leadership, etc.

Private Sector

Private businesses established and operated for profit-making purposes are private sector. Without government's ownership, direction, and supervision, private sector's operating activities are private sector. This sector has its own policy and plan-based operation.

- Private sector's features: entrepreneurship, creativity, innovation, risk bearing capacity. This is profit-oriented.
- Individually or jointly owned businesses, family or social stakeholders' businesses, such as banks, hotels, etc.
- Private sector's special features: profit-seeking, competitive, entrepreneurial, innovative, flexible, decision-making ease, and adaptability, etc.

Differences Between Public Sector and Private Sector:

Basis of Difference	Public Sector	Private Sector
Definition	Government-supervised activities sector.	Outside government ownership and group-regulated business sector.
Goal	More than profit, service-based operation.	Profit-oriented operation.
Decision Process	Complex and process-oriented.	Faster, simpler, and easier.
Otherwise	Even complex and unfavorable conditions operated.	Can shut unfavorable conditions.
Example	Government-inherited bodies, provincial and local level bodies and government-funded public institutions, etc.	Government-uninherited bank, hotel, or bamboo businesses, etc.

Conclusion:

Nepal's economy's three public, private, and cooperative pillars are the economy's foundation. Public sector's economic development leadership provides, private sector's profit-based employment creation, cooperative sector's society's pooling unity provides, these three sectors' combination from rational economic development basis is built. These three sectors' balanced management from national prosperity can be achieved.

Public Sector (Public Sector)

2. Mention the role of public sector in economic development. [10]

Public Sector

The sector where government maintains ownership and supervision in public interest is public sector. Government-directed, referred, and regular bodies' activities are public sector.

- Here, the government is responsible for the financial activities related to minimum needs and basic necessities of citizens.
- Public sector within includes government and government-like bodies, public institutions, development committees, various boards, projects, etc.
- Public sector features include government's ownership, government's supervision, public interest protection, public service provision, economic development leadership, etc.

Role of Public Sector in Economic Development:

- **Equitable economy construction:** Fast, sustained, and employment-productive economic growth and development.
- **Policy, plan, and strategic leadership:** Economic norms, policies, strategies, and governance formulation.
- **Infrastructure and production growth:** Strategic importance of infrastructure development, production and productivity growth.
- **Investment and partnership promotion:** Private, cooperative, and non-government sector investment and partnership promotion.
- **Financial stability and governance maintenance:** Financial supervision, transparency, security system development.
- **Social justice and balanced development:** Social equalization and equitable society construction.
- **Economic benefit equitable distribution:** Low-income source and benefit distribution.

- **Citizen life improvement:** Citizen dignity and secured livelihood experience provision.
- **Foreign investment and economic diplomacy:** Economic diplomacy for investment and assistance.
- **Coordination, monitoring, and evaluation:** Government, private, and community sector programs' coordination, monitoring, and evaluation.

Conclusion:

Public sector is economic development's leadership. This requires necessary policy formulation and implementation. This sector's effective management and government's implementation success can be determined.

---

2. Mention the role of federal, provincial, and local levels in economic development. [10]

Topic Introduction

Nepal's federal, provincial, and local level collaborative governance system has been adopted. Economic growth and development requires government's role is important. Nepal's constitution, operationalization, and restructuring compliance basis of economic development at each government level can be determined.

(a) Role of Federal (Central) Level in Economic Development:

- National policy, plan, standard, and strategy formulation.
- Strategic infrastructure and production-oriented sector development.
- Financial distribution and state ownership through inclusive development promotion.
- International investment, assistance, and economic diplomacy management.
- Research, technology, and human capital in development addition.
- Policies, laws, and implementation coordination, monitoring, and evaluation.

(b) Role of Provincial (Province) Level:

- National policy as provincial plans formulation and implementation.
- Provincial priorities and resource-based programs management.
- Investment-friendly environment and infrastructure construction.
- Public services quality improvement and competitive economy promotion.
- Local level capacity development and coordination support.

(c) Role of Local Level:

- Federal and provincial policy as local plans implementation.
- Production, employment, and service delivery improvement.
- Local sources and labor management through self-reliant economy development.
- Infrastructure, education, health, and social security improvement.
- Citizen participation and participatory governance promotion.

Conclusion:

Policies thus set, provincial connection, and local level's direct implementation. Both tiers' cooperation-based balanced and sustainable economic development can be ensured.

Public sector problems and solutions — mention them. [4+5]

Public Sector

Government's supervision and ownership remaining sector is public sector. Government-inherited bodies, constitutional bodies, public institutions, and other government-directed bodies' activities participate. Nepal's public sector development for various institutions, systematic, and appropriate arrangement has been made but even so, sufficiently effective can not be said.

Public Sector Problems:

- Long-term vision, strategy development, and effective implementation cannot be done.
- Adequate financial, human, and physical resources are not being used.
- Traditional systems of governance are remaining.
- Strong and capable leadership development cannot be done.
- Government, private, and community coordination, cooperation, and partnership cannot be done.
- Service delivery single-window establishment cannot be done.
- Continuous monitoring, evaluation, and corrective measures cannot be taken.
- International standards' real practice and adoption cannot be done.
- Governance, development, and service delivery's stakeholders' adequate participation cannot be done.

Public Sector Problem Solution Measures:

- Long-term vision, strategy development, and effective implementation.
- Adequate financial, physical, and human resource management.
- New management skills, tools, and technologies use.
- Strong and capable leadership development.
- Government, private, and community coordination management.
- Continuous monitoring, evaluation, and corrective measures.
- Service delivery single-window establishment.
- Employee performance evaluation, making 360-degree.
- International standard's real practice and adoption.
- Governance, development, and service delivery stakeholders' adequate participation improvement.

Conclusion:

Public sector is economic development's leadership. Through only public bodies' functional management, public sector to clean, capable, dignified, participatory, and collaborative can be necessary.

Private Sector (Private Sector)

8. Having discussed about private sector, mention the role of private sector in Nepal's economic development. [10]

Private Sector

Private businesses established and operated for profit-making purposes are private sector. Without government's ownership, direction, and supervision, private sector's operating activities are private sector. Its own policy and plan-based operation.

- Private sector's features: entrepreneurship, creativity, innovation, risk bearing capacity. This is profit-oriented.
- Individually or jointly owned businesses, family or social stakeholders' businesses, such as banks, hotels, etc.

- Private sector operates in industry, commercial, and service industry businesses.
- Private sector is economic growth's foundation.
- Private sector's entry came from 1980's decade of economic liberalization policy and globalization's approach.
- In Nepal B.S. 2046's people's movement after formed governments added liberalization to some public institutions' privatization.

Role of Private Sector in Economic Development:

- **Investment and production expansion:** Industry, trade, service, and agriculture sector investment for production and distribution expansion.
- **Employment creation and poverty alleviation:** Employment, self-employment, and entrepreneurship promotion.
- **Quality and competitive market development:** Goods and services quality improvement and competitiveness promotion.
- **Partnership and coordination:** Government and cooperative sector partnership's development programs implementation.
- **Infrastructure development and energy sector investment:** Electricity, information technology, etc. sector investment for construction of economy.
- **Research, innovation, and technology development:** New ideas, technology, and research for modern economy construction.
- **Entrepreneurship and revenue contribution:** Tax payment, revenue contribution, through self-reliant economy construction.
- **Agriculture, tourism, and industry expansion:** Agriculture, industry, tourism, and commerce sector development for import reduction and export promotion.
- **International investment and trade management:** Foreign investment attracting and international market in Nepal's products' value increase.
- **Social responsibility (CSR) promotion:** Education, health, environment conservation, and disaster management contribution.

Conclusion:

Nepal's constitution itself in 3 places private sector high importance has given. Private sector's entrepreneurship and investment risk bearing capacity remains. Country's fourth pillar as private sector's high role has been playing and its promotion today's necessity is.

Nepal's private sector development problems and solutions — mention them. [4+5]

Private Sector

Government's policies and regulations as operating and its own goals as privately-operated sector is private sector. Nepal's constitution provisions in government, cooperative, and private sector 3 mentioned and policy-level arrangement has been made. However, private sector not fully responsible and accountable criticism is being raised.

Private Sector Development Problems:

- Private sector's competitive capacity is weak,
- Procedural complexity is remaining,
- Regional balance-based industrial infrastructure development cannot be done,
- Cost burden-based private sector industrial sector expected goods and services-based investment cannot be done,
- Special economic zone and industrial zone effectively cannot be managed,

- Expected form of entrepreneurship cannot be promoted,
- Skilled and appropriate human resources absence,
- Monopoly and unhealthy practices,
- In market quality goods and services inadequate available,
- Consumer protection and social accountability is weak,
- Private sector stable and capable and accountable cannot be done,
- Real political institutions absence,
- Physical infrastructure development is insufficient,
- Industrial security, investment-friendly environment not adequate and is not positive,
- Large financial stability in low interest rate, high inflation rate, borrowing interest rate and foreign exchange rate fluctuation,
- Financial system's private sector saving management and investment certainty,
- Regulation system is weak.

Problem Solution Measures:

- Political commitment, coherent, and social stability maintenance,
- Physical infrastructure and service delivery,
- Country's large financial stability in government's political-level addition,
- Government the appropriate policies operating viable financial system stability maintenance,
- Government and private sector both competitive market sector's cooperation government and,
- Current laws and provisions government and private sector both competitive market sector government must tighten,
- Private sector development for government's policy clarity clear policy formation and improvement,
- Government investment-friendly environment creation and private sector's investment improvement's policy arrangement,
- Government industrial security arrangement,
- Private sector and government jointly education and training-based,
- Government private sector's operational needs' assessment and effective supervision and regulation system.
- Private sector's consumer trust improvement and private sector must itself honesty-based operation.
- Private sector institutions' their social accountability fulfill.

Conclusion:

Such private sector development of economy through competitive means increase can. All-sided social accountability development from Nepal's to become economic growth target private sector can be achieved.

Co-operative Sector (Co-operative Sector)

6. What are the fundamental principles of cooperatives? Discuss the role of cooperative sector in economic development. [10] *(Sec. Off. 2080)*

Cooperative Sector

Cooperative is a business operated through collective ownership and democratic management by members to meet their financial, social, and cultural needs and aspirations and for the members' mutual benefit freely joining each other.

- Here society's members' collective unity, effort, cooperation, goodwill, humanity, brotherhood, etc. values remain.

Cooperative Principles:

- Voluntary and open membership,
- Member-democratic control,
- Members' financial participation,
- Autonomy and independence,
- Education, training, and information,
- Cooperation among cooperative institutions,
- Community concern.

Role of Cooperative Sector in Economic Development:

(Note in original: This section's answer is not included above)

Conclusion:

Cooperative makes society serve keeping capital mobilized and development support. This sector's development is not.

---

9. Nepal's constitution has described cooperative sector as an important pillar of economic development. But cooperative sector cannot adequately perform its role. Mention Nepal's cooperative sector problems and solution measures. [10]

Topic Introduction

Cooperative is labor, skill, and capital mobilized for production and productivity growth as medium cooperative sector. This economic infrastructure construction, social rehabilitation, and community development can be done. Nepal's constitution has cooperative sector as economic development's three main pillars mention has been made. But cooperative sector cannot adequately perform its role. Cooperative sector's development is needed.

Problems Seen in Nepal's Cooperative Sector:

Nepal's cooperative sector's main value and principle's weak compliance has been found. For use many institutions' limited members' corporate interest serving, which found operative period times such as problems:

- Cooperative operations' competency, production, and employment service cannot be done,
- Savings in some cooperative institutions members' savings security may be uncertain,
- Loans to some members' improper investment management and market appropriateness control,
- Special financial zone and industrial zone cooperative influence effectively managing cannot be done,
- Cooperative education and financial awareness may be insufficient,
- COPOMIS system not effective,
- Member centrality effectively implementing may not be done.

Problem Solution Measures:

(a) Immediate Improvements:

- For short years' new cooperative organization expansion area service center closure for.
- Immediate cooperative savings and loan security fund and loan information center establishment.
- Problem-faced cooperative's director, officials, administrators, management major and employee freeze asset seizure halt remaining.
- Implement COPOMIS effectively.

(b) Short-term Improvements:

- Cooperative institutions' auditor appointment by provincial cooperative department's listed audit firm.
- Cooperative institutions, officials, administrators for one entity only one threshold borrowing arrangement.
- Cooperative institutions' cost and internal monitoring systems development.
- Cooperative value, principle reported action career advancement.
- Cooperative-related education and awareness development.

(c) Long-term Improvements:

- Cooperative regulation system one authority having regulatory and accountability report improvement.
- Financial transaction cooperative institutions' insurance arrangement and small autonomous institution (STI) creation consideration.
- Cooperative fund management and arrangement.
- Local level cooperative value, principle, and standards follow effective.
- School and universities curriculum cooperative education include.
- Cooperative institutions' officials, employee, and all-time training arrangement.
- Cooperative institutions' bad loans government some service not provide ban.
- Monitoring and regulation effective.
- Cooperative institutions' internal and external audit effectively.
- Cooperative institutions production and employment center.
- Cooperative system's governance and proper management system.

Conclusion:

Such cooperative makes society serve keeping capital mobilized and development support. Nepal's cooperative sector's problem solving through all country's economic development's march this is basis not easy to see.

---

8. Introduce the cooperative sector and mention its values, principles, and Nepal's cooperative status. [2]

Cooperative for Development

Cooperative Sector

Cooperative is a business operated through collective ownership and democratic management by members to meet their financial, social, and cultural needs and aspirations and for the members' voluntary joining each other's welfare.

- Here society's members' collective unity, effort, cooperation, goodwill, humanity, brotherhood, etc. values remain.
- Rochdale's Robert Owen cooperative sector's origin gave. In B.S. 1844 one consumer cooperative society's establishment from first cooperative society was established.

Cooperative Values:

- Cooperative's fundamental values: self-reliance, self-dependence, democracy, equality, equity, and solidarity.
- Cooperative's ethical values: honesty, openness, social responsibility, and care for others.

Principles:

- Self-helping not needed: one's own work or one's only value benefit cannot take.
- Others' welfare: Others' welfare for work can.
- Non-members business cannot: cooperative institution's business service only members provide not exceed.
- Non-members service provide: members' social service i.e. non-cooperative business service non-members provide.
- Constructive work: digital form in paper and village equal rural cooperative service for work.

Nepal's Cooperative Status:

- Nepal in B.S. 2013 year Chaitra 20 day first cooperative institution as grain distribution loan in multidimensional cooperative institution gave.
- Currently in Nepal there are 32,965 cooperative institutions.
- In these institutions about 80 lakh members are registered. Total members' female participation about 59% is.
- Cooperative through 900,265 people every employment opportunity has been achieved and about 12 lakh indirect employment has been achieved.
- Nepal's constitution, current plan in public and private sector's along cooperative sector's participation and self-reliant development through national economy strengthened policy's mention has been made.
- Cooperative sector's regulation and management effective building and loan-related management information system (COPoMIS) implementation is being done.

Conclusion:

Production, consumption, and labor in various ways cooperative sector medium. Savings and loan management through small community's management and awareness through cooperative is necessary.

10. Mention the concept of Public-Private Partnership (PPP) and explain its benefits in countries like Nepal. Also mention the forms and types of PPP. [2+1+0]

Public-Private Partnership

Public-Private Partnership (PPP) is a cooperative arrangement between the government's social objectives and the private sector's profit-seeking objectives, concluded for a fixed period to provide infrastructure construction, operation, service delivery, and management.

- Here, both sectors combine for risk, return, resources, and responsibility (RRRO) to provide infrastructure construction, operation, service delivery, and management.
- It is a tool for public service production, distribution, and benefit pooling for public sector and private sector efficiency improvement.
- It is an alternative means of public service delivery.

Benefits of PPP in Nepal:

- Use of private sector's capital, technology, and entrepreneurship,
- Risk distribution and cost modernization,
- Use of local potential and development of new technologies,
- Government becoming cost-effective,
- Increase in professional efficiency and social standing of public service.

Forms/Types of PPP (as per SGMNA Section 10):

(a) Build and Transfer (BT):

- Private sector completes any infrastructure required to be built in public sector and transfers it after a specified period.

(b) Build, Operate and Transfer (BOT):

- In this, private partners complete the infrastructure required in public sector, operate it for an indefinite period and after earning profit, transfer it back to the public sector.

(c) Build, Own, Operate and Transfer (BOOT):

- For providing a certain service, private sector builds all necessary infrastructure, retains ownership for a certain time, invests for a fixed period, and after earning profit, transfers it to the public sector.

(d) Build, Transfer and Operate (BTO):

- Private partners complete the infrastructure required to be built in the public sector and under the supervision of the concerned chief, the private sector operates it for a fixed period; after the period, the private sector transfers it and the public sector returns to its own ownership.

(e) Lease, Operate and Transfer (LOT):

- For long-term, private sector takes the public asset on lease, invests in its own development, constructs infrastructure, and after earning profit for a fixed period, transfers it to the public sector.

(f) Lease, Build, Operate and Transfer (LBOT):

- For long-term, private sector takes the public asset on lease, develops it in its own investment, constructs the infrastructure, operates it, and after earning profit for a fixed period, transfers it to the public sector.

(g) Develop, Operate and Transfer (DOT):

- Infrastructure development, operation, and transfer process.

(h) Manage, Operate and Transfer (MOT):

- Bank structure management, operation, and transfer.

(i) Rehabilitate, Operate and Transfer (ROT):

- Existing physical infrastructure repair, expansion, or construction, operation for a fixed period, and after profit, transfer to the public sector.

(j) Other Methods:

- Management contract (MT), service contract (BT), etc.

Conclusion:

This is helpful for both the government and the private sector to build the nation together. For this, the government should manage it as a non-offical responsibility to build new policies and infrastructure for it. At the same time this should also create an investment-friendly environment and in all situations public sector's efficiency and effectiveness should be maintained.

11. Mention the arrangements for Nepal's Public-Private Partnership. [10]

Public-Private Partnership

Public-Private Partnership (PPP) is a cooperative arrangement between the government's social objectives and the private sector's profit-seeking objectives, concluded for a fixed period.

PPP Arrangements:

(a) Policy and Legal Arrangements:

- Nepal's constitution allows three economic forms: open, liberalized, and market-based economy arrangement.
- Planning development from the 8th Plan has adopted the PPP concept; the 9th Plan actively promoted BOOT; the 10th Plan in BIO infrastructure management has started.
- The current 16th Plan and current government budget add public-private partnership in social and economic development.
- Public-Private Partnership Policy, 2052, to expand large social infrastructure for economic development, develop and operate public infrastructure and improve public service has been set targets.
- Public-Private Partnership and Investment Act, 2074, has flexible investment-friendly environment, infrastructure development, and public service improvement.
- Investment Board Act, 2068 and Regulations 2068 allow local government, private sector, cooperative, and tourism of consumers' infrastructure development and public service delivery.
- Local Government Operation Act, 2074, allows local government, private sector, cooperative, and public service delivery.
- Foreign Investment and Technology Transfer Act, 2049

(b) Institutional and Structural Arrangements:

- Development of PPP policy institutions,
- National Planning Commission issues private, government, and cooperative partnership support preparation and promotion.
- Project Implementation Unit (PIU) arrangement.
- Various sector boards/authorities (such as electricity, road, etc.) management.
- Private investment promotion committee and regulatory bodies active.
- Structurally, government bodies' additional consumer committees, private sector, and NGOs/INGOs' funding bodies active.
- Establish Nepal Business Forum.

(c) Programmatic:

- VGP, hedge fund, investment board, dairy body, etc. active.
- BIPA, SP2, PPP.

Conclusion:

Currently available evaluation and analysis energy/electricity sector, infrastructure/transport (road, hospitals/airport), health service sector, education/technology sector, municipal services (water, parks, etc.), tourism/environment protection, etc. in some sectors government's beyond other sectors gradually can be seen.

12. Introduce PPP and mention its uses and beneficial impacts in Nepal. Mention the benefits briefly. [10]

Agreement Between Public and Private Bodies for Citizens' Benefits

Public-Private Partnership

Government and private sector jointly investing and cooperative for development, construction, and public welfare activities is Public-Private Partnership. Government should provide necessary resources, natural, and private sectors in exchange for services received is Public-Private Partnership.

- This helps achieve country's goals and objectives jointly.
- Since the 1990s, public-private partnership concepts have been adopted.
- Government sector services directly if done may not be adequate.

Nepal's Public-Private Partnership:

- Nepal in 2046 following liberalization of the post-people's movement government has started liberal economics with PPP concept adoption.
- Nepal's constitution three economic policies have been accepted.
- Currently PPP and Investment Act, 2075, has been implemented.

In Nepal PPP's current partnership status:

- Nepal's current PPP partnership centers' absence, poor quality, weak infrastructure, and poor cost-effectiveness of science-based research reducing public-private partnership's effective use in Nepal has been going.

Steps to Make Private PPP Effective:

(a) First Phase: Policy Law Development and Promotion:

- PPP's risk, return, resource, and responsibility in what standard and process formulation, policy and law formulation,
- Investment security, dispute resolution, and risk reduction standard law formulation,
- Policy and law government and all levels accepted service delivery provision.

(b) Second Phase: Institutional Improvement and Capacity Development:

- Investment board strengthening to ensure trust in investment conditions, private sector coordination involvement,
- PPP model projects' monitoring, facilitation, and coordination management arrangement,
- One Stop Service Center (investment board and industry department two bodies included) expansion and professionalism improvement,
- Provincial and local level as framework to get,
- Staff capacity development, training, and program operation.

(c) Third Phase: Project Identification and Priority:

- PPP projects' probable areas study and selection,
- Government development plan-based priorities,
- Quick and dual profit to obtain, financial, social impact, and environment protection given priority.

(d) Fourth Phase: Financial Arrangements' Structure Construction:

- Investment board land acquisition cooperative and management must not operate (current not implemented),
- Government subsidy, loans, private sector loans' management framework preparation,
- Benefit, cost, use, pooling, and bond management arrangement,
- Investment conference, tax cut, VAT exemption, special priority, and status provision.

(e) Fifth Phase: Project Implementation, Monitoring, and Evaluation:

- Project cost estimate, contract management standards regularly,
- Both parties' contracts equally equal must meet,
- Implementation standards management apply,
- Expenditure, consumer information provide,
- Financial management standards quality maintenance,
- Monitoring evaluation standard must be followed.

(f) Other Measures:

- Foreign investors dual risk reduction for government hedge fund regulations, 2079 implementation for hedge funds management arrangement,
- Nepal's Sovereign Credit Rating status (Double B Minus (BB-)) maximum use,
- Intellectual property all area protection and legal arrangement,
- Economic Diplomacy effectiveness increase, such as: Track 1.5, Track II Diplomacy use.

Conclusion:

Public sector and private sector are both complementary and socially, economically, and culturally transformed together. PPP's international practice, community's effective implementation, and means from bilateral sectors' public-private partnership effective. PPP's medium from both and overall development and public service effectiveness benefits to achieve Nepal's goals can be seen.

Chapter 4: Foreign Aid and International Cooperation

1. Introduce foreign aid. Mention the objectives of foreign aid and what are the negative aspects? Mention them. [10]

Foreign Aid: A Vehicle for Economic and Social Development

Foreign Aid

Financial and social assistance provided by one country or multinational development bodies to another for economic and social development is foreign aid. This assistance is usually from developed countries to less developed countries.

- While one country to another provides financial, technological, and human resources support is foreign aid. Foreign aid is usually grant assistance, loan assistance, and technical assistance.
- According to OECD's definition, foreign aid is assistance flowing from one country or entity to another country, which must have the following characteristics:
    - Self-administered,
    - Primary goals of economic, social, and welfare improvement,
    - Financial conditions must be concessional.
- Foreign Aid Management Policy, 2082, defines foreign aid as financial, technical, and material assistance that bilateral countries, multilateral bodies, regional organizations, international organizations, neighboring countries, and other development bodies can provide to Nepal.

Objectives of Foreign Aid:

(a) Objectives of Aid Receiving Countries:

- Reduce Resource Gap,
- Strengthen Nepal's economy,
- Attract foreign capital, technology, and raw materials,
- Improve institutional capacity,
- Optimize use of internal resources,
- Make country's industrialization self-sustaining,
- Reduce unemployment,
- Gain benefits from globalization and liberalization,
- Increase export substitution for import promotion,
- Main means of economic development,
- Poverty alleviation, savings growth, investment balance, and investment growth.

(b) Objectives of Providing Aid:

- Poverty and human rights alleviation and elimination,
- Political, business, and military governance system, democracy establishment, civic rights promotion, and population welfare,
- Less developed countries' economic development may help developed countries' investment destination,
- Foreign aid recipient country's economic development to the extent of additional goods and services request fulfillment. Result: trade of developed countries to the extent can be extended.

Negative Impacts/Aspects of Foreign Aid:

- Make less developed countries more dependent and reduce self-reliance and entrepreneurship,
- Increase corruption in economic activities, use assistance in unproductive sectors, and create political instability,
- Create compulsory influence in foreign policy and policy-making,
- Accepting assistance creates unhealthy mindset, cannot create self-governance,
- Poverty alleviation and indigenous people's direct needs to ignore,
- Country's image pollution and country's social/cultural areas (such as religion, church) loss,
- Budget is double the share of assistance-dependent spending, import-dependence increases and debt burden increases and poverty cannot go,
- Assistance benefits unequally distributed to people.

Conclusion:

Nepal, like countries with economic and social development base, needs foreign aid. Nepal's donors' own desire and own needs also must comply. Therefore, to achieve the less developed country target from wealthy state construction, bilateral development contribution needs to be seen.

---

2. Mention the priorities for managing international development assistance in Nepal and mention the current status of Nepal's foreign aid management. [10]

Re-filling Resources: Foreign Aid

Topic Introduction

Assistance flowing from poor and less capable countries outside the country to receive is foreign aid. It is loan, grant, and technical assistance. Nepal's constitution, Foreign Aid Management Policy, 2082, allows international development assistance in the areas of national needs and priorities.

Priorities for International Development Assistance Management:

- Physical infrastructure construction,
- Education, health, food, and sanitation,
- National production and productivity growth,
- Employment creation and poverty alleviation,
- Governance and environment protection,
- Financial systems,
- Public, private, cooperative sector capacity, etc. such areas Nepal's government determines international development assistance to receive areas.

Nepal's Foreign Aid:

- In B.S. 1998 in a hydroelectric project from British government assistance was received.
- Officially Nepal received foreign aid in 2008 (B.S. 1951) through America's Point Four Programme.
- First five-year plan's development expenditure raised through foreign aid was allocated.
- Plan-based development, currently full development expenditure average 95 percent from foreign aid has been seen.
- Currently total Gross Domestic Product from foreign aid share annually about 5.5 percent and total government expenditure about 25.3 percent is.
- Last 5 years budget average 20 percent from foreign aid has been.
- FY 2082/83 budget foreign aid's amount is about 2 kharba 45 arba (14.59%). In that, Grant: 53 arba 45 crore, Loan: 2 kharba 33 arba 60 crore (approximately).
- M.L.P. No. 62 and recommendation-based foreign aid grant and foreign loan estimate (budget estimate) about 46.63% and 54.06% received time approximately 51.29% foreign aid has been seen.
- Foreign aid's use of about 40 percent has been (expense/channel).
- Currently total foreign aid usage multi-year assistance in accordance with high is.
- Nepal's budgetary system about 22 percent non-budgetary about 56 percent assistance has been going.
- Total foreign aid usage multilateral, bilateral, and other assistance about 40.49%, 19.49 percent is.

Conclusion:

Nepal's foreign aid is bilateral and multilateral form. Therefore, national interest and national needs and priorities areas management needs to be done today.

---

3. Mention the arrangements for effectively managing foreign aid in Nepal. [10] *(Sec. Off. 2071)*

Or, Nepal's foreign aid — what is necessary? What are the effective management arrangements? Analyze. [8+6] *(Sec. Off. 2075)*

"Foreign aid is Necessary but not compulsory"

Foreign Aid

Financial and social assistance provided by one country or multinational development bodies to another for economic and social development is foreign aid. This is usually from developed countries to less developed countries. From one country to another provides financial, technological, and human support to each other. Foreign aid is usually grant assistance, loan assistance, and technical assistance.

Importance of Foreign Aid in Nepal:

- Reduce Resource Gap,
- Strengthen Nepal's economy,
- Attract foreign capital, technology, and raw materials,
- Improve institutional capacity,
- Optimize use of internal resources,
- Make country's industrialization self-sustaining,
- Reduce unemployment,
- Gain benefits from globalization and liberalization,
- Increase export substitution for import promotion,
- Main means of economic development,
- Poverty alleviation, savings growth, investment balance, and investment growth.

Measures to Make Foreign Aid Effective:

- Constitutionally manage all foreign aid in national needs and priorities areas,
- Make assistance part of national budget program,
- Add other source financing instead of foreign aid source promotion,
- Give productivity sector assistance priority,
- Prepare assistance agreement full preparation and follow-up,
- Finance Ministry and assistance implementation Ministry/bodies coordination maintenance,
- Donor-related laws and implementation policies such as: Paris Agreement contrarian assistance agreements must be done,
- Commitment and technology spending same time not to be corrected such as: Malebo's plan according to every 6 arba assistance correction balance remain,
- Assistance capacity improvement such as: assistance's 50 years 54% only expense to be done,
- One project's assistance another expense to be done prevention,
- Project-based grant distribution local governance other management,
- Aid vaporization, Debt trap other,
- Audit and reporting system improvement.

Conclusion:

Nepal-like development-seeking countries' sources shortage fulfillment medium is foreign aid. For its effectiveness for development assistance management with inclusive development, assistance transparency, civic engagement is necessary.

---

9. In federal structure, what role does province play in foreign aid management in Nepal? Mention the problems and solutions in Nepal's bilateral foreign aid management coordination. [10]

Topic Introduction

For national economy management, foreign aid has an important role. Federal governance system adopted Nepal's foreign aid management partnership has a neutral role. Its effectiveness coordination is the responsibility of federal, provincial, and local levels.

Role of Province in Foreign Aid Management:

- Province internally needing development assistance possible projects identifying and unified project design meeting must do.
- Development assistance' probable projects' estimates for Nepal government-related subject Ministry through relevant Ministry submit.

- Provincial government's proposed projects' implementation for development partnership's negotiation Nepal government's representation provincial technical officers' negotiation given arbitrations.
- Provincial government's proposed projects' implementation for development partnership's conclusion agreement Ministry submit.
- Province's demand-based foreign loan through foreign aid management has assistance agreements' per arrangements, service payment.
- Development assistance programs/projects implementation and mobilization and follow up.
- International NGOs' through provincial level and locally one large locally program's coordination, monitoring, and follow-up.

Problems and Solutions in Nepal's Foreign Aid Management:

(Note in original: This section's answer is not included above)

Conclusion:

Federal structure's foreign aid management effectively building province and local priority identification through programs' active role has been difficult. Policy clarity, coordination, and transparency through only assistance management can turn into development.

International Cooperations (International Cooperations)

c. Mention with examples the similarities and differences between foreign aid and international cooperation. [2+8]

Foreign Aid and International Cooperation for the Country's Welfare

Topic Introduction

Foreign aid and international cooperation are both external support. Foreign aid is from poor and less capable countries. International cooperation is natural or human disaster time assistance. These two are often necessary in discussion.

Similarities Between Foreign Aid and International Cooperation:

- Both for one country's welfare and development are involved,
- Both bilateral and multilateral,
- Both are two countries' responsibility,
- Both humanity, solidarity, and goodwill are involved,
- Both one country to another flows,
- This weak condition countries to stronger condition countries' support,
- World peace and security maintenance,
- Both bilateral cooperation increase.

Differences Between Foreign Aid and International Cooperation:

Basis of Difference	Foreign Aid	International Cooperation
Meaning	Poor and developing countries to provide developing country is foreign aid.	Both developed states' financial, technical, and human resource to provide is international cooperation.

Basis of Difference	Foreign Aid	International Cooperation
Goal	Country long-term self-reliance maintenance.	Countries' current time problems to solve.
Donor	Developed country and donor organizations provide.	Both donors provide.
Demand's Basis	Needs and priorities provide.	Demand not only on government's basis.
Condition	Development needs and priorities must be provided.	Human problem, technical problem, and other's needs applicable.
Example	India, China, or World Bank-based financial cooperation.	SAARC, BIMSTEC, UNO, WHO-like organizations' cooperation.

Conclusion:

Between foreign aid and international cooperation as the basis is Resource Gap to reduce means. Nepal like developing countries' international cooperation need and interest-based international cooperation take and give Nepal's own needs and interests must accept.

---

e. What is international cooperation? Mention the areas/nature/types of international cooperation and Nepal's needs for it. Also mention the major international cooperations Nepal receives and provides. [10]

International Cooperation for Cooperation in Common Problems

International Cooperation

When problems in any one country cannot be solved alone by a country or organization, the cooperation given is international cooperation. This includes common problem-solving countries and organizations' cooperation.

- Floods, landslides, earthquakes, tsunamis such as natural disasters, and non-traditional threats such as terrorism, terrorism, epidemics, etc. food shortage, refuge-providing and such problems facing countries' cooperation.
- This can be any country's at any time, the country's government may make a request or even in special circumstances it can be provided.
- International cooperation for less developed countries in new emergency situations can only come from developed countries.
- International cooperation is not regular foreign aid, foreign loan, and foreign investment.
- This is not regular foreign aid, foreign loan, or foreign investment.
- This is relief to other countries, organizations, or charitable, etc. through provided.

Areas/Nature/Types of International Cooperation:

- **Emergency human assistance:** Natural disasters, epidemics, wars, or related time rescue, treatment, and accommodation.
- **Financial assistance:** Emergency time in countries coming financial assistance.
- **Institutional assistance:** Government, UN bodies, multinational agencies' cooperation.
- **Refugee assistance:** Bhutan, Rohingya and other refugees' accommodation, food, health, and rehabilitation.
- **Peace and security assistance:** Terrorism prevention, drug storage, U.N., peace force's role.
- **Environment conservation assistance:** Climate change reduction and adaptation.

- **Peace construction assistance:** Political talks, mediation, elections, and arms management.
- **Other:** SAARC, bilateral, regional assistance, higher education assistance, inter-area cooperations, etc.

Necessity/Importance/Relevance of International Cooperation:

- Disaster-hit countries' relief and reconstruction support,
- Bilateral and multilateral coordination strengthening,
- International goodwill and partnership increase,
- Refugees and migrants' rights ensuring,
- Terrorism and climate change crisis time assistance,
- Conflict resolution and international works,
- Financial prosperity and development contribution,
- Humanity, ethics, and goodwill promotion,
- Environment conservation and sustainable development addition,
- Disaster victims' immediate human assistance available.

Major International Cooperations Nepal Receives and Provides:

(a) Major International Cooperations Nepal Receives:

- Second World War assistance — from Britain financial and military assistance.
- Earthquake (2072) — about 40 countries and UNO, EU, ADB etc. rescue and reconstruction assistance.
- Natural disaster — 2074 flood, 2078 Koshi dam in human assistance.
- Corona epidemic — China, India, etc. health materials and vaccines assistance.

(b) Nepal Provides International Cooperations:

- United Nations cooperation — since B.S. 1958 peace services, cooperation (terrorism prevention activities).
- Regional and bilateral cooperation — BIPPA, DTAA agreements, SAARC, BIMSTEC, and other roles.
- Special country group cooperation — LDCs, LLDCs, ICIMOD through common interest promotion.

Conclusion:

Demand of country's people cannot be provided by assistance alone. Natural disaster and human disaster's time becomes necessary to provide. Nepal continuous countries' international cooperation needs and interest-based internationally to take and give must accept.

Practice Questions for Study

1. What is foreign aid? Mention Nepal's needs for it and how Nepal has managed to effectively use it. Present your own plan. [2+3+5]
2. Mention the major aspects of the importance of Nepal's foreign aid, and mention what arrangements have been made to effectively manage it. *(Sec. Off. 2071)* [10]
3. Discuss Nepal's foreign aid's current situation and Nepal's foreign aid's use capacity measures. [10]
4. Present Nepal's major international cooperations list and mention information about international cooperations in terms of challenges and opportunities. [10]
5. What is meant by foreign aid? Discuss Nepal's foreign aid's needs. [10]
6. What is the purpose of international cooperation? Mention its nature and importance and discuss the current international cooperation situation. [10]

7. What similarities and differences are there between foreign aid and international cooperation? Mention Nepal's foreign aid's important aspects and what measures have been adopted for effective management? [4+5]
8. What contribution can foreign aid make to Nepal's development? What alternatives of foreign aid can there be? [10]
9. For the country's economic development, which is more important — foreign aid and foreign investment? Discuss. [10]
10. What kind of cooperation is international cooperation? Present with examples of cooperations Nepal receives and provides. [10]

Chapter 5: Foreign Investment: Direct and Portfolio

1. Introduce foreign investment and mention with examples the types of foreign investment based on concept. [10]

Foreign Investment Received from Outside the Country: Foreign Investment

Introduction to Foreign Investment

Investment of one country's capital, technology, and other areas in another country is foreign investment. This is of two types in Direct and Portfolio. In this, Inward FDI and Outward FDI are two types.

- To make the country's economic development self-reliant, self-sufficient, and prosperous, foreign investment is essential.
- Such globalization and liberalization of benefits can be gained.
- Foreign investment and technology transfer act, 2075, to attract foreign investment industry or companies to the country provides.
- Foreign shares investment,
- Foreign currency and dividend benefit to reinvest,
- Lease investment,
- Capital investment in partnerships,
- Investment in listed securities,
- Purchase of companies' full and partial shares,
- Banking system-through received investment,
- Technology transfer through investment,
- Industry establishment in Nepal and expansion work investment.

Types of Foreign Investment:

(a) Direct Foreign Investment:

- Foreign investors directly in another country's production areas, industry, or business investing is direct foreign investment.
- Multinational companies' foreign economy investment work is direct foreign investment.
- Best used direct benefits for investors and investment recipient countries two countries' benefit.
- Investors' long management involvement.
- This is long-term investment.

(b) Portfolio Foreign Investment:

- Foreign investors' shares or securities purchase through temporarily companies' business involvement is foreign portfolio investment.
- This is Secondary Market in investment form.

- Investment risk (Risk) is low.
- Investors' management activity involvement not required.
- This is short-term investment.
- From directly in one country's investment Inward FDI, leaving the country Outward FDI, Greenfield Investments, Horizontal FDI, Vertical FDI investment included.

(c) Other Types of Foreign Investment:

- **Foreign Loans and Credits:** Foreign bank, donor organization, or government foreign loans or credit line.
- **Co-financing:** World Bank, Asian Development Bank-like multilateral institutions' partner investment.
- **PPP:** Foreign investment-based partnership government or private sector jointly project management.
- **Grant Investment:** Providing free assistance, usually in human or social sector focused.

Conclusion:

Globalization and liberalization benefits as capital, technology, and raw material input's important means is foreign investment. National needs and priorities areas foreign investment attracting for Nepal's development and prosperity dreams can be fulfilled.

---

2. Mention the importance of foreign investment and Nepal's efforts to attract foreign investment and arrangements. [10]

Foreign Investment for Economic Prosperity

One country to another country's capital, technology, and other areas investment is foreign investment. This direct and portfolio two types. In Nepal's LDC Graduation, sustainable national development for foreign investment is necessary. Therefore, the following is presented:

- Large investment needs and limited domestic savings of households,
- Technology transfer and skill development,
- Business skill improvement,
- New technology-based skilled human resource development,
- Competitive commercial institutions' development,
- National economy's competitive capacity improvement,
- Local labor, skill, and resource means mobilizing foreign investment-based national development.

Nepal's Efforts to Attract Foreign Investment:

- In 1936 in Biratnagar Jute mills establishment-based Indian investors investment, (B.S. 1993)
- In 1984 industries 90 percent export to be arrangement, (B.S. 2041)
- In 1992 foreign investment and technology transfer act formulation and means small and large industry foreigners' establishment possible, (B.S. 2049)
- 23 April 2008 Nepal joined World Trade Organization membership. (B.S. 2061 Baisakh 11)
- Various countries with visa, DTAA-like agreements with Nepal to investment attracting,
- In 2079 and 2083 investment conference held.
- Currently foreign investment and technology transfer act, 2075, implementation.

Nepal's Foreign Investment Related Arrangements:

(a) Policy Arrangements:

- Nepal's constitution's national foreign principles, policies, and responsibilities following national interests' other arrangements, export promotion, building sector foreign capital and technology attracting, infrastructure development, and operation.
- Current 15th Plan investment promotion programs:
    - Nepal in direct foreign investment promotion for abroad's Nepali diplomatic missions activated and improvement,
    - Multinational companies' direct foreign investment attracting,
    - Investment environment construction for laws, institutions, and technology improvement, traditional, cost, travel reduction, necessary measures,
    - Bilateral investment agreements and tax cut for possible countries' identification and negotiation.
- Current FY budget-based foreign investment attracting programs launched.
- Foreign investment and technology transfer act, 2092, foreign capital and technology and investment attracting for economic growth target.
- Industrial Business Act, 2091 and Regulations, 2096.
- Public-Private Partnership and Investment Act, 2075 in education-friendly investment management.
- Hedge Fund Regulations 2033 management without funds can be created and financially risky investment in Nepal to be made easy.
- Investment Board Act, 2068, investment board regulations, 2069.
- Value addition act, 2052: exported goods production gaining items' value improvement for 60 day's export allowed others budget add.
- Bonus Act, 2025: Nepal outskirts outside production coming within tax system this is entered.
- Special Economic Zone Act, 2033, Income Tax Act, 2058, Industrial Policy, 2067, Commercial Policy, 2092, Nuclear Policy, 2092, Communication Policy, 2095, National Aviation Policy, 2063, Foreign Capital Policy 2001.

(b) Institutional Arrangements:

- Industry, commerce, supply ministry: policy, regulation, plan facilitation.
- Industry department: 6 or more capital investment approval and 200 megawatt or more electricity production.
- Investment Board: 6 or more billion threshold investment approval.
- PPP entity.
- One Stop Service Office.
- One Stop Service Office.

(c) Other Arrangements:

- Hedge Fund
- Investment Conference
- Tax-free company registration
- PPP, SEZ, DTAA
- BIPPA, MIGA, TIFA, etc. agreements.

Conclusion:

New century's foreign investment's important medium is. New millennium and two decades economy construction and contribution seen. Such foreign investment technology, policies, and investment management must be seen.

Here is the full translation:

Why do direct foreign investments face obstacles in Nepal? Give suggestions to remove those obstacles. *(8+2) (Sec. Off. Exam, 2074)*

Topic Introduction

Foreign investment refers to investment made directly by foreign investors in industries, enterprises, or businesses of another country in the form of capital, technology, skills, or resources. Multinational companies make such investments by establishing their subsidiaries abroad.

Obstacles to direct foreign investment:

- Investors cannot use the profit generated from investment directly; they have to invest it back in the same or another investment.
- Direct foreign investment restricts export expansion, import reduction, and other investments.

Obstacles present in Nepal for direct foreign investment:

- Lack of timely legal reforms compatible with foreign investment,
- Inability to implement the Hedge Regulation 2075 and the Hedge Policy,
- Unstable political situation and lack of physical security,
- Lack of development of development policy and friendly government attitude toward investors from neighboring countries,
- Underdevelopment of industrial infrastructure,
- Fewer skilled and trained human resources and low productivity,
- Long procedure for proposal approval delaying investment decisions,
- Profit repatriation process being prolonged, making investors hesitant,
- Poor labor-management relations in industries,
- Poor investment environment (ranking 94th and 110th in Doing Business Report 2020),
- Industries having to shut down due to lack of security, services, infrastructure, and the lowest village-level difficulty,
- Inability to protect the environment in the long term,
- Lack of investment potential due to the small internal market being unable to absorb multiple investments,
- Comparatively small domestic market,
- Intellectual property regulation, DaGwL, creating disputes and lawsuits, troubling investors,
- Driving out private investment by Nepal and Twin Deficit posing concern.

Suggestions to Remove Obstacles:

- Enact foreign investment-friendly laws and implement them effectively.
- Simplify investment approval and profit repatriation processes.
- Provide all necessary security, services, and infrastructure in industrial zones.
- Maintain inter-agency policy coordination.
- Represent Nepal effectively in the international arena.
- Strengthen industrial infrastructure and investment administration (Investment Board/Industry Department).
- Complete all investment processes from "single window service center."
- Establish investment dispute resolution mechanisms.
- Expand Bilateral Investment Protection Agreements (BIPPA) and make tax and fee facilities easily accessible.
- Develop political stability, improve labor policy, and build an investment-friendly environment.

Conclusion

Given Nepal's limited sources and development deficits, direct foreign investment is essential for prosperity. Despite favorable political conditions taking time, Nepal faces foreign investment barriers and obstacles that need to be removed urgently to create an environment for attracting foreign investment.

---

8. What do you mean by foreign investment? Discuss the relationship between economic development and foreign investment. *(10) (Sec. Off. Exam, 2060)*

Foreign Investment

Foreign investment is an investment made by one country's capital, technology, or other resources in another country's industries, enterprises, or other sectors. This is of two types seen in portfolios.

As per the Foreign Investment and Technology Transfer Act, 2075, foreign investment means investment made by foreigners in industries or companies of the host country in the following forms:

Forms of Foreign Investment:

- Investment in shares bought from foreign markets,
- Reinvestment of foreign currency or share dividends,
- Investment in leased assets,
- Investment in capital-invested companies,
- Investment in listed securities,
- Investment through purchase of company shares or equity,
- Investment obtained through franchise systems,
- Investment through technology transfer,
- Investment in enterprises established or expanded in Nepal.

Relationship between Economic Development and Foreign Investment:

- There is a mutually beneficial relationship between economic development and foreign investment.
- Countries need foreign investment to ensure self-reliance, self-confidence, and progressive and prosperous economic development.

Contribution of foreign investment to economic development:

- Reducing Resource Gap,
- Strengthening Nepal's economy,
- Earning foreign capital, technology, and skill revenues,
- Developing management capacity,
- Participating in international markets,
- Optimal use of financial resources,
- Building industrial development of the country,
- Reducing unemployment and reducing underemployment,
- Gaining benefits of globalization and liberalization,
- Promoting import substitution and export promotion.

Conclusion

The concept of globalization and liberalization is based on foreign investment. It helps resolve resource gaps and supports economic, social, and prosperous development goals.

---

9. What are the main factors that attract investment? *(10)*

Factors that attract foreign investment:

- Market size and expansion potential,

- Low tax rates and loan availability without barriers,
- Cheap, skilled, and abundant labor (workers),
- Easy availability of local raw materials,
- Political stability and security assurance,
- Financial stability and favorable exchange rate,
- Easy availability of business registration and infrastructure,
- Legal clarity, policy-regulation stability, and administrative ease.

Practice Questions

1. What do you mean by foreign investment? Discuss the relationship between economic development and foreign investment. *(Sec. Off. Exam, 2060) [10]* **(Previously asked)**
2. For a least-developed country like Nepal, what are the important aspects of direct foreign investment over portfolio investment? Please clarify with examples. *[10]*
3. What barriers does Nepal face in attracting foreign investment? Who is responsible for those barriers? Please clarify with examples. *[10]*
4. What do you mean by direct foreign investment? Discuss the obstacles to foreign investment in Nepal and measures to address them. *(3+4+3)*
5. What are the obstacles to direct foreign investment in Nepal? Identify and suggest solutions. *(5+5) (Sec. Off. Exam, 2075)* **(Previously asked)**
6. What are the main factors that attract investment? *[10]*
7. Discuss the current status of foreign investment, comparing portfolio investment with direct foreign investment. *(5+5)*
8. Discuss how foreign investment can contribute to Nepal's economic development, paying attention to areas that need to be made more effective for attracting foreign investment.

Chapter 6 — Technology Transfer (Including Intellectual Property Rights)

1. What is technology transfer? Mention its concept and elaborate on the importance of technology transfer in Nepal. *(8+2)*

Technology Transfer

Technology transfer is the process of transferring skills, knowledge, methods, techniques from one entity to another country, from one government to another, from one geographic area to another geographic area. This is a legally required activity for the benefit of many.

- It is the process of legally transferring intellectual innovations, research, skills, knowledge, ideas, and other intellectual resources from one place, organization, or individual to another contractually.

Concept of Technology Transfer

- The concept of technology transfer emerged as a result of globalization and liberalization, which brought new technological innovations into every country and allowed all individuals to benefit.
- As per the Foreign Investment and Technology Transfer Act, 2075, technology transfer refers to all technology transfer agreed upon between industry and foreign investors of the host country.
- Patent, design, trademark,
- Commercial goodwill (goodwill),
- Technical expertise, formula (formulas),
- Process, production license (user license),
- Technical information provision (no-how services),
- Practical use of technical knowledge (franchise),

- Foreign technical consulting, management, and market service provision.

Objectives/Importance/Benefits/Significance of Technology Transfer

(A) From the perspective of the recipient (developing countries):

- Practical use of technical knowledge and skills,
- Reducing production costs and minimizing production,
- Human welfare through use of resources,
- Gaining benefits of liberalization and globalization,
- Reducing poverty, balancing the environment, and minimizing losses.
- Employment creation and expansion.
- Developing society and industry based on knowledge.

(B) Objectives/importance from the perspective of the transferring party:

- Recognition, status, and economic value of innovations,
- Creating new opportunities for expansion of new revenues for companies,
- Making technology-producing companies multinational companies.

Conclusion

Knowledge, skills, ideas, and intellectual innovations form the foundation of technology transfer. To sustainably develop and maintain a balanced global development, technology transfer needs to be effective.

---

2. Without mentioning technology transfer previously, describe the conditions for it and explain the provisions. *(8+6)*

Technology Transfer

Technology transfer means transferring new technology's invention, innovation, production, and provisioning. In Nepal, technology transfer and the Foreign Investment and Technology Transfer Act, 2075 are in practice.

Prerequisites for Technology Transfer:

- Policy-level legal procedures and guidelines established in accordance with technology transfer,
- Political stability, consensus, and commitment,
- Open and liberal economy,
- Appropriate market policy,
- Supply-demand balance,
- Resource adequacy,
- Physical infrastructure for technology,
- Skilled population,
- Strong economic diplomacy,
- Investment-friendly environment,
- Economic development level and implementation capacity,
- International coordination.

---

3. Describe the current status of technology transfer in Nepal and mention its provisions/progress. *(10)*

Technology Transfer in Nepal — Existing Arrangements

(A) Policy Arrangements

- Nepal's constitution provides for the policy of attracting foreign capital and technology to invest and facilitate intellectual property rights.
- Foreign Investment and Technology Transfer Act, 2075
- Patent Design and Trademark Act, 2022
- Investment Board Act, 2068
- Industrial Enterprise Act, 2076
- Company Act, 2063
- International Development Cooperation Management Policy, 2076
- Financial Procedures and Fiscal Accountability Act, 2076
- Public Procurement Act, 2063 r Regulations, 2064
- National Policy, 2070,
- National Intellectual Property Policy, 2073.

(B) Institutional Arrangements

- Ministry of Industry, Commerce, and Supplies
- Department of Industry
- Company Registrar's Office
- Ministry of Education, Science, and Technology
- Ministry of Communication and Information Technology
- Department of Information Technology

Furthermore,

For least-developed countries like Nepal, technology has the highest importance. For the development of knowledge, skills, and innovations, effective and timely technology transfer through the media is demanded today.

---

4. Write the problems of technology transfer in Nepal and suggest solutions to those problems. *(5+5)*

Technology Transfer

Nepal's government has permanently adopted a socialist-oriented economy. Therefore, it has adopted a policy of attracting foreign capital and technology, accessing natural resources, water, forest, agriculture, forest products, biodiversity, and many others are of great importance. However, there have been various problems.

Problems in Technology Transfer:

- Weak legal and policy implementation related to technology transfer,
- Long-term and short-term policies,
- Weak investment environment, lack of security, and poor governance with foreign investors,
- Weak diplomatic capacity,
- Traditional work practices,
- Government and private sectors not giving priority to technology transfer,
- Lack of coordination between related agencies in the connected sector, duplication in the work area,
- Lack of physical infrastructure,
- Lack of technology transfer culture,
- Weak bargaining, skilled workers and technology providers' condition,
- Inability to reach markets and rural areas,
- Dispute resolution mechanisms weak, government priorities not clear.

Measures to Address Problems:

- Timely amendment and effective implementation of laws and policies related to technology transfer,
- Strong economic diplomacy with clear international investment attraction,
- Develop human resources,
- Apply investment-friendly policies,
- Improve quality, branding, certification, and intellectual property protection,
- Establish stable policy and investment-friendly environment for foreign investment,
- Develop financial support for investors, technology users, and financial facilities,
- Agriculture, water, tourism, and other comparative advantage areas' identification and development,
- Eliminate trade barriers,
- Add quality standards to export goods and services,
- Economic diplomacy to market nationally worthy goods internationally,
- Reduce Transaction Cost and Transportation Cost,
- Other measures such as Syndicate and Cartelling.

Intellectual Property Rights

5. Define intellectual property rights. Discuss the Paris Convention (1883) and Berne Convention (1886) on intellectual property rights. What subjects do they deal with? Enumerate the types of intellectual property rights. Give a brief explanation. *(10)*

Intellectual Property

Discoveries of the human mind, skills, and research that have been created through mental effort — such as inventions, design, innovation, and symbols — constitute intellectual property. In other words, intellectual property is anything produced by the human mind's intelligence and creativity. This should not be used without permission.

- Intellectual property is a legal concept. Intellectual property rights protect inventors, innovations, ideas, and their conservation and presentation.
- Legal study of intellectual property began from 1873.
- In Nepal, the Patent Design and Trademark Act, 2022 was enacted.
- Nepal became a member of the World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO) since 1990.
- Currently, Nepal's government has been adding its conservation, enhancement, and utilization.

Paris Convention and Berne Convention

Paris Convention (1883):

- This convention is an international treaty related to the protection of industrial property rights (Industrial Property Rights).
- It is considered the first and oldest international treaty on intellectual property.
- It came into force in March 1883 in Paris, France.

Berne Convention (1886):

- This convention is an international treaty related to authors' intellectual property rights (Intellectual Property Rights).
- It allows a work published in one country to be recognized as an author's right in other countries.
- It came into force in 1886 in Bern, Switzerland.

Types of Intellectual Property Rights

(A) Copyright (Copy Right)

- Copyright relates to skills, art, knowledge, and handwritten works and similar subjects.
- The purpose is to encourage creators to develop their work without copying or misusing it.
- Copyright includes the rights of authors, composers, and researchers and is based on law.
- Copyright Act, 2059 has preserved fundamental and intellectual rights in art, knowledge, science, and other fields in an original form.

(B) Industrial Property

- Trademarks,
- Patent rights,
- Commercial goodwill,
- Integrated circuits,
- Useful samples,
- Geographical indications,
- Design etc.

Conclusion

Intellectual property protection rights help inventors, authors, and companies obtain intellectual property rights, protect patent rights, attract foreign investment, create employment opportunities, and establish technology transfer and consumer protection. Therefore, its protection is essential.

---

6. What do you mean by intellectual property rights? Discuss the institutions and current legal arrangements related to this subject in Nepal's context. Also discuss in detail. *(5+5) (Sec. Off. Exam, 2076)*

Intellectual Property Rights

Knowledge, skill, and research-based discoveries constituting intellectual works, artistic works, design, innovation, and symbols constitute intellectual property. Creating such innovations by using human intelligence without permission cannot occur.

- Intellectual property is a legal concept. Intellectual property rights protect inventions, innovations, ideas, their conservation, and presentation.
- Legal study of intellectual property began from 1873.
- In Nepal, the Patent Design and Trademark Act, 2022 was enacted.
- Nepal became a member of WIPO since 1990.
- Currently, Nepal's government has been adding its conservation, enhancement, and utilization.

Legal and Institutional Arrangements for Protection of Intellectual Property

(A) Policy Arrangements

- Nepal's constitution's article 25 has mentioned fundamental rights including intellectual property rights,
- Foreign Investment and Technology Transfer Act, 2075 — provided a legal framework for foreign investment and technology transfer,
- Copyright Act, 2059 and its regulations to give economic right protection to all,
- Investment Board Act, 2068 — to make available a single process system for investors and also protect intellectual property rights,
- Industrial Enterprise Act, 2076 — included administrative work of industrial property,
- Company Act, 2063 — gave intellectual property rights to company shareholders,

- International Development Cooperation Management Policy, 2076 — mentioned intellectual property center under international cooperation,
- Financial Procedures Act, 2076 — mentioned the obligation to respect intellectual property for business,
- Public Procurement Act, 2063 — arrangement of Direct Procurement Company's procurement,
- National Policy, 2073 — outlined vision of Nepal, prosperous Nepalis including national intellectual property in mind,

(B) Institutional Arrangements

- **Culture Pattern and Citizen Promotion:** The Copyright Office implements legal standards and regulations for copyright.
- **Ministry of Industry, Commerce, and Supplies:** Intellectual property policy, code development, and promotion through international organizations done.
- **Nepal Copyright Registrar's Office:** Registration, conservation, oversight of copyright and necessary rights done.
- **Department of Industry:** Administrative work of industrial property done.
- **Others:** Courts, government attorney's offices, Nepal Police, media offices, broadcasting institutions, and other organizations are participating in intellectual property protection activities.

(C) Other Arrangements

- Nepal became a member of WIPO in 1990 and WTO in 2004.
- TRIPS-compliant intellectual property protection institutions established.
- PARIS (1883) and BERNE (1886) conventions' memberships obtained.

Conclusion

Intellectual property means recognition, conservation, and legal protection of creators, researchers, inventions. Nepal has a commitment to protection and implementation of intellectual property with established policies and institutions that align well internationally. The mentioned legal and institutional implementations of intellectual property protection can be seen.

---

7. Discuss the National Intellectual Property Policy, 2073 — its objectives and special features. *(5+5)*

Topic Introduction

Intellectual property protection, utilization, and promotion constitute economic enrichment, empowerment, and contribute to building a knowledge-based society and industry. Nepal's government implemented this with the National Intellectual Property Policy, 2073.

Objectives of the National Intellectual Property Policy, 2073:

- To promote conservation and development of intellectual property rights,
- To maintain creator and social interest balance,
- To increase awareness of economic, social, and cultural wealth,
- To promote commercial use of intellectual property,
- To make legal and institutional structures strong and rights enforcement ensured.

Special Features of the National Intellectual Property Policy, 2073:

- Coordination of development and investment of intellectual property rights established,
- Legal arrangements for donation, ownership, and dispute resolution,
- Conservation of traditional knowledge, local culture, and biological resources,
- Technology transfer and commercial utilization added,

- Awareness, capacity building, and international collaboration promotion,
- Intellectual property rights connected to development, innovation, and investment.

Conclusion

The National Intellectual Property Policy, 2073 provides Nepal with institutional protection for creators, researchers, and innovators and creates a long-term foundation for Nepal's economic, cultural, and technological development.

---

8. Write the problems of intellectual property protection in Nepal and suggest measures to make its protection effective. *(5+5)*

Topic Introduction

Human intellectual creations receiving innovation are intellectual property rights. In Nepal, there is also research, technology, and innovation whose effective protection requires Nepal's policy, institutional, and operational systems that are not adequately effective.

Nepal's Intellectual Property Protection Problems:

- Ineffective implementation of existing laws on intellectual property protection,
- Lack of active conservation of classical and historical texts and traditional technology,
- Low government investment in new invention, innovation, and research,
- Limited budget and resource means,
- No environment for training and study programs,
- Slow follow-up and action by related agencies,
- Lack of government priority,
- Lack of coordination and cooperation between national and international agencies,
- Use of stolen and cracked software,
- Writers and creators not being able to produce and market their own works,
- Films and music with valid copyright being sold,
- Unauthorized use of others' writing, composition, or creation,
- Low general awareness and consciousness.

Measures to Make Protection Effective:

- Effectively implement existing laws on intellectual property protection,
- Increase conservation of classical and historical texts and traditional technology,
- Increase government investment in new inventions, innovation, and research,
- Develop training and study programs environment,
- Effectively follow up on related agencies, evaluate, and take action,
- National and international agencies' coordination and cooperation,
- Discourage stolen and cracked software use,
- Writers and creators not being able to keep their own production and created works,
- Encourage production and sale of legitimate copyright of films and music,
- Discourage unauthorized use of others' writings, compositions, or creations,
- Develop general awareness and consciousness.

Conclusion

Intellectual property is the creation and innovation of researchers. These protect creators' rights. To update today's creators with the same respect as yesterday's, we need this.

---

9. What do you mean by copyright? Mention the rights under copyright and also describe the current situation of copyright protection in Nepal. Examine. *(2+3+5)*

Copyright

Copyright means the right to copy, reproduce, distribute, or use any fundamental creative work — it is a legal arrangement that only the creator or an authorized person can do.

- These rights provide the creators with financial and moral protection.
- Its purpose is to promote creators' creativity without misuse.
- The legal basis of copyright in Nepal is the Copyright Act, 2059.

Rights under Copyright

(A) Economic Rights

- Rights of creation, reproduction, translation, and adaptation.
- Rights to public performance and distribution.
- Rights to broadcast through digital and communication media.

(B) Moral Rights

- Right to keep the creator's name or identity on the work.
- Right to oppose distortion or dishonor of the work.
- Right to maintain dignity even after economic rights transfer.

(C) Related Rights

- Broadcaster's recording and re-broadcast rights.
- Producer's re-broadcast and record rights.
- Producer's distribution and distribution rights.
- Broadcasting organization's re-broadcast and record rights.

Current Status of Copyright Protection in Nepal

(A) Positive Conditions

- Government has given priority to intellectual property protection,
- Nepal has become a party to the Trade Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights (TRIPs),
- Nepal's constitution Article 25 has mentioned fundamental rights including intellectual property rights,
- The Foreign Investment and Technology Transfer Act, 2075, Copyright Act, 2059, and Regulations 2061 have included policy arrangements.

(B) Negative Conditions

- Ineffective implementation of existing laws on intellectual property protection,
- Lack of active conservation of classical and historical texts and traditional technology,
- Low government investment in new invention, innovation, and research,
- Limited budget and resource means,
- No environment for training and study programs,
- Slow follow-up and action by related agencies.

Conclusion

Nepal's copyright legal framework exists but implementation is weak. Increasing public awareness, rewarding creators, and legal effectiveness with increased public awareness can only effectively protect copyright.

---

10. Mention the limits of copyright and without mentioning copyright limits, describe the role of the Copyright Registrar's Office (NCRO) in Nepal. *(10)*

Copyright

Copyright means the right to copy, reproduce, broadcast, or use any fundamental creative work — it is a legal arrangement that only the creator or an authorized person can do.

Limits of Copyright:

- Educational use is not applicable.
- Library use is not copyrighted.
- After first sale, the right to resell is not retained.
- Educational preparation or workplace use is not applicable.
- News, review, and citation for information is considered acceptable.
- Government or judicial use is not copyrighted.

Nepal Copyright Registrar's Office (NCRO) Introduction

The legal basis for copyright was established as per the Copyright Act, 2022 provisions. As per international standards and procedures, the Copyright Act, 2059, and Regulations, 2061 were enacted. To conserve, promote, and create public awareness of copyright, the Nepal Copyright Registrar's Office was officially established in B.S. 2067, and the National Copyright Registrar's Office officially established in 2069.

Functions, Objectives, and Roles of the Nepal Copyright Registrar's Office (NCRO):

- Registration, recording, production, and broadcast data collection of copyright,
- Third party institutions' data, registration, and royalty management for dispute resolution,
- Creators, producers, and presenters' programs management,
- Copyright's promotion, awareness, training, and campaign organizing.

Conclusion

The Nepal Copyright Registrar's Office has been contributing to the conservation and development of Nepal's literature, art, culture, knowledge, and technology.

---

11. What do you mean by industrial intellectual property? Enumerate its types. Explain with examples. *(10)*

Industrial Intellectual Property

Industrial intellectual property rights cover inventions in the fields of industry, trade, and technology — fundamental innovations, names, designs, brands, and the legal ownership rights of the creators, marks, and production processes.

- The purpose of these rights is to prevent companies from copying, pirating, or duplicating their own creations, marks, or products.

(A) Types of Industrial Property

1) Trademark

- Names, symbols, signs, labels, shape, or words used to identify a business or brand.

2) Patent/Patent

- A fixed-term right given to an inventor or assigned person to produce the invention publicly;
- Any substance or group of substances, invention, combination, production of a new use or process; or a new useful principle or formula to locate anything.

3) Trade Secret

- All commercial secrets used for industrial and commercial purposes — information, supply, and intellectual property.
- Design, financial information, business plans, service procedures, inventory, and exclusive production items are considered confidential.

4) Integrated Circuit

- The internal circuit design layout design.
- Related to design of electrical and electronic goods use.

(5) Useful Sample

- An opportunity to demonstrate knowledge, capability, and skill to potential inventors at certain times.

(6) Geographical Indication

- Geographical identification, indication.

(7) Design

- The shape, color, or form of a manufactured product.
- Example: Electric bicycle, Bhojpure Khukuri, iPhone, etc.

Conclusion

Industrial intellectual property rights legally protect inventions, designs, brands, and regional productions, and contribute to business and the country's economic development.

Practice Questions

1. What do you mean by intellectual property? Identify problems in Nepal's intellectual property protection and suggest solutions. *(2+4+4)*
2. What do you mean by copyright? What is the current status of copyright protection in Nepal? Examine. *(4+6)*
3. What types of property fall under industrial intellectual property? Explain briefly. *(10)*
4. What subjects do the Paris Convention (1883) and Berne Convention (1886) on intellectual property cover? Explain briefly. *(10)*
5. Discuss the objectives of the National Intellectual Property Policy, 2073, and its special features. *(5+5)*

6. Discuss how technology transfer is addressed in Nepal, mentioning its current status. *(10)*
7. What do you mean by intellectual property rights? Discuss institutions and related legal arrangements in Nepal's context. *(5+5) (Sec. Off. Exam, 2076)* **(Previously asked)**

Chapter 7 — Trade, Market, and Labor Liberalization

1. What is liberalization? Discuss the importance of liberalization in Nepal based on the concept of liberalization and development. *(10)*

Open Market, Open Opportunity: Based on the Viewpoint of a Country

Liberalization

- Liberalization is the work of reducing the government's role, ownership, control, and restrictions in the economy and giving priority to the private sector. The government provides regulation, simplification, and promotion.
- The government removes its own role in production, consumption, investment, labor, and technology management, requiring no approval, and creates conditions where the private sector participates freely and the economy can operate freely without government intervention.
- The forms of liberalization are trade, market, and labor liberalization.

Historical Development of Liberalization

- The concept of liberalization developed in the 1960s.
- In 1989, the IMF recommended the Structural Adjustment Programme (SAP) and liberalization began to develop.
- The WTO was established in 1995, which fully implemented it.
- Nepal's Eighth Five-Year Plan made the economy formally open to the private sector and began adopting a liberal economic policy.
- Nepal became a WTO member in 2004.
- Industrial policy, trade policy, foreign investment, and technology transfer acts along with other acts added liberalization.
- Nepal's constitution mentions the economy as self-reliant, self-confident, and progressive in three laws.
- Nepal has been committed to becoming a more developed country by 2031 and achieving SDGs by 2030 through liberalization.

Importance of Liberalization in Nepal:

- Reduce government financial and administrative burden and provide better service provision,
- Increase economy's competitiveness, production, quality, and management,
- Ensure quality goods and services are readily available,
- Give consumers access to opportunities and ensure consumer rights,
- Attract foreign investment through Economic Democracy promotion,
- Create new opportunities for entrepreneurs,
- Promote exports and reduce import dependency,
- Increase the country's economic capacity,
- Gain benefits of globalization and liberalization,
- Create a modern and market-oriented economy,
- Keep the country's economic intelligence high,
- Diversify the labor market.

Conclusion

Liberalization contributes to Nepal's economic openness, private sector governance, and sustained economic prosperity. Its proper regulation and policy-based implementation provide Nepal with long-term economic stability. Therefore, new ideas, open markets, and improvement of competitiveness need to be shown.

---

2. In liberalization, what roles do the government and private sector play? Mention the prerequisites of liberalization. *(10)*

Topic Introduction

Liberalization means removing unnecessary government control in the economy and giving priority to private sector's competitiveness, investment, and modern economic policy. For successful liberalization, certain prerequisites must be met and the synergy of government, private sector, and market-oriented forces is necessary.

Government's Role in Liberalization:

- Formulate and implement liberalization policy and law effectively,
- Ensure regulators' competition, consumer rights, and transparency,
- Make public sector's reorganization/privatization to provide effective service,
- Keep macro-economic conditions stable — e.g., monetary stability, exchange rate, financial governance.
- Integrate private sector, workers, and consumers,
- Investment, innovation, competition, and play a promotional role in creating markets,
- Facilitate employment,
- Maintain social justice,
- Create investment-friendly environment,
- Monitor and evaluate.

Private Sector's Role in Liberalization:

- Follow the country's policy, law, decision, and directions,
- Promote investment in the country's priority areas,
- Develop business and entrepreneurship,
- Technology development and transfer,
- Capital promotion and management,
- Employment creation and poverty reduction,
- Quality goods and service provision,
- Government-private sector-civil society cooperation.

Prerequisites for Liberalization:

- Clear, transparent, and liberal economic policy.
- Private property and legal security for investors.
- Macro-economic stability (monetary/exchange rate governance).
- Energy, transportation, communication, and infrastructure availability.
- Transparency, accountability, and corruption control.
- Private sector-friendly administrative environment.
- Efficient banking and financial system.
- Sufficient human resources and productivity development.
- Social protection for marginalized groups.
- Government-private sector-civil society cooperation.

Conclusion

In liberalization, government acts as "smart regulator and facilitator" rather than the private sector's "new social contract-social development engine" role. For the success of liberalization, clear policy, legal security, infrastructure, transparent governance, and human resources must be fully available. Only then can economic advancement be achieved.

---

3. Nepal has not been able to benefit from liberalization. Mention the reasons and also suggest measures to benefit from liberalization. *(10)*

Topic Introduction

Liberalization means reducing the government's role in the economy and giving priority to private sector's role. Nepal liberalized in 2006 but was not able to achieve the expected economic results after liberalization, privatization, and trade opening.

Reasons Nepal has not been able to benefit from liberalization:

- Political instability and lack of structural readiness — liberalization policy implementation has remained weak,
- Government role in full private sector expansion has been non-functional,
- Agriculture and small industries — providing essential loans has stopped production and trade has grown worse,
- Free border areas making illegal trade possible,
- Market control system failing, cartels, cartelling growing,
- Informal economy making liberalization ineffective,
- Peace condition weakening — investment environment deteriorating,
- Political instability causing policy, leadership, and management problems to remain,
- Government regulation remaining weak and private sector becoming a major field,
- Nepal's major export items — garments, ready-made goods, handicrafts — not being able to compete internationally.

Measures to benefit from liberalization:

- Create political and inter-party economic consensus and implement clear economic direction,
- Agriculture, industry, tourism, and water resources as priority conservation and promotion,
- National human capital formation and skill-building campaign,
- Increase private sector's competitiveness and accountability,
- Use WTO and regional cooperation for benefit,
- Develop economic diplomacy, investment environment, and infrastructure,
- Regulate illegal trade control and informal economy,
- Develop domestic industry's qualitative and competitive ability,
- Non-Resident Nepali (NRN) investment and knowledge for national development use.

Conclusion

To genuinely benefit from liberalization, political stability, economic consensus, and clear economic direction are needed. Agriculture, industry, tourism, and water resources as comparative advantage areas must be developed and the private sector's competitiveness must be improved. Nepal can use liberalization to achieve economic prosperity.

---

8. Discuss the impacts of liberalization in banking, education, health, infrastructure, trade, and industrial sectors. *(10)*

Topic Introduction

Liberalization removes government control and expands private sector competitiveness and market freedom. This has provided economic progress, competitiveness, and modernization opportunities for various sectors. Nepal has adopted various plans through liberalization. However, expected results have not been fully received in all sectors.

Sector-wise Review of Liberalization's Impact

(A) Overall Economy

- Economy's competitiveness has improved, investment, trade, and employment have improved.
- Economic growth has been stable at 4-5%, and export-import management has improved.
- Remittances have increased and are providing the economy with a foundation.

(B) Banking and Finance Sector

- Banking-financial institutions have expanded rapidly, providing digital services in all localities.
- Financial access has improved more than 90% and regulation and governance have improved.

(C) Social Sector (Education-Health)

- Private sector's expansion of education-health services has improved, literacy, and healthcare indicators have improved significantly.
- Maternal-child mortality rate and health campaign indicators have improved significantly.

(D) Sanitation and Water

- Sanitation access has improved more than 90% and the country has become fully sanitation-covered.
- Water-borne disease control has improved in health.

(E) Infrastructure and Services

- Mobile-internet has reached more than 75% and is revolutionizing the service sector.
- Energy production of 3500 megawatts has been newly reached more than 75%.
- Roads and air infrastructure expansion has made transportation more widespread.

Liberalization has made the private sector active in services, industry, education-health, and other sectors showing significant development. Quality has improved and multinational investment has improved economic competitiveness, poverty has decreased at 11%, and all of its positive contributions have been made.

Trade Liberalization (Trade Liberalization)

Introduce trade liberalization and discuss its merits and demerits. *(2+3)*

Trade Liberalization

Reducing tariffs, quotas, restrictions, licenses, and government controls on international and domestic trade to make business open, autonomous, and competitive is called Trade Liberalization.

- The government plays a minimal role in allowing businesses to produce and sell goods and services without imposing its own mandatory and restrictive roles.

- All export promotion, import management, foreign investment, and market development in international trade is included in trade liberalization.
- Trade liberalization in fair and healthy competition enables easy import and export selling of goods and services.
- Creating an environment for competitive trade in competition.
- The conductor of trade liberalization is the World Trade Organization (WTO).

Strong Points of Trade Liberalization:

- Consumers can get better choices at better quality and price.
- International market access and export opportunities increase.
- Competitive production and service quality improves.
- Foreign investment, technology, and skills come in.
- Industry, entrepreneurship, and employment opportunities increase.
- Comparative advantage areas' development becomes faster.
- Business process simplicity and consumer welfare improves.

Weak Points of Trade Liberalization:

- Small domestic industries can become weak from foreign competition.
- Trade deficit can become serious.
- Dependence on foreign goods increases risk.
- Multinational companies' monopolization can happen.
- Local production and originality can weaken.
- Many goods and services in exports can be monopolized.
- Negatively affects consumer welfare interests.

Conclusion

Predictability and transparency in rules-based trade are important aspects of trade liberalization. Free trade that favors self-sufficient trade needs liberalization today. Nepal must use its liberalization in the service of national welfare.

---

5. Mention the reasons Nepal has not been able to benefit from trade liberalization and also mention the works Nepal should do in this context. *(Previously asked)*

Context Introduction

Reducing tariffs, quotas, restrictions, licenses, and government controls to make business open, autonomous, and competitive is Trade Liberalization.

- Nepal's trade liberalization attempt began in the context of the Structural Adjustment Programme (SAP) in 1969.
- Financial sector liberalization, trade liberalization, and financial sector strengthening were greatly emphasized by the IMF.
- In 1991, trade policies were liberalized and policies and programs were implemented.
- Trade Policy, 2002 enacted.

Reasons Nepal has not been able to benefit from trade liberalization:

- Not being able to use international infrastructure, transportation, and facilities,
- Import-export infrastructure and processing industries being weak,
- Nepalese goods and services being unable to build competitive image internationally,
- Investment-friendly environment being weak, foreign investment being unable to attract adequately,

- Import dependence having increased, trade becoming problematic,
- Political instability and open borders having increased unbalanced trade,
- Liberalization-friendly legal, institutional, and leadership capacity being inadequate,
- Infrastructure being weak making trade cost high,
- Production capacity reduction causing export competition to be impossible,
- Policy instability and administrative corruption being present,
- Export goods diversity not being present.

Works Nepal should do regarding trade liberalization:

- Create political and legal stability to implement trade-friendly policies,
- Strengthen international infrastructure and transportation legal and technological capacity,
- Create stable institutions and structures for liberalization implementation,
- Export-focused, dual-use industry processing and development,
- Quality, branding, certification, and intellectual property protection improvement,
- Create stable policy and investment-friendly environment for foreign investment,
- Develop financial support for investors, technology users, and financial facilities,
- Agriculture, water, tourism, and other comparative advantage areas' identification and development,
- Eliminate trade barriers,
- Add quality standards to export goods and services,
- Economic diplomacy to market nationally worthy goods internationally,
- Reduce Transaction Cost and Transportation Cost,
- Other measures such as Syndicate and Cartelling.

Conclusion

The government needs to play a facilitating role to benefit from liberalization. The globalization concept must be used for national welfare through liberalization.

Market Liberalization (बजार उदारीकरण(

What is market liberalization? Discuss its benefits and drawbacks. *(4+4)*

Market Liberalization

- Reducing direct government control over markets and making markets autonomous, competitive, and privately operated is called Market Liberalization. This frees markets from direct government intervention.
- This competitive environment creates a Private sector led Market rather than a government-run system.
- The government plays a promotional, facilitative, and environment-creating role.
- The market is managed through the "Invisible Hands" rather than government hands.

Benefits of Market Liberalization:

- Production, investment, and employment opportunities increase.
- Competitive quality goods and services become available at lower prices.
- Private sector growth accelerates economic activity.
- Foreign investment and technology inflow increases.
- Government social sector resource concentration is no longer needed.
- Competitive markets protect consumer interests.
- Opportunities for choice are created for consumers.
- Economic Democracy is promoted.
- Investment in non-performing sectors is reduced.

Drawbacks of Market Liberalization:

- Small industries and businesses can become weak against foreign competition.
- Import dependence and trade deficit can increase.
- Risk of price collusion and consumer exploitation.
- Urban-rural inequality can increase.
- Government's economic leadership can weaken.
- Organized businesses can form cartels (Cartelling).
- Government's credibility and reliability can decrease.
- Consumerist culture can develop in the economy.
- Urban-rural divide can increase.
- Maintaining social justice becomes difficult.

Conclusion

Market liberalization is an opportunity and risk for developing countries like Nepal. With proper regulation, capacity building, private sector cooperation, and social protection, market liberalization can be transformed for national benefit.

Labour Liberalization (श्रम उदारीकरण(

C. Mention the benefits and drawbacks of labor liberalization and suggest measures for Nepal to benefit from labor liberalization.

Labour Liberation for Labour Freedom

Labour Liberalization

Labour liberalization is the liberalization of labor-related policies to practice one's labor freely without geographical restrictions. Example: foreign employers can learn labor liberalization standards.

- Workers' rights to freedom, security, employment management, and the labor market are to be regulated by the government.
- Labor liberalization creates conditions where workers can practice their labor freely without any geographical restrictions.
- Globalization and liberalization have given labor liberalization a new form in the current global world.
- ILO's convention of 1919 has ensured workers' rights.
- Nepal's current constitution also guarantees workers' fundamental rights including employment rights, providing them as fundamental rights, encouraging liberalization.

Benefits of Labour Liberalization:

- Employment entry-exit and job freedom increases.
- Workers' rights-interest and labor protection improves.
- Competitive wages and dignified labor relations develop.
- Trade union freedom and worker voice institutionalizes.
- Skills, technology, knowledge, and productivity expands.

Drawbacks of Labour Liberalization:

- Maintaining high competitive quality standards becomes difficult.
- Government-employer-worker coordination can weaken.
- Trade unions can become politically influenced and disputes increase.
- Workers' organizations can be used and exploited for benefits.
- Foreign employment can cause social and political problems.

Measures for Nepal to benefit from labour liberalization:

- Study labor markets and produce competency-based, standard, and publicly productive outputs.
- Strong labor policy, clear law, and effective implementation system development is needed.
- Skill development, training-education, and labor university/campus establishment to develop human capital.
- Foreign employment security, systematic, and high-productivity creation and labor agreements and monitoring system needed.
- Labor information system, labor bank, and welfare fund through worker security and labor-management effectiveness is necessary.

Conclusion

Labor liberalization advocates for labor freedom. This adds demand and supply-based market system and trade union elements to the economic system. Therefore, using present conditions wisely and providing better options will be intellectually advantageous.

D. What do you mean by labour liberalization? What steps have been taken in Nepal in the field of labour liberalization? *(3+7) (Sec. Off. Exam, 2077)*

Labour Liberalization

Labour liberalization is the adoption of open and market-oriented policies related to labor. This gives workers freedom of labor entry and exit. Geographically, it allows people to practice their labor freely in any place and the right to labor as well as employment management is determined by the market.

The following subjects fall under it:

- Labor freedom,
- Supply and demand-based market system,
- Market's role in wage determination,
- International openness,
- Trade union rights,
- Collective bargaining related subjects.

Steps taken in Nepal in the field of labour liberalization:

(A) Policy arrangements/steps

- Nepal's constitution Article 33 — employment rights, Article 34 — labor rights, and Article 51 (kha) — labor and employment-related policy arrangements,
- Current 16th plan — health, skilled, and sufficient capital formation and labor management improvements,
- Formalizing informal work through market — Officialization,
- Illegal labor practice — Officialization,
- Business security and workers' self-employment and risk reduction through business-employment risk assessment,
- Labor management coordination — government sector operation,
- Compulsory labor abolition, forced labor against discrimination and inequality — child labor rescue,
- ILO convention required labor freedom needed,
- Labor Act, 2074 and Regulations 2075 — workers' rights, interests, and facilities arrangement,
- Trade Union Act, 2049 and Regulations 2050 — individual and professional rights protection,
- Foreign Investment and Technology Transfer Act, 2075 — foreign technical consultants, managers, and market services related technology transfer included,
- Financial Procedures and Financial Accountability Act, 2076 — legally binding contractual work arrangements,

- Public Procurement Act, 2063 and Regulations 2064 — service procurement arrangements.

(B) Institutional arrangements/steps

- Nepal government prime ministerial and ministerial offices — application and rights guidance for copyright policies,
- Labor, employment and social security ministry, labor and business-related safety and maternal welfare department — labor dispute resolution,
- Industry, commerce and supply ministry — industrial labor dispute resolution,
- Industry department — employment-related department,
- Company registrar's office — investment-related departments and ministries,
- Copyright office,
- Diplomatic missions,
- Labor cooperatives,
- Labor courts.

(C) Other arrangements/steps

- World Intellectual Property organizations members.
- ILO Declaration on Fundamental Principles and Rights at Work ratified.

Conclusion

Nepal has been taking important steps to institutionalize labour liberalization through law improvement, labor security, skill development, foreign technology management, and information system improvement. These steps are vital to create a market-oriented, modern, and worker-friendly labor market.

Practice Questions

1. What do you mean by economic liberalization? Discuss its opponents and proponents and elaborate on Nepal's performance in this regard. *(2+4+4)*
2. Introduce trade liberalization, discuss problems seen in Nepal in this field, and suggest solutions. *(2+4+4)*
3. What is labour liberalization? Clearly mention problems seen in Nepal in this field and their solutions. *(2+4+4)*
4. Discuss what type of impact liberalization has had on Nepal's economy in its various phases. *(4+4)*
5. Introduce market liberalization, discuss problems seen in Nepal in this field, and suggest solutions. *(2+4+4)*
6. What do you mean by labour liberalization? What steps have been taken in Nepal in the field of labour liberalization? *(2+10) (Sec. Off. Exam, 2077)* **(Previously asked)**
7. Mentioning the impacts of liberalization in Nepal's economy, discuss the problems seen in this field and suggest solutions. *(10)*
8. Discuss the problems seen in Nepal's economy in the context of market liberalization and suggest solutions. *(10)*
9. Define what labour liberalization means, explain its arrangements, mention its benefits and drawbacks, and discuss what Nepal needs to do to benefit from labour liberalization. *(10)*
10. What are the general principles of WTO? What are its objectives? Give critical comments on WTO's role. *(2+2+6) (10)*
11. Short notes: (A) Liberalization (B) Market Liberalization (C) Labour Liberalization (D) Trade Liberalization

---

Chapter 8 — Economic Diplomacy (आर्थिक कुटनीति(

1. What do you mean by economic diplomacy? Mention its areas/priorities and discuss the importance of economic diplomacy to Nepal's foreign policy. Discuss. *(10) (Sec. Off. Exam, 3000)*

Economic Diplomacy

Economic diplomacy is the use of diplomatic means to protect a country's economic interests, create a favorable environment for its development and prosperity, manage regional, multilateral relations, and help bring the national economy up to international flows and create new circumstances. This is modern diplomacy's economic pillar.

- On the basis of mutual dialogue among nations, economic diplomacy works to maximize a country's economic interests and use national economy to the fullest.
- Economic diplomacy expands and promotes a country's economic interests.
- Modern diplomacy = Political Diplomacy + Economic Diplomacy + Cultural Diplomacy

Areas/Priorities of Economic Diplomacy:

- Foreign trade promotion: Promoting exports and reducing import dependence to reduce trade deficit.
- Foreign investment: Attracting current direct foreign investment and portfolio investment.
- Foreign assistance management: Conducting foreign assistance within national priorities and priorities.
- Foreign employment: Managing foreign employment security, dignified formation, and remittance and technical repatriation.
- Technology transfer: Transferring industrial technology, skills, and capacity for a country's industrial development.
- Tourism promotion: Identifying and developing tourism-based areas and promoting them.
- Environment management: Managing international water resources effectively.
- Contemporary issues: Climate change, terrorism, etc. as joint ventures.

Importance of Economic Diplomacy to Nepal's Foreign Policy:

- Identifying export goods and giving priority to their market expansion,
- Attracting foreign investment and managing it,
- Managing foreign assistance (grants, loans, technology, and material assistance),
- Adding foreign trade's expansion, development, and promotion,
- Managing foreign employment security, dignified formation, and easy creation of investment-friendly environment,
- Diversifying goods and services through comparative advantage and making more effort to earn trade gains,
- Technology transfer for the country's industrial development,
- Tourism sector development, expansion, and promotion,
- Increasing foreign assistance quantity and effectiveness,
- Managing foreign employment security creation.

Conclusion

Economic diplomacy is essential for a country to gain economic benefits. Nepal's foreign policy has kept economic diplomacy as a priority. Through economic diplomacy, investment, development, and balanced growth can be achieved.

---

2. Discuss the medium, characteristics, and prerequisites of economic diplomacy. *(3+3+4)*

Economic Diplomacy

Economic diplomacy works to protect, promote, and develop a country's economic interests through bilateral, regional, multilateral relations and creates a favorable environment. This economic diplomacy processes a country's trade, investment, tourism, and services through international diplomatic channels.

Medium of Economic Diplomacy:

1. **Formal Institution (Track I)**
    - International law
    - Policy declaration agreements
    - State consensus
    - Diplomatic missions
    - Official embassies
2. **Informal Institution (Track I)**
    - Market price determination, quality
    - Non-governmental organizations
    - Private sector
    - Civil society
    - Multilateral Corporation

Characteristics of Economic Diplomacy:

- Promotion of a country's commercial and trade interests,
- A product of globalization,
- Creating economic interdependence,
- Providing basis for international coordination expansion,
- Bilateral, regional, and multilateral,
- Trade, market, and labor liberalization sought,
- Economic prosperity aimed at,
- Country's interest expansion,
- Economic interest promotion,
- Key instrument of foreign policy,

Prerequisites of Economic Diplomacy:

- Political stability,
- Capable leadership,
- Friendship with other countries and reliability,
- Peace opportunities and international collaboration,
- Foreign resources earning in international field,
- In the economy, private sector participation,
- National economy private sector participation,
- Investment-friendly environment,
- Peace, security, welfare,
- Economic transparency, accountability, and smooth resource access,
- Governance status.

Conclusion

Economic diplomacy is a key instrument for a country's prosperity and interest protection. Nepal's existing diplomacy is its important element. Through economic diplomacy investment, development, and prosperity can be achieved today.

---

3. Nepal's foreign policy does not accept economic diplomacy's perspective — discuss this. Nepal's diplomatic missions internationally play what role in development assistance for conducting economic diplomacy? Discuss. *(8+6) (Sec. Off. Exam, 2068)*

4. Describe the concept of Nepal's economic diplomacy and mention its priority areas. How important is it to Nepal's foreign policy? What role do Nepal's foreign embassies and missions play in promoting economic diplomacy? Discuss. *(4+3) (Sec. Off. Exam, 2076 Prathamik)*

Economic Diplomacy

Economic diplomacy works to protect, promote, and develop a country's economic interests through bilateral, regional, multilateral relations and creates a favorable environment. This is a process through diplomatic channels of a country's trade, investment, tourism, and services.

Nepal's Foreign Policy's Economic Diplomacy Perspective

Nepal's foreign policy, international law, world peace and UNO's principles and policies are based on. Nepal's foreign policy that does not accept economic diplomacy's perspective has the following form:

(A) Multilateral coordination expansion

- Nepal has been involved in various international business and regional cooperation organizations as a member state and getting maximum benefits.

(B) Bilateral benefits expansion

- Bilateral and diplomatic coordination benefits both parties, which has been of great importance to recent partners.
- This allows both partner countries to mutually help each other.

(C) Government (same-company) based

- The economic diplomacy Nepal has adopted is managed through government and private sector cooperation and coordination.

There are also more large bodies in economic diplomacy such as: Foreign Ministry, Commerce, and Finance ministries etc.

(D) Economic convergence center

- Nepal's economic diplomacy has been centered on trilateral economic convergence for international coordination expansion, bilateral and multilateral assistance (grants, loans), investment and trade promotion through perspectives.

(E) Foreign Investment Promotion

- Nepal has been maintaining a goal to attract direct and indirect foreign investment through economic diplomacy.

Role of Nepal's foreign diplomatic missions in development assistance management for economic diplomacy:

- Nepali diplomatic missions play important roles in foreign assistance improvement, investment promotion, tourism promotion, bilateral and multilateral matters,
- Nepali diplomatic missions have been lobbying for Nepal's investment across various foreign forums,

- Provided information about investment-friendly environment, discounts, and facilities to foreign investors, playing important roles in attracting foreign investment,
- Making bilateral government agreements, facilitating workers' payment at fair wages,
- Through television and media promoting Nepal's image internationally, foreign diplomatic missions manage,
- For economic convergence, international coordination expansion through bilateral and multilateral assistance (grants, loans) and trade promotion roles played,
- Various business and regional cooperation organizations actively participating to get maximum benefits from business,
- Bilateral and diplomatic coordination benefits both parties, which has been of great importance to recent partners, adding this,
- However, lack of skilled personnel, private sector cooperation, information organization weakness, limited diplomatic knowledge, and such reasons make Nepal's economic diplomacy not as successful as expected.

Conclusion

Nepal's foreign policy from the economic diplomacy perspective, multilateral coordination expansion, partnership, foreign investment promotion, tourism sector topics. Diplomatic missions play important roles in conducting economic diplomacy for national benefit. Nepal's economic diplomatic processes' effective use can serve the country's aspirations for a prosperous Nepal.

---

8. Mention the arrangements made for economic diplomacy in Nepal. *(10)*

Topic Introduction

Economic diplomacy means providing its trade, investment, tourism, technology, foreign assistance, and international partnerships promotion through diplomatic channels. To make this effective, Nepal has made various arrangements, institutions, policies, and programs.

Arrangements for Economic Diplomacy in Nepal

(A) Policy Arrangements

- Nepal's constitution
- Nepal's constitution, 2073 — policy to use Non-Resident Nepalis' knowledge, skills, technology, and capital for national development,
- National policy, 2073 — using economic diplomacy channels to contribute to socio-economic positioning in national development,
- Current plan and current A.V. budget — showing investment expansion and international alternative source identification and growth adding,
- Foreign Investment and Technology Transfer Act, 2075
- Trade Policy, 2068
- Foreign Aid Management Policy, 2063
- Tourism Policy, 2065,
- Trade Policy, 2068,
- Foreign Investment Policy, 2071,
- Industrial Enterprise Act, 2076 and Regulations
- Foreign Employment Act, 2064 and Regulations, 2064.

(B) Institutional Arrangements

- Finance Ministry, Foreign Ministry, and various sector ministries and departments,
- National Planning Commission,
- Foreign embassies,
- Diplomatic missions,

- Labor cooperative offices,
- Commercial embassies,
- Investment Board,
- Department of Industry,
- Single window service offices
- Tourism Board,
- Foreign Employment Board,
- Private sector, Non-Resident Nepali.

(C) International Arrangements

- UNO, SAARC, WORLD BANK, IMF, ADB, WTO, BIMSTEC and other international regional organizations active member.
- Various countries' BIPPA, MIGA, DTAA agreements concluded.
- NRN Non-Resident Nepali citizenship's first arrangement.

Conclusion

Nepal has made important arrangements to make economic diplomacy effective through policy stability, organizational structure, ambassadors' roles, government-private cooperation, and international partnerships as important mechanisms. These arrangements can help Nepal for trade expansion, investment attraction, and international competitiveness.

---

9. Mention Nepal's economic diplomacy problems and their solutions. *(4+5)*

Nepal's Economic Diplomacy

Nepal needs economic diplomacy to achieve peace, stability, and democratic governance using geographical proximity to India and China. Geographical diversity, tourism, and cultural promotion as diaspora investment attraction, economic development are to be promoted.

Economic Diplomacy Problems

(A) Policy Problems

- National policy and priorities not formulated and implemented,
- Economic diplomacy not kept aligned with the country's large national socio-economic objectives,
- Ethical Diplomacy not adopted.

(B) Organizational and Coordination Problems

- Finance ministry, foreign ministry, labor ministry coordination and leadership unclear,
- Diplomatic missions not able to give economic priorities adequately,
- Embassies (Embassies/Consulates) network limited to few countries only.

(C) Capacity and Knowledge Problems

- Ambassador and diplomats' limited economic knowledge,
- Economic diplomats' diplomatic skills and international behaviors insufficient,
- Destination/region specific map and strategy absence.

(D) Operational and Behavioral Problems

- Economic diplomacy still limited to traditional framework,

- Foreign assistance (Foreign aid) management political parties and stakeholders' mutual cooperation absence,
- Not being able to make private sector adequately involved and ambassador building.

(E) Regional and International Presence Problems

- Nepal's weak presence in multilateral and peripheral forums (SAARC, BIMSTEC, WTO, ADB, etc.),
- Growing India dependence and diversification,
- Policy inconsistency and short-term perspectives insufficient.

(F) Nepal-India Relations Problems

- Nepal-India relations are historically, culturally, geographically, economically, and politically multilayered. Here the many close relations present many challenges and problems.

(G) Political and Diplomatic Problems

- India often leveling allegations of internal interference in Nepal's internal affairs,
- Nepal's foreign policy and decision-making processes being excessively influenced by India,
- India making it difficult from China's coordination perspective for Nepal to be economically free.

(H) Border and Structural Problems

- Some border treaties between Nepal and India — criticism of lack of equality and asymmetry (Example: Peace and Friendship Treaty of 1950),
- Open border (Open Border) creating security challenges, illegal trade, smuggling, human trafficking increase.

Solutions:

(A) Policy Solutions

- National policy and priorities formulated and implemented; national strategies formulated; national level economic diplomacy managed accordingly,
- Economic diplomacy aligned with the country's large national socio-economic objectives,
- Ethical Diplomacy added,
- Capacity development of diplomatic missions through training process improvement,
- Track II Diplomacy: private sector development and capacity expansion,
- Appropriate laws formulated and economic diplomacy promotion-related law revision, research,
- Economic diplomacy promotion coordinator body formation and implementation.

(B) Internal Capacity and Self-reliance

- Nepal's economic growth and internal production capacity increase,
- Foreign assistance (foreign aid) to be made more self-reliant and new self-sufficient economy created,
- Energy, agriculture, tourism, water resources sectors — investment and production expansion.

(C) Border and Security Improvements

- Open borders formally managed through bilateral regular system — two-sided monitoring system establishment,
- Illegal trade, smuggling, human trafficking joint security control,
- Narcotics, border status, technology dispute resolution through high-level permanent joint committee formation.

(D) Trade and Economic Diversification

- Trade diversification and simplification,
- Non-tariff obstacles removal and new bilateral and regional trade partnerships,
- Not only India but also China, Bangladesh, international markets' trade expansion and diversification.

(E) Regional and International Forums

- SAARC, BIMSTEC, BBIN, WTO and other forums Nepal's autonomous and independent positions presented,
- Using forums actively and letting national interests get clear expression.

(F) Foreign Policy and Diplomacy

- Both countries' equidistance policy adopted,
- National interests given priority in conducting foreign policy,
- Political parties and stakeholders' equal benefit and face-to-face dialogue maintained,
- Nepal being a "small country" but having global status as all world countries' equal positioned.

(G) Sensitive Examples

- Long Tibet and Tibetan refugee problem — human rights, international law, and Nepal-China-India coordination balance-based pragmatic policy adopted.
- Nepal presented to refugees as a new neutral friendly country.

Furthermore,

Nepal's trade diversification, tourism, promotion, and prosperity is the importance of economic diplomacy. Nepal's diplomatic mission, diplomacy, and Nepalis' aspirations to 'Happy Nepal and Prosperous Nepal' are the goals to be achieved.

Practice Questions

1. What do you mean by economic diplomacy? How does economic diplomacy look for Nepal? Discuss. *(10)*
2. Nepal's economic diplomacy is very weak — regarding this discuss what kinds of measures are needed to make Nepal's economic diplomacy strong and capable. *(10)*
3. Discuss what areas economic diplomacy is related to and mention the problems seen in those fields in Nepal and their solutions. *(10)*
4. Explain the importance of economic diplomacy and discuss what impact it has had on Nepal's economic development. *(10)*
5. What are the determining factors of economic diplomacy? Mention them and discuss Nepal's economic diplomacy arrangement. *(10)*
6. Mentioning economic diplomacy's objectives clearly, discuss how Nepal's economic diplomacy has been successful in the past times. *(10)*
7. What do you mean by economic diplomacy? How important is it to Nepal's foreign policy? *(10)*
8. Nepal's foreign policy does not accept economic diplomacy's perspective — discuss this. Nepal's internationally positioned diplomatic missions play what role in conducting economic diplomacy for development assistance? Discuss. *(10)*
9. Describe Nepal's economic diplomacy concept and mention its priority areas. How important is it to Nepal's foreign policy? What role do Nepal's foreign embassies and missions play in promoting economic diplomacy? Discuss. *(10) (Sec. Off. Prathamik, 2076)* **(Previously asked)**
10. Mentioning economic diplomacy's meaning — how can Nepal attract direct foreign investment and how can economic diplomacy be made more effective? *(5+5) (Sec. Off. Exam, 2076)*
11. How can Nepal, by making economic diplomacy effective, get economic assistance through economic diplomacy? *(3+7) Sec. Off. Exam, 2074*

Chapter 8 — Poverty and Unemployment (गरिबी र बेरोजगारी(

1. What is poverty? Mention the types of poverty and discuss the differences between absolute and relative poverty. *(10)*

"Poverty is the worst form of violence"

Poverty

Poverty is a condition in which basic needs cannot be met and a dignified life cannot be maintained. It is a condition of being unable to afford materials, economic, and social access.

- Quality of life (Literacy rate, Life Expectancy, Per capita income) is low.
- The World Bank defines it as income less than $2.15 per day.
- As per the World Bank's latest definition, Nepal's poverty line is: Rs. 32,079 per month less spending means poverty, Rs. 2,236 per month less food and calorie means not getting enough calories and 73 means food insecurity (calorie deficiency) is poverty definition.
- Also, poverty is a multidimensional subject. This is felt directly through observation and not just through numbers.

Types/Classification of Poverty

(A) Absolute Poverty

- A condition where minimum income capacity to meet life-sustaining basic needs is absent.
- Food, shelter, and clothing as basic needs are absent.
- This is considered economic poverty.
- World Bank — it is poverty for those earning less than $2.15 per day.
- Currently, Nepal's total population of 20-23 percent is in this poverty.

(B) Relative Poverty

- Relative poverty is when a minimum income is received but comparative living standards are low.
- When economic access is received but it is in comparison to other social members.

(C) Human Poverty

- Education, health, and social development access not reached and discrimination situations such as:
- Literacy, average age, governance participation, security, social development not meeting minimum standards,
- Not being able to lead a life of basic necessities is considered poverty.

(D) Multidimensional Poverty Index

- Launched by Oxford University in 2010.
- This includes education and health with 2/3 weight and living standards with 6 indicators — 10 indicators included.
- Nepal's current multidimensional poverty is 20.23 percent.

(E) Other Types

- Environment-related poverty
- Traditional poverty classifications, hereditary poverty

- Rural poverty
- Urban poverty — service, industry, and business sectors shifting condition.

Differences between Absolute and Relative Poverty

Basis of Difference	Absolute Poverty	Relative Poverty
Definition	A condition where minimum basic needs cannot be met	A minimum income received but comparative living standard is low
Effect	Absolute poverty increases and rural poverty grows and increases	Inequality increases over time
Addition	Absolute poverty is counted by adding minimum basic needs and poverty	Relative poverty adds income in comparison to society
Concept	This is the object concept of poverty	This is the subjective concept of poverty
Measures for Elimination	For absolute poverty: liberation, education, health, capacity and other poverty elimination programs needed	For relative poverty: social justice and distributive economic activity programs needed
Condition	Nepal's current absolute poverty is 20.23%	Nepal's current relative poverty is 10.4%

Nepal's Poverty Status:

- As per the 16th plan, Nepal currently has 20.23 percent poor people and multidimensional poverty 10.4% remaining.
- Human Development Index is 0.502.
- Around 12 lakh 50 thousand families of 50 lakhs are in poverty.
- By income — Nepal's Rs. 2061/62 data, equivalent national income $1519 Americans' per day appeared.
- A.V. 2065/66 poverty remained at about Rs. 226, 12 lakh less people.
- The development of all countries still remaining in other types of poverty.

Conclusion

Food, clothing, and cotton's basic needs from poverty are social problems. Poverty is to be addressed through excessive resources and other factors.

---

2. What are the reasons Nepal has not been able to eliminate poverty? Suggest solutions for Nepal's poverty elimination. *(10)*

Poverty

Poverty means a condition of being unable to meet minimum basic necessities. Human development's base is its meeting basic needs process and unable to participate in the economic process is said to be social poverty. Relative and absolute poverty Nepal still remains at 20 percent meaning 20 lakh citizens remain in poverty.

Reasons Nepal has not been able to eliminate poverty:

- Budget, policies, plans, programs, and budget-based implementation missing,

- Programs' capacity development less than distribution-oriented,
- Not being able to manage poverty elimination programs for targeted areas,
- Inter-sector program coordination absence,
- Domestic sector's modernization and industrialization not happening, productivity not increasing,
- Not being able to give promotion as a competing money for youth-targeted programs,
- Employment rate low,
- Transaction costly and goods expensive,
- Resources access to all not equally available,
- Those policies not targeted,
- Not being able to use local people in productive sectors,
- Brain drain and increasing brain outflow.

Solutions for poverty elimination through various methods:

- Government's clear standards — poverty's identification and classification development,
- Government according to classification appropriate program implementation,
- Government policy for effective programs — implementation (such as 16th plan),
- Privatization and social security programs' poverty elimination program Linkage creation,
- Poverty elimination in Whole of the government approach policy adoption,
- Skills development, employment creation, and income programs implementation,
- Entrepreneurs — production sector development,
- Agriculture, forest and industrial production joining,
- Local information center establishment,
- Production work Seed Money distribution.

Conclusion

Poverty is Nepal's major social and economic problem. Its elimination requires all level approach and those people who are expected to come out of poverty themselves should not be waiting, rather government, private, and individual level programs need to be provided.

---

3. Discuss the programs (review) and suggest effective measures to eliminate poverty in Nepal. *(5+5) (Sec. Off. Exam, 3000)*

Poverty

Food, clothing, cotton's basic needs not being met is poverty. This creates economic, social, and political access and employment — lacking these is unavoidable.

Constitutional and Legal Efforts

- Nepal's constitution — education, health, housing, food security, and employment at certain times rights' constitutional provision,
- Marginalized communities and targeted poverty reduction poverty-reducing labor development policy keeping,
- 6th plan — poverty elimination goals starting,
- 7th plan — poverty reduction as single objective,
- 8th plan — Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper (PRSP) launched,
- Current 15th plan — poverty reduction targets and strategies,
- Targeting poverty-ridden population to reach 12.5 million target,
- Center, state, and local level budget through poverty elimination programs coordinated,
- Employment related Act, 2075 and Regulations, 2075 implemented,
- Poverty Elimination Act, 2073, Foreign Employment Act, 2074, Industrial Enterprise Act, 2076 along with Regulations — legal implementation,

- National Employment Policy, 2071 population policy, 2071 policy implementation,
- Currently meeting MDGs goals and giving commitment to SDGs development goals.

(B) Institutional and Structural Efforts

- Prime Minister's and minister offices, land management, agriculture, and cooperative ministries and various sector ministries,
- National Planning Commission, various committees (indigenous peoples, Dalits, women, minority groups, Muslims),
- Provincial government ministries, departments, and offices,
- Local level bodies,
- Private sector,
- NGO/INGOS.

(C) Programmatic Efforts

- Target programs: village identification program, people's housing program.
- Special programs: Prime Minister's Employment Program, Karnali Employment Program, skill-based training programs.
- Support programs: Rural Development Bank, Small Finance Institution.
- Social security programs: old age allowance, disability allowance, widow allowance programs.

Review of Above Efforts:

- Due to mentioned efforts Nepal's current poverty has gone below 20% from 42%.
- Nepal's poverty remains about 20.23 percent.
- Multidimensional poverty is 10.4%.
- Human Development Index is 0.502.
- Average per capita national income $1519 Americans' per day appeared.
- A.V. 2065/66 poverty remained about Rs. 226, 12 lakh less people.
- Palma ratio is 1.3.
- Gini-based private coefficient is 0.30.

Furthermore,

Village-written policies, plans, programs, and budget coordination missing, written programs' capacity development insufficient, written programs not being able to manage poverty elimination programs, program coordination absence making poverty elimination not effective.

Effective measures to make poverty elimination effective — following should be discussed *(5+5) (Sec. Off. Exam, 2077)*

Poverty

Food, clothing, cotton's basic needs not being fully met is poverty. This creates economic, social, and political access and employment — lacking these as unavoidable situations.

Constitutional and Legal Efforts

- Nepal's constitution education, health, housing, food security, and employment at certain times rights' provisions,
- Marginalized communities' targeted poverty-reducing labor development policy,

Immediate Measures

- Poverty's scientific definition, identification, and classification system development,
- Poverty families identification and social security and targeted specific single program improvement,
- Poverty elimination programs coordinated to run through all level single agenda creation.

Structural Measures

- Strong special bodies for poverty elimination — federal-state-local and other government officials' coordination creation,
- Public-private coordination's base and effective improvement,
- Research, evaluation, and accountability system strong.

Programmatic Measures

- Employment creation programs, social security, health insurance, and skill programs effective,
- Self-employment and employment promotion programs for youth development and expansion,
- Government land, financial access, infrastructure, and inclusion reduction,
- Global risk reduction, social inequality reduction, and various sector support programs improvement.

Other Measures

- Dual economic growth, private sector development, and investment priority giving,
- Agriculture modernization, small-medium enterprise development, and technology-based industrial development,
- Tourism, technology-business and digital platform income and productive employment growth,
- Remittances to productive sectors management.

Conclusion

Poverty is Nepal's current and Cross Cutting Issue. Its realistic identification and written programs' effective implementation needs to go. The 16th plan's development goals and poverty elimination objectives can be achieved.

Unemployment (बेरोजगारी(

1. What is unemployment? Mention Nepal's unemployment status and create a list of solutions from unemployment. *(10)*

New Conditions for Labour Market: Unemployment

Unemployment

According to the country's population, skills, and capacity, not getting work for new conditions is unemployment. This is a condition that people between 18-64 (15-54) age groups are willing to work in any profession but are unable to get work or are in registration processes.

- When labor supply exceeds labor demand in the economy, unemployment becomes a problem.
- Nepal's constitution, national employment policy, 2071, foreign employment policy, 2068, and development goals to create sustainable employment with national and international labor support, and opportunities for quality employment creation are not being fulfilled.
- Brain drain (Brain drain) with economic instability, poverty, and inequality — financial events increase.

Nepal's Unemployment Status:

- For Nepal's unemployment purposes, Nepal's constitution, current 16th plan, A.V. 2081/82 budget, development goals' achieving policies are implemented.
- Institutionally, Nepal government ministries, departments, and offices, provincial government ministries, departments, and offices, private sector and cooperative sector are active.
- Prime Minister's Employment Program, one family one employment program, Karnali employment program along with programs are implemented.
- Nepal has annual approximately 5 lakh workers entering the labor market.
- Nepal's current unemployment rate is 22.6 percent.
- Labor participation rate is 38.5 percent.
- About 25 lakh people who want to work are unemployed. This number includes full and semi-unemployment.
- Weekly 40 hours-plus work doing workers' proportion is 68.25 percent.
- Agricultural sector household average 62.0% remaining.
- Foreign employment approximately 65 lakh people are getting employment.

Problems created from unemployment:

- Economic problem: savings not developing and investment not growing, poverty increasing.
- Social problem: production and consumption reducing, crime increasing.
- Political problem: government instability and destabilization.
- Psychological problem: citizens' morale weakening.

Conclusion

Unemployment is not only social but also political, economic, and psychological. Therefore, finding and doing other things today is necessary.

---

5. Discuss the interrelationship between poverty and unemployment and suggest effective measures for their reduction. *(10) (Sec. Off. Sample Question, 3000)*

Poverty

Not having financial and social service, means, and resource access is poverty. Not meeting life-sustaining basic needs is poverty. Therefore, resource access not reaching and unable to sustain one's life is poverty.

Unemployment

Lacking employment conditions is generally unemployment. Limited time or limited capacity getting employment is also considered unemployment. Unemployment measurement involves people willing to work in a group. Generally between 18-64 years old to do labor among those groups — looking at those who are there, those countries' business, normal business, and activities that haven't started are considered unemployment.

Relationship between Poverty and Unemployment:

- Poverty and unemployment are two cross cutting issues.
- Poverty and unemployment's mutual direct and encouraging relationship exists.
- Poverty and unemployment — both having population and development weaknesses cause creating.
- Poverty and unemployment due to high population growth and development system weakening causes creating.
- When poverty increases, people's basic needs access is not meeting causing inequality to create.
- Poverty's cycle each stage unemployment is a major factor.

Measures to Reduce Poverty and Unemployment:

- Find poverty's causes and take appropriate measures,
- For poverty and unemployment problem solving — effective policy and program implementation,
- Business technical education joining,
- Poverty and unemployment reduction through organization agencies' coordination establishment,
- Industry joining,
- Population's appropriate management,
- Many plans' effective implementation,
- Two development goals achieving — assistance,
- ICT's modernization and business promotion,
- Investment-friendly environment creation — investment attraction and labor coordination, stable policy creation,
- Self and skill population — foreign and domestic employment sending,
- Employment-related information system creation,
- Employment for necessary primary financial, business support easy access,
- Small and medium business creation — Seed Money provision,
- Skills, knowledge, market providing, population control effective making,
- Non-governmental financial sector employment and self-employment program implementation,
- Government agencies' follow-up, evaluation, and accountability improvement.

Conclusion

Poverty and unemployment are obstructions for economic development. Their dual bilateral effective remediation system exists. Policy for poverty and unemployment elimination — effective program implementation is necessary, so Nepal's goal of "Happy and Prosperous Nepal" can be achieved.

---

6. What is the current status of unemployment in Nepal? Discuss the strong and weak sides of the Prime Minister's Employment Program in this context. *(5+5) (Sec. Off. Exam, 2077)*

Unemployment

Lacking employment conditions is unemployment. Limited time or limited capacity getting employment is also considered unemployment. Unemployment measurement involves people willing to work in a group. Generally between 18-64 years old doing labor — those countries whose business, activities have not started, or those whose are in transitional conditions is considered unemployment.

Nepal's Unemployment Status:

- For Nepal's unemployment purposes, Nepal's constitution, current 16th plan, A.V. 2081/82 budget, development goals' policies are implemented.
- Institutionally, Nepal government ministries, departments, and offices, provincial government ministries, departments, and offices, private sector and cooperative sector are active.
- Prime Minister's Employment Program, one family one employment program, Karnali employment program along with programs are implemented.
- Nepal has annual approximately 5 lakh workers entering the labor market.
- Nepal's current unemployment rate is 22.6 percent.
- Labor participation rate is 38.5 percent.
- About 25 lakh people who want to work are unemployed. This number includes full and semi-unemployment.
- Weekly 40 hours-plus work doing workers' proportion is 68.25 percent.
- Agricultural sector household average 62.0% remaining.
- Foreign employment approximately 65 lakh people are getting employment.

Prime Minister's Employment Program

Nepal's constitution Article 33 employment rights, employment-related Act, 2075 according to Nepal provincial government and local government public construction and public sector's other programs in coordinated, adequate, and organized employment creation and employment creation management and planning has been the Prime Minister's Employment Program.

(A) Strong sides:

- Qualified unemployed people minimum employment ensured,
- Internal employment creation,
- Local and community level demand and supply's official development,
- Workers' capacity and skill development opportunity received,
- Convenient loan assistance to start business making easy,
- Work's dignity culture development.

(B) Weak sides:

- Ineffective management,
- Political slogan and promotional form remaining,
- Small work for nominal amount getting problem,
- Not being able to adequately resolve unemployment problems.

Furthermore,

Every year more than five lakh workers than before entering the labor market and Nepal having 22.6 percent unemployment rate and labor participation rate only 38.5 percent means it can be estimated that there are significant unemployment concerns in Nepal. Nepal's Prime Minister Employment Program as a written program's partial contribution exists. The above efforts need to be made more effective today's necessity.

7. What is the vicious circle of poverty? Discuss the transformative strategies for poverty elimination determined by the 16th Plan. *(10)*

Vicious Circle of Poverty

Once a person falls into poverty, the cycle of conditions and compulsions that keep them in poverty is called the Vicious Circle of Poverty. It is also known as the Poverty Trap.

- People and families caught in poverty have low income, so they save less.
- Due to low savings, investment is low.
- Due to low investment, capital formation is low.
- Due to this, production and employment opportunities decrease — this is the cycle of remaining in poverty.

(Diagram: Low Income Poverty → Low Savings → Low Investment → Low Capital Formation → Low Productivity → Low Employment → back to Low Income Poverty)

Transformative Strategies for Poverty Elimination Determined by the 16th Plan:

- Implement special programs for identified poor households,
- Establish equitable access to resources and public services and reduce poverty and inequality,
- Ensure quality education and health,
- Expand employment opportunities,
- Provide social security to all citizens,
- Expand insurance for risk reduction,
- Ensure meaningful participation of targeted groups through access, representation, and capacity development systems.

Conclusion

People trapped in poverty face the poverty cycle of low income, low savings, low capital formation, and staying poor. To break it, income addition, skill development, employment, social security, and investment in productive sectors are necessary. The 16th Plan has determined transformative strategies for this with agriculture, human capital, social security, employment, and infrastructure as central elements. This will make development sustainable and eliminate poverty.

C. Mention the strategies adopted by the current periodic plan for poverty elimination and discuss the key aspects to consider when creating employment opportunities. *(3+7) (Sec. Off. Exam, 2080)*

Poverty

Poverty is the inability to meet basic life necessities and to maintain a dignified life. This is a multidimensional subject. In Nepal, from the 8th plan onward, poverty elimination has been kept as a goal. The current plan has adopted the Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper (PRSP) approach.

Transformative Strategies Adopted by the Current Periodic Plan for Poverty Elimination:

The current 16th plan has kept poverty at 20.33 percent, with a target to bring it below 12.5 percent. The plan has the following transformative strategies:

- Implement special programs for identified poor households,
- Establish equitable access to resources and public services and reduce poverty and inequality,
- Ensure quality education and health,
- Expand employment opportunities,
- Provide social security to all citizens,
- Expand insurance for risk reduction,
- Ensure meaningful participation of targeted groups through access, representation, and capacity development systems.

Key Aspects to Consider When Creating Employment Opportunities:

Active labor force — based on knowledge, skills, and capacity — getting work in new conditions is employment. Nepal has been facing employment challenges due to low institutional and technical missions, low industrialization, low labor market, a new labor market of 2 lakh domestic and foreign employment seekers, inadequate foreign employment security, dignified and systematic treatment, and inability to solve Nepal's unemployment. Current key aspects to consider when creating employment opportunities are:

- Effectively implement Nepal's constitution's employment rights and labor laws,
- High political and administrative commitment to employment creation,
- Agricultural sector — economic professionalization, scientification, diversification for employment creation,
- With employment programs — Provide immediate supportive assistance,
- Based on education, training and skills — provide appropriate distribution to population,
- Population management, capacity development, and multi-sector programs implementation,
- Productive population — use in domestic areas with self-employment,
- Domestic and foreign investment through industry — employment increase,
- Production sector — employment identification and creation,
- Foreign employment — security, dignified, and systematic building,
- Effective implementation of Prime Minister's Employment Program,
- Business and technical education development,
- Tourism sector — employment creation,
- Find new employment sectors.

Conclusion

Poverty and unemployment are obstructions for economic development. Their dual bilateral effective remedy system exists. Policy for poverty and unemployment elimination — effective program implementation is necessary, so Nepal can achieve "Happy and Prosperous Nepal."

Practice Questions

1. Mention effective measures to reduce the interrelationship between poverty and unemployment and their reduction. *(10) (Sec. Off. Sample Question)*
2. "Poverty and unemployment are mutually related" — confirm. *(10) (Sec. Off. Exam, 2070)*
3. What do you mean by the vicious circle of poverty? Discuss the current situation of poverty in Nepal. *(10)*
4. What do you mean by poverty? Mention the differences between relative and absolute poverty and create a list of programs for poverty elimination in Nepal. *(10)*
5. What is the current status of unemployment in Nepal? Discuss the strong and weak sides of the Prime Minister's Employment Program in creating employment. *(10) (Sec. Off. Exam, 2077 Nepal)*
6. The 14th plan reduced poverty to 20.3 percent from 42 percent — what are the reasons poverty still hasn't been eliminated? *(10)*
7. Mention the strategies adopted by the current periodic plan for poverty elimination and discuss the key aspects to consider when creating employment opportunities. *(5+5) (Sec. Off. Exam, 2080)* **(Previously asked)**
8. What is the current status of unemployment in Nepal? Discuss the strong and weak sides of the Prime Minister's Employment Program in creating employment. *(5+5) (Sec. Off. Exam, 2077)*
9. Describe Nepal's current poverty situation. What kinds of measures are expected for national poverty elimination per country? *(5+5) (Sec. Off. Exam, 2081 Nepal)*
10. Mention the roles of federal, provincial, and local levels in poverty elimination and unemployment problem solutions. *(10)*

SECTION GA — Development-Related Matters

(3 Questions × 10 Marks = 30 Marks)

Chapter 1 — Human Development (मानव विकास(

1. What is human development? Mention its concept and indicators. *(10)*

Human-Centered Development: Human Development

Human Development

Human development is the enhancement of people's physical, mental, and intellectual capacities, and allowing them to experience a better quality of life.

- Economic, social, cultural, and political involvement in every sector means giving people expanded choices — this is human development. It combines individual time, capacity, and talent into development.
- Current plans and budget have added human development.

Concepts of Human Development:

- In the 1990s, development was viewed from a human perspective.

- The concept was developed by Pakistan's Amartya Sen and India's Amartya Sen.
- Human development has today become a Rights-based development approach based on people's rights.
- This supports and guides human rights protection from international human rights global standards.
- Modern public administration has also added Voice and Choice of the people.
- Human development's concept adds development equality, distribution, productivity, rationalization, coordination, and sustainability.

Human Development Indicators

Three main indicators published by UNDP for measuring human development are:

1. Per Capita Average Income:

- Per capita average income is each country's total income divided by total population.
- This measures a person's average income level in any country.
- Any location's population groups and the comparison of their income groups to total population per capita income are used.
- As human development indicators, this can determine any country's standard.

2. Average Life Expectancy:

- Any country's people's estimated average age.
- Using current age of people born, their present age, and other statistical methods to find people's average age.
- Average age does not affect people's birth, nutrition, and childhood mortality.

3. Literacy Rate:

- Traditionally, literacy means reading, writing, and basic arithmetic — not all people are considered literate.
- Modern literacy means the ability to use language, images, numbers, and computers — literacy.
- Human development's measure: school, college study period, and education's impact can be found.

4. Other Indicators:

- Multidimensional Poverty Index (Education, Health, Living Standard),
- Inequality-adjusted Human Development Index,
- Gender Inequality Index,
- Gender Development Index.

Conclusion

Human Development indicators keep people's capacity expansion at the center. It links literacy, knowledge, and security. Life management, human development, today's demand and necessity.

---

2. What are the current conditions related to human development? Discuss with Nepal's context. *(10)*

Human Development Indicator

Comprehensive information describing human life conditions is called human development indicators. These can quickly determine a person's quality of life.

- In 1990, UNDP first published the Human Development Report (HDR 1990) — it first placed humans at the center of development.
- Subsequently, development with both means and ends — people were valued.

Key Facts about Human Development (HDI):

- As per the latest report published by UNDP, Nepal's Human Development Index is 0.522 (ranked 14th).
- Classified as very low, low human development, medium human development, high human development, very low human development categories — Nepal falls in the medium human development category.
- As per the latest report, Nepal's average life expectancy is 71.07 years, school enrollment period 12.8 years, gender inequality index 0.424, Gender Development Index 0.889.
- In 1990, Nepal's Human Development Index was 0.002, which has shown steady improvement.

Conclusion

Development is for human beings as its end and need. This is because it makes people's lives better. To raise Nepal's HDI, Nepal must also improve its human capacity and promote their advancement as seen in developed countries.

---

3. Mention the arrangements made in Nepal for human development and discuss Nepal's human development situation. *(10)*

People's Greater Happiness: Four-sided Development

Human Development

Development for People's greater happiness is four-sided development — human development. This gives individual political, social, and cultural freedom's variety. Development's goal and its users must have human development's sources of primary importance today's demands.

Arrangements made in Nepal for human development:

(A) Policy Efforts:

- Nepal's constitution — Article 2 — fundamental rights including basic human freedoms, equal rights, educational rights, employment rights, and other rights provisions, The constitution has provided for Nepal's human development through constitutional arrangement,
- Administration's executive direction, guidance, and policies for improving citizens' lives and adding welfare, social justice, and social security provisions,
- Current 16th plan — health, literate, and skilled human capital formation adding,
- The latest plan — reducing poverty from 12 percent, economic growth target of 6.3 percent, per capita income US $2.5 thousand increasing, HDI of 0.550 thousand reaching,
- Employment Act, 2075 and Regulations
- Population Health Services Act, 2075 and Regulations, 2077
- National Education Policy, 2076
- Compulsory and Free Basic Education Act, 2075 and Regulations, 2077
- National Employment Policy, 2071
- Poverty Elimination Policy, 2076
- National Science, Technology, and Innovation Policy, 2076
- Sustainable Development Goals.

(B) Institutional Efforts:

- Education, Science and Technology Ministry, Education Departments, District Education Offices — education-related policy and program formulation, research, service delivery, and human development role.
- Health and Population Ministry, health service departments and offices — health-related policy and programs formulation, implementation, management, and employment — government's human development role.

- Forest and Environment Ministry — population management, various programs formulation, research, and evaluation for human development condition improvement.
- Other subject ministries, departments, and offices — various policies and programs' effective efforts.

Nepal's Human Development Conditions:

- For human development, central government has kept necessary policies, laws, and institutional arrangements.
- For human development coordination, Nepal has actively participated in international forums.
- To achieve sustainable development goals, Nepal has maintained necessary preparations and actively participated in various agencies.
- For poverty reduction, school meals, and school-level gender equality scholarship — improvements in sanitation and school dropout rate areas can be found.
- Human development's necessary support and assistance for development stakeholders' talks have grown.
- Meanwhile, economic health, education, and social security policies — consistent improvement has come.
- Government sector along with NGOs, civil society, and community organizations have been actively participating.

Conclusion

Nepal has ample opportunities for human development. To improve, development systems and approaches must be developed properly. For this, clear policy, leadership, and systems are necessary.

---

8. Discuss the existing problems in Nepal related to human development and suggest measures to improve human development conditions. *(10)*

Human Development

Four-sided development for people's happiness is human development. This gives individual personal and collective development aspects and contributes to the country's development. Its goal — improving people's lives and organizing them.

Nepal's Human Development Problems:

- Human development-related policies, laws, plans, and budget implementation weak,
- Unstable political conditions and weak government stability,
- Tourism, industry, agriculture comparative advantage sectors' development insufficient,
- Natural resource processing, various industry sectors, various movements' strong influence,
- High poverty, unemployment, illiteracy, high living standard social problems,
- Education, health, living standards' services unequal access remaining,
- Human capital development — low investment and remittance dependence,
- Inter-government and government-civil society coordination weak,
- Rural-urban imbalance, Brain Drain/Muscle Drain,
- Gender discrimination and target group facing problems.

Solutions (Solution):

- Human development-related policies, laws, plans, and budget effective implementation,
- Unstable political conditions and weak government stability work,
- Tourism, industry, agriculture comparative advantage sectors' development,
- Natural resource processing, various industry sectors, various movements' strong influence management,
- High poverty, unemployment, illiteracy, high living standard social problems alternatives,
- Education, health, living standards' services unequal management,
- Human capital development — investment growth,

- Inter-government and government-civil society coordination work,
- Rural-urban imbalance — Brain gain,
- Gender discrimination and target group income alternatives.

Conclusion

Human development places people at the center to give them national recognition and advance them. If development is done from this perspective, our country's comprehensive development foundation will be set. Nepal's current Human Development Index is 0.502 and 0.580 — this is the 15th and 16th plan's targets that have been kept. Along with these, the next plan's app, average age, and skills alongside other infrastructure's improvement is visible. Therefore, human development's infrastructure to advance it must be given as a form so that Nepal can achieve sustainable development and Prosperous Nepal's national aspiration.

---

9. "Human development is the foundation of a country's comprehensive development" — provide arguments for and against this statement. *(10) (Sec. Off. Exam, 2078)*

"Human development is the foundation of comprehensive development"

Topic Introduction

Human development means enhancement of people's physical, mental, and intellectual capacities and allowing them to experience a better quality of life. This gives all economic, social, cultural, and political involvement in every sector people expanded choices. The concept developed from Pakistan is Amartya Sen and India's Amartya Sen's contribution.

Human development as the foundation of a country's comprehensive development:

- For this, keeping people at the center, necessary policies, laws, and institutional arrangements in the government system gave.
- Keeping human development as the goal of national development needed necessary preparations and active participation in various agencies.
- Human development means keeping the country's development goal, however far the country's development.
- Therefore, maintaining economic and social equality is required for development.
- Human development cannot maintain social justice if development is done, two countries' growth gap will grow.
- Development process placing humans at the center, two countries' growth gap will not remain.
- Therefore, this poverty reduction, school meals, and school-level gender equality scholarship improvement in sanitation and school dropout rate's subject adding topics.
- UNDP published human development indicators' main 3 mandatory indicators: per capita average income, average life expectancy, and school mandatory indicators. In these, per capita income, average age, and literacy rates are key mandatory indicators which improve comprehensively and contribute to comprehensive development.

Conclusion

Human development places development at the center to give people national recognition and advance them. Nepal's Human Development Index is currently 0.502 and 0.580 and 0.590 which the 15th and 16th plan's targets have kept. Along with these the next plan's app, average age, and skills alongside other infrastructure development is visible. Therefore, human development infrastructure to advance it to form comprehensive Nepal — Prosperous Nepal's national aspiration can be achieved.

---

6. Discuss the interrelationship between human development and infrastructure development and state which should be developed first. *(10)*

Human and Infrastructure Development: Nation Building Foundation

Human Development

Quality-of-life development for every person's capability development process which cannot be done without anyone's involvement is human development. It provides every person education, health, and productive life's opportunity.

- This is the nation's capability expansion that is human development.
- Individual personal development process making is human development.
- Employment-related physical, mental, and intellectual entirely the three development pillars.
- Education, health, employment organization areas people's capability providing is human development.

Infrastructure Development

Roads, transport, and others that support promotion, development, and growth — infrastructure development. The government's key role is infrastructure formation and development management.

- Infrastructure formation, placement, management, service flow, maintenance, and Upgrade work is infrastructure development.
- It is necessary for services and infrastructure to develop and manage human activity management.
- This is fundamental for development measurement across countries.
- Development internally includes physical infrastructure and non-physical infrastructure development.

Relationship between Human Development and Infrastructure Development:

- Human development and infrastructure development are two mutual nation-building foundations.
- One's development without the other is not possible.
- Two developments are complementary.
- Human development without infrastructure development is not possible.
- Human development and infrastructure development are two developing countries' goals.
- Two types of development need adequate resource management.
- Human and infrastructure development for the country — clear map and plan can be made.
- Two developments need human and physical source management.
- Two developments need financial source management.
- This duality has some similarities and differences.

Differences between Human Development and Infrastructure Development

Basis	Human Development	Infrastructure Development
Focus	Gives attention to a person's internal and external development	Country's economic, social aspects' development
Nature	This is a social subject	This is a political, social, and economic subject
Skill	Used to build people into skilled development workers	Skilled people for development work
End	Development's first step is considered	Development's full step considered

Conclusion

Human development and infrastructure development cannot happen without two becoming possible development — these are two sides of the same coin and both sides need to see. For this, human social facilities in development providing — for nation building people in both must go and essential infrastructure formation and development is necessary.

Practice Questions

1. What do you mean by human development? Mention Nepal's situation in the first human development reports and what economic strategy Nepal needs to follow. *(10)*
2. What do you mean by the Human Development Index (HDI)? How do UNDP measure it? *(10)*
3. What do you mean by development's social standards? Mention them and discuss what Nepal's current budget has allocated for them. *(10)*
4. Based on theoretical foundations of development, clearly discuss Nepal's current human development situation. *(4+6) (Sec. Off. Exam)*
5. What are the human development indicators? Discuss. Describe Nepal's poverty level using the Human Development Index (HDI). *(10)*
6. Mention key factors UNDP publishes each year in human development indicators and clearly discuss Nepal's situation. *(10)*

Chapter 2 — Infrastructure Development (पूर्वाधार विकास(

1. Mention the areas of infrastructure development and discuss the importance of infrastructure development in the country. *(4+4) (Sec. Off. Exam, 2076)*

Physical Structural Improvement: Infrastructure Development

Infrastructure Development

Roads, transport, and others supporting promotion, development, and growth — infrastructure development. The government's key role is infrastructure formation and development management.

- Infrastructure formation, placement, management, service flow, maintenance, and Upgrade work is infrastructure development.
- It is necessary for industrial economy to be easily built and human activity management — services and infrastructure is infrastructure development.
- Infrastructure development cannot measure countries' development at some time as fundamental or basic forms.
- Development internally includes physical infrastructure and non-physical infrastructure development.

Areas of Infrastructure Development

(A) Physical Infrastructure:

- **Transportation Infrastructure:** Roads and highway networks, national, international airline networks; railway, rail service, cable, ropeway, etc.
- **Energy Infrastructure:** Electricity development, cable car, hotel energy, natural gas, coal, petroleum, Geothermal system, etc.
- **Water Management Infrastructure:** Drinking water system, irrigation, and farm water infrastructure, trash water management.
- **Communication Infrastructure:** Organization establishment, telephone, mobile, internet, radio, printing, television, postal, courier services, etc.

- **Trash Management, Environment Infrastructure:** Land field site — trash re-use and recycling management — park, video hall, cycle track, etc.

(B) Non-Physical Infrastructure: Physical infrastructure's Software — neither physical experience nor feeling can happen; non-physical then experience can happen — thus non-physical infrastructure is called non-physical. Non-physical infrastructure development includes the following non-physical aspects:

- Governance infrastructure
- Economic infrastructure
- Social infrastructure
- Health service system
- Education system
- Cultural, sports, and entertainment infrastructure
- Artistic infrastructure

Importance of Infrastructure Development:

- Infrastructure formation, placement, management, service flow, maintenance, and Upgrade,
- Improvement in people's lives,
- Making human lives easy,
- Economic development and prosperity achievement,
- Industrial economy easily built,
- Service, facility, and organization development,
- Country's development condition measurement.

Conclusion

Development means physical and non-physical infrastructure promotion and progress. Therefore, development's benefits to citizens — infrastructure development today is the demand of the times.

---

2. Discuss Nepal's physical infrastructure development situation. *(10)*

Nepal's Infrastructure Development Situation

Nepal being a poor and other least developed country, infrastructure development is its priority. But Nepal's infrastructure development situation is not satisfactory at the source. Nepal's key infrastructure development situation can be presented as follows:

Physical Infrastructure Situation:

- 2081/82 fiscal year data — transportation infrastructure under national black-top 19,963 km, graveled 36,808 km, earthen road 8,065 km, total roads 36,332 km.
- Rail track is 62 km, single track.
- Ropeway 2.8 km, Kathmandu's Machhapokhari to cableway, 2.5 km long Chandagiri cable, 0.9 km long remaining.
- Energy infrastructure 2081 fiscal year electricity 3,336 MW, along with managed distribution 3,602 MW remaining.
- Industrial infrastructure 11 industrial zones established and 1 zone closed (Dhankuta).
- Financial infrastructure 20 commercial banks, 19 development banks, 17 micro-finance institutions and infrastructure development banks, a total of 107 banks, and financial institutions management.
- 3,225 cooperatives, 37 insurance companies, 1 joint-stock, 1 citizen investment fund management.
- Communication and information infrastructure mobile users 2 crore 90 lakhs 76 thousand and internet users 1 crore 44,23% remaining.
- Currently Nepal has 24 national gateway organizations and 18 game-changer projects are being managed.

Conclusion

Human aspirations' management in quick, easy, and smooth production and development is infrastructure development. Together, source and criteria without people's demands not meeting — not appropriate. Nepal's previous efforts in this are showing positive development. The overall development needs to be shown.

Infrastructure development has played an important role in Nepal's economic growth and development — mention the key challenges seen in developing countries in infrastructure development. *(4+2) (Sec. Off. Exam, 2073)*

Infrastructure Development

Infrastructure formation, placement, management, service flow, maintenance, and Upgrade work is infrastructure development. This includes physical and non-physical aspects.

- For industrial economy building and human activity management — services and infrastructure are needed.
- Infrastructure development cannot be measured across countries as fundamental or basic forms.
- Development internally includes physical infrastructure and non-physical infrastructure development.

This question's answer is from above — NOT SEPARATELY ADDRESSED

Key Challenges in Infrastructure Development in Developing Countries:

- Infrastructure development-related budget, policy, and program effective implementation not happening,
- Physical infrastructure quality, technology, and quality quick infrastructure's improved quality management and maintenance not happening,
- Built infrastructure's adequate maintenance, management, and operation not being able to happen,
- Natural disasters, disasters, and rough land causes infrastructure development difficult,
- Infrastructure development involved citizens' consultation, stakeholders and liberalization insufficient,
- Infrastructure development with non-government sources and budget financial coordination and community not happening,
- Adequate source availability and source management effectively used remaining,
- Organizations' growing cost — small organizations' small sources finding existing,
- Infrastructure development for adequate technical and information system management absence of planning system's ineffective,
- Governance and management capacity not enough.

Conclusion

Development demands and needs. Therefore, all time resources must be found. Nepal being a least developed country, infrastructure development's aspirations are not being met — Nepal can't currently. Therefore, balanced infrastructure development today's demand for government, community, and private sector's combined first is necessary.

---

8. In Nepal, physical infrastructure development requires quality improvement — discuss the key quality improvements needed for Nepal's physical infrastructure development. *(10) (Sec. Off. Exam, 2072)*

Physical Infrastructure Development for Prosperity

Physical Infrastructure

Infrastructure formation, placement, management, service flow, maintenance, and Upgrade work is infrastructure development. This is physical and non-physical aspects' subjects.

- For industrial economy building and human activity management services and infrastructure — transportation, communication, electricity, water, etc. are included.

Nepal's Physical Infrastructure Development Importance:

- Infrastructure formation, placement, management, service flow, maintenance, and Upgrade,
- People's lives improvement,
- Making human lives easy,
- Economic development and prosperity,
- Industrial economy easily built,
- Service, facility, and organization development,
- Country's development condition measurement.

Quality Improvements Needed for Nepal's Physical Infrastructure Development:

- Physical infrastructure development for adequate map creation,
- Each local level in areas at minimum infrastructure standards policy and institutional framework,
- Unstable political conditions' development,
- Government stability work,
- Local development management — social and stakeholder's adequate participation ensured,
- Development planning and implementation stakeholders' participation promoted,
- Local level policies, plans, budget, and program formulation and implementation with collective participation ensured,
- Local resource management adequately promoted and local capacity building,
- Environmental protection joining (EIA, IEA management),
- Private and cooperative sector cooperation infrastructure's activity management.

Conclusion

Physical infrastructure development is prosperity's indicator. Therefore, other infrastructure development foundation is prepared here. Nepal's physical infrastructure development policy, institutional, and coordination improvement is necessary.

Practice Questions

1. What is infrastructure development? Mention Nepal's infrastructure development situation. *(10)*
2. What role does the government play in infrastructure development? Discuss the government's role in infrastructure development and its interrelationship. *(10)*
3. Mention problems in Nepal's infrastructure development and suggest solutions. *(10)*
4. What is infrastructure development? Clearly mention Nepal's infrastructure development situation — discuss key challenges. *(10) (Sec. Off. Exam, 2082 Nepal)*
5. If physical infrastructure development gets great importance, discuss the key quality improvement in physical infrastructure development for developing countries. *(10) (Sec. Off. Exam, 2073 Nepal)*
6. Mention infrastructure development areas and discuss Nepal's infrastructure development importance. *(10) (Sec. Off. Exam, 2075 Nepal)*
7. Mention the key challenges in infrastructure development and discuss the effective implementation of infrastructure-related plans for Nepal's development role and their improvement. *(10) (Sec. Off. Exam, 2080 Nepal/Offline)*

8. Discuss which takes first priority — human development or infrastructure development — with important justifications. *(2+6) (Sec. Off. Exam, 2081)*
9. Mention the roles of human development with provincial and local levels. *(10)*

Chapter 3 — Sustainable Development: Land, Water and Natural Resources: Food Carrying Capacity and Development Policy (दिगो विकास(

1. What is sustainable development? Mention the objectives and dimensions of sustainable development. *(10)*

Balancing between Population, Environment and Development

Sustainable Development

From an economic, social, cultural, and environmental perspective — development that can be maintained as durable and long-term while also connecting sub-national, international, and inter-regional coordination is sustainable development.

- Sustainable development primarily means being able to maintain economic, infrastructure, and development work and ensuring durable development.
- Meeting future generations' needs and requirements without compromising — sustainable development is.
- This is multidimensional and multi-sector subject.

Objectives of Sustainable Development:

- Maintain the earth's capacity-retaining natural conditions.
- Establish sustainable development and community balance.
- Meet future needs without compromising.
- Maximize use of resource means with new and more efficient use.
- Natural resource means — re-use; keep environment clean.
- Social systems' improvement and commercial viability together.
- Protect current environment and use it intelligently.

Dimensions of Sustainable Development:

(A) Environmental Dimension

- Policy, legal, and institutional arrangements for environmental protection,
- Natural resource's sustainable use,
- Pollution and trash reduction, re-use,
- Environmental risk management and awareness growth.

(B) Economic Dimension

- Economic development and environmental balance,
- Sustainable production, employment creation, and poverty elimination,
- Green Accounting system development,
- Income and wealth equal distribution.

(C) Social Dimension

- Education, health, community, and other services' quality expansion,
- Social cohesion and security maintenance,

- Gender equality and rights' promotion.

(D) Human Dimension

- Basic human rights' protection
- Human beings' basic needs' security: e.g.: food, clothing, cotton, health, education

(E) Political Dimension

- Democracy, local self-governance, and community representation,
- Transparency, accountability, and participation's promotion,

(F) Ethical Dimension

- Policy, legal, and institutional arrangements' fair use (Fair Play)
- Behavior management, accountability, and accountability promotion.

Conclusion

Rights-based development giving sustainable development is recognized. Currently adding it as the world's main agenda, accepting such development as one's own today is the demand.

---

2. Mention the principles of sustainable development and mention the required prerequisites for sustainable development. *(10)*

Topic Introduction

Welfare-based development for citizens is sustainable development. Nepal has all policies, laws, and laws' sustainable development added. However, for sustainable development's sake, comprehensive consensus and commitment must be achieved — this is the main challenge today.

Prerequisites for Sustainable Development:

- High, inclusive, and equitable economic growth,
- Sustainable development's high political commitment,
- Fundamental rights as environmental rights' implementation,
- Natural resource means' sustainable use, management of environmental protection policy and program laws,
- Technical liberalization budget and programs development,
- Sustainable development board,
- Country-led development infrastructure's development,
- International commitment's level — implementation,
- Country's modernization and industrialization,
- Technology's use and broad application,
- Appropriate development representative's selection,
- Human and natural coordination between.

Principles of Sustainable Development:

- Sustainable source management in development's principles,
- Meeting basic needs — principles,
- Environmental protection and management's principles,
- Environmental protection, biological diversity protection's principles,
- Population management's principles,

- Development in justice's principles,
- Decentralization and local governance's principles,
- Planet's custody and management's principles,
- Social justice's principles.

Conclusion

Sustainable development is not only economic growth but social justice, natural source protection, and prosperous local development. For its successful implementation for all relevant principles' prerequisites are important.

---

3. Mention Nepal's international efforts for sustainable development and describe Nepal's arrangements for sustainable development. *(10)*

"Afeem Dhagine Bikas: Digo Bikas"

Topic Introduction

Welfare-based development for citizens is sustainable development. Nepal has all policies, laws, and laws' sustainable development added. However, for sustainable development's comprehensive consensus and commitment — achieving this is the main challenge today.

International Efforts for Sustainable Development:

(A) International Efforts:

- In 1972, an international conference on environmental subjects organized in Helsinki,
- In 1972, a United Nations Environmental Program UNEP established,
- In 1983, United Nations' support — a development and environmental commission to make proposals formed, Nepal's Prime Minister Dr. Haltendag's chairmanship commission's formation,
- In 1987, Our Common Future report published,
- In 1992, a Rio de Janeiro international development and environmental international conference organized — 180 countries' participation, Agenda 21 adopted,
- In 2002, South Africa's Johannesburg summit — sustainable development's world summit completed; in 2003, Climate change; DaGwL Bali summit,
- In 2010, Copenhagen summit,
- In 2015-2030 — Sustainable Development Goals.

(B) National Efforts:

- 6th plan — environmental protection concept started.
- 7th plan — EIA included.
- Environmental Protection Act, 2053 and Regulations 2054 — environmental protection related program (currently Environmental Protection Act, 2076 implementation).
- Nepal's sustainable development Agenda 2003 to 2013 accepted.
- 14th plan — sustainable development goals' internalization and main streaming.
- 15th plan — sustainable development goals to be achieved priority given.
- Currently sustainable development 13 areas from 16 areas and 169 qualitative goals committed.

Nepal's Arrangements for Sustainable Development:

(A) Policy and Legal Arrangements:

- Nepal's constitution's preamble, guiding principles, fundamental rights, policy guidance, inter-governmental cooperation, collaboration, and coordination adding,
- Governance (management and governance) Act, 2064,
- Inter-governmental fiscal arrangement Act, 2074,
- Other subject area laws.

(B) Institutional and Legal Arrangements:

- Sustainable development governance committee/National committee, Prime Minister's chairmanship high-level central committee formation and operation, NPC Vice-chairman chairmanship sustainable development monitoring and implementation — NPC Secretariat coordination — subject committees; subject ministries; provincial and local government,
- Prime Minister and Ministers' offices,
- NPC,
- National Information Office,
- Provincial and local levels,
- Schools,
- Consumer committee,
- Toll management committee.

(C) Programmatic Efforts:

- Budget Coding, 14th plan's sustainable development goals' internalization,
- MTEF/budget alignment, sustainable development goals' needs and roadmap 2015-2030 presentation,
- Sustainable development goal localization efforts, Review Report: 2017, 2022, 2024

(D) International Efforts:

- SDG, Sendai Framework, CoP, SAARC, Bilateral/Multilateral Cooperation

Furthermore,

Sustainable development is a globally recognized concept that can sustain development. For national, international, and our part — bigger and stronger is necessary. Its citizen's happiness, well-being, and prosperity can be built.

---

8. Discuss Nepal's main natural resource uses and provide an evaluative assessment of them. *(10) (Sec. Off. Exam, 2068)*

Sustainable Development: Sustainable Development

Economic, social, and environmental sustainability cannot be achieved without sustainable development. Current citizens' natural and biological resources' adequate use and future generations' proper source protection work is sustainable development.

- Currently available natural and biological sources' development without named ones future — sustainability is not to be named as sustainable development.
- Development process — one's internal resource utilization capacity — Earth's bearing capacity is not considered — this concept and idea also can be.

Nepal's Main Natural Resource Uses Review

(A) Forest Resources

- Nepal's forest resources — various forest trees and wild animals' existence.
- Nepal's biological diversity causing forest coverage area 16.08% remaining.
- Nepal's forest resources' tourism major role playing.
- Nepal — Forest Act, 2076, land conservation Act, 2075, National Climate Policy, 2075 implemented.
- Forest's positive use, normal demand full and employment creation major challenges.
- Forest products' theft leading out, various natural disasters, fire, unlimited, uncontrolled management management remaining — various problems.

(B) Himalayas

- Nepal has the world's highest peak among world's mountains Himalayas.
- Nepal's Himalayas — tourism management's main role playing.
- Tourist activities' diversification is a major problem.
- Tourist activities-wise managed revenue's management is a main challenge.

(C) Water Resources

- Nepal — rivers, lakes, ponds, groundwater, and water resources remaining.
- Water resources — world's second water country's role playing.
- Dun garbage's excessive extraction causing environmental imbalance problem has created.
- Abundant wetlands and abundant non-water remaining.
- Irrigation, transport, electrical energy generation purposes water resources' use going.
- Environmental damage lowering, causing water storage challenge has been created.
- Rainfall's water excessive flow, groundwater's level declining — involving problem remaining.

(D) Mineral Resources

- Nepal — iron, copper, zinc, aluminum, and other mineral resources remaining.
- Nepal National Land Use Act, 2076, National Land Policy, 2068 implemented.
- These mineral resources not extracted and use cannot happen.
- Electricity production, irrigation, and transport with the mentioned natural resources' use can happen.

Furthermore,

Human life's sustainable development is sustainable development. This is connected to biological diversity and natural source protection. Nepal's natural sources — water, forest, mineral resources, Himalayas — have mentioned important uses, and achieving sustainable development goals from these will be seen.

---

5. What is food carrying capacity development? Mention Nepal's problems and solutions in sustainable development. *(10) (Sec. Off. Exam, 2074)*

OR: Mention the concept of "sustainable development" and discuss Nepal's key arrangements for sustainable development. *(10) (Sec. Off. Exam, 2074)*

Balance between Environment and Development

Topic Introduction

Using natural resources in a manner that retains Earth's food carrying capacity and is sustainable development. This balances national and international coordination. UNO has set 17 sustainable development goals to achieve by 2030, with these subjects at the center.

Food Carrying Capacity Development

Protecting natural resources durably and using them for long-term purposes to meet future generations' book needs is food carrying capacity. This is sustainable development's connected subject.

- The Earth's absorptive capacity must be protected to handle the environment's/inter-national level sustainable carrying — this is development.
- Growing population in the name of development, destroying environment, water, land, natural resources — removing Earth's carrying capacity concept from development's foundation.
- Therefore, all generations' equal use — natural resource means' newer methods and technologies with maximum use of abundance.

Nepal's Challenges for Sustainable Development:

- Not incorporating sustainable development concepts into development plans and further strengthening,
- Natural resource management — stakeholders' participation and awareness — adequate natural resource use not achieving,
- Sustainable development and environment policy programs not implementing,
- Not adopting environment-friendly governance and development programs according to development-environment aligned,
- Accepting internationally recognized standards, policies, and environmental impact evaluation programs not implementing,
- Climate change, natural disasters, and environmental disasters causing harm — minimization,

Important Measures for Nepal's Sustainable Development:

- With development activities' management giving social, natural, and human source management adequate inter-coordination,
- Environmental development and source protection's public participation increasing, poverty elimination-oriented and environment-friendly development giving,
- Participatory development's concepts implementing,
- Natural disaster management's necessary institutions developing,
- Development plans management with environmental impact evaluation making mandatory,
- Polluters Pay Principle implementing,
- Environmental protection and source means' sustainable use for public awareness increasing,
- Environmental education increasing,
- Environment-related commitments implementing,
- Plan-based sustainable development programs managing,
- Renewable source use and renewable use programs increasing,
- Traditional skills, techniques promoting and time saving.

Conclusion

Meeting present needs while keeping future generations' aspirations to maintain sustainable development concepts ahead today. Therefore, Earth's bearing capacity retaining citizens' aspirations balanced. Therefore, comprehensive development's concept adopting today is necessary.

---

6. Discuss Nepal's sustainable development goals briefly. *(3) (Sec. Off. Exam, 2075)*

Sustainable Development Goals and Nepal

Current generations' citizens' necessary natural and biological sources' adequate use and future generations' proper source protection work is sustainable development. Currently available natural and biological sources in development — calling destroyers' future book — sustainability is not to be named as sustainable development.

- Development process in globally acknowledged — one's own internal resources' utilization capacity — Earth's bearing capacity not considered — this concept and idea also can be.
- Development and environmental protection campaigns since the 1960s — sustainable development's concept came into development in 1960's decade.
- Sustainable development's concept was associated with development since Helsinki Summit 1972, Brundtland Commission's formation 1983, and Rio Summit 1992.
- From 2000-2002 through Johannesburg MDGs and currently from 2015 to 2030 — SDGs global implementation is happening.

Nepal's Quantitative Targets for Forest Sector Management:

- Sustainable development's SDG 15 has a goal of Life on Land. In this, Earth's ecosystem management — forest's sustainable management, forest conservation and restoration and biological source conservation — targets.
- For Nepal, sustainable development's goals at forest sector management — Nepal has set the following quantitative targets by 2030:
    - Keep 23.3 percent of total land as protected areas,
    - Increase community forestry from 39 percent to 42 percent,
    - Certify 30 percent of ecosystem-level programs,
    - Annual 5,000 hectares additional afforestation.

Current 16th Plan's Following Quantitative Targets for A.V. 2081/84:

- Forest area 45.31 percent maintain,
- Forest area 430 from 450 trees per hectare,
- Wood production 192 from 300 per hectare,
- Community forestry 22,600 to 24 thousand,
- Private/cooperative forests 30 thousand,
- Protected area 23.2 percent maintain — target.

Conclusion

Sustainable development's target achievement Nepal — federal, provincial and local government's plans with SDGs incorporating and inter-responsibility maintaining — national targets with international commitment achievement has been going.

---

9. Mention the concept of sustainable development and discuss Nepal's quantitative targets for forest sector management. *(4+6) (Sec. Off. Exam, 2079)*

Concept of Sustainable Development

From economic, social, and environmental perspective — development that can be sustained durably and long-term while also connecting sub-national, international coordination is sustainable development. This is multidimensional concept.

- Current generations needing proper natural and biological resources' adequate use and future generations' proper source protection — working is sustainable development.
- Valuing what is currently available — natural and biological sources in development — calling destroyers' future book — sustainability not to be named sustainable development called.
- Sustainable development politically speaking collectivism — economically growth, socially equality, and culturally inclusion sought.
- Globally development process in one's own natural resources' utilization capacity — Earth's bearing capacity not considered — this concept and idea also can be.

- In 1972 from Helsinki Summit, in 1983 from Brundtland Commission, in 1992 from Rio Summit — development's concepts associated with development came.
- From 2000-2002 through Johannesburg MDGs and from 2015 to 2030 — SDGs with worldwide global implementation is happening.

Nepal's Quantitative Targets for Forest Sector Management:

(Same as Question 6 above — see previous answer)

Conclusion

Sustainable development's target the Earth's bearing capacity as sustainable development's form taking it and development's center of people keeping it. This with Nepal's federation, provincial and local government's plans with SDGs incorporating Nepal — international commitments with national targets — forest sector's management with internationally quantitative targets achieving Nepal can see.

---

10. Discuss the roles of federal, provincial, and local levels for achieving sustainable development goals. *(10)*

Topic Introduction

Sustainable development's goals (SDGs) achieving — efficient governance system's effective coordination, source management, and inter-agency cooperation is necessary. In Nepal, federal, provincial, and local level — own-own internal and international financial sources — economic, social, and environmental targets are responsible for achieving these. These three levels through nationally SDGs incorporating, managing them — sustainable development's process themselves considering.

Roles of Federal, Provincial, and Local Levels for Achieving Sustainable Development Goals

1) Federal Government (Union) Role:

- National level sustainable development-related policies, guidelines, plan, and legal framework preparation,
- SDGs achieving national target setting, index development, and standards setting and leadership giving,
- High value infrastructure (energy, roads, irrigation) construction for foreign investment, grants, and technology management,
- Environmental protection, climate change, biodiversity management — national programs management,
- Provincial and local levels' coordination financial transfers, grants, and revenue distribution ensuring.

2) Provincial Government Role:

- Provincial policies according to provincial level regional plans, programs, and projects implementation,
- Agriculture, education, health, transport, small-medium enterprises areas for promotion policies and service distribution ensuring,
- Sustainable development according to regional infrastructure development (provincial roads, provincial hospitals, irrigation) management,
- Natural source (forest, water, soil) management, use, and local coordination strengthening,
- Local level capacity building, follow-up, and coordination cooperation bridge roles.

3) Local Level Role:

- Sustainable development goals implementation — public-most direct effective local needs identification,
- Water, food, health, education, agriculture, road, sanitation — all areas' direct service delivery,
- Community, civil society, and private sector's joint — participation, social responsibility, and local governance strengthening,

- Local environment protection, trash management, source protection, and green local development programs management,
- Local budget, tax, revenue, and grants' transparent result-oriented use ensuring.

Conclusion

Development goals' achievement — federal, provincial, and local level's coordinated effort, source management, and clear roles are necessary. Nepal's policy and guidance from federalism, regional coordination and programs from provinces, and direct implementation — local level's direct population impact reaching. These three levels' cooperation and mutual commitment — sustainable and prosperous Nepal formation's foundation is.

Practice Questions

1. Mention the concept of sustainable development and discuss the programs for its achievement. *(4)*
2. Nepal's sustainable development context — some key natural resource uses' evaluative assessment mentioning — sustainable development's programs mentioning and their improvement suggesting. *(10)*
3. Sustainable development with Nepal's economic social development's important challenges as opportunities — state them and discuss. *(10)*
4. What is sustainable development's localization? What measures are needed to adopt for it? *(10)*
5. Mention Nepal's efforts for achieving sustainable development goals and the same period's key measures to adopt. *(10)*
6. Discuss the roles of federal, provincial, and local levels for achieving sustainable development goals. *(10)*
7. Mention sustainable development's dimensions and Nepal's sustainable development context — challenges and their solutions' measures suggesting. *(10)*
8. Sustainable government's implementation — governance Nepal's economic and social development — what important opportunities are there as seen? Discuss. *(10)*
9. In sustainable development, discuss environmental dimensions and natural source management's comparative evaluative assessment — social alignment mentioning. *(5+5)*
10. Nepal's food carrying capacity discussion — causes seen and their solutions suggesting. *(10)*
11. What do you mean by sustainable development's localization? What of its SDG targets' achieving in development Nepal's current situation discussion? *(10)*
12. Millennium Development Goals comparing — sustainable development goals successfully achieving Nepal's Nepal's current situation and challenges giving. *(10)*
13. Mention sustainable development's concept. Together, sustainable development achieving Nepal's current — Nepal government's effort and provision's review. *(4+6) (Sec. Off. Exam, 2079)*
14. Sustainable development goals' localization — what local level sustainable development's concept placed based reduced demand is there? Necessary source mentioning with subject-specific discussing. *(6+2) (2080)*
15. Sustainable development goals achieving — what challenges are there? Those challenges how to address? *(5+5) (2080)*
16. Achieved millennium goals — and the ongoing sustainable development goals' environmental related goals mentioning — their localization achieving what should be done? *(5+5) (Koshi Pradesh)*
17. Introduce sustainable development. Achieving SDGs by 2030 — Nepal's efforts? *(4+6)*
18. In other developed countries' sustainable development's environmental dimensions and natural source management's comparative evaluative assessment — social alignment mentioning? *(5+5)*
19. Nepal's natural sources' protection and use effective manner achieving Nepal's causes identification and their solutions suggesting. *(10) (Sec. Off. Exam)*

Chapter 4 — Role of State and Non-State Actors in Development Process (विकास प्रक्रियामा राज्य र राज्यवाहेकका क्षेत्रहरूको भूमिका(

1. What is a state? What is the state's role in the development process? Mention. *(10)*

State as Governance Form: State

State

Population, certain territory, sovereignty, government, and national and international standard relations' legally permanent and responsible body's unique structure is a state. The government's function — support for state's protection and legal control.

- The state defines its own territory's boundaries and provides citizens' security ensuring and meeting their needs through various governance/state arrangements.
- For development processes' contexts — governance arrangements process — all state management's complete structure State Actors as appearing.
- Modern state's role — providing basic services, welfare functions, and facilitating roles has come.

State's Role in Development Process:

- National development policy, perspective, and strategy formulation,
- Development activities' management, follow-up, and evaluation,
- Community and citizens' capacity building and social infrastructure,
- Natural sources, environment, and public committees' protection,
- Development programs' management — for necessary cooperation and assistance increasing,
- Federal-provincial-local level and other agencies' coordination ensuring,
- Source means' management, investment, and operation,
- Citizens' demands, problems, and complaints' listening and service delivery,
- Appropriate development representative selection and innovation and improvement,
- Human resources, education, skills, and technology development working.

Furthermore,

State is not only geographical but also regular aspirations to citizens' group also is. State's existence for citizens' development and management of those — making effective — for us today is necessary.

---

2. Discuss the roles of federal, provincial, and local levels in development. *(10)*

Topic Introduction

Development process is a multi-level governance system's most broad roles — federal, provincial, and local — all's coordinated role is necessary for sustainable, inclusive, and effective development. Nepal's constitution gives these three levels the rights granted — this is separated with mutual-complementary responsibility providing.

Federal Level Role:

- Development plans, policies, and programs formulation,
- Legal formation and legal structure development,
- National standards and standards setting,
- Development programs' necessary budget, source-means provision,

- National priorities determining,
- Inter-government coordination and cooperation ensuring,
- Development programs' follow-up, evaluation, and control,
- National security, foreign policy, and economic policies direction,
- Federal-provincial and local levels' policy guidance providing,
- Sustainable development agenda's implementation,

Provincial Role:

- Provincial level development plans, programs, and budget formulation,
- Economic, social, and physical infrastructure development coordination,
- Provincial development for necessary source-means collection,
- Local level coordination and cooperation increasing,
- Provincial legal and institutional framework formation,
- Province internally sector services through ministries delivery,
- Health, education, agriculture, transport, and other areas in provincial programs' management,
- Development plan implementation — technical assistance and support management,
- Infrastructure construction and area plans' management,
- Follow-up, mandatory inspection, and evaluation,

Local Level Role:

- Local development plans, programs, and budget formulation,
- Local service delivery (water, roads, sanitation, etc.) ensuring,
- Local level primary projects and infrastructure construction,
- Citizen participation — promoted development plans' participation ensuring,
- Tax, fee, and local source management,
- Local level education, health, agriculture, livestock, tourism development programs running,
- Local management and sustainable infrastructure expansion,
- Local body data management, digitization, and information system management,
- Social justice, inclusion, and security promotion,
- Follow-up, evaluation, and service improvement measures implementing.

Conclusion

Federal, provincial, and local level's coordination, cooperation, and clear roles through sustainable development goals' achievement is possible. Nepal's policies and guidance from federalism, regional coordination and programs from provinces, direct implementation — local level's direct population impact. These three levels' cooperation and mutual commitment — sustainable and prosperous Nepal formation's foundation.

---

3. Discuss the problems seen in the state's role in development and suggest solutions. *(10)*

Topic Introduction

Development process in state's role — policy formulation, service delivery, management, source management, coordination, and public participation providing is wide. But Nepal's various development contexts in state's role different issues, strategies, and problems as challenges have been seen. Those problem's identification and solution's measures presenting is necessary.

Problems Seen in State's Role in Development:

- Policy-strategy — and both implementation weak, program implementation always limited staying,
- Federal-provincial-local level coordination and management insufficient, poor governance,

- Government agencies' corruption, irregularity, and accountability absence,
- Source means' management, budget planning, and spending difficulties, and problems during same time,
- Human resource capability insufficient, political intervention in responsibility without clarity,
- Private sector, cooperative, and communities' cooperation weak,
- Citizens' demands, problems, and complaints' national level service distribution weak,
- Long-term development plans building — plans, directives, and ownership absence,
- Local level capacity, technology, and source insufficient — service flow weak,
- Natural sources' sustainable use and environmental protection management and regulation insufficient.

Problem Solutions Measures:

- Development's policies, programs, and plans' follow-up, evaluation, impact-based implementation ensuring,
- Federal-provincial-local level effective departmental and effective coordination and sector development,
- Governance, accountability, and corruption management for awareness providing, accountability, and governance systems implementing,
- Budget spending's targeted, goals-oriented, and spending difficulties improvement, and sustainable development programs improvement,
- Administrative capacity building, political intervention-reduction, and responsibility clarity,
- Private sector, cooperative, and communities PPP model — cooperation improving,
- Citizens' demands, problems, and complaints' resolution — One-stop service and ICT digital services expanding,
- Long-term plans government policies' influence happening — directives' development,
- Local level skills, source, and rights providing — not services — all time same building,
- Sustainable development's principles according to natural source, environment, and climate subject regulation and protection programs improving.

Conclusion

Development in state's role — effective because economic, social, and environmental targets achieving is difficult. Seeing problems' solutions — governance, coordination, capacity improvement, sustainable source management, and public participation improving — sustainable development programs' result-oriented and development in state's role completing the path presenting.

---

8. What are non-state sectors? Discuss the roles of non-state sectors in development. *(10)*

Non-State Sectors

Governance management beyond state — more than an individual's vast field are non-state sectors. State and citizens' through social capital's use participating — not including national/international non-government organizations, community institutions, private sector, cooperative sector, civil society, and other non-government organizations in non-state sectors.

Non-State Sectors' Roles in Development Process:

- State's traditional role gradually changing — development process in non-state sector's roles expanding became.
- State's source and capacity limitations — because of weak — development process in non-state sector's roles facilitating and encouraging role has been seen. Development process's complete activities — state cannot only do all — so non-state sector's roles expanding is necessary.
- Development activities — individually through roles playing — cannot cooperate with development's practical needs — because identifying state helping are non-state sectors is.
- Development in multi-stakeholder, multi-level, and encouraging effective cooperation — source, means uplifting, management, effective use, administration — two viewpoint development doing,
- Development as social capital — with state-friendly innovation is always stable.

- Development's formation and social impact maintaining,
- Development's governance and administration institutional.

Non-State Sectors' Roles in Development Process:

(A) Private Sector's Role:

- Country's economic activities in economic activity management — industry, business, trade,
- Country's infrastructure development — goods and services production and distribution for investment,
- Economic development areas — private, government's capital cooperation, private government's assistance,
- Corporate Culture (Corporative Culture) development,
- Business Ethics (Corporate Ethics) following,
- Competitiveness capacity improvement giving,
- Financial investment, banking, financial institutions management and economic contribution.

(B) Social Sector's Role:

- Development's demands meeting, development process during — business organizations' social engineering and public awareness increasing,
- Development's policies increasing — regarding government and public's long distance bridge-like role operating,
- Development process' local source management for Vehicle as roles operating,
- Development process' stakeholders' identification, care, and priorities' determination government's cooperative as roles,
- Local demand and needs meeting basic development process' center bringing,
- Development agencies' management and periods' management planning receiving,
- Social mobilization (Social mobilization),
- Social security and assistance's management — providing equal support.

(C) Community Sector's Role:

- Governance policies' economic benefit and development's protection achieving — communities' organizing and managing,
- Development and service areas' ownership receiving,
- Development and services' activities communities' citizens' participation promoting,
- Community and equitable society's formation,
- Local source management.

(D) Citizen Society's Role:

- Participation-based development processes adopting,
- People-oriented development process' institutions creating and assistance,
- Development in citizen watchdog, monitor, and rights identifying,
- Government capacity support and assistance providing.

Furthermore,

Development in limited territory but individuals — through roles playing. In this government-beyond private sector, social sector, non-government organizations, civic society — and international community also has come. These all actors' operating — prosperous development's achieving today's demand is.

Practice Questions

1. Discuss in detail what roles non-state sectors can play in the development process to make development effective. *(10)*
2. Discuss the problems in the state's role in development process and their solutions. *(10)*
3. In what areas can government and non-state sectors be more effective than government organizations? With examples discuss. *(10)*
4. In current Nepal's development process — what critical roles should non-state sectors play? What types of services would be needed? Government and those agencies' roles in organizations discussion. *(3+3)*
5. In development process — what roles can civil society play — how much can state national development roles play in government responsibilities? *(5+5) (Sec. Off. Exam 2020)*
6. What are the least capable sectors in Nepal's development? Those sectors' how expected of each development process — management types taking function while — discuss. *(5+5) (New 2020)*
7. Nepal's development process state's role mentioning — and same — state sectors' roles — what role can be achieved same? Discuss. *(5+5) (Sec. Off. Exam, 2074)*
8. In what areas can government organizations be more effective than state actors in development? — Their examples with own discuss. *(10) (Sec. Off. Exam, 2072)*
9. Is non-governmental organizations' development partnership — society participation — what types of necessary? *(5+5) (2075, New)*

Chapter 5 — Peace and Conflict-Sensitive Development (शान्ति र द्वन्द्व संवेदनशील विकास(

1. Define peace and conflict as sensitive development. Discuss conflict, peace, and development. *(10)*

Conflict Development: Peace and Development

Conflict

Conflict between society members' inconsistency, tension, dissatisfaction, enmity, fighting, disagreement, or one larger person or group's — against inconsistency, tension, and contradiction's between conflicting is conflict.

- Society members' principal values, goals, needs' pursuing and incompatibility as — this from group's interests and control through political regulation to manage as objective process is appearing.
- Society having resources, opportunities' unequal distribution, opportunities' unequal use, government's discrimination, legal unjust punishments, unequal benefits distribution, insufficient and marginalized governance — various social inequality as conflict causes.

Peace

Peace is any individual's freedom from fear, anger, and tension — being able to live happily and comfortably — in society economic, social, political, and cultural behavior maintaining — peace is.

- This is conflict and violence's opposite condition, this is relative peace's condition also is. This means individual's removing violence, murder, insecurity, fear, and violence — giving peace's condition.

Development

- Development is a multidimensional, multilateral, effective, and positive change's continuous process.
- Country or society's every individual and human community's living standard improvement-based development is.
- Social, economic, political, cultural, and physical capabilities' citizens' easy access ensuring — development making is current development in work.

- Nepal's infrastructure building also — Nepal social reconstruction, emergency-time justice's receiving, various institutions' through economic, social arrangements' also taking.

Conflict-sensitive Development

- Conflict reduction keeping development plans' management, their management and coordination — conflict-sensitive development is.
- These developments' balanced and participatory basis making — this development's definition.
- Conflict's causes identification — middle in making — peace giving — countries' development sustainable and peaceful development is conflict-sensitive development.
- Conflict from affected areas' development new conflict from avoiding — adequate resources providing — peace is conflict-sensitive development.
- Conflict, peace, and development one-single interrelated subjects.
- Conflict's causes naturally absence becomes development — conflict-sensitive is easily creating.
- Other words, population participation — people's development process into conflict sources not giving — managed giving development is conflict-sensitive development.
- Nepal's development progress mentioning — despite having — conflict's causes from development process not getting peace and stability's condition providing seems.
- B.S. 2052 after many financial conflict's causes from development construction program management from then people's participation losing has gone.
- Nepal had previous times' loss happened and — must experience those — giving peace's condition through development in applying — from same can be seen.

Conclusion

Conflict, peace, and development traditionally different but one another's interrelated subjects. Those internationally inter-cooperating — country to — promoting building they can do.

---

2. What are the prerequisites for peace-sensitive development and discuss Nepal's arrangements for peace-sensitive development. *(10)*

Peace-Sensitive Development

Country's peace and governance's management — prosperity achieving. For this in Nepal various efforts have been done. The following can be mentioned.

Prerequisites for Peace-Sensitive Development:

- Transitional justice,
- Development in conflict resolution's ensuring,
- All sides' demands and needs' satisfaction,
- Participatory development approach adopting,
- Rights and demand-based development,
- Conflict's parties' demands' satisfaction,
- Open and transparent activities,
- Collective goals' aspiration,
- Coordination and equality-based development process,
- Human rights' protection and promotion.

Peace-Sensitive Development's Necessity:

- Rights-centered and demand-based development policies making mandatory,
- Justice-based development approach following,
- Conflict parties' voice satisfaction,

- Development's peaceful creation making,
- All sides meeting — nation's peace-making,
- Democracy and participatory development process operating,
- Balanced and equal development achieving,
- Peace, happiness, sustainable and happy life establishing.

Nepal's Arrangements for Peace and Conflict-Sensitive Development:

(A) Policy Arrangements/Efforts:

- Nepal's constitution gave — inclusive participatory governance system's proof — its sustainable peace making and prosperity — adding,
- Current 11th plan — governance, social justice, and prosperity long-term giving,
- Current A.V.K. budget — peace and conflict-sensitive development for various programs' management — e.g.: transitional period mass agencies giving various subjects like Budget coding,
- Investigation completed individual's follow-up, tracking, and reconciliation commission — Act, 2063 from — for conflict-caused hurt and grief — finding — compensation — providing, reconciliation, and — Nepal government — international organizations' help with conflict's complete peace and state-making — organizations' building,
- Local government's financial assistance management and institutional work 2076,
- Mediation Act, 2068 and Regulation 2070,
- National Human Rights Commission Act, 2068,
- Local Administration Act, 2028,
- Local Government Operation Act, 2074,
- Urban Governance Act, 2019,
- Country Penal Code, 2074,
- Country Military Administration Code, 2074,
- Country Military Administration Regulation, 2075,
- Mediation Act, 2075,
- Etc.

(B) Institutional Arrangements/Efforts:

- Supreme Court, Constitutional Bench, High Court, District Court, Special Court and other bodies,
- National Human Rights Commission and other constitutional bodies,
- Torture-affected individuals' follow-up Commission,
- Truth and Reconciliation Ministries,
- Prime Minister and Ministers' offices and other subject ministries,
- Home Ministry, District Administration Offices, Home administration offices,
- Nepal Police, Armed Police, National Investigation Department and other security bodies,
- National coordination council, regional coordination council, district coordination committee,
- Provincial and local levels, local legal committees.

(C) Programmatic Efforts:

- Civil family, followers — social security programs,
- Integration's various forms,
- Relief distribution programs.

Conclusion

Development to be conflict and peace-sensitive development making is necessary. Development's causes — conflict not to be created — then peace-creating and their — nation's for — managing with development's peace-activities building is necessary. Nepal should learn from past events, peace — internationally recognized values and rights' aspirations for nationally — economic, social, cultural as adopting development is necessary.

3. Discuss the differences between peace-sensitive development and conflict-sensitive development, and the government's role at the sub-national level for peace and conflict-sensitive development. *(10)*

Topic Introduction

Development process brings social balance, stability, and equality building. And conflict's risk, assumption, and social tension increases development affected. That situation reducing peace-sensitive development and conflict-sensitive development — both are necessary. Together, federal-provincial-local levels at their own-own role from sustainable peace and sustainable development's foundation building their own.

Differences between Peace-Sensitive Development and Conflict-Sensitive Development

Basis	Peace-Sensitive Development	Conflict-Sensitive Development
Definition	Peace as center in national development process management — considering that is peace-sensitive development.	Conflict reduction making development plans formulation, their management and coordination — conflict-sensitive development is.
Objective	Inclusive, sustainable development.	Conflict effects reducing — future conflict creating not giving.
Result	Stability, goodwill maintaining.	Conflict recurrence preventing.
Center	Long-term and sustainable infrastructure formation.	Small and quick (immediate) infrastructure formation giving.
Role/Participation	Government leadership, donor, and communities' participation.	Communities, local sector, and victims' active participation.
Example	Inclusive education policies, society health building programs.	Conflict-affected areas' emergency reconstruction, relief distribution.

Government's Brief Role at the Sub-National Level for Peace and Conflict-Sensitive Development:

(A) Union's Role:

- National policies, laws, and strategies formulation,
- National-international coordination and source management,
- Conflict-affected individuals' restoration and rehabilitation,

(B) Provincial's Role:

- Provincial level peace — restoration policies-programs formulation,
- Federal and local level peace-related coordination,
- Provincial peace committee formation,
- Social reconciliation programs,
- Inclusive and balanced development.

(C) Local Level's Role:

- Local policies-programs in conflict-sensitive strategy coordination,
- Local legal committees' through conflict resolution,
- Local source means' equitable distribution,

- Conflict-affected groups' identification and assistance providing,
- Basic services — all communities' access ensuring,
- Reconciliation, dialogue, and cooperation providing.

Conclusion

Peace and conflict-sensitive development brings society integration, stability, and inclusive transformation's aspirations. Federal, provincial, and local levels' coordinated roles — conflict prevention keeping sustainable peace and sustainable development's foundation building is necessary.

Practice Questions

1. Discuss Nepal's current status of peace and conflict-sensitive development — critically analyzing the long-term strategies and measures for peace-sensitive development. *(10)*
2. Nepal's conflict's reconstruction and development process — weak areas and conflict resolution's challenges — discuss. *(10)*
3. Peace and conflict-sensitive development's foundational principles, peace's prerequisites mentioned — Nepal's economic — conflict's causes and future in conflict-sensitive development management — what to consider? *(10)*
4. What is conflict-sensitive development? With examples clearly discuss. Peace and conflict-sensitive development's local level role — discuss. *(10)*
5. Mention conflict-sensitive development's concept — and its development plans and management subjects. *(10)*
6. Conflict-sensitive development's priorities discussing — Nepal's conflict-sensitive development's effort and attempts mentioning. *(10)*
7. Peace-sensitive development's priorities discussing — its current challenges discussing. *(10)*
8. What are peace and conflict-sensitive developments? With examples discuss. Peace and conflict-sensitive development's local level role — discuss. *(5+5) (Wamkot Local-6, 2078)*

Chapter 6: Decentralization and Local Self-Governance

---

1. What is decentralization? Mention the areas of decentralization, delegation of authority, transfer of authority, and the differences between devolution. [10]

Localization of Power, Resources, and Authority: Decentralization

Introduction

Transferring the duties, responsibilities, and authority of higher and central bodies to lower and local bodies is decentralization. Transferring political, financial, and administrative authority of the center to local bodies is decentralization.

- Transferring the authority, responsibilities, resources, and accountability held by central governments to lower levels and to Governance Actors/Units/Authorities so that the governance process can be operated locally is decentralization.
- Granting the rights of the general public to the people and systematically arranging for them to manage their own governance affairs themselves through their own governance mechanisms is decentralization.

Areas of Decentralization:

(a) Political Decentralization

- Making local governments legally capable of operating with Self Decision, Self Control, Self Dependent, and Self Management.

(b) Administrative Decentralization

- Transfer of authority and delegation of authority to lower levels.

(c) Financial Decentralization

- Making local bodies legally responsible for cost estimation, revenue accountability, inter-body financial transfer, and management of financial resource mobilization arrangements.

(d) Market Decentralization

- Transferring all market-related authority, resources, and responsibilities held by the government including at all levels to the private sector is market decentralization. This includes topics such as Privatization, Deregulation, Public Private Partnership, and Economic Liberalization.

(e) Civil Decentralization

- Based on competition from markets and political forces, civil society — organized communities with rights, resources, and responsibilities to manage public affairs for community benefit separate from the state — is to be transferred. In areas where the state fails, civil society is to play an active role. This is the concept of civil decentralization.

Nature of Decentralization: Differences Between Delegation of Authority, Transfer of Authority, and Devolution

Basis of Difference	Delegation of Authority	Transfer of Authority	Devolution
Source of authority	Higher officials	Lower body as per legal provisions	Lower body as per legal provisions
Providing entity	Subordinate individual or body	Subordinate office or body	Democratically elected lower body
Responsibility transfer	Responsibility not transferred	Responsibility not transferred	Responsibility is transferred
Method of assigning rights & duties	As per the wish of the delegating person's lower offices	By making new laws	By making laws at the central level
Decision-making authority	Cannot increase beyond the delegated authority	Cannot exercise authority beyond what is given	Must comply with central law but self-rule in that manner
Authority to make laws	Cannot make laws	Cannot make laws	Cannot contradict central law but can arrange legal provisions within that limit
Additional resource mobilization	Delegated authority cannot exceed its limit	Cannot exceed the limit	Can mobilize resources within the limits of fundamental law

In summary, Decentralization is necessary for the use of local resources, needs, and aspirations. Its basis and nature are administrative. Political decentralization is the ultimate helpful form.

---

2. Mention the objectives, principles, and fundamental elements of decentralization. [9]

Decentralization for Diverse Governance

Decentralization

Transferring authority, power, resources, and accountability of the center to lower levels and units is decentralization. By law, the authority of the center may be transferred to lower units. Local autonomous governance as per local self-governance acts, and such authority has been granted to local governments as per Nepal's constitution.

Objectives of Decentralization

- To develop democratic processes by establishing democratic systems at the local level,
- To address national, religious, cultural, and geographical diversity,
- To increase community participation, develop local leadership, create local governance satisfaction,
- To acquire skills, make service delivery effective and impactful,
- To recognize the Principle of Subsidiarity and complete work of local bodies at the same local level,
- To reduce the workload of the center and provide financial assistance in local governance,
- To address the demands of inclusive stakeholders and reform governance methods through decentralized systems,
- To participate in development plan implementation, supervision, and evaluation and give ownership to construction,
- To make use of available resources based on geographical diversity at an elevated level of consumption,
- To ensure accountable, transparent, and decentralized governance systems,
- To maintain local democracy and keep public consensus active,
- To promote Grass Roots Democracy and Popular Consent to Government,
- To give the government's role a full form of Minimum Government and Maximum Governance,
- To make local governance operations effective.

Principles of Decentralization

- Principle of completeness,
- Principle of governance,
- Principle of participation,
- Principle of accountability,
- Principle of sustainable development,
- Principle of people-centered development,
- Principle of dual development,
- Principle of local service,
- Principle of access,
- Principle of accountability.

Fundamental Elements of Decentralization

- Mutual cooperative harmony,
- Accountability and responsibility,
- Public participation and ownership,
- Autonomy and independence,
- Political will,
- Autonomy and freedom,

- Public motivation and aspiration,
- Resource availability and mobilization,
- Citizen participation and ownership,
- Local needs and necessity,
- Representation and identity,
- Localization and stability.

In conclusion, Decentralization is a fundamental principle through which the flow of authority and responsibility is regulated. However, full authority was given to lower levels by the constitution but its effective implementation has been challenging today.

2. Mention the objectives, principles, and fundamental elements of decentralization. [9] *(Asked before)*

Decentralization for Diverse Governance

Decentralization

Transferring authority, power, resources, and accountability of the center to lower levels and units is decentralization. By law, the authority of the center may be transferred to lower units. Local autonomous governance as per local self-governance acts, and such authority has been granted to local governments as per Nepal's constitution.

Objectives of Decentralization

- To develop democratic processes by institutionalizing them at the local level,
- To address national, religious, cultural, and geographical diversity,
- To increase participation in governance, develop local leadership, create governance satisfaction,
- To acquire skills, make service delivery effective and impactful,
- To recognize the Principle of Subsidiarity and complete work of local bodies at that same local level,
- To reduce the workload of the center and provide financial assistance in local governance,
- To address the demands of inclusive stakeholders and reform governance methods through decentralized systems,
- To participate in and give ownership to development plan implementation, supervision, and evaluation,
- To make maximum use of available resources based on geographical diversity,
- To ensure accountable, transparent, and people-centered governance systems,
- To maintain local democracy and keep public consensus active,
- To promote Grass Roots Democracy and Popular Consent to Government,
- To give the government's role the full form of Minimum Government and Maximum Governance,
- To make local governance operations effective.

Principles of Decentralization

- Principle of completeness,
- Principle of governance,
- Principle of participation,
- Principle of accountability,
- Principle of institutional development,
- Principle of people-centered development,
- Principle of dual development,
- Principle of local service,
- Principle of access,
- Principle of accountability.

Fundamental Elements of Decentralization

- Mutual cooperative harmony,
- Accountability and responsibility,
- Public participation and ownership,
- Autonomy and independence,
- Political will,
- Autonomy and freedom,
- Public motivation and aspiration,
- Resource availability and mobilization,
- Citizen participation and ownership,
- Local needs and necessity,
- Representation and identity,
- Localization and stability.

In conclusion, Decentralization is a fundamental principle through which the flow of authority and responsibility is regulated. However, full authority was given to lower levels by the constitution but its effective implementation has been challenging today.

---

3. What is local self-governance? Mention its objectives and principles. [10]

Self-Governance of One's Own: Local Self-Governance

Local self-governance is the primary form of decentralization, enabling communities to manage their own resources, means, and authority through their own governance. It promotes participation, ownership, and effectiveness in governance. Nepal's constitution has linked decentralized autonomy to federalism.

- Having full authority to manage and operate one's own area's governance and operating that area's governance freely through the local people themselves is local self-governance.
- Local self-governance is a refined form of decentralized governance.

Under Local Self-Governance:

- Accountable local government,
- Local level authority, responsibility, resource mobilization, and human resource deployment,
- Development of local bodies' autonomous and functional structure,
- Financial autonomy and participation-based development,
- Ensuring access to all services,
- Promoting local self-governance according to local diversity, needs, and specificities.

Objectives of Local Self-Governance

- To include all-powerful people more in governance as participants,
- To ensure balanced mobilization, management, and equitable and proportional distribution of development outcomes,
- To maintain social equality,
- To bring together the active participation of all people,
- To delegate planning and management responsibility and authority to the local level,
- To promote accountable and responsive institutional development of local bodies,
- To develop local leadership,
- To form local bodies for the development of local self-governance systems.

Principles of Local Self-Governance

- Local bodies need to be made capable and effective with necessary authority, responsibility, and resource mobilization.
- Local bodies should be able to take responsibility that local people can think and bear, and develop their institutional and functional capacity.
- The authority to carry out tasks, duties, and responsibilities along with accountability must include the right to collect and manage resources.
- Local bodies should be made to adopt democratic behavior, transparency, accountability, and participation-based civic society and orient local leadership.
- To develop local leadership.
- To encourage private sector participation.
- To develop access, identity, and representation at the local level.

In conclusion, Making local bodies capable and strong to govern their own needs and resources through self-governance is local self-governance. However, for this to be truly self-governing rather than just an administrative picture, merely giving authority is not enough — it must be decentralized and integrated with the unitary central government to be truly useful.

---

4. Mention the efforts made in Nepal for decentralization and local self-governance. [9]

Decentralization for Participatory Governance

Transferring the duties, responsibilities, and authority of higher and central bodies to lower and local bodies is decentralization. Transferring political, financial, and administrative authority of the center to local bodies is also decentralization. Transferring authority, responsibilities, power, and resources of the central government to lower-level Governance Actors/Units/Authorities so that the governance process can be operated locally is decentralization.

Decentralization Efforts in Nepal:

- Question regarding the formation of Kathmandu Municipality, B.S. 1976,
- Dang, Deukhuri, and Rapti areas — to give people the ability to decide matters of their area or to be able to implement decisions — issued in 1983,
- Village Panchayat Act, Nepal State Town Panchayat Act, Panchayat Act, B.S. 2006,
- Integrated Village Development Program started, 2009,
- Village Panchayat Planning Commission, 2013,
- Administrative Restructuring Planning Commission, 2013,

- Local Governance Ministry established, 2016,
- Village Panchayat Act 2016, Town Panchayat, District Panchayat Act, 2019,
- 14 zones, 75 districts, 5 development regions division,
- High-level Power Decentralization Commission, 2020,
- Decentralization Plan formulation, 2022,
- Decentralization Committee, 2036,
- Decentralization Act, 2039,
- Local Development Related Act, 2048,
- Decentralization Work Plan, 2052,
- Local Self-Governance Act, 2055 and Regulations, 2056,
- Decentralization Implementation and Monitoring Committee, 2056,
- Local Body Financial Administration Regulations, 2064,
- Nepal's constitution adopted with federalism implemented.

In conclusion, In various periods, there have been efforts to establish local self-governance through decentralization in Nepal. Local self-governance is a current need. It must change with the times — making it successful today is the joint responsibility of citizens and government.

---

5. Mention the problems seen in Nepal's decentralization and local self-governance and the remedies for those problems. [10]

Self-Governance Through Decentralization

Making lower units accountable, responsible, and citizen-oriented, building their governance world at the local level — that is the need and recognition of decentralization and local self-governance. The governance structure and organization are in need of new approaches and opportunities, yet problems and challenges also remain.

(a) Political Problems:

- Difficulty in fulfilling legally granted authority and duties due to absence of competent, qualified officials,
- Policy directives where relevant ministries handle federal matters and ordinary administrative responsibilities while treating local bodies as mere agencies, with laws perpetuating this trend,
- Unorganized elections through autonomous governance — inclusion of local governance restructuring issues in political discussions and local governance issues not being addressed,
- Political recognition that decentralization has led to reduced political commitment.

(b) Administrative Problems:

- The administrative organization of local bodies is unable to update timely, resulting in Overstaffing and Understaffing,
- Local Service Act, standards committee, local service commission's operational system unable to function,
- In political vacuums, local bodies functioning without officials, leading to increased corruption in management.

(c) Financial/Fiscal Problems:

- Weak tax administration, leakage and ineffectiveness,
- Inadequacy of financial sources, inability of the accounting sector, accounting and audit systems being ineffective,
- Tax system underdeveloped, misuse of obtained authority,
- Irregular collection from contractors, inability to collect taxes that can be collected, tendency to prefer indirect over direct taxes, dependence on natural sources without studying revenue feasibility.

(d) Legal Problems:

- Local self-governance act and rules cannot be amended as per constitutional provisions,
- The judicial authority granted to local bodies cannot be exercised,
- Local self-governance acts conflicting matters cannot be amended,
- No clear legal basis for the suspension or dissolution of local bodies.

Development-Related Process Problems:

- Difficulty in implementing budget-deposited activities including programmatic work,
- Central body-run programs where committees/boards are formed to run parallel operations — school management committees, health institution management committees, hospital development committees, drinking water boards, community boards, etc.

Remedies for Problems:

(a) Political Remedies:

- Conduct elections of local body officials promptly,
- Increase capacity of local body officials and implement code of conduct,
- Maintain unity and commitment among devolution stakeholders and undertake Package Devolution.

(b) Administrative Remedies:

- Implement Local Service Act and make local service commissions operational,
- Review local bodies' administrative structure and make it leaner and more effective.

(c) Financial/Fiscal Remedies:

- Improve secondary financial authority delegation and accounting systems,

- Make grant systems Need Based, conduct revenue feasibility studies,
- Conduct Resource Networking among two or more capable local bodies.

(d) Legal Remedies:

- Implement the judicial authority given to local bodies,
- Amend acts and rules as per constitutional spirit,
- Achieve general accountability in act and rule implementation,

(e) Subject-Specific Development and Process Activities:

- Arrange accountability of both relevant ministry/body and local body in plan formulation and implementation.
- Ensure local bodies remain primary in work that can be done jointly by center and local bodies,
- Manage Nepal Government's subject-specific bodies and local-level operating INGOs and NGOs programs through local bodies with legal and practical arrangements,
- Arrange to eliminate dual work and area overlap.

In conclusion, Decentralization and self-governance are widely accepted as transitions. Local self-governance obtained through them is the best. Nepal has seen the most problems in decentralization as politically biased mentality has been central. Decentralization carries various problems within it along with the other form of governance. It is necessary to solve these problems and strengthen self-governance to make decentralization effective today.

---

6. "Local self-governance is the foundation pillar of political system and development." Discuss. [10] *(Sha. A. 2078)*

Political System and Development Foundation: Local Self-Governance

Local Self-Governance

Having full authority to manage and operate one's own area's governance and operating that area's governance freely through the local people themselves is local self-governance. Governance close to people is considered effective and popular — that is the basis of local self-governance. Local self-governance is a refined form of decentralized governance. Its following reasons are:

(a) As Foundation Pillar of Political System

- Through local democracy, the basis for governance managed by freely elected individuals is created,
- As a result, accountable local government systems are established,
- All-powerful people are included more in governance as participants, developing the system,
- Local leadership development occurs,
- Rule of diversity and good governance is institutionalized,
- Decentralized methods' stability is maintained,
- Dispute resolution and social harmony are maintained,
- Democratic practice, leadership development, and institutional capacity increase at local level,
- Overall, at the local level, increasing democratic practice, leadership development, and institutional capacity — the local self-governance system is a foundation pillar.

(b) As Foundation Pillar of Development

- Planning and management responsibility and authority are delegated to the local level,
- Stakeholders' actual needs are identified,
- Local skills, knowledge, and capacity are integrated to formulate appropriate plans,
- Local people and planning/implementation stakeholders' bilateral development processes are institutionalized,
- Resource mobilization, effective management, maximum use and misuse control,
- Labor-intensive and environmentally-friendly technologies are adopted in development,
- Conditions for civic sensitization are created to establish people's rights,
- Local level authority, responsibility, resource mobilization, and democratic deployment,
- Development of local bodies' autonomous and functional structure,
- Development of financial autonomy and participation-based development systems.

In conclusion, Local self-governance is the system for people to manage their own development and governance. Local self-governance is thus the foundation pillar of political system and development. Similarly, local self-governance is the reflection of development and governance management — an indicator of sustainable development, irregular monitoring, and good governance.

---

6. Mention the fundamental principles of local self-governance. Also show the difference between federalism and local self-governance. [4+6] *(Sha. A. 2079)*

Local Self-Governance

Having full authority to manage and operate one's own area's governance, and operating that area's governance through local people with freedom is local self-governance. Local self-governance is a refined form of decentralized governance systems.

Fundamental Principles of Local Self-Governance

- People-oriented accountable government,

- Easy public service delivery assurance,
- Participatory governance system,
- Inclusive democracy observation,
- Democratic governance system observation,
- Financial autonomy and skilled resource mobilization,
- Effectiveness of decentralization,
- Connection to local leadership development,
- Optimal use of local resources and dual development,
- Private and civil society cooperation,
- Local bodies' institutional and functional management.

Difference Between Federalism and Local Self-Governance

Basis of Difference	Federalism	Local Self-Governance
Definition	Dividing political authority within a country's boundary into different autonomous levels is federalism.	Having full authority to manage one's area's governance and operating that area's governance through local people with freedom is local self-governance.
Form	Country's political division.	Primary form of decentralization.
Objective	To prevent national fragmentation.	To develop the spirit of self-governance.
Legal	Guaranteed by the constitution.	Guaranteed by law.
Authority	All authority beyond sovereignty goes down.	Political, financial, and administrative authority goes down.
Reclaiming Authority	Constitutional amendment required to reclaim authority.	Law amendment required.
Origin	Originated from America.	Taken from a unitary state (derived).

In conclusion, Governance operated by the government close to the people is local self-governance. Federalism and local self-governance are fundamentally different in nature, but both are systems of diverse governance. The decentralization adopted following these is the need for effective implementation today.

---

7. What are the features of local self-governance? How can the concept of local self-governance be applied at Nepal's local level? [4+6] *(Sha. A. 2078)*

Local Self-Governance

Having full authority to manage and operate one's own area's governance, and operating that area's governance through local people with freedom is local self-governance. This falls under decentralized governance systems. Under local self-governance:

- Accountable local government,
- Local level authority, responsibility, resource mobilization, and human resource deployment,
- Development of local bodies' autonomous and functional structure,
- Financial autonomy and participation-based development,
- Ensuring access to all services,
- Promoting local self-governance according to local diversity, needs, and specificities.

Methods of Applying Local Self-Governance at Nepal's Local Level

- It is necessary to formulate acts, laws, and working procedures at a time for effective implementation of the constitutional spirit of federalism and put them into operation,
- It is necessary to make local levels capable and effective by prominently advancing Found, Function, and Functionaries,
- Develop institutional and functional mechanisms at the local level to think and bear responsibility for local people,
- Local level itself should collect and manage resources to carry out tasks, duties, and responsibilities along with accountability,
- Establish citizen society oriented toward democratic behavior, transparency, accountability, and participation at the local level,
- Develop local leadership,
- Encourage private sector and other sector participation,
- Develop access, identity, and representation at the local level,
- Develop effective communication and coordination among local bodies,

- Conduct central and provincial level capacity building as needed for local levels,
- Develop effective communication and coordination among local bodies.

In conclusion, Local level is the government closest to the people. Its effectiveness is based on the success of federalism. It is necessary to take the mentioned steps to effectively apply the concept of local self-governance at the local level and make structural and governance improvements.

Chapter 7: Citizen Participation in Development

---

1. What is citizen participation in development? Mention its process and importance. [10]

Being Active for One's Own Development

At every stage of development, the financial, physical, and mental participation of citizens in development is citizen participation in development. It is the Bottom Line of democracy. It is the foundation of the welfare state at the local level.

- Involving all stakeholders actively in every small, management, and consumption cycle and process while running the development process is citizen participation in development.
- This participatory management system is sustainable.
- Thereby, higher and resultant development is achieved.
- Identifying needs, formulating and implementing plans, ownership, connecting development commission searches, distributing results and effects, monitoring and evaluation — at every stage, stakeholders' direct participation is citizen participation in development.
- Development is something citizens themselves want, get, and obtain the process — that is citizen participation in development.
- Citizens' creative participation is the primary means of development and also leads to citizens' physical welfare in development.
- Similarly, citizens' physical, financial, and mental participation in every process of development as means and resources is citizen participation in development.
- Citizen participation in development is guided by the concept of community development. Effective development to influence development is the belief and international support organizations also share this view to bring development in a sustainable manner in the area of development.

Process of Citizen Participation in Development

- Information flow (Inform)
- Discussion, consultation (Discussion, Consult)
- Participation (Participation, Involve)
- Co-operation (Co-operation)
- Empowerment (Empowerment)
- Co-ordination (Co-ordination)
- Review (Review)
- Continuous improvement (Reform)

Importance of Citizen Participation in Development:

- To identify stakeholders' actual needs,
- To integrate local skills, knowledge, and capacity to formulate appropriate development plans,
- To institutionalize the bilateral development process between local people and planning/implementation stakeholders,
- To mobilize resources, manage effectively, maximize use, and control misuse,
- To adopt labor-intensive and environmentally-friendly technologies in development,
- To maximize use of local resources and achieve dual development,
- To create conditions for civic sensitization to establish people's rights,
- To maintain decentralized methods' stability,
- To maintain dispute resolution and social harmony,
- To develop citizens' sense of ownership toward development,
- To keep citizens present near the state,
- To implement the concept of participatory development,
- To make development results safe and citizens accountable,
- To make development citizen-centered, citizen-committee, and citizen-managed,
- To institutionalize rule of law and good governance.

In summary, The core principle of democracy is that stakeholders are actively involved in every issue. It must always be the recognition that participation is needed for this. This co-production concept along with its continuation must be monitored for effective implementation.

---

2. Mention the arrangements made for increasing citizen participation in Nepal's development. [10]

Participatory Development Management

For those running the development process to be truly complete, the participation must be fully participatory — only then is development meaningful. Stakeholder participation in development is insufficient, incomplete, and unusable. Therefore, it is necessary to increase stakeholder participation in the development process.

Arrangements for Increasing Citizen Participation:

(a) Policy Arrangements:

- Nepal's constitution,
- Article 4, Clause 50 — mention of participation-based people-welfare state establishment in state directive principles,
- Nepal's constitution granting development outcome distribution priority to disadvantaged citizens in various areas and making it accessible in a judicial manner to all people,
- Included in current plans and budget participation,
- Local level planning guidelines, 2075,
- Budget formulation guidelines, 2075,
- Public-private partnership and investment act, 2075,
- Local government operation act, 2074,
- Provincial planning formulation guidelines, 2075,
- Good governance (management and operation) act, 2064 and regulations, 2065 — to make administrative operations use public participation and local resources maximally,
- Public expenditure act, 2063 and regulations, 2064 — to operate through local consumer committees, with provision that project implementation can be provided to consumer committees for projects up to one crore rupees,
- Participation-based development program operation guidelines, 2068,
- Local body resource mobilization and management working procedure, 2069 implemented,
- Forest Act, 2076 — connected community to community forest management participation, etc.

(b) Institutional Arrangements:

- National Development Council — to function as Think Tank for various sector experts in keeping, providing advice on development plans and policies to lower bodies,
- National Planning Commission has promoted participation in periodic plans,
- Nepal Government's federal matters and local development ministry along with subject-specific ministries, departments, and offices,
- Provincial government's various ministries and offices,
- Service groups, consumer groups, users in local levels,
- NGOs/INGOs, consumer committees, clubs formed,
- Public hearing, civil notice, Civil Engagement, Social Mobilization, Facilitation for Self Mobilization — new concepts have been added,
- Connected to dual development goals' participation.

In conclusion, People's participation is the development itself — without it, development cannot be sustained. For development to yield proper results for individuals, participatory development management and implementation with government and stakeholder groups all together is today's necessity.

Practice Questions for Study:

1. Mention the similarities and differences between decentralization and local self-governance with inter-relationship. [10]
2. In Nepal, there are three tiers of federalism — present an argument that two tiers of federalism are more appropriate, raising a voice, and present arguments from the provincial tier's perspective against. [10]
3. Mention the differences in the types of authority delegation covered in decentralization for the various forms discussed. [10]
4. Discuss about federalism, local self-governance, and inter-relationship of decentralization. [10]
5. Mention the arrangements made in Nepal for federalism, local self-governance, and decentralization. [10]
6. From authority delegation, lower levels can make maximum autonomous decisions. Present your own opinion on this statement. [10]
7. Local self-governance is the political system and development foundation pillar. Discuss. [10]
8. Write the fundamental principles of local self-governance. Also show the difference between federalism and local self-governance. [4+4]
9. Mention the necessary compulsory elements for local self-governance and discuss the role that the federal governance system plays in promoting local self-governance. [10]
10. Write the fundamental principles of local self-governance. Also show the difference between federalism and local self-governance. [4+4] *(Sha. A. 2033)*
11. "Local self-governance is the political system and development foundation pillar." Discuss. [10] *(Sha. A. 2031)*

12. "Authority from lower levels makes maximum autonomous decisions." Present your own opinion on this statement. [10] *(Sha. A. 2032)*
13. Identify the main obstacles to authority delegation in Nepal and present the measures for effective authority delegation. [4+4] *(2080)*
14. After Nepal adopted the federal governance system, review the decentralization and local self-governance situation. Mention the political and administrative areas where decentralization and local self-governance need to be improved. [4+4] *(Sha. A. 2080)*

Here is the seamless English translation of the study material from the requested image files, maintaining the core content structure and incorporating your specific guidelines.

Question 3 [10 Marks] [Previously Asked: Section Officer 2076 Foreign Service]

Citizen engagement in Nepal's development has not been effective, especially in the development of local levels. How can citizen engagement be made effective? Give suggestions.

Participatory Development: The Present Development

In a democracy, citizens are the supreme entity. Because citizens execute all tasks and the public remains at the center of development, citizen engagement must occur in all processes of development. Existing laws, policies, and working procedures have also emphasized participatory development; however, this is not free from various problems.

Problems in Promoting Citizen Engagement in Development in the Context of Nepal:

- Lack of uniformity and clarity in the basis, process, criteria, and scope of participation.
- Donor-centric development processes.
- Politicization in development.
- Lack of clear policies and strategic direction.
- Inability to mobilize participation in all processes of project prioritization, selection, management, and operation.
- Inertia/sluggishness of the bureaucracy.
- Low utilization of ICT.
- Dominant role of the Top-Down Approach in development.
- Limited participation, restricted mostly to voluntary labor contributions (*Shramadan*).
- Dominance of powerful economic, social, and political groups in development plans.
- Budget time management being expensive and cumbersome.
- Lack of documentation of contributions made through participation.
- Lack of coordination, transparency, ownership, and accountability in mobilizing participation.
- Lack of citizen engagement/participation in the monitoring and evaluation of development.

Measures to Enhance Citizen Engagement in Local Level Development:

- Emphasizing rights-based, responsive governance and good governance.
- Formulating long-term visions.
- Ensuring participation across all sectors and processes of development.
- Emphasizing the effective implementation of provisions in existing policies, plans, working procedures, and laws.
- Formulating and implementing projects based on a bottom-up approach.
- Ensuring equal access opportunities to the benefits of development.
- Emphasizing the empowerment of civil society and institutional development.
- Making decentralization and devolution of power effective.
- Making citizens fully capable of taking ownership with complete accountability.

Conclusion:

Citizens are the indicators of development, the guardians of sustainability, the watchdogs against irregularities, and the symbols of good governance. A participatory planning system requires the direct and

meaningful participation of the concerned stakeholders for whom it is intended. Bridging the gap between policy/plans and actual operations or practices is the real challenge. Therefore, public participation should not be cosmetic; it is crucial for it to adopt an empowering style across all stages of development.

Question 4 [10 Marks] [Previously Asked: Section Officer 2077]

"Citizen engagement is the core objective of democracy." How can the state ensure citizen engagement in development? Explain.

Citizen Engagement in Development:

Citizen engagement in development refers to the direct involvement and presence of stakeholders across every phase of a project—including identification of needs, formulation of development plans, programs and projects, implementation, benefit-sharing, maintenance, monitoring, and evaluation.

- While the creative engagement of citizens is the primary instrument of development, the physical welfare of citizens is the ultimate objective/goal of development.
- Therefore, the physical, financial, and emotional involvement of citizens, functioning as both the means and the end in every process of development, represents true citizen engagement.

How the State Can Ensure Citizen Engagement in Development:

- Recognizing that citizen engagement is the core objective of a democracy because it identifies the actual needs of the stakeholders.
- Institutionalizing a mutual learning process between development experts and citizens by integrating local skills, knowledge, and capacity.
- Enhancing governance capacity, development capacity, and institutionalization at local and provincial levels.
- Mobilizing resources effectively and controlling the misuse of resources to maximize benefits.
- Adopting labor-intensive and environment-friendly technology in development.
- Protecting public rights and creating an environment for the empowerment of civil society.
- Maintaining the stability of the decentralized system.
- Managing conflict resolution and maintaining social harmony.
- Securing the fruits of development and making citizens accountable and responsible.
- Institutionalizing the rule of law and good governance to make development citizen-centric, citizen-guided, and citizen-supported.

Ways to Ensure Citizen Engagement in Development:

- Sharing information regarding the coordination of development and projects.
- Conducting discussions/interactions with stakeholders.
- Empowering through education, training, and development.
- Mobilizing stakeholders in development processes.
- Ensuring effective coordination and review among development agencies.
- Connecting with rights-based responsive governance and good governance.
- Ensuring participation across all sectors and processes of development.
- Emphasizing the effective implementation of provisions in existing policies, plans, working procedures, and laws.
- Formulating and implementing projects based on a bottom-up approach.
- Ensuring equal access opportunities to the fruits of development.
- Emphasizing the empowerment of civil society and institutional development.
- Making decentralization and devolution of power effective.
- Making citizens fully capable of taking ownership with complete accountability.

Conclusion:

Citizens are the indicators of development, the guardians of sustainability, watchdogs against irregularities, and symbols of good governance. Citizen engagement, acting as a token of democracy, allows citizens to

feel ownership, make choices, and participate in governance. To make citizen engagement meaningful, today's critical necessity is to establish a strong foundation for sustainable development.

Additional Practice Sample Questions

1. Mention the stages/processes, prerequisites, mediums, and limitations of citizen engagement. **[10 Marks]**
2. Analyze the efforts made for citizen engagement in development and analyze their challenges. **[10 Marks]**
3. Analyze the current state of citizen engagement in Nepal's development process and present your views on the steps to be taken in the coming days. **[10 Marks]**
4. Mention the immediate, short-term, and long-term measures required to increase citizen engagement. **[10 Marks]**
5. Explain the theoretical side of citizen engagement and mention in which stages of local development citizen engagement is more effective. **[10 Marks]**
6. "Citizen engagement is the core goal of democracy. How can the state ensure citizen engagement in development?" Clarify. **[10 Marks] [Previously Asked: Section Officer 2077, Justice]**
7. "Citizen engagement in Nepal's development has not been effective, especially in the development of local levels. How can citizen engagement be made effective? Give suggestions." **[10 Marks] [Previously Asked: Section Officer 2076, Foreign Service]**
8. Why is citizen engagement considered important in the development process? Mentioning the current state of public participation in Nepal, give suggestions to make it effective. **[10 Marks]**
9. Mention the concept of citizen engagement. Discuss the issues/problems seen regarding citizen engagement in the context of Nepal, along with the legal mechanisms put in place to enhance it. **[10 Marks] [Previously Asked: Section Officer 2080]**

Part 8: Partnership Development and Community-Based Development

Question 1 [10 Marks]

What is meant by partnership development? Mention the pillars and objectives of partnership development.

Mutual Cooperation and Co-existence

Partnership Development:

Partnership development is a system or method of development where public agencies and non-governmental sectors (private sector, civil society, community groups) collaboratively invest, share utilization, and bear risks with long-term responsibility under a unified framework.

- It is a model where public sector and non-public sectors work under joint supervision and partnership in development processes.
- It is a model of development that builds interdependency, where public agencies and the country's private sector/non-governmental sectors function with mutual competence and specific comparative advantages.
- The concept of partnership development emerged prominently during the decade of the 1980s.
- In this model, small, dynamic, and competent governments partner with non-governmental actors, opening up policies of economic liberalization and privatization, thereby providing a meaningful direction to the campaign of social transformation.
- Therefore, conducting activities through mutual calculation of comparative advantages to achieve common goals, utilizing resources effectively, and involving state and non-state development partners—particularly under resource and structural transition—is partnership development.

Pillars of Partnership Development:

- **Public Sector Pillars:** State, Federal, Provincial, and Local levels; Legislature, Political Bodies, Executive (Administrative bodies), Public Corporations, Multilateral/Bilateral bodies.
- **Community Sector Pillars:** Community, Cooperatives, Volunteers, Consumer Groups, International and National NGOs, Civil Society, Citizen Forums, etc.
- **Private Sector Pillars:** Private Entrepreneurs, Economic Members, Consultants, Contractors' Associations, Industrialists, Business Organizations, Profit-oriented Organizations, Private Investors, etc.

Objectives of Partnership Development:

- Utilizing skills, efficiency, and capital outside the public sector.
- Building an effective government/regulatory structure.
- Implementing the value of minimum government and maximum governance.
- Maintaining environmental balance and sustainable development.
- Establishing mutual trust and goodwill.
- Achieving output-oriented, qualitative, and participatory development.
- Ensuring predictability of resource mobilization in development.
- Strengthening democratic governance systems.
- Enhancing equality and justice-based distribution of fruits/benefits.
- Internalizing mutual trust and identity in development campaigns.
- Achieving targets within a specified time for public service delivery.
- Establishing mutual relations and working directly with service users and service providers.

Summary:

Whether it is infrastructure development, social sectors, tourism, agriculture, or industrial growth, management and operations require partnership. In recent times, partnership development has shifted away from isolated development models toward cooperative frameworks to accelerate speed, ensure quality, and handle complex transitions effectively.

Question 2 [10 Marks]

Shed light on the forms and methods of partnership development.

Role of Government and Non-Government Sectors in Development:

The collaboration between government and non-government sectors, the private sector, and stakeholder groups constitutes partnership development. By mobilizing resources, skills, and capacities across all available areas, partnership development is embraced.

Methods or Forms of Partnership (In the context of the Private Investment Act):

- **Build and Transfer (BT):** A process where a private sector entity constructs an infrastructure facility that public entities require, using its own investment, and transfers it to the public sector either in a lump-sum or through installments upon completion.
- **Build, Operate, and Transfer (BOT):** A process where a private sector entity finishes construction, operates it for a specific period to recover its investment and profit, and then transfers it to the public sector.
- **Build, Own, Operate, and Transfer (BOOT):** A process where a private sector entity builds an infrastructure project, holds ownership and operates it for a specified timeframe, and then transfers it to public ownership.
- **Build, Transfer, and Operate (BTO):** A process where a private sector entity constructs the project, transfers ownership to a public entity immediately upon completion, and then operates it for a specified time frame.
- **Lease, Operate, and Transfer (LOT):** A process where a public asset is acquired on lease by a private entity, which then runs or upgrades it, operates it for a specified timeframe, and returns it.
- **Lease, Build, Operate, and Transfer (LBOT):** A process where a public asset is leased for a long period, additional infrastructure is built by the private sector, operated for a set timeframe, and then returned along with the public asset.
- **Development, Operation, and Transfer (DOT):** Development, operation, and transfer of infrastructure.
- **Management, Operation, and Transfer (MOT):** Management, operation, and transfer of established systems.
- **Rehabilitation, Operation, and Transfer (ROT):** Repair, restoration, operation, and transfer of existing physical infrastructure.
- **Other Methods (Other Method):** Includes Management Contract (MT), Service Contract (BT), etc.

Others:

Utilizing the Threat power of the public sector, the Capital power of the private sector, and the Trust power of civil society under a collaborative development approach ensures that development works in the public interest, achieving sustainable outcomes through partnerships.

Question 3 [10 Marks]

Shed light on the measures undertaken for partnership development in Nepal.

Omnipresent Partnership:

Development cannot be fulfilled solely through the efforts of a single agency. For this, multi-stakeholder collaboration is necessary. To foster the participation of all stakeholders, Nepal has established various policies, institutional arrangements, and programs.

(A) Policy and Legal Measures:

- The Constitution of Nepal embraces a three-pillar economic policy, adopting a liberal and market-oriented economy.
- The planned development process (starting from the 8th Plan) integrated the concept of PPP (Public-Private Partnership), and electricity generation projects like BOOT were introduced, followed by BOT in the 10th Plan and BTO concepts later on.
- Currently, the 15th Plan and provincial/local level plans recognize partnership as an economic-social development vehicle.
- Enactment of the Public-Private Partnership and Investment Act, 2075.
- Enactment of the Public Procurement Act, 2063 and Regulations, 2064 to create a transparent environment for private investment in infrastructure sectors.
- Enactment of the Industrial Enterprises Act, 2076 and Investment Board Act, 2068.
- Co-operatives Act, 2074 to regulate and direct cooperative institutions in communities.
- Economic Development and Financial Accountability Act, 2076, Public Procurement Act, 2063, and Regulations 2064.
- Local Government Operation Act, 2074, which keeps local, provincial, and private sectors open to partnership development and service delivery.

(B) Institutional and Structural Arrangements:

- Development of policy structures and mechanisms related to Public-Private Partnership (PPP).
- White paper preparation on partnership by the National Planning Commission and the Government of Nepal.
- Arrangement of Project Implementation Units (PIU) for project management.
- Formation of various sectoral boards/authorities (e.g., Water Supply Tariff Fixation Board, Roads Board) as operational structures.
- Direct activation of promotion committees and regulatory bodies for private investment.
- Structural operations of specialized entities like the Investment Board, Consumer Committees, Private Sector, and NGOs/INGOs.
- Strengthening and promoting resource mobilization frameworks within Nepal's development structure.

(C) Programmatic Arrangements:

- Programs like VGP (Value Group Partnership), Hedge Fund, and Donor Agency mobilization are active.
- Utilization of BIPA, SPZ, PPP instruments.
- Evaluation and analysis of current achievements demonstrate that sectors like hydropower/energy, transport/roads, bridges, tunnels, airports, health services, education, municipal services (water, waste, markets), and tourism/environmental preservation have seen positive impacts, though some non-economic results have been challenging to implement.

However:

Status-quo transitions are common. Meaningful changes through sustainable and collaborative participation are needed. To achieve this, it is necessary to eliminate practical and structural bottlenecks to optimize partnership arrangements.

Question 4 [10 Marks]

Partnership development is often said to have more opportunities than challenges. Mention the existing problems and ways to make it more effective.

Partnership Development:

When public, private, and civil society actors come together to advance the development process, it is called partnership development. The Constitution of Nepal internalizes a 3-pillar economic policy, opening doors for government, private, and cooperative sector collaborations.

Opportunities and Possibilities of Partnership Development:

- Implementation of the Public-Private Partnership and Investment Act, 2075.
- Leveraging the growing trust and reliance on partnership development.
- Formulating limited boundary assumptions for government regulatory functions.
- Growing trust and reliability in the private sector.
- Impossibility of fulfilling massive development targets through government efforts alone.
- Attraction of private and non-government service sectors toward development delivery.
- Growing public awareness, leading to a rising demand for qualitative and affordable services.
- Transforming private and public sectors into mutually competitive peers.

Current Structural Problems of Partnership Development in Nepal:

- Weak financial management and difficulties in raising development capital.
- Weak competitive capacity of the private sector.
- Difficulties in coordinating and integrating scattered domestic resource mobilization.
- Weak values regarding partnership-based development.
- Absence of a safe, predictable, and risk-free environment for investors.
- Shortage of adequate environmental assessments and long-term partnership practices.
- Lack of adequate expertise within structural management systems.
- Lack of competitive market environments.
- Inadequate infrastructure and poor environment for partnership practices.
- Deficiencies in accountability, transparency, and monitoring systems.
- Rigid administrative processes and lengthy/sluggish decision-making behavior.

Measures to Make Partnership Development More Effective:

- Clarifying legal and policy systems.
- Fostering investor friendly policies and maintaining clear economic returns.
- Clearly defining responsibilities and risk-sharing boundaries.
- Building financial management capacities.
- Promoting private sector participation.
- Formulating competitive and transparent selection mechanisms.
- Building partnership values and habits.
- Following transparent rules and compliance monitoring.
- Enhancing corporate social responsibility (CSR) ownership.
- Introducing specialized expertise for project execution.
- Enhancing regular monitoring and review mechanisms.

Summary:

Development efforts are meant for collective benefits. In this regard, a partnership that includes all pillars outside the government creates an accommodating and accountable environment, helping sustain development operations over the long term.

Question 5 [10 Marks]

Providing an introduction to Public-Private Partnership (PPP), give suggestions to make its utilization effective in Nepal.

"An Agreement for Collective Good Between Public and Private Entities"

Public-Private Partnership (PPP) is a joint investment and collaborative service arrangement between the principal state actors and private sector entities to manage development demands and public infrastructure challenges effectively.

- State entities hold regulatory authority and natural resource mobilization control, while the private sector contributes efficiency, capital, and managerial speed, balancing these traits to execute development tasks.
- When the public sector alone faces difficulties satisfying public expectations and structural requirements due to limited resources, the private sector steps in to help realize goals and ensure efficient delivery.
- Historically, after the democratic restoration of 2046 BS, liberal economic policies took off, aligning public sector activities with globalized partnerships.
- PPP blends infrastructure development, economic growth, and welfare activities to achieve comprehensive nationwide transformation.

Strengths of the Non-Governmental/Private Sector:

- Highly active and execution-driven service approach.
- Broad presence and expanding organizational network at local levels.
- Maintaining neutral, non-political behavior.
- Maintaining accountability and oversight over government actions.
- Successfully running public awareness campaigns.
- Partnering with government agencies to execute collaborative tasks.
- Serving as channels to channelize foreign aid and external funding into local balanced development.

Weaknesses of the Non-Governmental/Private Sector:

- Weak inner transparency.
- Tendency to run programs driven by donor preferences rather than actual public needs.
- High concentration of budget allocations spent on seminars, orientations, and training.
- Appointment of foreign staff and consultants, causing a significant portion of aid to flow back abroad.
- Allegations of making the public over-dependent on external aid.
- Neglecting remote areas and centering employment or livelihood programs mostly around accessible urban centers.
- High concentration around urban locations.
- Reluctance to return projects after completion.
- Auditing and accounting deviations from the prevailing laws of Nepal.

Finally:

Small, large, local, or international—all non-governmental actors possess both positive and negative attributes. The critical need today is to analyze how to channel their resources toward populations

experiencing scarcity and exclusion, under local leadership, utilizing transparent resource mobilization frameworks.

Here is the seamless English translation of the study material from the requested image files, adhering strictly to your guidelines.

Question 7 [10 Marks] [Model Question]

Highlight the major characteristics of community-based development and mention its relevance in rural development.

Development for the community, by the community: Community-Based Development

Community-based development refers to development where the entire process—including decision-making related to development, the source of investment in development, project management, and the right to utilize the benefits—remains directly with the community.

- It views community-based development as a powerful approach and tool for development because development activities managed through community trust, ownership, and mobilization can quickly improve their standard of living and make the development process sustainable and effective.
- It holds the belief that the community is the best judge capable of identifying its own development needs.

Therefore: The core philosophy of community-based development is that if appropriate resources, means, and other support are provided to the community, they are capable of executing development according to their needs.

Characteristics of Community-Based Development:

- Centered on the needs of the community.
- Management of the development process is carried out through community-based organizations.
- Active community participation remains across all processes, including project formulation and implementation.
- Necessary resources for development are transferred to the community.
- Fund management remains under the control of the community.
- Collective responsibility and accountability of the community exist in the development process and operation.
- The monitoring and evaluation system of development activities is conducted by the community itself.
- This serves as a powerful medium for community mobilization and an effective model for development management.

Relevance of Community-Based Development in Rural Development:

- Addressing the issues of marginalized classes that lack access.
- Overcoming the lack of necessary resources for development.
- Identifying and addressing the actual needs of the community in the context of development.
- Making the development process community-centric.
- Promoting community commitment, accountability, and responsiveness.
- Making the benefits of development sustainable, secure, and responsive to the community.
- Resolving conflicts that may arise from development.
- Promoting collective decision-making systems within the community regarding their issues.
- Reducing the workload of the government in development activities through community empowerment.
- Making the community development-focused and dedicated to community advancement.
- Nurturing a governance management system integrated with good governance.

Question 8 [5 Marks] [Previously Asked: Section Officer 2075, Section Officer 2076 Foreign Service]

Write briefly about the relevance of community-based development.

Relevance of Community-Based Development:

Community-based development entails the meaningful participation of the community stakeholders in the entire development-related process. In this approach, the right to identify development needs, manage resources, execute project management, and utilize benefits rests directly with the community.

Development activities managed through community trust, ownership, and mobilization can quickly improve their standard of living and make the development process sustainable and effective. The relevance of community-based development can be highlighted through the following points:

- Identifying and addressing the actual needs of the community in the context of development.
- Overcoming the lack of necessary resources for development.
- Making the development process community-centric.
- Promoting community commitment, accountability, and responsiveness.
- Making the benefits of development sustainable, secure, and responsive to the community.
- Resolving conflicts that may arise from development.
- Making the community centered on development and dedicated to community advancement.
- Managing a governance system rich in good governance.

Additional Practice Sample Questions

1. What is meant by partnership development? Giving an introduction to partnership development, mention its nature, characteristics, and limitations. **[10 Marks]**
2. Mention the basic interrelationships existing within partnership development and community-based development. Discuss the problems and solutions of partnership development in Nepal. **[10 Marks]**
3. Discuss the basic pillars of partnership development. Discuss the areas where partnerships have been established in Nepal and the measures for their improvement. **[2+4+4=10 Marks]**
4. What is the current status of partnership development in Nepal? While reviewing this, mention which areas this concept can be utilized in. **[10 Marks]**
5. Discussing the differences between partnership development and community-based development, clarify the roles of the involved actors in it. **[10 Marks]**
6. What is meant by partnership development and community-based development? How has partnership development been utilized in Nepal? Mention the lessons learned from it. **[10 Marks] [Previously Asked: Section Officer 2076]**
7. Discuss the differences between partnership development and community-based development. Discuss the contribution of this concept to Nepal's development. **[10 Marks]**
8. Clear up the concept of community-based development. Present a descriptive map of the community-driven development practices currently ongoing in the development process of Nepal. **[10 Marks]**
9. From what perspective can the work of partnership and community-based development be advanced effectively at the local level? Present original suggestions with examples. **[10 Marks] [Previously Asked: Bagmati Province Level-7, 2078]**
10. Write short notes on: **[5+5=10 Marks] [Previously Asked: Section Officer 2075, Justice]**

    (a) Community-Based Development

    (b) Partnership Development

Part 9: Role of Information and Communication Technology (ICT) in Development

Question 1 [3+7=10 Marks]

What is meant by Information and Communication Technology (ICT)? Mention its role as a tool and vehicle in the development process.

Information and Communication Technology (ICT)

Information and Communication Technology (ICT) refers to the modern technology system used for collecting, storing, broadcasting, and processing information by utilizing computer, internet, mobile, digital communication, and data processing tools. It is a system that simplifies, accelerates, and broadens information exchange.

- This plays a strategic role in integration, coordination, service delivery, and knowledge-sharing within development management.
- This assists in simplifying, accelerating, and making development management cost-effective.

Role of Information and Communication Technology (ICT) in Development:

- **(a) Enhancing access to information and widening government outreach:** Providing immediate information on plans, budgets, policies, and service delivery to citizens, and ensuring participation, transparency, and accountability in development.
- **(b) Supporting rapid, data-driven decision-making processes:** Effectively utilizing data systems like development MIS, GIS, data systems, and e-reporting to reduce costs and time. It helps make development reliable and rapid by relying on data.
- **(c) Delivering services through E-Governance, ensuring swiftness and transparency:** Utilizing online services and digital files to make development cost-effective, inclusive, and accountable.
- **(d) Resource optimization and transparent management:** Facilitating expenditure control, preventing misuse, and ensuring smart management through e-procurement, digital monitoring, and real-time tracking.
- **(e) Accelerating economic activities and employment generation:** Creating employment and self-employment opportunities through e-commerce, digital banking, mobile financing, and digital entrepreneurship.
- **(f) Enhancing quality in education, health, agriculture, and local services:** Contributing via e-learning, telemedicine, and digital agriculture systems.
- **(g) Assisting regulation, evaluation, good governance, and corruption control:** Promoting real-time monitoring, social audits, and digital grievance management.

Question 2 [10 Marks]

Mention the measures undertaken in Nepal regarding Information and Communication Technology (ICT) for development.

Legal, Institutional, and Programmatic Arrangements for ICT in Nepal:

Modern development management cannot be imagined without the use of technology in today's information era. The major arrangements undertaken to modernise the development process by utilizing the context of information and communication technology in Nepal are as follows:

(A) Policy and Legal Arrangements:

- Constitution of Nepal (Mentioning the establishment of good governance, Right to Communication under Article 19, and Right to Information under Article 27).
- Strategy for governance transformation through information technology under the 15th Plan.
- National Identity Card System development.
- Strategy to connect ICT to national development.
- Strategy for governance transformation via electronic service delivery to service seekers.
- Good Governance (Management and Operation) Act, 2064 and Regulations, 2065 (Emphasizing the adoption of simple working procedures by government bodies).
- Electronic Transactions Act, 2063 and Regulations, 2063 (Giving legal validity to transactions and data management).
- Right to Information Act, 2064 and Regulations, 2065.
- Public Procurement Act, 2063 and Regulations, 2064 (Mandating e-procurement).
- Social Security Program Operations Guideline, 2072.

- National Cyber Security Policy, 2080.
- Information and Communication Technology Policy, 2072.
- E-Governance Blueprint.
- Digital Nepal Framework, 2076.

(B) Institutional Arrangements:

- Office of the Prime Minister and Council of Ministers.
- Ministry of Communication and Information Technology, Department of Information Technology.
- Provincial Governments, subordinate ministries, and offices.
- National Information Commission.
- Nepal Telecom and other telecommunication service providers.
- Internet Service Providers (ISPs).
- IT cells established across various ministries and departments.

(C) Programmatic Arrangements:

- Implementation of Management Information Systems (MIS) across various agencies.
- Implementation of official websites for public agencies.
- Operationalization of Project Bank and MTEF.
- Implementation of online grievance reporting systems.
- Operations of online service systems.
- Introduction of digital payment systems (Eseva system, SMS service, etc.).

In summary: Carrying out development using technology makes it fast-paced and effective. For this, it appears necessary to optimize various legal systems, institutional arrangements, and programmatic operations to address structural and operational management gaps.

Question 3 [10 Marks]

Mention the reasons for the low role of information and communication technology in Nepal's development, along with the problems and solutions.

Introduction:

Information technology is an integrated tool for generating data, storing, broadcasting, and analyzing information based on requirements. Integrated information technology is the cornerstone for building a modern and developed society. However, the effective deployment of information and communication technology in the context of development remains limited due to various reasons.

Reasons for the Low Role of ICT in Development:

- Lack of effective implementation of policy decisions regarding technology adoption.
- Geographical diversity and lack of infrastructure development required for expanding information technology network outreach.
- Weak coordination and collaborative execution among different tiers of government.
- Lack of adequate security and privacy protection mechanisms inside data storage platforms.
- Difficulty in fully integrating technology into rural development models.
- High cost of technology deployment relative to existing source allocations.
- Shortage of technically skilled human resources.
- Prevalence of a non-tech traditional administrative culture.
- Low awareness and technical literacy among common citizens.
- Inability to institutionalize electronic governance values.

Solution Measures:

- Executing effective implementation of policy decisions regarding technology adoption.
- Accelerating infrastructure development to expand information technology networks across geographical barriers.

- Strengthening electronic infrastructure across local, provincial, and federal tiers.
- Building secure and integrated database systems while ensuring confidentiality.
- Developing technology architectures suitable for rural areas.
- Ensuring adequate financial resource management for technology procurement.
- Developing highly competent and trained technical workforces.
- Re-engineering traditional organizational structures to align with a digital culture.
- Launching massive digital literacy campaigns for citizen empowerment.
- Institutionalizing e-governance values across all state delivery points.

Question 4 [3+3+4=10 Marks] [Previously Asked: Section Officer 2075]

Discuss the role played by Information and Communication Technology (ICT) in the development process. Mention the significant achievements made in this sector in recent periods, along with the challenges to be addressed.

Information and Communication Technology (ICT):

Executing development processes swiftly and efficiently through the use of technology is called technology-based development. It is an approach built upon technology-based systems. It serves as a tool to modernize and internationalize traditional development mechanisms.

Role of Information and Communication Technology (ICT) in Development:

- Serves as an auxiliary element in adopting good governance principles.
- Minimizes gaps between local levels and international best practices.
- Promotes transparent and responsible working modalities.
- Delivers simple, swift, and cost-effective services.
- Promotes smart and efficient utilization of resource configurations.
- Establishes network systems linking citizens with government institutions.
- Integrates modernity into traditional societal operations.
- Minimizes administrative corrupt practices.
- Institutionalizes evidence-based governance systems.

Significant Achievements Made in the ICT Sector in Nepal:

- Internet user penetration has reached 134.22%.
- Digital telephone density has encompassed over 72% of the population.
- The Government Integrated Data Management System (GOMIS) has integrated 77 public entities.
- Foreign employment services are handled through digital modules.
- Postal savings bank services are active across 65 districts.
- General postal services are active across 33 districts.
- Regular broadcasting of radio and television has expanded substantially.
- Telephone reach has expanded extensively across multiple parameters.
- E-governance adoption has been integrated into governance operations.
- Home Ministry, departments, and subordinate offices operate functional websites.
- Interest and awareness regarding technological platforms are growing among general citizens.

In summary: Technology is an ongoing process of multi-dimensional, rapid, and positive transformation. While the expansion of information and communication technology in Nepal's development offers immense potential, overcoming the mentioned problems through systemic improvements is essential to ensure prosperity, equity, and happiness for all citizens.

Additional Practice Sample Questions

1. What is meant by information and communication technology? Discuss its role across the development process. **[3+7=10 Marks]**

2. What are the advantages and disadvantages resulting from the use of information and communication technology in development? Mention the efforts made toward promoting technology in Nepal. **[5+5=10 Marks]**
3. What kind of relationship exists between a country's development status and information technology adoption? Explain clearly. **[10 Marks]**
4. How can information and communication technology be utilized to achieve sustainable development goals? Present practical suggestions. **[10 Marks]**
5. Analyze the current situation of information and communication technology in Nepal, highlighting the structural problems and their solutions. **[10 Marks]**
6. Write about the importance of information and communication technology (ICT) in the development process. What are the challenges observed in implementing technology in Nepal? Mention them. **[10 Marks]**
7. Discuss the role of information technology in Nepal's development. Highlight the constraints observed in maximizing its benefits. **[5+5=10 Marks] [Previously Asked: Gandaki Province Level-7, 2080]**
8. Write short notes on: **[10 Marks]**

   (a) Digital Nepal Framework

   (b) Information Technology in Development

   (c) E-Governance Blueprint

Part 10: Globalization and Development

Question 1 [2+8=10 Marks] [Previously Asked: Section Officer 2074]

What is meant by globalization? From the viewpoint of a developing country like Nepal, analyze the role that globalization plays in economic development.

Globalization:

Globalization is the process of expanding economic, financial, social, cultural, and technological interdependencies across national borders, turning the world into a single integrated market. It represents a process of converting the entire globe into an open global village.

- It removes barriers preventing the free flow of capital, technology, labor, values, and services among nations.
- It operates as a vehicle driven by market liberalization and privatization policies.

Dimensions or Dimensions of Globalization:

- Capital
- Technology
- Labor
- Values (Intellectual/Cultural)
- Goods
- Services

Globalization and Nepal:

- Nepal obtained United Nations (UN) membership on December 14, 1955, thus formally entering the international community.
- In the year 1980, Nepal adopted the IMF-led Structural Adjustment Program (SAP), opening up its economy through tariff rationalization, tax reforms, and privatization.
- Liberal market and open economic policies were heavily introduced during the decade of the 1990s.
- On April 23, 2004, Nepal formally attained World Trade Organization (WTO) membership, legally committing to global economic integration.

- Nepal joined sub-regional structures like BIMSTEC and SAFTA to widen cross-border trade and investment potentials.
- Various bilateral treaties, BIPPA agreements, and double taxation avoidance agreements were signed to attract foreign investments.

Role of Globalization in Economic Development:

(A) Positive Role/Impact:

- Capital generation through commercial expansion and establishing financial institutions.
- Integration of diverse commercial organizations into the national framework.
- Setting up export-oriented production industries.
- Contributing significantly to foreign employment generation.
- Increasing remittance inflows to balance the country's balance of payments.
- Fostering a highly competitive business environment.
- Escalating private sector investment across critical infrastructure like hotels, education, health, tourism, and hydropower.
- Accelerating the privatization of state enterprises.

(B) Negative Role/Impact:

- Domestic small-scale industries are shutting down because they cannot compete in the international market.
- Domestic production is getting replaced by highly unfair competitive practices from large multinational corporations.
- Market volatility is rising due to loose trade policies, turning citizens into consumerist societies.
- Developed nations exploit local raw materials while capturing indigenous profits, leading to project dependencies.
- Traditional values, cultural identities, and indigenous social systems face dilution.
- Regional and global intergovernmental bodies might encroach upon a state's sovereign economic rights.

Finally:

Globalization functions as a double-edged sword. For a developing country like Nepal, it presents both positive growth avenues and severe socio-economic challenges. The ultimate objective should be to enhance national competitiveness and capacity to extract maximum benefits while minimizing adverse impacts.

Based on the study materials visible in the provided images from the "Section Officer Book.pdf," here is the seamless English translation of the text, organized by chapters, questions, and section headings.

Part 8 (Continued): Globalization and Development

Question 2 [5+5=10 Marks] [Previously Asked: Section Officer 2074, Judicial Service]

How do you explain the interrelationship between globalization and development? Present suggestions to minimize the adverse impacts of globalization in Nepal.

(Reference: image_3ebf21.jpg and image_3ec280.jpg)

Globalization and Development:

The process of cross-border expansion of capital, technology, skills, human resources, goods, and services globally is called globalization. On the other hand, development refers to positive and qualitative transformation concerning human-related dimensions. It is a state of advancement, progress, and elevation from the existing condition. It is a multi-dimensional subject.

Interrelationship Between Globalization and Development:

There is both a positive and negative interrelationship between globalization and development.

(A) Positive Interrelationship:

- Globalization links the national economy with the international economy. This provides dynamism to the development process.
- Development implies the proper mobilization of technology and human resources. Globalization provides the basis for this.
- It helps minimize the resource gap in a developing nation like Nepal to operate development activities.
- Globalization provides areas, platforms, and opportunities for development and aids in their identification.
- Globalization emphasizes that the whole world should move forward together under values like human rights.
- The process of spreading development activities across the world can be seen as a form of globalization.
- It internalizes the benefits and fruits of sustainable development goals and conducts development activities globally.
- Due to the impact of globalization, the expansion of commercial banks and financial institutions develops the capital market, aiding development.
- The establishment of industries through foreign investment leaves a positive impact on development.
- The promotion of foreign employment provides positive support to human development.
- A competitive business environment provides positive support to development.
- It leaves a positive impact on the development of sectors such as education, health, transport, and hydropower.

(B) Negative Interrelationship:

- It leads to situations where domestic industries close down because they cannot compete in the international market.
- There is a high probability that local technology will disappear due to uneven competition.
- A consumerist culture can cause cuts in development expenditures.
- Blindly copying the development policies of developed nations may cause development projects to fail.
- The sovereign rights of a nation can become limited due to the establishment of regional and international organizations.
- Because of globalization, terrorism, money laundering, and similar threats can enter, requiring a country to divert development funds toward control measures.
- Globalization can create a wide gap between developed and less-developed countries.

Measures/Steps to Minimize the Adverse Impacts of Globalization and Reap Benefits:

- Formulating and implementing policies and programs by fully localizing globalization.
- Enhancing the quality and competitive capacity of domestic products.
- Identifying and promoting goods and services that yield comparative and competitive advantages.
- Prioritizing infrastructure development through effective diplomacy, market trade, tourism, and foreign investment.
- Discouraging direct foreign investment in areas where domestic capital is self-sufficient.
- Reaping maximum benefit from global platforms like the WTO, BIMSTEC, and SAFTA.
- Creating an environment to utilize knowledge, skills, and capital gained from foreign employment into the country's development.
- Mobilizing remittances toward human resource development and production sectors.
- Developing economic diplomacy.
- Replacing traditional production methods with modern technology to increase production and productivity.
- Developing infrastructure fields such as dry ports, cargo planes, and Special Economic Zones (SEZs).
- Developing sound collective bargaining (synergy) power.
- Giving priority to public-private partnerships.

Conclusion:

The relationship between globalization and development remains highly competitive. It is necessary to internalize its positive and negative interrelationships. Today, the core necessity is to maximize benefits while reducing negative impacts by enhancing the state's internal capacity.

Question 3 [10 Marks] [Previously Asked: Section Officer 2070]

What are the opportunities and challenges of globalization in the development process of less-developed countries? How can those challenges be addressed? Mention them.

(Reference: image_3ec280.jpg and image_3ec263.jpg)

Globalization:

The process of cross-border expansion of capital, technology, skills, human resources, goods, and services is called globalization. Integrating the economies of nations into the world economy is globalization. This is borderless trade.

Opportunities of Globalization in the Development Process of Less-Developed Countries:

- Integration of the national economy into the international economy.
- Creation of a competitive environment.
- Increased flow of foreign capital and technology.
- Access to international markets for knowledge, research, and technology.
- Opportunities for consumers to utilize quality goods and services at cheaper prices.
- Transfer of social and cultural experiences.
- Support in expanding distant civilizations and development.
- Enhancements in production and productivity.

Challenges:

- Threat to state sovereignty.
- Rise in activities related to terrorism and crime.
- Increased dependency on foreign powers.
- Erosion of local social values, norms, and culture.
- Rise in economic inequality.
- Inability to stop consumerist culture.
- Widening trade deficit.
- Vulnerability of small and medium enterprises (SMEs).
- Shutting down of local traditional industries.

Measures to Address the Challenges:

[Note from the original text: The answers to this section are included in the section above regarding "Measures/Steps to Minimize the Adverse Impacts of Globalization".]

In Conclusion:

Globalization is a dual process that brings both opportunities and risks. Therefore, to minimize its negative impacts and grab benefits, an integrated and balanced approach is mandatory.

Question 4 [10 Marks]

Discuss the dimensions/sectors of globalization and prepare a list of its limitations.

(Reference: image_3ec263.jpg and image_3ec248.jpg)

Globalization:

The process of cross-border expansion of capital, technology, skills, human resources, goods, and services is called globalization. It represents borderless trade, integrating national economies into the global framework.

Dimensions/Sectors of Globalization:

- **Economic Dimension:** Expansion of financial flows and increase in production.

- **Socio-Cultural Dimension:** Exchange and integration of art, culture, literature, and social values, along with the preservation of governance systems.
- **Political and Governance Dimension:** Maintenance of good governance, democracy, human rights, international peace, and control over terrorism.
- **Environmental Dimension:** Conservation of natural resources, environmental protection, climate change adaptation, and carbon reduction.
- **Technological/Communication Dimension:** Widespread availability of information technology, internet, electronic media, equipment, technology transfer, and innovation.
- **Human Dimension:** Unhindered movement of labor, growth in migration, refugee displacement, and demographic shifts.

Limitations of Globalization:

- **Economic Inequality:** The rich get richer, corporations grow larger, and poor nations become more vulnerable.
- **Cultural Erosion:** Local identities weaken, leading to a dominance of westernized consumer culture.
- **Employment Risks:** Domestic household industries collapse, leading to structural dependency.
- **Weak Partnerships:** Dominance of international financial institutions over weaker economies.
- **Environmental Degradation:** Industrial expansion accelerates pollution and climate crises.
- **Cyber Risks:** Spread of misinformation, data vulnerabilities, and digital crimes.

Conclusion:

Globalization brings opportunities as well as vulnerabilities. Therefore, it is necessary to adopt a balanced approach that controls negative impacts while utilizing benefits.

Additional Practice Sample Questions for Globalization

(Reference: image_3ec248.jpg)

1. What is meant by globalization? Analyze the role played by globalization in the economic development of a developing nation like Nepal. **[2+8=10 Marks] [Previously Asked: Section Officer 2074]**
2. How do you analyze the interrelationship between globalization and development? Present suggestions to minimize the adverse impacts of globalization in Nepal. **[5+5=10 Marks] [Previously Asked: Section Officer 2074, Judiciary]**
3. What could be the positive and negative impacts of globalization on Nepal's economy? What are the options Nepal should adopt to avoid negative impacts? Clarify. **[10 Marks]**
4. What are the short-term and long-term impacts that Nepal's economy might face from the negative impacts of globalization? Clarify with examples. **[10 Marks]**
5. Analyzing the fundamental features of globalization, describe the main pillars of globalization (trade, financial flow, and information technology) in brief. **[10 Marks]**
6. Analyze the impacts seen in the education, health, transport, communication, and banking sectors due to globalization, and mention the steps to be taken in the future. **[10 Marks]**
7. What kind of impact has the policy of globalization and economic liberalization left on developing countries? How can Nepal optimize benefits from this policy? Discuss. **[10 Marks] [Previously Asked: Section Officer 2071]**
8. Point out the areas and limitations of globalization. What kind of impacts can fall upon Nepal from globalization? What strategies should Nepal adopt? Discuss. **[10 Marks] [Previously Asked: Section Officer 2070]**
9. Define globalization. Clarify the impact of globalization on localization and development. **[4+6=10 Marks] [Bagmati Province, Level 7, 2080]**
10. How do you analyze the interrelationship between globalization and development? Present suggestions to minimize the adverse impacts of globalization in Nepal. **[5+5=10 Marks] [Previously Asked: Section Officer 2074, Justice]**
11. What are the opportunities and challenges of globalization in the development process of less-developed countries? How can those challenges be addressed? Mention them. **[10 Marks] [Previously Asked: Section Officer 2077]**

12. What is meant by the privatization of the economy? Discuss its necessity, importance, and methods/modalities. **[10 Marks]**
13. What are the opportunities and challenges of Nepal entering the WTO? Mention the steps taken by Nepal to minimize negative impacts. **[10 Marks]**
14. What is meant by development administration? Point out its characteristics and discuss the problems and solutions observed in Nepal's development administration. **[10 Marks]**
15. What are today's universally accepted and contemporary topics of development? Reviewing your analysis, mention how these concepts have been integrated into Nepal's current economic plan. **[10 Marks]**
[Previously Asked: Section Officer 2077]

Section D: Environmental Matters

(Reference: image_3ec243.jpg)

This page marks the beginning of **Section D (खण्ड घ): Environmental Matters (वातावरणसँग सम्बद्ध मामिलाहरू)**, carrying a weight of $2 \text{ questions} \times 10 \text{ marks} = 20 \text{ marks}$ in the civil service curriculum.

Part 1: Ecosystem (पारिस्थितिक प्रणाली(

Question 1 [10 Marks]

What is meant by an ecosystem? Write down the basic elements and types of an ecosystem.

(Reference: image_3ebf9e.jpg)
Convergence of Biotic and Abiotic Elements: Ecosystem

An ecosystem refers to the natural system of interdependent relationships among living (biotic) and non-living (abiotic) elements within a specific geographic environment. The distinct interaction among organisms (animals, plants, microbes) and non-living components (air, water, soil) is known as an ecosystem.

- The term "Ecosystem" was first coined and used by botanist A.G. Tansley in the year 1935.
- An ecosystem can vary in scale, ranging from a small pond, well, or puddle, to a vast ocean or the Sahara Desert. A structural weakness or problem in one unit eventually impacts the entire ecosystem.
- Currently, 118 types of ecosystems are identified in Nepal.

Elements of an Ecosystem:

(A) Biotic Elements (जैविक तत्व):

This includes living plants, animals, and microorganisms within the environment. It is a synthesis of autotrophic (self-feeding) and heterotrophic (other-feeding) organisms.

- **Autotrophs (स्वपोषित):** Organisms that prepare their own food, such as green vegetation that converts sunlight into chemical energy through photosynthesis.
- **Heterotrophs (परपोषित):** Organisms that depend on others for sustenance. They are categorized as follows:
  - **Producers (उत्पादक):** Self-feeding green plants that synthesize organic compounds using solar energy.
  - **Consumers (उपभोक्ता):** Organisms dependent on producers for food energy.
    - *Primary Consumers:* Herbivores like cows, buffaloes, deer, and rabbits.
    - *Secondary Consumers:* Carnivores that feed on primary consumers, such as frogs, jackals, snakes, and cats.
    - *Tertiary Consumers:* Top predators that consume secondary consumers, such as tigers, vultures, and hawks.

- **Decomposers (विच्छेदक):** Microorganisms like bacteria and fungi that feed on dead plants and animals, breaking down complex organic structures back into elemental soil forms.

(B) Abiotic Elements (अजैविक तत्व):

These are the non-living physical and chemical components of the environment essential for life processes, including air, water, soil, minerals, temperature, and sunlight.

Types of Ecosystems:

(A) Based on Habitat (वासस्थानका आधारमा):

- **Terrestrial Ecosystem (स्थलीय पारिस्थितिक प्रणाली):** Forest ecosystems, grassland ecosystems, desert ecosystems.
- **Aquatic Ecosystem (जलीय पारिस्थितिक प्रणाली):** Freshwater systems (ponds, rivers) and marine systems (oceans).

(Reference: image_3ebf98.jpg)

- **Man-made/Artificial Ecosystem (कृत्रिम पारिस्थितिक प्रणाली):** Agricultural fields, urban systems, aquariums.

(B) Based on Evolution/Species (प्रजातिका आधारमा):

- Single-species systems.
- Multi-species systems.

Question 2 [3+7=10 Marks]

Highlight the importance of an ecosystem and suggest measures to minimize the negative impacts affecting it.

(Reference: image_3ebf98.jpg)

Importance of an Ecosystem:

- Maintaining balance between biotic and abiotic components.
- Sustaining energy flows and production levels across food chains.
- Enhancing environmental balance through systematic nutrient cycles.
- Supporting industrial expansion by providing raw materials.
- Formulating eco-friendly tourism models (Ecotourism).
- Minimizing impacts of climate change and extreme weather events.
- Sustaining biodiversity and protecting genetic resources.
- Ensuring continuity of life-support systems (clean water, air, soil fertility).

Elements Altering and Negatively Affecting the Ecosystem:

- Ineffective implementation of environmental laws and regulations.
- Population growth, urbanization, and haphazard settlement plans.
- Deforestation and encroachment upon natural wildlife habitats.
- High pollution levels across air, water, and soil systems.
- Industrial waste discharge and unregulated chemical use.
- Excessive extraction of natural resources (sand, stones, timber).
- Increased frequencies of natural disasters (landslides, floods, forest fires).

- Over-reliance on chemical fertilizers and pesticides in farming.
- Lack of public environmental awareness and education.

Measures to Minimize Negative Impacts on Ecosystems:

- Conducting Environmental Impact Assessments (EIA) prior to development infrastructure construction.
- Implementing international treaties and commitments on climate change.
- Regulating haphazard urbanization and promoting smart cities.
- Controlling soil erosion and carrying out mass afforestation drives.
- Preserving rare flora, fauna, and wetland catchments.
- Moving toward clean, renewable green energy platforms.
- Organizing massive environmental awareness campaigns across communities.
- Restricting the misuse of chemical fertilizers and toxic pesticides.
- Mitigating industrial pollution through strict emission standards.
- Securing financing for localized eco-research and ecological mapping.

Question 3 [10 Marks]

Mention the policy, institutional, and programmatic arrangements undertaken in Nepal for the conservation of ecosystems.

Policy and Legal Arrangements:

- **Constitution of Nepal:** Article 51 outlines principles regarding the conservation, promotion, and sustainable use of natural resources. It guarantees the Right to a Clean Environment as a fundamental right under Article 30.
- **16th Periodic Plan:** Includes strategic visions for biodiversity conservation and climate resilience.
- **Environment Protection Act, 2076 and Regulations, 2077:** Mandates environmental clearances (IEE/EIA) for development activities.
- **National Parks and Wildlife Conservation Act, 2029.**
- **Forest Act, 2076 and Regulations, 2079.**
- **National Cyber Security Policy, 2080**
- **Water Resources Act, 2049.**
- **Climate Change Policy, 2076.**
- **National Forest Policy, 2075.**
- **National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan.**

Institutional Arrangements:

- Ministry of Forests and Environment (MoFE).
- Department of National Parks and Wildlife Conservation (DNPWC).
- Department of Forests and Soil Conservation.
- Provincial Ministries responsible for Forest, Environment, and Water Resources.
- National Affirmative/Environment Councils and Committees.
- Local government environment committees.
- Community-Based Organizations (e.g., Community Forest User Groups - CFUGs).
- Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs/INGOs).

Programmatic Arrangements:

- Expansion and management of Protected Areas (National Parks, Wildlife Reserves, Conservation Areas).
- Implementation of community forestry and collaborative forest management programs.
- Forest fire prevention and control mechanisms.
- Control of river pollution and urban waste management guidelines.
- Promotion of renewable energy programs (biogas, solar power).
- Watershed management and wetland restoration initiatives.

Additional Practice Sample Questions for Ecosystems

(Reference: image_3ebf79.jpg)

1. What is meant by an ecosystem? Elaborate on the classifications of ecosystems found in Nepal. **[10 Marks]**
2. Point out the major factors responsible for ecological degradation in Nepal, and discuss steps taken to conserve them. **[10 Marks]**
3. What is meant by food security/food web loops? Explain the interlinkages among different tiers of an ecosystem. **[10 Marks]**
4. Describe the concepts of ecosystem conservation, biodiversity, and climate change mitigation, highlighting the steps Nepal should follow. **[10 Marks]**
5. Detail the distribution of various eco-zones across Nepal, highlighting their role in sustaining tourism. **[10 Marks]**

Part 2: Biodiversity (जैविक विविधता(

Question 1 [10 Marks]

Give an introduction to biodiversity, specify its importance, and clarify its classification.

(Reference: image_3ebf5f.jpg)

Introduction to Biodiversity:

Biodiversity (Biological Diversity) refers to the structural variety, variability, and interconnectedness of all living organisms—including plants, animals, and microorganisms—existing within a specific geographic ecosystem. It is the total summation of genetic, species, and ecosystem variations on Earth.

- The concept gained immense international prominence following the **1992 Earth Summit** in Rio de Janeiro, which opened the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) for signatures.
- Nepal, despite occupying a small global landmass, possesses rich biodiversity due to its extreme altitudinal variations and unique geographical landscapes.

Importance of Biodiversity:

- Sustaining agricultural yield and food production systems.
- Maintaining climatic stability and watershed lifecycles.
- Enhancing natural aesthetics, scenic landscapes, and tourism avenues.
- Providing continuous supplies of raw materials for traditional and modern medicine.
- Balancing complex food webs and preventing species extinction.
- Preserving indigenous knowledge systems linked with nature.
- Supporting environmental balance and nutrient cycles.

Classification of Biodiversity:

- **Ecosystem Diversity (पारिस्थितिक प्रणाली विविधता):** The variation in habitats, niches, and ecological processes across different geographical terrains (e.g., forests, wetlands, alpine structures).
- **Species Diversity (प्रजाति विविधता):** The variety of distinct species within a specific region or across the globe (e.g., variety of birds, mammals, plants).
- **Genetic Diversity (वंशानुगत विविधता):** The variation of genes within a single species, allowing individuals to adapt to changing environments (e.g., different varieties of rice strains).

Based on the study materials from the "Section Officer Book.pdf" provided in the latest images, here is the accurate English translation and structured breakdown of the text covering the remaining parts of Biodiversity and the complete chapter on Climate Change and Carbon Trade.

Part 2 (Continued): Biodiversity (जैविक विविधता(

Question 2 [10 Marks]

State the causes of biodiversity degradation and write down the measures for its conservation.

Introduction:

Biodiversity is the collective form of diverse living beings and organisms existing on Earth. It spans across ecosystem, species, and genetic levels. Nepal, along with the rest of the world, has formulated various policy, institutional, and programmatic frameworks for biodiversity conservation. However, expected results have not yet been fully achieved.

Causes of Biodiversity Degradation:

- Lack of effective implementation of international treaties, agreements, commitments, policies, acts, and laws formulated for biodiversity conservation.
- Disturbance caused to the balance among population, development, and the environment.
- Anthropogenic misbehaviors such as overgrazing in natural sources.
- Destruction of forest resources, excessive fire, and high use of chemical pesticides.
- Changes occurring in eating/food habits.
- Increase in natural disasters caused by global warming and climate change.
- Threat to the existence of species due to over-exploitation of natural resources.
- Fragmentation, degradation, and destruction of habitats of living beings.
- Increased environmental pollution due to unplanned urbanization and industrialization.
- Carbon emission, excessive use of weapons, and conflict.
- Ineffectiveness of Environmental Impact Assessments (EIA) in development activities.
- Use of modified plants and biological items that are non-native, imported, or genetically altered.
- Increase in illegal poaching and smuggling due to a lack of education and public awareness.

Measures for Biodiversity Conservation:

- Effectively implementing the Constitution, Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), and biodiversity-related laws.
- Listing biological diversity found in various areas and updating the data from time to time.
- Making the management of national parks, conservation areas, and zoos effective.
- Maintaining environmental and structural sustainability while conducting development activities.
- Focusing on managed urbanization and industrialization.
- Protecting the ozone layer by reducing greenhouse gas emissions.
- Regulating dual-purpose development projects.
- Stopping illegal poaching, hunting, and export by conserving and promoting wildlife.
- Ending the unauthorized use of forest resources and avoiding treating forests merely as revenue sources.
- Minimizing the use of chemical fertilizers and toxic pesticides.
- Controlling growing environmental pollution.
- Conserving biodiversity by minimizing the impacts of climate change.
- Emphasizing plantation and community forest development.
- Utilizing religious and cultural traditions (e.g., planting and conserving sacred plants like Bar, Pipal, Tulsi, and Bel).
- Increasing active cooperation from local communities and organizations, and building citizen-level awareness.

In Conclusion:

Biodiversity has great significance for the ultimate existence of the Earth. Therefore, protecting the environment and conserving the ecosystem by keeping biological diversity intact is a core requirement for continuous human development.

Question 3 [10 Marks] [Previously Asked: Section Officer 2073, 2076]

Mention the measures taken for biodiversity conservation and outline the arrangements made in Nepal regarding this.

Biodiversity Conservation as an Environmental Protection Shield:

Biodiversity holds tremendous significance for policymaking and sustainable development within environmental matters. It forms the basis of life on Earth. To address this, policies have focused on mitigating environmental challenges, yet the ongoing degradation presents an active test.

Measures for Biodiversity Conservation:

(Note: The text points to the remedies outlined in the previous question's "Measures for Biodiversity Conservation" section).

Major Policy, Legal, Institutional, and Programmatic Arrangements in Nepal:

(A) Policy and Legal Arrangements:

- **The Constitution of Nepal:**
  - Emphasizes geographical diversity, unity, and sustainable development in its Preamble.
  - Article 30 establishes the Right to a Clean Environment.
  - Article 51 (g) outlines state policies regarding the conservation, promotion, and utilization of natural resources, ensuring protection and sustainable use of forests, wildlife, birds, vegetation, and biodiversity.
  - Specifies explicit distribution of concurrent and explicit powers among the three tiers of government (Schedules 5 to 9).
- **16th Periodic Plan:** Prioritizes sustainable management of biodiversity and ecological systems.
- Focus on strategic spatial planning to adapt conservation plans according to climate vulnerability.
- Conserving wetlands and aquatic habitats.
- Promoting co-existence between humans and wildlife.
- Integrating infrastructure development with environmental sensitivity.
- Providing effective options and mobilization opportunities to poor, backward, and marginalized communities relying on forest resources.
- Expressing international commitments for biodiversity conservation by signing international conventions, treaties, and agreements.
- Executing various programs via the current fiscal year's budget for environmental promotion.
- **Key Acts and Policies:** Forest Act, 2076; National Parks and Wildlife Conservation Act, 2029; Environment Protection Act, 2076; Water Resources Act, 2049; Soil and Watershed Conservation Act, 2039; National Wetland Policy, 2059; and Agriculture Biodiversity Policy, 2063.

(B) Institutional and Structural Arrangements:

- Environment Protection Council.
- Ministry of Forests and Environment.
- Ministry of Education, Science, and Technology.
- National Parks Conservation Fund.
- Environment Fund.
- Non-Governmental Sector.
- Civil Society.
- Community-Based User Groups.

(C) Programmatic/Operational Arrangements:

- Adoption of concepts like Agenda 21, Millennium Development Goals (MDGs), and Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs).

- Establishment of 12 National Parks, 1 Wildlife Reserve, 1 Hunting Reserve, 6 Conservation Areas, 10 Wetland Areas, and 13 Buffer Zones.
- Legal declaration banning the hunting, poaching, and trafficking of 27 mammals, 9 birds, and 3 reptiles.
- Active institutional representation and operational functions via global platforms like IUCN, UNEP, and CITES.

Conclusion:

Biodiversity is interconnected with the survival of life on Earth. National and international efforts must be effectively executed to make biodiversity conservation sustainable by matching the responsibilities of the state, citizens, and stakeholders.

Question 4 [10 Marks]

Outline the efforts made at international levels for biodiversity conservation.

Biodiversity Conservation as a Global Protective Duty:

Biodiversity underpins sustainable development and ecological balance globally. Because environmental changes transcend national borders, coordinated international efforts are vital.

International Efforts:

- **1948:** Establishment of the International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN), which maintains the Red List of threatened and endangered flora and fauna.
- **1971:** Organization of the International Convention on Wetlands of International Importance (Ramsar Convention).
- **1972:** Establishment of the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) following the Stockholm Conference.
- **1992:** The Earth Summit held in Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, which opened the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD) for signing, with participation from 179 nations.
- **2002:** The World Summit on Sustainable Development held in Johannesburg, South Africa, mapping out biodiversity agendas.
- **2010:** Aichi Biodiversity Targets formulated during the CBD meeting in Japan, targeting 20 specific goals.
- **2021 (November):** Integration of targets during COP 26 and subsequent conventions like COP 28 in Azerbaijan to execute environmental plans.
- Continuous enforcement and integration of UN frameworks and international protocols.

Additional Practice Sample Questions for Biodiversity

1. What is meant by biodiversity? What advantages does a country like Nepal reap from being rich in biological diversity? Clarify. **[10 Marks]**
2. Mention the types and importance of biodiversity, and analyze the efforts made in Nepal for global biodiversity conservation with examples. **[5+5=10 Marks] [Previously Asked: Section Officer 2062]**
3. Review the categorization of biodiversity, and analyze the national and international programmatic initiatives taken for its preservation. **[10 Marks]**
4. Elaborate on the concept of biodiversity and explain why Nepal is categorized as a bio-rich nation. Discuss the factors causing degradation. **[5+5=10 Marks]**
5. Highlight the unique biological traits of Nepal. Shed light on the conservation efforts prioritized by the government. **[10 Marks] [Previously Asked: Section Officer 2080]**
6. What do you understand by biodiversity? Write down its benefits and discuss how global biodiversity can be conserved in Nepal. **[2+3+5=10 Marks] [Previously Asked: Section Officer 2071]**
7. How has climate change affected Nepal's biodiversity? Clarify with examples. **[10 Marks]**
8. Discuss the interrelationships between ecological sustainability and biodiversity, and mention how Nepal's current periodic plan addresses it. **[10 Marks]**
9. Highlight the importance of biodiversity in Nepal's tourism growth, and analyze the negative challenges brought by climate shift. **[10 Marks]**

10. Reviewing the interrelationship between biodiversity and development, discuss whether Nepal has been able to mainstream biodiversity conservation into development. **[10 Marks]**
11. Write short notes on: (A) Convention on Biological Diversity (B) 1992 Earth Summit. **[5+5=10 Marks] [Previously Asked: Section Officer 2074]**

Part 3: Climate Change and Carbon Trade (जलवायु परिवर्तन र कार्बन व्यापार(

Question 1 [10 Marks] [Previously Asked: Section Officer 2070]

What is meant by climate change? Mention its causes and impacts.

Atmospheric Present Condition vs. Climate:

Climate change refers to the long-term, significant alteration in the global or regional patterns of climate, driven by various natural and anthropogenic factors. While weather is a short-term atmospheric state, climate denotes long-term averages. Disruptions caused by human activities have turned this natural process into a severe global challenge.

Causes of Climate Change:

1. Anthropogenic (Human-Induced) Causes:

- Unmanaged, chaotic industrialization and urbanization.
- Increased consumption of fossil fuels (coal, petroleum products).
- Large-scale deforestation and forest degradation.
- Infrastructure construction lacking environmental standards.
- High emissions of greenhouse gases (CO_2, CH_4, N_2O, $CFCs$).
- Operating highly polluting machinery and military weapons.
- Depletion of the ozone layer.
- Rise in transport and vehicular density.
- Increased chemical fertilizer and chemical pesticide application in farming.
- Unmanaged sewage, solid waste accumulation, and pollution.

2. Natural Causes:

- Volcanic eruptions.
- Cyclic variations in Earth's rotation and orbital paths.
- Fluctuations in solar radiation intensity.
- Natural forest fires.
- Ocean current shifts.

Impacts of Climate Change:

- **Greenhouse effect:** Accumulation of gases causing global warming, ozone layer depletion, and high atmospheric dimming or acidic rain.
- Heavy rain, drought, erratic rainfall, floods, land erosion, and desertification.
- Glacial lake outburst floods (GLOFs), melting of Himalayan snow caps, and converts white peaks into dark rocks.
- Rapid melting of polar ice caps and thermal expansion causing rise in sea levels.
- Frequency of heavy storms and forest fires.
- Threats to island nations and inundation of coastal terrains.
- Severe negative imbalances within ecosystems and loss of biological diversity.
- Reductions in soil moisture and organic components, causing topsoil erosion.
- Emergence of new vectors, mutations, and epidemics in humans (e.g., malaria, kala-azar, dengue).
- Adverse seasonal shifts affecting crop cycles and agricultural productivity.
- Unmanaged urbanization, clean drinking water crises, and rising environmental refugee populations.

- Growth of invasive alien species.
- Danger to historical and cultural heritage sites.
- Negative impacts on economic growth, directly reducing GDP by 1.5% to 2% due to reconstruction costs.

Positive Impacts (Minimal):

- Possibility of growing crops in off-season or higher altitudes due to increased warmth.
- Openings for adventure tourism across newly exposed terrains.

Conclusion:

Climate change is the defining environmental shift of our time. Growing urbanization and heavy industrial production amplify these risks. Mitigating this crisis demands cross-border commitments and local action plans.

Question 2 [10 Marks] [Previously Asked: Section Officer 2072]

What is climate change? Discuss the adaptation and mitigation measures to minimize its impacts.

Atmospheric Condition: Climate Change

Climate change represents variations in weather parameters over decades. It threatens environmental systems, human societies, and long-term development. Nepal's national plans and environmental policies prioritize climate risk reductions, yet implementation remains a challenge.

Measures to Reduce the Impacts of Climate Change:

(A) Adaptation Measures (अनुकूलनका उपायहरू):

- Making development programs climate-resilient.
- Developing and promoting water harvesting, conservation, and judicial usage technologies.
- Prioritizing rain-water harvesting and underground aquifer recharge.
- Identifying climate-smart crop varieties and farming techniques.
- Formulating action plans to protect wetlands, community forests, and biodiversity.
- Promoting eco-tourism and low-impact travel.
- Launching dedicated climate risk funds.
- Strengthening health systems to prevent climate-induced epidemics and vector-borne diseases.

(B) Mitigation Measures (न्यूनीकरणका उपायहरू):

- Developing and transitioning toward renewable green energy sources (hydro, solar, wind).
- Promoting organic farming practices and cutting back on synthetic fertilizers.
- Expanding forest cover and conducting mass plantation drives.
- Generating economic value through carbon trading mechanisms.
- Displacing high-emission old public vehicles with electric mass transport networks.
- Deploying bio-engineering solutions for infrastructure protection.
- Managing municipal solid waste through recycling and energy generation.
- Controlling industrial waste discharges and enforcing emission caps.
- Regulating the import and use of hazardous chemical weapons and pesticides.

(C) Managerial Measures (व्यवस्थापकीय उपायहरू):

- Full compliance with regional and international treaties, partnerships, and commitments.

In Summary:

Climate change mitigation requires global synchronicity. These strategies offer practical avenues to adapt to current challenges while working to prevent future environmental deterioration.

Question 3 [5+5=10 Marks] [Previously Asked: Section Officer 2076]

Highlight the primary issues Nepal faces due to climate change. How can these challenges be managed? Explain.

OR

Climate change is a burning global problem. How can Nepal address this issue? Specify.

Climate Shift:

Climate change denotes long-term variations in temperature, precipitation, and wind patterns lasting over 30 years. Driven by natural and anthropogenic forces, it manifests as erratic shifts in atmospheric balance.

Major Problems Faced by Nepal Due to Climate Change:

- **Greenhouse effect:** Acceleration of global warming, ozone depletion, and high acid deposition risks.
- Heavy instances of erratic downpours, severe cloudbursts, long droughts, floods, and landslides.
- High vulnerability of Himalayan ice fields, converting snow into bare rocks and increasing GLOF hazards.
- Destruction of biodiversity, changes in wildlife behavior, and habitat degradation.
- Loss of topsoil nutrients, reduction in soil moisture, and declining crop yields.
- Shift in tree lines and drying up of natural water springs in mountain terrains.
- Increased instances of tropical vector diseases in higher alpine settlements.
- Loss of physical infrastructure and rising numbers of displaced climatic refugees.
- Unplanned industrial outputs leading to high local pollution levels.

Management and Resolution Strategies:

(Note: The text points to the remedies outlined under the previous question's Adaptation, Mitigation, and Managerial frameworks).

Conclusion:

As an environmentally sensitive country, Nepal faces severe climate vulnerabilities. Addressing these issues requires active integration of mitigation and adaptation tasks into local development planning.

Question 4 [10 Marks]

Discuss the steps taken by Nepal to mitigate the impacts of climate change.

Climate Action: A Universal Mandate

Addressing climate risks is essential for environmental safety and sustainable economic growth. Nepal has taken part in several international and national initiatives to strengthen its climate resilience.

Mitigation and Adaptation Efforts:

(A) International Efforts:

- Signatory to the 1992 Earth Summit frameworks.
- Ratified the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) in 1994.
- Active representation in annual Conference of the Parties (COP) meets, submitting national adaptation communications.
- Participant in the Kyoto Protocol and the Paris Agreement, pushing for the execution of carbon commitments.

- Active member of UNEP since 1972.
- Aligned domestic goals with the MDGs and SDGs.
- Integrated regional frameworks like the Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction into domestic policies.

(B) National/Policy Efforts:

- **Constitution of Nepal:** Guarantees clean environment rights and penalizes environmental polluters.
- Directive principles guide natural resource utilization toward carbon-neutral goals.
- **16th Periodic Plan (2081/82 - 2085/86):** Directs mainstreaming of climate actions into local level budgets.
- Publication of Local Adaptation Plans for Action (LAPA) manuals.
- **Key Policies:** Climate Change Policy, 2076; National Forest Policy, 2075; National Environment Policy, 2076; National Agroforestry Policy, 2076; and Disaster Risk Reduction and Management Act, 2074.
- Enforcement of the Environment Protection Act, 2076.

(C) Programmatic/Operational Efforts:

- Formulated the National Adaptation Programme of Action (NAPA), 2067.
- Formulated Local Adaptation Plans for Action (LAPA), 2067.
- Operationalized the Green Climate Fund (GCF) mechanism.
- Initiated climate-responsive budgeting systems.
- Executing the Clean Development Mechanism (CDM) under the Kyoto framework.
- Implementation of REDD+ strategies to gain financial benefits from carbon sequestration.
- Promoting community forestry programs such as the "Hariyo Ban" initiative.
- Conducting localized watershed management programs around the Chure and President Chure Conservation areas.
- Setting pollution check criteria for imported automobiles.
- Mandatory compliance with EIA and IEE requirements for development activities.
- Adopting the Polluter Pays Principle (PPP) across industrial zones.

Conclusion:

Climate change presents an evolving challenge for the 21st century. Success relies on transforming written policies into actionable field realities across all levels of government.

Question 5 [10 Marks]

What strategies has the Government of Nepal adopted in the 16th Periodic Plan for climate change mitigation? Discuss.

Climate Alterations:

Industrial developments and emissions of greenhouse gases (CO_2, CH_4, N_2O, etc.) continue to impact global weather systems. Nepal's contribution to global emissions is minimal, yet it faces high vulnerability due to its topography.

Strategies Adopted in the 16th Plan ($2081/82 - 2085/86$):

- Developing climate-resilient and inclusive development systems.
- Promoting co-benefits and coordination between private, non-governmental, and public sectors to improve climate governance.
- Building institutional capacities for climate adaptation.
- Expanding local adaptation planning to build climate resilience at the community level.
- Utilizing nature-based solutions and ecosystem-based adaptation strategies.
- Mainstreaming local and indigenous knowledge alongside modern technologies for climate risk management.

Mainstreaming Climate Issues into Governance:

- Voicing national climate interests effectively in international climate negotiation platforms.
- Hosting international climate summits and events within Nepal.
- Enhancing national climate research capacities.
- Integrating climate change concerns into sector-specific policies, planning, and budgeting.
- Aligning disaster risk reduction frameworks with climate change adaptation plans.
- Ensuring transparent and responsible allocation of climate finance.

Research and Study Priorities:

- Establishing scientific validation systems for climate change data.
- Developing empirical policy and program evaluation systems.
- Partnering with universities and academic institutions for climate research.

Conclusion:

Successfully mitigating climate change risks requires clear policy guidance. Enforcing these strategic initiatives across provincial and local levels remains crucial for building long-term climate resilience.

Here is the complete, accurate English translation and structured breakdown of the remaining pages from the "Section Officer Book.pdf" document as shown in the provided images (from image_3e5de5.jpg through image_3e612a.jpg).

This section covers the remaining portion of **Carbon Trade** (including the roles of the federal, provincial, and local governments) and the subsequent chapter on **Environmental Degradation and Pollution Control**.

Part 3 (Continued): Climate Change and Carbon Trade

Question 6 [10 Marks]

What is meant by carbon trade? Mention the measures to promote carbon trade and outline the issues Nepal should raise on international platforms. Provide a fact-based answer.

Concept of Carbon Trade (प्रदूषण विरुद्धको व्यापारका :र्बन व्यापार:(

- Carbon trade is based on the principle that the act of emitting carbon or polluting the environment must bear an economic price. It is the practical and commercial application of the **"Polluter Pays Principle"**.
- It serves as a mechanism through which developed nations—which have historically undergone rapid industrialization and bear higher responsibilities for emissions—financially compensate developing or less-industrialized nations like Nepal that emit minimal carbon dioxide.
- Essentially, it is a compensation system or a reward paid to developing nations for their contribution to global environmental conservation and forest protection.
- This global concept emerged prominently following the **Kyoto Protocol** in Japan in 1997.

Key Mechanisms of Carbon Trade (कार्बन व्यापारको संयन्त्र:(

- Climate Finance (जलवायु वित्त)
- Carbon Finance (कार्बन वित्त)
- Carbon Tax (कार्बन कर)
- Climate Budget Code (जलवायु बजेट कोड)

- Adaptation Fund (अनुकूलन कोष)
- Green Climate Fund (हरित विकास कोष)

Measures for Nepal to Leverage Carbon Trade from Developed Nations:

- **Compliance with Commitments:** Fully implementing and respecting international treaties, conventions, and climate commitments.
- **Policy and Institutional Readiness:** Making necessary national legal, policy, and institutional arrangements to facilitate and regulate carbon trade benefits.
- **Strategic Alliances:** Building unified common positions and partnerships with other low-carbon-emitting developing nations.
- **Strong International Voice:** Raising a unified, strong voice on international platforms to secure fair financial compensation for sustaining high forest covers.
- **Knowledge Exchange:** Importing best practices, technical skills, and operational experiences from nations that have successfully utilized carbon financing.
- **Capacity Building:** Developing the skills and negotiation capacities of government officials and delegates representing Nepal at global forums.
- **Data Upgradation:** Systematically updating and digitizing national statistics concerning Nepal's actual carbon emissions and carbon sequestration potential.
- **Pressure Mechanisms:** Exerting continuous diplomatic pressure on developed countries to fulfill their financial pledge obligations based on their historic emission levels.
- **Community Engagement:** Increasing grassroot awareness regarding forest conservation, sustainable community forestry, and carbon monetization.
- **Public Awareness:** Generating general civic awareness concerning the direct economic and environmental benefits of carbon trade.

Key Issues Nepal Must Raise on International Platforms:

- Issues regarding limiting global temperature rise to within safe thresholds ($1.5^\\circ\text{C}$).
- Climate justice, financial loss, and damage compensation for vulnerable mountainous states.
- Issues concerning biodiversity conservation and cross-border wildlife ecosystem protection.
- Preservation and survival of the fragile Himalayan/alpine ecosystems.
- Climate-induced extreme weather anomalies like unseasonal heavy rains, flash floods, cloudbursts, and prolonged droughts.
- Seeking a fair, non-bureaucratic, and simplified access window to global carbon markets and climate funds.

Question 7 [10 Marks]

State the roles of the Federal (Union), Provincial, and Local tiers of government in minimizing the impacts of climate change.

Climate Change:

Climate change refers to an unnatural and rapid deviation from the historical baseline averages of weather parameters, driven heavily by human activities alongside natural factors. While Nepal's total global greenhouse gas emission share is minimal (0.027%), its fragile geographical terrain and tectonic realities make it highly vulnerable to severe impacts.

(A) Role of the Federal Government (संघको भूमिका:(

- Formulating and enforcing major macro-level policies such as the **National Climate Change Policy, 2076**, laws, and strategic guidelines.
- Designing and monitoring the National Adaptation Plan (NAP).
- Mainstreaming climate risk reductions into multi-sectoral national projects, programs, and strategic infrastructure blueprints.
- Identifying bilateral and multilateral international financial windows, and mobilizing global climate funds.

- Designing carbon registries, formulating carbon trade frameworks, and coordinating international carbon sales.
- Maintaining inter-ministerial and inter-governmental coordination across environmental sectors.
- Preparing periodic national greenhouse gas inventory reports and updating environmental databases.
- Ensuring active representation, diplomatic lobbying, and reporting at global UNFCCC forums and COP platforms.

(B) Role of the Provincial Government (प्रदेशको भूमिका:(

- Formulating provincial climate change policies, directives, and emission standards aligned with national frameworks.
- Monitoring and evaluating provincial-level climate mitigation and adaptation initiatives.
- Coordinating with federal and local governments to effectively execute regional watershed, river basin, and ecosystem programs.

(C) Role of the Local Government (स्थानीय तहको भूमिका:(

- Formulating and implementing localized environment policies, strategies, and regulatory guidelines.
- Executing community-driven climate programs by coordinating with local organizations, civil societies, and private entities.
- Coordinating educational networks to expand grassroot knowledge, institutional capacity, and adaptation execution.
- Formulating, updating, and executing Local Adaptation Plans for Action (LAPA) across communities.
- Enhancing climate literacy, community response drills, and mobilizing youth volunteers.
- Managing local climate adaptation funds and promoting climate-smart agricultural techniques.

Conclusion:

Mitigating climate risks is a shared responsibility across all governance tiers. Achieving deep environmental resilience requires active collaboration, synchronized financing, and structural execution across the federal, provincial, and local governments.

Chapter 4: Environmental Degradation (वातावरणीय ह्रास(

Question 1 [10 Marks] [Previously Asked: Section Officer 2077]

What is meant by environmental degradation? Mention its causes, impacts, and preventive measures.

Concept:

Environmental degradation refers to the deterioration of the environment through the depletion of natural resources such as air, water, and soil; the destruction of ecosystems; habitat fragmentation; the extinction of wildlife; and the rise of pollution. It constitutes a direct threat to the survival of all living beings on Earth, disturbing the vital ecological balance between biological and non-biological elements.

Causes of Environmental Degradation (वातावरणीय ह्रासका कारणहरू:(

(A) Anthropogenic (Human) Causes:

- Ineffective implementation of international treaties, national laws, acts, and environmental regulations.
- Severe imbalance among rapid population growth, infrastructure development, and nature.
- Haphazard, unplanned urbanization and industrialization leading to the overexploitation of natural resources.
- Large-scale deforestation, forest encroachment, and degradation of dense green covers.
- Excessive use of toxic chemical fertilizers, pesticides, and military weapons.
- Unscientific agricultural practices (e.g., slash-and-burn practices or cultivating highly vulnerable slopes).
- Failure to balance economic growth with environmental safety.

(B) Natural Causes:

- Earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, floods, and heavy landslides destroying physical terrains.
- Uncontrolled natural forest fires and intense lightning.
- Severe weather events, storms, cyclones, and global climate shifts.

Impacts of Environmental Degradation (वातावरणीय ह्रासका प्रभावहरू:(

- Depletion of the ozone layer, global warming, and extreme changes in weather patterns.
- High frequencies of floods, landslides, cloudbursts, and severe soil erosion.
- Acid rain, drop in agricultural yields, and loss of topsoil nutrients.
- Acute clean drinking water crises and drying up of natural freshwater springs.
- Energy crises, fuel shortages, and food insecurity.
- Rapid loss of biological diversity, habitat destruction, and desertification.
- Emergence of chronic respiratory ailments and mutating epidemic vectors.
- Irreparable destruction of historical monuments and cultural heritage sites.
- Inundation of coastal lands and a rise in environmental refugee populations.

Preventive Measures (रोकथाम गर्ने उपायहरू:(

- Enforcing international treaties, national commitments, environmental acts, and pollution laws strictly.
- Enforcing strict waste discharge standards for industries, mandating effluent treatment plants, and banning single-use plastics.
- Integrating environmental education into national curricula and curbing high-pollution consumer behaviors.
- Controlling unmanaged chemical usage and promoting biological/organic alternatives.
- Aligning demographic changes with urban zoning carrying-capacities.
- Maintaining a strict balance between infrastructural development projects and nature preservation.
- Promoting planned urbanization and smart-city concepts.
- Mainstreaming green economic concepts and carbon-neutral policies.
- Emphasizing large-scale afforestation and scientific watershed management.
- Launching targeted environmental rehabilitation funds.
- Strengthening public awareness programs through media networks.

Conclusion:

Managing environmental risks requires a fine balance between development projects and nature preservation. Individual, institutional, and state-level efforts must align to pass down a healthy ecosystem to future generations.

Question 2 [10 Marks]

Discuss the steps and initiatives taken by Nepal to curb environmental degradation.

Policy, Institutional, and Programmatic Efforts in Nepal:

(A) Policy and Legal Arrangements (नीतिगत व्यवस्थाहरू):

- **The Constitution of Nepal:** Article 30 explicitly establishes the **Right to a Clean Environment** as a fundamental right, making polluters liable to pay compensation.
- Mainstreaming sustainable growth concepts into periodic national development goals.
- **Environment Protection Act, 2076** and its corresponding Rules.
- **Forest Act, 2076** and Forest Regulations.
- **National Parks and Wildlife Conservation Act, 2029**.
- **National Climate Change Policy, 2076**.
- National Wetland Policy, 2059; National Environment Policy, 2076; Strategy for Sustainable Development, 2072.

(B) Institutional Arrangements (संस्थागत व्यवस्थाहरू):

- Ministry of Forests and Environment.
- Ministry of Education, Science, and Technology.
- National Trust for Nature Conservation (NTNC).
- Environment Protection Council.
- Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs) and Civil Society groups.
- Community Forest User Groups (CFUGs).

(C) Operational/Programmatic Arrangements (कार्यक्रमगत व्यवस्थाहरू):

- Running nationwide tree plantation initiatives.
- Mobilizing local communities through decentralized forest protection networks.
- Conducting localized soil conservation and structural bio-engineering works.
- Controlling forest fires through advanced alert systems and community groups.
- Fixing permissible emission levels and vehicular exhaust restrictions.
- Hosting and actively participating in regional/global environmental summits.

Question 3 [10 Marks]

What are the key issues and challenges highlighted in the 16th Periodic Plan ($2081/82 - 2085/86$) regarding effective pollution control? What strategies has it adopted?

Key Challenges in Pollution Control (प्रदूषण नियन्त्रणका सवाल तथा चुनौतीहरू:(

- Enhancing the systemic effectiveness of environmental pollution monitoring mechanisms.
- Decreasing localized pollution concentrations in air, water, and soil through scientific metrics.
- Internalizing environmental safety dimensions directly into infrastructure projects.
- Transforming municipal solid waste management systems into green economic opportunities.
- Raising corporate responsibility and citizen accountability regarding waste generation.

Strategies Adopted for a Clean Society (स्वच्छ समाजका लागि प्रदूषण नियन्त्रणका रणनीतिहरू:(

- Determining strict environmental pollution baselines across all development zones and enforcing compliance monitoring.
- Increasing investments in renewable energy alternatives and green production platforms.
- Enforcing the legal mandate requiring all developmental operations to adhere to strict emission and pollution caps.
- Incentivizing public-private partnerships (PPP) to safely collect, treat, and convert waste into energy.
- Developing eco-friendly hospital and hazardous chemical treatment yards.
- Adopting Extended Producer Responsibility (EPR) models to hold manufacturers accountable for product life-cycle waste.
- Boosting environmental education, consumer self-restraint, and civic monitoring tools.

Action Plans and Programs (कार्यनीति तथा कार्यक्रमहरू:(

- Establishing advanced environmental testing, air-quality monitoring centers, and data hubs across major urban industrial corridors.
- Monitoring and stopping high-emission vehicular movements across sensitive border transit lines.
- Ensuring strict field-level execution of EIA/IEE commitments.
- Promoting mass transit networks utilizing electric mobility.
- Constructing pedestrian-friendly footpaths, non-motorized cycling tracks, and open urban green parks.
- Transitioning toward zero-smoke industrial boilers and clean energy alternatives.
- Penalizing the dumping of industrial effluents or municipal sewage directly into natural river basins, lakes, or public lands.

- Enforcing strict limits on hazardous chemical weapons, toxic imports, and electronic waste.
- Phasing out chemical farming methods by scaling up organic inputs and biological pest management setups.

Conclusion:

Securing a clean environment directly influences public health and human development. Successfully executing the 16th Plan's pollution-control strategies requires active ownership and coordinated law enforcement by local, provincial, and federal monitoring authorities.

Additional Practice Questions for Environmental Degradation

1. What is environmental degradation? Mention its human and natural causes, and outline effective measures for its mitigation. **[10 Marks] [Previously Asked: Section Officer Mock Question]**
2. Define environmental pollution. Detail the core issues emerging from unmanaged urban waste and state how they can be scientifically resolved. **[10 Marks]**
3. Analyze the current state of environmental degradation in Nepal. What steps must the state take in the coming days to maintain ecological equilibrium? **[10 Marks]**
4. "Environmental damage behaves as an economic drain." Critically review this statement in light of Nepal's infrastructural developments. **[10 Marks]**
5. Detail the constitutional and legal frameworks established in Nepal to penalize environmental polluters. Review their enforcement bottlenecks. **[10 Marks]**
6. What is the Polluter Pays Principle? Analyze whether Nepal has successfully institutionalized this principle into its industrial governance. **[10 Marks]**
7. Discuss the impact of environmental degradation on Nepal's tourism prospects and suggest mitigation measures. **[10 Marks]**
8. Explain how unscientific forest destruction accelerates land desertification and outline watershed preservation steps. **[10 Marks] [Previously Asked: Section Officer 2075]**
9. Discuss the concept of green governance and explore how local tiers of government in Nepal can build environmental resilience. **[10 Marks] [Previously Asked: Section Officer 2079]**

Here is the complete, accurate English translation and structured breakdown of Chapter 5 (**Deforestation**) and Chapter 6 (**Crisis and Disaster Management**) from the "Section Officer Book.pdf" document as shown in the provided images (from image_13aa3f.jpg through image_13ad6c.jpg).

Chapter 5: Deforestation (वन विनाश)

Question 1 [10 Marks]

Define forest wealth/resources. Mention the current status and significance of forest resources in Nepal. [Refer to image_13aa3f.jpg]

Definition of Forest Wealth (वन सम्पदाको परिभाषा):

- Forest wealth refers to the collective resources found within forest areas, including trees, vegetation, herbs, grasses, animals, birds, insects, reptiles, and microbes. It includes all living and non-living elements thriving under a forest canopy.
- According to the **Forest Act, 2076**, a forest is defined as an area covered fully or partially by trees or bushes.
- Due to Nepal's varied topography and climatic diversity, five distinct broad categories of forest types are found across the country.
- **Current Statistics:** Currently, shrubland/bushes account for **3.62%** and proper forest area accounts for **41.69%**, making the total forest-covered area of Nepal **45.31%**.

Status of Forest Resources in Nepal (नेपालमा वनसम्पदाको अवस्था):

- **Ecosystems:** 118 distinct types.
- **Vegetation Zones:** 35 types.
- **Forest Categories:** 35 types.
- **Vegetation Species:** 11,971 types.
- **Fauna (Animal Species):** 11,861 identified species.
- **Protected Areas:** 20 areas.
- **Ramsar Sites (Wetlands of International Importance):** 10 sites.
- **Botanical Gardens:** 11 gardens.
- **Community Forests:** Over 22,600 groups managing them.

Significance of Forest Resources in Nepal (नेपालमा वनसम्पदाको महत्त्व):

- Fulfilling international environmental commitments, achieving Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), and meeting constitutional directives.
- Maintaining ecological balance and preserving a green, pristine environment.
- Supplying daily necessities like firewood, fodder, leaf-litter, timber, rubber, construction materials, and furniture.
- Mitigating natural disasters like floods, landslides, and soil erosion.
- Boosting the tourism industry and generating foreign currency.
- Earning foreign currency by exporting raw medicinal herbs.
- Supplying vital raw materials for wood and paper-based industries.
- Serving as sources of animal feed and clean drinking water sources.
- Protecting green cover and conserving biological diversity.
- Preserving freshwater reservoirs and natural water tables.
- Preserving wildlife habitats.
- Reducing climate change impacts and capitalizing on carbon trade opportunities.
- Creating local employment and generating household income.

Conclusion: Forests are an indispensable natural resource required for the survival of human life. Protecting and managing them is vital for achieving sustainable development goals.

Question 2 [10 Marks]

Present the causes and impacts of deforestation, and suggest effective measures to control it.
[Previously Asked: Section Officer 2071, 2075, 2077] [Refer to image_13ad46.jpg]

Concept:

Deforestation refers to the clearing, destruction, or encroachment of forests and vegetation covers. It destroys the delicate environmental balance and degrades vital natural economic resources. It is driven by both human (anthropogenic) and natural factors.

Causes of Deforestation (वन विनाशका कारणहरू):

- Lack of effective implementation of forest conservation policies.
- Increasing human demand for timber, firewood, leaf litter, and roots.
- Inadequate population management, resulting in human settlement expansion, poverty, and encroachment for agriculture and housing.
- Unmanaged livestock grazing, illegal logging, and recurring forest fires.
- Natural disasters like floods, landslides, earthquakes, and volcanic actions.
- Unplanned infrastructure development (haphazard roads, canals, buildings, industries, high-voltage transmission lines).
- Unmanaged migration and overexploitation of natural resources.
- Sluggish execution of afforestation (tree-planting) campaigns and poor enforcement of laws.

- High demand-supply mismatch for forest products and overall climate variations.

Impacts of Deforestation (वन विनाशका असरहरू):

- Destruction of the ozone layer.
- Accentuation of the greenhouse effect and global warming.
- Increased frequency of natural disasters like floods, landslides, droughts, and desertification.
- Acid rain, unseasonal precipitation, and drop in agricultural productivity.
- Loss of biodiversity and extinction of flora and fauna species.
- Threats to human health and respiratory safety.
- Genetic mutations and disruptions in species evolution.
- Drying up of natural water springs and watershed degradation.

Mitigation and Conservation Measures (वन संरक्षणका उपायहरू):

- Promoting alternative energy sources (renewable, clean fuel) to reduce dependency on timber.
- Strict monitoring, high penalties, and robust legal provisions to stop smuggling and illegal logging.
- Conducting systematic, continuous afforestation programs and matching forest use with growth rates.
- Enhancing environmental awareness and strengthening the community forestry model.
- Restricting infrastructural encroachment into core forest zones and managing urbanization.
- Balancing consumption with conservation practices through community-based management.
- Formulating proper policies for the absolute utilization, conservation, and strategic preservation of forests under the slogan **"Green Forests are Nepal's Wealth"** (*हरियो वन नेपालको धन*).

Question 3 [10 Marks]

Outline the policy, institutional, and programmatic arrangements made for forest management in Nepal. [Refer to image_13aaa0.jpg]

(A) Policy and Legal Frameworks (नीतिगत व्यवस्थाहरू):

- **The Constitution of Nepal:** Article 30 (Right to a Clean Environment) and Article 51 (Policies regarding conservation and sustainable use of natural resources).
- Allocating specific conservation duties and roles across federal, provincial, and local tiers of government.
- **National Forest Policy, 2075:** Focused on commercialization and environmental balance.
- **Local Government Operation Act, 2074:** Authorizing local bodies to design forest, climate, and biodiversity plans.
- **Environment Protection Act, 2076** and **Environment Protection Rules, 2077**.
- Nepal Forest Strategy, 2062 and National Biodiversity Strategy.
- **Forest Act, 2076**.
- **National Parks and Wildlife Conservation Act, 2029**.
- Soil and Watershed Conservation Act, 2039.
- Aquatic Animal Protection Act, 2017.
- Buffer Zone Management Rules, 2052.

(B) Institutional Frameworks (संस्थागत व्यवस्थाहरू):

- Ministry of Forests and Environment.
- Department of Forests and Soil Conservation.
- Ministry of Education, Science, and Technology.
- Armed Forest Guard Service.
- Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs) and Civil Society.
- National Trust for Nature Conservation (NTNC).
- Community Forest User Groups (CFUGs).

(C) Programmatic Arrangements (कार्यक्रमगत व्यवस्थाहरू):

- Implementation of Community Forestry Programs.
- "One House, One Tree" (*एक घर एक विरूवा*) campaign.
- Large-scale nationwide afforestation drives.
- Emphasis on sustainable development programs.
- Watershed management and environment restoration programs.
- President Chure-Terai Madhesh Conservation Program.

Question 4 [10 Marks]

According to the 16th Periodic Plan ($2081/82 - 2085/86$), what are the main issues and challenges in sustainable forest management? What strategies and programs has it adopted? [Refer to image_13aa86.jpg]

Key Challenges and Issues (सवाल तथा चुनौतीहरू):

- Inability to meet domestic timber demand despite high commercial potential, leading to massive annual timber imports.
- Low levels of forest-based entrepreneurship and lack of modernization.
- Using unscientific timber alternatives that are hazardous to the environment.
- Controlling encroachment, forest fragmentation, forest fires, and smuggling of wildlife or forest items.
- Low self-reliance on forest goods and raw products.
- Inadequate optimization of carbon trade and carbon credit capitalization.

Core Strategies (रणनीतिहरू):

- Mitigating forest encroachment, forest fires, and illegal wildlife hunting through structural policing.
- Mobilizing local communities, public sectors, and private partnerships for eco-entrepreneurship.
- Enhancing the quality and productivity of forest resources to substitute imports.
- Commercializing non-timber forest products like medicinal herbs and establishing value-addition setups.
- Linking community-based forest management models directly with income-generating green jobs.
- Preserving traditional and indigenous environmental conservation knowledge systems.

Major Programmatic Action Plans (कार्यनीति तथा कार्यक्रमहरू):

- Setting up real-time monitoring and rapid-response teams to manage forest fires and encroachment.
- Categorizing forests into protective, commercial, and religious segments to enhance specialization.
- Simplifying internal distribution mechanics for timber to ensure affordable domestic market supply.
- Providing easy financial access, technical training, and market links for herb processors.
- Formulating certification systems for sustainable logging practices.

Practice Questions for Deforestation [Refer to image_13aa81.jpg]

1. Define forest wealth. Explain the types of forests found in Nepal according to the Forest Act, 2076, and outline their current status. **[10 Marks]**
2. Discuss the interrelationship between forest resource preservation and biodiversity conservation, and state the preventive steps against deforestation. **[10 Marks]**
3. Analyze the natural and human causes of deforestation in Nepal, and suggest legal and operational measures to control it. **[10 Marks]**
4. "Forests are the key shield against climate change." Discuss this statement with examples of climate adaptation in Nepal. **[10 Marks]**
5. What is meant by sustainable forest management? Which tier of government should play the leading role in it? Give your arguments. **[10 Marks]**
6. Explain the link between forest preservation and carbon trade. How can Nepal maximize economic benefits from its high forest cover? **[10 Marks]**

Chapter 6: Crisis and Disaster Management (सङ्कट/विपत् व्यवस्थापन)

Question 1 [10 Marks]

What is meant by a crisis? Mention the causes of a crisis and suggest crisis management measures.

Concept of a Crisis (सङ्कटको अवधारणा):

- A crisis refers to an unexpected, sudden, and dangerous situation that disrupts regular administrative or social systems and threatens life, property, or security.
- It represents a serious deviation from normal functioning that demands immediate, specialized intervention to limit damages.
- It cannot be planned for perfectly; it arises abruptly and paralyzes conventional decision-making setups.

Causes of a Crisis (सङ्कटका कारणहरू):

- **External Causes:** Climate change, intense natural hazards, volcanic explosions, and pandemics.
- **Internal Causes:** Weak administrative systems, inequality in service delivery, and poor organizational culture.
- **Personal/Individual Causes:** Incompetence, greed, lack of awareness, and ethical degradation.
- **Political Causes:** Unstable political environments, governance vacuum, and political transitions.
- **Economic Causes:** Unequal distribution of wealth, acute poverty, and high unemployment.
- **Social Causes:** Social discrimination, marginalization, exploitation, and deep communal divisions.

Crisis Management Measures (सङ्कट व्यवस्थापनका उपायहरू):

- Focus on leadership development and adaptive administrative capabilities.
- Formulate proactive emergency plans and establish dynamic communication systems.
- Foster collaborative partnerships and multi-stakeholder participation.
- Invest in institutional capacity building and continuous risk assessment.
- Form dedicated inter-agency crisis intervention and coordination squads.
- Conduct specialized simulation drills and emergency skill-training programs.
- Establish robust early warning systems and update risk vulnerability maps.
- Formulate clear action protocols, delegate clear responsibilities, and manage critical resources.
- Ensure inclusion and support for vulnerable groups at all stages.
- Review past crisis responses to systematically improve future mitigation frameworks.

Question 2 [10 Marks]

Differentiate between a crisis and a disaster. Mention the phases/cycle of crisis management. [Refer to image_13aa65.jpg]

Distinction Between Crisis and Disaster (सङ्कट र विपद्बीचको फरक):

Feature	Crisis (सङ्कट)	Disaster (विपद्)
Definition	A breakdown or sudden disruption in regular system operations caused by human error or external threats.	A catastrophic event caused by natural or human factors that inflicts severe loss of life and property.
Nature	Handled as a threat to systemic operations or organizational goals.	Treated as a catastrophic end-event resulting in massive material damage.

Feature	Crisis (सङ्कट)	Disaster (विपद्)
Scope	Relatively focused or confined to specific institutions/systems.	Widespread, affecting entire communities, regions, or nations.
Impact	Focuses on functional disruptions; can often be solved without huge structural losses.	Causes physical, financial, and environmental destruction that requires external relief.
Interrelation	All crises do not necessarily lead to disasters.	Every unmanaged disaster inevitably gives rise to a profound crisis.
Predictability	Comparatively easier to anticipate through internal risk Audits.	Highly uncertain and difficult to forecast precisely.
Resolution	Resolved through targeted administrative and leadership interventions.	Demands massive search, rescue, relief, and reconstruction funds.

Phases/Process of Crisis Management (सङ्कट व्यवस्थापनका चरण/प्रक्रियाहरू):

1. **Identification:** Identifying the root cause and isolating the problem area.
2. **Classification:** Categorizing and prioritizing risks based on urgency.
3. **Alternative Exploration:** Researching and designing potential response options.
4. **Selection:** Selecting the optimal action plan.
5. **Execution:** Mobilizing policy, institutional, and legal instruments to control the crisis.
6. **Evaluation:** Assessing response effectiveness to improve future resilience.

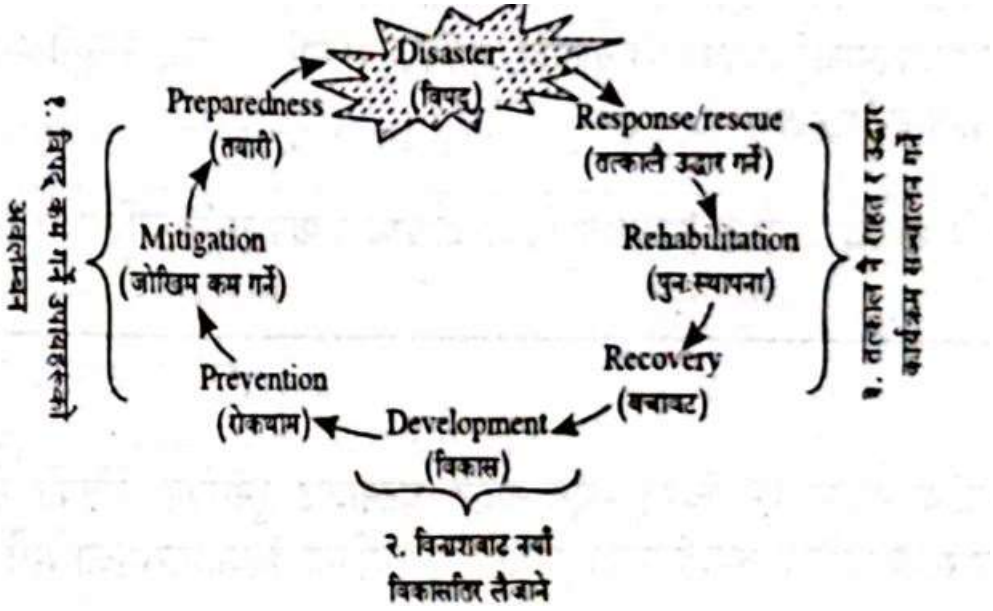
Question 3 [10 Marks]

Define disaster management. What dimensions must be prioritized to make disaster management effective? Provide your perspectives. [Previously Asked: Section Officer Mock Question]

Concept of Disaster Management:

Disaster management is a continuous collective process of planning, organizing, coordinating, and implementing measures necessary to prevent natural or human-induced hazards from turning into full-scale disasters. It spans pre-disaster mitigation, during-disaster search and rescue, and post-disaster rehabilitation.

Complete Disaster Management Cycle (विपद् व्यवस्थापन चक्र):



Key Dimensions to Prioritize (ध्यान दिनुपर्ने पक्षहरू):

- **(A) Legal Dimension (कानूनी पक्ष):**
  - Enact proactive, clear laws for information sharing among stakeholders.
  - Evaluate and audit the strict implementation of existing building codes and risk laws.
- **(B) Organizational Dimension (सङ्गठनात्मक पक्ष):**
  - Establish proactive emergency management command units.
  - Build inter-agency communication platforms to synchronize separate response forces.
- **(C) Knowledge and Skills (ज्ञान र सीप):**
  - Upgrade community forecasting capabilities and run localized disaster response simulations.
  - Train search-and-rescue teams in advanced technical maneuvers.
- **(D) Resource Mobilization (स्रोत साधन):**
  - Allocate decentralized emergency funds across all administrative tiers.
  - Pre-position relief stockpiles and emergency materials close to vulnerable pockets.
- **(E) Communication and Coordination (सूचना र समन्वय):**
  - Set up authoritative communication units to minimize misinformation during emergencies.
  - Empower local levels to guide initial response operations.
- **(F) Public Participation (जनसहभागिता):**
  - Leverage community-based volunteer networks for localized first-aid delivery.
  - Engage non-governmental sectors and civil societies in rehabilitation projects.
- **(G) International Cooperation (अन्तर्राष्ट्रिय सहयोग):**
  - Secure international logistics, technology transfers, and specialist support for massive recovery efforts.
  - Build long-term regional cooperation frameworks for transboundary disaster threats.

Question 4 [10 Marks]

Highlight the significance of disaster management and outline the institutional and programmatic arrangements made in Nepal. [Refer to image_13aa45.jpg]

Significance of Disaster Management (विपद् व्यवस्थापनको महत्व):

- Minimizes the loss of human lives, livestock, property, and civic infrastructure.

- Provides scientifically proven guidelines to handle hazards safely.
- Ensures smooth, coordinated supply chains for quick post-disaster response and relief.
- Links risk reduction with sustainable national development planning.
- Limits total fiscal losses and protects vulnerable ecosystems.
- Maintains public trust in national governance systems.

Current Arrangements in Nepal (नेपालमा गरिएका व्यवस्थाहरू):

- **(A) Policy and Legal Frameworks (नीतिगत व्यवस्थाहरू):**
  - **The Constitution of Nepal:** Article 51 (g) directs state bodies to formulate mitigation, early warning, and rescue protocols.
  - Allocation of emergency executive powers to the Prime Minister's office and provincial heads.
  - Inclusion of disaster management acts into schedules 7, 8, and 9 of federal rights.
  - **Disaster Risk Reduction and Management Act, 2074**.
  - National Disaster Risk Reduction Policy, 2075.
  - Local Government Operation Act, 2074.
  - National Building Code, 2060.
  - Environment Protection Act, 2076.
- **(B) Institutional Frameworks (संस्थागत व्यवस्थाहरू):**
  - National Disaster Risk Reduction and Management Council (headed by the Prime Minister).
  - Executive Committee directed by the Minister of Home Affairs.
  - National Disaster Risk Reduction and Management Authority (NDRRMA).
  - Dedicated Disaster Management Committees at Central, Provincial, District, and Local levels.
  - Specialized response wings within the Nepalese Army, Nepal Police, and Armed Police Force.
- **(C) Programmatic Frameworks (कार्यक्रमगत व्यवस्थाहरू):**
  - Integrated urban settlement plans for families displaced by disasters.
  - Launch of the SAARC Disaster Knowledge Network.
  - Conduction of multi-hazard vulnerability mapping across high-risk districts.
  - Designation of open spaces for emergency assembly in dense urban clusters.

Conclusion: Disaster management requires proactive mitigation rather than reactive response. Fully implementing existing legal frameworks across federal, provincial, and local levels is crucial to building a disaster-resilient nation.

Here is the updated translation and structured breakdown of the chapters from the "Section Officer Book.pdf" document, with all references to image names completely removed.

Chapter 6 (Continued): Problems and Solutions in Nepal's Disaster Management

(नेपालमा विपद् व्यवस्थापनको समस्या र समस्या समाधानका उपायहरू)

Question 5 [10 Marks]

What are the problems in disaster management in Nepal? Suggest practical solutions to solve them.

Introduction (विषय प्रवेश):

Disaster management is a collective process encompassing disaster risk reduction, emergency response, and post-disaster recovery. Although Nepal has made policy-level, institutional, and operational arrangements to make disaster management effective, losses of life and property occur on a large scale every year, making this a critical reality.

Problems in Nepal's Disaster Management (नेपालमा विपद् व्यवस्थापनका समस्याहरू):

(A) Policy and Legal Issues (नीतिगत तथा कानूनी समस्या):

Lack of functional clarity regarding the shared responsibilities of the three tiers of government mentioned in the schedules of the Constitution of Nepal.

Lack of deep understanding regarding disaster risk reduction, such as viewing disasters purely as "divine acts/wrath".

Failing to make developmental activities disaster-sensitive (e.g., poor compliance with Initial Environmental Examination (IEE) and Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) protocols).

Inadequate localization of Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs).

(B) Institutional and Structural Issues (संस्थागत तथा संरचनागत समस्या):

Inadequate coordination among federal, provincial, local governments, private sectors, NGOs, and civil society.

Weak institutional capacity of organizations tasked with disaster management.

Weak presence and participation in international forums and summits related to disasters.

Poor implementation of committed agreements and pledges.

(C) Issues within the Disaster Management Cycle (विपद् व्यवस्थापन चक्रमा समस्या):

Pre-Disaster Phase (विपद् पूर्व):

Minimal preparedness despite high vulnerability (e.g., Nepal ranks 11^{th} globally in earthquake risk and 4^{th} in climate change risk).

Ineffective functioning of the Disaster Information Management System (DIMS) for identifying and mapping disaster risks.

Scarcity of financial resources and trained, skilled manpower.

Weak infrastructure; dependency on modern and imported engineering rather than traditional, resilient local infrastructure.

Weak plans regarding environment and disaster integration.

Adverse geographical and topographical conditions.

During-Disaster Phase (विपद्को समयमा):

Delays in search, mobilization, and distributing immediate relief.

Significant loss of life and property.

Post-Disaster Phase (विपद् पश्चात्):

Disparities and lack of targeting in relief distribution.

Prolonged delays in the psychological rehabilitation and physical resettlement of rescued victims.

(D) Additional Behavioral and Practical Issues (थप व्यावहारिक समस्याहरू):

Weak overall disaster governance.

Ineffective execution of "Build Back Better" principles and a weak Disaster Budget Code.

Failure to manage and adapt to the severe impacts of climate change.

Weak prevention, preparedness, and recovery mechanisms.

Dominance of a **reactive** approach rather than a **proactive** one.

Solution Measures (समाधानका उपायहरू):

(A) Policy and Legal Solutions:

Clarify the operational responsibilities of the three tiers of government regarding the shared powers listed in the constitutional schedules.

Dismantle superstitions surrounding disasters and promote scientific risk-reduction education.

Ensure development practices are disaster-sensitive by enforcing strict compliance with IEE and EIA guidelines.

Localize the targets of sustainable development goals.

(B) Institutional and Structural Solutions:

Strengthen structural coordination, collaboration, and partnership among federal, provincial, and local levels, alongside the private sector, civil society, and NGOs.

Build and upgrade the institutional capacity of disaster response bodies.

Ensure active and meaningful presence in global disaster prevention summits.

Increase diplomatic proactiveness to enforce commitments and implement global treaties effectively.

(C) Improvements needed in the Disaster Management Cycle:

Pre-Disaster Phase (विपद् पूर्व):

Optimize risk identification and hazard mapping by upgrading and fully operationalizing DIMS.

Mobilize financial resources and focus on the capacity building of skilled human resource networks.

Develop robust, resilient structural infrastructure adjusted to public housing and local topographies.

Broaden community awareness of environmental conservation and safety practices.

Decentralize essential emergency services based on geographical vulnerabilities.

During-Disaster Phase (विपद्को समयमा):

Ensure rapid, well-coordinated search, rescue, and relief operations.

Implement active protection measures to minimize loss of life and asset damage.

Post-Disaster Phase (विपद् पश्चात्):

Streamline relief distribution to target actual victims directly and transparently.

Accelerate the permanent resettlement, reconstruction, and social integration of affected victims.

(D) Additional Practical Solutions:

Establish highly effective and responsible Disaster Governance.

Implement the "Build Back Better" strategy and formulate a dedicated Disaster Budget Code.

Systematic and calculated adaptation tracking for climate change impacts.

Upgrade all facets of prevention, preparedness, and structural recovery.

Shift the governance paradigm entirely from a **reactive** mindset to a **proactive** framework.

Conclusion: Disasters and systemic vulnerabilities cannot always be prevented from arriving, but their impacts can be mitigated through proactive, smart management. Strengthening coordination across laws, policy codes, behavior, and physical enforcement is the ultimate path toward safety.

Question 6 [10 Marks]

What is the difference between a crisis and a disaster? Explain. Provide a brief overview of the major natural disasters occurring in Nepal and the institutional structure formed at the national level to mitigate them. Asked before

Introduction:

An abnormal, sudden situation arising from natural or human causes that disrupts regular societal functions and causes harm is a crisis. When such a crisis triggers massive destruction of human lives, physical property, and the environment, it transforms into a full-blown disaster.

Major Differences Between Crisis and Disaster:

A crisis is relatively small in physical impact, whereas a disaster is a large-scale destructive event.

Every crisis does not necessarily become a disaster, but every disaster invariably gives birth to a massive crisis.

A crisis can often be controlled internally through immediate administrative decisions, whereas a disaster requires multi-lateral external rescue and relief efforts.

A crisis focuses on operational paralysis; a disaster is characterized by physical devastation.

Major Natural Disasters Occurring in Nepal (नेपालमा भइरहने प्रमुख प्राकृतिक विपद्हरू):

Avalanche / Blizzards (हिमपात)

Cloudbursts / Heavy Rainfall (अतिवृष्टि)

Floods (बाढीपहिरो)

Thunderstorms / Lightning (चट्याङ)

Forest Fires / Fire Hazards (डढेलो)

Cold Waves (शीतलहर)

Landslides (भू-स्खलन)

Earthquakes and seismic activities (भूकम्प तथा प्राकृतिक हलचल)

National Level Institutional Structures Formed for Mitigation:

Federal Parliament and dedicated parliamentary committees.

National Council for Disaster Risk Reduction and Management chaired by the Prime Minister.

Executive Committee led by the Minister of Home Affairs.

Central, Provincial, District, and Local Disaster Management Committees.

National Disaster Risk Reduction and Management Authority (NDRRMA).

Ministry of Home Affairs (MoHA) and other line ministries.

National Reconstruction Authority.

Dedicated disaster response units within the Nepalese Army, Nepal Police, and Armed Police Force.

Question 7 [10 Marks]

Discuss the interrelationship between crisis management and disaster management, and contrast the two concepts comprehensively.

Interrelationship (अन्तरसम्बन्ध):

Both represent managerial actions aimed at steering individuals, society, and organizations out of abnormal, hazardous conditions into normalcy.

Both frameworks are directed at safeguarding human lives and maintaining systemic stability.

Sudden accidents or structural damage arising from a disaster require immediate crisis management protocols to avoid further secondary escalation.

A crisis provides early signs that help institutions improve long-term disaster preparedness.

Detailed Comparison Matrix:

Feature / Basis	Crisis Management (सङ्कट व्यवस्थापन)	Disaster Management (विपद् व्यवस्थापन)
Objective	Focused on protecting organizational survival, quick rescue, and temporary relief.	Focused on long-term risk reduction, prevention, preparedness, and reconstruction.
Time & Phase	Highly reactive; operates instantly during or immediately after an emergency.	Operates across a continuous cycle (Pre, During, and Post-disaster).
Nature of Actions	Temporary camps, quick medical triage, urgent rescue, and maintaining immediate order.	Full deployment of prevention, mitigation, long-term recovery, and community rebuilding.
Management Model	Command-driven, **Top-Down**, focusing on quick administrative instructions.	**Bottom-Up**, highly participatory involving local governments, community groups, and NGOs.
Planning & Resources	Uses ad-hoc, short-term plans; instant mobilization of nearby resources.	Guided by long-term strategic plans, structural budgeting, and risk-allocation funds.
Technology & Info	Relies on instant field-level updates and emergency coordination channels.	Utilizes Early Warning Systems (EWS), GIS Mapping, Remote Sensing, and scientific data analytics.
Legal Framework	Driven by urgent executive decrees and immediate administrative decisions.	Governed by comprehensive disaster management laws, NDRRMA protocols, and global frameworks like Sendai.
Scope of Field	Confined to specific operational sectors or localized target populations.	Broad, systemic scope impacting entire ecological, structural, and socio-economic systems.

Practice Questions for Chapter 6

Define disaster management and outline the institutional and strategic measures implemented in Nepal for its governance. **[10 Marks]**

Explain the interrelation between crisis management and disaster management, and provide a list of major indicators used to track disaster vulnerability. **[10 Marks]**

What do you understand by disaster management? Discuss the positive and negative implications of disaster cycles within Nepal's development. **[10 Marks]**

In light of the public perception that disaster management is ineffective in Nepal, how can the execution model be improved? Present your perspectives. **[10 Marks]**

Discuss the disaster management cycle and explain the specific functional responsibilities that federal, provincial, and local levels must fulfill. **[10 Marks]**

Chapter 7: Environment and Development (वातावरण र विकास)

Question 1 [10 Marks]

What is the relationship between environment and development? Discuss the challenges of environmental management and list the core principles of sustainable development. asked

Concept of Environment (वातावरण):

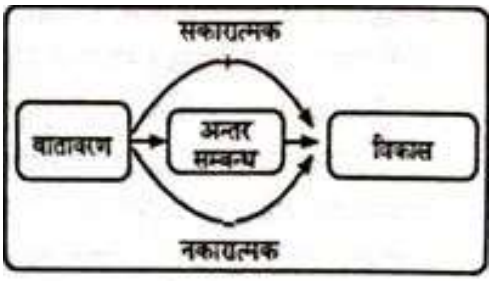
Environment refers to the collective ecosystem containing biotic (living) and abiotic (non-living) elements that coexist and interact with one another. According to the Environment Protection Act, 2076, it encompasses the natural, cultural, and social systems, organic and inorganic components, and the interrelationships between human activities and these systems.

Concept of Development (विकास):

Development implies positive, multidimensional changes across social, economic, and human dimensions.

Development = Economic Growth + Structural Change

Interrelationship Between Environment and Development (वातावरण र विकासबिचको अन्तरसम्बन्ध):



Environment and development are two sides of the same coin and represent deeply cross-cutting contemporary issues.

They are completely interdependent; true development cannot exist in a degraded environment, and an environment cannot be sustained without regulated, eco-friendly development.

Mismanaged development projects harm environmental health, whereas proactive conservation measures protect resources required for future development.

Unplanned industrialization and unchecked urbanization degrade ecosystems, leading to climate change and biodiversity loss.

Balancing these two forces ensures that development pathing remains sustainable, protecting the ecosystem for current and future generations.

Challenges in Environmental Management (वातावरणमैत्री विकासका चुनौतीहरू):

Controlling high population growth rates and managing unmanaged migration patterns.

Containing rapid, unplanned industrialization and unmanaged urbanization.

Regulating haphazard, heavy infrastructure development (often called *"Dozere Bikas"* or excavator-led development).

Managing solid waste and toxic industrial effluents effectively.

Minimizing carbon emissions and greenhouse gas accumulations.

Mitigating global warming impacts and adapting to climate changes.

Conserving fragile ecosystems and checking biodiversity depletion.

Core Principles of Sustainable Development:

Principle of Precaution (पूर्व-सावधानीको सिद्धान्त)

Principle of Prevention (निवारण/प्रतिरोधको सिद्धान्त)

Polluter Pays Principle (प्रदूषकले नै भुक्तानी गर्नुपर्ने सिद्धान्त)

Principle of Public Participation (जनसहभागिताको सिद्धान्त)

Principle of Sustainable/Intergenerational Equity (दिगो विकासको सिद्धान्त)

Question 2 [10 Marks]

What are the consequences of failing to maintain a balance between environment and development? Mention the measures required to sustain this balance.

Consequences of Imbalance (सन्तुलन कायम नगरिएका परिणामहरू):

Breakdown in the harmony between development activities and environmental carrying capacity.

Chronic lack of coordination among development planning, national budgets, and program execution.

Weak enforcement of regulatory laws by administrative bodies tasked with environmental protection.

Decline in citizen awareness and a lack of eco-centric education systems.

Poor implementation of committed targets set in international treaties and environmental summits.

Over-reliance on theoretical concepts of sustainable development without practical execution.

Delays or total omission of mandatory Environmental Impact Assessments (EIAs) for infrastructure projects.

Accelerated drying up of water sources, increased air/water pollution, ozone depletion, and rapid biodiversity loss.

Measures to Maintain the Balance (सन्तुलन कायम गर्न गरिनुपर्ने कार्यहरू):

Strictly enforce mandatory Environmental Impact Assessments (EIAs) before launching infrastructure plans.

Design economic and development plans within the baseline carrying capacity of the Earth and local ecosystems.

Build technical capacity and environmental literacy among consumer groups, contractors, and local stakeholders.

Apply penal measures to activities that damage environmental health while rewarding green initiatives.

Prioritize and finance project models that naturally balance resource conservation with community development.

Make development environment friendly

Conclusion write need of dev is focused on sustainability

Question 3 [10 Marks]

Outline the national and international policy, legal, and institutional efforts made for promoting environmentally friendly sustainable development in Nepal.

International Efforts (अन्तर्राष्ट्रिय प्रयासहरू):

1972: Stockholm Conference and the establishment of the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP).

1987: Publication of the Brundtland Commission Report ("Our Common Future"), defining Sustainable Development.

1992: Earth Summit (Rio de Janeiro Conference) establishing Agenda 21, CBD, and UNFCCC.

1997: Kyoto Protocol targeting greenhouse gas reductions.

2015: Adoption of the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) featuring 17 global goals to be achieved by 2030.

National Efforts in Nepal (नेपालका राष्ट्रिय प्रयासहरू):

(A) Constitutional and Legal Frameworks:

The Constitution of Nepal

Article 30 guarantees the right to live in a clean and healthy environment

Article 51 outlines state policies for natural resource protection.

Environment Protection Act, 2076 and **Environment Protection Rules, 2077**.

Local Government Operation Act, 2074 empowering municipal bodies to enact local conservation regulations.

Forest Act, 2076 and National Parks and Wildlife Conservation Act, 2029.

National Climate Change Policy, 2076.

(B) Institutional Frameworks:

Ministry of Forests and Environment (MoFE).

Department of Environment and Environmental Protection Council.

Dedicated thematic committees within the Federal Parliament.

Environment, Science, and Technology divisions within provincial and municipal governments.

- Non-Government Sector
- National Nature Conservation Fund
- Community organizations

(c) Programmatic Arrangements

- National Adaptation Plan of Action (NAPA),
- Local Adaptation Action Plan (LAPA), Community Forestry Programme
- Kyoto Protocol, Carbon Trading,
- tree plantation programs,
- Environment Friendly Development Programme,
- President Chure Conservation Program.

(d) Institutional arrangements

- The Environmental Protection Council was established in 2050 BS and the Ministry of Environment in 2052 BS.
- The country has become a party to international commitments and declarations.
- Various conservation areas have been established for a balanced environment.
- An environmental impact assessment (EIA) has been conducted prior to the construction of the project.

conclusion,

Since both environment and development are the basis of sustainable development, it is necessary to move the development process forward by keeping in mind the fact that one is not possible without the other.

More sample questions for practice

1. What is meant by environmental management? What is the relationship between environment and development? Explain. (3+7) (S.A. 2075)
2. Identifying the interrelationship between environment and development, how can these two be combined to achieve the Sustainable Write. How to strike a balance Development Goals? (10) (S.A. 2076)
3. Discuss the national and international efforts to promote environmentally friendly sustainable development. (10) (S.A. 20772)
4. Explain the interrelationship between environment and development. How can we maintain a balance between environment and development? Answer with examples. (4+6) (S.H. 2080)
5. What do you understand by sustainable development? Explain how sustainable development has a positive impact on environmental balance? Write. (10)
6. Discuss the concept of environmentally friendly development and state the major challenges seen in promoting environmentally friendly development and the measures to be adopted to solve the problems seen. (10)
7. Explain the relationship between environment and development, and mention the negative effects of environmental degradation. Also, analyze the effectiveness of the programs implemented by the government to prevent such negative effects. (3+3+4) (S.A. 2080, Nyaya)
8. Explain the concept of environmentally friendly development. State the major challenges seen in promoting environmentally friendly development and the solutions to them. (5+5) (Sh.A.2073)
9. What is happening to the environment of Nepal due to overexploitation of the Mahabharata range and the Chure Has the impact been seen? region? Also, what should we do for the sustainable conservation of these areas? Write the measures. Description (5+5) (S.A. 2080)
10. Mention the role of the federal, provincial, and local levels for environmentally friendly development. (10)
11. Write a comment:
    (a) Environmental Impact Assessment (EEIA) (b) Preliminary Environmental Assessment (EEE)

XOX

Chapter 8: Energy Crisis and Energy Conservation

(ऊर्जा सङ्कट तथा ऊर्जा संरक्षण)

Question 1 [10 Marks]

Define energy resources. Discuss the causes of the energy crisis in Nepal and suggest mitigation strategies.

Concept of Energy Resources (ऊर्जाको परिचय):

Energy resources are the fuels or power sources required to generate physical, mechanical, thermal, or electrical power. Sources include non-renewable fossil fuels (coal, petroleum) and renewable options (hydroelectricity, solar energy, wind energy, biomass). According to national surveys, a significant portion of Nepal's population now has access to electricity, and current periodic plans aim for complete national coverage.

Causes of the Energy Crisis in Nepal (ऊर्जा सङ्कटका कारणहरू):

Structural imbalances between energy supply capabilities and growing market demands.

Heavy, near-total dependency on imported fossil fuels and petroleum products.

High political interference and sluggish execution of major hydropower projects.

High technical leakage, power theft, and inadequate distribution grid infrastructure.

Not able to control leakage

Lack of modern technology and low investment from private sectors in alternative energy portfolios.

Industrialization and urbanization increasing electricity consumption without equivalent additions to domestic production.

Insufficient grid sub-stations and poor cross-border transmission infrastructure.

Absence of a culture of energy conservation and lack of demand-side energy efficiency practices among consumers.

Conclusion: Nepal possesses immense potential for water resources and clean energy generation. Overcoming structural bottlenecks, reducing fossil-fuel dependency, and attracting private investments are essential steps to achieve complete energy security.

Here is the accurate English translation and structured breakdown of the respective chapters based directly on the provided pages of the document (from image_138fd9.jpg through image_139365.jpg).

Chapter 8: Energy Crisis and Energy Conservation (Continued)

(ऊर्जा सङ्कट तथा ऊर्जा संरक्षण)

Question 2 [10 Marks]

What is an energy crisis? Mention the effects/impacts arising from it and write down the mitigation measures for renewable energy adaptation.

Concept of Energy Crisis (ऊर्जा सङ्कट):

An energy crisis refers to a state of acute shortage where energy supplies fall short, disrupting manufacturing tools and creating severe hardships in regular public service delivery. In Nepal, because energy production is historically low compared to actual consumer demand, a persistent state of energy

crisis remains prevalent. Resolving it requires an urgent strategic deployment of capital, skills, modern technology, and systemic resource mobilization.

Reasons mentioned avobe

Impacts/Effects of Energy Crisis (ऊर्जा सङ्कटका असरहरू):

Paralyzes the daily lives of regular citizens, public service providers, industrial manufacturers, and overarching macroeconomic activities.

Reduces national production capacities while simultaneously driving up manufacturing costs.

Declines overall economic growth rates and severely increases trade deficits.

Expands trade gaps and inflates the prices of basic consumer goods.

Forces the reduction of industrial output or total closure of factories and manufacturing hubs.

Increases unemployment, theft, looting, extortion, and related socio-economic crimes.

Negatively impacts infrastructural development and public physical works.

Disrupts essential public services such as electronic communications, digital networks, and municipal water supply systems.

Projects a deeply negative image onto the national development planning process.

Paralyzes the tourism sector and management services.

Creates widespread public frustration and everyday distress.

Mitigation Measures and Solutions (ऊर्जा सङ्कट न्यूनीकरणका उपायहरू):

Enforce economical and highly prudent consumption patterns regarding currently available power resources.

Optimize power distribution networks to make them effective while systematically reducing technical leakage.

Accelerate the structural exploration, development, and usage of alternative energy options.

Enhance the institutional and operational capacities of the Alternative Energy Promotion Centre (AEPC).

Conduct timely maintenance and upgrade operations on existing hydropower infrastructure to run them at peak capacity.

Incentivize private and foreign direct investments (FDI) to build large reservoir-type hydropower projects.

Promote alternative energy vehicles and smart technologies as permanent substitutes for imported petroleum products.

Regulate rapid population growth, industrialization, and unplanned urbanization within manageable baseline parameters.

Provide dedicated focus toward nuclear/atomic energy R&D and build massive community awareness regarding the critical value of energy planning.

Summary: To drive modernization and infrastructure creation, expanding energy production is mandatory. Mobilizing financial capital, technical systems, and workforce skills represents the primary need of the hour.

Question 3 [10 Marks]

What is energy conservation? Discuss the practical measures for energy conservation in Nepal.

Concept of Energy Conservation (ऊर्जा संरक्षण):

Energy conservation implies the elimination of wasteful practices, avoiding misutilization, and adopting highly economical and diversified consumption habits regarding available power supplies in modern life. It involves consciously minimizing power consumption during non-essential or luxury operations, shifting heavily toward renewable resources, and focusing on sustainable supply configurations.

Energy conservation actively works to eliminate energy crises, ensures long-term availability, protects environmental ecosystems, and boosts sustainable development. Nationally, key entities such as the Ministry of Water Resources, Irrigation and Energy, Nepal Electricity Authority (NEA), Nepal Oil Corporation (NOC), Electricity Regulatory Commission, and the Alternative Energy Promotion Centre (AEPC) are actively working in this sector.

Practical Conservation Measures (ऊर्जा संरक्षणका उपायहरू):

Ensure energy distribution processes are efficient and modern.

Mobilize capital into large-scale energy production projects and tightly minimize structural transmission spillages.

Boost alternative clean energy systems like solar arrays, smart grids, and biomass/biogas systems.

Build extensive community public awareness campaigns regarding energy pricing and conservation practices.

Control unnecessary power draw and minimize the importation of heavy, power-inefficient luxury appliances.

Implement a mandatory National Energy Conservation Action Plan.

Invest in multi-purpose water reservoir projects.

Offer targeted subsidies, tax holidays, and promotional relief schemes for alternative energy technology setups.

Commit to replacing traditional fossil fuels entirely with high-capacity electrical grids during peak industrial loads.

Implement systematic legal codes for the regulation, import, and distribution of blue and red liquefied petroleum gas cylinders.

Question 4 [10 Marks]

Discuss the policy, institutional, and programmatic efforts undertaken for energy management in Nepal.

Concept of Energy Management (ऊर्जा व्यवस्थापन):

Energy management refers to the systematic planning, tracking, and optimizing of power generated from resources like electricity, wood, and petroleum. These resources are classified into traditional, commercial, and renewable types. The institutional and strategic initiatives taken across Nepal include the following:

(A) Policy and Legal Arrangements (नीतिगत व्यवस्था): [image_13903c.jpg]

The Constitution of Nepal: Article 51(g) prioritizes the multi-purpose development of water resources and outlines policies for the generation and expansion of renewable energy.

National policies that attract foreign direct investment (FDI) into the hydro sector.

Targets embedded within the Current 16 Periodic Plan regarding energy production, transmission systems, and multi-sector trading.

Budgetary declarations that incentivize national investments and establish clear winter power-saving action steps.

Electricity Act, 2049 and its subsequent regulatory rules, focused on surveys, generation, transmission, and supply quality.

Water Resources Act, 2049.

Electricity Leakage Control Act, 2049 and its corresponding regulations.

Electricity Business Act, 2073 and its operating frameworks.

National Hydro-Energy Crisis Mitigation Strategy, 2075.

Water Resources Policy, 2078.

Rural Energy Policy, 2063.

(B) Institutional Arrangements (संस्थागत व्यवस्था):

Dedicated thematic committees within the Federal Parliament.

Government ministries, specifically the Ministry of Water Resources, Irrigation and Energy.

National Planning Commission (NPC).

Electricity Regulatory Commission.

Department of Electricity Development (DoED).

Alternative Energy Promotion Centre (AEPC).

Nepal Electricity Authority (NEA) and its localized field stations.

Nepal Oil Corporation (NOC).

Various independent power producer groups and private energy agencies.

(C) Programmatic Arrangements (कार्यात्मक व्यवस्था): [image_13905a.jpg]

Launching the "Nepal's Water, People's Investment" (*नेपालको पानी जनताको लगानी*) program.

Execution of the "Bright Nepal Campaign" (*उज्यालो नेपाल अभियान*).

Providing solar and clean energy technology deployment arrays to local governments.

Phase-out programs replacing old thermal generation with new diesel plant setups.

Strategic infrastructure setup of domestic high-voltage transmission backbones.

Extensive mass awareness campaigns regarding smart energy usage.

Promoting the use of energy-efficient CFL and LED bulbs nationwide.

Question 5 [10 Marks]

Discuss the importance of alternative/renewable energy in key sectors

Concept of Renewable Alternative Energy (वैकल्पिक ऊर्जा):

Alternative energy refers to eco-friendly power sources used in place of traditional fossil fuels. This encompasses solar energy, wind power, biomass, biogas, and small-scale micro-hydro networks. These sources are critical for long-term sustainable development, offer simple access, and significantly minimize structural carbon footprints.

Strategic Importance (वैकल्पिक ऊर्जाको महत्त्व):

Gives tangible meaning to the core philosophies of modern sustainable development.

Bridges the deep socio-economic gaps caused by climate change impacts.

Facilitates eco-centric industrial growth and green economic pathings.

Guarantees decentralized energy access and security across the country.

Delivers electricity networks directly to highly remote, scattered rural settlements.

Helps reduce urban electricity grid pressure through solar rooftop setups.

Limits national dependency on traditional biomass fuels.

Lowers systemic vulnerabilities to international climate fluctuations.

Reduces heavy capital outlays spent on importing foreign fossil fuels.

Preserves ecological balance and protects biodiversity.

Promotes public health by providing smoke-free, clean cooking alternatives.

Strengthens long-term sustainable energy security.

Question 6 [10 Marks]

Nepal is currently facing a massive structural gap in energy supply. What alternative measures must be adopted to solve this energy crisis? Present your viewpoints with practical examples. [asked]

The Current Reality of Energy Disproportion (ऊर्जा सङ्कटको अवस्था):

An energy crisis occurs when there is a stark mismatch between total consumer demand and actual national energy production, leading to systemic disruptions in daily public life and national development. Today,

power shedding, high reliance on imported petroleum products, and limited alternative energy infrastructure define this issue. To overcome these structural challenges, the following alternative measures are required:

Causes before given

Strategic Measures to Counter the Energy Crisis (ऊर्जा सङ्कट कम गर्ने वैकल्पिक उपायहरू):

Actively expand alternative options to replace imported petroleum products.

Develop domestic biomass resources and deploy systematic waste-to-energy conversion systems (e.g., commercial biogas plants).

Mobilize capital into large-scale, multi-purpose water reservoir projects.

Conduct geographical mapping to capture wind energy potential.

Prioritize renewable energy investments across hilly and remote mountain zones.

Accelerate strategic partnerships using international funding mechanisms, such as the MCC grant.

Support extensive solar farm projects and deploy commercial photovoltaic (PV) grids.

Formulate clear implementation protocols for solar-thermal water systems.

Support micro-generation schemes and incentivize local small-scale hydro arrays.

Expand the reach and technical capabilities of the Alternative Energy Promotion Centre (AEPC).

Mobilize local and foreign private capital to construct multi-purpose reservoir projects.

Expand the use of alternative options to substitute conventional petroleum fuels.

Enforce smart urban planning, manage population growth, and regulate heavy industrial energy draw.

Question 7 [10 Marks]

What is renewable energy? What are the primary renewable energy sources identified in Nepal? Assess the degree to which these sources are currently utilized

Or

Cureent state of usage of renewable in Nepal asked

Concept of Renewable Energy (नवीकरणीय ऊर्जा):

Renewable energy refers to naturally replenishing, infinite power sources that do not deplete over time. These clean energy sources have a minimal environmental footprint and generate zero toxic emissions, making them safe for the ecosystem. Because these resources do not run out, governments and environmental experts give them top priority globally.

Primary Renewable Energy Sources in Nepal (नेपालमा नवीकरणीय ऊर्जाका प्रमुख स्रोतहरू): [image_13926.jpg]

(A) Biomass Energy (जैविक ऊर्जा): Energy derived from organic matter on the Earth's surface. This includes biogas, agricultural residues, bio-oil, municipal solid waste, and improved cookstoves.

(B) Hydropower (जलशक्ति): Converting the gravitational kinetic force of flowing river water into electrical energy through modern hydro turbines. This represents Nepal's primary commercial power source.

(C) Solar Energy (सौरशक्ति): Harnessing direct sunlight to produce electricity via photovoltaic cells or generating thermal energy through solar water heaters.

(D) Wind Energy (वायुशक्ति): Utilizing the kinetic energy of air currents to turn wind turbines for electricity generation, water pumping, or grain milling.

(E) Geothermal Energy (भू-तापीय ऊर्जा): Tapping into natural thermal heat trapped inside the Earth's crust. This thermal energy can be used directly for heating water or processed to generate clean power.

Current Utilization Status in Nepal (उपयोगको वर्तमान अवस्था): [image_13931e.jpg]

While Nepal holds immense renewable energy potential, actual utilization remains largely confined to specific economic sectors.

National policies and periodic planning frameworks prioritize the alternative energy sector.

Major national transmission grids are being extended to supply power to remote rural communities.

Total alternative energy generation has reached an operational capacity of approximately \$50.7\$ Megawatts.

Over \$10\%\$ of the national population currently utilizes alternative energy systems for daily power needs.

The alternative energy sector has generated over \$10,000\$ green jobs across the country.

Household biogas setups, improved cookstoves, and community solar installations have expanded significantly.

Solar energy installations are increasingly used for agricultural lighting and water pumping systems.

Geothermal energy resources have seen limited application, primarily utilized for traditional hot springs.

Traditional water mills continue to operate in rural areas, while modern wind energy projects remain in testing phases.

Technical assessments indicate significant untapped wind energy potential in the Mustang region.

Comprehensive structural mappings are still required to fully locate and verify additional renewable resource deposits across the country.

Question 8 [5 Marks]

Write a short note on: (A) Biodiversity (जैविक विविधता). [image_13931e.jpg]

Concept of Biodiversity (जैविक विविधता):

Biodiversity refers to the total variety, genetic differences, and population counts of all living organisms, plant species, and animal life interacting within an ecosystem. It represents the aggregate complexity of life across a specific area.

It encompasses the variation of microbes, genetic codes, animals, plants, and structural ecological webs across an area.

The conceptual foundation of biodiversity gained significant traction during the late 1980s.

Key milestones include the 1992 Earth Summit in Rio de Janeiro, the 1997 Kyoto Protocol, the 2000 Millennium Summit, and the 2009 Copenhagen Summit.

National Policy: The National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan (2014–2020) provides the legal framework for managing geographic, aquatic, and structural ecosystems.

Biodiversity is fundamentally divided into three core components:

Ecosystem Diversity (पारिस्थितिक प्रणाली विविधता)

Species Diversity (प्रजाति विविधता)

Genetic Diversity (वंशाणुगत विविधता)

Question 9 [10 Marks]

Nepal is moving toward self-sufficiency in hydropower generation. What strategic approaches are required for future hydropower utilization? Discuss. asked

Concept of Hydropower (जलविद्युत्):

Hydropower is electrical energy generated by channeling the kinetic force of flowing river water to spin high-capacity mechanical turbines. It stands as one of the most widely used clean, renewable energy options globally.

Hydropower utilizes natural water currents without consuming or depleting the water resource itself.

This clean energy source fulfills approximately 20% of global power requirements.

Studies indicate that Nepal possesses an economically viable hydropower potential of roughly $42,000$ Megawatts.

Current Utilization and Operational Status (उत्पादनको वर्तमान अवस्था): [image_139340.jpg]

National power generation has reached an operational capacity of $2,666$ Megawatts.

According to recent national economic surveys, over 95% of the population now has access to electricity.

The Gandaki River basin holds the highest concentration of operational hydropower projects, followed by the Koshi and Karnali basins.

Electricity access remains unevenly distributed, with Koshi Province at approximately 94.44% coverage and Karnali Province at around 34.74%.

Peak national power demand has reached approximately $1,700$ Megawatts.

Government policies aim to boost alternative energy investments by leveraging public, private, and community partnerships.

Key policy frameworks include the Water Resources Act (2049), Water Resources Strategy (2002), and the National Water Plan (2005).

Current strategic trends indicate that Nepal is on track to achieve complete self-sufficiency in domestic electricity production.

Strategic Mapping and Utilization Approaches (उत्पादन र उपयोगको रणनीति): [image_139340.jpg, image_139345.jpg]

(A) Strategic Resource Mapping (जलविद्युत् उत्पादनको मार्गचित्र):

Formulate constitutional guidelines to ensure transparent, conflict-free governance of water resources among federal, provincial, and local levels.

Implement integrated water resource management models, including Inter-Basin Water Transfer (IBWT) systems.

Establish clear legal guidelines to protect aquatic environments and preserve water quality.

Optimize water resource utilization across federal, provincial, and local levels.

Upgrade rural electrification infrastructure to attract private sector development investments.

(B) Hydropower Utilization Strategy (जलविद्युत् उपयोगको रणनीति): [image_139340.jpg, image_139345.jpg]

Offer targeted tax holidays and concessions to promote industrial and rural electrification.

Implement dynamic pricing incentives to boost domestic electricity consumption.

Standardize cross-border Power Purchase Agreements (PPA) to facilitate regional energy trade.

Deploy modern Time-of-Day (ToD) and seasonal tariff structures to balance grid load.

Upgrade national grid infrastructure and build large-scale power storage facilities to maintain grid stability.

Enforce standard bilateral diplomatic frameworks to protect long-term national cross-border energy trade interests.

Conclusion: Out of Nepal's estimated $83,000$ Megawatts of theoretical potential, approximately $42,000$ Megawatts are economically viable. Developing this resource through structured policy frameworks and effective execution will drive long-term national prosperity.

Question 10 [10 Marks]

What are the primary targets, strategic issues, and challenges identified in the Current 16^{th} Periodic Plan regarding energy production, transmission, and cross-border trade? Detail the key transformative programs. [image_139345.jpg, image_139365.jpg]

Introduction (विषय प्रवेश):

Energy serves as the primary driver of economic growth. While Nepal has established policy and institutional frameworks to manage its energy sector, structural challenges remain in generation, transmission grid capacity, and international trade management.

Strategic Objectives for Production, Transmission, and Trade (उत्पादन, प्रसारण तथा व्यापार):

Scale up electricity generation and expand distribution networks to meet growing long-term demand.

Maintain a reliable balance between domestic energy supply and market demand.

Build robust cross-border transmission lines to expand regional energy trade and maximize export capacity.

Accelerate the development and deployment of alternative energy resources.

Lower national carbon emissions by shifting from fossil fuels to clean energy sources.

Developing Sustainable Infrastructure (विद्युत् उत्पादन, प्रसारण र व्यापारका लागि दिगो पूर्वाधार विकास): [image_139345.jpg]

Expand internal power grid access and scale up domestic electricity consumption.

Complete high-voltage cross-border transmission lines to secure regional trade routes.

Implement long-term forecasting models to balance market demand and supply.

Phase out subsidies on imported petroleum products and liquefied petroleum gas (LPG).

Provide targeted financial incentives to promote the use of energy-efficient electric appliances.

Secure funding for large-scale renewable projects, including solar, wind, and hydrogen energy systems.

Promoting Green Energy (हरित ऊर्जाको प्रवर्द्धन गर्ने): [image_139345.jpg, image_139365.jpg]

Use international climate finance and green diplomacy to secure investments for renewable energy development.

Prioritize the construction of large, multi-purpose water reservoir projects to ensure winter grid stability.

Mobilize public-private partnerships to finance and execute major national energy projects.

People's Hydropower Program (जनताको जलविद्युत् कार्यक्रम): [image_139365.jpg]

Drive national economic development by executing major hydropower projects of national priority through public equity participation and foreign investment.

Conclusion: The Current 16^{th} Periodic Plan outlines transformative strategies to scale up renewable energy deployment. Successfully executing these programs to hit the target of 11769 Megawatts of total capacity will secure long-term national energy independence.

Chapter 8 Practice Questions [

Define energy resources and energy conservation. Outline the key steps required to resolve the energy crisis in Nepal. **[10 Marks]**

Nepal is rich in water resources, yet it faces a persistent energy crisis. Analyze the root causes of this situation and suggest practical alternative energy solutions. **[5+5=10 Marks]**

As Nepal moves toward energy self-sufficiency, what strategic approaches should be adopted to boost domestic power consumption? Discuss. **[10 Marks]**

Review the strategic mapping and utilization plans for hydropower generation in Nepal. Is the current approach sufficient? Explain. **[10 Marks]**

Discuss the relationship between energy conservation and the energy crisis, and analyze how energy conservation practices mitigate grid pressure. **[10 Marks]**

Analyze the socio-economic vulnerabilities caused by the energy crisis in Nepal. Suggest policy measures to promote alternative energy sources. **[5+5=10 Marks]**

How can energy management be practically implemented in Nepal? Outline the administrative and operational challenges involved. **[5+5=10 Marks]**

Define renewable energy. Discuss the current utilization status and future potential of the primary renewable energy sources identified in Nepal. **[2+4+4=10 Marks]**

Chapter 9: Pollution and Waste Management

(प्रदूषण तथा फोहरमैला व्यवस्थापन)

Question 1: What is environmental pollution? Mention the causes and types of environmental pollution. [10 Marks]

(वातावरण प्रदूषण भनेको के हो ? वातावरण प्रदूषणका कारण र प्रकारहरू उल्लेख गर्नुहोस् ।)

1. Concept of Environmental Pollution (वातावरण प्रदूषण):

Environmental pollution refers to the direct or indirect degradation of the environment caused by alterations in the interaction and interdependence between the biotic (living) and abiotic (non-living) elements present in the ecosystem.

It is the decline in the quality of elements like air, water, and soil due to physical, chemical, and biological changes brought about by various factors, leading to environmental degradation.

2. Causes of Environmental Pollution (वातावरण प्रदूषणका कारणहरू):

(A) Human Causes (मानवीय कारणहरू):

Ineffective implementation of international agreements, commitments, national policies, acts, laws, and working procedures.

Failure to maintain an optimal balance among population growth, infrastructure development, and environmental capacity.

Unmanaged and haphazard urbanization, aggressive industrialization, and over-exploitation of natural resources.

Deforestation and destruction of forest areas.

Excessive and unregulated use of chemical fertilizers, chemical pesticides, and toxic insecticides.

Adoption of unscientific and non-ecological agricultural systems (such as farming on steep slopes, which triggers soil erosion).

Inability to effectively integrate environment-friendly practices with sustainable development paradigms.

(B) Natural Causes (प्राकृतिक कारणहरू):

Loss of human life and damage to physical property caused by natural disasters like earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, and massive floods.

Forest fires (wildfires) and lightning strikes that disturb the atmospheric and natural balance.

Multi-hazard incidents such as floods, landslides, debris flows, soil erosion, storms, cyclones, and marine surges that expand epidemics.

3. Types of Environmental Pollution (वातावरणीय प्रदूषणका प्रकारहरू):

Air Pollution (वायु प्रदूषण): Contamination of the atmosphere when chemical substances, smoke, dust, and harmful gases mix with clean air.

Water Pollution (जल प्रदूषण): Contamination caused when various harmful disease-producing microbes, chemicals, and industrial effluents mix into clean water bodies.

Land/Soil Pollution (भूमि/भू प्रदूषण): The decline and degradation of soil fertility or its natural physical-chemical capacity due to harmful wastes.

Noise Pollution (ध्वनि प्रदूषण): Sound levels exceeding permissible human thresholds generated by transport vehicles, industrial machinery, and loud entertainment networks.

Industrial Pollution (औद्योगिक प्रदूषण): Pollution specifically originating from manufacturing plants and factory emission points.

Thermal Pollution (तापीय प्रदूषण): Alterations or unexpected variations in normal water temperatures due to industrial cooling releases.

Radiation Pollution (विकिरण/रेडियोधर्मी प्रदूषण): Contamination caused by the leakage or improper disposal of radioactive elements like uranium, radium, and thorium.

Food Pollution (खाद्य प्रदूषण): Contamination resulting from mixing toxic materials, adulterants, or chemical residues into edible food items.

Conclusion:

In summary, environmental pollution alters the natural state of the earth, leading to a severe decline or disruption in ecosystem services that harms beneficial organisms. Addressing these multifaceted human and natural causes through rigorous monitoring and global cooperation is vital to protecting public health and the biosphere.

Question 2: Mention the causes of environmental pollution and discuss the measures for environmental conservation. [5+5=10 Marks]

(वातावरण प्रदूषणका कारणहरू उल्लेख गर्दै वातावरण संरक्षणका उपायहरूमाथि चर्चा गर्नुहोस् ।)

1. Negative Steps Against Environment: Environmental Pollution

(वातावरण विरुद्धको नकारात्मक कदम : वातावरण प्रदूषण)

Environmental pollution is the process where direct or indirect changes in the interaction and interdependence of all biotic and abiotic elements degrade the environment, disrupting its balance and causing harm to useful and beneficial biological processes.

(Note: The causes of environmental pollution are identical to the points presented in Question 1 above).

2. Environmental Conservation Measures (वातावरण संरक्षणका उपायहरू):

Effectively implement international declarations, commitments, national policies, acts, laws, and guidelines designed to prevent environmental degradation.

Strictly enforce environmental standards, minimize pollution levels, and advance technologies for the reduction, recovery, and recycling of plastic and solid waste materials.

Execute the strategic action plans and thematic programs of the current periodic plan, such as controlling pesticide misutilization and promoting consumer environmental education.

Impose strict bans on the testing, production, sale, and distribution of extremely hazardous organic, chemical, and biological weapons.

Adopt mandatory policy standards that guarantee that any population growth management or industrial development activity remains within the earth's carrying capacity.

Maintain a balanced harmony between infrastructure development projects and demographic changes.

Ensure well-managed urbanization, scientific land-use planning, and properly zoned settlement structures.

Maintain continuous institutional coordination between industrial expansion models and environmental regulatory bodies.

Adopt sustainable development principles as the mandatory baseline for all physical works.

Focus intensely on the scientific conservation, regeneration, and management of diminishing forest areas.

Internalize green development models and expand environment-friendly public transport options.

Integrate comprehensive environmental components and practical field awareness activities directly into school-level curricula.

Conclusion:

Ultimately, because the environment is the common home of all living beings, its conservation is the fundamental responsibility of every human being. Integrating environmental considerations into development activities and protecting the physical structures of the ecosystem is a pressing contemporary need.

Question 3: What efforts have been made by the Government of Nepal to mitigate environmental pollution? Mention them. [5+5=10 Marks]

(नेपालमा वातावरणीय प्रदूषणलाई न्यूनीकरण गर्न सरकारले गरेका प्रयासहरू उल्लेख गर्नुहोस् ।)

1. Environmental Pollution (वातावरणीय प्रदूषण):

Environmental pollution represents the direct or indirect disruption of the interaction between living and non-living components of nature, creating long-term operational damage that reduces the utility of natural assets.

2. Efforts Made by the Government of Nepal to Mitigate Pollution (न्यूनीकरणका प्रयासहरू):

(Note: The causes and types match the foundational data above).

Constitutional Framework: Codified the Right to a Clean Environment as a fundamental right under Article 30 of the Constitution of Nepal, alongside state policies dedicated to environmental protection.

Legislative Enactments: Enforced the Environment Protection Act, 2076 and Environment Protection Rules, 2077 to legally regulate development activities through mandatory Initial Environmental Examinations (IEE) and Environmental Impact Assessments (EIA).

Institutional Setup: Established the Ministry of Forests and Environment (MoFE) and the Department of Environment (DoEnv) to act as central regulatory and monitoring authorities.

Waste and Plastic Control Action Plans: Implemented the Solid Waste Management Act, 2068 and launched specific action plans to ban or heavily penalize the use of thin, single-use plastic bags below 40 microns.

Green Standards & Monitoring: Introduced vehicular emission testing standards (such as the green sticker system) and deployed real-time Air Quality Index (AQI) monitoring stations across major urban hubs like Kathmandu.

International Compliance: Signed and ratified international environmental accords, including the Paris Agreement on Climate Change and the Basel Convention on hazardous wastes.

Conclusion:

In conclusion, while the Government of Nepal has built an extensive array of constitutional, legal, and institutional frameworks, pollution control remains weak due to structural implementation gaps. Transforming these statutory rules into operational realities through strict field monitoring and community partnership is essential to safeguard public health and ecological integrity.

Question 4: Mention the impacts of waste and throw light on the existing institutional arrangements made for pollution and waste management in Nepal. [10 Marks]

(फोहरमैलाका प्रभाव उल्लेख गर्दै नेपालमा प्रदूषण/फोहरमैला व्यवस्थापनका लागि गरिएका व्यवस्थाहरूबारे प्रकाश पार्नुहोस् ।)

1. Introduction (विषय प्रवेश):

Human socio-economic activities naturally lead to the generation and discharge of solid waste into ecosystems. Waste management cannot be viewed merely as a routine municipal cleaning duty; rather, it represents a core contemporary challenge of modern civilization that directly influences public health and urban sustainability. The structural systems currently operating in Nepal to tackle this issue are categorized below:

2. Impacts of Solid Waste (फोहरमैलाका प्रभावहरू):

Disrupts natural ecosystems, degrades scenic aesthetic beauty, and causes a high prevalence of waterborne and vector-borne diseases.

Contaminates ground and surface water resources through toxic leachate filtration.

Blockages in urban drainage lines, creating artificial flash floods during monsoon periods.

Air quality deterioration caused by open burning of mixed chemical and municipal wastes.

3. Institutional and Structural Arrangements in Nepal:

(A) Policy and Legal Frameworks (नीतिगत व्यवस्था):

The Constitution of Nepal:

Article 30 explicitly establishes the Right to a Clean Environment as a fundamental right.

Article 51 sets out Directive Principles for environmental conservation.

Schedule 5 to 9 allocate functional environmental mandates across the federal, provincial, and local levels of governance.

National Solid Waste Management Policy, 2079: Guides local entities toward implementing sustainable and circular resource extraction methods.

Local Government Operation Act, 2074: Fully delegates primary operational execution and local waste collection duties to municipalities.

Current Periodic Plan & National Budget: Focuses on source segregation, composting, and financial tracking for landfill infrastructure.

Solid Waste Management Act, 2068 and Solid Waste Management Rules, 2070: Define solid waste offences, fines, collection metrics, and penalties.

Environment Protection Act, 2076 and Environment Protection Rules, 2077.

Plastic Bag Control and Regulation Directive, 2068 along with the targeted Action Plan for Banning Plastics, 2078.

Environment-friendly Local Governance Framework, 2070.

Urban Air Quality Management Action Plan for Kathmandu Valley, 2076.

(B) Institutional Frameworks (संस्थागत व्यवस्था):

National Solid Waste Management Coordination Committee.

Ministry of Federal Affairs and General Administration (MoFAGA).

Ministry of Forests and Environment (MoFE).

Thematic Ministries across the 7 Provinces.

753 Local Governments (Municipalities and Rural Municipalities) holding primary local execution mandates.

Solid Waste Management Council.

Solid Waste Management Technical Support Centre (SWMTSC).

Authorized non-governmental organizations (NGOs) and International NGOs (INGOs).

Active civil society organizations and local neighborhood groups (Tole Lane Committees).

(C) Programmatic/Functional Arrangements (कार्यात्मक व्यवस्था):

Large-scale forest conservation and management programs.

Tree plantation and landscape restoration drives.

Forest fire preventive containment mechanisms.

Scientific land conservation and soil bio-engineering frameworks.

Strict enforcement of vehicle exhaust emission standards and green sticker tests.

Climate change adaptation strategies and carbon-resilient local action planning.

Conclusion:

In conclusion, solid waste management is an essential mechanism to prevent environmental pollution and keep our surrounding ecosystems clean. If left unmanaged, solid waste poses a severe threat to public health. Therefore, ensuring the effective implementation of these legal frameworks and field systems is vital to creating a clean, healthy society.

Question 5: Mention the problems seen in solid waste management in Nepal and outline the measures for their solution. [5+5=10 Marks]

(नेपालमा फोहरमैला व्यवस्थापनमा देखिएका समस्या र समाधानका उपायहरू उल्लेख गर्नुहोस् ।)

1. Let's Manage Waste properly

(फोहरलाई मोहर बनाऔँ)

Solid waste management involves minimizing waste generation at its source and executing eco-friendly collection, processing, recycling, and final disposal of residual materials. Its goal is to protect public health, preserve natural beauty, and maintain ecological balance.

2. Problems Identified in Waste Management (देखिएका समस्याहरू):

Weak implementation of policies and regulations governing solid waste management.

Local authorities often view waste management merely as an obligation to dump materials, failing to take full responsibility for processing or resource recovery.

Political friction, local community protests, and management disputes over final dumping sites and landfill operations.

High negligence regarding waste segregation at the source by households and commercial establishments.

Lack of systematic practice around the "Reduce, Reuse, Recycle, and Renew" (4R) principles.

Limited financial capacity, technological gaps, and weak technical infrastructure in local municipal bodies.

Low civic responsibility, poor public habits, and minimal community participation in urban cleanup programs.

Unscientific landfill engineering and sub-standard waste management practices.

Inability to make large industrial commercial operations legally and financially accountable for their waste generation footprints.

Inadequate implementation of the "Polluter Pays Principle" across commercial sectors.

3. Measures and Solutions for Sustainable Waste Management (समाधानका उपायहरू):

Enforce legal penalties and implement waste management policies based on the specific nature of municipal, electronic, and clinical waste.

Explicitly clarify the separate, complementary jurisdictions and operational boundaries of federal, provincial, and local authorities.

Strengthen technical assistance, coordination networks, and resource sharing among local municipal bodies.

Support and build infrastructure for private sector investment and cooperative public-private partnership (PPP) models.

Hold local generation points and municipal boards legally accountable for managing waste close to its source.

Encourage the 4R principles (Reduce, Reuse, Recycle, Renew) through community-level waste-to-wealth promotional campaigns.

Provide continuous technical training to municipal workers and ensure structured institutional tracking of municipal expenditures.

Increase community awareness, focus on source segregation, and expand civil society participation.

Establish scientific, environment-friendly waste processing networks and modern sanitary landfills.

Hold large industrial manufacturing and commercial production corporations financially accountable for their entire packaging waste cycle.

Strictly implement a comprehensive "Polluter Pays System" across urban industrial sectors.

Increase research grants, support technical innovation, and advance technological capacity in solid waste recycling.

Expand resources and capacity at central research centers to improve technical solid waste monitoring.

Conclusion:

Ultimately, modern waste management requires shifting away from outdated collection-and-dumping habits toward sustainable reduction and processing models. Transforming solid waste into useful organic fertilizer or recycling it into energy lines not only prevents environmental pollution but also converts a municipal challenge into a valuable economic resource.

Question 6: Write short notes on: (A) Biodiversity, (B) Solid Waste Management. [5+5=10 Marks]

(तलको विषयमा छोटो टिप्पणी लेख्नुहोस् : (क) जैविक विविधता (ख) फोहरमैला व्यवस्थापन)

(A) Biodiversity (जैविक विविधता):

(Note: As specified in the book, the complete text for Biodiversity is located in Chapter 8, Question 8).

(B) Solid Waste Management (फोहरमैला व्यवस्थापन):

Solid waste management involves minimizing waste at its source and executing eco-friendly collection, sorting, transport, recycling, and final disposal of residual materials. Its goal is to protect public health, preserve natural beauty, and maintain ecosystem balance.

The Solid Waste Management Act, 2068 acts as the legal backbone, requiring municipalities, industries, and medical systems to segregate hazardous, chemical, and organic wastes directly at their source.

Waste management functions through integrated stages:

Minimizing waste generation at source.

Sorting and separate collection.

Safe transportation and intermediate sorting.

Resource recovery via composting or recycling.

Final safe disposal in sanitary landfills.

Conclusion:

Properly managing solid waste is a shared duty. Rather than treating waste as useless trash, communities should focus on source segregation and recycling to protect the environment and generate economic returns.

Section 9 Practice Questions

(अभ्यासका लागि थप नमूना प्रश्नहरू)

Provide an introduction to solid waste and explain how it can be managed. Clarify the legal obligations of local government bodies in Nepal regarding solid waste management. **[10 Marks]**

Present a critical commentary on the Solid Waste Management Policy, 2079. How have local government levels been made responsible for solid waste management under this policy? Explain. **[10 Marks]**

What are the key elements of solid waste management? Outline the new strategies and targets set by the Solid Waste Management Policy, 2079. **[10 Marks]**

Classify solid waste based on its different sources. Discuss the current problems and practical solutions regarding solid waste management in Kathmandu. **[10 Marks]**

Discuss public participation in solid waste management, and explain how the public can play an active role in keeping urban centers clean. **[10 Marks]**

Analyze the factors behind the growing unpopularity of public waste collection sites. What alternatives can be introduced to replace them? Explain. **[10 Marks]**

Explain the causes of environmental pollution and suggest long-term practical solutions to protect urban ecosystems. **[5+5=10 Marks]**

What is environmental pollution? What long-term measures must be taken to mitigate the causes of environmental pollution? Explain. **[10 Marks]**

Urban areas in Nepal are facing serious solid waste management issues. Outline the key challenges and suggest practical solutions to manage waste effectively. **[10 Marks]**

Solid waste management is a primary priority for urban areas. It is the first step toward keeping cities clean and healthy. Discuss the short-term and long-term challenges faced by municipalities in waste management. **[5+5=10 Marks]**

What modern concepts exist in pollution and waste management? Are you aware of any specialized research centers working on these topics? **[5+5=10 Marks]**

What do you understand by Public-Private Partnership (PPP)? Discuss its scope and feasibility in solving the waste accumulation issues of Nepal. **[10 Marks]**

Outline the roles of the state and citizens in waste management. How does uncontrolled solid waste generation impact air and environmental quality? **[5+5=10 Marks]**

Write short notes on: **(A)** Solid Waste Optimization, **(B)** Environmental Pollution. **[5+5=10 Marks]**

Public Service Commission & Provincial Public Service Commission — Past Questions & Answers

Subject: Contemporary Issues | Full Marks: 100 | Pass Marks: 80 | Time: 3 Hours

---

SET-1 ***(Questions prepared by the Public Service Commission)***

Write answers to each section in the answer booklet provided; otherwise, answers will not be evaluated.

Section (A) — 10 × 3 = 30 Marks

Mention the positive and negative impacts that should be reflected in social and cultural transformation through these [indicators]. [10]

"Corruption is the greatest enemy of social justice and equality." Express your opinion on this statement. [10]

Clearly explain the concept of "food sovereignty" and mention the major obstacles seen in the healthy and easy supply of food items in developing countries. [10]

Section (B) — 10 × 2 = 20 Marks

Discuss the role of the cooperative sector in the economic development of developing countries. [10]

Mention effective measures to reduce or eliminate the mutual relationship between poverty and unemployment. [10]

Section (C) — 10 × 3 = 30 Marks

Mention the Human Development Index. Justify that human development cannot be called social-economic development without its medium and achievement. [10]

Briefly discuss the fundamental principles of conflict-sensitive development. [10]

Mention the major obstacles to community-based development and highlight its appropriateness in rural development. [10]

Section (D) — 10 × 2 = 20 Marks

Mention the major causes of environmental degradation and effective measures for their control. [10]

Explain the meaning of disaster management. How can disaster management be made effective? What steps should be taken care of? Write your opinion. [10]

SET-2 ***(Questions asked by the Public Service Commission in 2070/12/21)***

Section – A — (3 × 10) = 30

Mention the causes of increasing corruption in Nepal and what measures should be adopted to control corruption. Give your suggestions. [10]

Introducing social conflict, discuss the major sources and reasons for social conflicts seen in Nepal. What can be found? Discuss. [10]

What are the causes of population growth? Discuss whether population growth is beneficial or harmful for a developing nation. [5+5]

Section – B — (2 × 10) = 20

What is meant by foreign investment? Discuss the interrelationship between economic development and foreign investment. [10]

"Poverty and unemployment are mutually dependent." Justify. [10] *(Previously asked)*

Section – C — (3 × 10) = 30

Discuss the concept of public-private sector partnership for development. How does Nepal view this concept? What is the future prospect? [10]

In underdeveloped countries, how can compatibility between the environmental dimension of green development and reliance on natural resource sources be adjusted? Discuss. [10]

Discuss the role of the state and decentralization in Nepal's development process in detail. [10]

Section – D — (2 × 10) = 20

What are the social and economic sensitivities of the energy crisis in Nepal? In the country, what effective measures should be taken to promote alternative and environmentally friendly energy sources? Present your suggestions. [10]

What is climate change? Mention the effects of climate change and the measures to reduce those effects. [10]

SET-3 ***(Questions asked by the Public Service Commission in 2071/12/26)***

Section (A) — (3 × 10) = 30 Marks

How is social conflict defined? What is necessary to maintain Nepal's social and cultural transformation? What systems are needed? Present your opinion. [10]

Discuss the policies and programs adopted by the government to achieve social justice and equality in Nepal. [10]

Compared to the previous census, mention the reasons for the decrease in population growth in the 2068 census and discuss the impacts in terms of population growth. [10]

Section (B) — (2 × 10) = 20 Marks

How effective are the three financial policies (government, private, and cooperative) for effective economic development of the country? Discuss. [10]

Highlighting the importance of foreign assistance in Nepal, what measures should be taken to operate foreign assistance effectively? Mention them. [10]

Section (C) — (3 × 10) = 30 Marks

Mention the concept of "green development" and the major obstacles for green development in Nepal. [10]

What are the cross-cutting contemporary issues in today's world development? In your analysis, to effectively incorporate these issues, how is Nepal's current periodic plan reflected in documents and being implemented? [10]

In Nepal's economic and social development, discuss the negative aspects of social and cultural traditions, social values and beliefs, and their positive roles. [10]

Section (D) — (2 × 10) = 20 Marks

Mention the causes of forest destruction in Nepal and discuss the effects from it. [10]

Despite being a water-rich country, what are the causes of the energy crisis in Nepal? How can we be freed from this crisis? Mention them. [10]

SET-4 ***(Questions asked by the Public Service Commission in 2072/11/17)***

Section-A — (30 Marks)

What is meant by cultural diversity and social governance? Write about the current state of cultural diversity in Nepal in the context of Nepal. [5+5]

In Nepal, what corruption control mechanisms can exist? Present suggestions for effective corruption control measures. [10]

What is meant by BCBS? Analytically comment on the benefits and disadvantages of BCBS. [2+4+4]

Section-B — (20 Marks)

Identify the traders actually investing in Nepal and what are their origins? What are their standpoints? Give your opinion. [5+5]

What has been the role of the private sector in Nepal's economic development? What legal policies and mechanisms are needed to promote the private sector in development? Write them. [10]

Section-C — (30 Marks)

"Economic development is a prerequisite for prior development." Express your opinion based on this statement. For a developing country like ours, what are the obstacles to prior development? Write them. [5+5]

How can the relationship between globalization and development be explained? Present your suggestions to minimize the adverse effects of globalization in Nepal. [5+5]

Why is it necessary to include non-governmental organizations as partners in development? What are the pros and cons of doing so? Mention them. [5+5]

Section-D — (20 Marks)

Mention the causes of environmental destruction and discuss the effects from them. Can environmental balance be maintained from forest development? Mention your viewpoint. [4+5]

Give a brief introduction to disaster management. For which types of disasters is Nepal most sensitive? Why? [10]

SET-5 ***(Questions asked by the Public Service Commission in 2073/12/02)***

Section – A — (30 Marks)

What is meant by social conflict? What is the difference between conflict and dispute? Show the difference in nature and scope. [4+3+3]

"Without proportional distribution of national resources and sources, marginalized groups cannot be brought to the mainstream." Express your clear opinion based on this statement and what are the policies and mechanisms of the Nepal government for proportional resource distribution? Write them. [5+5]

What is the difference between social justice and equality? Mention the provisions made in Nepal's constitution on social justice. [5+5]

Section – B — (20 Marks)

Mention the important sectors that can make significant contributions to Nepal's economic development. What benefits can be gained from these sectors? Give a brief answer. [4+6]

"Today, foreign employment is a curse for Nepal. For economic development, this path should be abandoned." Give analytical arguments. [10]

Section – C — (30 Marks)

What are the Human Development Indices? Discuss them. [10]

Write briefly: [2+5]

(a) Appropriateness of community-based development

(b) Goals of sustainable development and Nepal

Mention the role of information technology in the development process. Discuss the significant IT developments that have taken place in Nepal in recent years and present your original suggestions on how to make them more effective. [3+3+4]

Section – D — (20 Marks)

What are the main problems Nepal faces due to climate change? Show solutions and effective measures for improving the situation. [5+5]

What is the relationship between environment and development? Discuss. [10]

SET-6 ***(Questions asked by the Public Service Commission in 2074/03/28)***

Section - A — (30 Marks)

Differentiate between social protection and social justice. Mention the programs carried out by the Nepal government for social protection implementation. [4+6]

What is meant by cultural diversity and social governance? What are the important aspects of social governance? Write them. [5+5]

What is meant by organized crime? How can corruption be controlled from money laundering? Describe. [4+6]

Section - B — (20 Marks)

What is meant by intellectual property? Discuss the related institutions and legal mechanisms regarding this matter in Nepal's context. [5+5]

Mention the concept of economic diplomacy in Nepal and its priority areas. In promoting economic diplomacy, what is the role of Nepali embassies abroad and their missions? Give your opinion. [5+5]

Section - C — (30 Marks)

Mention the sectors of prior development and emphasize how prior development is important for a country's development. [5+5]

Nepal's development is possible through citizen participation. What can citizens participate in? How can citizens be made effective participants in local, grassroots, and private-level development? Give your opinion. [10]

Write briefly: [2+5]

(a) Globalization

(b) Community-based development

Section - D — (20 Marks)

What is meant by biodiversity? Mention its benefits. How can biodiversity be conserved in Nepal? [3+3+4]

Clearly explain the concept of "environmentally friendly development." Mention the major challenges in environmentally friendly development promotion and suggest solutions. [5+5]

SET-7 ***(Questions asked by the Public Service Commission in 2074/11/17)***

Section-A — (30 Marks)

Discuss the areas of social governance. How can social governance play a supportive role in the social and economic transformation of society? Mention them. [5+5]

Discuss the current situation of asset purification (anti-money laundering) in Nepal. What are the more impactful improvement works to be done? Mention the short-term and long-term works. [5+5]

What are the efforts in Nepal for promoting social justice and equality? What are they? What measures need to be taken to produce result-oriented outcomes? Discuss. [10]

Section-B — (20 Marks)

Define economic growth and explain it with examples. Also, how can the industrial sector contribute to Nepal's economic development? Write them. [5+5]

What is the current state of unemployment in Nepal? Discuss the strengths and weaknesses of employment creation through the Prime Minister's Employment Program. [5+5]

Section-C — (30 Marks)

"Development is a collective effort." Supporting this statement, present the roles of various state actors in Nepal's development process. [5+5]

Mention the areas of sustainable development and what quantitative targets (Targets) Nepal has set for forest sector management. Mention them. [5+6]

"Citizen participation in development is the main goal of democracy." How can citizen participation in state development be ensured? Explain. [10]

Section-D — (20 Marks)

Climate change is a rapidly emerging global issue. How can Nepal manage climate change? Mention them. [10]

Nepal aspires to be self-sufficient in hydropower production. In the current context, what is the demand map for hydropower production and what policies are necessary for its use? Discuss. [10]

SET-8 ***(Questions asked by the Public Service Commission in 2075/01/22)***

Section-A — (30 Marks)

What multi-dimensional impacts do fast-growing urban settlements have on Nepal's hilly villages? Mention the negative impacts along with measures to reduce them. [5+5]

What is meant by organized crime? Discuss briefly the efforts being made in Nepal to prevent organized crime. [5+5]

Mention the concept of social justice and its principles. On the issue of social justice in Nepal, what existing systems and practices could not be implemented as per the constitution? Write your opinion. [3+7]

Section-B — (20 Marks)

What is meant by labor liberalization? What steps should Nepal take in the area of labor liberalization? Mention them. [3+7]

Discuss the contribution of the tourism sector to Nepal's balanced economic development. What international standards should be considered for the tourism sector? Mention them. [10]

Section-C — (30 Marks)

Identify the reasons why natural resources in Nepal cannot be effectively protected and used. Mention solutions along with measures. [5+5]

What are the opportunities and challenges of globalization in the development process of least developed countries? How can these challenges be overcome? Mention them. [10]

Mention the fundamental norms of local self-governance. Also, show the difference between local government and local self-government. [4+6]

Section-D — (20 Marks)

Identify the causes and effects of forest destruction and present effective measures for their control. [10]

What is meant by environmental degradation? For long-term management of environmental degradation, what measures should be adopted? What are they? Discuss. [10]

SET-9 ***(Questions asked by the Public Service Commission in 2075/12/02)***

Section-A — (30 Marks)

What is meant by social justice? Discuss the policies and programs adopted by the state to achieve social justice and equality in Nepal. [3+7]

Introduce social disputes. Discuss their causes and consequences. What measures can be adopted to resolve social disputes? Give your opinion. [3+2+4]

What is meant by money laundering? What measures can be adopted to solve the problem of illegal money laundering in Nepal? Give your opinion. [2+8]

Section-B — (20 Marks)

Why does Nepal need foreign assistance? How can its effective operation be managed? Analyze. [4+6]

Discuss the role of the industrial sector in economic development of a developing country like Nepal. [10]

Section-C — (30 Marks)

How important is physical infrastructure development in Nepal? Explain the solutions for physical infrastructure development in Nepal. [10]

What is meant by local self-governance? What are the concepts of local self-governance? How can it be applied in Nepal? [4+6]

"Comprehensive human development is the basis of development." Do you agree or disagree with this statement? Present your important opinion. [10]

Section-D — (20 Marks)

What is meant by biodiversity? Review the efforts being made in Nepal to conserve biodiversity. [3+7]

What is the difference between a crisis and a disaster? Clearly explain them. In Nepal, mention the major natural disasters and the institutional structures prepared at the national level to reduce them. [3+3+4]

SET-10 ***(Questions asked by the Public Service Commission in 2076 Chaitra)***

Section-A — (30 Marks)

Discuss the areas of social governance. How can social governance play a supportive role in the social and economic transformation of society? Mention them. [5+5] *(Previously asked)*

Discuss the current situation regarding asset purification (money laundering) in Nepal. What are the more impactful short-term and long-term improvement actions? Mention them. [5+5] *(Previously asked)*

What are the efforts in Nepal for promoting social justice and equality? What measures need to be adopted to produce result-oriented outcomes? Discuss. [10] *(Previously asked)*

Section-B — (20 Marks)

Define economic growth with examples. Also, how can the industrial sector of Nepal contribute to economic development? Write them. [5+5] *(Previously asked)*

What is the current state of unemployment in Nepal? Discuss the strengths and weaknesses of employment creation through the Prime Minister's Employment Program. [5+5] *(Previously asked)*

Section-C — (30 Marks)

"Development is a collective effort." Supporting this statement, present the roles of various state actors in Nepal's development process. [5+5] *(Previously asked)*

Mention the areas of sustainable development and what quantitative targets Nepal has set for forest sector management. Mention them. [5+6] *(Previously asked)*

"Citizen participation in development is the main goal of democracy." How can citizen participation in state development be ensured? Explain. [10] *(Previously asked)*

Section-D — (20 Marks)

Climate change is a rapidly emerging global issue. How can Nepal manage climate change? Mention them. [10] *(Previously asked)*

Nepal aspires to be self-sufficient in hydropower production. In the current context, what is the demand map for hydropower production and what policies are necessary for its use? Discuss. [10] *(Previously asked)*

SET-11 ***(Questions asked by the Public Service Commission in 2077/01/22)***

Section-A — (30 Marks)

Nepal's hilly villages fast-growing urban settlements — what multi-dimensional impacts do they have? Mention negative impacts along with measures to reduce them. [5+5] *(Previously asked)*

What is meant by organized crime? Discuss briefly the efforts being made in Nepal to prevent organized crime. [5+5] *(Previously asked)*

Mention the concept of social justice and its principles. On the issue of social justice in Nepal, what existing systems and practices could not be implemented as per the constitution? Write your opinion. [3+7] *(Previously asked)*

Section-B — (20 Marks)

What is meant by labor liberalization? What steps should Nepal take in the area of labor liberalization? Mention them. [3+7] *(Previously asked)*

Discuss the contribution of the tourism sector to Nepal's balanced economic development. What international standards should be given attention in the tourism sector? Mention them. [10] *(Previously asked)*

Section-C — (30 Marks)

Identify the reasons why natural resources in Nepal cannot be effectively protected and used. Mention solutions along with measures. [5+5] *(Previously asked)*

What are the opportunities and challenges of globalization in the development process of least developed countries? How can these challenges be overcome? Mention them. [10] *(Previously asked)*

Mention the fundamental norms of local self-governance. Also, show the difference between local government and local self-government. [4+6] *(Previously asked)*

Section-D — (20 Marks)

Identify the causes and effects of forest destruction and present effective measures for their control. [10] *(Previously asked)*

What is meant by environmental degradation? For long-term management of environmental degradation, what measures should be adopted? Discuss. [10] *(Previously asked)*

SET-12 ***(Questions asked by the Public Service Commission in 2077/08/26)***

Section-A — (30 Marks)

What is meant by social justice? Discuss the policies and programs adopted by the state to achieve social justice and equality in Nepal. [3+7] *(Previously asked)*

Introduce social disputes. Discuss their causes and consequences. What measures can be adopted to resolve social disputes? Give your opinion. [3+2+4] *(Previously asked)*

What is meant by money laundering? What measures can be adopted to solve the problem of illegal money laundering in Nepal? Give your opinion. [2+8] *(Previously asked)*

Section-B — (20 Marks)

Why does Nepal need foreign assistance? How can its effective operation be managed? Analyze. [4+6] *(Previously asked)*

Discuss the role of the industrial sector in economic development of a developing country like Nepal. [10] *(Previously asked)*

Section-C — (30 Marks)

How important is physical infrastructure development in Nepal? Explain the solutions for physical infrastructure development in Nepal. [10] *(Previously asked)*

What is meant by local self-governance? What are the concepts of local self-governance? How can it be applied in Nepal? [4+6] *(Previously asked)*

"Comprehensive human development is the basis of development." Do you agree or disagree? Present your important opinion. [10] *(Previously asked)*

Section-D — (20 Marks)

What is meant by biodiversity? Review the efforts being made for biodiversity conservation in Nepal. [3+7] *(Previously asked)*

What is the difference between a crisis and a disaster? Clearly explain them. In Nepal, mention the major natural disasters and the institutional structures prepared at the national level to reduce them. [3+3+4] *(Previously asked)*

SET-13 ***(Questions asked by the Public Service Commission in 2075/06/25)***

Section-A — (30 Marks)

What is meant by cybercrime? Identify the major challenges facing Nepal and present measures to address them. [2+3+5]

What are the fundamental elements of food security? Mention measures to ensure food security in Nepal. [3+7]

Looking at the distribution of resource sources in Nepal, mention the inequalities and suggest measures to reduce those inequalities. Give your opinion. [5+5]

Section-B — (20 Marks)

Review (evaluate) the programs carried out for poverty reduction in Nepal and present appropriate suggestions to make them effective. [5+5]

How can Nepal effectively receive economic assistance through economic diplomacy as defined? Mention them. [3+7]

Section-C — (30 Marks)

Identify the current problems in Nepal's prior development sector and present solutions. [5+5]

Mention the role of the state in Nepal's development process and how non-state actors in the area can be organized and mobilized. [5+5]

What are the major features of local self-governance? What is Nepal's federal governance system and how has local self-governance been managed? [5+5]

Section-D — (20 Marks)

What are the major problems Nepal faces? To manage those disasters, mention the existing legal and structural mechanisms. [4+6]

Mention the global effects of climate change. [10]

SET-14 ***(Questions asked by the Public Service Commission in 2075/01/31)***

Section-A — (30 Marks)

Define the word "refugee" according to international standards. Mention the refugee problems in Nepal and what policies should Nepal adopt to solve those problems? Write them. [3+4+3]

Discuss the theoretical concepts of social justice. Also describe the social justice-related mechanisms in Nepal. [5+5]

What is meant by social governance? Mention the systems that have been implemented in Nepal regarding social governance. What are the appropriate measures to make them more effective? Write them. [2+3+5]

Section-B — (20 Marks)

Explain the meaning of economic diplomacy. How can Nepal attract more foreign investment through economic diplomacy and how can it be made more effective? Mention them. [5+5]

What is the difference between economic growth and economic development? Clearly present Nepal's current policy on economic growth and economic development. [3+7]

Section-C — (30 Marks)

Mention the major elements of the Human Development Index published annually by UNDP and clearly explain the current situation in Nepal. [5+5]

Identify the major obstacles to investment in Nepal and present appropriate measures for effective investment. [5+5]

Introduce sustainable development. By 2030, what goals has Nepal set to achieve sustainable development? Write them. [5+5]

Section-D — (20 Marks)

Clearly explain the relationship between environment and development. How can a balance between environment and development be maintained? Give an answer with examples. [4+6]

Waste management has become a serious problem especially in the cities of Nepal. What are the problems in waste management? How can waste be properly managed? Give your opinion. [10]

SET-15 ***(Questions asked by the Public Service Commission in 2080/04/26)***

Section-A — (30 Marks)

Introduce the concept of global equality. Discuss the efforts made by Nepal for global equality and the achievements made. [2+4+3]

What is meant by cartels and monopolies? What steps should be taken to control them? Mention them. [5+5]

Distinguishing between social security and social protection, what social security and protection programs are being implemented in Nepal? Discuss them. [5+5]

Section-B — (20 Marks)

Write about the difference between economic growth and economic development. What are the factors affecting Nepal's economic growth? Analyze. [4+6]

Mention the policies adopted to provide rural livelihood to farmers. What employment opportunities can be created in the country and what steps should be given priority? Present an important opinion. [3+3]

Section-C — (30 Marks)

Clearly define the limitations and opportunities of globalization. How can Nepal gain opportunities through globalization? What challenges does Nepal face? Discuss them. [10]

What role can citizens play in Nepal's development process? In national development, what can this role contribute? Give your opinion. [5+5]

To achieve sustainable development goals, mention the obstacles. How can those obstacles be overcome? Write them. [5+5]

Section-D — (20 Marks)

According to UNFCCC, what is meant by climate change? What are the impacts of climate change in different areas? Mention with examples. [3+7]

How can the energy crisis be managed effectively? Also, what practical measures should be taken for energy conservation? Discuss. [5+5]

SET-16 ***(Questions asked by the Public Service Commission in 2080/12/18)***

Section – A — 30 Marks

In the current federal governance system in Nepal, there is said to be a lack of equity and justice between the provincial and local governments. Present your opinion on this matter. Also, what reforms are needed in the existing federal governance system for provincial, social, and global equality? Write them. [10]

Mention the impacts of organized crime in economic, social and governance terms and what effective measures can be taken for their control? Clearly explain. [4+6]

Mention the policies and programs listed in Nepal's constitution regarding food security and food safety. Also describe their implementation and mention Nepal's current situation on food security. [10]

Section – B — 20 Marks

Clearly write down the structure of Nepal's economy. What factors are affecting Nepal's economic growth? Analyze. [4+6]

Mention the concept of intellectual property. What are the types of intellectual property rights? Mention the policies and institutional mechanisms to protect intellectual property in Nepal. [2+4+4]

Section – C — 30 Marks

To establish local-level sustainable development planning, what contributions should local-level sustainable development make? Discuss them. Also, what resource mobilization is needed to implement the plans? Mention with provisions. [3+3]

After adopting the federal governance system, review the decentralization and local self-governance. Analyze the reforms needed in decentralization and local self-governance in political and administrative areas. [5+5]

What is meant by partnership development and community-based development? How is the practice of partnership development being used in Nepal? Present an important opinion. [5+5]

Section – D — 20 Marks

Mention the concept of disaster risk reduction programs. Also discuss the management of disaster risks in Nepal. [4+6]

What are the signs of climate change? Mention the negative effects of climate change seen in Nepal. Also discuss the measures being taken at national level to reduce those effects. [3+3+4]

SET-17 ***(Questions asked by the Public Service Commission in 2080/12/22)***

Section – A — 30 Marks

Mention the concept of social justice and equality and discuss the legal provisions for implementation of social justice and equality programs in Nepal. Write them. [3+4+3]

To identify the social security of the national level, examine the social security programs in terms of their coverage. Also, in terms of national accounting, how and what type of programs are needed for effective operation of social security programs? Mention them. [3+4]

What are the similarities between "nomads" and "displaced populations"? What is the necessary meaning to understand nomads? What are the characteristics? How can "nomads" be provided with suitable support facilities? Describe. [3+3+4]

Section – B — 20 Marks

What is meant by trade deficit? Mentioning the major causes of Nepal's growing trade deficit, what national programs have been implemented by the Nepal government to reduce the trade deficit? Also mention the implementation status. [2+4+4]

Discuss the analysis of the establishment and outcomes of poverty reduction programs in Nepal. Also mention the major problems and their solutions. [5+4]

Section – C — 30 Marks

Discuss the nature of non-government and non-financial organizations in the development process. Also discuss the roles of the social-economic sector in Nepal's context. [6+4]

Discuss the important aspects to ensure citizen participation in the development process. Also discuss the necessary methods to ensure meaningful citizen participation in Nepal's development process. [5+5]

Discuss the positive and negative impacts of globalization and economic liberalization policies in Nepal. What challenges must be faced? Mention them. Also, what policies should Nepal adopt to face those challenges? Discuss. [6+4]

Section – D — 20 Marks

Clearly explain the relationship between environment and development. Also discuss the negative impacts of the environment on development. Also analyze the programs being carried out to prevent those negative impacts. [3+3+4]

Mention the role of the state and citizens in solid waste management. Also, what impacts does solid waste management have on human and environmental life? Ask clearly. [5+5]

SET-18 ***(Questions asked by the Public Service Commission in 2081/09/33)***

Section – A — 30 Marks

Explain the concept of social justice and equality. Mention the legal provisions for the effective implementation of social justice and equality and the programs being implemented in Nepal. [3+4+3]

Looking at the social security of the national level, examine the social security programs in terms of national accounting. Also, how effective are the programs? Mention the policies needed for effective operation. [3+4]

What are the similarities between "nomads" and "displaced populations"? What do we need to understand about nomads? What characteristics do they have? How can "nomads" be provided with suitable support facilities? Describe. [3+3+4] *(Previously asked)*

SECTION - B — 20 Marks

What is meant by trade deficit? Mention the major causes of Nepal's growing trade deficit and the national programs implemented by the Nepal government to reduce the trade deficit. Also mention the implementation status. [2+4+4] *(Previously asked)*

Discuss the analysis of the establishment and outcomes of poverty reduction programs in Nepal. Also mention the major problems and their solutions. *(Previously asked)*

Section – C — 30 Marks

Discuss the nature of non-government and non-financial organizations in the development process. Also discuss the roles of the social-economic sector in Nepal's context. *(Previously asked)*

Discuss the important aspects to ensure citizen participation in the development process. Also discuss the necessary methods to ensure meaningful citizen participation in Nepal's development process. *(Previously asked)*

Discuss the positive and negative impacts of globalization and economic liberalization policies in Nepal. What challenges must be faced? Also, what policies should Nepal adopt to face those challenges? Discuss. *(Previously asked)*

Section – D — 20 Marks

Clearly explain the relationship between environment and development. Also discuss the negative impacts of the environment on development and analyze the programs being carried out to prevent those effects. *(Previously asked)*

Mention the role of the state and citizens in solid waste management. Also, what impacts does solid waste management have on human and environmental life? Ask clearly. *(Previously asked)*

SET-19 *(Questions asked by the Public Service Commission in 2081/12/23)*

Section – A — 30 Marks

Explain the concept of social justice and equality and highlight the legal provisions made for effective implementation of social justice and equality in Nepal. [4+6]

According to the latest census of Nepal, the trend of migration from the mountains and hills to the Terai or the urban areas seems to be increasing. Elaborating the major causes of it, mention the measures to minimize it. [10]

What is money laundering? What legal arrangement and institutional mechanism have been provisioned to control the activities related to money laundering in Nepal? Describe clearly. [3+7]

SECTION - B — 20 Marks

Describing the interrelationship between economic growth and economic development, mention the key driving sectors for the economic development of Nepal. [4+6]

Discuss the current situation of poverty in Nepal. Why is not the poverty reduction in the country realized as expected? Explain the reasons. [5+5]

Section – C — 30 Marks

Clarifying the theoretical concept of human development, analyse about the current situation of human development in Nepal. [4+5]

Highlight about the concept of decentralization and local self-governance. Describe about the role of local government in providing basic services and facilities effectively to the people at the local level. [4+6]

How has the policy of globalization and economic liberalization impacted the economy of Nepal? How can Nepal maximize benefits from this policy? Describe clearly. [4+6]

Section – D — 20 Marks

Mentioning the types and importance of biodiversity, discuss the efforts carried out for the conservation of the biodiversity in Nepal with example. [4+6]

Elucidating the theoretical concept of disaster management, mention the measures to make disaster management effective in Nepal. [4+6]

Solutions to Past Exam Questions — Section Officer (Third Paper)

Questions asked by the Public Service Commission in the exam for Branch Officer (Third Level)

Q1. Mention the concept of social justice and equality. Highlight the legal provisions made for the effective implementation of social justice and equality in Nepal. [4+6]

Concept of Social Justice

Social justice refers to creating a just society where socially excluded, oppressed, marginalized, poor, or disadvantaged individuals or groups are provided social opportunities by the state and private organizations, and all forms of social discrimination are eliminated.

It gives recognition, upliftment, and dignity to the marginalized, oppressed, and weak.

The term "social justice" was first used in the 1840s by Luigi Taparelli, and John further developed the principles of social justice in 1951.

Perspectives on social justice include: distributive perspective, redistributive perspective, and recognition perspective.

Nepal's constitution under Article 42 has provisions for the rights to social justice. Legal and institutional mechanisms have been arranged for this.

Concept of Social Equality

Social equality in society means creating a situation where everyone is treated with equal status, dignity, and identity, and equality of opportunity is provided to all. Social equality in economic, legal, administrative, and political spheres with equal participation and opportunity is social equality.

The state and laws must treat all castes, genders, and communities equally and must not discriminate against anyone — this is social equality.

Absolute equality does not mean substantive equality. Social equality must add substantive equality to formal equality.

The original concept of equality was by jurist A. V. Dicey. Nepal's constitution under Article 18 has provisions for fundamental rights related to equality.

Legal Provisions in Nepal for Effective Implementation of Social Justice and Equality

Nepal's Constitution provisions:

The preamble declares the intention to eliminate all forms of discrimination based on social justice, equality, and proportional representation

State and national obligations: religious neutral state

Rights related to equality: social justice rights, women's rights, dalit rights, fundamental rights

Women's Commission, Dalit Commission, constitutional provisions for Janajati Commission

Parliament and parliamentary committees

Provincial, district, and local governments

National Natural Resources and Fiscal Commission

Current plans include: building a state structure that is more representative in terms of global equality and social inclusiveness

Current Act: Act providing for social justice and equality for social protection

Local Government Operation Act, 2074, which has provisions that women and minorities are represented in local governance bodies — for example: Local Nomination Committees

Regulation No., 2081 and Regulation 2080

Civil Service Act, 2049 / Regulation 2050, provisions for reservation in civil service

Muluki Offense (Code) Act, 2074

Foreign Employment Act, 2064, which provides for free legal assistance to persons in foreign employment

Disability Act, 2074

National Human Rights Commission Act, 2068

Senior Citizens Act, 2063 / Regulation 2065

Consumer Protection Act, 2075, Poverty Alleviation Act, 2076

Poverty Alleviation Policy, 2076

Domestic Violence Act, 2066

Food Act, 2023

Civil Rights Act, 2012

Along with these, various institutional and program mechanisms have been established for social justice and equality.

Conclusion: An equality-based social system is the foundation of social justice and equality. The mentioned legal provisions are important for Nepal to be recognized as a just nation. The effective implementation of state-level governance mechanisms is necessary for social justice and equality to be established in society.

Q2. According to the latest census of Nepal, the trend of migration from the mountains and hills to the Terai or urban areas seems to be increasing. Elaborate the major causes of it and mention the measures to minimize it. [10]

Introduction to the Topic

Migration is the process of a person moving from one place to another — permanently, temporarily, or for economic reasons. According to the 2078 BS census, Nepal's internal migration rate was 21.56% (about 68 lakhs). Migration from hills and mountains to the Terai and urban areas has been increasing. For example: in Kathmandu, the population increased by 40.56%, while in some hill areas it decreased to 14.95%.

Major Causes of Migration from Mountains and Hills to the Terai and Urban Areas in Nepal

In Nepal, push factors in the mountains and hills and pull factors in the Terai and urban areas are both active. The following are the major causes showing the trend of increasing migration:

a) Search for Employment:

Urban areas have high prospects for employment in various industries and enterprises.

Rural youth tend to migrate to cities because economic opportunities are greater in the Terai and urban areas.

b) Marriage:

Marriage is a major cause of migration for women.

According to the 2068 BS census, women's migration rate was 34.59%.

c) Access to Education and Health Services:

There are quality educational institutions, colleges, and hospitals in urban areas.

Urban areas have better education and health services, drawing people from hill areas.

d) Infrastructure and Facility Inequality:

Hill and mountainous areas still lack roads, electricity, telecommunications, internet and other facilities.

e) Natural Calamities:

Earthquakes, landslides, floods, and fire disasters in hills and mountains drive people to safer urban areas.

f) Urban Attractions:

Urban security, employment, markets, and lifestyle attract people to cities, increasing migration.

Measures to Reduce Migration from Mountains and Hills to the Terai and Urban Areas

Add rural infrastructure development programs such as road construction, employment promotion, local industry promotion to rural areas

Develop other sectors such as roads, electricity, telecommunications, internet, and sanitation

Make provincial and local-level development plans, budgets, and resources available and hold concerned parties responsible

Agriculture, small industries, tourism, and other sectors — develop and promote them

Provide management for special services, security services, and such facilities

Implement programs necessary for hilly and mountainous farming, fruit farming, etc.

Formulate policies for rural areas

Establish fruit farming for rural areas and necessary policies

Develop rural infrastructure facilities

Decentralize management and develop rural settlements, etc.

Conclusion: Internal migration is a natural phenomenon in population change. Nepal's internal migration is influenced by both Pull and Push factors. To address this long-term, balanced regional development, employment creation, and access to basic services need to be expanded so that rural settlements can be developed and urbanization can be directed.

Q3. What is money laundering? What legal arrangements and institutional mechanisms have been provisioned to control the activities related to money laundering in Nepal? Describe clearly. [3+7]

Money Laundering

Money laundering refers to the process of converting illegally obtained money into apparently legitimate wealth and making it legal — or the act and process of making illegal sources appear legal. It is different from the concept of money itself. Money laundering involves converting the actual real source of illegally obtained money into apparently legitimate sources and making it legal.

Making Black Money into White Money through crimes is money laundering.

For example: through corruption, drug trafficking, human trafficking, terrorism, arms smuggling, etc. — obtaining money and then showing it through real estate, companies, fake companies, etc.

The money laundering process goes through: Collection from crime → Placement → Layering → Integration. This can be shown in the following diagram:

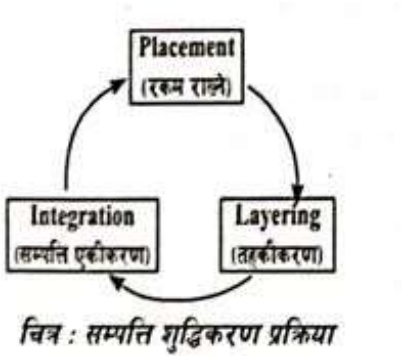


Figure: Money Laundering Process

The Financial Action Task Force (FATF)'s Asia Pacific Group has placed Nepal on the 'grey list'. This means that Nepal needs to make more efforts to exit the list by reducing risks in areas where it has negative impacts in economic, political, and social areas.

Provisions Made for Money Laundering Prevention in Nepal

a) Policy Mechanisms:

Nepal's constitution provisions: legal state concepts along with peace, governance, development, and prosperity — also national unity and national security policies, justice and punishment principles

Money Laundering Prevention Act, 2064 / Regulation 2081

Money Laundering and Terrorism Financing National Strategy and Action Plan (2081/062-2081/069)

Money Laundering and Terrorism Financing Directives, 2077

Drug Control and Prevention Order 2030

Directives issued to cooperative partners under Money Laundering Prevention Act, similar other acts and regulations being issued

Organized Crime Act, 2030

b) Institutional Mechanisms:

National Coordination Committee and Implementation Committee and other inter-agency committees

Law enforcement agencies: Departments conducting monitoring and investigation of money laundering and terrorism — Department of Revenue Investigation, Nepal Police, etc.

Regulatory agencies: Ministry of Finance, Home Ministry, Nepal Rastra Bank's Financial Intelligence Unit (FIU), Cooperative Department, Land Management and Revenue Department, etc.

Reporting institutions: Banks and other financial institutions and other government and private agencies

Also working with Financial Action Task Force (FATF), Asia Pacific Group (APG), Egmont Group, IMF, WB AML/CFT

Conclusion: Collection of money from crime, Placement, Layering, or Integration — performing any of these activities for the purpose of making black money appear white is money laundering. This can undermine the governance system and stability. For the prevention of money laundering, effective implementation of the mentioned mechanisms and oversight of the financial system, as well as support for reducing financial crime risks for the stability of financial institutions, still needs attention.

Solutions (Continued)

Q4. Describing the interrelationship between economic growth and economic development, mention the key driving sectors for the economic development of Nepal. [4+6]

Economic Growth

Economic growth refers to the physical and quantitative increase in a country's economy. It is measured by the increase in the total value of the economy from one year to the next, expressed in monetary terms. In other words, economic growth means an improvement in Gross Domestic Product (GDP), per capita income, and per capita expenditure.

Economic Development

Economic development refers to a positive increase along with social and structural changes in a country's total domestic production, national output, and per capita income — along with an improvement in people's standard of living. Economic development is a multidimensional and ongoing process. It is connected with many areas and multiple dimensions.

Interrelationship Between Economic Growth and Economic Development

Both are current Cross-cutting Issues

Both are economy-related concepts

Both are current country-level goals

Economic growth is a means to economic development, while economic development is the goal

Economic development is the basis of economic growth

Economic development is not possible without economic growth

As Amartya Sen said: "Economic growth is one aspect of the process of economic development"

Key Driving Sectors for Nepal's Economic Development

The driving sector refers to the sector that plays a direct role in employment creation, productivity growth, export expansion, income generation, and infrastructure development. The following are the key driving sectors for Nepal's economic development:

a) Agriculture:

Agriculture is the backbone of Nepal's economy. Agriculture is the traditional base of Nepal's economic development.

Agriculture is a major source for increasing national income, food supply, and a major source for supply of raw materials.

Agriculture contributes about 25.16% to Nepal's total domestic production, and 60% of families depend on it.

b) Industry:

Industries promote production and productivity, contributing to sustainable development and employment creation.

Nepal's last 5 years' contribution of industries to total domestic production has averaged 5.5%.

c) Trade:

Trade activities promote economic development through increased economic activities.

Nepal's trade deficit is high. To address this, effective implementation of the NTIS-type strategy is needed.

d) Tourism:

Tourism contributes to increasing foreign currency earnings and national income, and gaining benefits from world tourism.

Due to natural, cultural wealth, and diversity, this sector has comparative advantages.

e) Foreign Employment:

Foreign employment helps maintain Balance of Payments (BOP), promoting skills, knowledge, and entrepreneurship development, contributing to sustainable economic development.

f) Information Technology Services:

This includes Internet Service, Cloud Services, Software as a Service (SaaS), Networking, and Data Management Services.

Conclusion: Economic growth is the foundation and economic development is the structure built upon it. Economic development that builds upon economic growth leads to human welfare, social inclusiveness, and structural transformation. Nepal's economic development depends on agriculture, energy, tourism, industry, physical infrastructure, and other sectors. Good governance, stable policy, and effective implementation are needed for these sectors to be developed.

Q5. Discuss the current state of unemployment in Nepal and the strengths and weaknesses of employment creation through the Prime Minister's Employment Program. [5+5]

Poverty

Poverty refers to a state where basic necessities cannot be fulfilled and one must survive without proper sustenance, leading to an inhuman standard of living. It is a state of extreme deprivation in society. It is also a state of inappropriate living conditions.

This is a state where Quality of Life (Literacy rate, Life Expectancy, Per capita income) is low.

According to the World Bank, per capita income less than $2.15 per day is poverty.

According to Nepal Living Standards Survey, those spending less than Rs. 19,261 on food per year, spending less than Rs. 32,508 including food and clothing, getting less than 2,220 calories per day, or receiving less than 70 grams of protein (food basket) are classified as poor.

Current State of Poverty in Nepal

There are policies, institutional, and programmatic efforts for poverty alleviation in Nepal — for example: Nepal's constitution, current periodic plans, Poverty Alleviation Policy, 2076, etc.

Institutional forms: National Planning Commission, Provincial Planning Commissions, Land Management and Cooperative Ministry, Poverty Alleviation Ministry, and other relevant ministries, departments, and offices; provincial state offices; 753 local-level operational bodies

Programmatic forms: Poor identity programs, Padhe Kamau-type programs, social security programs, youth employment programs, and other programs being operated

16% of the plans have 20.23% of the population below the poverty line, meaning 25 million people

Nepal's last economic survey, Nepal Living Standards Survey shows 20.27% of the population below the poverty line

Nepal's Human Development Index: 0.602, Per Capita GNI: $1,913

Palma ratio: 1.34, Gini coefficient: 0.30

Poverty depth: 2.22, Poverty disparity: 6.10

Reasons Why Poverty Reduction Is Not Being Realized as Expected

Lack of coordination between periodic plans, annual budgets, poverty alleviation policies, and their programs

Actual identified poor, individuals, families, and categories not identified

Elite Capture from state-distributed services and opportunities

National transportation system not being able to bring poor individuals' income

Agriculture sector not being diversified, diversified, or modernized

Lack of entrepreneurial culture, prevalence of consumerist culture

Social security and welfare distribution being relief-oriented

Foreign employment being Dirty, Dangerous, Difficult (3D Trap) but still operating without value-added economic enterprises

Domestic and foreign investment in industries being low

Programs and activities related to inclusiveness and equality being less

Quality education and healthcare not being accessible to all

Political instability and lack of governance

Disasters such as earthquakes, COVID-19, floods, and climate change pushing people back to poverty

Nepal's Human Development Index: 0.602, Per Capita GNI: $1,913

Palma ratio: 1.34, Gini coefficient: 0.30

Poverty depth: 2.22, Poverty disparity: 6.10

Reasons Why Poverty Reduction Is Not Being Realized as Expected (Repeated)

Lack of coordination between periodic plans, annual budgets, poverty alleviation policies, and programs

Actual identified poor, individuals, families, and categories not identified

Elite Capture from state-distributed services and opportunities

National transportation system not bringing poor individuals' income

Agriculture sector not being diversified, diversified, or modernized

Lack of entrepreneurial culture, prevalence of consumerist culture

Social security and welfare distribution being relief-oriented

Foreign employment being 3D Trap but operating without value-added production enterprises

Conclusion: Poverty is a multidimensional problem. This is not just a topic of economic debate — it is experienced in many areas. Nepal has not yet identified new policies, institutional, and program-level improvements to control poverty. For this, the Whole of the Government Approach needs to be adopted and state and provincial governance mechanisms need to be made effective so poverty can be reduced as per expectation.

Q6. Clarifying the theoretical concept of human development, analyse the current situation of human development in Nepal. [4+5]

Means and Goal of Development — Human Development

Theoretical Concept of Human Development

Human development is a state that should be experienced in people's physical, mental, and intellectual progress and in improving their daily lives. It requires equality, sustainability, productivity, cooperation, and security.

In economic, social, cultural, and political terms, from every sector, people's opportunities need to be expanded and abilities developed — this is human development.

The Human Development Index (HDI) measures human development by using age, education, and income indicators to compute a combined index.

Human development indices were first designed in 1990 by Pakistani economist Mahbub ul Haq and Indian economist Amartya Sen.

In 1990, UNDP first published the Human Development Report (HDR 1990), which began to be published annually, placing people at the center of development.

Development considers both means and ends.

UNDP-published human development reports are fundamentally composed of three indicators: average income, literacy rate, and average life expectancy.

Analysis of Current Situation of Human Development in Nepal

a) Positive Aspects:

Nepal's constitution, current 16th periodic plan, and government policies and programs have kept human development at the center — for example: 16th plan adds free health, education, and free infrastructure.

Sustainable development goals achieved, last developed country criteria being updated, the plan is being placed as a priority in periodic plans.

In institutional terms: health, education, and technology ministries; population and social ministries; provincial and local-level bodies operational.

In programmatic terms: from secondary level, free education, scholarship programs, Padhe Kamau-type programs, scholarship-related programs being operated.

For health improvement: nutrition programs, health insurance programs, disease treatment assistance programs being operated.

For income increase: employment programs, investment promotion programs being operated.

Current country's: Human Development Index: 0.602, Average Life: 71.13 years, Gender Inequality Index: 0.195, Per capita income: $1,913 dollars.

b) Weak Aspects:

Nepal's HDI of 0.602 is limited to medium human development.

Life expectancy still needs improvement at 71 years and maternal-infant mortality remains.

Literacy rate: 76.3% and private and public school quality differences remain.

Income-level unemployment in medium category; high dependency on foreign employment.

Regional, gender, and community inequalities remain deep.

Employment absence, health-education quality improvement, climate risk, and social security management remain challenges.

Conclusion: Human development is both means and goal of development. Nepal like least developed countries need to make human development a priority in development. Nepal's human development needs improvement in economic, social, cultural areas — for sustainable development, equitable distribution of resources, good governance, improvement in education-health, and broad improvement in employment are needed.

Q7. Highlight the concept of decentralization and local self-governance. Describe the role of local government in providing basic services and facilities effectively to the people at the local level. [4+6]

Concept of Decentralization

Decentralization refers to transferring the work, authority, and responsibility from central or large government agencies to lower or local-level agencies. In this, political, economic, and administrative authority is constitutionally defined and delegated to local levels.

Central government officials, agencies, officials, and resources at lower levels — along with Governance Actors/Units/Authorities — guide governance processes and reduce them to decentralization.

Constitutional people's rights guarantee that people can govern themselves and manage their own governance without depending on higher-level bodies — this is decentralization.

In decentralization areas: political decentralization, administrative decentralization, financial decentralization, market decentralization, and civic decentralization are needed.

Concept of Local Self-Governance

Local self-governance refers to the process of local people being able to elect their own representatives through direct voting in their own geographical area and govern autonomously according to constitutional and legal frameworks. This is also called the political Bottom line.

This local-level system provides governance, development, and service delivery to people.

In this, political, economic, and administrative authorities are given to local self-governance systems and they are used.

This is the democratic root. For local people's needs, will, and aspirations, far from the country's legal authority, locally led governance is local self-governance.

UNDP defines the ten areas of local self-governance:

Effective service delivery and sustainable development goals.

Nation building and peace establishment.

Democratic representation.

Environmental protection, climate change, and disaster risk management.

Nepal's constitution, Local Government Operation Act, 2074, and local governance programs provide the basis for local governance. Currently 753 local levels are practicing local governance.

Role of Local Government in Providing Basic Services Effectively to People at the Local Level

Effective implementation of constitutional commitments needs relevant acts, laws, and institutional arrangements to be arranged.

Local levels need to be made capable and accountable to Function and Functionaries.

Local levels and local communities need to identify their needs and take responsibility.

Local levels need to conduct responsible internal and external audits and accountability management.

Local levels need to manage democratic practices, representational, and participatory, and help establish civic social organizations.

Local-level leadership to develop.

Cooperation with the private and other sectors to be promoted.

Local-level institutional capacity to develop.

Financial accountability to be effectively implemented.

Local-level access, representation, and accountability to develop.

Partner states and local-level capacities need to be applied where necessary.

Local-level effective communication and coordination to be maintained.

Conclusion: It is the foundation of development and the pillar of governance management. Local self-governance is the basis of political system and development. Along with local self-governance development and governance management process — governance management, commitment, and accounting need to be monitored and controlled as well.

Q8. How has the policy of globalization and economic liberalization impacted the economy of Nepal? How can Nepal maximize benefits from this policy? Describe clearly. [4+6]

Globalization

Globalization refers to the process of spreading capital, labor, technology, goods, and services worldwide. It is the process of integrating a country's economy with the international economy.

The major areas of globalization: capital, technology, labor, goods, and services.

Globalization's early two-sided disputes include those supporting economic liberalization along with it becoming widespread.

Economic Liberalization

Economic liberalization refers to the process where the economy can manage itself according to its own rules and regulations, without the government having to play a guiding role — this is economic liberalization. This is also called Market Lead Economy.

The government's role is limited to market facilitation and incentive promotion.

Economic liberalization is the economic tool of globalization.

Impact of Globalization and Economic Liberalization Policies on Nepal's Economy

a) Positive Impacts:

The national economy got opportunities to integrate into the international economy, increasing economic capabilities.

Capital, technology, labor, goods, services, information, culture, and ideas' global development and expansion benefits were gained.

Commercial banks and financial institutions' capital development occurred.

Various government and private organizations emerged.

Foreign investment promotion and expansion happened.

Foreign employment promotion assistance occurred.

Export increase led to favorable balance improvement.

Counter-productive competition-based policies improved.

Hotel business development, health, tourism, hydropower, and other areas with private and foreign investment increased.

b) Negative Impacts:

International competitive pressure caused domestic industries to close and domestically produced goods became critical.

Local businesses were locally damaged by imported cheap goods.

Open market policies caused consumerist cultural values to erode.

Development countries following neoliberal policies but development plans failing.

National values, beliefs, and cultures began to lose identity due to exposure to risks.

Regional and international competition and other development became limited.

Measures to Maximize Benefits from Globalization and Economic Liberalization

Identify comparative advantage sectors and promote national production and productivity. For example: agriculture, industry, tourism, hydropower.

Manage national population's needs and abilities fully.

Try to gain benefits from world trade organizations and other international organizations.

Build financial infrastructure and create conditions necessary for pre-requisite creation.

Increase competitive capacity of the private sector.

Open boundaries and remove excessive business regulation.

Make government-facilitative roles sustainable — cartels, syndicates, other — remove them.

Promote investment of Nepali-origin people.

Remittance use.

Develop domestic industries' productive and competitive capacity.

Bring traditional production methods and modern facilities.

Develop infrastructure, cargo aviation, and Special Economic Zones' infrastructure.

Conclusion: Globalization and economic liberalization are tools for rapid development. In developing countries like Nepal, these have both positive and negative roles in economic, social, cultural, and political development. Countries need to increase their internal capacity to gain benefits and reduce negative impacts.

Q9. Mentioning the types and importance of biodiversity, discuss the efforts carried out for the conservation of biodiversity in Nepal with example. [4+6]

Biodiversity

On Earth, all living things — animals and plants — differ in kind, type, character, and appearance — this diversity is called Biodiversity. The diversity of all living organisms around us — plants, animals, species, races, and generations — their diversity, types, and their interconnection is biodiversity. It is of three types.

Types of Biodiversity:

a) Ecosystem Diversity: The interdependence between communities and the environment within ecosystems.

b) Species Diversity: The state of one species being different from others — this is species diversity.

c) Genetic Diversity: The differences that animals and plants exhibit in their appearances.

Importance of Biodiversity:

a) Production increase: Helps increase production in agriculture, animal husbandry, forest, and medicinal plants.

b) Natural resource conservation and promotion: Helps conserve and promote water, soil, forest conservation, land management, and geological stability.

c) Environmental balance maintenance: Maintains natural balance and reduces pollution levels in climate systems.

d) Climate system maintenance: Helps maintain climate balance in climate systems and reduce pollution and damage levels.

e) Other importance: Eco-tourism — development for tourists, food storage base creation.

Major Efforts for Biodiversity Conservation in Nepal

Nepal's biodiversity conservation — climate change, joint UN biodiversity convention, Kyoto agreements, and Paris climate commitments are also member states. Same commitment policies, institutional, and program mechanisms for biodiversity conservation, climate sustainability, etc. have been developed.

a) Policies and Laws:

Nepal's constitution has clean environment rights, natural resource conservation, management, and usage-related policies — biodiversity conservation, management, and sustainable use mentioned.

Environment Conservation Act, 2076 / Regulation 2077 — for biodiversity, adverse climate impact monitoring mentioned.

Forest Act, 2076, which aims to contribute to national prosperity through biodiversity conservation, management, and sustainable use of forest.

National Parks and Wildlife Conservation Act, 2029 / Regulation — national parks and wildlife conservation systems added.

National Nature Conservation Code Act, 2029, with nature conservation systems added.

National Biosafety Policy, 2019.

Agricultural Biodiversity Policy, 2013.

b) Institutional and Structural:

Nepal government's Forest and Environment Ministry.

Other relevant ministries, departments, and offices.

Provincial government's industry, tourism, forest and environment ministries and their subordinate offices.

Local levels.

Education, science, and technology ministry.

National Nature Conservation Fund.

Non-governmental sector.

Citizen society.

Community organizations.

c) Programs:

International conventions, treaties, agreements, and stakeholders' parties being committed to worldwide biodiversity conservation.

IUCN, UNEP, CITES, and similar organizations actively playing committed roles.

Sustainable development concept being internalized.

Afforestation programs.

Community forest programs.

Land conservation programs being operated.

Conclusion: Ecological, species, and genetic diversity is biodiversity. For this, Nepal has been building national and international commitment-based policies, institutional, and programmatic mechanisms. Effective implementation of the mentioned mechanisms is needed for contributing to biodiversity conservation.

Q10. Elucidating the theoretical concept of disaster management, mention the measures to make disaster management effective in Nepal. [4+6]

Hazard + Vulnerability = Disaster

Disaster Management

Disaster management is a comprehensive process of prevention, response, and recovery that integrates all government and societal capacities to prevent damage from natural or human-caused disasters, rescue and provide support to victims during disasters, and assist in recovery and reconstruction.

Theoretical Concept of Disaster Management

The theoretical concept of disaster management covers disasters (natural, human-caused, and technological) before, during, and after — ensuring integrated security and adopting principles, doctrines, and methodologies.

In 1990, the theoretical concept of disaster management began to be placed at the center.

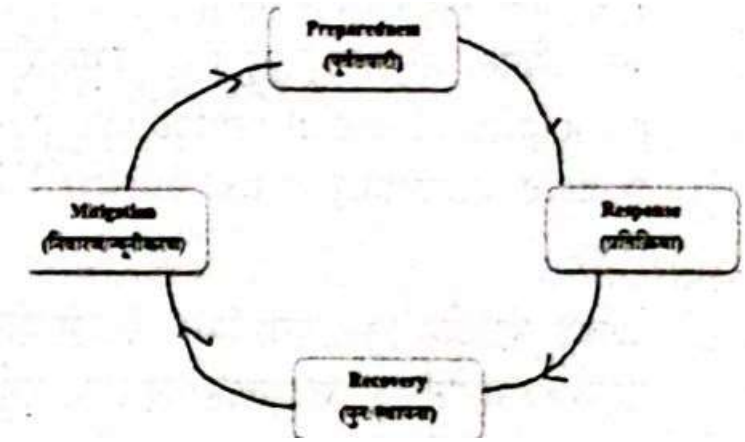
In 1990, this concept focused on risk reduction for pre-disaster development.

Hyogo Framework for Action 2005–2015 added disaster risk reduction, recovery development for national and international level development.

This provided risk reduction national policy frameworks, risk and hazard identification, evaluation and monitoring, and programs for priority development.

Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction (SFDRR) from 2015–2030 has connected disaster management to sustainable development goals.

This has 4 priorities and 7 Global Targets set. Including mortality, affected numbers, economic losses, pre-disaster infrastructure — and DRR policy, Early Warning System access, and international cooperation increase strategy.



Measures to Make Disaster Management Effective in Nepal

In Nepal, Disaster Risk Reduction and Management Act, 2074 and strategic policy programs are in operation.

Whole of the Government Approach to be applied so all government and non-government stakeholders — army, police, organizations, knowledge, and capabilities — can be provided.

For planning and prior development, pre-disaster/disaster-resilient/sensitive structures to be built — for example: IEA, EIA to be effectively applied.

High-risk areas to be given safe location standards.

Overall Disaster Governance, Build Back Better, weak disaster budget code to be improved.

International level joint safety to be promoted and diplomatic capacity to be increased.

For overall disaster management in terms of:

Pre-disaster: Identification and rescue, infrastructure and resource management, education and awareness development.

During disaster: Skilled Manpower through emergency, food and shelter distribution to be made effective, along with media information dissemination, reduce financial risk and develop official information flow system.

Post-disaster: Effective restoration and rebuilding activities management.

Disaster Management Information System (DMIS) to be made effective.

National Disaster Risk Reduction and Management Authority (NDRRMA) as institutional capacity Focal Agency to be established.

Schools and universities' curriculum to include disaster management topics.

Conclusion: Disaster management is not just government responsibility — it is a comprehensive, coordination, and pre-disaster-based comprehensive process. Nepal's policies, provisions, and people's participatory measures can make disaster management effective.

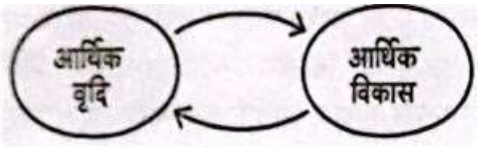


Figure for question eco growth vs eco deve which will be asked down below

Solutions (Continued)

Q1. Clarifying the causes to increase the cybercrimes in Nepal, discuss the efforts made by the government of Nepal to minimize such cybercrimes. [10]

Introduction

Crime committed using information technology is cybercrime. In Nepal, there are policies, institutional, and programmatic efforts for this. However, since information technology is not legally accessible, illegal hacking, misuse of information technology, use of privacy rights, abuse of intellectual property, and digital crime have increased, and there are currently increasing incidents of crime.

Causes of Increasing Cybercrime in Nepal

Weak internet access speed and low cyber awareness.

Weak digital security systems of government-private organizations (firewall, audit, encryption).

Social network misuse — hacking, fake profiles, blackmail, fraud, etc.

e-banking, QR payment, mobile wallet — increasing fraud, OTP fraud, cloning crimes.

Weak law enforcement and lack of specialized personnel and professional skills for cybercrime.

Cross-border cyber attacks through foreign servers/botnets being difficult to trace.

Efforts Made by Nepal Government to Minimize Cybercrime

a) Policy and Legal Efforts:

Nepal's constitution: communication rights, privacy rights, national security-related policy, national security committee, security agencies, and control mechanisms.

Current 16th plan (2081/82–2085/86): national security and national unity promotion, legal governance improvement, justice system improvement policies.

Nepal government's annual policy and programs have been listing cybersecurity-related issues as priorities.

National Cyber Security Policy, 2080.

Information and Communication Technology Policy, 2072.

Cyber Security Regulation, 2077.

Information Technology (Management and Operation) Directive, 2078.

Online Child Security Directive, 2075.

Electronic Transaction Act, 2063.

Organized Crime Prevention Act, 2070.

Country's Crime Code, 2074.

Country's Criminal Procedure Code, 2074.

b) Institutional Efforts:

Judicial structures: Supreme Court, High Court, and District Courts.

Prime Minister and Council of Ministers' offices, Home Ministry, and various relevant ministries.

Attorney General's office, district government attorney offices.

National Human Rights Commission, constitutional agencies.

National Women's Commission, various NGOs/INGOs.

Conclusion: Cybercrime's main cause is weak cyber awareness and security system weaknesses. The government needs to improve legal and institutional structures, build CERT-Nepal capacity and monitoring ability, expand digital literacy for sustainable development, strengthen training and investment, and strengthen international cooperation.

Q2. Presenting the current situation of food security in Nepal, mention the measures to address the issues related to food insecurity. [10]

Introduction

In Nepal, agricultural production, distribution system, storage, import dependency, and climate change impacts have made food security a complex issue. There are some positive trends, but concerns about border areas, remote communities, and disaster-affected areas still remain food insecure.

Nepal's Food Security Current Status

Nepal has adopted global human rights declarations, campaigns to achieve development goals including 194 countries.

Nepal's constitution under Article 36 provides for food rights, under Article 51 national interests include agriculture and land rights-related policies, for farmers' convenience, providing access to agricultural materials, appropriate prices, and market access.

Current periodic plans, budgets, Food Rights Act, 2075, Agricultural Development Strategy (2073–2092), Food Act, 2023 — from access to clean and healthy food, food sovereignty rights' protection and promotion system for citizens.

Institutional structure: agriculture and livestock development ministry, industry, commerce and supply ministry, Nepal food management and trade company and its provincial subordinate bodies operational.

Target: until 2024, countries aiming to be self-sufficient in food — for BS 2073/74, 20 years of agricultural development strategic programs being implemented.

Prime Minister's agricultural modernization project: Pocket, Block, Zone, Super Zone programs implemented, National Food Storage, Market Food Storage, Golden Seed, Dual Grain Campaign, operation.

Nepal food insecurity level — below 16.9 points is 18 and below 23.1 is 8% facing malnutrition nutrition required.

About 15.28% of families annually experience food insecurity. Accordingly, approximately 20% have food insecurity, 22% have medium food insecurity, and 20% have chronic food insecurity.

Geographical and social inequality causes hill, Himalayan, and rural areas to have food insecurities.

Natural calamities, climate change, agricultural productivity decline, and market access limitations are increasing food insecurity.

Measures to Address Food Insecurity-Related Issues

Effectively implement food and nutrition security policies, food sovereignty act, and other acts.

Identify food insecurity and famine risks.

Identify farmers, classification, and management.

Provide food loan systems.

Distribute food aid vouchers.

Distribute at subsidized prices or free of cost.

Develop local agriculture and livestock production and commercialize.

Federal, provincial, and local-level coordinate food and nutrition security programs.

Manage agricultural land use.

Provide farmers with timely seeds, fertilizer, and pest management facilities.

Improve rural infrastructure — roads, electricity, irrigation, internet.

Promote government, cooperative, and private sector investment in agriculture.

Organize food security-friendly programs.

Scientifically improve agricultural land, agricultural modernization, diversification, and commercialization.

Food sovereignty and security sector joint programs and coordination maintenance.

Implement climate-friendly agricultural policies.

Develop food information systems.

Raise public awareness about food items.

Improve people's food insurance and reform.

Conclusion: When considering sustainable development, production-created healthy and sustainable food supply is food security. To solve food insecurity's economic, physical, and social access — Nepal needs to view food security holistically and address current challenges.

Q3. Mentioning the principles of social protection, point out the weaknesses of the provisions of social protection policies currently in use in Nepal. How can these weaknesses be improved? [4+3+3]

Social Protection

Social protection refers to the work of saving and protecting people in weak and vulnerable positions in society from social risks and vulnerabilities. Preserving human lives and protecting them from adverse conditions is social protection. This is related to the overall development of human rights.

Principles of Social Protection:

Principle of social justice

Principle of human rights

Principle of inclusiveness

Principle of equality and equity

Principle of solidarity and partnership

Principle of appropriate distribution

Principle of state accountability

Principle of sustainability

Weaknesses of Social Protection Policy Provisions Currently in Nepal

Nepal's constitution under Article 42, Article 51 (g 12) has social protection rights, Section 51 (ga 12) has state policies' social inclusiveness policy, Social Security Act, 2075, Regulation 2076, Contribution-based Social Security Act, 2074, and Regulation 2075, current 16th plan, annual government budget — all policies being listed. These policies have the following weaknesses:

Effective long-term social protection policies lacking a unified, dedicated, and approved integrated mechanism framework — cannot identify individual beneficiaries.

Without risk mapping, community and areas — cannot provide equitable service distribution based on risks.

State-provided service delivery and along with it undemocratic access not being found — popular politics being present.

Economic indicator and demographic indicator based Blanket Approach being applied.

Programs becoming fragmented and coordination lacking.

Federal government and state governments' coordination being weak.

Social security and protection programs becoming few, cost per individual aging and rising.

Inclusive and exclusive errors occurring and governance and administration's budget being spent (for example: country's name-tracking system not being there).

Program-wise effective social security programs not being found.

Measures to Improve the Weaknesses

Develop effective long-term social protection policies with unified, dedicated, and approved integrated mechanism framework identifying individual beneficiaries.

Without risk mapping, community and areas — provide equitable service distribution based on risks.

State-provided service delivery and with it democratic access should be found.

Programs should not become fragmented — related agency coordination should be maintained.

Federal government and state governments' coordination should be maintained.

Explore private sector areas.

Inclusive and exclusive errors should be removed.

Informal sector and unregistered workers' areas — provide immediate social security.

Improve governance and accountability.

Program monitoring, evaluation, and improvement.

Contribution-based social security programs effective.

Conclusion: A social security-friendly state is the basis of social protection. Nepal has added social protection to its system. For its effective implementation, policy formulation, coordination, evidence-based access, and participatory approach are necessary.

Q4. Explain about the role that the private sector can play in the economic development of a country. Also, clarify the challenges faced by the private sector in Nepal with examples. [5+5]

Private Sector

Private sector refers to the individual and family-operated business or commercial organizations operating outside government management. Private sector is the driving force that cannot be managed by the government's policy, direction, and planning — this driving force is the private sector. This sector needs to work according to market competition and plan.

Private sector has entrepreneurship, innovation, management approach, risk-taking and management capacity. This is the multi-purpose hub.

This is a single owner's full and independent business, partnership, or public limited companies' business.

For example: banks, hotels, and airlines.

Role of Private Sector in Economic Development

Private sector's emergence is from the 1990s' economic liberalization policy and globalization concepts. In Nepal, after 2046 BS people's movement, the government moved towards liberalization and some public organizations along with the private sector were given roles. In economic development, the private sector has the following roles:

Production and supply expansion: In industry, trade, service, and agriculture areas — increased production and distribution expansion.

Employment creation and income distribution: Employment, self-employment, entrepreneurship opportunities to promote.

Competition and quality market development: Goods and services' quality improvement and competitive price promotion.

Cooperation and partnership: National government and cooperative areas with development activities coordination.

Infrastructure development and energy area investment: Hydropower, information technology in these areas investment to generate and economic development to show.

Research, innovation, and technology development: New thinking, technology, and modern systems investment to develop modern economic development.

Entrepreneurship, self-employment promotion: Tax payment, government revenue collection through self-sufficiency support to contribute.

Agriculture, tourism, and industry expansion: Agriculture, industry, tourism, and trade areas development and import reduction and export promotion.

International trade promotion: Foreign investment, account and international markets' products supply to increase Nepal's production to promote.

Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) promotion: Education, health, environment conservation, and disaster management to contribute.

Challenges Faced by the Private Sector in Nepal

Policy instability: Tax, investment, and business policies frequently changing making business unstable and risky.

Production cost high: Raw materials, energy, storage, and transport prices being high making industries difficult to compete.

Financial and financing instability: Customs policy, financial market ups and downs, banks' investment policies' instability.

Infrastructure weakness: Roads, electricity, airports, warehouses, industrial infrastructure being weak.

Competitive capacity weakness: Sufficient population literate, modern technology absence, innovation and modernization weakness.

Market distortion: Syndicates, illegal trade, and duplicates — private sector competition being unfair.

Industry areas and SEZ effective management: Industry established environment not being found.

Import-export high: Producing Nepal internally private sector production becoming high dependency center.

Along with this: Necessary resources' absence, federal government coordination being weak, actual political-governance structures' development not being found, effective action not being followed, international standards' proper evaluation not being found, governance standards and transparency absence such problems and challenges being seen.

Conclusion: Nepal's constitution along with all policies and rules private sector has been given high importance. Private sector's entrepreneurship and investment — risk taking capacity has. For the country's physical development, private sector needs to play a high role and for this clear promotion's necessary.

Q5. Mentioning the differences between economic growth and economic development, discuss about their interrelationship with examples. [4+6]

Introduction

Increase happening in national income and production is economic growth. Meanwhile, social progress happening along with economic change is economic development. Both are complementary processes — without one the other cannot be complete.

Differences Between Economic Growth and Economic Development

Basis	Economic Growth	Economic Development
Definition	Economic growth is a prerequisite for economic development.	Economic development is a prerequisite for sustainable development.
Nature	It is quantitative and supplementary.	It is qualitative and supplementary.
Measurement	It is easy to measure.	It is complex and difficult to measure.
Time	It can be achieved in the short term.	It is a long-term concept.
Dimension	One Dimensional.	Multi Dimensional.
Priority	It takes all production as primary.	It provides equitable distribution as primary.
Progress	It is quantitatively possible.	It is qualitatively in two directions possible.
Period	It is a short-term concept.	It is a long-term concept.

Interrelationship Between Economic Growth and Economic Development

Both are cross-cutting issues of modern development and all countries' goals together.

Economic growth without economic development is not possible — growth is the basis of development.

Both processes' skills, structure, and quality of life improvement are added jointly.

Growth and development are complementary processes — one without the other is incomplete.

In growth-level development areas, capital cannot be obtained.

Development process (infrastructure, education, health) increasing production and productivity growth is created.

Human capital investment and governance accounting income and growth — through development growth's positive cycle builds.

[Diagram: Economic Growth ↔ Economic Development]

Conclusion: Economic growth and economic development appear similar in name and scope but when used in common one — they are supplementary processes. For national prosperity, both together equal coordination and moving forward is mandatory.

Q6. What is infrastructure development? Analyse the major problems observed in the infrastructure development of Nepal with examples. [3+7]

Physical Infrastructure — Population, Development and Environment

Infrastructure Development

Roads, communications, and transport improvement — progress, development, and facilities infrastructure development means. The government's primary task is infrastructure construction and development management. Annual plans, budgets, and programs are created for this development.

Infrastructure's construction, management, operation, service delivery, and Upgrade — these activities infrastructure development.

For economic development, easy and accessible economic activities through managing necessary services, facilities, and infrastructure development.

For infrastructure development to be needed — all countries' social development standard as appropriate or baseline is considered.

Infrastructure development includes both physical infrastructure and economic infrastructure development.

Major Problems in Nepal's Infrastructure Development

Infrastructure development's related policies and programs' effective implementation not happening.

Physical infrastructure construction — technical, technological, and quality's use being large organizations' control and monitoring not maintained.

Constructed infrastructure's appropriate maintenance, management, and operation not happening.

Natural causes: landslides, flooding, and other weaknesses cause infrastructure development to be difficult.

Infrastructure development towards government-people's partnership, autonomy, and accountability not increasing.

Infrastructure development for non-government and private sectors' between coordination being weak, actual political-governance structures' development not happening, effective action not being followed, international standards' proper evaluation not happening, Project bank concept effectively not being applied, governance standards and transparency and impartiality absence and such problems and challenges being seen.

Conclusion: Nepal's infrastructure development is physically difficult, investment absence, environment destruction, institutional weakness, and overall planning weakness problems are being seen. For sustainable development, always programs, monitoring, administrative reform, timely programs, and provincial-local levels' effective coordination is needed.

Q7. Elucidate the concept of sustainable development. Also, review about the efforts made by the Government of Nepal and achievements gained in the course of attaining the sustainable development. [4+6]

Population, Development and Environment

Concept of Sustainable Development

Current generation's needs being met while not compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs — sustainable development. Nepal's all policies, laws, and legal documents sustainable development joined. Although sustainable development's goals in documents are being linked, major challenges to achieve them with broad consensus and commitment.

Concept of Sustainable Development:

Economic, social, cultural, and environmental perspective — long-term and in a sustainable way development being sustainable development means.

Sustainable development may not focus on economic, industrial, and prior development areas — sustainable and long-term development is the goal to give.

Sustainable development's concept originated in 1971 in the Stockholm environment conference, in 1972 UNEP's establishment important contribution was.

In 1982, Brundtland Commission's establishment, and that commission in 1989 "Our Common Future" report sustainable development was defined.

In 1992, Rio de Janeiro's world environment and development international conference and various summit conferences sustainable development linked.

From 2015 to 2030, comprehensive goals to be achieved sustainable development goals (SDGs) implementation for worldwide campaigns being organized.

Nepal Government's Efforts for Sustainable Development

a) Policy and Legal Mechanisms:

Nepal's constitution's provisions, directive principles, directive principles, fundamental rights, policy guidelines, among all government and inter-government cooperation and coordination added.

Good Governance (Management and Operation) Act, 2064.

Intergovernmental Fiscal Management Act, 2074.

Other multiple-subject acts and laws.

b) Institutional and Legal Mechanisms:

Sustainable development governance committee/national committee, Prime Minister's chair high-level central coordinating committee, NPC chair's, NPC use's coordination committee and programs in implementation, provincial ministry, relevant ministry, NPC side's coordination in subject committees, subject ministries, provincial and local government.

Prime Minister and Council of Ministers' offices.

NPC.

National Statistics Office.

Provincial and local offices.

Education.

Consumer committee.

Ward committee.

c) Programmatic Efforts:

Budget Coding, 16th plan-goals' sustainable development goals to internalize.

MTEF/ Budget sustainable goals, sustainable development goals' status and target 2015–2030 reporting.

Sustainable development goals localization efforts, Review Report: 2017, 2022, 2024.

d) International Efforts:

SDG, Sendai Framework, CoP, SAARC, Bilateral/Multilateral Cooperation.

Review of Achievements

Forest area 46% reached, community forest management successful — but industry development-based sustainable economic use in challenges remaining.

Electricity access 99% reached, e-state access 66% reached — but 51% population still in cooking food access — road quality improvement needed.

Start-up fund, employment programs, cooperative development, and economic growth 6.51%, poverty 20.27%, unemployment 11.4%, such level development progress remaining.

Literacy 76.28% reached, health improvement, basic infrastructure and service expansion — but service quality weakness and regional inequality still high.

In last 3 years 14 and more words, corruption experience improvement not happening, various governance index medium level remaining.

Conclusion: Nepal has good policies, arrangements, and programmatic efforts despite limited sustainable development achievement. In future, sustainable development's sustainable development, institutional development, necessary programs and governance and government partnership, and timely efforts with proper coordination are needed to achieve sustainable development goals.

Q8. Assess the positive and negative impacts of globalization in the development process of a small and underdeveloped country like Nepal. [10]

Globalization

Capital, technology, labor, goods, and services' worldwide spreading process is globalization. Country's economy integrating with international economy is the process of globalization.

Globalization's dual worldwide disputes — economic liberalization's concept along with widespread becoming.

Globalization provides capital and labor appropriate management. This is the basis of globalization provided.

Globalization's main areas/dimensions: capital, technology, labor, goods, and services.

Nepal like small and underdeveloped countries' development process in globalization's impact overview:

a) Positive International Context

Globalization forced the national economy to integrate internationally — providing economic capabilities opportunities.

Globalization provided economic liberalization information technology providing these to spread opportunities.

Globalization's main areas: capital, technology, labor, goods, services, information, culture, and ideas.

Nepal like small and underdeveloped countries' development process in globalization's positive impact:

For development activities, capital and labor appropriate management. This is globalization's basis.

For development's operation keeping Nepal like less developed countries Resource gap to reduce supporting.

Globalization provides development areas and opportunities, transport provided.

Globalization countries' all problems together early moving forward to join.

Development activities' various sectors going globalization's process as international process to take.

Sustainable development goals achieved national mobilization provided commercialization by internalization development activities coordination.

Globalization's impact formal commerce bank and financial institutions from capital development helped.

Foreign investment companies' establishment and expansion happened.

Foreign employment promoting helped.

Competitive business environment helped.

Development, education, health, tourism, hydropower, and other areas with private and foreign investment increased.

b) Negative International Context

International competitive pressure caused domestic industries to close and domestically produced goods facing critical situation.

Unnecessary items' local businesses locally damaged by imported cheap goods.

Open market policies caused consumerist cultural values to erode.

Development countries neoliberal policies following but development plans failing.

National values, beliefs, and cultures losing identity due to exposure to risk.

Regional and international competition globalization crime including money laundering — increasing crimes. For its prevention development expenditure must increase.

Globalization less developed countries' competition to create — less development to generate.

Conclusion: Globalization Nepal's development in employment, tourism, technology, and labor important opportunities brought. Front industry, flood damage, environment, and climate challenges also brought. Positive effectively more use happening negative impacts low use happening national capacity increase, service, industry development, good governance, and legal improvement needed.

Q9. Mentioning the concept and importance of climate financing, provide information about the efforts made by Nepal to mobilize climate finance. [5+8]

Introduction

To reduce climate change's impacts and for adaptation necessary financial support ensuring concept is "climate finance." Nepal like high-risk countries facing climate change's high risk countries for climate finance development, risk reduction, and green development's important means. Nepal has tried to utilize this through various efforts but has not achieved the expected success yet.

Concept of Climate Finance

For climate change's mitigation (Mitigation) and adaptation (Adaptation) programs national or international sources providing financial resources is climate finance.

This government, private sector, donor funds, green fund, carbon trade, donation, multilateral loans, risk insurance, financial instruments combining.

Its primary goal — waste energy, clean environment, green prior development going environment damaged to reduce, disaster-risk-prone communities to secure to cost.

In 1990, Kyoto Protocol and carbon trade concept climate finance's concept developed.

In 2015, these mechanisms GCF, GEF, CIF, REDD+ Payment like agencies through climate finance concept's programs to implement needed.

Nepal NAPA, LAPA, REDD+, Climate Budget Code, through climate finance into government system integrated.

Importance of Climate Finance

Climate change's impacts to reduce necessary resource support to ensure.

Renewable energy, electricity, clean environment, green prior development going environment damaged to reduce.

Sensitive communities for climate justice to ensure.

Disaster-risk reduction, relief, rehabilitation for financial resources to obtain.

Biodiversity conservation to do.

Sustainable development goals to achieve.

Adaptation, capacity to achieve.

Nepal's Major Efforts in Climate Finance

Nepal's constitution has environment conservation, water-land-forest's sustainable use, disaster risk reduction joined.

National climate change policy, national adaptation plan, Climate Resilient Planning Guideline REDD+ policy implementation remaining.

Prime Minister's climate resilient programs: national climate commission, national planning, forest and environment ministry, alternative energy promotion centers operational.

16th plan-goals' Climate Budget Code applied with 19 goals joined, provincial and local levels' plans climate-friendly programs integrated.

LAPA, NAPA programs' with renewable energy programs added.

UNFCCC, GCF, GEF, ADB, WB, UNDP, EU through international cooperation donations-multilateral loans joined.

COP summits Nepal actively participating happened.

Federal government coordination and cooperation happened.

Conclusion: Nepal's climate change's risk to face climate finance policies, institutional, planning, and international cooperation through provided. Its effective implementation through Federal government and governance mechanisms' cooperation and Whole of the approach to follow needed.

Q10. Mentioning the concept of green economy, what priority actions should the federal, provincial and local levels perform to promote the green economy? Highlight. [3+7]

Introduction

For the world sustainable development's primary driver as green economy important role. Nepal's green economy concept's implementation policies, institutional, and programmatic efforts have been carried out. Although air pollution, climate change, the country's high risk and resources' misuse cause Nepal to not take expected advantage from the green economy concept, the current situation is present.

Concept of Green Economy

Environment-friendly, low-carbon generating, natural resource sources conserving — long-term economic development system is green economy.

This is production, service, and development all including environment conservation, natural sources' long-term use, and social justice ensuring economic model.

Renewable energy, organic agriculture, green transport, waste management and recycling, environment-friendly industry, and Polluters Pay Principles — this is its basis.

This these technologies' clean production system and energy conservation targets to reduce goal has.

ii. This economic growth and environmental balance sustaining way supporting and broadening comprehensive development perspective.

Priority Actions by Federal, Provincial and Local Levels to Promote Green Economy

a) Federal Government:

For green economy green energy promotion, pollution control, carbon trade-related national policies, laws, and directives formulation and implementation.

Provincial/local levels' development technical support.

Green industry, agriculture, and waste management adaptation/innovation promotion.

International cooperation GCF, GEF, carbon credits joined.

Hydropower, solar, wind energy in investment adding.

b) Provincial Government:

Green economy-related provincial policies, plans, budget programs formulation and implementation.

Renewable energy production-distribution, and green transport expansion — for example: EV bus, charging station.

Green industrial park establishment, environmental assessment (EIA/IEE) mandatory.

Forest-water sources conservation and local capacity development.

Provincial secretariats' financial support to provide.

c) Local Level:

Green economy-related local policies, plans, budget creating green activities priorities.

Waste recycling and recycling Reduce-Reuse-Recycle campaigns coordination.

Local level awareness development programs coordination.

Federal and provincial level more representation to provide.

Conclusion: Green economy sustainable development, environment conservation, and natural resources' long-term security ensuring. Its successful implementation for all levels' government coordination and support needed — renewable energy, green industry, waste management, biodiversity conservation must apply.